

DISCLAIMER: The original creator, Sheek, as well as the contributors to this file, do not claim ownership of the text and ideas written herein; they are purely the ideas and thoughts of their creators, to whom credit is given in each post. The M3 Model of pickup, (A1 - S3) is Copyrighted by Mystery Method, Inc. The material placed in the following document has been obtained from free sources. By continuing to read the document, you agree that it cannot be sold or marketed in any way. If you would like to have this file on your website, it is asked that you link to the Mystery Method Forum ([www.mysterymethod.com/forum](http://www.mysterymethod.com/forum)) thread dedicated to hosting this file. The link is placed below:

<http://mysterymethod.com/forum/showthread.php?t=6155>

- "All PUA Routines/Knowledge at your fingertips!" by Sheek

-----

**This is the [www.mysterymethod.com](http://www.mysterymethod.com) forum database for all routines, techniques, and tips related to pickup. We hope this will continue to evolve, with members adding content every day. Enjoy!**

**NOTE: This is a proper database file that many aPUAs will use to boost their game. That means you need to make an effort to type your work nicely (no typos, use capitals, et cetera). I (Sheek) periodically go through all the material in this file to fix grammar and spelling issues, but it would be very helpful if all contributions are made as well-polished as possible. Nobody wants to read net slang and paragraph-long run-on sentences. Make an effort.**

How to use:

**New!** The PUA Writing section consists of writing & ideas from the top pickup gurus.

The Outer Game/Mystery Method specifics section focuses on the technique and a structural method part of pickup. Increase your outer game to boost success, and to compliment your inner game. These techniques are referred to as "Canned Material," and it is recommended that you memorize routines to run in the various phases of the Mystery Method. These are especially helpful during the newbie mission (NM), in which you should be using *only* canned routines.

The Inner Game & Frame section is about your mindset and personal frame. As you become better at inner game, routines and canned material become less significant. Confidence, body language, aspirations; they're all here.

The Other/General Techniques section consists of miscellaneous material that we couldn't fit elsewhere.

**New!** The Fashion & Grooming section is composed of fashion tips, general grooming advice, & cologne guides. Look for GameBoy's Grooming Guide on the MysteryMethod forums for more.

#### **Contributors:**

- Sheek - Original Idea, Material, KeyNote file Moderator
- Tsfen - Material
- Dr Swift - Material
- fakename - Ideas
- Arcko - Ideas
- TheDuke - Ideas
- Katil - Material
- supa - Material
- Lozang - 'Lozang's Contribution' Section

**- ParaDoX - Created file tracking system**

***The Creed:***

*I make no excuses for my desires as a man.*

*I move through this world without apology.*

*I like to satisfy women.*

*I don't need any particular woman, I am not needy.*

*Women are abundant.*

*I do not supplicate to women because they find it unattractive.*

*Rejection is a good thing. The more I get rejected, the more I will get laid.*

*I learn something every time. Every rejection becomes a brick in my palace.*

*I do not dwell in the past.*

*The past can not be relived, good or bad.*

*I have a wide range of options in how I choose to react to other people. The choice is mine.*





Bait / Hook / Reel / Release (Mystery)  
HOW TO HIT ON A WOMAN

You cannot indicate your interest (IOI) to a woman until she has first indicated her interest to you. The ATTRACT STAGE has 3 phases: 1) OPEN - to get you into her group and in front of the girl 2) F2M female to male attract - to get her attracted to you and 3) M2F male to female attract to show that you have grown attracted to her for legitimized reasons.

Assuming you have completed phases 1 and 2, its time to move onto phase 3.

You may have already read about QUALIFYING principles. Many concepts about qualifying are incorporated into phase 3 of MM. The idea is to make a woman demonstrate a higher value to you (BAIT her into telling you INTERESTING THINGS about herself - not "What do you do?") so when she replies (HOOKing her to give you information) you can IOI her (REEL her in) only to push her off (RELEASE her from the pressure of being hit on). This occurs several times.

So the phase 3 sequence is: BAIT, HOOK, REEL, RELEASE.

Here is an example for you to use in-field right away.

YOU: What nationality are you?

HER: FRENCH.

YOU: Seriously? No WAY!!! The girl I had the biggest crush on in high school was French! I can't even talk to you now.

Everytime she gives you a DHV (demonstration of higher value) you IOI her. This way she will believe your IOIs and when you fully SOI her, she will feel like she deserves it. This allows your attraction for her to legitimately GROW over several minutes instead of just IOIing her because she first IOI'd you.

Since an important aspect of MM is to restructure routines to be in context with YOUR IDENTITY in particular, take the time to write up some personalized phase 3 routines with this format. Afterall, I'm pretty sure YOU didn't have your first crush on a girl who was French right? Write 3 to 5 routines right now.

Here is one more example I used literally the night before writing this:

ME: If you could be anything in the world with no chance of failure, what would you want to be? And don't say "Princess" haa.

HER: Um, an actress.

ME: Really? When I was little I wanted to grow up and be a magician. And you know what I am now? A magician! So you want to be an actress. I'm living proof that our dreams can come true. It would be so cool if you were an actress. I LOVE THAT! We need to figure out how to make that happen. I bet you'd be an amazing actress. But what if you get more attention than I? I can't even hang out with you now.

Again, make yours congruent with your identity. You do not have to be a magician to do MM, but you do need a strong identity as I have.

I learned something from a good friend of mine yesterday. He said, "You are what you repeatedly do."

Well, I performed some magic for the woman I later met (about 25 minutes after meeting her). I love to perform magic and find myself doing so many times every week. That makes me a magician. What do YOU do?

There are some F2M routines that are exceptions to the phase 3 format such as when you are complimenting a woman's beauty, but since that is potentially dangerous, I'll leave ANATOMICAL COMPLIMENTS for another time.

- Use backstory.

- 1) Past (childhood). "when i was a kid, i wanted to be..."
- 2) How you got from 1-3 "I did ...(relating to 1) when i was a teenager"
- 3) What you are now. "and now im..."

Conveys idea of "When i was a regular Joe..." ---> "Now, I'm \_\_\_\_\_."

Things to say/use:

- "Can you believe it?"

- "isnt it interesting that if you apply yourself to something, you can do anything?"

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

by Mystery

*Mystery on Building an Identity*

I read an article recently by my good buddy Thundercat that said:

"But what Mystery does, though teachable, is very much a style tailored to Mystery. He is successful at what he does because no one else can really imitate him. That's what makes Tyler so amazing to observe. Tyler does the same things as Mystery, but WITHOUT the magic tricks. Yet he is still able to create IMMENSE value for himself. How does he do this? Well, from what I've gathered, his method is more relatable to normal guys like me, because anyone with the proper skillset can use Tyler's methods to create value for themselves."

Thundercat's misunderstanding between a person's customized style and the game plan or method he uses to systematically convey his unique personality concerns me. This is because only a few days ago did we share a 3:00am meal at a diner after our visit to an exotic dance club together.

During our meal Thundercat himself admitted that he doesn't possess a strong identity as I do. I will attempt to resolve his misunderstanding between STYLE and METHOD as well as reveal some insights on how to specifically customize material to convey a unique identity (for both you and my friend Thundercat). Once you customize your material to fit your chosen "strong identity" will you no doubt make others who watch you work wrongfully assume it is your particular identity that gets you the girls and not the method that powers the conveying of it.

(Thundercat's complete article may be found [here](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the_value_of_be.html)  
<[http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the\\_value\\_of\\_be.html](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the_value_of_be.html)>)

As those who have taken a Mystery Method seminar know, MM consists of three main areas:

- PART 1. A format (or game plan) which has 3 stages, each with 3 phases.
- PART 2. Mental tools to get you from phase to phase (isolation tactics, kiss tactics, extraction tactics, etc).
- PART 3. Scripts and personality conveying material (content) to fill in each of the 9 phases.

While parts 1 and 2 (the MM format and it's tactics) don't change from person to person, part 3

(personality conveying material) does. We each possess a unique identity. You are not me. I am a magician. My wing Style is a writer. Tyler D. is a public speaker. Does this mean you have to be a magician, a writer, or a public speaker in order to attract women? Of course not! But what you DO need is what Style, Tyler D. and I share in common: we each possess a strong identity. Style, Tyler D. and I have each customized our material to convey our strong and unique personalities. That is, in fact, the PURPOSE of personality conveying material. It certainly would be counter-productive to convey that you are a magician if you aren't one. Nor a writer or public speaker for that matter.

Tyler D. and Style use the same game plan or method that I do. How do I know? Because we adapted my original (and now out-of-date) FMAC method into a powerful algorithm together (M3). Both are former students of mine, turned teachers. And yes they have both taught me as much about the game as I have them since we began. (Style lives in the same house as I, and Tyler D. is here too, visiting.) While we all use the same method, we have customized the material so that we each have a different style. In fact, Tyler D.'s style is still evolving. His identity has, for a long time, been one with few attractive qualities: a student. This may be the reason why Thundercat, in misunderstanding the difference between method and style, has concluded that Tyler D.'s material is more applicable to "normal guys" than mine. What this reveals please me: The identity I have chosen is strong enough to confuse even a close friend.

What Style, Tyler D. and I do when we teach others the game is give examples of field-tested personality conveying routines to students. Should our students stick to this STOCK material forever? No way! What they should do is identify who they are and swap out our stock examples for customized stories from their real life as soon as possible. The reason they are given examples is so that they can appreciate what constitutes a good personality conveying routine. Some amazing routines are thankfully generic enough to share ("The Cube" routine for instance), while others must by their very nature be unique to each person.

Like mine, some of Thundercat's material should possess a common theme. He will use this material to draw his target into his world (and not into Mystery's world or Tyler D.'s world). Thundercat's material must specifically suit his identity. Each person who uses MM will ultimately swap out the stock routines we teach them and use original material over time.

I am now revealing this idea outside of my private lounge for the first time here:

#### GROUNDING: HOW TO GROUND YOUR IDENTITY TO YOUR TARGET'S REALITY WITH YOUR BACK-STORY

I'm sure you've found yourself in a set and have reached the point where your target says, "What do you do?" You either give her your honest but lame answer like, "I'm a student", or "I'm a system's administrator", or worse, you try to circumvent the question entirely with "I'm an ass model."

The problem is you don't have an attractive identity, or if you do, it's not a strong one. Some guys will experiment with "I'm a rockstar", or "I'm a promoter", or "I'm a public speaker", but your target will either feel you are lying (in the same way we believe an "actress" is likely a "waitress"), or if they DO believe your evidence, they become intimidated when you get weighed down by the stereotype they have of you.

If instead of answering her question "What do you do" with "I'm " you can ground your present identity to her reality and harness the opportunity to convey a much richer personality. Here's how you do it.

Instead say:

1. "Well when I was little I wanted to be a ."
2. "When I was a teenager happened." Tell stories about how you got from 1 to 3.



3. "Now I'm . Can you believe it?"

Here is the applied format that I used to ground my identity to a recent HB9's reality. It helped to attract her and build enough comfort to get her back to my place. (Not the exotic dancer but another girl.)

1. What do I do? When I was young I wanted to be a magician.
2. Tell story of my first birthday party magic show and how the money was used to see a Copperfield show. (5 minute story.)
  - 2.1 Tell story of how my biggest audience scared the shit out of me and how I went up and kicked ass. I really get into the fear of it all. (3 minute story.)
  - 2.2 Talk about my first real TV experience. (2 minute story.)
  - 2.3 Tell her about moving to Hollywood and why. This is a "vulnerability routine" in C&T stage. (3 minute story.)
- 3.0 Tell her what is now on my plate - my WTF? underground internet show, my TV reality show interest, the book I'm writing, and my seminars on various topics such as social dynamics and wealth building. (5 minutes of stories.)
- 3.1 Tell her what I am planning on doing next - illusion show concepts, publicity stunts, etc. (5 minutes of stories.)

That was at least 23 minutes of story-telling and I was holding this beautiful girl long before I performed any magic. The reason magic works for me of course is because I'm a magician. As Thundercat noted in his article, "Tyler does the same things as Mystery, but WITHOUT the magic tricks. Yet he is still able to create IMMENSE value for himself." This is, to me, compelling evidence to support that you do not need to use my style or do magic in any way to use MM. Tyler D. performs no magic what-so-ever yet can still, by sticking to the method and running his unique personality conveying material, attract women like moths to a flame. Just don't go running around telling women you conduct workshops on social dynamics if you don't. Learn more about my good buddy Tyler D. at [www.realsocialdynamics.com](http://www.realsocialdynamics.com). His close friend and business partner Papa lives in my house.

If I just come in and say "I'm a magician", my target really wouldn't feel that we share commonalities or lifestyle. She would have to rely on stereotyping. I would also not appear very humble. She would feel that I'm too different for her and I would otherwise over-qualify myself. Some women it seems would actually reject a date with George Clooney because they don't understand his lifestyle - they feel they lack commonality and this lack creates discomfort. But what if he gave her his back-story and taught her what happened, step-by-step, to him to become who he is today? This is the concept of GROUNDING applied.

By giving my target my back-story, I ground myself to her reality ("When I was as a regular Joe") so that she could see how she too could be the type of person I now am ("This is who I am today") if only she were to make similar decisions along the way. You can even later use this format to encourage your target to ground HER life to YOU during the F2M attract phase by having her stick to the format. Simply ask, "Woah. Back up. So what happened next?"

Notice in my list of grounding stories above that the common theme is "This is what lead me to become who I am today." Thundercat too must do this - once he decides what his identity in fact IS. Does this mean he must steal my identity to do MM? No. He won't be telling stories of his first birthday party magic show. That would be a lie. He won't talk about how he learned the secret to a card trick by beating it out of a classmate of his, or how years later that classmate saw him on TV and said, "I can't believe your future changed that day." No, he won't use my specific material. Nor will you. But both you and Thundercat will use material from your own real life experiences as I do. The format or game plan is the Mystery Method. The personalized MATERIAL you use to fill in the format is what constitutes your

style.

If Tyler D. for instance says "I'm a public speaker", what does that mean to his target? She can only go by an accepted stereotype and unless she herself is a public speaker (commonality) he needs to explain how he became one. He must explain that if she did the same things he did, she too would be a public speaker. If he were to say, "I travel the world giving lectures on social dynamics", he would likely over-qualify himself. If he instead said, "Well, when I was in school I went to this seminar" and "I started to help the lecturer for shits and giggles" and then "I taught a little bit at the seminars", he would be grounding his reality to hers. He could then continue with "I started traveling with them for fun during the summer" and then "I put together my own seminar and conducted it for the first time with the help of my friend Papa. It was exciting and I was nervous", and on and on all the way to "Now I travel the world, people look up to me and I make mad cash ... can you believe it? I never would have thought I could do it if you said I'd be doing this 10 yrs ago", he would be grounding his reality to hers using my grounding method and his own original back-story material.

Now, how does one answer the deep question, "Who am I?" A friend of mine told me, "You are what you repeatedly do."

I do magic on a regular basis. I perform it almost every day, whether for a beautiful woman or any other other person. Style writes almost every day (and gets paid for it, making him a full-time professional). Tyler D. mostly focuses on conducting seminars and workshops. What do YOU do on a regular basis? Besides being a social butterfly that is. Remember, the pick-up arts exists to enrich your life, not define it. What stories do you already possess that convey who you have become today?

GROUNDING REALITY is far reaching. It will change the way you M2F attract, F2M attract, and build COMFORT but will not alter their basic structure. It will also change the way you choose and structure routines, sequence them (which routines you will use and when), and convey to your target the way you handle challenges in your life.

So this is what you must now do to improve your game:

1. Figure out who YOU are by looking at what you DO repeatedly - something you can say in a word or two. (ex: magician, writer, toy inventor, CEO, hacker, rock climber, rapper, public speaker, traveler)
2. Come up with several stories that convey how you got from being a normal kid to doing what you repeatedly do.
3. Practice telling these stories to others to make the stories enthusiastic and natural.

Credit to Mystery

NEG

Mystery writes about NEG HIT Theory!

HERE IS HOW:

A 10 is there surrounded by friends. She has put on this BITCH act. Is she REALLY a bitch? Unlikely. All my girlfriends were wonderful human beings - beautiful people have it easier because they are beautiful and often times have better upbringings because of it. BUT - they need to have a standard with which to uphold when all these NOBODY guys approach her. So her values are very honed and understood. When a man walks up and says, "can I buy you a beer?" she WILL be annoyed by this. While the guy thinks he's doing something nice for her, she gets this ALL the time. She is desensitized to this. You are the 8th guy TODAY! So she is very good at brushing all these guys off. Shit, she HAS to be... she isn't going to sleep with ALL of them! So she may say NO or act annoyed and then the guy thinks she's a bitch and walks off pissed and feeling like a failure. And that seems to work. Sometimes when the girl is particularly in a feeling of control (like in a club where she is PREPARED for the barrage of men - it IS after all something that occurs so often that when it is GONE she MISSES it) she will accept the beer and then flake the guy off. Hey, the guys are stupid enough to buy her one, she might as well take it. When they take a beer from you, the girl is saying to you, "I don't know you and I don't care about you. You are just another one of those typical guys and since I don't respect you, I'll take the beer from you before I snub you."

I was with my friend Diane (the 10) and her cute friend (an 8.5 maybe I guess). A guy came up and asked, "I don't mean to bother you but would you like to dance with me?" The 8.5, not being used to this said, "ummm, ahhh ..." and the guy gave a puppy dog look and I was smiling at her knowing how pathetic the guy was so I saw the humor in the situation and the girl said, "ummm, why not. sure." The guy said, "REALLY? are you SURE? Wow, I NEVER get girls to dance with me." What a pathetic loser. She started talking with Diane and the guy just standing there and they never went for the dance. weird eh? He then said ... to ME... "Can I buy her a beer?" I said, "you can buy ME a beer ... but you'll have to ask HER." At this point I knew he was being a hassle to her, she wasn't interested in the slightest and felt uncomfortable. I thought it was great to see this occur in front of me - it was highly educational and more so entertaining. So I say, "Hey, the guy wants to buy you a beer :)" I'm getting into this now hahahaha. It was great. The girl goes, "ummm, no thank you." Now Diane (the 10) says, "yes, she'll take the beer." So he buys her a beer. And then he never talks to her again! Weird eh? Well that's how it went down.

I digressed. oh well, steady stream of text from my brain ... I'll trudge on (sorry reader) ... since a 10 is so GOOD at snuffing your approach (nothing ever personal either - it is a strategy that is built over years of stupid guys approaches EVERY FUCKING DAY, she will do the same to YOU. That is why SNUFFING THEM is important. You can't INSULT them because they are used to all the hurt guys INSULTING them (ahh you are nothing but a bitch!) so this rolls off their back like water off a muskrat's ass. How do you SNUFF them without INSULTING them? Well, let's say she has long nails which are most likely fake. Now why do 10s dress so FINE if they don't want the attention? Because they LOVE the feeling of control sometimes. They are in a club with friends and they want to be the leader of the circle (social hierarchy in primates) and so she gets all the attention. The guys come and buy drinks for them and she gets off on knocking the guys down. It's all in a day's play. Ok, so she is wearing fake nails to look even BETTER! Most guys will say, "wow you are so beautiful." BORING, typical and in her mind by now (after years of the same shit) TRUE. Imagine a guy comes along and says, "nice nails? are they real?" she will have to concede, "no. acrylic." and you say (like you didn't notice it was a put down), "oh. (pause) well I guess they still LOOK good." Then he turns his back to her.

What does this do to her? Well, he didn't treat her like shit and INSULT her. He complimented her but the result was to target her insecurity. She thinks, "IM HOT IM BEAUTIFUL (especially in that emotional state of control as in the public)... but I didn't win this guy over. IM SO GOOD at this. ILL just fix that little smear on my image that he has of me." then you continue to show disinterest in her looks as you give her a neutral topic like the Elvis script. During this her intention is to get you to become like all the other guys so she can feel in control and snuff you and you then give her another NEG HIT like this ... "is that a hair piece? well, its neat ... what do you call this hairstyle? The waffle? :)" Smile and look at her to show her you are sincerely being funny and not insulting. You are pleasant but disinterested in her beauty. This will intrigue her because she KNOWS guys. And this isn't normal. You must have really high taste, or be used to girls or be married or something. These questions make her CURIOUS. So this keeps happening and is known as FLIRTING. She give you little neg hits and these tests are qualifiers. You pass them by neg hitting her back. After all, you aren't like the others showing interest. But ... why?

To get control again she says, "will you buy me a drink?" notice how she is trying to get you now! BUT, she only wants to sucker you in enough so she can SNUFF you. That is all she is about - this strategy is all she knows and it's not working for you so she is trying to do damage control on the situation. But at the same time she doesn't quite understand WHY you don't think you are great. After all, her nails ARE fake. You say, "ahhh, thats so funny ... you nose moves when you speak... (pointing and being cute) look there it goes again ... its so ... quaint ... hheeeee looky" :D She'll say, "ahhh, stoppp :) blush\*." Now she is self conscious and having her in this state is where you want her. You have with 3 neg hits successfully created INTEREST (curiosity) and removed her from her pedestal (removed her bitch shield.) You were humorous, you had a smile, you dress well, you are confident and everything she would want in a man.

You didn't take her shit. OH, and when she asked you for a beer, you said, "no. I don't buy girls drinks. but you can buy ME one." You are qualifying HER now. If she buys you a beer, this is symbolic of her RESPECT for you.

If not you say, "pleasure meeting you" and turn your back to her again. DONT walk away, just turn your back. You are neg hitting them again just when they thought she was negging YOU. That is teasing each other. That is the first step to flirting. This is all textbook psychology. Simple stuff and it works enough for me to have had 58 girls in 6 years.

A NEG HIT is a qualifier. The girl is FAILING to meet your high expectations. It's not an insult, just a judgement call on your part. The better looking the girl, the more aggressive you must be with using neg hits. A 10 can get 3 neg hits up front, while an 8 only 1 or 2 over a longer time. You CAN go overboard if they think you are BETTER than them You can drop the self-esteem right from under them (just like most 10s do to guys) and this isn't good. You have to get as close to the breaking point as you can without crossing the line. Once you have gotten her RIGHT THERE, you can start appreciating things about her (NEVER LOOKS). There is a mutual RESPECT now. Something most guys never get from the girl.

This is how you remove a bitch shield 3 neg hits oughta do it within 2 or 3 minutes of neutral chat. Once it is down, you can from a mutual respect place, seduce her.

---

Rapport is to many people poorly defined word. I personally discard the word because of this and replace it whenever I read it with "Trust and Comfort". And yes I have, a teacher of attraction, considered this at length. I don't want to have my students wrongly assume what something means. I've read many books on rapport so I have an understanding of several variations of what rapport MEANS. It boils down to "Trust and Comfort". This is separate from attraction, which is a form of envy and curiosity. If a woman learns about you and this information makes her envious of you (or your situation or social standing) and curious to know more, she will take the time to "get to know you". what IS "getting to know"? it not about obtaining a quantified list of answers to standard questions. Its about FEELING like the know you. They are concerned that A) they can trust that you wont make them feel uncomfortable and B) they have comfort with you. so not only must they have comfort with you before you can begin to seduce them (which I believe begins when you make 'a pass' (which is not done when you kiss her as that is a rapport building tactic but only when you have her in a private seduction location like her bedroom or yours)), but you also need to provide her with enough evidence to suggest that you wont make her uncomfortable in the future.

So, if you ATTRACT her first (personality conveying), then QUALIFY her (make her jump through your hoops (HOOP THEORY) to qualify herself to you and then compliment her on her success in jumping through them (eg: "You're GERMAN? Oh my god I love you!" -- this one came from a beautiful and intellegent (that's rare) exotic dancer last night) so that your kino isnt seen as if you do that to everyone, then you can go into RAPPORT phase. this means, no more negging (unless she triggers your PUNISHMENT/REWARD subroutine as usual), no more BALLBUSTING (I use that term loosely because really ballbusting is a loose term for what happens during PUNISHMENT/REWARD), and generally being NICE (only when she deserves it will you PUNISH by either a NEG (not NEG HIT), or ACTIVE IGNORANCE (where you turn back to her, or lean back from the convo uninterestedly and fail to proactively hold the convo). The PURPOSE of the RAPPORT PHASE is to build TRUST and COMFORT. if you have that, then she will TRUST coming over to you house. She'll feel comfortable with you ... and 'know' that you wont make her feel uncomfortable. many times, the biggest obstacle to your success comes in the form of a "I don't even know you" objection. This can be solved with TIME. Take the time to allow her to 'get to know you' by building TRUST and COMFORT because she wouldnt be talking to you that long if she wasnt already ATTRACTED. With RAPPORT (Comfort and Trust) she will have no problem with dropping by your house. Then there are way to KEEP her comfortable to get her in the bedroom. Once on the bed, or even simply on the couch in your living room (under guise of continuing to buld rapport) you may NOW phase shift to SEDUCTION mode and make a pass on her. See, getting a bridge made (getting her # or getting a location meet up) should NOT be seen as a PASS but a way to continue 'getting to know eachother'. with attraction comes a CHANCE to build RAPPORT. with RAPPORT comes trust to come to you SEDUCTION LOCATION (her place or yours, sometimes even the car ifyou agree to drive to a secluded place to 'park and look at the city from the hill'). it is only AT the seduction

location that endeavoring to make her horny will then reward you with a FULL MONTY CLOSE (there is only ONE close in this game, and that's FULL MONTY, the kiss close is not a close just like biting her neck or pulling her hair is not a close, they are RAPPORT TACTICS! and the # close is actually a BRIDGE, to bridge the gap of time between when you part and when you come together again so you may continue your gameplan). This way, you wont have any LMR (although you'll have LMR tactics to what will make her feel COMFORT and TRUST with you as you penetrate her).

Keep it UP!

Mystery

## A Conversation with Mystery, a Pick-up Artist (PUA)

---

Topics Include:

---

The Kiss Close

---

Clubbing alone

---

Handling guys

---

Being a story-teller

---

Preparation and format

---

Quality vs. quantity

---

Lego: Hey Mystery, what's your favorite story to close with? How exactly do you transition from the telling of a story to closing?

---

Mystery: "The Kiss Close" is my favorite routine. Once you have three indicators of interest (she touches you, laughs consistently at your jokes, leans in towards you, smiles a lot and keeps eye contact, resumes chat when you force silence, etc) you then phase shift. You turn 180 degrees on a dime. Go from humorous and non-sexual to saying, "Stop. Would you like to kiss me?", right out of the blue. She will say either say, "Uh - no", (which is unlikely as you don't bother performing "The Kiss Close" until enough indicators are present) or, "I donno" (they rarely say, "Yes"). "I donno" means she actually does want to but feels embarrassed on how to say "Yes". So you reply, "Lets find out", then go in slowly and kiss her. It's very simple and very effective. If she says, "Why?", this is also a yes. Simply reply, "It looked like you had something on your mind. Would you like to kiss me?" Wait again for her response. If her response is "No" then reply, "Hey I didn't say you COULD. You just had that look in your eye."

---

Lego: What do you do if you're interrupted? You're telling your target a story and she is all into it but some AFC cock-blocking idiot just runs up and starts screaming and yelling and you're like, "What the fuck?"

---

Mystery: Simply ask him if you can borrow his pen. When he gives it to you, throw it away as you say, "Fetch."

---

Wakeboarder: Hahaha. Nice!

---

Lego: What if he's bigger than you?

---

Mystery: I'd instead call him on his disruptive shit and remark, "Dude, what are you attempting here?" Not good enough? Then say, "Ladies? Shall we discover what adventure awaits us in another room?"

---

Wakeboarder: Man, none of my buds want to go to the club.

---

Gamer: Screw them then.

---

Mystery: Go alone.

---

Wakeboarder: I need to be made fun of for this comment but I feel like a weiner if I go to a club myself

---

---

Lego: Bro, your trippin'. I go solo many times. It's good actually. It's weird if it's a first night but if I've been there before it's cool.

---

---

Mystery: Yeah, I understand ... and yet, staying home alone will make you feel so much better? Go out alone, meet some cool dudes when you get there (they will become your wingmen there) and then run around getting #'s. Report to your fellow PUAs what happened. Whatever happened to the concept, "The alphamale gets all the women?" Shit dude, what are you, a mommas boy? Do you need your hand held?

---

---

Lego: How do you strike up conversations with guys?

---

---

Mystery: Walk up and say, "Hey dude, question for ya. Do you know where a good place to score is in this city? 'Cause this place looks like a cock farm."

---

---

Lego: Good! You should be able to relate to guys to disarm them. You don't compete; you ELIMINATE COMPETITION.

---

---

Gamer: LOL. Dude, the only results I've had were solo. My friends psych me out too much because they never help. Instead they just complain about my taking too much time. They laugh at me or just generally piss me off.

---

---

Mystery: I have MUCH better results (and MUCH more fun) playing "The Game" alone. It forces you to approach. It's a great motivator.

---

---

Lego: Damn! I couldn't have put it better myself.

---

---

Gamer: Yep.

---

---

Mystery: You won't be alone for more than five minutes once you approach your first set anyways. Gamer, I suggest you call them on their shit at some point. Demonstrate your alphamale characteristics.

---

---

Lego: How do you continue talking? I mean, group set dynamics are much different in a one on one approach.

---

---

Mystery: Be a story-teller - THAT is the skill of the PUA. It isn't SEDUCING; it's STORY-TELLING. It is my personal belief that SS patterns aren't as 'hypnotic' as they are 'entertaining' stories.

---

---

Wakeboarder: Sweet

---

---

Lego: Actually with the story stuff I SEE WHAT YOU MEAN. They just follow that lead.

---

---

Wakeboarder: Well, I need to stop being a sackless wonder and grow some fuckin' balls then! Hmm, story telling ...

---



---

Mystery: Here's an example. "Ever been camping? Well I was up in a forest up north and was hiking with some girlfriends of mine ... and we came along some trail and there was shit on the path. My friends were like, "haaaa someone shit in the woods" and I said, "lets get the fuck out of here like NOW." they thought I was just scared of shit and I said, "Girls, you dont get it. This shit is still warm and its not human. Its bear shit. This is a big fucking bear. Look at the size of that turd." Notice it's not sexual? Most hot girls gets get "sex-talk" right away from AFCs. NOT talking sex with them makes them question whether you are interested in them. Leave them guessing until you get indicators of interest from them. If they like your great personality (confident, humorous, etc) they will give you subtle but distinct clues.

---

---

Gamer: How do you flow from story to story?

---

---

Mystery: If there is ONE mental state you should force yourself into, its TALKATIVE. Talk your fucking HEAD off. Just go from one story straight into another one like a comedian does. Ever find yourself excited about something and you talk and talk and talk? THAT is what must happen to get a girl. You have to ENTERTAIN them. Look talkative yet not desperate.

---

---

Gamer: Heh.

---

---

Lego: Dude, I had that going last night. You're so right. That's an excellent example dude. I was telling this story about getting harassed by cops or some shit. It's a cool story but my delivery sucked and I was losing one of the two girls I was telling it to. What if they fail to elaborate on your story? Besides it being a bad story to begin with, how can you fix it on the fly?

---

---

Mystery: They don't have to interact with it. Its a good thing to have flexible stories to allow for some comment but it's not nessessary. It's YOUR job to perform the material. It's your audiences job to listen, laugh and generally be entertained. That's it. At the end of 10 minutes you will see the girls digging you (positive indicators). You then phase shift abruptly into the close.

---

---

Lego: HOW DO YOU PHASE SHIFT? I've been wondering this. While I didn't come off as obvious in last nights case and just told her to kiss me (I knew she would anyway), this could have been smoother.

---

---

Alpha: Lego, you ad libbed the close? So working on ad libbing is good?

---

---

Mystery: Ad libbed material is not as accurate in closing as is performing the well constructed and field-tested "Kiss Close" routine. Ad libbing is BONUS material but don't COUNT on it. Have your material, like a good comedian, prepared before performing. This isn't "A Night at the Improv" fellas.

---

---

Gamer: Heh.

---

---

Mystery: All PUs have a format; a beginning, a middle and an end. If you don't know what the next routine is going to be then you may end up with an unfortunate pregnant pause which fucks up your pacing. You may end up filling the silence with the deadly, "So ... um ... what do you do?" Preparation saves face. Afterall, with your particular close, she could have pulled away from your trying to kiss her.

---

Then what?!! Instead, consider engaging her in enthusiastic conversation, then go directly into the close. In other words, stop her in mid-sentence and with a curious tone, kiss close.

---

Wakeboarder: cool. Lego, what indicators clued you in that she wanted the kiss?

---

Alpha: In what way can you be prepared? If we're talking about story-telling in front of a random girl we just met seconds ago in a random place ...

---

Mystery: Like a good comedian, have your material prepared yet when onstage be prepared to dynamically omit certain routines and to add others

---

on the fly. Sometimes certain routines fit the situation better than others. Have 3 to 5 alternative openers (as a comedian would) and enjoy performing the one you think best fits the situation will get the best reaction for the group you are in front of

---

Alpha: Gotcha now. Can you give me a brief example of how you go about preparing?

---

Mystery: Sure. First, find 3 openers and memorize them. Write down a list of openers (just the headings of each opener to remind you).

---

Next, write down some routines (the question game, the music game, the photo routine, the bear in the woods story, etc - all on dejanews) and then also memorize the kiss close and the # close. Memorize 3 NEG's too and you are good to go. With the material in your mind, you are prepared to work it in the field until you have the timing of the material down (again, just like a comedian.)

---

Alpha: Man, you provide some really eye-opening ideas... (just when I'm about to think there's nothing more to learn.

---

Wakeboarder: So what you're saying is have a routine set up and modify it to each situation? Kind of like having a PU template?

---

Mystery: It's ALL about format. Know the format and stick to it. If you know what the next step is in the PU, you won't feel scared. It gets

---

fun and you begin to appreciate the strategy behind it all.

---

Wakeboarder: Yeah like FMAC? That's a simple format.

---

Mystery: Yes, FMAC. Each letter in FMAC is an abrupt phase shift. "FIND" means having to abruptly disturb your complacency by getting out of

---

the house. It takes effort for many people to do bother getting THIS FAR. "MEET" is a HUGE abrupt change. "There she is! 3, 2, 1, GO!" In

---

the "ATTRACT" phase, you need to go from the walk up to the TALKATIVE performer entertaining story-teller. You will need A LOT of energy for

---

this (enthusiasm is contagious after all) and for many to go from slumping around to being in performer mode is ABRUPT. Finally you must then "CLOSE"; to phase shift from humour to serious is also abrupt. Each phase may FEEL awkward but it looks normal. When a comedian finishes one topic and just goes into an entirely new unrelated topic, the audience doesn't care as long as the next topic is entertaining.

---

---

Wakeboarder: Very true.

---

---

Gamer: Cool. I'm collecting openers and other routines off the layguide right now.

---

---

Alpha: Do you believe in the 80/20 'rule'? Meaning, 80% of the quality women are found in 20% of the right places or connections or situations.

---

---

Mystery: The quality of a woman is SO subjective. Quality is difficult to QUANTIFY. 80% of QUALITY? It's pointless trying to mix and match these concepts. INSTEAD consider that there are HOTTIES and UGs (YOU get to decide based on your personal criteria) and of the HOTTIES, some have pleasant personalities and others do not. You cannot possibly judge her personality until she LIKES you. So go out ... FIND her, MEET her, ATTRACT her and THEN decide if you want to CLOSE her AFTER judging her personality. Judging her by the way she treats you on your approach is lame because particularly beautiful women all have their bitch shields up and running. They have to. They aren't planning on fucking every guy that says Hi to them. The only way to get rid of the guys is to oftentimes offend them quickly. It's not personal. It's merely a learned strategy. So is the "I have a boyfriend excuse, but that's a different story. I also suggest CLOSING everyone just for the education. You don't actually have to CALL the girls of course. You simply get to practice CLOSING too. Getting a girls number is merely an OPTION. You don't have to follow up on ALL of them you know.

---

---

Keen: Heh.

---

---

Wakeboarder: Cool, judging the girls only after you have attracted them. Kind of makes you approach too! You can't say the bull shit line, "She's not my type, I can tell", to get you out of approaching.

---

---

Alpha: Do you have a web page?

---

---

Mystery: No, not currently. I'm writing a book though called The Mystery Method. Most of my ramblings can be found on the layguide.

---

---

Ascence: Hey, is it true that the older we get the more money/social status becomes and issue?

---

---

Mystery: No matter what social status you have (or THINK you have), it's still something you must convey in the first 25 minutes of meeting her. We ALL start equal BEFORE meeting her; all men. The issue is, can we congruently convey our social status (real or not) in our performance? That's OUR responsibility. The best way is not to TELL them about it but rather to DEMONSTRATE it. How? Well, if you talk about having girls always falling for you for instance, it's not NEARLY as good as actually having a couple hot girls with you saying what a hottie you are in front of the target. This is called PAWNING.

---

---

Keen: I'm going to try doing the story-telling that you talked about. It's really hard though. I'm a real bad storyteller. I've been working on it today. that's my lesson today.

---

---

Wakeboarder: Tell them about that time you saw a fallen over mannequin in the department store and you tripped over it. The security guard thought you were trying to make it with the manequin and called

---

you a little freak.

Gamer: LOL (Laughing Out Loud).

Wakeboarder: One more question for you Mystery. What's the meaning of life?

Mystery: To fuck. :)

Mystery and others write about successful openers!

talk about esp and its impossibility

talk about how you met a bear while hiking

talk about how you were scared shitless rock climbing when your rope snapped

or the time you visited your friends friend with him and your buddy was almost beaten to death when the friend he visited had a boyfriend who came

out and there was a 20 minute car chase through lights and you were looking for the cops but got the crazed boyfriend before you found cops.

or the time you were in the hospital and it changed the way food tastes. the birds sound clearer now.

or the time you netbused (hacked) into a bank but chickened out and put the money into a charity

or talk about the famous person you met

does she believe in ghosts? why?

you like candles and incense. what does SHE like? the music game modified for all types of objects.

play the question game with her

or hotseat (like question game but more brutal)

talk about the time you bladed down a steep hill and survived.

talk about the time you were on stage

mystery

Mystery, Style and some other PUA's talking

Clifford: The big mouth theory (I have wanted to write this up for the past 4 emails, to give you an idea of how much other material has come in and how limited my time has been). It has occurred to me recently that women respond to big mouths.

Mystery: This I highly endorse! I have been telling students that the #1 STATE to be in is TALKATIVE. So calling it BIG MOUTH THEORY is PERFECT. May I kindly use that term in MM? Actually it will be BIG MOUTH PRINCIPLE.

Clifford: Be my guest! I would like to make it clear to those who read otherwise, this is not the only method nor, in my opinion, is it necessarily the best state of all possible states (I prefer a more strong, silent James Bond thing, personally).

Now, I could mention several other similar examples of this, but the point is that I have noticed a number of guys over the years who seemed to have little more going for them than the fact that they were loud and had motor mouths. Not every guy who opens his mouth is going to be successful with women like Alfie, but I do think that there's a link between this sort of taking the lead behaviour and women's unconscious search for strong males (aka a search for their fathers).

Mystery: I have learned a LOT from comedian George Carlin. He is brilliant. He talks about THOUGHTFUL things and also about FARTS. He builds and builds and then breaks with a sip of water and begins again (I think that's fractionation). Study his stuff. See his expression and his lack of care for how he looks when making facial expressions.

Clifford: I have had the experience myself where I have gone through periods where I was more verbose than I usually am (in particular one period where I was a bit obnoxious and overbearing in my behaviour) and I noticed how it seemed to turn on the women I was dating at the time.

Mystery: 80% BIG MOUTH with a 20% REDEEMING QUALITY to show them you have MORE THAN THAT. : )

Clifford: I think most of us likely agree that we don't want to be the "jerk women love" but rather we want to extract the behaviours they are drawn to and still be ourselves. I think that within these clues are the essence of what it takes to turn women on and bypass their expressed wholesome, relationship oriented, conscious behaviour. Turn the key of their primal instincts and they'll throw all that out the window and desire you immediately. A big clue to this is the more profound understanding of what being honest really means, which has been a big topic on this list lately. Women are always telling us they look for honesty. I tell them that what women think they want is not necessarily what will truly, deeply fulfill them (where have you heard that before?). I tell them that women and men are different. Women think men are basically pigs, that we'll fuck

anything that we can (some guys look for one thing in a women -- pulse!), that we've had lots of wild experiences, etc. They think we are sleeping with lots of women (why shouldn't they think that? If they think you're a cool enough guy for them to consider sleeping with, they assume that other women will also think that and they think you, as an attractive guy, probably have as easy a time to get women as they, as attractive women, do to get men), and they expect that. While some of us might be turned off in meeting a woman who's sleeping around, women have the opposite reaction - they recognize you as a desirable commodity when you are able to be successful with women. We see this in so many ways (social proof, showing up with another woman always gets them looking at you or makes them jealous and you more desirable, etc.) but we don't take proper advantage of this. Women all want the guy who's got all the women, the bad boy is what turns them on. So the reality is that monogamy is not really that important to them - the fact that you have lots of women attracted them in the first place (and they expected you to be sleeping with a lot of women so why should you have to change that?).

Mystery: Yesterday I went to the phone in a club and when I returned, I said, "Wow THAT was flattering. While I was on the phone, two women said, 'You are a beautiful man.' Cool." Beside the fact that it was true (hehee), I will do that again. Also, No9 was with me and it was cool to see how women perceived him. OK, it's a 4set (I met 2 of them before). Those two were with me while No9 maneuvered to talk with the other 2 (our strategic plan worked smoothly). So he started to engage them and they were paying attention and I said to my girls, "Tell your friends to watch out, he's a lady killer." One of them said, "I can tell." What was funny is that all he was doing was ENGAGING THEM. That was enough to appear to be one when I SUGGESTED he was one.

Clifford: What is really important to them is how you treat them - which you do (to borrow one of David's keys) with honesty, trust, and respect. This means that you don't lie to them (but you tell them that that doesn't mean you are going to answer everything they ask you, either) and you treat them with trust and respect when you talk and see them. But you are the man, you are in control and she's not there to limit your life but to expand and enhance it. If she succeeds in changing you into a pussy whipped jellyfish needing her approval, then you'll become something that she is not attracted to. The things that attracted her to you in the first place should be used to keep her attracted to you - the idea is not to let her change you into a wimp so she can get bored and go find another challenge. Women need drama and challenge; women aren't happy unless to some extent they are unhappy. The guy they can figure out bores them - I said it before, but I'll repeat myself, one of the best ways to remain a mystery to them is to not let them put your time together (eg. they ask "Where were you last night?" and you change the subject). Let them wonder about you - there's no reason for you to let them know everything about you. You may think that opening up and telling her everything is going to make the two

of you closer, but I can tell you from experience that the more you tell her, and the more she has you figured out (you just don't want her to figure you out completely - you do want her to know certain things like the fact that you are basically a great guy), the sooner she's going to get bored of you.

I guess I got a little off the topic of the big mouth theory here, but the thing is that guys with big mouths attract women. Guys who just talk with the appearance that they know what they are talking about (whether they do or not is besides the point) exude a leadership quality that many women are fascinated by. Your comments on the above would be greatly appreciated.

Mystery: It's a pretty direct concept. It's something that must exist in all your approaches. Be TALKATIVE and you can convey more, allowing her to decide that you are of value. Then you'll start seeing the IOIs left right and center. BTW, No9 soon isolated his 2set because of me. You know how you sometimes can't isolate in a 2set, right? Why? Cause the friend would be lonely. But the thing was, this wasn't a REAL 2set, it was a split 4set. So I asked one of my girls to go talk to her friend. This allowed isolation for No9 and his girl and soon he was lying with her and holding hands and cuddling. He could have done it but he was busy on other things so I winged him. What are friends for!

Mystery: It's one thing to say, "I don't do clubs cause it's not part of my lifestyle" (that's completely understandable) but it's another to say, "Why go to clubs and get fast paced experience under your belt when you can pick on the shy weak girls sitting alone drinking their little hot chocolates".

HitmanPT: For me, the clubs are the place that I really test myself; they are always full of guys wanting to get laid. Any guy that goes to a club thinks: "Well...maybe tonight I can get some", spare me the having fun crap, they all want the same thing: pussy! So I know I face competition. Most of these guys are just AFC's that don't have the guts to approach any girl, so the only thing they do is a very little eye contact and when they do approach it's just plain ridiculous (I usually take advantage of the crash and burn of other guys, which I learn this from [www.pickupguide.com](http://www.pickupguide.com)). These guys may have luck and fuck a girl that likes their looks and is a little drunk, but that is only maybe once a year. Then, there are the other guys, the ones that the only reason that they go to clubs is to fuck some girl (I'm not saying this is wrong). These don't have any fear of approaching, they seem like confident guys but most of the time they are just losers who are very desperate to get some. Anyway, they get laid more often than the AFC's. Then there are the real PUAs, who don't need to fake confidence, who just approach naturally, and either go to clubs alone or with friends. I think I now fit this category.

Mystery: I think there's no real competition. GUYS are just REALLY UGLY GIRLS to me. They must be BEFRIENDED in a group just like the UGs.

HitmanPT: So, usually at clubs any person (guys, girls) who goes there just wants to "socialize", get to know people. On the other hand, there are the bookstores, mall, restaurants...in there, there are only people who just want to satisfy some need (eg. in the bookstore buying a book, in the restaurant having lunch, etc). There is no real competition by going into a bookstore, a girl is not hoping to meet anyone, so it's just more easy to get to know a girl. Just an example: If there's a girl in a bookstore reading a book that you've already read, you could express to her your opinion, then ask her out to a coffee or get the # to continue chatting some other place. These situations are not very common in a women's life (I'm not talking about approaching with stupid pickup lines, or just saying: "Hey, I wanna get to know you! Give me your number" I'm sure they get a lot of this). In the situation above, you said something interesting to her, gave your opinion about something, I don't see many guys doing this to complete strangers.

Mystery: Exactly. Cafe's are like shooting fish in a barrel. It's so easy, but you can only have so many fish in the barrel and THAT is the major limitation. MM doesn't exploit one SPECIFIC NICHE on Earth. It's more ... holistic. Get good in CLUBS and then have a skill set that can go ANYWHERE.

Mystery: I like challenging myself now.

HitmanPT: I thought that this was really what it's all about. By trying to get prettier girls you're automatically challenging yourself. Mys, I don't know how can you challenge yourself even more. : )

Mystery: 3somes! : P Hardcore Catholics : )

Mystery: If we wait for the girls to approach US, we don't get OUR CHOICE of the room. If we wait for the ones to stray from their group, we don't get OUR CHOICE.

HitmanPT: I've never waited for the girls to approach me, I follow (almost) religiously the 3sec rule! At first it got me into some trouble, as I didn't see the hidden boyfriends...oops... Now, especially in clubs, I wait a couple more seconds to see if the girl is with the bf.

Mystery: I approach the MEN in a group FIRST. this solves things.

HitmanPT: If you let her control these apparently unimportant items (like what to eat, drink, where to go dinner), you're doing what any other guy does: you are giving her total control over you and satisfying her every wishes (in other words, you're being an AFC). You must be "selfish" (for lack of a better term), you must think about yourself! Do what you want to do, when you want to do it. This is a true PUA!

Mystery: "The only time you will be called selfish is when someone WANTS



something from you."

Toecutter: Psychic seduction IMO is a load of rubbish and is an unreliable system for seducing women (unless you want to go to James Randi and collect your million dollars).

Mystery: As an illusionist and professional mentalist, I agree with your view. There's no CREDIBLE evidence to support Psychic Powers ... and therefore Psychic Seduction (if it does, You'll get \$1 million from Randi) and is in fact, IMO, slimy to market. It's the "EASY WAY OUT" sell. Why work on a skill when you can use PSYCHIC POWERS to get women to want YOU? I WISH this could be so!!!! Don't buy into this idea and be frauded out of your money. You've been warned. It's one thing to be ENTERTAINED by a Psychic, but another to learn psychic powers to apply to a REAL APPLICATION. It's like some martial arts guy teaching PSYCHIC FIGHTING. Who will have a better defense? Watch The Learning Channel. Check out [www.skepdic.com](http://www.skepdic.com) before you go to ripoff artists.

Joseph: All this group theory stuff is really arbitrary. In clubs or bars, you can approach the target and do handwriting analysis.

Mystery: With regard to graphology, you can't do it on the target til you befriend the group. IF you mean befriending the group WITH graphology, then yes. BUT that is still a part of group theory.

Joseph: Her girlfriends will beg you to do their's as well.

Mystery: Yeah, but the routines one uses in the group are different than those you use in isolation with the ONE.

Joseph: Do her friends and you are fractionating as well as inspiring competition. Also, some non-verbal rapport from Essential Skills ([www.essential-skills.com](http://www.essential-skills.com)) will help out with groups. I think all this "performance" that Mystery uses for groups is totally unnecessary. Just get a \$15 Grapho Deck from [www.myhandwriting.com](http://www.myhandwriting.com) and buy the \$35 magical rapport CD from Essential Skills and you won't need it at all. I don't.

Mystery: Is it possible that what you think is good, isn't? That MAYBE there is a person out there that would TOTALLY IMPRESS YOU? That he uses something TRULY ADVANCED? I suppose you don't think so, hence your minimizing GROUP THEORY. The concept of using, say, graphology to befriend the group is great. There ARE however, further distinctions in group theory like using previous groups to parlay yourself into new groups (merging and social proof tactics). There's also how you neg the target so you can then isolate with permission and immediately get IOIs from her. I encourage you to watch me work a room - email me with the city you are in and we can hook up for fun. I'm not all talk.

Clifford: I think Mystery is charting new and interesting ground with his group approaches.

Mystery: Exactly. This is some REALLY ADVANCED stuff. I ENCOURAGE the use of handwriting analysis as a sex magic tool. It's great for group disarming AND for rapport building when 1:1. but if you are armed only with THIS, you will fall into one of a slew of potholes in group situations. Again, these group theory ideas would likely be PERFECT for Joseph at his level of game. He has the material but is likely not working the situations as competently as could be done. I'm willing to DEMONSTRATE this live.

Clifford: I think there's many ways to skin a cat/pussy and this list is aimed at finding as many ways as possible.

Mystery: Hmm, is it? I always thought it was about finding WHAT WORKS the BEST. It's QUALITY over QUANTITY. I don't need 50 tools that do similar things. I need 1 or 2 that work GREAT. Then I can clear my head and ENJOY the situations, working on other sticking points. No9 and I talked about FRACTIONATING and his game would improve (not that he isn't good already) if he internalized the concept. I, TOO, must focus MORE on this in my game. I need to SEE things to understand their application. Don't we ALL?

Clifford: The only thing that occurs to me, though, is that there is an element of deception involved because you approach the group with the hidden goal of getting to the target - that's not exactly honest, is it?

Mystery: Well, in REAL life, I'm not a PUA. This PUA persona is only perceived HERE online. In real life, I'm a real human being - in fact, I'm a good laugh. I enjoy women but I'm not in any HURRY to land the girl I like. Is it dishonest to WANT a girl INSTANTLY (which happens for men) and HIDE that fact til you have conveyed your great personality and allowed the girl you want to CHOOSE YOU and show IOIs? That's just NATURE. I don't CHEAT people. I see a girl I'd like to meet. Until I talk with her, I'm not sure if I want her. But if I approach her directly, I can't get past her alienated friends. So I look at the situation and think, "if she DID become my GF, I would have to be friends with her friends, too." So I meet THEM. I enjoy people. I love being the center of attention. No SPEED needed in my seduction. 1 to 5 nights to the F close, isn't that FAST enough? PUSH things TOO fast and you build skepticism. I don't need to ONS girls. That's not ME. I don't TRICK girls with hypnosis. I become a FRIEND of the PEER GROUP (again, not a TRICK, it's legitimate) and that way when she says to others how we met she says, "we met through friends." : ) I make friends and treat everyone fairly, especially the guys. "Own the men and you own the women." Getting the hottie in the corner is not a hidden GOAL so much as a possible option should I decide she is as great as she LOOKS. In the meantime, I make friends and socialize and get this: If I decide she isn't for me or she doesn't show IOIs then I still made some friends, gave my website to people (and NETWORKED, of course - people see my shit and want

to hire me for their company events), had some fun social interaction in my night and gotten that much more confident for the next group I approach. To top it all off, the next group that saw my being the center of attention and making people laugh and feel good, WANT to meet me. OFTEN, I get drinks bought for me and people request that I come sit with them. And, yes, all my students have seen this, ask them.

You ever see that there are SOME rare guys that are actually REALLY GREAT PEOPLE? THAT is me. I'm not a PUA trying to LOOK like a great guy. I am a GREAT GUY that got great by trial and error. Cause I was SUCH a loser growing up. Now that I'm good at BEING GREAT : ) I backwards engineer the HOW so I can tell others. "What one man can do, another can do." And then I let a few lucky guys SEE these concepts in ACTION. Of course, when I do an approach, I'm not THINKING about my PROCESS. I let the PROCESS evaporate from my mind so that I can just BE and let my response to situations become DYNAMIC (just like in a martial arts fight). The framework I write about is the REOCCURRING pattern that I discovered exists in every group approach. It's not PRECISE, but that's why this is an art and not a science.

Clifford: But you aren't doing anything wrong and you are making friends. It may not be your cup of tea, but I am very interested to read about it.

Mystery: Ask ANY PERSON that meets me who doesn't know me as this PUA thinks of me as a cool guy, not a leech. I'm not sliming my way into bed with girls. I don't make anyone feel uncomfortable. I don't HIT on any girl that isn't showing real interest in me. AND, I get far more #s than I call. Hot girls collect #s all the time. I do that, too. I'm not a player. I only call those who are of particular interest. If a girl is to be with ME ... she will be the CREAM OF THE CROP and I think they appreciate that.

Mystery: You are assuming you have already isolated the target though. When, though, do you ever see a woman of great beauty sitting alone?

Joseph: Uh...like...every day!!! They walk their dogs. They sit out on the steps before class and read books. They go shopping alone. They have lunch alone. They stop for ice cream alone. They go to the grocery store alone.

Mystery: What city are you in? Are we mincing words with regards to what we call HOT? Have you seen some of my GF pix?

Joseph: The only place I can think of that they are usually not alone in is in clubs and bars. But if you go to other places to meet chicks besides clubs and bars, you will find them.

Mystery: Have I mentioned to you that I DO approach outside clubs? And that with the experience I have gained IN clubs, I can approach all these like they were NOTHING? These outside approaches are called BONUS ROUNDS. A

4 set in a cafe is a turkey shoot. I mean from meet to close (or to finding out if she is legitimately taken) is a very short time. The PROBLEM is that these situations you speak of are rare. Why? Because I'm chasing 10's, dude. Not the 'cute' little girl who walks her dog. The 10's. If I approach an 8.5 in a club, it's only PRACTICE cause I'm bored waiting for the 10 to arrive. I ALWAYS approach the best girl of the club - ask those who met me live. If there is a 10 on the street, I'm there too. BUT! in a club, the hottest girls are usually HIRED and THOSE are the ones I go for. Clubs house hotter girls cause the FIND was done by management. I go where the hotties are. I don't drive around looking for the dog walkers. If they are there, great! But dude, this is so rare.

Eclypz with a "c": First of all, Mystery, my man. I've never met you before, and I haven't ever seen a picture of you but I'm going to go out on a limb with this one. You're white, am I right? lol (I can ask that because, hey, I'm white).

Mystery: Haaa yep. Visit [www.mysterymethod.com](http://www.mysterymethod.com) for a pic.

Eclypz with a "c": Let me ask something. These terms, the lingo, I look at it and can't help but wonder in what way is it useful?

Mystery: Name an idea and it becomes a tool. IOI is shorter to type than INDICATOR OF INTEREST. There are many of them and if I name the concept IOI, I can use the idea as a mental tool to help me create cognitive models that have predictive value. Fair?

Eclypz with a "c": But, in another way, I could see how all these buzzwords might serve to distance you from the possible setbacks in your mission. For instance, it seems to me it might be easier to go home at the end of the night and say, "Well I isolated an 8.8 from the 3set, neutralized her UG, avoided the cockblock, and neg'd her a few times, only to find out she was a TS (a new one that doesn't come up often, transsexual...talk about meeting an HB and HAVING HER COCKBLOCK YOU!!!). I could see how it would be kinda helpful, being able to distance one's self from the possible emotional repercussions involved in such an endeavor.

Mystery: To think in terms of this being a GAME, it becomes FUN and we lose our FEARS (the aware state fucks with us especially on the first 3 approaches of the night). It's a fun game and we have specific things we do that WORK. So we do it again. We give the idea a name so we can talk about it. I think this is what makes the workshop fun. We run around doing approaches. It's exciting, scary and fast paced. Damn, I can't think of a better way to learn the ropes.

Eclypz with a "c": For instance, I know in the military that they use all sorts of euphemisms and code words to avoid the blunt reality of the casualties of war. I'm just asking here, seriously.

Mystery: Understood. Like I use BEFRIEND instead of DISARM. And THE ONE instead of TARGET. I hear ya. The only time I talk with way is with other PUAs. That is, if we are even PUAs. I don't put that on my resume. The PUA nomer is only used HERE and to other men who I met from here. I don't meet people in real life and tell them I'm a PUA. THIS is just a 'role'. In real life, I'm Erik von Markovik. This is just a hobby of mine because people find my knowledge of social dynamics interesting and educational and even helpful. And I'm writing a book called Sex Magic and making a Mystery Method Home Study Course on "How to Put Beautiful Women Under Your Spell". What's cool? This information is legitimately valuable. I'm doing IN-FIELD workshops (and doing research for my projects) to teach people these ideas in the most effective way. Some people don't have the money for the workshop so they can get the course or just the book. And once this is all set up, I will focus on other aspects of my life. It's JUST relationship advice that I'm giving. I'm authoring PRE-RELATIONSHIP ADVICE, actually. The best part of all this is, ALL OF THESE IDEAS OF MINE ARE TESTED. I actually DEMONSTRATE my methods. Either I get the girl or I don't. Get a hold of those who have seen me.

Unnamed Guy: Another thing. You mentioned to Mark B. something about missing an opportunity to hit it off with an HB in a bar that's being defensive, and how if you wait to talk to a girl when she is alone you might miss out on an opportunity for a "close" (does that mean it's over or does it just seal the deal?). I've also heard the word "game" used quite often. I can identify with that, because life is a series of games in a sense, and to take it too seriously is to shoot yourself in the foot. But I remember a time when I was of the same mentality. Hell, every now and then I, too, get the feeling that if I don't take a chance, then I will see an opportunity missed, but I've calmed down alot lately, and it has seemed to help.

Mystery: The GAME metaphor is one of many. "Getting girls is a war" is another but that's highly counterproductive, IMO. The whole CON ARTIST style SCAM GIRLS TO LAY YOU thing works for those who feel good exploiting the weakness of others, but that's slimy. It's win/lose. The game metaphor makes it win/win and makes the approach less stressful (hell, this is FUN SHIT! I'm surrounded by girls and getting attention, nothing bad with THAT, haaa). I'm doing this for FUN, not to get LAID. The lay is merely a bonus if I choose to collect my prize. This is an IMPORTANT concept because it removes the EXPECTATION of getting laid, which fucks your game up. You will TELEGRAPH your WANT for SEX. I don't approach a group thinking, boy, do I want to jam her. I think, "Mmmmm. She is beautiful. Let's see if she's fun too."

Unnamed Guy: After all, one thing is for sure, there is always another opportunity around the corner. If you're trying to get over your fears of approaching, and take a "go get 'em" stance, then that is great. But once you have that IMO too much running around feeling that these women are all opportunities

that are passing you by, you'll get kinda nutty, trust me. I'm saying this to everyone else, because I have a feeling you know where I'm coming from,

Mystery: Yeah, I hear you. And I also understand WHY people go NUTS. It's like this: you are so fucking lonely that you SNAP and start working on this area of your life as a self help personal improvement thing. Then ... you actually get good at it. You start getting so much pussy that you GO NUTS and want more more more. Then you let other areas of your life fall apart because you are so into the pussy - it's like the stray cat feeding frenzy. A normal kitten brought up with food stays thin - it eats enough to be happy. But one that was starved for a long time at a young age learns to appreciate that full feeling. So when it has a chance to eat all it wants, it DOES! And eats and eats and eats. In many ways, I'm a victim of this. (Read my posts from years ago!) But now I have the opportunity to eat quality pussy (haa, sorry but that WAS punny). I'm building myself to be a great man for a great woman. She will appreciate me for choosing the best ... her.

Unnamed Guy: So, anyway, this game you speak of, when is it over, and how do you know you have won?

Mystery: It's a metaphor. The game to ME is like PAINTBALL. At the end of the day, who WON? Who cares? It was a series of games (12 games a night for me). Practice for a time when a woman of PARTICULAR quality comes along. I must be ready to get her the way SHE wants me to. Once she is my GF, I can worry less about being GREAT and focus on sharing. Great fun. You go home with some bruises and some exhilaration just like in paintball.

Unnamed Guy: Seriously, is this more like the perpetual tic-tac-toe thing from "WarGames", where it's an infinite loop of moves and blocks that lead to more moves and blocks, or is there an end in itself somewhere?

Mystery: Well, it's more like CHESS than TIC TAC TOE. One game is futile, while the other one you learn from to get better for the next game. But you know what? This is a WHY ARE WE HERE philosophical question, isn't it? Why am I chasing girls? Because I have hardwired circuitry in my head (thanks to my ancestors passing this to me) and I feel HAPPY achieving. Personally there is method to my madness. My material - the routines I use on women - I use in my show and in interviews. I practice being SOCIAL. I LOVE people. I'm not a PUA in real life. I have friends, I'm writing books, I'm doing shows. This all builds my confidence. NOW, I harness my sex drive for financial gain. I only go out to a club if 1) I'm doing a workshop (I make money and get #s) 2) if I'm doing a show (I make money and get #s - a show is just a LARGER group set) or 3) if I'm going out with a girl (relationship building). That's it.

Unnamed Guy: Sometimes it takes a "fed up" feeling to really get the ball moving in a new direction. But don't let it become more than it is. You're allowed and

expected to make bad choices, and learn from them. Now, don't go making a bad choice by thinking that you have to go flying off the deep end of the control thing. Friedrich Nietzsche once said (and I'm paraphrasing) 'People often make the mistake of living in one extreme, and then attempt to correct it by going to the other extreme.' It's like they bounce from one end to the other never finding the contentment in the middle. It's like a game of perpetual tic-tac-toe, where no one really wins.

Mystery: Yeah, I hear where you are coming from. The concept of HARNESING your sex drive (like I do to force myself to set workshop dates or set show dates) is call SEX ENERGY TRANSMUTATION in the book THINK AND GROW RICH by Napoleon Hill. I have been working on BALANCE in my life and, yes, the sex drive did get outta hand. But to USE the sex drive to drive my other efforts is an awesome concept for me. It is the sex drive (according to Hill) that motivates people to greatness ... from NAPOLEON to SHAKESPEARE. We rise to power for our future women. Where does this game end? When we die. Even EATING is like perpetual TIC-TAC-TOE, isn't it?

Joseph: Totally unnecessary. Just get a \$15 Grapho Deck from

www.xxxxxxxx.com and buy the \$35 magical rapport CD from xxxxx xxxx and you won't need it at all. I don't.

Craig: I am curious to know what city you live in and the quality and age of the women you are going for. I'm sure these techniques work well for you, but I am also sure that you're not going to the kind of clubs or bars that we have in major metropolitan areas like Hollywood or San Diego.

Joseph: OK, this might be true. I live in the deep south and women are said to be friendlier here. Either because of my locale or because of my rapport skills, I almost never get attitude from women. Now, I do notice that if you approach a target and don't make an effort to include her friend in the conversation, then the friend will try to get her away from you. But that doesn't mean you can't approach the target first. As to the quality of women I sarge, if a woman is not at least an 8.5, she has NO chance of getting into my pants. If she's not at least a 9, she's still going to have a rough time seducing me and she better have alot more to offer in some other way too.

Unnamed Guy: I have found that the best method for me when it comes to REALLY hot groups of women is to approach the group as a whole with a question, joke or short story. After I get them laughing and make a good impression I will bail out and move on. The magic happens when I see them again, because now I can approach the girl I want directly. I don't have to worry about her friends getting in the way, because they already know who I am and they know that I'm the MAN! Of course, they could meet some other people while I'm gone, but I could do the same!

Joseph: I like this method. I am sure it would work well. Might even try it. Yesterday I saw a 6 foot model by herself in the grocery store, today I saw an HB10 jogging, last night I saw a HB 9 walking down the street to a club (prolly to meet her friends). I have been to Montreal and I saw women alone there as well. Go figure!

I like the \$15 grapho deck for when you have a girl at your place,

Joseph: Once you've got her to your place, don't you think something a little more powerful than patterning and the grapho deck are in order? I like the Warmth Builder for the at home close.

Unnamed Guy: But I think the \$35 could be better used as toilet paper or to buy some D&G Pour Homme cologne (the best!).

Joseph: I think cologne can make a person seem cheesy or materialistic or poon hounding, especially if you accidentally use too much. But I have been thinking of buying some Eros to see if pheromones really work, just to check it out. Anybody know?

Unnamed Guy: Rapport is over rated.

Joseph: I think you must not know what rapport is. Even if you don't realize that you have rapport, if you are fucking her or even kissing her you DO have rapport. All the Magical Rapport Videos do is teach who how to get rapport consciously, instead of leaving it up to your subconscious. Trust me, it works!

Mark B.:

>You have a new subscriber named Mike K. Mike was a bartender at the Men's Club during SpaceLord's reign of terror. He moved to San Fran over a year ago but we still keep in touch. I asked him to put together some thoughts on how best to approach strippers and this is what he advises.....

"My best advice comes straight from the WHOPPER computer "Joshua" in the movie War Games with Matt Broderick. The only way to win is not to play the game!"

MB: So true. The faster way to not get a stripper is to give her money, evade what you want and play into her game. But this is true elsewhere as well. Giving into their infantile demands such as where they eat, sit, park, fuck, blow, gives way too much power away and makes you look like the parent that catered to their every need yet had no respect.

>GameMaster: He's murder with the gals but he's done with strippers. Mike's the only guy I'm still in contact with from the Men's Club days. I tried to get him to work up a post but I have to agree with him...just stay away from them.

MB: Right on advice. Most of them are so fucked up that they are really only good for fucking and little else. Be so careful of getting involved



with one in a relationship for it is a nightmare from hell most of the time.

Clifford: Mystery's methods are clearly 'another way.' Your way and his do not have to be reconciled - there's more than one way to get a woman interested. The ideal would be to develop the instinct to know which tactic to use in which situation, because I am sure that no one (including you and Mystery) is 100% successful using the same thing over and over on different women. Different women will react different ways (sure, there will be a number that will like your way, but there will also be ones that need a different approach) - there's no point in looking at this as it's only my way vs. your way.

MB: I find the most common denominator to success is really just being there, talking and engaging her in conversation - however nonsensical. In his book Fooled by Randomness, the author talks about the effects of random occurrences on our lives. He cites cases where academic articles about pure nonsense, written in a highly complex academic language were published in academic journals and given high praise simply because they were complex sounding but had no real meaning or topic whatsoever - which of course none of the editors were willing to admit at the risk of sounding ignorant.

Unnamed Guy: So, if you want girls to stop being frigid, don't be frigid yourself! Her attitude reflects on you, and you mirror that attitude, and get this self-propagating system set up where no one gets any ass. You have to break out of this terrible pattern, and show that you're a man, with certain desires, and you're VERY proud of those desires, because they make up who you are, your personality, and you can't possibly be any less than proud of your personality. So, just like Mark and I always talk about, be open to her. Did she give you an erection? Tell her, if she giggles look at her like a stupid little girl, and make her feel stupid for giggling, ask "what...you've never heard of an erection in your life...why is that funny to you?" If the skirt she's wearing makes you wanna fuck her, tell her that. Don't be afraid that you'll sound like a dog...it's who you are, talk to her about books, movies, but in the same calm manner talk to her about sex. So many people need to learn that sex is a normal part of life, and you're not a dirty swine if you like it, or talk about it.

MB: One thing I can add is that the sooner you do this the better off you are. And if you say it with a half serious look on your face, it adds a great punch to the meaning of what you are saying. If you do not make the first move of being open, they usually will not do so first. These days I am open about my own masturbation. I used to be inhibited until I met an HB who openly talked to me about how she plays with herself as if it was normal and expected to do. This gave me the freedom to express that side to her and now I have no problem jerking off in front a woman while she lays there naked or even clothed - what a rush.

HitmanPT: I've read a post (sorry, I don't remember where, I think it was on ASF) from a guy, who successfully approached a girl and started seeing her as a PUA. He was in control, he decided when they go and where they go. As the days passed by, he began to fall in love. He started seeing her more often and slowly giving her control (it started with small things). The next thing he knows she's dumping him! Which is not a big surprise, he became a total AFC, the girl was no longer attracted to him as she totally controlled him, he's no longer a challenge but a guy who does her every wish! Moral of the story: even if you want to keep seeing (= fucking) a specific girl, don't ever lose the Alpha Male status, don't give in control! Always remember you are the man, you control the shots!

MB: In the past this was my pattern of behaviour but I would not let it come to the point where she would dump me. As I became more and more accommodating, she became more and more unruly and would get out of line. Then I would get pissed off and tell her to get her shit together and inevitably she would get back in line. I figured that it is this in control attitude that they all need and now avoid getting into this trap at all costs. On Saturday, I was out with an HB that manages a sports bar. She gets hit on all the time by the patrons and earlier in the week some guy bought her a cell phone because she lost hers. When I told her that he is trying to get on her good side and then into her pants she objected and said that she saw his gesture as nothing more than a good deed. When I asked her how she could not see what he is doing, she said that he did not mention anything about a date or anything that she just does not see him that way. This illustrates my point about initial positioning and the need to make your interest and intent known right away irrespective of how long they know you or whether you have been able to demonstrate social proof, humour, etc. When you set up what you are about, everything you do after that they have no choice but to see through the perceptual filter you have set up. Then she said "Mark, guys are just too easy, I am losing interest in men, I like a challenge and most if not all men kiss my ass and I hate that." So I said to her with a big smile "Stop whining, we're leaving here (pool hall) and we're going back to my place to fuck." She looked at me, smiled, and I took her home and boned her brains out for 2 hours (she was spotting near the end of her period but not enough for good old Indian red war paint, damn : )

Style: I just wanted to comment that this is only ONE type of PUA. One of the first and best PUAs I ever saw hardly ever talked. He was a natural who could just make eye contact, take an HB into a dark corner or his car, go at it, and then part without a word ever exchanged. When he did sarges where he talked, he said very little. He just had a gentle, easy, yet suggestive energy. My point is that it can be good NOT to talk or be a loudmouth some times, because then women can project their fantasy on to you. This was how he worked: he was quiet, mysterious, intelligent, sexually intuitive -- a woman's adventure. This can also, as you say,

"bypass their expressed wholesome, relationship oriented, conscious behaviour."

MB: I think what could work well here is recognizing what you are and then maximizing that. If you are naturally inclined to talk like Ross, maximize your talking for best effect. I tend to be very reserved in person, rather quiet, almost a loner type of a persona. This is why being calm, cool, collected, intelligent, hushed, quiet works so well for me if I take it to the extreme. In that case, they see that I am at my truest and most sincere self in that state and consequently they are drawn to that level of integrity of being.

Christos: While checking out some of the discount VCR stores in HK, I stumbled across a ten HK dollar copy of the Tao of Steve. I remembered hearing some positive comments on this list about this film and at that price (about a buck U.S., I just had to see what it was all about. If you haven't seen it then hunt etc etc...

DB: The movie is based on the real PUA life of a guy named Duncan North. Yes, the ending is pure Hollywood...show how the PUA lifestyle is empty and have Steve convert to be a baffoonish AFC that gives all the power to that special girl . See how long that works!

Anyway , his current goals in life are to "lose weight and date fine women", contrary to the movie ending. His turning point with women (he originally was a loser with them) was when he and some friends were at a bar talking to an HB. His friends were arguing with her political opinions, but he disagreed strongly. He left the bar thinking he had struck out with this gal, but she followed and gave him her number. The rest is history. His email address is [duncan@taoofsteve.com](mailto:duncan@taoofsteve.com) if you have any questions.

Clifford: Without going into a lot of detail, if your intention is to sleep with her that night and you tell her that, how is that not honest? No one says you have to marry a girl just because you approach her - that would totally scare most of them away anyway. Fucking and dumping is an immature model of picking up women - more intelligent is to make a friend out of her (whether you see her again or not, she shouldn't leave you thinking you are a jerk) who will greet you with a smile when she sees you out the next time.

HitmanPT: I always try to keep in contact with the girls I fuck. I don't like fucking and dumping, I don't do this intentionally but there are times a girl just wants to be my girl (exclusively) and I have to say no...some of them take this the wrong way and say shit like: "Yeah...I was just a one night stand to you" ...I have to tell her "yes" lol and then try to stay at least her friend (for occasional fucks and for her

to introduce me to her friends). There are tactics like time distortion that you're telling a girl stuff from the future, saying how she'll be happy with you 6 months from now, when you know you won't be with her then. But I don't judge tactics (since it doesn't imply doing something that she doesn't want to do), some of them may be a little dishonest...and others more honest, like Rio's SOI .

Style: Yes, my new tactic, when I meet an HB I #closed is to call a SECOND HB to meet us out, one who I don't desire as much. In addition to the social proof and the "women want a man desired by other women" elements, this is effective because the first HB has to work and compete for me. Also, I can reward and punish the HB I want by choosing to pay attention or not pay attention to the second HB. And when the second HB finally leaves, the HB I want is elated to finally be alone with me. This has worked really well lately.

HitmanPT: I believe this works better if the second HB is prettier than the one you're with (eg. an HB9.5 or HB10 that you fucked and are still friends with).

Daniel: Does anyone here deal with, or have ways to deal with sexual inhibition and frigidity? I know many, many conservative girls, and before you flood me with reasons why these girls aren't worth it, consider it as another challenge and another weapon and skill in your arsenal.... Anyway, I know some sexual attraction patterns, etc. but what are the ways by which to bring up specific fantasies (bear in mind that this cannot be done overtly, as in a Grand Master PUA)without getting them embarrassed or uncomfortable? The reason I ask is, a lot of women are mentally immature and giggle at the sexual side of things, mainly because they attach so much importance to it and it is such a deep part of them, that it often goes unexplored.

Brother Kermit: Prior to any seduction knowledge, I had a girlfriend who was quite frigid. This same girl later lost her virginity to me under a friends-plus frame. I don't know if these techniques will work on all women, but they sure as hell worked for me.

Frigid women may have a past of emotional-screwed-up-ness. Beware about becoming her therapist. That being said, here are the thoughts.

At first take the lead, play with them, get them to play with you.

Sometimes a woman is frigid because she's inexperienced. Make her feel like she is skilled, and watch her enthusiasm grow. NEVER, NEVER criticize. They will only clam up more. Don't ask them "do you like it?", or "is it good for you?". Even if it is, they will probably answer something negative, which will only reinforce their state. Just show them, you are having fun. In time, she will feed off that. Other things you may want to try is introducing porn into your settings. HOWEVER, just view it with her. DO NOT get sexual while watching porn. If you do, she will feel compared with the women on the screen. Just let her absorb the enjoyment the women on the

video are experiencing. Try to find porn that shows women taking active roles in sexuality. Maybe some female to female action. Calibrate for this one.

Regarding: fantasies, that doesn't always work for me and the frigid women. They themselves can't enjoy their fantasies (as they claim it to be) but if you create an open, friendly atmosphere that is safe for them to be slutty and dirty, and never be judged, that too will break down the barriers.

Again, I will say it. NEVER NEVER criticize them for anything regarding their sexual preferences. My experiences is that these women not only have the same fantasies as other women, these women's fantasies go that extra step, but unless you make it OK for them to express it, they never will.

Other tricks to use is to allow yourself to be at her mercy. In this game, you lie down, maybe watch TV, and her job is to distract you. (with massage, kisses, oral sex). This game gives her a sense of power, and the freedom to explore her power at her own pace. (Play this only after you establish yourself as the dominant in prior experiences.) You may not always get laid with this approach, but damn it can be fun.

Another trick is to over-exaggerate your response to any action she does that you want repeated. In other words, even if her blow jobs suck, freak out about how great she is, and how she knows just how to do it to you. As soon as she feels that sex isn't impossible for her, she will (in time) initiate it more and more, and guess what? Her eventual enthusiasm will make up for a lack of technique. And in time, because she is going to get more and more into doing a particular thing to you, she will get good at it. One girl I am still in contact with wasn't very experienced when I had sex with her, but I made such a big deal how she was the best blow I ever had (she had no prior experience) that she couldn't wait to suck on me every other chance she got. She was lousy at first, but damn she got good fast. Also, her self-esteem shot up, and it encouraged her to believe that she may have other hidden sexual talents.

All this is to say...with frigid women, it is not always a physical thing, and instead of becoming her therapist, just be patient. VERY, patient. You may not get to go all the way, but if you follow the techniques listed above, you will definitely be the guy to still make her blush after all these years.

There isn't a lot that Mystery has said that adds to what Sisonpyh had written, but I think Sisonpyh's words can't be reread often enough so here it is:

Sisonpyh: You don't need to argue with any of it, unless of course you're feeling insecure.

Mystery: I have a feeling I will agree (and therefore endorse) most of your methods as being very sound advice though I may add some considerations here and there.

Sisonpyh: I made the decision about two and a half years ago that I needed to get the area of my life 'handled' called 'dealing with women.' So I made a decision and a commitment to myself and my best friend that I would do whatever it took to learn and 'figure this out.' (Read Think and Grow Rich by Napoleon Hill Chapter #1 for more on this mindset).

Mystery: People who consciously decide to FOCUS on the PUA I believe dramatically increase their desired results.

Sisonpyh: Background: I had always had 'girlfriends by default' as Ross Jeffries calls them. they were there, and I felt lucky to have the opportunity to get them to be my girlfriend. But I never knew how to approach women that I didn't know, and I could sit in a bar for three hours making eye contact with a woman, and never have the nerve to go talk to her. Right now I'm just turning 30, I'm about 5'10 160. I think I'm reasonably good looking, but I've never been the kind of guy that women just walk up and approach. (I say this to give you frame of reference in relationship to the comments in this newsletter relating to looks, etc.) I've made myself more attractive by paying attention, learning, and using what works. When I made the decision to get this part of my life handled, I decided that instead of trying to start with an angle (working at a strip club, becoming famous for something, etc.) that I would like to learn in a way that gave me power to act on just my presentation etc. (I may do the angle thing soon, as I have my skills to the point where I like them now).

Mystery: Yes. Get the basics of approaching people down and once you discover you enjoy the game, you may decide to make your life congruent with your new hobby (as I have - performing artist). I highly suggest becoming a comedian (amateur to start), a DJ (club or strip club), a hypnotist, a bartender, bouncer, etc. to live more congruently. It isn't WHAT you do that is nearly as important as WHERE you do it. A job that forces you to interact with women is a very good thing. Working in a morgue is not good.

Sisonpyh: First, I looked at myself. I asked "If I were the type of woman that I would like to seduce (I like super hot, very intelligent women), what would make me want to be with a man?" So I started reading, listening to tapes, going to seminars. you name it. And I started to work on my 'presentation' of myself. I now think that it's important to get EVERY POSSIBLE thing going for you that you can. If you have fucked up teeth, that doesn't prevent you from dressing well. for instance. So don't let it. Get a cool hair style. Buy nice clothes (don't tell me that you don't have the \$\$\$\$. get on eBay, go to the Nordstrom Rack and look at the clearance items. I did it to begin with.) If you will do just a few key things, they won't necessarily HELP you get laid, but they'll get rid of things that are PREVENTING you from getting laid now that you don't even realize. Make no mistake about it. if you're interested in the hottest women, you'd better realize right now that these things make a difference. You don't have to work out 10x a week, but get your body in at least OK shape. You don't have to have perfect teeth, but make sure that they're clean and that your breath is great. Learn what nice shoes are, and how to keep them nice. Figure out how colors and clothing go together and what is cool. It's worth it. I wasn't 'cool' when I started, now I've learned how to be. Huge difference. (Am I saying that you can't get laid if you wear Nike's and have fucked up hair? No. But remember, a blind pig can find an occasional truffle.)

Mystery: "Well Groomed" is a must for all PUAs. AND ... you'd be surprised

how many guys fuck this rule up. Ask yourself, "Had I shaved the last time I went out? Had I shined my leather shoes? Had I put on deodorant and whore lure?"

Sisonpyh: Here's my mindset: Keep improving all the time, even if it's the SMALLEST DETAIL. (I noticed recently that at least once every time I go out, a girl will ask me for a light. I always just said "I don't smoke" or "No" and left it at that. Couple weeks ago I said "Ah-Ha" and I went to the lighter store SPECIFICALLY to find the coolest lighter that anyone has invented. I bought this trick torch lighter that makes a huge flame. looks like a welding flame. So what do you think happened the first time I went out with it?

Right. got asked for a light. and fucking freaked the chick out. Nice.) I intuitively knew that there were certain major steps to a 'seduction,' if you will. This is how my mind naturally thinks. I've now broken these down in my mind to:

- 1) THE INITIAL APPROACH
- 2) MAKING THEM TOTALLY FASCINATED WITH ME
- 3) GETTING THEIR PHONE NUMBER OR EMAIL ADDRESS
- 4) GETTING THE FIRST MEETING
- 5) GETTING THEM TO MY HOUSE AND CLOSING THE DEAL

Mystery: you have consistantly NOT gone for the kiss close I gather. May I suggest doing this more because the chance of establishing a LTR is greater by being passionate ASAP.

Sisonpyh: Underpinning all of these is my self image, confidence, personality, and all of that other intangible bullshit that takes a bit to get under control. so let me address how I got that together before I talk about what I do specifically. (By the way. this is the most important part of what I'm writing right now. All the rest has flowed from my attitude and confidence. not the other way around. So if you read nothing else, read this. not the other parts.)

I've been studying NLP and hypnosis for years. since before it was cool. because I have always been fascinated by how people work. So I began by creating self image exercises based on NLP and Timeline therapy, and doing them all the time. (Read Frogs Into Princes by Bandler and Grinder and The Secret of Creating Your Future By Tad James) I also started keeping a personal journal of everything that I was learning and doing, so I could reflect on it. And MOST IMPORTANTLY I found and started to hang around with guys that GOT LAID LIKE CHARLIE SHEEN. This was the biggie.

Mystery: I believe of all my friends, I am the guy who gets the most women so this works great with my friends but then how do I learn? What is your score? Maybe you and I should hang out and share the field.

Sisonpyh: I owe much of my success to the guys who showed me in the real world what they did to get laid. It wasn't the books and the people selling tapes and seminars. It was the real world guys that were getting laid. What I do now resembles nothing that I've really read in a book or learned from a guru (With one or two exceptions that I'll share later). So the BEST advice I can give you is to find about 5 guys in your area that know what the fuck they're doing, and say "Hey, I really want to get this part of my life handled. can I take you to dinner (no kissing) and pick your brain man?" Be humble and cool, and you'll make some friends. Like I said, find about 5 different guys so you can get different perspectives and see how it all fits together. By the way, go read the chapter in Think and Grow Rich about the Mastermind as well. IF YOU DO NOTHING ELSE, DO THIS ONE THING. IT WILL MAKE THE DIFFERENCE. If you DON'T do this part, shut your mouth, and keep your learning cap on, you'll be one of the guys that writes to Cliff saying "Well, when Mystery had this chick that said "I really love it when a man just sweeps me off my feet" why didn't he use the skydiving suckerfish pattern instead of kissing her?"

Those of you that know what I'm talking about say Amen, please. (I had to say that for us)

I decided recently to start studying comedy, as I've found that women respond to it better than any other thing in the whole goddamn entire universe. So I did a bunch of reading on the internet to find the best books, and I bought about 5 or 6 of them. One book that I'm reading right now

called

"Comedy Writing Secrets" by Helitzer made a great point... He said that most of being funny is the CHARACTER and not the jokes. Most of the guys that I meet who want to learn to get laid are working on the jokes. I did it for about two years myself. Tried to learn all the patterns and all the lines and all the bullshit. It finally dawned on me that women were not really that concerned with all of that. They wanted a particular CHARACTER. The lines didn't much matter, as long as they fit in with the character. Now that I have created this CHARACTER for women, things are all different. Women now call me. They pursue me. They want to be around me. It's fucking strange and magical and weird.

Mystery: This is EXACTLY what I had done as well as have suggested to my wings here. I took it to the next level and got in comedy stages doing short acts. If you can attract an audience, you can attract 1 girl (or her groupset).

Sisonpyh: So what's the character that they want? Good question. I have a good friend who's the best I've ever seen at picking up women in bars and having sex with them that night. Now, I do better getting numbers and closing the deal later. But this guy just kicks ass. And his whole mindset towards meeting women is to be "Cocky and funny" (his words). My opinion is that women are turned off by arrogant men. UNLESS. they're DAMN FUNNY. This magic combination will attract women like this list attracts guys who don't get laid. I'm following in my buddy's footsteps. I'll try to summarize my character for you: "I know that this chick is secretly trying to pick up on me. I'm going to play hard to get, make fun of her, be indifferent towards her, and generally bust her balls as much as possible. I know that she loves a guy that is so sarcastic that it makes her nervous, so I'm going to really keep the heat on. and when she starts to show any interest at all on the outside, I'm going to blow her off and make her prove to me that she wants me. so I can reject her again."

Mystery: I highly endorse this advice. I do this and I believe it is THIS that helps my game.

Sisonpyh: I do crazy shit like if I'm standing next to a girl at a bar, I'll turn to her and say in a completely serious voice "Will you PLEASE stop touching me?" And then look them right in the eye.

Mystery: Good stuff. Ill try this out and tell you about my results. It is good for 1:1 though not valuable for social proofing in groupsets (where 10's are primarily found).

Sisonpyh: Or say "What are you doing at a bar for godsakes? Can't you find a nice normal guy? Or are you desperate?" All with a completely straight face. I say things that make them actually think that I'm serious, but leave a shadow of a doubt. Here's what I'm looking for: If they respond in an insecure way and say "Oh, I'm sorry. I didn't know that I was touching you" I'll keep it going. and say "Well, you did. And if you're going to keep doing it, I'd appreciate it if you'd touch a little higher." They crack up. If they shoot something funny back like "Well, touchy touchy" and they know that I'm kidding, I just stay in character and say "Yes, I don't like being touched. So keep a foot or so between us please" and keep it going. And yes, sometimes (not often) I'll meet a bitch and she'll get uptight. I just walk away. If you're going to do this, you have to remember to keep it going for the entire time. don't turn into a dumb ass at the first sign of her liking you. I keep up this shit until a chick is in my bed and naked. asking me to have sex with her. and I say "No, I don't think so. You don't sound like you really mean it." I'm not kidding. At all.

Mystery: Again, perfect advice. What is your score in the game out of curiosity?

Sisonpyh: OK, so get out there and learn to be cocky and funny. By the way, read 'Body Language' by Julius Fast, Chapter 7. about Mike. I've read that chapter about 50 times. You may not get it at first, but keep fucking reading it until you do. The more you learn, the more you'll get it. Also,



read 'The Rules'. yea, the one for chicks. Do that stuff. it works. end all conversations first, etc. Also, read 'How to Make Love to a Woman' by Morganstern. Good stuff in there too. And learn how to be funny. do whatever you have to do. It's the magic ingredient to add to your cockiness that sets the mixture ablaze.

One more quick thing on chicks. I've learned that some women don't really respond well to having their balls busted. These women are usually not as intelligent, and like to think that they 'deserve to be treated better.' Interesting combination. If you have one of these on your hands, you can go ahead and treat her well, but you're going to find sooner or later that MOST LIKELY (not always) she's going to be a pain in the ass and try to own you. anyway.

Mystery: 10's admire you for busting their balls.

Sisonpyh: Now let's talk about the mechanics of what I do (and what some of my friends who are get laid kings do).

#### 1) THE INITIAL APPROACH

This one is simple. I've tried every goddamn fucking thing that I've ever heard. and a few have worked for me. Here they are. If I'm in an environment that has a lot of people, and I'm with a friend, I like to start by asking a woman for her 'opinion' on something. Here's how it happens. first of all, I keep my eyes open for current affairs and interesting trivia that involves gender differences and tension. This makes for amazing conversation openers with hot intelligent women. My latest favorite: "Hey, let me ask you a question. My friend and I were talking about something, and I think we need a female perspective." (This is a killer, by the way.

Mystery: Yep, good stuff. Consider not saying FRIEND but his name. Also, consider asking her to SHARE HER PERSPECTIVE AS A FEMALE.

Sisonpyh: It's taken me a long time to figure this one out. but it kicks ass). Then I say "I was just looking on the internet. and do you know that the average woman in America is 5' 4", weighs 150 pounds, and wears a size 14?" Ohhhhhhhhhh DAMMIT I LOVE THIS ONE! They usually grab the ball and take off into the conversation with just that.

Mystery: This is very clean stuff. Love it. (Another Mystery Endorsed Idea.)

Sisonpyh: Others include "Do you think that men understand what women really want and need?"

Mystery: Good, but consider rephrasing so its not a close ended question. YES and NO answers bite.

Sisonpyh: and "What do you think of this new trend of women wanting to pay their own way. and the Charlie's Angel's theme song that sings about this as almost a stuck up thing to do?"  
You with me here?

Mystery: Asking a girl to share her opinion on a social issue. I like it. Works great with the 3's rule. Not good if you stale out and finally approach her with this. Very good stuff.

Sisonpyh: After starting a conversation, get into Mr. Cocky and Funny mode, and you'll do some good work. If I'm alone, and the chick is alone/ with friends I usually start with a compliment opener. depending on the situation. And I always try to tie it into the situation, so it doesn't sound canned. Women that I run into can smell canned openers. I think that they're getting popular again or something. because women can sense them like a dog senses kitties. I might say "Excuse me. I noticed you when I walked in, and I had to take a second to find out what you were like." or something equally plausible sounding.

Mystery: As I was reading this I was about to debate the compliment thing but this compliment is very subtle and evokes curiosity. I like it. However, consider NEVER saying EXCUSE ME. EVER. Instead, say HI. Then pause.

Sisonpyh: What I've realized is. if you're going to approach a woman, what

you say doesn't much matter as much as HOW you say it (remember the character thing?).

## 2) MAKING THEM TOTALLY FASCINATED WITH ME

I've really explained how I make them fascinated with me above. by being cocky and funny at the same time. and busting their balls thoroughly.

But another important distinction that I've made is to never be too happy. Women are intrigued when you stay very calm, almost unaffected. The real hotties are used to having men get nervous when talking to them, and they can sense that you're different when you stay very cool, and calmly talk to them. NEVER let them sense that you're interested. (By the way, all these rules are different if you're trying to get married. this stuff is for getting LAID).

Mystery: Interesting insights on not getting too happy. I convey enthusiasm but it comes from what I have to say rather than my talking to them. Also, I believe that creating FASCINATION is not the result you want. What I strive for is ADMIRATION (very similar to ENVY). If you can get her admiring you for things you've done or had happen to you and they wish THEY had similar experiences then you are MONEY.

## Sisonpyh: 3) GETTING THEIR NUMBER

I've now stopped going for numbers. instead I get email addresses. Let me explain. I perfected the art of getting phone numbers a couple of years ago. If a woman is single, I can walk up to her and get her number in under 90 seconds. I found out later, after working like a mad scientist on this that numbers don't = Laid. Can I have an Amen again, my brothers who know what I'm talking about?

Mystery: Yep. A # is merely an OPTION. There is still blurring to contend with.

Sisonpyh: OK, so here's what I do now.

After I've talked to a chick for about 3 or 4 minutes, I'll often say something like "Well, it was nice meeting you. I'm going to get back to my friends." They usually don't know what to do, as they're used to guys clinging. Then, just as I'm turning to walk away. and we kind of disconnect. I turn back and say "Do you have email?"

Mystery: Get both. With the # comes the symbol of HER interest in you. AFTER you get the #, THEN get the email addy too. Getting an email is not a positive indicator of her interest in you so much as her #. Of course you will email her first but you also have her # so you can play checkers together on excite and then call her at the same time (if she has cable or a 2nd line).

Sisonpyh: If they say yes, I take out a pen and paper and have them write it down. (This is great, as I just treat the 'yes' that they give me as a yes to get it from them as well. And they've ALL gone along with it so far) Then I say "Write your number down there too." I won't go into all of it, but this move is a powerhouse. When you ask for email, it's very low risk for them.

Mystery: I hear what you're saying. Thing is, while asking for the # is not going to get great results, LEADING her to give her # and then ALSO getting her email is the thing to do. "This was very good. It's unfortunate we have a time constraint as I've got to get going. What steps must we take to continue this?"

Sisonpyh: so they think "Fine, I'll do that". and then when they're already writing, I get the phone number too. which is more natural. If they say "no", and that they don't have email, then I bust their balls and say "Well, do you have electricity?" Then I say "Well, OK then. I like email better, but I'll take your regular phone number. it's so damn hard to reach people on the phone these days." I hope you get what just happened. OK, then, as they're writing I say "Is this a number that you actually answer?"

Mystery: Right. You are using the ASSUME THE SELL concept. I have used this countless times and yet have better results with LEADING THE CLOSE. Never ASK for the #. Just LEAD her to suggest it to you. Email is still too wishy washy (as an indicator of interest). Usually the job of attracting her is done on the first meeting and is not spread to the phone call (you

don't want to have to TRY and convince her to see you on the phone). I admit that email (or rather realtime chat) is good at conveying trust and such, I still think you can do this better LIVE. See where I'm coming from?

Sisonpyh: If not, then I say "Look, write your real number down. it's going to be OK, I'll only call you nine times a day." They laugh, and give me their real number.

Mystery: This is hammering THROUGH the shield instead of going UNDER it.

Sisonpyh: 4) GETTING THE FIRST MEETING

Mystery just wrote some genius level stuff about this recently, which really has me thinking. but here's what I've used so far.

First of all, my mindset. I have decided that I need about 20-30 minutes to get to know a woman before I decide that I'd like to spend enough time with her to get laid. I actually like women who I enjoy, and who I'd enjoy seeing for more than just one bang session. So I like to meet them for a cup of tea and talk for a bit, or even let that lead to a bite to eat sometimes. So my mindset is that I'M THERE TO QUALIFY THEM. Not the other way around.

Mystery: Fair. Here is my mindset: I like to do whatever it takes to make them like me and then I have the option to continue this into a relationship if I so desire. If not, I learned from the experience PLUS have a pawn for the future. I qualify them AFTER I have their #. Besides, you will appreciate a girl more when they already like you, right? I don't qualify them over COFFEE (Coffee - sitting at a cafe - is AFC bigtime). I qualify them after good kino (that way I know I COULD fuck her and if I don't I know it's MY CHOICE and not actually HER CHOICE and MY EXCUSE.) I like to WIN even if I don't FUCK her. There is also something very cool about having a girl like you and you saying NO to HER. Do this in front of your next target and BAM you are into your next set with awesome social proof.

Sisonpyh: They pick this up, and respond accordingly. Riker says that there are two roads that you can go down. The road of 'Friends leading to a long term relationship' or the road of 'Banging your brains out.'

This is true. Women see men that they get involved with as either long term material or fuck material. You want to be #2. If you like her, you can always switch to #1 later. Trust me. If you get on road #1, you're going to spend a lot of time and \$\$\$ and most likely never wind up with anything to show for it other than a curious dry feeling just below your abdomen. Also, I used to be very touchy feely with women. I'd massage their hands, and touch them a lot, etc. leading to kissing etc. I've now learned that if I lean back and kind of almost don't touch them at all on purpose, it creates this tension, so that when I do actually touch them, they respond powerfully. Milton Erickson calls this 'Building Response Potential.'

Mystery: Hmm, ok. I do kino and if the response is bad, I punish the target with my negative body language and silence for a few moments (which is one type of neg - I use others too). Without telling her you are training her to do things that please you. If she fails, she quickly realises you don't treat her with respect and make her feel good. NOT kinoing on her is powerful but only once you HAVE and then STOPPED.

Sisonpyh: Onward.

So here's what I do once I have the email and/or phone number.

First of all, I really do like email better. I get probably 4 out of 5 women that I email to email me back, as opposed to maybe 1 out of 2 or 3 calls returned the first time.

I write and say "Hey, it was nice meeting you last night. what are you up to this week? Would you like to join me for a cup of something wonderful and some stimulating conversation? Talk to me."

If they don't answer that one, I write back a couple of days later "What, playing hard to get already? Nice. Talk to me."

Mystery: Horrible. Granted this phase is the most difficult to get experience on because you can't get to this til you get successes with previous phases. The failures in this are: you didn't suggest something to share (something to do - never coffee) on the # (or email) close. This failure will fuck up the chances of her wanting to get together (blurring). Saying nice meeting you if to reaffirm that you JUST met. Instead, go into a topic of discussion as if you were the best of buds (just think what you would email reply to someone you already knew well). Asking what they are

up to this week sucks. You know why - it leads them nowhere. Instead, YOU demonstrate your ability to take control by offering her opportunities to get together. "I need to pick up something at the mall. I'm going to swing by and pick you up so you can keep me company. If you have anything that needs to be done then we can share our chores." This is SO MUCH better for obvious reasons. This cup of coffee thing is done SO FUCKING OFTEN (asked of the girl by all the other guys in the past) that with it comes baggage ... memories of boring chats with people they didn't know.

Sisonpyh: I get most of them emailing me back by this point. When they do, I say "What's your # and when's a good time to reach you?" Now, here's why I do this. Duh! When I email them, for some reason they feel like we're friends because we've emailed back and forth. don't ask me to explain it. it's fucking taken me two and a half years to figure it out.

Mystery: Again, assuming the sell. Your results will increase dramatically if you give them an event option on the close (then you have a REASON to close them). Email is good no doubt but it stretches out the time from meet to meet again from NEXT DAY to a WEEK.

Sisonpyh: They also return your calls after you've emailed them a couple of times. again, don't ask me why. some freaky chick thing. OK. so, now I'm on the phone with them. I want to get together with them for about 30 minutes and see what they're like as a person, and decide if they're someone that I'd like to know better. I'll say "Well, let's see. what's your schedule for the next few days? (I chose a time.) Why don't we get together tomorrow at about four. Do you know where the blah blah blah coffee shop is? Great.

Mystery: All this is old man stuff. How old r u? Fuck SCHEDULE. A woman NEVER schedules meetings with FRIENDS. You are framing formal dating shit this way. AND you are structuring a ... DATE. This is a horrible PHONE.

Sisonpyh: if we get along, then maybe we can go for a bite to eat. but you know, coffee is a safe bet. this way if you're scary in person, I can say "Oh, hey. um. I just remembered that I have to go floss my cat. it's really important." and then we can call it a night."

Mystery: That is why inviting them to join you for a car ride to somewhere (to get some shit done) is so powerful. It's open ended. You are in charge and can choose where to take it as it goes. Nothing like talking in a car to trap a girl in a conversation. Play music and blast it to make her FEEL. Drive funky if you desire (give her the wheel and pretend to close your eyes - while secretly having one eye open), head to the mall ... possibly choose to visit a friend quickly ... even a sister. She sees your life as it IS - builds trust quickly. At the mall, a sit down for food is natural ... but to exit a "shit, I got a page - my friend needs me to babysit - I gotta drop you off." or better ... "can you get home ok?"

Sisonpyh: This makes them laugh, but it also gets them thinking "Who the hell is this guy to be qualifying Me?" which is perfect. Next, I tell them that the coffee place is close to my house, and why don't they just meet me at my place, ring the bell, and I'll come out and we can go. this way if she's a few minutes early or late, I don't have to be waiting (got this from Riker, the fucking genius that he is) Then I say "Now, let me ask you this. what are the chances that you're going to not show up tomorrow? answer> Because one of my pet peeves is people that are late or flaky. I can deal with a lot of things, but I'm always on time and where I say I'm going to be, and I never have an excuse or don't show up. so I just wanted to make sure. because if there's one thing that could end our friendship before it starts, it's flakiness." This sets the right tone for flaking, as you can see.

Mystery: That is similar to the PHONE RULES that are given during the # close. "When I call you, remember my name and act pleased or I won't call again. Fair? And in return Ill treat you the same." Making a girl wait is something I have done NUMEROUS times if they had pissed me off for something. If a girl was late for me, then I RECIPROCATATE and make sure not to apologize. I act like it was no biggie. "Hey. I underestimated the distance to here."

Sisonpyh: \*\*\*HERE COMES THE KILLER!

Next, when we're getting ready to hang up, I say something like "Great, it's going to be nice to get to know you better. And if nothing else, we can just be FRIENDS."

It's taken me and a good friend of mine a long time to get this piece. From here on out, I constantly drop hints about just 'being friends' and how I really 'like her as a friend' and how 'it's nice to meet someone that I like as a friend.'

Mystery: Interesting point - I guess you first look for whether or not it's good to use or not.

Sisonpyh: Hear me on this one. this fucks them up soooooo hard that they literally don't know what to do. This is most likely the first time IN THEIR ENTIRE LIFE that this has happened to them. And it continually triggers their insecurity and makes them wonder why they're not attractive enough to you. It also disarms them completely. (You have to really have the mindset that you are qualifying them, and that they're going to be your friend for this to work.)

Mystery: Yeah, I can see that work. YOU LJBFB them and this will throw them off balance. How do you, however, recover from this? I mean, they will say "sure, friends is good." sure they say that outwardly and inwardly are insecure, but how do you verbally recover later when you want to 'change your mind'?

Sisonpyh: 5) GETTING THEM TO MY HOUSE AND CLOSING THE DEAL  
When they come over to meet me, of course I just happen to need to go put my shoes on, or a belt on, or get my coat or whatever. so they come inside and have to wait for a minute. This way they're already comfortable in my house. (Thanks again, Riker)

Mystery: This is if they come to YOU. Of course, this imposes an ongoing potential time constraint on the get together (it's HER CAR - her control of the time). Using YOUR car is safer. If she drives to YOU, then getting her in is a good thing. If she calls from downstairs (apartment) you can say "I'm on long distance to Chicago - come up ... apartment XXX ... BZZZZZZZZ."

Sisonpyh: Then I walk out, and seem like I'M IN A HURRY TO LEAVE. Most guys would try to get them to stay and get cozy with them. I want them to think that I'm not interested, and that I want some coffee. Total indifference. At coffee, I'm just sitting and being my funny cocky self, making jokes, and in general leaning back and making 'friends.'

Mystery: Great attitude - horrid EVENT. You want to structure an ADVENTURE. You don't tell her what is going to happen - you just let it unfold ... not like a series of events like in a blind date (that bites - not the show but the linking of lame events) but heading to destination A to get something, then to B to drop it off, then to C to see friend ... then while there plans change with new options, etc.

Sisonpyh: I used to analyze handwriting, do palmistry, do hand massages, and touch them. do patterns, whatever. Not anymore. Now I'm just sitting there ACTING LIKE WE'RE BEST FRIENDS. When you act like a they're a best friend, they will rapidly get comfortable with you. I make fun of people, whatever.

Mystery: This is entirely congruent with my type of game. You've spent a few hours be NORMAL and FUN and then you head back to your place still acting normal ... and THEN ... phase shift to kino ... with the kiss close and acting like a pouty child needing attention.

Sisonpyh: I just totally lean back and relax. I'm cool and relaxed, but at the same time making comments about how we're going to be friends, etc. I've learned never to compliment a hot woman on her looks, period. I still fuck up and forget, and I'm always reminded why I don't do it. I try to find one thing that she's insecure about, and talk to her about it like 'a friend'. no overly critical, but not saying 'no, you shouldn't be insecure'. I just keep bringing it up, and even making jokes about it.

Here are a couple of rules of thumb that I use:

1) Never give a woman a direct answer. unless the answer is NO.  
This is a big one. If she says "Can we sit here?" I say "No, let's sit in this one next to it" or if she says "How do you like my dress?" I say "Well, I think that I like it. just give me a few minutes to see it on you" or if she says "Call me tomorrow" I say "No. You call me tomorrow. cummon, you want me and you know it" Get it?

Mystery: I do do this. Cool - we found what works.

Sisonpyh: 2) If she complains about you or doesn't like something, turn it up a notch and do it more. If she says to me "I don't really like it when you say that." I say "Well then you might want to leave, because I say it a lot" Get it?

Mystery: Agreed. Now is the time I should tell you about a visual metaphor that I've been considering lately. It's called HOOP THEORY. A girl will hold up a hoop and expect you to jump through it. An example: "What sign are you?" Most just will jump through her qualification (she only asks cause she wants you to be a COMPATIBLE sign) but instead, grab HER hoop and hold it in front of her for her to jump through ... "Guess." Now SHE must jump through her own hoop. This example was a very simple one but HOOP THEORY gets profound as more hoops get held up by her. I will be expanding on the HOOP metaphor in my book I figure. Examples from the field, how to change hands from her to you, etc.

Sisonpyh: HER: I don't really like it when you say that.

Mystery: (her hoop is held - she wants you to acknowledge that you will change - thereby jumping through the hoop.)

Sisonpyh: YOU: Well then you might want to leave because I say it a lot.

Mystery: (If she doesn't leave, she has jumped through the hoop.)

Mystery: You may jump through her hoops, but must hold your own hoops up (the same # of them) for her then. Just think, "Ok, I jumped through one of hers. She OWES me one." NEG's are hoops. If she NEG's you, you must remember to NEG her soon after. Hey, fair is fair.

Sisonpyh: 3) Women are CONSTANTLY testing to see if they can get you to comply with them, and as soon as you do, they hit the road (or marry you). This took me years to see and understand, but the fact is that when you're dealing with a powerful, hot woman, she will do all fucking kinds of things that make no sense at all logically, but all the sense in the world when you understand her mindset. Hot women can have anything they want. What they want is a challenge.

Mystery: EXACTLY. HOOPS! They make hoops and we jump through them. ONLY - they will accept the challenge to jump through OUR HOOPS when we provide them. Why do they do it? For the same reason why AFC's jump through THEIR hoops - the need for acceptance (insecurity).

Sisonpyh: Something that keeps their interest. Here it comes.

If a woman can have anything she wants anytime she wants it, then WHY THE HELL DO GUYS THINK THAT THEY'RE GOING TO BE NTERESTING BY DOING THE SAME THING THAT

EVERY OTHER GUY HAS DONE? Duh. Hey, I used to think this way. but then I got a clue. Now, I pay very careful attention, and never let her have what she wants. If she says "Kiss me" I say "No" if she says come over to my house I say "I'm busy right now, I'll come over later" if she says "I want you so bad, please make love to me" I say "Well, I think that you need to wait a little longer, and besides, I'm not finished kissing you" Get it? I NEVER give a woman exactly what she asks for. EVER!

Mystery: Perfect. So my HOOP THEORY is valid then. Good. You reaffirm that my theory is sound. AWESOME.

Sisonpyh: 4) Always send mixed signals. ALWAYS. Tell her I want to be friends, and kiss her. Tell her that what she just did was unacceptable, then go kiss her. Spank her if she does something nice. Also, respond differently to the same thing. For example, one time if she comes over and sits on my lap, I kiss her. Another time I push her off. get it? Never be predictable.

NEVER.

Mystery: DUDE! This is some AWESOME shit. I have from time to time in my past done this and I never noticed it before. This is AWESOME. I LOVE IT. What is this called? MIXED SIGNAL THEORY? (It needs a name).

Sisonpyh: OK, so we're on the way home from coffee (because I said "OK, let's go.") and we're back at my house. Here's one that I love. if it's at night, look at your watch and say "Well, I have to get up in the morning. but.

OK, you can come in for a few minutes."

Fuck that's great. You're talking to her like she's trying to convince you to let her in, and she hasn't said anything! Nice.

Mystery: PERFECT STUFF. This works. This again is ASSUMING THE SELL THEORY.

Sisonpyh: Then I just walk in and let her follow. (By the way, just for the record, I always open doors for women, walk on the outside of the curb, and pull chairs out, etc.) If you act chivalrous and bust her balls at the same time, you'll be rewarded with good things from Santa. So now we're in the house. and I take her for a tour. and either sit down on my bed to talk to her, or on the couch. wherever we kind of wind up. And I just kind of get a little quieter and let her talk while I look at her. I lean away from her and keep looking. sometimes looking away as if I'm thinking about something.

Mystery: Here you are trying to phase shift from NORMAL to SEXY KINO. I give them the "There comes a time to just shut the fuck up and trust your emotions" speech. (That is the punchline to the entire routine - find the routine somewhere out there - I gave it to Craig - he has the text AND saw it in real life by me too).

Sisonpyh: Then, I reach over and start stroking her hair while she's talking. I stroke down at the bottom first. If she's OK with this, I take it as a sign that she's WAAYYYYY into me and is probably going to be wanting sex within 60 minutes (if you have any doubts, ask a woman if she'll let a guy stroke her hair while she's on his bed on the first date if she's not into him).

This is a big piece of the puzzle that I've figured out. I used to do all kinds of massages and other stuff, but I now use the simple hair stroke test.

If they like their hair stroked, they are at VERY LEAST going to be making out with me in short order, period. I'll occasionally do a hand massage here, or a little neck massage, but next I pull her close to me and cuddle with her. and then land the killer.

Mystery: Yep. Consider doing the KISS CLOSE - it's a KILLER right about now.

Sisonpyh: I have personally always liked the way women smell. so when she's laying next to me with me stroking her hair, I begin to smell her shoulders. just a little at first, and then more and more. while stroking her hair. Within about 5 or 10 minutes, I'm smelling her neck and ears. no kissing, and no groping at all. Never! I'm just smelling, then leaning back and acting like I'm completely enjoying the smelling, and it's relaxing me. Try this, my friends.

Mystery: R U ... Mystery? I do this!!!! Your shit is really pro, dude. You

are spot on. I slow my speech and whisper "you smell sooo good. I want to bite your neck ... right there." Wait for a reaction ... then in you go and bite. Remember that biting the neck is going to give her that autonomous paralysis that all mammals get (your hair stands on end). Hold a cat by the scruff of the neck and they paralyse. Horses bite the neck while fucking. MANY animals do and this is left over in HUMANS, TOO! Lucky us.

Sisonpyh: if you can keep on smelling. she'll get so turned on that you won't believe it! At some point she'll try to kiss me. which is what I'm waiting for. I will let her lips get close to mine. even touch just a teensy bit.

and then I'll back away. And keep smelling. I might say "Oh, you're kind of forward" . love it.

Mystery: After a successful kiss close - I do what you do too. This is great.

Sisonpyh: After a few of these, I'll kiss her. and run my hands through her hair. the whole romantic kiss thing. then, again, I'll stop. I personally like it when a woman is pleading with me to make love to her. which I can do almost every time (Please don't take this as bragging, which it surely is. but I'm serious. It's damn fun.)

Then, when it's over, I don't call them.

And yes, they always call me.

Nice.

I'm too busy right now to really answer questions, so please don't dissect this and ask me a million, because you won't hear from me again for awhile. thanks.

Mystery: This has been (barely) dissected for the benefit of all Cliff's Readers.





*My concern lately has been the bigger picture in a PU. That, I think, is what should be focussed on once you can get rid of the training wheels of constantly scripted sarges and learning to be cool/charming/attractive.*

For a while, I've been discussing with my colleagues the SWITCHES that must be flipped in a woman in order for her to feel attraction. We put together a really long list. From it, I boiled it down to just a few main switches. There is no order to them. They should just be consciously flipped at some point. So I've narrowed this down, and would love to hear thoughts and contributions:

1. You must show her that you're safe. Trust is an important issue for most women. This must be demonstrated. So switch #1: in order to proceed, you need SAFETY and TRUST.
2. You must show her that you have either ambition, motivation, or job/financial security. In other words, you must have a life and goals. So switch #2 is demonstrating to her that you have STABILITY and AMBITION. You don't have to be successful, you just have to show the potential to be successful (unless you're in your 30s, at which point you should have achieved something).
3. You must show her that you're different than the other guys, that you are not generic or boring, that she can learn something from you or grow with you, that you have a sense of adventure or creativity or spirituality. So switch #3 is showing her that you HAVE SOMETHING TO OFFER, even if you don't give it to her in the moment. This is where DHVs are useful.
4. You must be the PRIZE of the room. She wants a guy others will envy her for, that she can brag about to her friends. This is where social proof comes in, where story-telling comes in. It's also where alpha qualities come in, cocky/funny, and not supplicating. So switch #4 is demonstrating all of the many qualities of CONFIDENCE, LEADERSHIP, AUTHORITY, and POPULARITY
5. It's a big world and we all feel alone in it, so if you can demonstrate that you UNDERSTAND her and where she comes from, she will feel chemistry. This can largely be done through demonstrating either cultural, mental, emotional, world view, humor, or life/background commonalities. The more obscure and rare a trait that you connect on, the more chemistry you create. So Switch #5 is demonstrating COMMONALITIES in order to trigger CHEMISTRY.
6. You need an aura of depth and mystery. You must maybe show a vulnerable or wounded side of yourself, you must not give away everything for free, you must be a puzzle she wants to figure out and maybe even have a wound she can heal. Switch #6 then is hooking her with your DEPTH and MYSTERY.
7. You must show her that you are NOT horny, but sexual. This is where social proof comes in too, also demonstrating an understanding of her world (liking her for who SHE is). So switch #7 is demonstrating your own LACK OF DESPERATION while showing her that you RECOGNIZE SOMETHING SPECIAL IN HER THAT ATTRACTS YOU TO HER. This is where QUALIFYING is useful, in other words demonstrating that you like her for who she is--even if you are a player.

So I think these are the main switches. I'm open to corrections and additions. Now, if you can FLIP these, she's really going to be into you. It's solid game. I'd love to see another list: of the switches to flip for a ONS -- the switches that over-ride the social programming and make her crave that adventure and abandon.

Style



## Active Disinterest (Style)

Someone asked about using a neg as an opener in a recent thread. The reply is: Yes, in fact you MUST neg to open sometimes or you won't get in. In the scene I've been sarging in lately, with highly socially proofed girls who are 9s and 10s, negs are the ONLY way to open. I'll explain in a mini FR below. It's unbelievable: every girl assumes anything you say (opinion openers, C&F, whatever) is hitting on her, because she's so used to it.

So the best way to sarge is to have:

Social Proof

A Good Looking Pivot

Neg right away--make her NOT like you first.

I've found that with an HB, if you can get her to NOT like you and then REFRAME and get her to really like you within a couple minutes, you are so IN it's ridiculous.

I recently had an epiphany, and I'll share it here: I realized that I have been doing something REALLY wrong for a while. Normally, in a strip club or at a party with a SHB, I'd just ignore her. Then, after some time, I'd eventually work my way around to doing my material.

But, what works with these girls, is conveying ACTIVE DISINTEREST. And this doesn't mean just throwing a neg in there. It means totally being obnoxious and rude to them. The challenge is that, as soon as you meet one of these girls, you MUST talk right away. But for most of these girls, simply talking to them is an IOI in itself. So you must give them an active IOD. I've realized that the steps are this to get in -- and this is all pre-opener.

I. You must come in strong, with great body language, and be so non-needy. You must totally shoot her down before she even opens her mouth. This means not ignoring her, but talking instantly and talking down to her.

II. Then a shit test will follow. You must pass this. And to do it you must not backtrack on your earlier statement. You may reframe it, but you can not under any circumstances take it back or apologize for it.

III. Once you pass the shit test, you are pretty much in. Here you can reframe your relationship ("we are so different" -- pacing --- "we're like two characters in a romantic comedy, like Audrey Hepburn and Cary Grant" -- reframing.

IV. Now you can go into your opener.

I've just noticed with socially proofed hottie actress/models wanna-bes, their self-esteem is simultaneously SUPER-LOW and SUPER-HIGH at the same time. And this is a huge epiphany, because you must feed into her low self esteem without triggering her high self-esteem. If you let her know she has you, you've lost.

This has been on my mind lately because I had two interesting experiences the other day.

I. I was introduced to a hottie. I started to demonstrate value, and she just was not

listening. It wasn't going in her ears. I walked away and started talking to her friends. Again, without being rude at all, they just were NOT listening --- even though moments before we had all exchanged names and been introduced. (In retrospect, I should have just CALLED THEM on their shitty manners.)

II. I was introduced to another hottie a 9.5. Within minutes, I called her retarded. She got pissed. I did my teasing is affection routine. She was still pissed. I told her "I refuse to apologize, it's the way I am. Everyone is my bratty little sister until they prove otherwise." She was still arguing with me. So I said, "I'll tell you what. Let's start all over....Hi, I'm Style." Then we fluffed (and I did the Cary Grant line). But the interesting thing is that she would have had ZERO interest in fluffing with me if I hadn't totally insulted her and passed her shit test first. Later, she was all over me, and hinted that I should get her number. I completely ignored her hint. Then later she just gave it to me.

So, anyway, I'd like to discuss other ways of conveying ACTIVE DISINTEREST. Especially casual openers and neg openers, like that old FR when I asked the HB10 and 11 if their hair was real, LOL. Would love to hear other ideas!

## Pebbles (Style) and Attraction (TD)

Style:

I've been slacking lately in PU, I'll admit. Getting comfortable with the girls I have, and not going out enough. So I recently just like cut loose half a dozen FBs, and am starting to reorganize my PU routine, get out more, catch up to where I was, and work on the SPs that I never got to.

Anyway, since TD has been the dominant one coming up with new stuff, I've been looking over his stuff. And when it came time to put it in my routine, I noticed there was no category for it. TD and Papa sometimes call them mini-cold reads, but they're NOT cold reads (which are intuitive truisms about someone). They're not really negs, they're not really cocky/funny, and they're not completely c/f role-playing. So I made a new section in my categorized PU ROUTINE list: PEBBLES AND QUICK HOOKS. These are things you use early in a set (often in the middle of a routine or opener) to hook their interest and play with their emotions: the little sisters thing, the PVC devil thing, the Powerfuff line (which TD has been often made fun of but which isn't even his as far as I know), the shopping line, and all of that. As he would say, they're to get quick buying temp spikes. You're just throwing shit at them, like a kid in high school throwing a snowball at a girl to get her attention.

So, anyway, in addition to my routine of openers, DHVs, negs, and \*closes, I now have PEBBLES to throw in to keep her attention, interest, and positive state.

Moving on, also in reading TD's post, here are some awesome BIG PICTURE ideas that he wrote about. I clipped these out and printed them out, because they're a GREAT summary of the game and principles that should be internalized to look like a natural:

TD Writes:

Game is really a combination of:

- controlling the frame
- being funny and raising emotions
- being someone they seek validation from
- being someone they think they could gain social status from being with
- adding energy to the interaction so that the chemistry takes off
- engaging the girls with almost a hyper focus, so that the interaction is fully charged (this naturally leads to phase shifting and sexuality -> think of your last AFC girlfriend, and how whenever you'd first talk it would have this sort of hyper focused \*energy\* where you were both just totally aware of each other and your synapses were firing on all cylinders)
- having the manneurisms, bodylanguage, and vocal tonality of someone who is desired by women
- connecting at some point
- not triggering ASD by not saying anything stupid about

what is going on

Focus on learning to hold sets without a high energy level. Smoothen out the delivery, and tonality. Subcommunicate higher value with the most precise, fucking smooth delivery possible. It's good to be more INTERESTING than entertaining.

Learn to be flirty and sexual, and then to pull back and get them qualifying themselves to you. Learn to be both congruently indifferent, and yet be able to shift to being forward at the same time.

Learn to master vocal projection and how it corresponds to social status. Learn to talk in a way that

commands attention instantly. Always be able to convey higher social status by strength of frame. When you talk, know that everyone will stop to listen to you.

Learn to be as alpha and commanding in set as possible. There is NO WAY a set cannot open. All sets will open, and almost all sets will venue change with you. They have no choice, because your frame is just stronger. Tolerate no bullshit in set, tell them exactly what to do.

Learn to phase shift at the snap of a finger. Learn a phase shift so strong that girls will be sucked into it, because your frame is stronger and if you slow down and smoothen out, they will have to also because that's just the way it is. Learn to excute it at the right time and when its most effective.

And in terms of social intelligence, learn to recognize who is controlling the frame of the conversation, and to be the one controlling it at all times.

## My Structure (Style)

I took some notes for myself the other day, and thought I'd share them. I guess this is my structure. May be too general and basic to help anybody, but here it is for posterity's sake.

### WHAT MAKES ATTRACTION:

#### PART ONE: GETTING INTO THE GROUP

##### STEP ONE

###### OPENER

Do improvised or canned opener

Give yourself a time constraint ("I can only stay for a minute because I'm with my friends over there")

Body language as if you're about to leave

Convey personality, smile, but don't be over-enthusiastic

STEP TWO (you can also fractionate opener to do this)

##### BREAK INTO THEIR WORLD

Best friend test

Make perceptive or teasing comments about them (negs are included here)

Insert challenges

#### PART TWO: MAKING THEM WANT TO KEEP YOU

STEP THREE (can also be done during or after step four)

Option 1: Takeaway or false takeaway

Option 2: Join the group, mid-story or routine, but again give yourself time constraint

##### STEP FOUR

###### DEMONSTRATE VALUE

Use gimmick, magic, psychic routine, humor, game, whatever

##### STEP FIVE

###### BUILD RAPPORT

Elicit Values

Find Commonalities

##### STEP SIX

###### CLOSE

OPTION ONE: #close

OPTION TWO: Isolate target, phase shift/seduce, and \*close

OPTION THREE: Stay in group (or return to group) so that you end the night with them. Try to get to target's house, or get her to your house

Style



by Style

The community is a forking path. And it can lead you into the light or the darkness. The choice is yours.

Whenever I discuss the community with outsiders, the same questions always come up. And there is no clear-cut answer for them. A lot of people want to pass judgement on us for being here, if they know about it. But I know for sure that it's made me a MUCH better person. When people see videos or photos of me prior to this, they can't even believe it's the same guy.

But there are also people I've met who were really cool guys when they entered the community. And now they are completely passionless social robots (and I've posted about that already in the past).

So the way I see it now is that the community is a forking path. And it can lead you into the light or the darkness. The choice is yours.

The light is a place where you are at your best all the time. It is where you finally find yourself and bring out all the personality and spark and confidence and charm and humor and talent that only your mother ever knew you had before. It is where all the schools of seduction and routines are just training wheels on the journey to self-realization. (Whoah, this is sounding more new-agey than I intended.) But it's true: women are EXTREMELY attracted to guys when they do something -- even a small gesture -- that is totally original and pure and unselfconscious, and at the same time lovable. So if the community is bringing you out of your shell, improving your social skills in all areas of your life, making you move through the world more confidently, making you the master of your reality, improving your physical appearance, widening your circle of friends, acquaintances, and women, -- and ultimately making you a happier person -- then you are in the light.

The dark is a place where you lose yourself. It's where you slavishly imitate and model other people. It's where somewhere deep inside you hate yourself and don't believe that people will like you if you reveal your true self. It's where you start hurting or deceiving people -- men, women, whatever. It's where you look at yourself in the mirror and see Tyler Durden, Mystery, Style, or Badboy staring back at you. It's where you lose touch with your friends and family, and only hang out with sargers. And the only reason you pull women is so that you can win the respect of other sargers. It's where you make learning pickup the number one priority in your life, and neglect the things that will lead to a real career. It's where you look at the world through dead eyes because you've lost your soul.

Step back for a moment, and look at your experiences in the community. Make sure that you are on the right path. If not, separate yourself from your community friends, enjoy some non-sarging-related activities or take a road trip to the beach, and then return re-invigorated and ready to begin the vigorous course of all-round self-improvement that we're here for.

Hope this helps, and isn't too obvious...

Style

by Style

Have you ever noticed that there's something strange about a lot of sargers? It's as if you look at a guy, and you can just TELL that something is missing.

And some of these guys even do amazing in the field. They get great reactions most of the time, and sometimes even #s and !s. But, at the same time, they NEVER seem to have a girlfriend.

Most of the guys I know are like this. And there are a few reasons why: First, it goes back to one of my cardinal rules: The best way to sarge is to have something BETTER to do than to sarge. Some guys give up everything -- school, work, even GFs -- to learn to sarge better. But all these things ALLOW you to sarge better, because they make you a more COMPLETE person.

A problem I've noticed amongst some of the most dedicated posters here, especially those who got into ASF in their teens or early 20s,, is that they have INVENTED themselves through this theory. They are, to some degree, SOCIAL ROBOTS. And, after a great 20 minute set, it begins to show through to an HB that you don't have anything MORE going for you. The other problem with being a social robot is that you start to think that everyone else around you is one too, and begin to read TOO MUCH into their actions.

Here's another thing Social Robots do: They treat Women completely differently than they treat Men. If they are around women, even at a lunch for work, they feel a strange shot of adrenaline and feel as if they have to sarge. Interactions with women are no longer normal; they become special occasions to feel a sense of self-worth. Your self-esteem is constantly at the mercy of the reactions of women.

Social robots also stop seeing value in things that are non-PU related, such as books and movies and even friends that they can't learn about PU from.

So, what I'm trying to say in short is that ASF and the PU lifestyle can give you SO much -- I know it's given me so much -- but it can take away a lot too. You can end up becoming just a one-dimensional person, a social robot.

The solution is to put your life back into balance; spend just an hour a day reading ASF/PU-related material; spend just three nights or afternoons a week sarging or hanging out with PUAs. Alternate PUA reading with good literature. Make it a HOBBY. And focus a greater share of your efforts on the job/achievements/success you want in life. If you can make something of yourself, the HBs will come and what you've learned here will prepare you to deal with them.

There's a book on cold-reading that basically breaks down all problems to Health, Wealth and Relationships. And each have an Internal and External component. (This btw is the book where Mystery got his theory on this from.) And you need to start DIVIDING your attention between ALL of these to be successful in any single one.

A lot of guys always ask how I got good so quickly. And I think that in addition to all the

awesome things (like Mystery's workshop) that changed my life, I was well-rounded and interested in people to start with. So when I ran out of routines, I could still be INTERESTING and INTERESTED. Those two words in caps right there are, I think, the special sauce that can prevent a lot of flaking that guys here seem to get.

Style



## 25 Point Checklist of things NOT to do (TD)

Taught a few hundred guys by now just from meeting guys through PAIR and in workshops recently, and this is the shit that ups their game instantly with no tactics or anything. I see this shit ALL THE TIME. It's the BIGGEST and most COMMON problem I see after everyone I've met. This is some of the main shit I focus on fixing when I'm in the field.

Almost EVERYONE I met so far screws up this shit, and it totally fucks up their sarges.

If you do this, don't feel bad. 99% of guys I meet do it to various extents (myself included).

This is the extension of the "10 alpha qualities" post, which was when I was first figuring out what this shit meant. Back then, I was just posting observations. This post contains conclusions, having now thought about it.

ERADICATE this shit, and your game will go up B-I-G-T-I-M-E, more than ANY tactics will help you. This is part of what's called being a "natural". Even with nothing else, if you know this stuff you'll do well socially, and probably get laid. This stuff is the KEY.

This stuff is only for people who play the REAL game, not the INTERNET ARMCHAIR GAME. So guys who don't actually PLAY can skip this, because there's not much theory in it - its directly applicable.

-----

1) FIDGETY MOVEMENTS AND TIGHT SHOULDERS AND TAKING YOURSELF TOO SERIOUSLY OR BEING TOO BUSINESSLIKE OR "SOPHISTICATED" (not laughing or being relaxed) = very visible subconscious (or conscious) self-doubt, overcompensating through non-relaxed state, where you're prepared to deal with anything that could happen. Ever met someone who doesn't blink when you talk to them?

2) TALKING TOO FAST = worried that people will stop listening to you unless you get out something that will interest them before they leave

3) LAUGHING AT YOUR OWN JOKES = covering up that you aren't affected that others didn't laugh, and social nervousness

4) SAYING "RIGHT" OR "YOU KNOW" AFTER STATEMENTS = seeking validation that what you said was true, or saying it because others aren't

5) STANDING WITH LEGS NOT HALF A METER APART AT LEAST = worried that you'll infringe on other people's personal space

6) TALKING TOO SOFTLY OR LOUD = fear that you'll impose yourself on people and their personal space (ie: beta).. alpha males aren't afraid to project their voice.. YET, talking obviously too LOUD can also be seen as OVERCOMPENSATING. Just like guys who wear GENERIC clothes are trying to fit in, or guys who wear OUTRAGEOUS clothes are trying too hard to overcompensate. (hint: be careful with peacocking, find a style that doesn't come off this way, which can be tricky but is still very doable).. Some guys don't talk, some talk too much, etc etc.. Find appropriate balance through trial and error, which is determined through social observation,

7) MOVING YOUR HANDS AROUND WHILE YOU TALK = trying to keep the attention of the group (sometimes can be cool, but most often a form of qualifying yourself)

8) LEANING IN \*or\* 'PECKING' = too eager to talk.. NEVER lean in no matter how loud the environment is MAKE HER LEAN IN or just leave but NEVER lean in or "peck" as its also called.

9) FACING BODY/FEET TOWARDS HER BEFORE SHE EARNED IT = trying to gain rapport with her too eagerly.

10) CHASING WHEN SHE WALKS AWAY = hoping she'll listen. If a chick moves away from you, move your bodylanguage MORE away from her, so she'll be drawn back.. don't CHASE her... WTF?!@?!?

11) NOT WITHDRAWING (backturns, etc) WHEN SHE DOES SOMETHING THAT YOU WOULDN'T TOLERATE FROM AN UGLY GIRL OR A GUY = trying too hard to pick her up

12) ANSWERING QUESTIONS TOO QUICKLY/EARLY = too much interest in the conversation

13) TURNING YOUR HEAD (OR "SNAPPING") WHEN YOU'RE ADDRESSED = too eager to be in convo.. so if your head is facing the other direction, and a girl says something to you, turn it SLOWLY to her, don't snap it out of eagerness to hear her

14) GOING BACK TO A PRIOR THREAD THAT WAS INTERRUPTED AT THE FIRST

CHANCE/BREAK-IN-CONVO THAT YOU GET = trying too hard to impress them.. (ie: when a thread gets broken off in the convo, and you go back to it FIRST chance you get when the other topic ends, you look like you were WAITING to get back to it.. WHY are you so eager to get back on it, unless you don't feel comfortable around the person and you need to qualify yourself to them?) WAIT until THEY say "what was that you were saying before?", and THEN go back to it.. if it doesn't happen, \*DROP IT\* even if it was good.

15) NOT APPEARING MORE INTO YOUR WINGMAN THEN THE CHICK = trying too hard to pick her up.. you've known your wingman longer than her.. why do you pay more attention to her than your wing???

16) TOO EAGER TO PAY ATTENTION - SAYING "what?" IF YOU CAN'T HEAR HER, PRIOR TO BEING IN RAPPORT = too much interest in what she's saying.. if She mumbles, just STACK OPENERS into an entirely DIFFERENT topic, RATHER than saying "what?" This is fucking KEY KEY KEY. If you say "what?" you'll lose her unless you're already past attraction and into rapport. If this happens, just run a new opener and change the topic. 1- you don't look too eager, 2- you look alpha for being disinterested in what she's talking about which helps anyway

17) REPLYING WITH OVERLY THOUGHT-OUT OF LOGICAL ANSWERS OR WITH OVERLY CLEAR/FORMAL PRONUNCIATION = being concerned that you won't be accepted unless you convince really well (eg. HB: why did you ask me that... RIGHT = I'm talking. (sit and stare) WRONG = because I really need to know since I've been thinking about this for a while.. the FIRST one conveys that you won't qualify yourself to her)

18) TAKING TOO MANY SENTENCES TO STATE AN IDEA THAT COULD BE STATED IN LESS SPACE = qualifying yourself. Commander Zap emails me a few months ago: "Remember TD, don't write what you can say, don't say what you can wink, don't wink what you can smile" TIGHT. The shorter you can explain something in, the more PROFOUND you'll appear. Why? You're not qualifying yourself. (ironically I'm massively guilty of this, due to the fact that I post when I'm really tired - see #21 to spot what was wrong with this last sentence)

19) BEING BOLD INSTEAD OF CONFIDENT = that you know that you can't pick her up, so you compensate with self-defeating actions so that the snub can be on "your terms". Saying "I'm sexy right?" or "baby I want some of that" or even just approaching when the logistics are totally unrealistic is too eager, because a CONFIDENT person wouldn't feel the NEED to say these kinds of things.. these things are symptoms of OVERCOMPENSATION for INSECURITIES.. which leads to.....

20) OVERCOMPENSATING INSECURITIES = fear of not being accepted. Have you ever



met a janitor who the first thing he says is "money is over-rated.. I would never get caught up in the corporate world" blah blah.. if they'd have just said "I'm a janitor" and LEFT IT AT THAT we wouldn't have even THOUGHT that anything was wrong with it.. but because they INSTANTLY start overcompensating, it comes off as overcompensating or qualifying. Same with if they BRING IT UP TOO EARLY. Like "hey, I'm Steve.. I'm a janitor and I love it".. They're TRYING to be cocky but it comes off as COMPENSATING. BE COMFORTABLE WITH YOURSELF. If you're BALD, don't say "would you love a bald man?" as a pickup line. It's not COCKY.... its BOLD. If you're bad looking, don't say "don't you think I'm sexy". Just be comfortable with yourself, and don't bring up the issue at all.

21) OVERCOMPENSATING FAILURE OR SHORTCOMINGS = fear of being judged.. if you do poorly on a presentation, or on a sarge in front of a wingman, or on a test, DO NOT SAY DUMB SHIT LIKE "I'm really tired". EVEN IF you're ACTUALLY really tired, the mere act of saying "I'm tired" comes off as QUALIFYING yourself to the person. Just don't bring it up. If you have shitty clothes on, don't say "I have nicer clothes at home." Just don't bring it up. If you meet a girl when you're dressed bad, don't say "I have the coolest club clothes at home" Just don't bring it up.

22) GOING BACKWARDS IN THE PICKUP ON HER SCHEDULE = too eager to lay her.. if you've already GONE THROUGH the whole "let's ballbust and shit test eachother" attraction phase of the pickup, and you're now in RAPPORT -> if she tries to ballbust you at this point then just WITHDRAW ATTENTION. DO NOT BALLBUST BACK. It seems COUNTER INTUITIVE, but once you've gone through that whole little attract phase, and you're now being nice to eachother in rapport, DO NOT let her rewind the sarge by answering her ballbusting with ballbusts of your own. Just withdraw attention, to show that you're not interested in going BACKWARDS in a sarge.

23) WAITING FOR HER IF SHE LEAVES FOR ANY REASON (LIKE SAYS "I'M GOING TO THE WASHROOM, WAIT HERE) = too eager and into the convo.. if she goes to the washroom, make sure you're into another set by the time she gets back.

24) OVERLY REMEMBERING DETAILS ABOUT PAST CONVOS = convo means too much to you, because the person has unusual value to you (ie: a hot chick). Of course, I'm not advocating to be a total dick, but the general rule of thumb is that if you wouldn't have remembered a FAT CHICK or a GUY saying it, then don't remember the HB9 chick saying it. If some random dude said it and you would have remembered, then FINE. If you were in an unusually intimate convo that's also fine. But otherwise FAKE forgetting, even if she's a model and you remember every word. Even forget her name. If you see a random chick from your class or work, but you never talked to her, OPEN LIKE YOU DON'T KNOW HER. Don't give into the temptation to say "we work together". Just open like a random chick, and maybe if you get snubbed then pull out that card to save face, but only as a LAST RESORT.

25) OFFERING TOO MUCH ABOUT YOURSELF TOO \*EARLY\* = too eager to make them like you.. subcategories of this are:

A) Verbally: if you say to a chick "yeah, I just got back from NYC (or any cool place that would impress)" or "yeah, I just got my Rolex fixed", or "yeah, my stripper ex-girlfriend told me..." then she PICKS UP on the fact that you're trying too hard to impress her.. Same with NAME DROPPING.. DON'T GIVE GIRLS YOUR RESUME TOO EARLY..

Personality conveying routines should convey personality COVERTLY, so it looks like the story is just SO COOL that its WORTH TELLING on its own accord, and it just HAPPENS to have some good things about you in it. When offering good things about yourself, don't offer boring details. Say it with less detail, and it seems less eager. INSINUATE THAT WHICH YOU ARE TEMPTED TO ELICIDATE (holy shit, I just made up that last catchy sentence, but I've gotta say that I'm the shit.. right?)

B) Entertaining: If you have stuff like patterns, or the CUBE, or magic, or photos, or palmreading, and you do this EARLY, it comes off as TRY-HARD. Personally I don't use any of these things, but alot of guys do, and when they bust them out prior to the chick EARNING it, it comes off TRY-HARD. Use the stuff LATER, but not right away.

\*\*\*\*\*C) Wanting rapport with someone who didn't earn it: WHAT THE FUCK IS THIS SHIT??? I swear to god, almost \*EVERY\* PUA I meet live in field does this shit, and its SUPER LAME. Going up to a chick and saying "nice necklace" or "what's your name" or "where did you get that?" is FUCKING DORK SUPER LAME. WHY THE FUCK DO YOU CARE ABOUT THIS STUFF FROM A R-A-N-D-O-M PERSON????? The counter argument to this is that you're not hiding Your desires blah blah blah she's a hot girl and she should be happy that you're approaching, but this is INTERNET RHETORIC.. and this approach is STILL hiding your desires behind the GUISE that you're nice, so even if the rhetoric was true, it would STILL be ineffective... In the INTERNET ARMCHAIR GAME this stuff is FINE, but in the REAL FIELD GAME this shit screws you over before you've even started gaming. It's fucking bullshit, and NOBODY who isn't very goodlooking or socially proofed (or whatever high value) PRIOR to going in, can make this kind of approach work consistently on HB8.5+ chicks. TRYING FOR RAPPORT TOO EARLY IS QUALIFYING YOURSELF TO HER BECAUSE SHE HAS NOT EARNED IT.

D) Talking without feedback: When you're talking to someone, and they don't give feedback, and you're talking and talking, you BETA YOURSELF. It's a DOWNWARD SPIRAL, where you start talking TOO MUCH, and you SENSE that you're qualifying yourself, so you overcompensate EVEN MORE by TALKING and TALKING more and more.. Then you feel more and more beta'ed because you qualified yourself, and you're left treading water, grabbing at ANYTHING that will impress the person, so you keep talking in hopes of saying that one thing that will impress them. AVOID this by not talking too much unless THEY give some feedback. IN THE FIELD you do this by PAUSING and FORCING them to fill in the awkward gaps.

## Active Disinterest does not mean Asexual

I had a few thoughts this week, from watching some guys I was working with.

Some guys (I can't remember who) re-labelled the term Active Disinterest as "Tentative Interest". I think this came from Swinggcat, I'm not sure. To me this is all the same thing, but for some guys this distinction could be useful because they are learning only from text so it's important for the terminology to be as accurate as possible. Since they aren't seeing direct examples, nothing can be taken for granted I suppose.

A few pointers on this:

1- I always tell guys to focus on having fun and being social rather than appearing to be trying too hard to "pickup" (so as not to be perceived and treated as the next cheesy sexually needy guy of the night). But that said, I assume that guys are coming across like MEN here, and there is a sexual vibe between them and the girls already. Many guys I've seen though will take this too far, which is understandable, but IMO it's a mistake. I personally will pull a lot of stripper type stuff, like coquettish "You can't have me" looks. But in doing so, the fact that you're subcommunicating "you can't have me" \*assumes\* that the vibe between you is sexual. Otherwise, the idea of her not HAVING YOU wouldn't come up at all.. See? : )

Direct examples of ways to do so include quickly turning and facing the hot girl directly, moving a bit closer to her, and shooting a quick triangular gaze from hard eye contact down to her lips, then looking back up to her eyes and making a playful smile and backing away from her a bit to turn to her friends. Watch the girls go insane at this. You could then shoot her a playful nod like "Not gonna happen". Then engage the friends a bit, even though the hot girl knows there's something between you, and watch her work to get your attention by trying to cut in. Then when she pulls her typical "I can get what I want" girl jumping in front of everyone stuff to get your validation, say "Hey! Wait your turn. How do you guys roll with this girl?!", and then give her another VERY sexual playful look, then back off again. Even shoot her a touch on the shoulder and raise your eyebrows, and back off again. Often she'll throw herself up in your face at this point, and from there you can work her directly because she's chosen you. With group theory, and ignoring the target, that doesn't always mean \*full\* ignorance. It just means not making the friends socially uncomfortable, so that you can benefit from the girl thinking "Wow, my friends love this guy", which can only help you. It doesn't mean get pre-occupied and distracted from the goal, though, by being focused on the wrong things. Otherwise you'll get cases like the hot girls walking off so their UG friend can have a chance with you, which some newbies have reported.

Again, much apologies to the guys to whom this is a blatantly obvious truism, but after some recent posts cropping up, I suppose that it needed clarification.

Point is, once the girl has chosen you, you can get her comfortable (as posted in T/T recently) and sit her down and WORK.

For me, it is more efficient to bait the girl into chasing me within 1-2 minutes, then going in

and having her screening me and working against the current. Because I have my bodylanguage and confidence down fully, I am not concerned about being sexually needy with my openers, and I know that the girls will take care of this for me 90% of the time without me having to verbally prompt them (since my bodylanguage and vibe will do this for me).

2- When opening groups of guys, you can either work the guy and ignore the girl, work the guy until he's committed to not having a prob with you being there and then move to the girl (this should take only seconds to 1 minute), or blowing the guy out completely (this last one is easily done when you are 'alpha', because the girls give you so much attention so quickly, that the guys just give up and walk away with their tail between their legs). I use all three, by using common sense.

I've seen some posts lately about what is better, going to the target or engaging the whole group. The answer is to use your brain and common sense. Do what is natural and the path of least resistance in the particular situation.

The only rule of pickup is to be clearly cooler than the girl (I recall David D calling this "The Prime Directive: Never communicate lower social value"). That being the case, take the path of least social resistance, based on what you can tell will obviously work. Many of the rules of pickup as seen on ASF are generalities and ideas that are intended to make things run more smoothly, but always need to be moderated by common sense.

My personal most common approach on guy/girl mixed sets is to engage the group, but the second the guy gives tacit consent to me being there, I blow him out on the spot and engage the girl directly. This takes only seconds. Typically I prefer for him to stay there, because I can eclipse him so strongly that him sitting there watching me only increases my status. This is like striking out like a tiger or something. Like seriously, you go in and come across way cooler than the guy within seconds, and the instant that he obviously is lower than you he is tooled and you cut into the girl and go for it. Still, if I see the girl is going crazy getting all wet by me ignoring her, I'll keep it up. Some girls are just like that, and if I see it I calibrate by playing it out. Or the dude may be just a cool guy, in which case I'll hang with him and I know he'll hook me up (which has happened to me many times). Either way, when Mystery posts about engaging the group, he is not advising the kind of Social Robot behaviours that Style recently posted about. Have I mentioned common sense? : )

3- "Cutting in". This term is something I yell at my wings when I see them f\*cking up and not cutting into the girl they want. You'll hear me yell "CUT IN!"

On average, I need only engage the group between 30 seconds to 3 minutes before I have the girl I want chasing me. Mystery is the same. He's usually in the corner with his girl in about 3-5 minutes, and making out with her in about 6-15. I differ slightly in that I prefer to extract the girl from the club and makeout at the next venue, which I do within about 20 minutes, although admittedly I'll do fast makeouts on workshop just to show off even though I don't always think its the best path at that time.

This is where many guys go wrong with the active disinterest. I want the girl close to me

ASAP (within 6 inches of my face). The few ways I do this would include:

A-CUTTING IN: To cut in means to move closer to the girl, without being jumpy or nervous or getting too much in her face. It's like how you would walk up to and pick up a cat without making it run off. I do so by turning my face sideways and looking distracted for about half a second, and then closing in. Or turning my bodylanguage, or doing it on high points when she's giggly because she's suggestible at that point and if she's giggly she won't object to escalation because she's not thinking logically. Because I don't shoot into her face too abruptly, she doesn't get uncomfortable. This is done with bodylanguage. Very easy. Most guys make mistakes here because they infringe on personal space too quickly, the girls lock up. Also, because they don't look confident, it looks premeditated and too outcome dependent, which makes the girls feel uncomfortable like "What's he trying to pull?" instead of "This fun alpha guy does whatever the f\*ck he wants and I don't question it because he's congruent."

Typically, I will have the girl engaged with my palms up and her hands on mine, so I can do IOI tests regularly to see where she's at. The second she's ready to be pulled, I examine the social situation and make it happen or bridge and then venue change, continue to solidify the bridge, or move to the next set. Oftentimes I am perched on a bar stool with my legs open and her leaning in between them. This is the IDEAL PUA position, and is very important. If you read Herbals latest LR in Field Reports, you'll see him talking about Mystery in this position, which is something I adopted from him and I've found very lethal. It's also great on so many levels, because you can also put her hands on your knees, and lean back to see if she keeps them there, etc., etc.

B-Use a routine: Another quick way is to run the trust test routine or something (like show her something on herself), to make her have to come up to you in order for you to demonstrate whatever it is you're doing. Again, quick and easy.

C-Bait: The other way is something that you don't do, but that just happens. That's that oftentimes the girl will see her friends liking you, and because of this she'll practically start molesting you. This is very common. The other night Twentysix is working a group, and the hottest girl attacks him and pulls him home and f\*cks him within 45 minutes. Surprisingly not uncommon, although the latter case is an obvious case of fool's mate, even though the 2 dash 6 is still happily dating her now.

D-Split the set with my wing: Here you just have a wing come in and chat the girls but ignore your girl, and you just move your bodylanguage sideways and engage her in a conversation, so you can work easily here.

Notice here that regardless of how it goes down, I'm face to face with the girl within seconds to a few minutes (usually seconds to one minute). This is not a case where I'm forced to engage the set for long. It's simple social common sense to work social gatherings and to take the path of least resistance. You need not do so, its just often easier and more consistent if you do. Yes, girls are picked up without group theory or any knowledge of ASF, so the aforementioned remarks are obvious truisms. The point is ease and consistency.

The same goes for not facing the girls when you roll in. I've seen guys who have read old posts of mine where I've suggested to enter the set initially sideways. This is the path of least resistance, and there is definitely no harm done in doing so, but oftentimes it can help to make it open more smoothly. That said, it is important not to forget the part from that same post about "The second she earns it, turn and face her". Her giving you her attention (Style calls this the "Hook Point") will usually happen within 1-15 seconds, and at that point you should be engaging them completely, and running your game on them. If it takes longer, wait. But that's an error at that point, and you're in damage control (still, I've pulled many sets that opened awkwardly).

#### SUMMARY:

Get the girl engaged ASAP. Active Disinterest does not mean that you are A-Sexual. Use active disinterest and engage the group when common sense tells you that it is the path of least resistance. If her interest level is at a point where you need not do so, then don't. Mystery himself has done this as long as I've known him, and guys need not be concerned about losing sets by doing so. If you detect that the friends WILL interfere, you can also re-engage them easily if you feel that that is the best move.

Anyway, hopefully this had some useful distinctions to some of you guys. To me this seems very obvious, but after browsing some recent posts and seeing some guys in the field who had no previous real life interactions with PUAs, I felt that it was something may have been in need of clarification.

I also recommend that guys go out and experiment with both extremely direct sexual approaches, and group theory / AD approaches. This is the only way to gain calibration skills -> experimentation.

Tyler Durden

## AMOG tactics (TD)

- 1) "whoa.. dude, you remind me so much of the most popular guy from my high school.. like the captain of the football team guy, who beats up all the nerds.."
- 2) "whoa.. dude, you're like a total alpha male.. yeah, I'm serious.. I watched this show on TV describing alpha males.. you totally fit the bill."
- 3) "dude.. you're a pretty cool guy.. you know, I'm just saying that you're cool.. you're just a cool guy" (in a way where he can't tell if you're serious, so he has to say "thanks", but doesn't quite know how to react)

You'll find that you get amazing results from these first three for several reasons:

-this is a mind-fuck called "LABELLING"... its like if I told a gangster rapper "hey, you're like the 'fuck-guy'.. you like to say 'fuck' all the time.. that's so cool.... 'fuuuuck guuuuuy.. what's up!" The gangster rapper would feel like "WTF.. is that bad?" and stop using the word 'fuck' around me as a result. It's basically designed to get him CONSTANTLY CONSCIOUS of his actions, to trip him up.

-it shows that you understand his behaviour, and that the more he acts like that, the more he shows you that YOU ARE RIGHT, making YOU the alpha.

Just stopped by, and thought I could post something. I don't have time to get into all that stuff Jlaix was on about (too long), but here's some other stuff I've been up to lately that I thought was pretty funny.

I learned most of this stuff in Europe, while trying to steal sets from guys and preventing them from stealing sets from me. The guys here are not pushovers like most guys I meet in North America. Many have game.

This is field tested probably hundreds of times.

AMOG: How do you guys know eachother?

PUA: Her? I fucked her.

(Girl will go "aaaaaaaah... hahahahah, I did NOT!!! But she'll hit you and be giggling and start crawling all over you...).

AMOG: Hey, this is a nice girl.

PUA: Her.. she's a slut..

(Again, girl will start going "nooooo!" while giggling her ass off and crawling on you.. this is very deflating to the guy trying to cut in)

NOTE: Trying the above 2 was actually kinda weird for me. I was like "fuck, I can't say this". But I'd seen the European naturals use it on me a few times, so I thought "fuck it, I'll use it". I use it all the time now, including just bringing it up like "actually guys, you know her and I know eachother.. know how? I

fucked her.." The girls freak out and giggle and grab you and get hyper. The key though is that you have to do it when they're already at high buying temperature. Like similar to CraigSD220's C&F Accentuators. You do it to add punch to something else that already got them laughing.

AMOG: Hey girls whats up (or whatever)

PUA: Hey dude dude (putting hands up like you give up).. I will pay you a HUNDRED dollars right now, to take these girls away from me.

(Girls will go "no no no... we love you PUA.. nooooo" and giggle and crawl on you.. Again, immediately deflating to the guy)

AMOG: Hey girls what's up (or whatever)

PUA: Dude, OMG that shirt is AWESOME.. I had one just like it in highschool, it fucking rocks man.. Having a good time in London man.. It's awesome huh? Dude you're like the coolest guy I met all night.. (patting him on the shoulder)..

AMOG: (showing signs that he wants to fight)

PUA: hahah, dude, are you like trying to pick a fight with me? hahahha.. ok ok hold up hold up.. wait a sec, we'll do even better.. first... we'll have an armwrestling competition.. then second.. we'll do one armed pushups.. and last..... POSE-DOWN!!

(then you start flexing and go "ladies?", and they start saying how you're so strong, and the AMOG looks like a tool.. you're tooling him, by making him seem like he's trying too hard to impress the girls by showing them superiority).

AMOG: Hey man.. keep talking.. no no, let's hear your pitch man.. pick these girls up man, you're doing awesome.

PUA: Hey, you know I've gotta try to impress you COOL (x-city, x-dressed, x-whateverquality) guys.. You guys fucking ROCK.

(cut him down on whatever limited amount of knowledge you have of him, even if its not relevant whatsoever, he'll feel uncomfortable and his bodylanguage will show it)

AMOG: (starts touching you to show dominance)

PUA: hahhaha, DUUUUDE, I'm not into guys man... dude, there's club-gay-whatever over there man.. hands off the merchandise buddy

(girls laugh at him, then he starts qualifying himself to you that he's not gay)

AMOG: (gets in your face)

PUA: (don't answer.. just SIT there quiet.. the more he says stuff to you, the more he's TRYING.. talking too long without an answer is QUALIFYING yourself.. so if he keeps trying to out-alpha you, and you don't answer, eventually he looks beta because he tried too hard to get your attention.. another trick is to make "let's get out of here" girlcode with your eyes to the girls (mimmick what they do to eachother when you do a bad set), and they'll leave with you)

AMOG: (gets in your face)

PUA: dude, you're an alphamale..

AMOG: what's that..



PUA: you know, like the leader of the pack.. you call the shots.. you can put your hands on guys you don't know, cause you're alpha..

(fucks up his whole 'look cool' game, because you've characterized all his manneurisms, so anything he does to look alpha makes him appear to be qualifying himself too you.. if he continues, just say "see... alphamale.. whoa tiger, I can't mess")

====

Also more tactics..

Once you get the guy to qualify himself to you in any way (like he tries to make friends), rather than being nice, IMMEDIATELY cut him out of the circle. Just cut him out. You'll notice him trying to SHUT YOUR GAME DOWN by bombarding you with logical questions. They'll start pummeling you with logical stuff, so that you have to answer him the girls fall out of state. For me I found the solution was just to say "hey man, don't get all scientific on me.. we're here to have fun.." and then immediately start gaming the girls again. btw, if I'm out with any of my GFs at a club, and another guy hits on them, I use the same tactics on AMOGS to stop them.

When you cut him out of the circle, he'll either leave (too deflated), or he'll try to grab your shoulder and say something like "don't turn your back on me". From there, the girls think he's creepy, so you say "hey guys, this dude is creepy.. are you friends with this guy?? did YOU bring this guy here?" The girls will say "no no no, we don't know him", and you say "OK, let's get out of here", and put out your arms for them to grab.

Then walk away with the girls on your arms, and if you want (I do this alot) turn around and have them both kiss you on the cheek and wave the AMOG goodbye.

Also, you can USE the AMOG's WORK for yourself. Like he lines 'em up, you knock 'em down.

This is something I do alot. I let a guy pick a girl up and increase her buying temperature, then I go in and outalpha him, say he's creepy to the girls, and then remove them from him.

The girls are already aroused, so they are still in state based on what the AMOG did. I can do this like maybe on 90% of sets I approach where a natural AMOG has gotten far with a girl. I think a dude I know "Stephane" recently posted about this on Cliff's List regarding a sarge we did.

Basically, I just make the friends of the girl who is getting gamed on by the AMOG like me. Like, they want me, but they know they're not qualified but their friend is.

Then I say "Hey I want to meet your friend so much, but that touchy grabby lean in guy is all over her.. is she just being nice, or does she really like guys who lean in and touch and do all the 'whats your name' fake ungenueine stuff?"

The UGs are invariably like "no no, we hate guys like that.. that's why we love you so much blah blah", and then you get the FRIENDS to literally REMOVE the hottie that you want from the AMOG who is conveniently heating her up for you and saving you the hassle.

Have fun ....saw some more tonight.

I'm walking home (first day back at school, btw) and some dude is pissing on the wall.

AMOG: its fucking huge, huh?

TD: yeah dude, I almost swooned.

He's surprised obviously (this guy was pretty alpha actually). He keeps walking, probably thinking of how to out-alpha me.

AMOG: swooned huh? hahah man you're such a JOKER.

(I \*LIKE\* this one, calling guys a "joker" if they nail you with a good one.. like the implication is that he's the insecure type to use humour to gain acceptance)

TD: yeah man... you know I've got to impress..

(standard come back for guys who imply I'm trying to impress them with any of the "nice shirt" or "you're awesome" type stuff)

AMOG: haa, I AM impressed man..

(still trying to top me here)

TD: guy, without my fans.....

(I raise my hands to finish the sentence.. notice that in out-alphaing, you don't use alot of well thought out sentences.. its like even giving well thought out answers is too much.. this is like from JAP Busting posts where I answer "why did you ask me this" simply with "...I'm talking" (with a funny face like "WTF is she thinking asking me this.. ) Then I do freeze out and turn my back on him. If he attempts to re-initiate, he's outalpha'ed, so must give up.. Also, if a guy answers with something too well thought out, I just smirk and go "whoa dude, that's pretty scientific" and immediately turn my back and freeze him out.. As usual, if he tries to get me to turn around by grabbing me, I run the "whoa dude, Club-477 (gay club here) is down there.. hands off the merchandise buddy, and if he replies I keep saying "man I'm not gay.. stop trying man, I'm not gay").

====

I think another variation of this could be if a guy really burns you, you could say:

PUA: haaa, GUY, hahah.. man, I can't keep up with you buddy, while I'm out you're like at home thinking this stuff up.. guy you are a JOKER man..

-TD

P.S.: For the record, I think that this whole thing is fucking lame. I'm just glad that I understand it now. I remember being back in high-school and having these assholes using shit like this on me, and I have to say that just understanding the format well enough to be able to out-alpha anyone is awesome (combined obviously with that I can remove their chicks from them, if not totally then at least get them obviously wanting to within around 1 minute which the AMOGS fucking hate).

I think that the main benefit is that you never have to feel like somebody in a public gathering is going to make you feel like shit or embaress you, because you can cut them down faster and harder than anything that they can do to you. Thanks Craig. That reminds of me the classic "Hey, when I'm talking to you I'll point my finger at you" from your Elimidate. I used that tonight and the HB10 was all over it.

One addition that I forgot about.

Sickboy007 and I were gaming a 2 set from this HUGE 6'6 black guy. Once he looked ready to knock us down, Sickboy007 goes -

Sickboy007: Dude, have you ever seen Fight Club.. Have you ever seen Fight Club??

AMOG: umm yeah..

Sickboy007: OK dude, dude.. "I want you to HIT ME, AS HARD AS YOU CAN"... hit me.. hit me..

AMOG: (looking like WTF?)

Sickboy007: whoa whoa whoa.. actually dude, DO NOT hit me.. with those arms, man you'd KILL ME.. seriously man, don't don't.. look at this guy, WTF was I thinking???

(use at your own risk.. ... )

Also, I get alot of AMOGs here knowing the frame, so I have to take it further:

AMOG: Is that design on your shirt a sphinkter? Man, you're going to need somebody to protect you mate, you're going to have all the guys into you.. (yes I actually got this, and that was a cool shirt but he still found a way to diss it, and to be honest it was a good diss)

PUA: Dude, that's why I rolled up on you.. I need YOU man.. help me, please man.. dude, I look at you, and I just KNOW that you were born to protect my sphinkter

OR:

AMOG: Is that design on your shirt a sphinkter? Man, you're going to need somebody to protect you mate, you're going to have all the guys into you..

PUA: hahah man you are SO FUNNY.. man, you're the best comedian.. dude, honestly, I like you man.. you're awesome.. you don't have to be funny for me

to like you..

AMOG: hey you fucking ginger-minger..

(I'm considered bad looking out here, because red-head guys are apparently unattractive in Britain - ginger-minger means ugly redhead guy.. for guys who are fat, short, etc, guys will fall back on a CRUTCH and hit you with something sensitive to try to get you to flinch.. after getting burned on this a few times, I figured the formula, again, is to point out the GAP between what they actually ARE and what they PROJECT..

PUA: whoa you're like the best verbal sparring partner ever.. that was so original man.. you're SO COOL.. ladies, is this guy not the coolest?? Guy, I can't roll with you, I'll pay you a hundred dollars to take these ladies from me right now..

I was just heading off to the club, but thought about something that happened to me last night on the topic of AMOGs. To me, this is really important stuff, although maybe nobody will get it or maybe its more obvious to them so its redundant. Anywayz....

I'm sitting at one of the computers in my student center, and I see an AMOG from the other night. I had been working a 2set, and he'd come into the set.

One thing I love to do when an AMOG enters the set, is this really simple coin snatch trick that I learned from Mystery (he actually learned it from a dude at the Government club / [www.thegovernment.com](http://www.thegovernment.com), my favourite club in Toronto, whose girlfriend he was stealing, but this guy showed him the trick so he lost interest in the girl and just learned it). I can't post it because its Mystery's (him and Style are sticky about that stuff, whereas I just post all my shit because if I get caught in a repeat I just think its funny), but really this doesn't matter. The idea is just learn ANY BASIC TRICK. Then you can use this kind of tactic. Just learn anything. The coin thing isn't even magic. It's just a dumb trick that happens to be field tested and shown to work extremely well. But you can use bar bets or ANYTHING.

So anyway, what I'll do is that the AMOG will enter the set and the girls will start chatting him because they know him. But I'll say "Dude dude dude, CHECK THIS OUT.. Alright, hold your hand out." and do the trick on him.

Now what this accomplishes, is that you're OWNING the guy right in front of the girls. Rather than sitting there like a puppydog, hoping that the girls will come back to you, you just take over the set by demonstrating something to him, where he's having to take directions from you in order to see it.

Also important is that on occasion the alpha will know what's happening, and just not agree to do it. Most guys will back down from this, but instead I just CUT HIM OUT OF REALITY. I say something dismissive like "Cool dude, its OK to be shy man, I was like that before too.. anyway HBwhatever, check this out, its AWESOME", with HIGH ENERGY because girls are drawn to that, and then you can blow him out of the set because the girls focus on you and there's nothing he can do about it. If he's a member of the set (close friend or whatever), then later on say "Dude, I'm just chilling man.. Just shooting the

shit.. I didn't mean to fuck with you.. What's your name, man?" and because of SOCIAL PRESSURE, he'll supplicate you and actually be receptive to your attempts to get rapport with him, because inside he feels what you've done to his status, and he just wants a quick-fix to regain it. So if you stroke his ego just a BIT, he'll now RESPECT you and befriend you. Even help you. But do this later, AFTER you've blown him out, when he's sitting there like a pouting puppydog.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#3

Old 12-14-2005, 05:08 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

The thing is, and this is IMPORTANT, is that these AMOGs have natural tendencies to still fuck you over, and make it look like you're qualifying yourself.

In this case, the guy just thought that I was cool, and social proofed me to the girls (who invited me out to the club tonight, actually). But typically, they'll do this like this:

EXAMPLES:

You're showing people pictures. He'll come in and yell out "WICKED! Pictures! Awesome man, its like a little show. Show me your little show, man! This is awesome stuff! Man, these girls are loving this shit. (grabs them from you) Hey girls, check these out!"

Like they do what I remember I once called "USURPING THE GLORY", in an old alpha post I wrote. Actually I'm just remembering that post now. It's funny how this stuff evolves, because that very post (I think it was called "10 Alpha Behaviours - for breakbeat, so DAFS if interested) was the first post where I was sitting down and trying to figure out what the fuck these big annoying fuckers were doing to maintain their alpha status all the time.

Anyway, where was I? Oh yeah, last night.

I see this guy with a girl. He decides that he's going to outalpha me in a friendly way, to build value to his girlfriend. He stops beside me at the computer, with this girl on his arm, and says "Hey check out this guy's little trick. It's the bomb. He can grab a coin out of your hand in like 1 second. Show her the shit man. Show her."

Alphas always try to do this stupid shit. I think its funny, because this guy obviously has no idea what he's dealing with.

So he puts out his hand to make me do it on him. I stand up and smirk, and then put out my hand for his girl to be the one I do it on.

Right there, I'm now disobeying him, smirking at him like I'm not even saying much to him other than just being dismissive, and controlling the set the way \*I\* want it done.

Immediately she touches me and shows IOIs.

I say "For you man, I'd do anything. I met this guy last night, and he was the shit. I just KNEW I had to impress him". Then I put my hand on his shoulder while I say this.

He says "Yeah, check this out!", like in this sort of alpha way that I can't really explain on the internet, but he's trying to like re-direct the set. But I cut him off just as the last word "out" is coming out of his mouth, and I'm like "Dude, SSHHH.. This requires concentration. Stay still."

Then I run the trick, and she freaks out. Then I IMMEDIATELY start pumelling her with game, right in front of her guy. She's touching me, giving IOIs, and I'm pushing her onto him.

She tells me where she works (on campus), and qualifies herself to me by saying who her friends are (they're the "cool" girls, who I'm better friends with than her), and you can tell that the interest is there.

I actually LIKE this alpha guy, and he's not a bad guy. So I don't further attempt to steal his girl from him, because I feel validated at this point, and generally don't want to cause problems in my small social circle at school.

But he put me in the position where I could have, and I used his dumbass out-alpha attempts to pummel him with shit he didn't expect.

The moral here is that you need to OWN THE SET. Have DHVs ready that GUYS will like, so that you can own them, the second that they arrive.

Anyway, this struck me as funny, and a good isolated example of something that almost every night that I go out. It's subtle subcommunication, that girls respond to immediately. In fact, its a great way to convey value fast. Owning the men in a group.

Peace.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#4

Old 12-14-2005, 05:08 AM  
admin admin is offline  
Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005  
Posts: 76  
Rep Power: 0  
admin has disabled reputation  
Default

Thanks for the input man. Actually you and I are on the EXACT same wave length here, but I failed to explain things thoroughly so good clarification. Check over the part where I wrote to actually just not to talk to the alpha, to bait him to keep talking to you. Where I wrote "just sit there and say nothing, or even make "let's go" girl eye code.

What I do is use silence to blow the guy out. If he acknowledges ME while I won't acknowledge HIM, he qualifies himself by still paying attention to me, and is blown out.

As for acknowledging him too much, I actually DISREGARD the alphas until they try to cut in. I de-value them by treating them like they don't exist, but if they get in my way aggressively (which is what most of the post was referring to, since its Europe out here), then I cut them down with the aforementioned tactics.

Still man, very good clarification, because like with boyfriend destroyers where guys will say "How do you get the boyfriend to come up in convo?", its like "dude, this is TROUBLE SHOOTING.. preferably, you don't want it to come up at all". The out-alpha stuff is for when its unavoidable - common out here in Europe.

-----

Haaa.. dude, you definitely do this stuff also.. Yes man, in Lester Square we get these guys. The key is to go FURTHER than they do.. Good that you brought this up also, I forgot about these, and they're common.

Examples:

AMOG: You know I already fucked these girls.  
PUA: haa... oh man, I hope you doubled up! GROSS!

AMOG: hey guys..  
PUA: Hey.. know how I know these girls.. I fucked them..  
AMOG: haa.. then you got sloppy seconds buddy.. gross!  
PUA: hahaha.. oh dude, you KNOW I doubled up on these girls.. hahaha

AMOG: look at these little brats (or whatever teasing or neg)  
PUA: yeah man, these girls tried to fuck me all night..  
AMOG: they tried to fuck YOU? hahaha, these girls ARE sluts!  
PUA: dude, you have NO CLUE.. these girls just did (whatever thing you can

## MISINTERPRET)

THIS I LEARNED FROM CROATIAN BADBOY (IMO the best PUA in the scene in all Europe, taught me this stuff.. he's not known on mASF, but well known in the European scene and the Lounge.. He did post stuff here though on how he fucked the "Miss Croatia" competition winners and other celebs he fucked, which you guys may remember)

Look at the double binds Badboy is using here:

AMOG: hey look at these little brats (or whatever teasing)

BADBOY: hey man.. do you have a girlfriend?

either:

AMOG: yes..

BADBOY: girls.. what do you think of a guy who goes out and leaves his girlfriend all alone.. is that nice?

HBS: noooooo...

or:

AMOG: no... (he now looks bad for having no girlfriend)

BADBOY: man, you have to be nice to girls.. you have to by them drinks and flowers and call them 10 times a day.. girls, you like guys who treat you nice right (they HAVE to say yes, even though they don't.. also, by saying it in a way that makes nice guys sound LAME, he's highlighting that he's not like that, but is TOOLING the AMOG all the while)

For guys who have less game:

AMOG: flowers/drinks/compliments/even just approaching

BADBOY: girls.. go to him.. he is nice.. he will buy you whatever you want, and call TEN TIMES A DAY.. no no.. a HUNDRED TIMES A DAY.. he will WORSHIP YOU..

-----

When you say "Do you have a girlfriend, bro?" sometimes the guy will come back with something like:

"Yeah man. All these girls are my girlfriends."

"Yeah man. She's my girlfriend. And she's my girlfriend. And he's my girlfriend."

If you've been using this, I'd be curious to hear your stock comeback for it. I have a few myself, but I prefer to go a more subtle route.

One way to think about AMOG'ing, is that it is similar to using hoops, Q&C, teasing, or anything else. If you have established value, then the other person (in this case, the girl) will buy into it. If you don't, then they don't jump through your hoops or acknowledge your frame.

So these things act in some ways as a litmus test of your value in the interaction. If they buy into it, you have value. If they don't, then you have miscalibrated. In that case, you would have been better off not to



have thrown up any hoops until you had tipped the value scales further in your favour. Their not buying into it reinforces the frame in their favour, not yours. An experienced PUA knows this by his gut, but these things also become more apparent even to newbies as they gain experience.

A strong framed AMOG generally won't bite on "Do you have a girlfriend?", nor will he bite on the "Cool shirt, bro. Where did you get it?"

The thing with these guys is generally just to ignore them or even to politely acknowledge their person but not show any emotional reaction to what they say. Almost reacting as if he is just a nice guy and he's saying nice things to you. To do that requires having higher value than him, and to then focus on the girls. If you have higher value, then the girls will put all of their attention on you, and he will feel the vacuum of social pressure and walk off.

Even acting totally "normal" (not doing anything to actively control frame), you can still demonstrate higher value by having a better voice, better eye contact, better humour, and more than anything a better frame by being **LESS REACTIVE TO THE SITUATION THAN HE IS**.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#5

Old 12-14-2005, 05:10 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

More TD on AMOGing:

Out-alpha'ing guys is a fast way to convey value. It's like stereotypical male fantasy of wishing that they could slay the dragon or save a girl from harm. Why is that? It's because they may have balls of steel, but they don't know how to CONVEY it fast. This sort of thing helps you to do that. Also, it's so important to have this stuff down in clubs, because there are always guys trying to lower your status to elevate theirs. So being savvy of the subcommunication that's going on in between alpha guys is really key in social gatherings.

It's also so key, because it gives you the confidence that you're the coolest guy in the venue. You know that you're in control of your situation, and you won't have to resort to qualifying yourself and getting into long winded debates, with other guys that try to mess with you.

Anyway, I'll post more on this later. So on to the outing report.

I get a phone call from another one of my ex-girlfriends' ex-boyfriends.

This is the guy that I "stole" my ex-girlfriend from. I slept with her while they were still together, and she dumped him supposedly for me (debatable). Then we stayed together for a while.

So its funny, because this guy had read ASF prior to breaking up with his girl, in passing. He knew who I was, and was like "WTF???? TYLERDURDEN FROM ASF STOLE MY GIRLFRIEND???? AM I GOING TO F\*CKING WAKE UP FROM THIS???"

Man, you've gotta see the humour in this. Like imagine if you guys got your girlfriend stolen by Maniac\_High or something, after you'd read the site.

Anyway, he's a good guy. Just a decent guy who loved his girlfriend and wanted to make her happy, kind of like what I was back in my AFC days when I lost my 2 year GF to some dude who was more alpha than me. And like me, he was broken up by it for around a year.

So I decided to start taking him out regularly, to let him watch me work and give him some tutoring. It's very cathartic for me, because I feel alot like I'm talking to myself 2 years ago. Like as if I could go back in time and help myself to "pop the blue pill", and escape the depression and whatnot. This guy could be good, too, with time. He's decent looking, tall, and intelligent (hence he had a cute GF, who I took from him). He just needs material and some practice with C&F and 25-points type stuff.

What followed tonight was a real eye-opener for him, and also reminded me of what it's like to be on the other end of the cheating equation.

We arrive at the club around midnight. I walk with him up to one of the bartenders, and try to game her up. I get her laughing, but I do poorly on the follow up. I over-teased a bit, and felt kind of stupid. I re-gained her interest by telling her that she looks like she belongs in NYC (to compensate for overnegging), and then eject while it's still good because I don't feel like trying to backpedal.

I walk over to a different bar at the other end of the venue, where there is a smoking hot bartender and a pretty cute girl who is surrounded by 4 guys. They are the only set on our side of the bar. The venue is slow tonight, which suits me fine because I really only need 1 or 2 girls to have a full night, unless I am conducting a workshop or testing new material/ideas or something.

We sit down on the bar stools, where we'll spend the rest of this report.

The main AMOG is a big f\*cker. He's wearing his rugby team shirt, and he's a natural. The girls dig him.

The bartender is telling the AMOG's 5-set about how everyone thinks that her breasts are fake, but they're really real, etc., etc... She's qualifying herself, which surprises me because this girl has no need. She probably wants the AMOG.

I yell over:

TD Don't be embarrassed.. Implants will give you buoyancy when you're swimming. If we were all lost at sea, you'd be the only one to survive..

HBBartender hahahahaha. THEY'RE NOT FAKE!

TD Sure.. Um yeah, cool..

AMOG Hey! Don't insult my girlfriend! (I can tell he's playing Mr. Coolguy AMOG, and that he's not her boyfriend.)

TD You guys are a couple? That's so cute. You guys are so similar looking, it's like you're brother and

sister. Oh MAN - if you guys have kids they'll come out like (I put my hands on the side of my face and make flipper motions and squeaky noises, pretending the kids will be inbred retarded)

HBBartender (and whole set) hahahhahahahahaha...

AMOG What? Shut the f\*ck up or I'll smash your face in.

TD LOL.. Whoa. Dude man, I'm turning back around. This whole corner of the bar is yours man. You rule this territory. You're like the alphamale of this joint man - CARRY ON.. (I flick him off with a dismissive wave, as I turn my back on him, on my barstool, and talk to the guy I'm out with).

HBBartender hahahhahahahahaha..

(I chat my friend for a minute, as the bartender comes over and starts touching me and shit.. the girl from the AMOG's set is also staring at me, while I'm actively ignoring all of them and just chatting my friend, to make it look like we're just two old friends out on the town, having a drink to catch up... Then the AMOG comes over and puts his arms around me and my friend, to out-alpha us).

AMOG Hey, you guys are cute. I want to buy you a drink, man. (it's condescending to out alpha me)

TD A drink? Holy shit dude, you're like the nicest guy in this whole place Man, THANKS.. YO, this guy wants to buy me a drink! (I yell this a few times for everyone to hear, so he looks stupid.. they all laugh at him)

AMOG Yeah, I'm calling him cute.

TD OMG man. You're cute too. I love your nipples (poke him). Man, you can roll with me any time.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#6

Old 12-14-2005, 05:11 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

(Now everyone is laughing at him, and he's not too happy. He's touching me more and more, to regain status. I'm laying back like I don't give a f\*ck, and then I jump out from under his arm, slap him on the back, and go "Whoa big fella.. easy now.." and turn my back on him and re-engage the guy I came with).

Out of nowhere, the girl from the AMOG's set crawls up on his back, and peeps over at me from over his shoulder. She looks like a little 5 year old, peeping over her dad's shoulder.

TD You look like a little puppet, peering over at us like that. It's so funny.

HB hahahaha.. WHAT? I'm a PUPPET?

TD Yeah. Or a powerpuff girl (I haven't used the powerpuff girl line in months.. nice to bring the back old school on this HB)..

HB ahahhaa.. which one?

TD Bubbles..

HB hahahahaa... What's your name?

AMOG (cuts in, probably thinking "How the f\*ck is this guy doing this??") This guy is cute. I tried to buy him a drink (trying to out-alpha me).

TD Yeah, I'm thinking of going home with this guy. I can't resist a big teddy bear like him. He's so cuddly, and he touches me alot which I really like. Look at his big arms (I squeeze his arms).

HB hahahaha..

TD Yeah, but you know what? Really, the real sexual predators are GIRLS.. Girls are sexual predators.. OK, get this. Girls are the only ones with ONE BODYPART, that's designed for nothing other than sexual pleasure.

HB hahahaha

AMOG Hey, you can't talk about this to my girlfriend.

TD Hey man, this may be your girlfriend, but she's MY little sister.. (I turn from him to the girl). You know what? You're lucky I even let you go out with her, man. If I wasn't going home tonight with this big teddy bear, I'd adopt you. You could be my new little sister.

HB (jumps on me and kinos me). OMG, I would LOVE that..

TD Yeah, I would wrap you up in a little bubble wrap envelope. I'd pack you in my suitcase and you could squish all the bubbles. I'd bring you to LA with me to hang out, so you wouldn't have to live in this sh\*tty weather.

HB OMG OMG OMG.. YES! DO IT!

(AMOG is feeling deflated.. I have so many IOIs because I'm using a bit of party style game on her, in terms of the high impact lines I'm using.. He feels the lack of attention from his girl)

AMOG Hey, are you going to adopt me too?

TD Dude, be quiet, I'm talking about sexual predators.. Now where was I? Oh yeah.. Girls are the only ones with one bodypart just for sexual pleasure.

HB hahahahaha

TD Yeah, and on that bodypart, there are ten times more nerve endings than anything that a guy has..

HB hahahaha..

TD That's why when girls have sex, they go "AWWWWW... OOHHHHH".. and guys are like "ummmm yeah, this is cool"

HB hahahahahahahahah (dies laughing) IT'S TRUE! Girls are sexual predators! OMG, I can't believe you know that!

AMOG Wow, this guy is smart..

TD Thanks bro. Man, I love compliments. Its definitely ON between us tonight, dude.

HB hahaha..

TD Check this out. My friend showed me this earlier today. This rocks. Get a coin out (I start running the coin-snatch trick).

As f\*cking USUAL, and I see this ALL THE TIME with AMOGs - he steals the coin out of my hand. BUT, because I have the IOIs, I just say "Hey, my boyfriend is feeling a little insecure. Get the coin back from him." and I turn my back on her. Because I've turned my back, she feels the loss of the takeaway and starts SCREAMING at the guy to give it back.

He looks like an idiot, having to give it back. btw, in cases where this happens \*before\* I have the IOIs to make her scream at him to get it back, I just pump a bunch of mini-cold-reads and teases in a row, to get her buying temperature up fast, and then ask. She'll do it. In this case, I have buying temperature already, so I just tell the girl what to do, and turn around and smirk to the guy who came with me, whose jaw is dropped, gaping at how I've structured this. She pulls me and tugs me to turn back around, and I run the coin snatch basic trick.

HB OMG OMG OMG OMG... That was SO FAST..

TD You're awesome.. I love how you laugh at all my jokes and you make me feel like I'm the sh\*t.. I want to hang with you all the time.. Actually, I know I never will, because its a bar-thing, but I felt the emotion of wanting it for one brief second back there, nonetheless..

HB NOOOOOOO, you have to hang with me, blah blah..

TD No no.. Your boyfriend here can take care of you. Look at this guy. He's super nice. He even tried to buy me a drink. You could get drinks from this guy, and he'd call you 10 times a day and worship you and always seek your approval. Plus, look how cute he is. And look at his arms. (I squeeze his arms).

AMOG Oh, thanks man.. You're cute too (not good enough of a comeback, so she's still focused on me).

TD (I roll my eyes at the girl like "let's go" girl eyecode, and she nods to me in understanding).

AMOG (whispers into my ear) Dude, this girl is from Perth (45 minutes away). She doesn't live here. You won't get her.

TD (ignoring the comment) You know, I have an intuition about you. You're from Perth, aren't you? That's the feeling I get.

HB HOLY SHIT! HOW DID YOU KNOW THAT????

AMOG I \*told\* him..

TD Umm yeah. HB, it was actually intuition. Watch. Picture a number on a blackboard, from one to four. Picture it, picture it, picture it.... OK..... THREE.

HB OMG OMG OMG.. How did you do that???

AMOG He guessed..

TD Yeah, cool man.. Anyway, keep picturing the black board.. Picture a number from one to ten.. Picture it, picture it, picture it..... SEVEN.

HB AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAHHHHH (screams)

(she now believes that I could tell that she was from Perth on my own, and thinks that the AMOG is lying to her)

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#7

Old 12-14-2005, 05:11 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

TD I'll teach you that sometime. It's easy to learn, but not many people know it. Everyone has it in them.

HB OMG.

TD I'm trusting you more now. But I still see that predator thing on your face. I'm going to trust-test you. (run trust test, and fail her even though she does decent.. I slap her hands away and tell her to 'go away', as she keeps her hands there like a puppydog trying to take another shot.. she gets it good, and then I put her hands on my thighs, and she keeps them there as I lean back in my chair - good IOI).

I then run the teddybear lap tactic thing on her, and she jumps off me and shrieks. She whispers in my ear "You can't do that with them here.. Don't do that right now.." I'm surprised. I've never had that trick fail even once. Instead of worrying, I just plow through, and figure to try again later, once buying temperature is up (although I'm surprised, because all of my intuitions were telling me that she was high enough to sit on my lap).

TD I run around 5-6 humour stories, including bad ass little kid story, rollerblading story, and commonalities story (money routine I invented and will post later because it could use improvements - very comfort building style, but in the form of a DHV).

The AMOG is constantly trying to be invasive, and I just keep either rolling my eyes at him and continuing, or out-alphaing him with the basic stuff that I was using before. On a few occasions over the next hour he gets in a few good ones, but it's like 10-1 in my favour, so I suck up all the IOIs from him within seconds, every time.

He's frequently telling me what to do. Ordering me around. "Dude, come dance.", "Man, show this girl something.", "Guy, treat me/her/whoever with respect". I'd constantly say sh\*t like "Easy tiger.. C'mon man, you're too cute to get angry", and sh\*t like that. Or I'd completely ignore him, and be very dismissive. He couldn't get an inch, and EVERYONE around us was very aware of it. He probably thought to himself "How is this little sh\*t doing this??"

Anyway, at this point the HBs \*actual\* boyfriend comes over, and he's friends with the AMOG. He starts making out with the HB I've been gaming, and the AMOG is like "See man, there's her boyfriend". She comes over and whispers "He's lying. Neither of them are my boyfriends." She repeatedly nods her head and whispers "Lying", whenever anyone mentions that she has a boyfriend, even though she has made out with this guy and it is very obvious that it is her boyfriend.

Haaa!! So that's why she jumped off my lap. It was a social thing, not a buying temperature thing. She doesn't want AMOG telling her boyfriend anything. Makes sense. That's why she's put her hands on my legs and keep them there (good IOI test, to see if she's ready for more).

Also, what's interesting here, is that my main goal in this set is to get social proof in front of the hot hot hot bartender. She's the one I really want. The HB in my set is pretty cute also, but the bartender stands out more. She's looking over on my set, with great interest. She's coming over and sitting near me all the time, giving me proximity-IOIs. I have conveyed alot of personality to her, obliquely, as she has watched this set.

Also of note, is that every time that the HB from the set that I am gaming turns to her set to talk to them, I turn my back on them back to the guy that I came with. I ignore them, as if the set is done. Each time, she will tap me on the shoulder and beg me to talk to her more. I ignore her taps, and keep talking to my friend. I don't even stopping mid sentence to acknowledge her, but rather pretending I'm not noticing her tapping my shoulder and yelling at me, until she practically jumps on me to get my attention. Then I'll turn around and give her more treats.

I do massive comfort building, and build commonalities. We're holding hands, and she's squeezing. I build comfort and commonality for around twenty minutes.

Then her friends drag her away to a seat about 15 feet away. My friend tells me that she's looking over constantly. She comes over and gets drinks and jumps on me, every five minutes. I ignore her, and she keeps going for my attention. The AMOG is looking over, glaring, and the boyfriend is clueless because he wasn't there earlier to see what was happening.

I tell her that I want to hang with her, but that I can't because she's from Perth (elastic band disqualification, instead of saying she's "drunk" like I normally do, I use geography). She qualifies herself to me that her parents are rich and own 5 houses, and that she has a whirlpool in one of them and that I can come over tomorrow and have a whirlpool with her.

I'm like "Cool", and then turn my back on her. This makes no sense, but I do this often when girls offer me their #. If I know it's FULLY ON, then I'll make THEM work to try to bring up ways to make me take their #, and sit back and laugh inside as I watch them trying to bring it up cleverly as if it were natural. It's so funny to watch, because it's just like what guys do to girls, and it's so f\*cking transparent

that it just shows me that it's impossible to cover up.

My plan at this point, is to say "Ask the bartender for a pen, to give me your #."

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#8

Old 12-14-2005, 05:11 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

**\*\*\*TACTIC PAWNING FOR BARTENDERS**

What I'm doing here is getting her to ask for the pen, and do all the work, like a little puppydog, right in front of the bartender. Then, I follow up by gaming the bartender, and at some point I'll say that the girl who gave me her # is weird, and that I'm not calling her. The reason for this, is that you have only 5-7 minutes to game the bartender, and you want max-value going in. So the game is to get value obliquely first, and then just engage her long enough to qualify her quickly, and take her # for later or set a meet for after hours.

Unfortunately, JUST as I am about to run the standard bartender tactic that I always use, her friends come over and drag her to the dance floor. She asks us to come, and we pretend not to hear her. She comes back from the floor every 5 minutes, trying to talk to me.

Finally, its near closing time. She comes up to me.

HB I'm going to be here tomorrow. Promise me you'll be here.

TD (I whisper into her ear) You were offering me your number so many times Is the reason that you're not doing it because your boyfriend is right there watching? Just pen it down and slip it to me without him noticing.

HB Yeah, he gets jealous. He's not even my boyfriend. But I'll get you my number. Just wait here. (LIES she was making out with him and was lovey-dovey with him).

The guy I am with is gaping, jaw dropped. He's like "Did that girl SERIOUSLY tell you she's getting you her number????"

HB's boyfriend is cuddling her, and she's looking at me like as if to say "help". I walk over to the bartender HB, and say "Go give that girl a pen for me, because her boyfriend is there and she doesn't want him to get jealous". The bartender looks at me like I'm the shit, and goes over and gives it to her.

I sit back down, and a minute later the HB from the set comes over and drops a piece of paper ball on the floor. She whispers in my ear "It's on the floor. Promise you'll call me tomorrow." I promise to call, and she looks at me and keeps looking over at me the whole time that her boyfriend is dragging her out. I



pick up the paper and pocket it.

The AMOG is suspicious that something just happened. He comes over and says "You are so cute man. Take my #." I look over at my HB, and she is smirking. I have beaten him, and she views it as him qualifying himself to her. She rolls her eyes, and I do it too, and we both smirk. I say "Dude, for a guy like you I have a photographic memory. Shoot." He gives me his #, and I laugh and say "I'll call for sure." (looking at the girl, and she nods as if it were directed at her). The AMOG drags her back to her BF, and I walk past to leave the club and slap the HB on the ass, without anyone seeing.

I was pissed that I didn't get the # or a meet from the bartender, but it was just too late. The club was closing, and she was busy with shutting down the bar. That was a shame, but I WILL go back, and the AMOG battle was so over the f\*cking top, there is little chance that she will forget it. Either way, I don't care. I will likely get her one way or another, whether she remembers or not.

I'm not sure whether or not this report conveyed it, but this set was very f\*cking tricky. It took constant balance between keeping the AMOG, the BF, and the girl, always in check. I used constant backturns and AMOG blasters and kino and counter kino on the AMOG. I would break rapport and ignore him, then engage him nicely, then engage him condescendingly, then roll my eyes at him to the HB. It went on for around 2 hours or so.

It also took confidence that the girl WOULD return, which meant having confidence that the field tested and tried and true routines WOULD have the impact to keep the girl hooked and coming back for more, without me doing anything to pursue the set or actively keep it going.

## BUYING TEMPERATURE

### Lockup - Buying Temperature - Escalation (TD)

Hey guys.. I've been busy as hell, and no time to post. I'm having an awesome summer.

It's late, and I'm feeling kind of manic (therefore in the mood to write and write).

I don't have time to post actively anymore, but here's a pile stuff I've been up to lately. I hope you guys enjoy it. It should shine some light on my style. I'm not criticizing other people's styles, who you can learn from also, since they obviously get the results at the end of the day. This is MY understanding of game.

At this point in my game, my focus is on pushing girls into BUYING TEMPERATURE, recognizing it, and ESCALATING.

In field, I have the terms:

- lockup
- unlocked
- buying temperature levels
- escalation

### LOCKUP:

Chick is unresponsive. Ask questions, she says "I don't know" or "no", or any blowoff answer. She holds tense shoulders, and if you say "high-5" or try to physically displace her in any way whatsoever, she says the words "I'm scared / you're scaring me / etc". This does NOT mean she is physically afraid. This is like a chick saying "not yet" when you go to kiss her too early in the night. She's JUST saying "I'm not at buying temperature yet". A chick who is locked up cannot even move or give a proper answer for a million dollars. She is locked up. Causes of lockup can be that she sees her friend hitting buying temperature for you too quickly, and she doesn't like it, or that you have conveyed too much eagerness too early.

### UNLOCKED:

She is now OPEN to being gamed. Girls KNOW what you're doing when you run material. They may not know its pre-canned, but they know what it means when you tease them - its SEXUAL COMMUNICATION and they know what's up. If a chick is locked up, she isn't even OPEN to this sort of communication. Once unlocked, you can now begin gaming.

Chicks become UNLOCKED when you don't telegraph interest (check the 25 points checklist), and therefore trust your intentions. Also, when you CONVEY PERSONALITY, and they therefore can FILL IN the canvas of your life, they increase trust.

SIGNS of chick being unlocked - KINO TESTS. Hold out your palms upwards. If she puts her hands there, squeeze them. If she squeezes back, she's unlocked for sure. Likewise, tap her, if she taps back playfully, she's unlocked and sexually engaged probably.

### BUYING TEMPERATURE LEVELS:

- enough for her to sit there while you game her
- enough to show an IOI like a giggle
- enough to show an IOI and kino you
- enough to show alot of IOIs and ask you questions
- enough for you to venue change her
- enough for you to kino HER, and give her IOIs, and she still likes it (usually after qualification phase, because she now feels she EARNED your attention, rather than you just want to fuck her like every other guy on the planet)
- enough for you to get physical with her
- enough for you to fuck her

As EACH Buying Temperature increase, the chick will usually SHIT TEST you, as a way of TRYING to throw herself OUT OF STATE. She shit tests by doing things that if you react too seriously, she'll get upset and therefore be thrown out of state. By passing shit tests, Buying Temperature is AMPLIFIED. This is like when Eddy (whitedragonPUA) posted about his HBRugby Lay report She kept punching him all night. After he laid her, he asked her why. She said "I just thought you'd go away"... She knew she was hitting buying temperature, and didn't want to succumb to it so she shit tested by hitting him and hoped that he would back off and she would come down. Think back to when you tried to kiss a girl on a date, and she said "NOT YET". She doesn't mean NO. She ONLY means "I'm not at buying temperature yet.. Give me more gaming". Likewise, you try to venue change a girl, and she says "No. But I still want to talk to you". You keep gaming her, and a few minutes later you change venues. This was because you tried to ESCALATE PRIOR TO ATTAINING THE RIGHT LEVEL OF BUYING TEMPERATURE.

There are many examples of chicks trying to throw themselves out of state when hitting buying temperature, but then by passing shit tests it is actually amplified: Chick feels herself getting horny. HB: "You're a player". PUA: "Yeah. so what is it that turns you on so much about players anyway" (Response works firstly because you didn't disagree, so she can't get mad for you lying to her and break her own state, and secondly because you say something COCKY, which hits her emotionally, and therefore raises buying temperature)

EG: Chick says "we shouldn't be doing this"... PUA responds "yeah, we shouldn't be doing this" but KEEPS going.

In both cases, the chick feels her buying temperature increasing unusually rapidly (because of the PUA skillset), and tries to stop what's happening.

When Buying Temperature is hit too quickly, it is called FRYING OUT HER CIRCUITS. This is like when chicks giggle uncontrollably and run away from you even though they like you, or when a chick is at a rock concert and starts screaming and crying when the rockstar comes out. She has hit buying temperature so fast, her circuits fry out and she freaks.

"Routine Outcome Dependence" is a phenomena where you're too HOOKED on seeing chicks increasing buying temperature. EG: "Calling a chick a powerpuff girl will make her giggle"... So when a chick isn't giggling, you try to FORCE it by calling her a Powerpuff girl. EXCEPT, she KNOWS that not normal to say that to a chick whose all serious, so knows something is up (this is actually the 26th 'trying too hard to qualify' thing I guess - routine outcome dependence). The SAME goes for when she's all serious, and you try TOO HARD to seem happy and fun. She KNOWS that you're doing it to get with her, and it doesn't make sense. That does NOT mean state match. It just means MODERATE and don't

appear PHONEY. Most Buying Temperature tools are to be used to AMP a state that you see building. She starts giggling a BIT, and you call her a powerpuff girl, and now she giggles a LOT. If she's not giggling AT ALL, then maybe it was the wrong time. She DETECTS that you were consciously TRYING to increase her buying temperature, and blows you off. Field experience is KING, nobody is above it. Field experience helps us to develop an INTUITION of WHERE and WHEN to use the particular material.

#### TO INCREASE BUYING TEMPERATURE:

(First, remember that there are PRECONDITIONS to a girl even being OPEN to you start to affect her this way. For a set of HB10s, they often may not even ALLOW themselves to be affected by your game, unless you have social proof or status somehow.. Likewise, even for a lesser HB7, if you are smelly and fat and gross, she won't be open to it, even if what you're doing is proper tight game)

--Pump them through emotions rapidly.. (I personally use a detailed system of building routines that increase buying temperature.. basically, routines hit emotions through languaging or demonstration.. not hard.. this way I can build routines on the fly and not rely on canned material - infinite routines via proper understanding or structure and basic creativity) ---

THINK MAKEUP SEX: How good is makeup sex compared to normal sex? WHY? Because you've been pumped through so many emotions. This is what NORMAL sex is like for chicks - hence they like badboys, they like skydiving and sex in exciting places, they like makeup sex, etc etc..

Think Swingdancing routine, think Rollerblading routine, think puppydog routines, think jerk routines, think magic, think funny kino shit like hitting them and spinning them, think cocky stuff. It runs them through various emotions FAST. Story telling must be run in a way that is melodic, and talks fast enough to keep them captivated, but also runs them through emotions at the right progression without talking fast like you're trying too hard.

--Talking from the diaphragm in a fun, non-threatening way. NOT GOING SEXUAL right away in front of her friends (this is not for picking up lone girls, I'm talking public gatherings where I do my pickup.. this is also seduction in the WRONG VENUE, save it for ISOLATION.. don't be tacky and try to seduce her FULLY in PUBLIC). Remember, talking from the CHEST and not the THROAT is key here. You must OVERPOWER her reality with your tonality. This way of talking CUTS THROUGH the noise of the venue, without appearing like you're yelling. Look at how your dad talked to you when he was angry. That is BAD and causes lockup and no buying temperature increase. Look at guys who have FLUCTUATING and FUN tonality. But who are also ALPHA, by virtue of their PROJECTION (diaphragm). Just TALKING without asking them boring questions will unlock and increase buying temperature.

-C&F WORKS because you hit a sharp emotion "Oh that cocky guy, how could he say that!", but because its FUNNY at the same time as cocky, she doesn't get upset. KEY: Making them LAUGH disarms you increasing buying temperature, because the laughter disarms any discomfort.

-PUSH/PULL WORKS because as buying temperature increases, chicks have NATURAL tendency to throw themselves out of state. By gaming them, but pushing them AWAY, they have PERMISSION to ALLOW themselves to go deeper and deeper into state, because they don't worry that you'll exploit that and fuck them "after all, he did say hands off the merchandise.. I can feel this way, and he still won't fuck me".. This is why chicks LOVE gay guys. Because they feel they won't fuck them even if they hit buying temperature. So they can walk around all day at high buying temperature, and not worry that there will be consequences.

FALSE DISQUALIFIERS AND FALSE TIME CONSTRAINTS WORK because the chick says "oh well he can't fuck me.. I can feel free to feel this".. Or "well he's about to leave, so I can feel free to feel this way"

-25 POINTS OF NOT TELEGRAPHING INTEREST WORK because chicks don't worry that you'll fuck them while their buying temperature increases, since you're practically the first guy not to kino them and lean into them and show interest in them, even when they're hot and talking to you. Hence, they react "are you gay", because they can't GRASP that you're not returning their IOIs. They don't say "are you gay" to a 64 year old gay man. They say it to an attractive guy who is turning them on, but not telegraphing interest like EVERY other guy would when she's touching them and all that ("hands off the merchandise"), so they think "WTF, this guy's gay", and ask it all obnoxiously (obnoxious, because its none of their business, and they'd never ask that of a gay guy they're not attracted to).

SUBTLETY: Not telegraphing interest unlocks and ALLOWS buying temperature to increase (because if you convey interest, she won't let herself since she knows you'll fuck her), but it doesn't necessarily increase buying temperature in and of itself. It simply grants PERMISSION to the chick to allow herself to indulge in going into state. As soon as you convey interest (eg: breach one of the 25 points), she may think "shit I can't feel like this", and cuts if off in a fit of anti-slut defense or whatever. SO: Buying temperature is increased by hitting many emotions rapidly, while being unlocked is more from not telegraphing interest (25 points). They are discreet, but run parallel. ONE EXCEPTION: By not telegraphing interest, that MAY sometimes increase buying temperature in and of itself, because the chick may ASSUME that its IMPLICIT social proof (ie: she's not good enough for you, because you lay hotter chicks).

ESCALATION:

At each WAYPOINT, we must ESCALATE.

Buying temperature increases, they want COMFORT. They have COMFORT, they want SEXUAL ("phase shift", etc).

When they hit buying temperature, they say "what's your name", etc, because they want to KNOW the guy who is getting them all into state.

COMFORT BUILDERS (we no longer use RAPPORT, because rapport is one of MANY comfort builders.. Comfort building is the better term IMO, because we're trying to build COMFORT into her being at high buying temperature, rather than trying to get rapport, which connection, trust, commonality, divulging vulnerability, conveying personality and reverse EV, etc etc ALL serve to build comfort.. So RAPPORT is only ONE PART of comfort building):

-It takes roughly 4-7 hours to lay a chick from start to finish (credit Mystery for figuring this out - awesomely important, though I didn't realize the importance at the time). Comfort building means BABYSITTING for those hours, while she slowly heats up to be ready for sex - it takes that many hours for her to be ready, unless she's a party chick.

-talking about stuff that DOES NOT pump them through too many sharp emotions rapidly (ie: DROP C&F, drop the crazy exciting shit), but still keeps them into the convo

-talk should convey who you are, so she can fill in the empty canvas and see the PICTURE of 'who is

this guy I'm so attracted to' Attraction is THERE - she's at that buying temperature. Comfort building means building COMFORT into the state she's in, so she doesn't put a stop to it.

-include talk about how its NATURAL to feel this way for the right person.. Examples: Evolution Phase shift routine (she feels its EVOLUTIONARY that she feels like this, and backwards rationalizes), or the "I wasn't born with a book on what to do.. I just do what feels comfortable" (chicks KNOW the feeling that certain guys make them comfortable, and ASSUME that they feel this way for YOU"

-SIMULATING THAT \*YOU\* ARE HITTING BUYING TEMPERATURE: "What's your sign? OH MY GOD I LOVE LIBRAS.. Oh god, I can't talk to you.. you're trouble" (turn away, just like girls whose circuits fry out.. you're TRICKING them to think you're doing what THEY do, since chicks do this shit all the time because they hit buying temperature for retarded arbitrary shit like astrological signs and colognes and shit like that)

FAKING LOCKUP AS PUNISHMENT in 'Punishment/Reward': If you're in comfort building, FAKE the symptoms of lockup. She'll understand what it means when she's like "TD, are you OK?" and I say "I dunno" just like a chick would when she's locked up. She'll grab you and start talking to try to unlock you. For example: HB "I like oranges" PUA "What? Apples. Apples are gross.." (pretends to lock himself up) HB "no no no, I said oranges! Oranges!" PUA "oh shit.. I love oranges.." (pretends to unlock) Congrats, now she's chasing you.

FEAR OF LOSS TO MAINTAIN STATE WITHOUT INTENSE EMOTIONAL UPS AND DOWNS: Some guys complain that in rapport phase (now called "comfort building phase") the girls come out of state. By using punishment reward bit, she'll be chasing you. But ALSO, building in FEAR OF LOSS is effective. Think back to when a girl who you didn't like liked you. Maybe back in high school or some shit. But then you realized that she never liked you. You LOSE the validation you got. You start to obsess. You start to like her. Likewise, you have a state relationship. But she starts to get into another guy. OH SHIT, you're obsessing over her again. Or you make HER jealous, and now she's back into you (even when it was stale). This is the power of FEAR OF LOSS. Fear of loss REMINDS us of how attracted we are.

In comfort building, incorporate fear of loss and punishment/reward, so that you don't suffer the phenomena of losing the chick at rapport phase (aka comfort building phase) because the interaction has lost its charge.

Default

KEYS:

If you FAIL to ESCALATE, the pickup is often OVER.

Example:

1) If you don't stop busting on her, she loses interest after a while, because you're being too emotionally intense for her. She needs COMFORT built into the high buying temperature you're generating. This is why you get guys who are good at opening at attracting, but have difficulty closing unless its a party-chick.

2) If you don't phase shift out of comfort, she gets bored or something (maybe you're beta or not interested)

3) Final escalation - ARGHHHH!! (I got burnt on this FIVE times, until I RECOGNIZED it) If you keep them SEXUAL but don't escalate to FUCK them, its too intense for too long, and they say "I'm tired" or "I feel sick". This is guaranteed. What happens is they get actually QUEASY from you keeping them sexual without fucking them for TOO LONG. If anyone else has had this happen, report back. Have you guys seen this before? Its JUST LIKE the "what's your name" IOI. It's something that CONSISTENTLY HAPPENS under specific circumstances.

#### QUALIFYING AS A WAY OF 'TRUMPING' SOIs:

When you qualify the chick to you, you've now conveyed to her that you're interested in her for reasons BEYOND her being a nice peice of ass.

So BEFORE, the reason girls in public gatherings would snuff you off when you showed interest was because she thought "he only wants to fuck me".

By making her chase, and then showing her WHY you've found yourself interested in her, she now thinks "well he showed me a signal of interest, but I EARNED it, so its because I'm a Libra and because he felt comfortable talking to me and because I told him I got an A+ in my psych100 class" (If you're interested to read more on this, you can read "pickup of HB10GF" post of mine in my archive, around late last spring, to review how I qualify chicks to me, to convince them they earned it)

If I take a girl's phone#, I find I MUST qualify her prior to taking it. This is because the MERE ACT of phoning her can be a signal of interest. But if I've run my qualification phase, then its NO PROBLEM that I'm telegraphing some interest by phoning, since its WARRANTED.

She's gone into buying temperature, she's chased you, she's EARNED your attention. So now its \*OK\* that you're showing interest at this point. She'll be fine with it - of course. If you plan to give an SOI in your game, its at THIS POINT that it is less likely to blow you out.

#### LOGISTICS:

1) Chicks CONSTANTLY look at eachother while they're being pushed into buying temperature. Watch while you sarge, as they CONSTANTLY keep looking at one another to see what state they're in. If they give the "girl code" look that one is not in state, they ALL leave. Chicks NEED to feel that ALL their friends are feeling it TOO, so they don't get looked down on by their friends. This is why social proof is SO important in public gatherings. If ONE chick is not at the SAME buying temperature, then she SEES that her friend will fuck you if she leaves her alone, and she drags her away. You must NOT put a girl TOO FAR into buying temperature in front of her friends, unless you keep them together.

BTW: One reason chicks like socially proofed guys is that they SEE that many other chicks have gone into buying temperature, so its "OK" to allow themselves to do so. Also, if you've read my routine where I get my wingman in on 2sets where his chick isn't liking him, I say "your friend is ignoring my friend.. I don't want him to be lonely.. I'm gonna go", and then YOUR chick will start saying to her locked up friend "no, he's cool.. I like him he's cool.. blah blah", and all of a sudden the previously locked up friend now OPENS UP to your wingman, and now BOTH chicks will fuck you.

2) 2sets are EASY to fclose when you have a competent wing. Why? Because they BOTH go into buying temperature, and since NEITHER will object, it just happens.

3) The smart PUA does as LITTLE as possible to hit the next buying temperature. This way he doesn't exhaust his material, and he doesn't risk the girl FRYING OUT HER CIRCUITS (rock concert style), or

possibly her detecting what you're doing and cutting it off. Also, its better, because if she is ONLY at "venue change" buying temperature, then her friends will SENSE this and be less likely to object to you taking her away from them. AFTER you have her away from her friends, you can now pump her up all the way to full buying temperature, and now you've STRATEGICALLY played your game, so that you don't get cockblocked.



Chick-Crack (TD)

INTRO:

WhiteDragonPUA (Eddy) and I always joke that shit like the CUBE, handwriting analysis, strawberry-fields, and palmreading, is CRACK for chicks.

We call it "CHICK-CRACK".

They HAVE TO KNOW what stupid shit you can tell them about themselves, based on something ARBITRARY. I know Eddy has used this to bait chicks into isolation on MANY occasions, extracting all sorts of things from them in exchange for whatever fabricated information he's willing to spew at them.

THEY-HAVE-TO-KNOW.

So what is the reasoning behind this???

-----

THE BACKGROUND:

QUICK REVIEW (this stuff is to the best of my recollection, and its been a long time since I read 'The Sexual Key'.. this is the main USEFUL part of it):

As explained in "The Sexual Key", men like LINEAR progress, women like INTERNAL progress.

MEN:

Goal -> Goal -> Accomplishment

"I got the scholarship." - "I don't have to work this summer." - "I have more time to pick up chicks."

THE PAYOFF IS THE RESULT ("more time" in this case)

WOMEN:

"I got the scholarship." - "That validated my choices." - "That showed me that I truly do have academic potential." - "That made me feel incredible because it showed me more about myself."

THE PAYOFF IS THE EMOTION, THAT RESULTED FROM A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HERSELF, AND DISCOVERING HER \*UNKNOWN/HIDDEN POTENTIALS\*. (in this case, her academic abilities)

-----

## THE TACTIC:

How to incorporate this into a more high-impact, or possibly a GROUP SET???

MINI-COLD-READS, cocky-playful, peppered into your SET.

-----

## EXAMPLES OF MINI-COLD-READS:

- "you're bad"
- "ooooohhhh noooo.. you guys are \*trouble\*"
- "you guys are the nice ones.. I can only hang with you.."
- (for when she answers that she is NOT adventurous, during Swingcat qualifying)  
"yeah.. you're more quiet.. like Velma from Scoobie Doo.. you're smart,.. and you \*solve mysteries\*"
- "I don't know about you.. I have a x-feeling about you.."
- "there's something suspicious going on here... I'm not sure what, but I can just feel it"
- "you guys are \*fiesty\* .. like little powerpuff girls"
- "you are \*crazzzzzy\*"
- "I can't trust you guys"
- "ok, I can trust you now.. you guys are \*IN\*.. you're trustworthy"
- "you're my new bestfriend" (while caveman-ing her.. making the link from her letting you grab her, to her being your new best friend.. it makes NO SENSE whatsoever, but makes PERFECT sense to HER)
- "that-is-\*awesome\*.. you're gonna be my NEW GIRLFRIEND" (after something ARBITRARY, like a line in her palm, or showing you a cool tatoo or something equally stupid, but is somehow DERIVED from something she showed you...)
- "you guys are like crime-fighters"
- "you guys are total bad-girls"
- "you're the leader"
- "you guys are A-Crowd material" (after she says something cocky to you)
- "dude, these girls are obviously VERY adventurous"

-----

## GUY LOGIC VS. CHICK LOGIC:

### GUY LOGIC:

A)  $X = X$

B) X-characteristic = X-related-quality

C) you are carrying a gun and have 100,000\$ cash in a briefcase = you are probably a bad person"

D) "This guy's got a gun and a briefcase.. he's probably bad"

CHICK LOGIC:

A) X = Y

B) X-characteristic = Y-unrelated-quality

C) you are stupid girls sitting in a club looking around with a stupid look on your face (that I can SAY I think looks 'bad', even though it doesn't really look like ANYTHING) = you are BADGIRLS

D) "these girls have a fiesty look in their eyes.. they are BADGIRLS"

-----  
MORE DETAILED EXAMPLES OF THE PROCESS:

Ask an arbitrary question. "Do girls think that David Bowie is hot?", "Do you think I would look good if I died my hair ALL BLONDE?", "Do you think that spells work?", etc etc etc

REGARDLESS of her answer, PLAYFULLY-MISINTERPRET this as evidence that she is a "bad-girl".

- "ooooohhhh nooooo... ooooohhh noooo.. you just like David Bowie because he's total GLAM.. it's always BADGIRLS that like that.. you're bad, FOR SURE.."

- "ooh nooo.. my friend with BLONDE HAIR??? oh no, dude DO NOT listen to this girl, SHE-IS-BAD... look at the smile on her face.. dude, she is FIESTY.. do NOT listen to this girl.. she has bad-girl written ALL OVER HER.."

- "spells? spells? oh no dude, we can't talk to this girl.. she's bad.. she-is-BAD.. look at the knowing grin on her.. she knows her stuff... I don't even KNOW what this girl could be up to.."

SAME THING when you have NOTHING to go on.. Just pick an ARBITRARY quality on her.. Her clothes, her smile, her aloofness, WHATEVER..

- "dude, LOOK at this girl.. LOOOOOOOK.. see it in her eyes??? She is BAD.."

- "oh man, LOOK at the necklace on her.. oh man, this girl is FIESTY.. she is PLAYFUL.. she is ADVENTUROUS.. I \*KNOW\* girls like this.."

-----  
GROUP DYNAMICS - HOW TO USE THIS TO YOUR ADVANTAGE:

- Choose your target. If you call her "FIESTY", then try saying it to her FRIENDS.. "This

one is FIESTY, isn't she???" This disarms the friends, similarly to Mystery's technique of OPENING off of the ugliest person in the peer group. You are ADDRESSING the group, and you are NOT hitting on the friend in the "normal" way.

People may recall that I took an HB8.5 right off her DATE, using this technique. ("is she always tricky like this?? does she always do this?? she is FIESTY isn't she?", to the GUY she was on a date with.. he was DISARMED, and she was AROUSED.. a combo that works for you in MULTIPLE ways, simultaneously)

-Play the mini-cold-reads OFF OF eachother. "she IS bad.. you guys are the NICE ones (to the obstacles)... I can only hang with you guys.. you guys are safe.. this girl is BAD (to the target).."

This gets the little LSE obstacles thinking that you're nice, and DISARMS what you're doing to their friend (your target).

-----

CONCLUSION - CHICK LOGIC AS SEEN IN SOAP OPERAS:

Want to see stupid shit like this IN ACTION?? Check out a stupid soap-opera, like "Passions" or "Days of our Lives".

You'll notice that its \*saturated\* in STUPID SHIT, like:

-"Billy got trapped in the snowstorm, and now he can never find his true love with Lucette.. could the snowstorm really interfere with them finding the potential of their true love?!?!?!"

-"Patricia got a fake palm-reading because Janet hired a fake to trick her into thinking that Bo is her true love, and not Ethan.. Will Patricia ever really find true happiness?"

-"Melissa hired a street-thug to SWITCH the paternity tests, so that she could be with Jake, even though its really not his son.. Now Jake will have to be with HER, and Crystal will never fulfill the love that she had with Jake, all because of this terrible trickery!"

-"Allen slipped DRUGS into Alicia's drink, WITHOUT HER KNOWING.. now she's a drug-addict, and a prostitute.. a total BADGIRL.. and its not her fault!"

THIS IS WHAT GIRLS ARE \*ADDICTED\* TO.

Shit where X = Y, and it makes NO SENSE WHATSOEVER, except through LEAPS of logic. There has to be SOME logic to it, but since its CHICK-LOGIC, there is no actual SOUNDNESS required.

You can generate this CRACK FOR CHICKS in the field, by making ILLOGICAL conclusions, that some particular quality leads to some EXCITING characteristic about them, that they weren't aware of, but maybe had fantasized at some point that they had.

Just pepper it in there, and watch as they CAN'T stop talking to you.

Then, use MYSTERY METHOD to EXPLOIT the social-proof, throw negs, and isolate.

Or just use it to suck a lonewolf into a convo, during a street sarge. It's useful in many areas.

by Tyler Durden

Because the MERE ACT OF TAKING ADVICE makes you feel beta, it is UNHELPFUL. Therefore you must always AVOID giving advice to your wingman IN FIELD, and SAVE it for a post-game DEBRIEF. .... Do NOT address that his night is going poorly. AVOID it. If he

Researchers have found that males' testosterone levels are effected even by trivial events such as their favourite sports team winning or losing a game. Our testosterone varies depending on the level of success that we have.

Mystery calls this MOMENTUM.

Our state DRASTICALLY affects our ability to pickup girls. They pickup on it.

When I'm in a good state, I can perform at elite levels. On some \*rare\* occassions I've seen my game run even as tight as Mystery's.

I'll feel great, practically invincible. Cocky as ever, I feel like I can pickup any chick in the club - and I CAN.

I CAN THINK OF ALL THE \*RIGHT\* THINGS TO SAY. ROUTINES AND LINES ARE FLOWING OUT OF MY MOUTH EFFORTLESSLY. I AM FUNNY, SHARP, COCKY, AND ITS ALL EFFORTLESS. I AM \*ON\*.

Other nights, I cannot initiate a chat to save my life. SERIOUSLY, I CANNOT INITIATE A CHAT. No exaggeration. I'll try, but I'll be snubbed over and over.

Literally, no exaggeration. I get sub-AFC. This happens to me at least one out of every 5-6 times that I'll go out.

-----

So what causes this???

It has to do with how ALPHA you feel at the time, and the BIOFEEDBACK that you get as a result.

WHEN YOUR WING'S GAME BREAKS DOWN - PROCEDURES:

In the past, when my wingman's game had broken down, I'd stop and start running strategy and criticism on why it has ocured. Try to get to the bottom of it, etc etc.

This has NEVER been helpful, and has always just made things WORSE. It never got good results.

What I've figured out now, is that GIVING ADVICE is OUT-ALPHAING your wingman.

By taking your advice, your wingman is BETA-ing himself.

Doing this in PICKUP is CATEGORICALLY DIFFERENT than in tasks such as academic work, because ALPHA STATE will DICTATE RESULTS.

In academic work, for example, you can take advice from someone, and it will improve your final draft.

However, during pickup, as you take advice, you feel beta-ed, and your results become WORSE and WORSE.

Again - taking advice during ANY other activity is EFFECTIVE, because the advice is HELPFUL.

Because the MERE ACT OF TAKING ADVICE makes you feel beta, it is UNHELPFUL. Therefore you must always AVOID giving advice to your wingman IN FIELD, and SAVE it for a post-game DEBRIEF.

It is my opinion that STRATEGY SHOULD NOT BE DISCUSSED WHILE IN THE MIDST OF PLAYING THE GAME, and should be saved for a post game debrief.

THE SOLUTION:

When your wingman's game breaks down, the KEY is to AVOID talking about pickup. Realize that the SMALL AMOUNT of strategy that you can discuss will NOT change your wingman's game enough in such a short period of time to effect substantial change in his game. The SOLUTION is to TAKE A BREATHER, and just go play pool or go outside for a bite to eat or something. JOKE AROUND.

Do NOT address that his night is going poorly. AVOID it.

If he asks why, just say "dude, you're MONEY.. those chicks were defective anti-social.. do you wanna go find some NORMAL SOCIABLE CHICKS?" and then let HIM direct you back in.

LET YOUR WINGMAN TAKE CHARGE of the situation, so that he can RETURN to alpha-state.

Do NOT start offering advice, or you will BETA his state.

Do NOT tell him about all the chicks you are picking up.

Just joke around, and put him into a situation that will BOOST his state / elevate his testosterone / \*whatever\*.

\*\*Get him to TAKE CHARGE in a way that is SUBTLE, so he doesn't know that you are deliberately patronizing him.

If you can prod him to do something that makes him feel alpha, he will return to alpha-state, and again become a helpful and effective wingman.

This is important of course, for 2sets and just because in general, your wingman should be social-proofing you. An ideal pair of wingmen don't cockfarm eachother out. They BENEFIT and SOCIAL PROOF eachother, because they are BOTH cool guys.

A tactic that helps with this is:

#### ACCOMPLISHMENT INTRODUCTIONS:

When my wingman comes in, I give him the BEST introduction possible.

"Guys guys! This is Twentysix! This is the COOLEST MUTHAFUCKA on the ENTIRE PLANET.. If you talk to this guy for even 30 seconds, you will clearly see that he is the coolest fucking guy"

Then update him on what you've been chatting the chicks about, so he can throw in his 2c.

This also sets the frame that you are more into your wing than the chicks. "Bros before hoes" mentality. Makes you seem cooler and thus more attractive to the set.

-----

Alpha heirarchy bullshit will dictate whether or not you pull the FINEST girls on any given night.

Take for example the parties that I'll attend. On nights when I am the coolest guy in the room, I have FULL ATTENTION, and I am the ANCHOR of the conversations. (as discussed in the post below this one).

On such a night, I WILL pull the hottest girls, or at very least have all of the attention and IOIs.

However, if a cooler/more alpha guy shows up, I will NOT have good results. I'll probably go home with nothing, or scraps.

-----

More on wingman tactics:

I've noticed that when I have a newbie with me, I'll usually TAKE CHARGE. I am the man. I go into sets WITHOUT THINKING. I AM ALPHA.

However, when I have an equally skilled PUA with me, I sometimes think more about results. I think too much. Will I get snubbed? Will this work? etc etc...

With a new guy, I don't have TIME to think about this stuff. I have to TAKE CHARGE of the situation.



I feel ALPHA, and chicks PICKUP on it. I have an excellent night.

Tyler Durden

by Tyler Durden

Genuine behaviour and congruency with routines.

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced

Author: TylerDurden

Subject: What is genuine? What is mutual benefit? (verylong

Date: Fri, 11 Apr 2003 04:56:00 -0400

The latest discussions about genuine behaviour have just gotten me thinking about something that hasn't really been cashed out on this board lately.

WHAT IS GENUINE? WHAT IS FAKE? WHAT ACTIONS ARE GENUINE ACTIONS?  
HOW DOES THIS EFFECT US? WHAT PHILOSOPHICAL ISSUES ARISE FROM  
THIS? WHAT CONSTITUTES MUTUAL BENEFIT IN PICKUP?

A very important topic.

Try to bear with me, chunks practical and tactical materials ARE buried within..

-----

In my experience, if I ask a girl what sort of way she feels a guy should go about picking her up, she'll often reply with something to the effect of:

"Well.. He should come and say 'Hi'. Then he should just be himself.. He should be confident.. Introduce himself.. Maybe have a sense of humour.. Talk to me a bit so that we can get to know eachother.. And ask me if I'll go somewhere nice with him.. Oh yeah, also I like it if he'll just give me his number, just in case, you know.."

This way, she can screen him on looks, and proceed to make a rational decision on her terms.

It would be uncommon to hear a girl say, "I want a guy who will dupe me into a conversation with a chick-bait opener, tease me until I almost lose my mind, weave back and forth with stories that make me go crazy, spin me around and trick me into kissing him with my eyes closed, tell me cute things about himself so I'll go ga-ga for him, and make fake pre-suppositions to be alone with him so he can caveman me."

Nor would she likely say "I want a guy to hypnotize me with neuro-linguistic-programming."

Nor would she likely say "I want a guy who will ignore me and blast me off my pedastal by only talking to my friends, so that I'll re-validate myself by sleeping with him."

Of course, these last three work consistently on women of exceptional beauty, and the first one doesn't (again, CONSISTENTLY).

I draw this conclusion based on experience. My first 8 months in the game, I only had a

book called "10 Secrets for Success with Beautiful Women" by a woman named Ursula Lidstrom.

She advocated the sort of approach that most women would want, and claimed her expertise as exceptional because she is a woman offering "inside info".

Her system was to be yourself, confident, and genuine. Also, to demonstrate alpha status through good bodylanguage and being well dressed. After hundreds of approaches, I got this down pat.

I did at least 5 approaches a day (though usually more), just being myself, confident, and getting to know girls in a way that was very cool and genuine - all as Ursula Lidstrom suggested. Read the book probably 10-15 times. (sidenote: EXCELLENT info on bodylanguage and GWM-style phase shifting can be found in this book, if you screen the rest).

Unfortunately, for those eight months I did not have sex even ONCE. I am not good looking, and could have had sex with HB7s, but that did/does not interest me. I was entirely celibate those eight months. I made many non-sexual friendships with girls, who still to this day social-proof me on campus.

But whenever I'd try to escalate, they'd react with "You're a really great guy. I'm just not looking for someone right now. You're really confident, you'll find someone."

Bear in mind though also, that I am not goodlooking. This probably could have worked for guys who could convey higher value via their looks. People DO hookup.

Also note that in general, YES you CAN pickup a girl within around 1 look-point difference of you, if you use the method that girls want. So if you're a 7 yourself, you can occasionally pickup 6s, 7s, and SOMETIMES 8s using this method. Even higher, but that's a more rare exception.

The reason being, that being confident and genuine IS NOT THAT UNCOMMON, and \*unless\* the girl doesn't have many genuine people in her life, it doesn't CONVEY HIGHER VALUE.

I have MANY genuinely confident people in my life, and while pleasant it is not a big deal to me. Girls are no different.

Genuine and confident people are EVERYWHERE. There is little correlation between these traits, and an exceptionally drop dead gorgeous woman being attracted to a mediocre looking guy.

The ONLY way that you can convey HIGHER value, by using this method, is if you have a RARE connection with the girl. This does happen, though it cannot be called a consistent pickup method, since it relies on external factors (ie: that you actually have a similar world view, or something similar, etc etc).

This is FAST-Seduction, which discusses how to be a PLAYER. If you want to read about spirituality, I highly recommend that. I've studied buddhism and volumes of spiritual writings, as well as all of Western philosophy - but not on THIS forum. Still, strong inner-peace leads to strong inner-game, and its beneficial.

Health, wealth, relationships -> go to the gym, eat right, find work you love, read important literature, surround yourself with people you love. ALL IMPORTANT to feeling good about yourself, which is important to pickup in ways that cannot even be adequately described through this limited cyber-medium.

But yet, even HAVING those things, will you be a \*PLAYER\*? I know MANY people who have reached this level of enlightenment who are not.

At the time that I was focusing on being genuine and building rapport, I was very much "emotionally whole". I had everything going well for me in my life, and I was a genuinely happy person. I had goodwill towards everyone around me, and projected a positive vibe. This was great, but did not result in success with any exceptionally beautiful women.

Anyway, that was MY EXPERIENCE after eight long months of field-testing this way of doing things. It's just the experience of ONE GUY, so take it for what its worth.

-----

SO, WHAT DO WOMEN WANT?

I recall having a convo with Toecutter about his friend who would walk up to women, and tell them that he was rich and wanted to marry them.

He would weave the story, work it, and sleep with them that night. Then he'd blow them off the next day, leaving them heartbroken.

Now my first reaction to this was to be appalled.

I questioned my respect for Toecutter, and generally wondered what he could possibly be thinking. How could he justify this sort of thing?

He said that I was living in an AFC mindset, and that women LOVED "to have their hopes and dreams shattered by scoundrels like Han Solo" and such, and that it was something that they actually WANTED.

He suggested that I read NANCY FRIDAY "My Secret Garden", to read about women's rape fantasies, and how repressive society has generated a common female fantasy for badboys who will break down their socially-taught resistance, and treat them like the "dirty" girls that deep down they know themselves to be.

From reading the book, I interpreted it as saying that the guy tricking/forcing the girl into sex, and leaving her was the girl's way of CONFIRMING that he was the kind of guy that she wants. (sort of to say that the jerk/badboy/untamable behaviour was some sort of

CERTIFICATION that the girl has been fertilized by an alpha-seed, or something bizarre to that effect).

Very weird, and disturbing. I did NOT like reading this, nor do I necessarily like it now.

Basically, I interpreted that girls like DRAMA of ANY kind. They want INTENSE emotional drama. As Alphahot mentioned in a post a few threads below this one, they gravitate towards sources of extreme emotions. Scoundrels who use them and thus give them drama. And they gravitate towards it.

Of course, I was skeptical, and even after reading Nancy Friday I still maintained the view that these fantasies were anomalies, and that most women did not want this sort of thing.

Eddy also read this book, and shared my opinion. He both generally hated it, and I recall Eddy throwing the book across the room several times.

Other PUAs who visit us comment on how scuffed up the book is, as Eddy has thrown it literally on almost every occasion he's read it, screaming "that could be my own mom!!! that could be my own moooooommmmm!!!! ARGHHHHHH!!!!"

-----

#### FIELD TESTING NANCY FRIDAY:

In California, I talked to Craig from the archives. He talked about Rick H, and how Rick would talk about women being adaptable.

"Women are adaptable.. whatever frame you set, they'll adapt to.. if you set a frame of provider candidate, they'll adopt a screen frame.. if you set a frame of them being screened for dirty slutty lesbian sex, they'll turn into sluts"

Coming from Rick H, I couldn't downplay this, and decided to explore it more. Particularly after the Toecutter/NancyFriday stuff seemed to gel with this.

From this I spawned the idea for JERK ROUTINES, where I would INTENTIONALLY convey that I like to use and abuse women, right from the start of the pickup. The frame would be set.

I set to the task of field testing it, which I did non-stop for six straight weeks before posting something potentially misleading.

First,

I would do things like tell women to close their eyes, and then kiss them. Tell them that I love them within seconds of meeting, even though this is clearly a way to get into their pants. I would even tell subtle stories about how I am currently planning to use women to get to all their friends.

Then,

I adopted the SWINGCAT STYLE QUALIFYING. "Are you adventurous? Cause if you're not adventurous, I can't hang with you."

Up until the Nancy Friday test, I would get them to tell adventurous stories, like extreme sports or travelling or something.

But then I REALIZED the TRUE use in the Swingcat adventurous qualifying.

"Adventurous" was to be a EUPHIMISM for "SLUTTY".

I stopped getting them to tell me stories about adventures, and instead would just pause, and wait for them to give me the REAL DIRT.

Around 90% of women would start telling me about how they love to suck dick and take it on the face. How they dream about getting gang-raped and fucked by strange men and hot guys from clubs.

LITERALLY, I would sit there PRETENDING like I thought this was just great. Making myself out to be NON-JUDGEMENTAL, and even ENCOURAGING. But really, inside, I was thinking "shit I dunno if I can stomach this.." I was still in an AFC mindset. I thought that this was just a series of strange coincidences, and that these girls couldn't represent the majority.

I was forced to RE-ASSESS my VALUE SYSTEM for making judgements on what constituted a nice-girl, since clearly ALL girls had a "slut" side to them.

-----

SIDENOTE:

This was similar to my experience when I first tested routines based on spells and the unknown. I'd always thought that most girls didn't believe in psychics and ESP, until I began making it sound like \*I\* did, and that I would not JUDGE them on it. I found out that most girls DID believe in ESP, and that those few who didn't could be convinced otherwise with even the most simplistic mentalist illusion.

-----

So much like the non-judgemental frame that use with the ESP stuff, I'd appear NON-JUDGEMENTAL for their "slutty" desires.

---

THE "NEW" TD:

It was difficult for me, because I've always been extremely conservative/rightwing/republican.

I changed my image to include wild clothes that projected myself as a badboy sexual being. I started wearing clothes of a female sex fantasy, such as racecar jackets, industrial plat boots, bondage shit, spikey dyed hair, outrageous coolguy accessories, etc etc.

Initially, this was hard for me to stomach. I felt very incongruent for the first week or two.

I began PROJECTING that I was a SCOUNDREL JERK who would intentionally and openly USE and ABUSE of women. I projected "TD is a jerk, who MAKES NO EXCUSES for it.. Like a rockstar, he fucks his groupies, and sends them home happy that they could get even that".

It's funny, because this isn't the case - I didn't feel that way. But in the past, projecting the CONSERVATIVE REAL ME wasn't eliciting any SEXUAL reaction from women.

I decided that IF I CONTINUED DOING WHAT I HAD ALWAYS DONE, I'D CONTINUE TO GET THE RESULTS THAT I'D ALWAYS GOTTEN. (this isn't my catchphrase.. maybe Tony Robbins, I dunno.. Mys uses it all the time).

I know that CLOUD9 also has had inner-conflicts with this. For me, one of top students in my country, its been difficult to DEGENERATE my speaking manneurisms to a more colloquial level.. "like, you know, totally, like, cool..." But unfortunately, my "Queens-talk" (as everyone used to describe my articulate speaking manneurisms) wasn't eliciting strong sexual responses from the sexy girls that I was interested in. They wanted to validate themselves with me, sure. But what they wanted to validate was that they could be as sophisticated as me. IOW, that they're smart, and that they're ladies.

So go ahead and bust on me for being incongruent and not real to myself or something like that. But at the end of the day my girlfriend is an HB10... aside also from the HB8 and HB8.5 that I am also seeing, all of who are really cool girls and who I am genuine with now, AFTER having gotten with them - NOT BEFORE.

#### WOMEN'S REACTIONS:

Now, when I walk into a room on campus, women start giggling and checking me out. They touch me, shit test me immediately to see if I really AM what I project, and show massive physical IOIs (face me, lean in, perk up their breasts, lick their lips, big eyes, etc etc etc).

I do NOTHING other than just walk into the room, and convey the attitude that's discussed in this post.

"I will fuck you the second you let your guard down, because I am a badboy and that's just me" is the image that I convey, and women respond instantly.

Of course, MOST women will be initially ATTRACTED, but still won't sleep with me from that feeling alone. They can't quite justify their desire, because of social-conditioning.

So the SOLUTION: Show that they have a CHANCE to tame you, and that you have a sensitive inside somewhere deep down.. -> GET RAPPORT.

This leads me to the all important .....

---

WILLFUL COGNITIVE DISSONANCE:

Going back to the TOECUTTER "marry-me" routine, what have I learned?

Toecutter explained that women WILLFULLY IGNORE the truth, in order to preserve the feelings that they are deriving from the massive drama that you provide.

This is also from MANIAC\_HIGH, so if you disagree then maybe check out the new maniac plan for more detailed explication.

Anyway, Toecutter states that the girls who were "duped" by the marriage trick were in fact WELL-AWARE that it was clearly bullshit, but that they WANTED to go along with it, so that they could experience the ADVENTURE.

The same goes for Mystery's girlfriend of 5 years, who STILL BELIEVES that he genuinely has MAGIC POWER, including an ability to levitate himself from the ground, move objects with his mind, and read thoughts telepathically.

Of course, having been with him for 5 years, there is ABSOLUTELY NO WAY that she wouldn't have figured out how he does his illusions. Despite his sharp skills, many illusions I figured out after hanging with him for just a month. He may have done it over 300 times before I figured it out, but EVENTUALLY I DID figure it out.

This girl is with him FIVE YEARS and CHOOSES TO BELIEVE THAT THE WORLD IS NOT MUNDANE. There is NO WAY she wouldn't have caught the illusion at least ONE TIME in FIVE YEARS.

She WILLFULLY DECEIVES HERSELF to believe what she wants, because she likes the DRAMA and ADVENTURE.

Same goes with Mystery's other long term girlfriends, who KNOW, read \*KNOW\*, that he is constantly with other women.

Why does Mystery have condoms all over his room? hmmmmm... Could he really go months without sex while he travels??? hmmmmm.... What does it mean when girls call him non-stop while they're in bed together??? hmmmmm... He walks into the club and girls SWARM him... hmmmmm.. He picked her up and fucked her first night they met...



hmmmm....

But still they CHOOSE to IGNORE it, because he provides the drama that they want.

And as a BONUS, they get to go home and spend time convincing their parents and friends how great Mystery is, which gives them even MORE drama.

Likewise, in my small community, I go pickup girls. They go back to their roommates, who inevitably on some occasions will have been picked up by me a month earlier. But does that REPEL them from me, like our LOGICAL AFC-INDOCTRINATED brains would have so long expected? NOPE. It just gives them MORE DRAMA and sucks them in even deeper.

This was even the case when they've heard that I used the SAME OPENERS and ROUTINES. Strange, huh? You'd think that it would break their interest. But not the case. Why not? Could it be that finding out that I am a womanizing-"jerk" was congruent with what I projected during the pickup?

-----

SOME CONCLUSIONS - A RE-ASSESSMENT OF WHAT CONSTITUTES A WOMAN'S VALUE:

So that's it. I get it now. Women aren't like what I thought. Or rather, at least when it comes to SEX.

The girls that I thought were 'nice' have revealed that they've been fucked by anonymous guys, loved it, and want it again.

The girls that I thought were LOYAL to their boyfriends have called them from my bed, GUILT-FREE, lying about where they were last night like it was NOTHING.

I've found that girls break guys into categories of SEDUCERS and EMOTIONAL SUPPORTERS, and that if I don't want my girl to cheat on me, she's gonna have to get her drama from ME, and not from some asshole player.

So if that is the case then, what kind of girl do I look for when I'm ready to have children or get married?

---

IN LIGHT OF THIS KNOWLEDGE, WHAT CONSTITUTES A GOOD WOMAN???

I am still deciding on this, and really I have only limited insights.

But for me, at this time, I use NON-AFC-CULTURE based value judgements.

I look at the kind of connection that I have with her, and the way that we get along AFTER

we've "hooked-up".

Because, like Mystery, I agree that only AFTER you hookup do you start communicating GENUINELY.

The FIRST genuine conversation happens in bed together, AFTER THE GAME IS OVER, and you find out whether or not this was just a validation-game, or if its an emotional connection.

And do \*I\* necessarily want the games? Nope.

I remember when I first did clubs, and I'd tease a high calibre HB. Say a 9 or 10. And she'd touch me, and say that she liked me. But as soon as I'd RECIPROCATE that, she'd LOSE INTEREST. It was a SHIT TEST, NOT genuine communication. Or was it? Was it genuinely communicating that she wanted to see if I was really the jerk she wanted me to be, and that she had to test me to find out?

Do shit tests constitute genuine communication? The girl is tricking you, to find your true nature. But then, if you pass, you genuinely will hookup with her. So is the girl genuine, or not? Not necessarily an easy question to answer.

YES, I have MANY genuine emotional connections with girls. My sister, her friends, my pivots, my relatives, my teachers. The girls that I am ALREADY with - my 3 MLTRS.

But NOT with girls that I am in the MIDST of picking up, because it is still \*GAME-ON\*.

Afterwards, once I have PROVEN myself to be the kind of man that she wants, I can get to know her on a more personal and genuine level. Until then, it is about SEXUAL ATTRACTION, which is NOT necessarily related to genuine communication. It CAN be, but it isn't necessarily the case.

And why? Because there are several types of attraction, and while we may make socially based value judgements on which are more legitimate, the fact remains that they EXIST.

And of course, if genuine communication in the TRADITIONAL SENSE was the BASIS of ATTRACTION, then I suppose I'd probably be hooked up with the very fat and ugly girl from my history class, with whom I had a great conversation with last fall.

But then, the attractive girls I bed will most often BACKWARDS RATIONALIZE whatever nice things she finds out about me, and probably decide that THOSE things were CLEARLY what allowed her to be seduced by me. Of course that's all after the fact. Contingencies.

This is how the game is played bros, at least in my personal opinion. Just the opinion of a new PUA, trying to make sense of all of this. Some of it is probably dead-on, and some of its probably inaccurate. Take it for what its worth.

---

## WHAT \*IS\* GENUINE?

So if people play these games, what constitutes genuine?

What \*is\* genuine? If I were to be TRULY genuine with what \*I\* wanted to talk to girls about, I'd discuss logic and other esoteric philosophical issues. I'd discuss cars, and mechanics, and sports, and wars, and taking extreme risks and my criminal youth. I'd discuss how I'm right-wing and how I believe in certain repressive traditional values. I'd discuss John Rawls vs. Robert Nozick.. I'd discuss Heideger and Nietzsche and Sartre, and subjective morality in a world without dogmatic value sources. I'd discuss Kripke and causal theory. I'd discuss flaws in symbolic notation. This stuff FASCINATES me.

I don't LIKE talking about social dynamics and feelings. It BORES me. \*Most\* things that \*most\* girls like to talk about are of NO INTEREST to me.

I DO NOT ENJOY running JUGGLER's rapport routines like "I really like pizza" and "this is what my own palm says about me" and "what would your life be rated if it was a movie?", and making those kind of self-revealing statements. Nor would I like them any better had I invented them.

Or rather, I LIKE running them, for the purpose of PICKING UP. But I don't run them for the SOLE SAKE of running them.

I will USE this stuff, but I don't LIKE it anymore than ANY OTHER stuff that I use. NONE of it is the "REAL ME" in the TRADITIONAL SENSE, so both MM and Juggler method are EQUAL in my mind.

I AM NOT stating that they don't work, or that Juggler's method isn't GREAT. Juggler-method WORKS - its GREAT.

But I \*AM\* stating that it is NO MORE GENUINE for me to PRETEND that I am enjoying talking about real genuine feelings in a Juggler-style that I really don't care to talk about, than it is for me to run the routines that I do most of the time now.

Either way, I'm FAKING SOMETHING. As are MOST sensitive new aged guys who will talk about this sappy crap, in the subconscious hope that it will gain attention from women.

Picking up by talking about real stuff that I feel, but DO NOT want to be talking about, is of no greater value to me than telling stories that I read from the internet. I'm still being ungenue, in a SENSE, because my motivations extend BEYOND the expression itself.

Again, this is NO CRITICISM OF JUGGLER. His stuff ROCKS. My sole statement though is that it is NO MORE OR LESS GENUINE for me to run one pickup style, or another. They are all equal in that respect.

So what if I just talked about things I \*AM\* interested in talking about. The esoteric technical stuff. Well if I talk about these things girls will leave. They'll either argue, get bored, or flat walk away. They won't be interested, and they'll anchor feelings of boredom to me. I've TESTED this.

Why? Basic supply and demand. There are many genuine and confident people out there, and some give them better emotions than others. So I "set the bait" with the stuff that they'll react to sexually. Of course you could cry 'supplication!', but then really we all supplicate ourselves in one way or another. The trapper supplicates by laying bait, but then he reaps the rewards later. Putting in work to get a result is not supplication.

And let's say that being "myself" DID find me that ONE special girl.. I STILL wouldn't care, because I'm not INTERESTED in that kind of relationship in my early twenties anyway.

SO:

Is REFUSING to play games genuine?

If that's the case, then WHY have I SO RARELY had a girl angry or upset with me?

I mean, even after NUMEROUS relationships, have I had less problems than my average AFC friend with just a handful.

Many people probably QUESTION why I would pawn off 2 HB7s to pickup a HB9 or 10. Rightly so. But what they don't realize from behind their remote computer screens is that so long as you ACTIONS ARE CONGRUENT TO YOUR BADBOY FRAME, girls will EXPECT this behaviour, and NEVER be surprised when it happens. It's part of who you are, and they're SMART enough to know its coming.

Even with the bit of rapport that they NEED to justify their embarkment on your adventure, they still KNOW what is coming, and ACCEPT IT.

I'll have girls that I never called back, or pawned off for hotter girls, ALWAYS coming over to chat me and catch up. They're never upset. Always very happy to see me again.

In my opinion, there is a clear cut reason -> While my sexual persona may not be as congruent with my real personality as I'd like, my \*ACTIONS\* are CONGRUENT with what I \*PROJECT\*.

Since the girls I associate with KNOW and EXPECT that its going to be a short-lived ADVENTURE (given that I've made it fully obvious from the start), they NEVER get genuinely upset when it ends. Sure, they may pout briefly, but then they're off to the NEXT STIMULUS - be it the next socially-proofed jerk, or dancing, or drinks.

On the other hand, back when I used to be the LOYAL-AFC, when I'd dump the few girls I got they'd get VERY UPSET.

Which makes me think: Is it more genuine to build connections where you project that you

are a more quiet one-girl type, when that is not you (even if you state polyamory, you still come-off that way). Or is it more genuine to be a jerk up front, and allow the chick to FREELY CHOOSE to go along for the short-adventure or not.

I guess we have to come to our own answers, and find our own subjective value systems. That's life. I don't judge. Call it aggrandized self-rationalization, but this is just the way that I make sense of the world that I've been thrown into, given my life experiences and how I've assimilated them.

The interactions with the women in my life ARE genuine, but during the initial phases of our relationship - the period where the FRAME is BARGAINED for and ESTABLISHED - I strive to convey that there are only CERTAIN parameters that I am comfortable with.

And making it obvious that I am only a short-lived adventure for them, through the jerk-way that I present myself, is the way that I go about doing it. Once the pact is made (sex), I'm comfortable to be fully myself. Discuss what I want, etc etc.. And the girls are ALWAYS happy to discuss stuff that is important to me AFTER we've had sex, because she's made that investment in me, and NOW FINALLY wants to know more about who I am. I fully believe that as a sexual-partner-candidate, you are NOTHING to a girl before you've had sex.

Or rather, you may be a friend. But that entitles you to nothing sexually. Nor should it.

--

#### BECOMING CONGRUENT:

When taking a job-interview, you'll present yourself in a particular way. During a family gathering, it may be another way. And with your friends, it may be another way.

Everyone has different SIDES to their personality, and each judges when it is APPROPRIATE to exhibit a particular side.

Why not "just be yourself" at ALL times? Because EACH of these sides ARE the "real you", just different aspects.

Acting the SAME in ALL situations is INCONSIDERATE to the people around you. If you horse around at a job interview, you show lack of respect for the interviewer's experience. If you act overly sophisticated with your friends, you show lack of respect for the bond that you have with them, and the clowning-around that goes along with it.

And as with the boss at the job interview, you hope to eventually get to know your girl on a more "genuine" level, when the time is APPROPRIATE.

When INITIALLY PICKING UP A GIRL, showing the side of yourself that ELICITS SEXUAL REACTION is MOST APPROPRIATE, because you are not putting the girl in a position where she has to snub you based on sexual indifference to your approach. You

don't like it that most girls like to party? TO BAD. Don't post about it on the PLAYER board.

Being unsexual during pickup can be UNAPPROPRIATE.

The girls that I pickup CLEARLY KNOW that I am someone who is TOYING with them, that it gives them drama that they like, and that our relationship will likely be short-lived. It is OBVIOUS, because at this point I am THAT GOOD.

Women are no more in the dark about my nature than men are about women with fake breasts. They KNOW what's up, but they DON'T CARE.

And REALLY, these had been my intentions ALL ALONG. I am young, want to PARTY, and am not interested in actively seeking anything beyond a sexual connection at this point. Should it happen - GREAT. But I'm not SEEKING it. So why did I try to gain sexually via rapport and connections in the past? Solely for PRAGMATIC reasons. I thought that it would WORK.

So was I really congruent before? NO. I was just CONFORMING, and hadn't the NERVE to show my intentions.

Also, I didn't REALIZE that my intentions WERE NOT EVIL. Women APPRECIATE these kinds of guys, and you BENEFIT when you openly demonstrate that you are that guy - making no excuses for it.

While AT FIRST I felt INCONGRUENT, I later realized that in fact I HAD BECOME congruent.

I began PROJECTING the sort of image that was congruent with my INTENTIONS, and girls were reacting better, and never showing unpleasant surprises as in they had in the past.

My act of pre-planning and studying lines and tactics to project my badboy image IS CONGRUENT with who I am, because who I am is someone whose intentions are to interact with women in this way.

They enjoy it. I enjoy it.

They benefit. I benefit. We MUTUALLY benefit.

I am now congruent. I feel good for it.

If you want to judge it, go ahead. Just don't claim that your philosophy has any superiority over any other subjective value-judgement, because it is just that. A subjective value judgement.

--

## CONCLUSION:

So there you have it. Many chicks dig jerk-asshole types. Who ever said that the community never makes new discoveries anyway? hmmtttt....

And what is genuine? What is truth? Those questions are to be pondered over a lifetime, and they are part of what makes the human experience dynamic.

But if I can draw one solid conclusion, its that claiming absolute knowledge of such questions is self-indulgent. And in the opinion of this lowly-PUA, its not genuine.

-TD

=====

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced

Subject: What is genuine? What is mutual benefit? (verylong

Date: Mon, 14 Apr 2003 13:43:00 -0400

Just checking in here ... ran a search to see what people are saying about my ideas. The things you have quoted me on is not the sort of advice I would have put out onto this public forum with all sorts of dysfunctional whackos reading it. On the other hand, it is nice that you are breaking out of a "square" view of sexuality.

The reason I jump in here and post is because I know that people do things just because I said it was a good thing to do. Do not read the wrong things into what TD has said of my advice. Not unless you are sexually hip. Like when you can watch 2 men kissing in a film without turning away. When you are gentle and like women. When you can do all of the sexual role playing with a smile and affection for the girl. Most of you reading this are not there, so dont even bother. Nevertheless I will expand a little.

TD wrote:

> I recall having a convo with Toecutter about his friend who would walk up to women, and tell them that he was rich and wanted to marry them.

>

> He would weave the story, work it, and sleep with them that night. Then he'd blow them off the next day, leaving them heartbroken.

>

> Now my first reaction to this was to be appalled.

>

> I questioned my respect for Toecutter, and generally wondered what he could possibly be thinking. How could he justify this sort of thing?

>

>He said that I was living in an AFC mindset, and that women LOVED "to have their hopes and dreams shattered by scoundrels like Han Solo" and such, and that it was something that they actually WANTED.

OK, this guy we are talking about that proposes to chicks is a good friend, and a truly excellent PUA. Not in the walk-in-with-square-shoulders-on-a-mission kind, but rather he just surrounds himself in women. He specialises in the waitresses from the hottest venues in town, as well as the elite looking girls within those venues. TD, if you had met him you would understand. BL met him, but unfortunately did not hear him recount stories of how he proposed to chicks. The stories are hilarious. He is a good story teller.

The guy IS a scoundrel. That is his style. He will blatantly hit on a waitress in a playful way. Ask them outright if they have a boyfriend while they are taking his order. Run cheeky and blatant boyfriend destroyers on them (not as covert hypnosis, but as comedy). Ask them if they don't think they need more of a James Bond type in their life [blatent and obvious self point and cheeky grin]. They laugh, batter their eyelids and try to tell him they are taken, and it is all fun. All a game. This is what one might call flirting. He is a good flirt. The girls love it.

The marry me thing crosses over into sexual fantasy, however. It is fantasy role play. I knew at the time (when I explained it to you) you weren't hip to it (sexual fantasy role play). You seemed to me to have a square madonna/whore view of sexuality. If you can get hip to sexual fantasy role play, you will become a good PUA. You will have to change a fair bit of your persona to make it congruent, but there perhaps is the key. It signals to the girls that you are good in bed. Simple as that. And play games in the bedroom. And are fun. And are confident. In your-self. In your sexuality. And don't take yourself too seriously. And are able to joke and "just pretend" in the way children do so easily.

TD wrote:

>He suggested that I read NANCY FRIDAY "My Secret Garden", to read about women's rape fantasies, and how repressive society has generated a common female fantasy for badboys who will break down their socially-taught resistance, and treat them like the "dirty" girls that deep down they know themselves to be.

Don't get me wrong. Those fantasies are not violent rape fantasies. They are fantasies about being a 16th century dutch maid in a windmill in old Amsterdam and being taken from behind while she scrubs the floor by her master for example (I think I just made that up). It is about taking away all the heavy consequences from sex. Like all the risks; emotional, societal, physical risks that are so overwhelming that if a girl considers it too long she will never fuck anyone. In many of the fantasies she imagines herself a different person so that even in the fantasy she does not have to take responsibility for why she would be doing this.

Womens fantasy novels are full of fortune hunters (tricking the lead female out of her knickers and her fortune in a lavish ploy), pirates and others of that type. It is not that girls deep down are "dirty girls" (the word itself holds large values judgements about how you view sex and women). You know that some girls like to get drunk to absolve themselves of the responsibility for their actions. And similarly that LMR is often a plea to have you take away her free will. Not using physical strength (or at least not in anything more than a play-acting way). This is a subtle thing, and you have to be extremely hip and cool to understand exactly what I mean here.



TD wrote:

> From reading the book, I interpreted it as saying that the guy tricking/forcing the girl into sex, and leaving her was the girl's way of CONFIRMING that he was the kind of guy that she wants. (sort of to say that the jerk/badboy/untamable behaviour was some sort of CERTIFICATION that the girl has been fertilized by an alpha-seed, or something bizarre to that effect).

No you have misinterpreted what I meant. It is not some test they put you into because they are "choosing" or "testing" or wanting to give you some sort of "certification", I am talking about being the real deal where you choose her for an evening of pleasure. Being hip and playful and understanding that right now in this given moment she NEEDS you to tell her that she has no choice so that it makes it all okay for her to take the next step towards doing what she will soon be doing because she has no choice. She is swept away in the moment and the situation. We need to be very careful here though. The resistance needs to be nominal and tokinal. Not real resistance. DO NOT READ ME IN THE WRONG WAY. THIS IS ROLE-PLAY, NOT RAPE. It is like when you tie your girl-friends wrists and ankles to the bed in consensual sex and get together a "safe word" to have you let her out if she ever becomes uncomfortable. Other than the safe word she can scream "No", "Don't", "Stop", and it is just her getting into the scenario in her mind. It is consensual. It is role play. Only in a PU the rules of engagement have not been made explicit like with your girl-friend. This COULD actually be the real deal for her, and she COULD be acutally living out her fantasy. On the other hand the guy might just be play-acting like her ex. The thrill of not knowing but going ahead anyway makes it twice as good for her. You have to be extremely sensitive to find rules of egagement without them being articulated (thus ruining the fantasy) that both you and her are comfortable with. It is not for squares. You have to be hip to it before you can understand it and live it. In other words, if you are not hip to it and have a square meat-and-potatoes view of sex, dont go near this because you will fuck it up, get yourself into serious trouble and leave emotional scars both on you and an innocent girl.

TD wrote:

> Of course, I was skeptical, and even after reading Nancy Friday I still maintained the view that these fantasies were anomolies, and that most women did not want this sort of thing.

These are not anomolies. This is the fantasy world of women. Buy one of those Harlequin romance novels and read it. The novel is one long womens fantasy. There is nothing wrong with sex. Women like it in that dream-like way of the novels. Not the hard focus gritty reality way of mens porn films.

TD wrote:

> I would do things like tell women to close their eyes, and then kiss them. Tell them that I love them within seconds of meeting, even though this is clearly a way to get into their pants.

This needs to be done in a cheeky way. Not for a guy who takes himself seriously. Comedy.

> I would even tell subtle stories about how I am currently planning to use women to get to all their friends.

Don't like it. It comes off as machiavalian and conniving (is that how you spell it?).

TD wrote:

> It was difficult for me, because I've always been extremely  
> conservative/rightwing/republican.

>

> I changed my image to include wild clothes that projected myself as a badboy sexual being. I started wearing clothes of a female sex fantasy, such as racecar jackets, industrial plat boots, bondage shit, spikey dyed hair, outrageous coolguy accessories, etc etc.

Yes, I can see that this would be difficult for you. It would require you relaxing. Walking, talking and holding yourself with less excitability and tension (in your neck, shoulders, etc.). Just unwinding and speaking slower. Listening better because you are comfortable in your skin (and once you have listened you are still free to judge or say exactly what your think without fears about "what she'll think of me", because you are cool and bad and she is a pretty but stupid little girl). And then connecting on a relaxed, playful and non-judgemental level with the kinky little freak that she has inside. And leading that little freak without giving her the yes/no choice at any stage. This is more complex than buying some accesories like a racecar jacket. It would be great to see you pulling this off, I am sure with some effort you will do well.

> I began PROJECTING that I was a SCOUNDREL JERK who would intentionally and openly USE and ABUSE of women. I projected "TD is a jerk, who MAKES NO EXCUSES for it.. Like a rockstar, he fucks his groupies, and sends them home happy that they could get even that".

OK this is good.

> Toecutter explained that women WILLFULLY IGNORE the truth, in order to preserve the feelings that they are deriving from the massive drama that you provide.

Not just women, we all do it. We all have our rose coloured glasses. But you have summed this up very elequently so I will leave it there, I have things to do.

=====

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced

Subject: What is genuine? What is mutual benefit? (verylong

Date: Fri, 25 Apr 2003 04:26:00 -0400

On 4/24/03 5:08:00 AM, TeaDrinkingGuy wrote:

>It took me a long time to read

>this thread, and I really had

>to think about how this fit

>into/affected my view, which  
>is rather feminist (and  
>probably too liberal for TD  
>);)..  
>

How many girls did you approach this week? Sounds like you are sprouting philisophical bullshit to me. You think "feminist leanings" will get you laid because you are ingratiating yourself to women? Sorry buddy, it wont. Here is a feminist routine for you:

"I remember in the early 90's there was this article about how more women were asking men to marry them ... I found it interesting ... I mean can you imagine that ... if it was the women who were asking men to marry them as a rule. I mean it would trickle down all the way to here (the bar that we are in). I mean if it were the women who were asking the men, then the whole thing would be turned up-side-down. And the men would be sitting here on the bar stools. And it would be the women doing the approaching.

"And all the confident girls would be the ones with the attention of all the boys (s.p.) and the shy girls would be sitting in the corners with a beer on their chest.(point at the lamos)

"How would you go? Would you have the courage to approach some guy who would may say "Sorry, darlin', not into to you. Best of luck next time. But how about you buy me a drink... [let her answer]

"And maybe the guys would look at things differently. Like since I would no longer have my choice of any woman(point away), but only those that approach me (point at her), I might look for the girls that all the other guys seem to be into. Like if they all like her, then she must be good, right?

"So what might I be in to?"

And then let her tell you exactly what she looks for since you have swaped situations with her.

Then you go: "Yeah, I used to know a guy who claimed he was a feminist. Like he wasn't really because he denied women their sexuality. Claimed he was completely on their side, and into feminism. I guess that he thought it was a good strategy to build rapport. He claimed that men treated women as sexual objects but they are not, they are these asexual beings. Like he used to say that all men are arse-holes and that women deserve a soft feminist guy like him. Idiot!

"I mean the way I see it is that women have all these natural thoughts ... and desires ... and fantasies. And there are these "feminist" idiots that claim they know (point away) ... but the real man (s.p.) know and see all those things that you are actually into ... and can do all those things. Like perhaps he can be gentle, but on the other hand he understands how you like a real man. Like perhaps he knows how to pull your hair [as you pull her hair]. Are you into that? Here, pull my hair: Yeah, that feels good. And he knows what you like and how to give it to you ... etc.

TylerDurden

Tyler Durden

How to REALLY PU  
by Tyler Durden

This is one of the best posts by our beloved red head step child. Might take some time to read but its worth it. Warning: stay focussed and absorb good things from the post and don't get DDBed :-p.

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced  
Subject: How to REALLY PU, actually FOR REAL..  
Date: Sun, 02 Feb 2003 05:36:00 -0500

WARNING: THIS POST DOES NOT CONTAIN MENTAL-MASTERBATION OR DELUSIONS OR STUPID SHIT. ALL CONTENT OF THIS POST IS ACTUALLY FIELD TESTED AND SHOWN TO BE EMPIRICALLY VERIFIABLE. ANY PEOPLE WHO ARE INTO ARMCHAIR SEDUCTION MAY FIND THE CONTENTS OF THIS POST OFFENSIVE.

OK, since I'm half asleep at 5am and in a ramby mood, you guys are getting privileged to the REAL way to PU, as opposed to the way that Destin9 suggests.

I am very pissed off at that article (as seen in my comments in the thread below), and I know it will fuck people up, so I'm typing out how to do REAL street approaches. This will be MESSY cause I am dosing in and out of consciousness.

Alright, I'm very tired but I'll try to sum-up some of the shit from my other posts.. If I sound arrogant or whatever its cause I'm pissed off by reading that Destin9 bullshit, because that Ursula Lidstrom book fucked me up for over 8-months (a book that advocates the exact same thing, although I STILL recommend it on account of its advice on BODYLANGUAGE which is even tighter than GWM, and certain attitudes, although you need to IGNORE the rest of the content)..

---

HOW TO PICKUP:

BODYLANGUAGE:

COLD APPROACHES:

You spot a chick you want. Now the most important thing is how you FACE her.

You roll up, and you don't face her UNTIL she is facing YOU. That means, if she is turned totally away from you, you literally TURN YOUR NECK ENTIRELY BACKWARDS while you talk, and ONLY turn when she turns.

Then, as she says stuff that she PERCEIVES as you being impressed by, you THEN turn

to face her. This causes her to have the perception that

- 1) you are not needy/desperate/lame
- 2) she said something WORTH you staying

Have you ever won some stupid contest for a cracker-jack prize or some shit, and went and claimed it??? Even though if you had already owned it, and forgot it at the store, you never would have gone to even pick it up cause its so LAME.. but still, since you WON it, you go pick it up??? That's what this is like.

Give her the impression that you're only staying to talk because SHE said something that interested you to stay. Again, do this by ONLY turning once she is turning FIRST.

The only exception is you can do little tests, like turning quickly towards her, to SEE if she'll BITE and turn herself.

MAKE HER TRY TO GET RAPPORT WITH YOU.

Then, after you get that, THEN start mirroring her and all that shit. Mirroring is FANTASTIC for getting deep rapport.

Finally, when you phase shift, use very sexual body language.

The sequence in my "gear shifting" post was:

- C&F until she tries to get rapport with "what's your name" or some variant
- rapport
- phase shift

So you turn away and make her TRY to get rapport with this cocky/funny guy, then you turn towards her normally, THEN when you phase shift you do the sexy body language (EC, triangular gazing, sidelong glances, lip licking, hair sifting, open palms, soft tonality, etc etc)

WARM APPROACHES:

If you have AI (approach invitation), then it is OK to use a more direct bodylanguage, or even the "hi" opener.

On warm approaches, feel free to go into phase shift bodylanguage right away, if she's comfortable with it.

-----

OPENERS:

For non-club PU (my absolute expertise, although my club game is getting kinda tight non-club is still way better), experiment with PROJECTING VALUE in your opener. That means that what you do/say projects VALUE to the chick, right off the opener. Some things of value to chicks are:

- fun
- imaginative
- funny
- intriguing
- frame-setting (sets challenges right off the opener)
- opinion
- kino/dominance-establishing
- role playing

Here are some QUICK examples, although I could go on ALL DAY on this.

FUN:

"Hey, check out that kid on Santa's lap.. wow, remember when x,y,z childhood memories???"

IMAGINATIVE:

"whoa, that is a NICE aquarium.. look at that.. OMG, we should totally hit up the bio-chem department, and get shrunk down like BARBIE AND KEN.. then we could swim around behind that coral right there.. see that.. and totally go on like an underwater adventure like in the Little Mermaid.. don't get any ideas though, Ken dolls do not come FULLY EQUIPPED" (this reverses the frame at the end as well as an added benefit)

FUNNY:

(pick up the LAMEST CD in the store, like something totally ridiculous) "OMG.. OMG.. this CD is fucking A-W-E-S-O-M-E..... pause for effect while she is gauging if you're serious..... hahahhahahahah" (so you just break out laughing, but not too obnoxious.. laughter is CONTAGIOUS, so take advantage)

You can use the same formula with CAT FOOD in a grocery store, or WHATEVER.. Humour = stuff that doesn't go together.

INTRIGUING:

"I just saw the most fascinating thing.. In this newspaper article (whatever, Jamie Lee Curtis story about her fatness or whatever)" (Ricki Lake even qualifies under this category, although I don't use it myself)

FRAME-SETTING:

"damn.. I-AM-SICK of this cafeteria food.. do you know how to cook? no?? ok we're broken up then, I'm going to find a woman who can cook.. (while she cracks up, talk to another chick)... OK, so you can't cook.. well what else do you have going for you??? are you adventurous" (transition to Swingcat style qualifying)

Again, you're qualifying her right off the OPENER. This is very POWERFUL.. more than

stupid "hi, I want to meet you"

#### OPINION:

"do girls think that David Bowie is hot?" (better than "hi", because she actually ENJOYS giving her opinion on stupid shit like this)

#### KINO/DOMINANCE-ESTABLISHING:

wack her with a magazine... tap her.. as she walks towards you, make funny faces, and if she returns them then pretend to punch her while you grab her around her waist and start walking with her "you're cuuuute.. you'll make a nice new girlfriend I think.." (Zan style line).. Follow this with QUALIFYING "wait a sec though, can you cook" and you are MOTHERFUCKING IIIIIINNNNNN LIKE FLYYYYNN BABY!!!!

#### ROLEPLAYING:

This is my ABSOLUTE TIGHTEST mall opener. This is SO FUCKING TIGHT I GUARANTEE nobody has tighter than this in a clothing store.

Grab a stupid jacket off the rack, and say "whoa, this is SWEET.. I should try this on NOW.. check this out.." .... then start moving to the mirror, and hopefully she'll start to come.. then GRAB BACK another jacket, the SAME ONE that you have. So now you BOTH try on the stupid jacket, and look in the mirror as you both look THE SAME. Put your arm around her like its for a silly-picture, and look in the mirror together.

Notice that this is EXTREMELY POWERFUL, because she is looking at the TWO OF YOU TOGETHER, wearing the SAME STUPID SHIT. It is ROLEPLAYING that you are like together or something already, like a stupid couple.

Then say "we should STEAL THESE", and watch her reaction, as you either playfully go along plotting how to do it, or she says NO. If she says "no", then GRAB HER STUFF, and PRETEND like you're running out the door with it..

She'll tackle you, and then you say, "know what?? i know a better way to make \$\$\$.. I need a RICH girl.." and start QUALIFYING HER, the same way as the "girl who cooks" qualifier from the FRAME-SETTING opener from above.

-----

#### MID-GAME / EARLY / ATTRACTION:

OK, for mid-game, you have to GAUGE how much C&F and various other attracters she needs, in order for HER to try to get rapport with YOU. KEEP FUCKING WITH HER UNTIL \*SHE\* TRIES TO GET RAPPORT.

That means, do stuff like:

- lying game
- kiss game
- CUBE/SFields/4Questions



- calling her "bad"
- calling her "powerpuff girl"
- a billion other Cocky&Playful things

I do ALL of these C&F. The lying game I use to tease her and ask her funny questions. Kiss game is just PURE COCKY and works AMAZING (read post TD&26 vs. some lame club chicks). CUBE I make fun of her with, and qualify her.

THEN DO STUFF THAT IS F-U-N:

- make her spin around and asking her if she knows how to DANCE (this on the street)
- make her TEACH YOU HER DANCE MOVES right on the street
- try on CLOTHES together
- teach her an ESP trick, and use it to FOOL PEOPLE together
- poke her and tickle her
- steal something from her and make her try to wrestle it from you

-----

MID-GAME / LATE / RAPPORT:

Now ONLY AFTER you've done this stuff, will she say:

"what's your name?"

"where do you work?"

etc etc etc..

What you do is SHIFT GEARS SLOWLY.

You answer with "GUESS" for the first TWO questions or so, and THEN you just ask ONLY what she asks you.

HER: what's your name

YOU: guess (but now switched OUT of C&F tonality into NORMAL tonality, so its still SWITCHING gears, but NOT TOO FAST since you're using "guess")

HER: tom

YOU: no

HER: cliff

YOU: no..

HER: whaaaaat????

YOU: TylerDurden.. what's yours?

HER: HBslut

YOU: cool.. I like that.. (compliment is FINE now, since she's interested)

HER: what do you do?

YOU: guess.. (NON-C&F tone.. NORMAL TONE)

HER: hahah.. ummm ok.. accountant..

YOU: haha.. no I'm definetely not that.. I'm (x-realjob)

Then let her ask you questions, and ask them back, LIKE NORMAL.. NO GAME FROM HERE ON OUT, JUST NORMAL GETTING TO KNOW EACHOTHER LIKE DESTIN9 WANTS.

MOST IMPORTANTLY:

G-E-T === R-A-P-P-O-R-T

I MEAN it.. Get DEEP rapport with the chick, so she fucking LOVES you and feels CONNECTED to you.

If you have laid the GROUNDWORK with the COOL opener (like one of the ones I suggested), and the C&F shit that projects the value that you are COCKY and FUN and PLAYFUL and CHALLENGING, then she will LOVE and RELISH getting to know you.

\*\*\*AGAIN, the cocky shit is to get from POINT A (indifferent to you) to POINT B (attracted to you). If you have APPROACH INVITATION YOU DO NOT NEED THIS STUFF AND IT MAY POSSIBLY PUSH THE SEDUCTION BACKWARDS.

If you have AI, you CAN use the "hi" and all that bullshit, to great success.

The point is, though, GET RAPPORT. This is KEY. When you do a PURE C&F sarge, you must either FUCK CLOSE, or accept the FLAKE. This is because she comes out of state IMMEDIATELY after you leave, since you have NO RAPPORT. VERY FEW CHICKS will actually meet you for a 'get-together' if you have no rapport, no matter HOW MUCH C&F you did, and how much she was loving it.

FORMULA = C&F to get ATTRACTION, conversation/geniune to get RAPPORT.

Make her EARN the genuine rapport building conversation by showing you how PLAYFUL she is.

The SAME conversation that would have been LAME had you not laid down the GROUNDWORK, will seem CHARGED. TRUST ME, go TRY IT.

----

ENDGAME:

To SEAL THE DEAL, either use GUNWITCH METHOD SEXUAL STATE PROJECTION, or use a PHASE SHIFT ROUTINE.

GUNWITCH METHOD CLOSE: Use TRIANGULAR GAZING (someone should post a LINK to a site with the explanation, cause I'm too tired to explain this in detail). Look at her lips and eyes, lips and eyes, lips and eyes.. Tilt your head, lick your lips, touch her hair, lips and eyes, lips and eyes, lips and eyes, move closer, move closer, lips and eyes, KISS.

PHASE SHIFT CLOSER ROUTINE: Are you intuitive? OK.. Are you intelligent? OK.. Do

you understand to follow directions? OK.. Give me your hands..

Take her hands, and run some ring based routine, or palm-reading or some BULLSHIT.. Then talk about soul-gazing and romans and how they knew emotional crap.. Then talk about emotions and it being ALL YOU NEED IN LIFE, and do The EVOLUTION PHASE SHIFT KISS CLOSE (check the Style/CPowles archive for it.. you grab her hair and say its a natural spot and feels good, and to do it to you, etc etc)

THEN, either ISOLATE, or talk softly and fun about FUTURE GET TOGETHER.

If you don't isolate and same-day f-close, FUCK THE #CLOSE and get a MEET with the chick. Maybe get the #, but REMEMBER that she may have a LIVE IN BOYFRIEND or HUSBAND, so do NOT push the #. Get the MEET, and make it CONVENIENT for yourself to get there on the chance that she flakes.

For meets, I suggest taking her somewhere that is absolutely COST FREE, and gets her adreneline going. Try taking her to a strip where they have sexy/outrageous clothing, and try it on with her.

----

THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN DESTIN9'S WAY, AND THE WAY THAT I'VE POSTED HERE, WHICH IS THE R-E-A-L WAY:

Destin9's way of PU'ing does not provide you with the chance to PROJECT VALUE to the chick, outside of your LOOKS.

Basically, Destin9 wants you to just go up, confident, say "hi", and cross your fingers. The ONLY good thing about it I guess is that you had the balls to approach, which is KINDA good, but still not usually enough for ELITE HOT CHICKS.

The confidence that guys like Twentysix or I have now, after 4 nights per week or NON STOP SARGING is probably enough, because we can FOLLOW it with TIGHT STUFF and have a PUA AURA. But for ANY guy who hasn't laid many many chicks yet, or hung out non-stop with a guy who has and modelled him, this approach is BULLSHIT.

This way, you project yourself as FUN/EXCITING/CHALLENGING/CONFIDENT.. Plus, by kiss closing by the end of the first encounter, you really set the frame for an early lay.

Just remember that PARTY GIRLS can OMIT the RAPPORT, while LIBRARIAN GIRLS can omit large chunks of the C&F/ATTRACTION. Girls who are IN BETWEEN can just take some of EACH.

What I've written here is the REAL SHIT, FIELD TESTED, and actually REAL.

Use the Destin9 way, but ONLY AFTER you have ESTABLISHED VALUE on yourself. THEN do it her way. Her way let's the GIRL CHOOSE what your value is, based on your LOOKS primarily (though I suppose a LITTLE BIT by your confidence, since you did

approach and all, but still mostly by looks when it comes to the hotties)

Fuck all this other bullshit, this is HOW TO SARGE.

Good night, time for TylerD to go to sleep after a long night of sarging. I am fucking exhausted, and apologize for this post probably being shitty.. The content should still be good, if de-cyphered. I just really wanted to type this up on account of that lame-ass Destin9 shit that I read, that fucked me up so bad for 8 months when I read the same shit from some other FEMALE seduction expert.

TylerDurden

=====  
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced  
Subject: How to REALLY PU, actually FOR REAL..  
Date: Mon, 03 Feb 2003 06:43:00 -0500

On 2/3/03 12:21:00 AM, n3rv1 wrote:

>TD you are a self-proclaimed  
>master.... yet you don't post  
>any lay-reports. What gives?

OK tiger, settle down..

like I've said many times, I don't post shit about my personal life.. stop being a little bitch, just because your life is going shit right now, that doesn't give you any beef with me.. you're projecting nothing but negativity on to the board lately (same with MISSIONS board), and its only because of your LSE that other people's success hits you on an emotional level.. You know that I never proclaimed being the master (that would be Mystery or Rick H probably), and you're just misinterpreting me because you're a little bitch who has nothing going for him in life, and its IN YOUR HEAD that a post without softners makes you feel bad, because the person typing it sounds REASSURED with themselves, which doesn't fit your model of the world.. in reality, if you'd get your life together, you'd have no problem feeling the same way, and it wouldn't set off your LSE alarm (in fact it would be easier to read a post that was just straight to the point).. but instead you'd rather I didn't just post what was on my mind, and you'd rather something that meshed better with your headcase problems.. you're like a LSE chick.. you have no chance of ever having a high-profile job like I do because of your lifestyle, so you have no reason to care if people dig this shit up down the road.. you'd actually probably be even proud of being known as a scheming-plotting-womanizer, because then at least you'd be SOMETHING.. or maybe its that you think that MRSEX4UNYC shouldn't have posted either, since he didn't have LRs for the same reason..

whatever.. if you really cared for legit reasons, you would have emailed or asked Paps.. not asked out of nowhere with the "self-proclaimed" shit..

Either way, its my choice to post what I want, and I don't owe shit all explanation or

accounts of my sexlife to some internet goof from Wisconsin.. if you're that desperate to know who has the stronger game, you or I, then go ask your wingman Paps who knows both our games very well IRL.

Get well, and post something USEFUL.

=====

LowRider wrote:

"OTOH, when I switched to the standard "Hi, whats going on?" with a smile and GOOD EC, like you said, it gets you into CONVERSATION. CHICKS WILL NOT BRUSH YOU OFF IF YOU SAY "Hi" BECAUSE IT IS FUCKING RUDE IF THEY DO. If they DO, then you can DEFINETLY bust on them for doing that."

---

This is a VERY important STICKING POINT in your GAME LowRider, and its GREAT that you posted this because once you read what I'm going to write you'll close alot more chicks.

The 'hi' opener is flawed BECAUSE of what you PERCEIVE as its best attribute. When you go up and say 'hi', you always get a good response, because the chick will most often feel inclined to be socially-courteous.. Even if you bust on her for not being sociable, if you don't have the C&F frame down well enough to open using it, then you won't be successful in that kind of busting on her anyway.. It'll just trigger her guilt, and make her chat you out of obligation.

This is what you DO NOT want.

(the ONLY exception being if your game is HEAVILY SS/NLP based, and you can turn her on using patterns and hypnotic demos, which is not typically a good route to take as a primary MO)

You want her SHIT TESTING you, so that you can use shit testing evasive measures to prove yourself to her, and get her TURNED ON.

That's one of the main BENEFITS to doing QUALIFYING right off the gate. You're even better using the KISS GAME at the VERY START of the PU, just to set that FRAME.

Here's an example of a fuckup that fellow ASFer 10magnet and I had tonight, PU'ing a stripper where 10magnet works (he works at a strip club).

10: hey.. do girls think that David Bowie is hot?

HER: I dunno.. I like (something here that I forget)

TD: oh dude.. this is a BAD GIRL..

HER: ha.. you know me 5 seconds after meeting me

(this is NOT GOOD AT ALL, because she's not ENGAGED sexually.. again, her agreement is NOT GOOD for the PU.. she is trying to CHAT US, which is NOT GOOD.. but watch how we turn it around)

TD: yeah right.. whatever.. you're like PG13 bad.. you can't hang with us unless you're FOR REAL.. are you adventurous? HER: haha, this is a challenge.. and if I was dumb enough to fall for it, I'd probably hook up with you guys (this chick is clearly WISE to the game, as she is a stripper)

10: oh, so I guess you won't be at the company picnic tomorrow?

HER: hahaha.. in WINTER??

10: yeah, for real.. its at Nathan Phillips Square, tomorrow at 3pm..

TD: yeah.. seriously.. show up.. WE'LL \*BE-THERE\*..

HER: hahahahaha..

Then we STALL, and she's like "ummmm.. Monday tomorrow eh? what are you guys up to" or some shit like that.. (this is REINITIATING CONVO, which is a strong IOI coming from a chick like this.. unfortunately we weren't really "sarging" since it was unexpected as well as 2-on-1, so we didn't exploit it like we normally would)

We saw the bartender at a restaurant later in the night, and he told us that she liked us apparently.. Had we just taken her answer to the David Bowie question, I can tell you from experience, there would have been ZERO attraction.

Point was, I could have gone into qualifying her for making enough \$\$\$ from her job to support me, and shit like that (this I've done a million times and it works)..

Then we'd KEEP DOING THAT, to keep the frame of a PU. THEN and ONLY THEN, do you move into rapport building.

The BIGGEST FALLACY in ALL OF ASF is CONVERSION RATES.

OK, here is the problem with the CONVERSION FALLACY on ASF:

Guys start PU'ing women, but don't f\_close them.. So they use certain lines that get GOOD REACTIONS, but not LAYS. Then the POST ABOUT THEM, saying a bunch of shit about how its a money line.. They don't CLOSE, so they extrapolate that it must be good, just because the REACTION they got was good, even though it didn't convert to a LAY. This is like wearing a CLOWN SUIT to a club - it gets good REACTIONS but no SEX.

An example of that is when an uglier guy says "I'm an ass model" as an answer to the work question. This is a GOOD line in terms of REACTION, but BAD in terms of CONVERSION TO LAYS. (some guys DO pull it off really well though.. I'm just GENERALIZING)

If you're ugly, its just REMINDING her of your shortcomings, and being a CLOWN. This is

like if you asked a FAT CHICK what she does, and she says a "lingerie model".. this just REMINDS you of her nastiness even more..

So the "HI" opener is yet another CONVERSION FALLACY on ASF. YES, it can help you lay chicks who give you APPROACH INVITATION, or chicks who are on the SAME looks level as you. But it doesn't set the PICKUP FRAME on SUPER HOTTIES, the way that the VALUE CONVEYING openers that I've put examples of do.

If I were to do a test, where I'd spend 1 hour per day for a year, using "hi" as an opener on HB9+ chicks, and 1 hour per day using a challenging/qualifying opener, the result would be roughly something like:

HI OPENER:

- 6 chicks opened and convo initiated / 0 snubs
- 0 chicks successfully PU'ed - either fclose or non-flake meet (maybe one every few weeks)
- 5 HB9 chicks per year

QUALIFYING OPENER:

- 2 chicks opened and convo initiated / 4 snubs
- 1 chick PU'ed (2 days per week)
- 100 HB9+ chicks per year (maybe you fuck 20 of them who the meet goes well, or who you don't screen for personality flaws)

So your SP, IMO, is that you associate OPENING with SEXUAL INTERACTIONS, when the two are NOT related. Notice that you're AWESOME with PU right now (according to Twentysix), but you're not LAYING many chicks?? This is the CONVERSION problem at work, and its an extremely common problem.

Think on it.. give me your thoughts once you've tested it.

TylerDurden

=====  
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced  
Subject: How to REALLY PU, actually FOR REAL..  
Date: Mon, 03 Feb 2003 08:30:00 -0500

more delusionally tired thoughts on this...

I'm thinking that the way that I do things IN CLUBS will not work on a REAL TRUE BLUE 10.. A stripper or aspiring actress, YES.. but not like a SERIOUS celebrity, like Alyssa Milano or some shit like that..

the way I figure it, is that the way I do things is extremely powerful even for 9.9s.. but for a

CELEB chick, like the Cosmo chick I sarged the other day, my approach would have failed had it been in CLUBS, because of the social-proof based atmosphere..

I think that PURE MM (13 steps) would be the ONLY way of doing it..

As of right now, my club MO is different than 13 steps, because when I start CHALLENGING, the ALPHA chick of the group steps up, and her friends see that she may be interested, so they don't cockblock..

I keep them in the fold with shit like "you are the nice ones.. I'm hanging with you guys" (while I tease the target for being "bad").. LIKEWISE, I do the KISS GAME, and say "she is soooo gullible" to the obstacles, while I kiss-game the target, to INCLUDE the obstacles in the funny prank I'm playing, since they're all JEALOUS of the target anyway..

But for the most part, I currently focus LESS on the obstacles than the target, because this style is DISARMING in and of itself.. because you are saying YOU CANNOT HANG WITH ME, the obstacles don't cockblock the same way that they normally would..

so the approach relies LESS on social proof in terms of the obstacles LOVING YOU, and MORE on the obstacles not getting in the way, thus IMPLICITLY APPROVING of you..

STILL, this may NOT be ENOUGH to sarge a LEGITIMATE ESTABLISHED CELEBRITY, so I theorize that I do NOT currently have what it takes to PU a celeb in a club.. It worked on the Dahm Triplets ONLY because they are basically MENTALLY RETARDED, and the entourage, though thick, was still MANAGABLE..

still, an awesome approach for even the total hotties in any club.. but not for ELITE HOTTIES, by my projection..

Thoughts???

TylerDurden

Tyler Durden



by Tyler Durden

I noticed a pattern recently about how I implement habits.

Here is how I implement a habit.

Usually I'll get some idea of some over the top thing that I want to accomplish.

So maybe I weigh 120 pounds and I want to make the college football team. Or maybe I've had failing grades all through high school and I want to get in to the best college. Or maybe I can't get a girlfriend and I decide to be a PUA. I have tons of these.

First I will get an idea of what I'm trying to accomplish and what will be involved.

I have the general principle that while I'm not that smart, I know that most other people aren't that smart either. Or rather, its not that people aren't that smart, but just that most people walk through life in a trance and generally don't break out of their habits. They just listen to what other people tell them and aren't willing to look at the finer details of things, so it is easy to get to the top of any field if you are willing to do that. Everyone thinks that there are all these conspiracies and super ways that people do things, but usually the top guys are just as disorganized as the average dudes on the street. It's like kids at top colleges who pay six figures to attend school. You'd think that they'd show up to class, but they don't show up any more than the kids in cheaper schools. Human habit is human habit. I figure that there is pretty much no limit of what level I can reach so long as I have an idea of what the top level looks like. In fact, I assume that I can surpass it before I even start.

From there, I decide what I'll have to do to get to that point. I figure how long it will take, and the habit that I'll have to integrate on a DAY TO DAY.

This is what I consider PROACTIVE and LOGICAL reasoning. I don't wait until some girl dumps me to start going out when I'm emotionally compelled, and then stop going out when I feel better about myself. That is REACTIVE.

Instead, I figure to myself, "Alright, I have to go out 3-7 nights a week for around three years. Fine."

At that point I FULLY ACCEPT that this is what I will be doing. I also am unlikely to change my plans, as I tend to think that if I can't trust myself to stick to one area then I can't trust myself to stick to my next area, so there if I'm going to be like that then there's no point in even starting anything.

The big thing for me, is that I will get out there whether the conditions are ideal or not. So if I'm not dressed properly, I will still get out there. If I'm not feeling well, I'll just go out for a bit and come home to keep the habit. I do the same thing in the gym if I have not slept properly or if I am busy or sick. If I know that I'm too tired to get a good workout I'll still show up and push through it. If I'm too busy then I'll just rush through it and won't worry about eating before or after. And if I'm sick then I'll at least show up to the gym and

stretch.

I don't think about these things. I just accept them.

Now the big thing when you start something new is that progress is going to be non-existent at first and will go up in a j-curve if you can make it through the initial pain. Most people quit because starting something is REALLY hard and usually feels directionless for a long time. The guys who make it through that initial part will eventually get to a level where progress is really fast and noticeable, and for them it will become a hobby and fun. But at first it is purely banging your head against the wall to make the most minuscule advancements. Not fun.

So in an area like pickup, if you are starting off as a total dork like I was then it is pretty much going to be zero progress for a few months. You will go out and people will be really unresponsive and hard on you. It won't change for a long time either, because the more you're getting rejected the more you're feeling shitty. The only plus side is that you're learning that you won't die, which is actually pretty important.

When you start anything, whether sports or dance or music, it will probably be pretty embarrassing and painful. You'll be around people who have it all figured out, and their neural connections will be fine tuned from what seems like infinite repetition. You'll see this, and it will just give you a headache. Literally, for me, I see this kind of thing and I feel nauseous because it is so intimidating.

The way I get through it is literally BLIND FAITH. I will figure out what the basic training is and do it OVER AN OVER, regardless of whether or not I get a result.

A big part of this is that I have NO OUTCOME for a very long time. My only outcome is to get my ass out of the house and to wherever I'm supposed to be. My criteria for success isn't how well I did. It's IF I SHOWED UP and did what I was supposed to do. My expectations of myself are very low.

I read posts on here about guys in the field for six months and frustrated that they aren't getting results, and I really don't relate to why they're finding this to be unusual. When I took my first workshop I was getting laid, but I had a major social fear of clubs and my goal was to learn how to game girls in that environment. It took me a few months to get my first club makeout but I never thought anything of it. It wouldn't have occurred to me to be one of these guys who comes on a month later and says "I still haven't gotten laid." I was told that it would take me six months to get "passably not lame," and I took that at face value. There was no way after I spent all that time and money that I wasn't going to go out and do what the guy told me to do. That would have devalidated the whole thing. To be honest, although I learned a lot on the program, I couldn't remember shit afterwards because the whole thing was shocking like a whirlwind. The big thing I took from it was INSPIRATION and CONFIRMATION THAT IT WAS POSSIBLE. That was ALL I needed to get good.

First I learned how to open in a club environment. OK, got that. Then how to hook attention for thirty seconds. Ok, got that. Then how to tell stories. OK, got that. Then how

to tease and create sexual tension. OK, got that. Then how to get a number. OK, got that. Then I realized they all flaked. OK, scrap everything, back to the drawing board. Then how to deliver it better. OK, got better reactions. Then how to slow it the fuck down to get the same reactions without being a dancing monkey. OK, got that. Each of these took weeks or months at a time.

The process went on for years, but now I have the exact result that I want.

Guys say to me "Wow, you had such dedication" and I can't relate to that. To me, that's like telling a kid who goes to play basketball after school for a few years that he has dedication. It wasn't dedication. It was a routine. A habit. A hobby. I made the time for it in my life, and I never worried about how well I was doing. I assumed with blind faith that everything would take care of itself if I just kept going out and meeting people to get advice on how I was doing.

Jlaix and I were talking, and he was like "Dude, my skills are in like the stratosphere lately. It's getting so good it's scary." I was like "Think about it. Remember back in the day when we were dorks, and we were like 'all we have to do is go out for six months and we'll be decent'? Six months seemed like forever back then, but now six months breezes by like its nothing, and every time that happens our skills are going up at the same rate that they were back in the day. The improvement keeps compiling and that's why these results are showing up."

If you think back to the last six months or a year, it seems like nothing. That time passes so fast. You get older and decades start to fly by.

When you implement a habit, you're thinking about the outcome and how hard the training is. So you go through the one night and because its one of your first nights you remember every detail and it seems like a lifetime. And then you think "Six more months of THIS? Or a YEAR?!"

But that's the wrong thinking. If you're thinking like that there is no way you'll get anywhere. The point is to just keep going out and not try to get results. Just go out and do your exercises and it will come naturally. Don't think of it as "Six more months." Think "This is what I'm doing now. My day consists of this now. This is my lifestyle."

To me, it comes down to this: 1-Get an idea of what you want. 2-Formulate a plan of how often you need to show up to get there. 3-Accept that your new activity is a part of your life for the duration of the time you've decided, and never decide based on emotions if you're going to show up or not. Just show up. 4-Don't worry if you're getting results, just stick to the plan with blind faith, and make your criteria for success just to show up. 5-Make it a hobby, look at the details critically without taking advice dogmatically, and take the initiative to shift the focus of your training when your intuition tells you that it might help.

Don't focus on chasing outcome. Focus on sticking to habits. Make your criteria for success if you stuck to the habit.

Anyway, hopefully that was helpful to some people.

Tyler Durden

by Tyler Durden

Now when it comes to the idea that "if a girl disrespects me I'll NEXT her", that isn't my frame at all. To me, you can't NEXT a girl who you haven't slept with.

I get a phone call from an ex-girlfriend that I'm still close with. We still hook-up, but I value her more as someone who I can talk to now. I think that may change when I stop travelling and I'm around more. For some reason, she's an anomaly who is very self aware of her tendencies. That is, as opposed to most girls I meet, who only offer useless socially conditioned rhetoric, whenever you ask them about male/female interaction.

Over the course of the conversation, the topic of dating comes up. I ask, "What does it mean when you meet up with a guy, have a great time, maybe even kiss, but then when he calls you don't go out with him? Like you make up excuses and don't return his calls."

She replies, "Well there's this guy, Chris, who I met the other night. I really liked him. I offered him my number. He called me the other night, and asked me to meet up. I told him 'You know what, I think I actually will. Let me call you back.' I really wanted to meet up. For some reason I never did though. The thing is, that I can feel the emotion that I felt when I gave him my number, at the time that we're talking on the phone. But the second we hang up, poof, it's gone. Also, I actually have scheduling issues. It's not like this is someone who I'm already friends with, who I'd give priority to. This is some new person that I barely know. If he happens to catch me at the right time, I'd go out with him. But I won't take the time or go out of my way to return his calls. I don't call guys."

I reply, "So theoretically, you're sufficiently attracted to this guy that under different circumstances you could have wound up sleeping with him. Or even gotten into a five year relationship, for all you know. But just because of ill luck in timing and because he actually believed that you'd call him back, now you'll never see him again. Is this weird to you at all?"

She replies, "Nope. It makes perfect sense. I don't care either way, because I have guys available to me at all times so it's my last priority. That guy was cool and I thought he was cute, and maybe I'll see him again later or something. I also just give out my number to be social most of the time. It doesn't mean I have any intentions at all."

I reply, "He could use that opportunity to continue the interaction to generate attraction down the line, no?"

She replies, "It's happened before. Really I just don't want to meet new guys. I like being social when I'm out. But if I'm attracted to a guy, I'll probably flake on him. I've already slept with enough guys (she's nineteen years old, and has been with five guys), I don't want to sleep with anymore right now. When I was with my two friends hanging out at these guys' house, we made each other promise not to let each other do anything because the guys were cute."

I reply, "OK that makes sense. What if he's really good looking? Does that make a difference? Also, do you think that when he calls it's better for him to chat you for a while,

so you can be reminded of why you gave him your number in the first place? Or should he just call and immediately try to make plans? Also, do you think it's better to call you out on your bullshit in a funny way if you flake?"

She answers, "Looks means nothing when it comes to that stuff. I know within seconds if I could or couldn't sleep with a guy. I knew within seconds that we'd have sex, the night that we met."

I reply, "Are you serious? I don't think that my looks are on a level that you'd want to sleep with me the second you saw me."

She replies, "True. But it's in your energy. The way you come across. I can't explain it. As long as you're not morbidly disfigured your looks won't be the main thing I judge on. Girls all say they want looks, but they wind up with guys who aren't hot all the time. There's so many guys that I think are so hot, and I sit there waiting for them to talk and I'm all excited, and they're like "hi" with some stupid line, and they sound retarded and act weird. It's such a letdown, and most hot guys are like that."

I reply, "Do you think the 25 point list I showed you has to do with that kind of stuff?"

She replies, "Yes, definitely. Also stuff that you don't have in there, like just your voice and facial expressions."

I reply, "OK, what about the other stuff with calling girls out on bratty behaviour? Like confronting her for flaking?"

She replies, "Well if a guy tries to argue with me, I'll just hang up on him. He would have to do it in a totally funny way that doesn't make me upset or annoyed."

I reply, "Last night, I call up this flaky girl, and say 'You're so annoying to get a hold of! It's so cute though, you're so confused and disorganized. It's like you're my bratty little sister. I don't even think I'm attracted to you anymore, I just want to take care of you and help you get organized like a big brother.'... Then she started giggling and said 'No no no.. I'll meet up with you, don't think of me like that!'. Do you think that was a good approach?"

She replies, "Yeah definitely. That was funny and if you did that to me, I'd be like "Oh yeah, well maybe I WILL meet up with you then!"

I reply, "OK awesome. So do you think it's good to talk for like 15 minutes to remind her of what she gave you her number in the first place, and then go for a meet?"

She replies, "Probably longer than that actually. I'm not sure. For you maybe less time because you do this stuff. But most guys have no chance unless they're lucky because I'm either bored or looking for something at that point in time. I guess their best bet is to try to talk to me as much as possible, so I become friends with them."

-----

A few thoughts on this.

First, guys will attribute flaking to a lack of attraction. I disagree with this line of thinking. Girls go into state, and forget about it down the line. In fact, most of what occurs while a girl's buying temperature is escalated will be forgotten by the girl. They become disassociative and cognitive dissonance kicks in.

Have you ever noticed that whatever drama happens the night you meet a girl will be forgotten if you wind up dating? It's because nothing that happens while she's in state counts to her. That's also why we don't bother worrying about whether or not a girl has a boyfriend. She becomes disassociative when she's attracted, so it's not relevant to the interaction.

That being the case, there are a few tendencies that guys in the scene have, that I think are wrong-headed:

- 1- Calling a girl on her bullshit for flaking in a way that isn't cute or fun, or in a way that sounds angry or like you actually care. In my experience, the only girls who respond to that are the types who respond to this sort of behaviour in general, which is a certain type of girl that is not the majority.
- 2- Putting the girl in a position where she has to call you back or its over.
- 3- Refusing to follow up with girls who don't make it easy to meet up with them again by, and thinking that you're somehow 'NEXTing' them.
- 4- Thinking that all value is strictly conveyed in person, and that it is a bad idea to talk for a long time on the phone because it makes you look needy. Not that you \*need\* to call long. But rather, call as long as you feel like. Calibrate so as to hang up before she gets bored, but enjoy the interaction as long as you want. It's just that much more comfort building, and is only taking you that much closer to the endzone.
- 5- Giving up if the girl stands you up, because you think she isn't attracted.

For me, there are a few things that I'll do when it comes to the phone. First, if a girl flakes me, I'll tease her on it in a funny way. I never get angry or look genuinely upset about it. I never focus on reasoning with them logically.

I also don't give up if a girl doesn't call back. At the same time, if they say they'll call back I'll say I don't get upset like I know they won't. I'll just say "OK cool." and give them the chance. But then if they don't call back when they said they would, I'll call back a bit later and just re-initiate the conversation as if I don't even remember that they didn't follow up.

Now when it comes to the idea that "if a girl disrespects me I'll NEXT her", that isn't my frame at all. To me, you can't NEXT a girl who you haven't slept with. In my view, that's just

her NEXT'ing you. It's only a girl that I'm already with that I'll do this to if she annoys me or crosses my boundaries.

For a girl I haven't slept with yet though, I have a certain beliefs. She owes me nothing. It's all a game. No relationship or connection exists between us until we've been together physically, because she reserves the right to walk away at any point. I have no emotional ties to the interaction, and I have no ego about it. I just do what I think will work.

I also believe that there is a fundamental problem with many of the social ideas about how often and when to call. For example, there exists an idea in society that waiting to call will create scarcity and value, as well as increase anticipation. To me this is very wrong thinking. Notice that it stems from the fact that 99% of pickups in society are SOCIAL CIRCLE pickups. So for that kind of phone number, you'd have probably had the tension building for weeks or months before the number was exchanged. Of course waiting is better - it's been building for months. But for girls you met on a cold approach, that is not the case.

I know what world the girls live in. They live in the same world that I do. The world where you meet tons of girls (in their case its guys), and tons of them like you and tons of them validate you. When I get home from a club, I literally cannot remember the names or faces of girls I met. To be more accurate, I literally barely remember the names or faces of the last three girls I had sex with. I just got off the phone with a girl that I was with less than twelve hours ago, and PlayboyLA and I had to think for five minutes about what her name was before I returned her call. And I LIKED that girl. I remember she was a hot brunette around my height, and seemed cool. But that's about it.

For girls, it's the same. They can barely remember anyone they meet, because they meet so many people. To make matters even worse, they become disassociative while they're in the club. Many of them have even had had a few drinks, but you couldn't tell. Of course, you can do daytime pickup. But regardless, the girls still have access to many other good looking alpha guys the second they want it. Most guys don't even realize that it is very rare that an attractive girl is not getting laid by one or more other guys. That's even when they're single. They're still sleeping with their ex-boyfriends, or some player on the side. It's not like a hot girl is NOT getting laid, anymore than you wouldn't be if you had the instant option. So when you're calling, they are about as motivated to meet up with you as you would be to drive across town to a good Italian restaurant, when you're eating a good bowl of Chinese right in front of you. Sure, the Italian would be great. But you have an unlimited Chinese buffet sitting right here. Why would you be bothered?

The girls don't get that needy feeling that the guys get. They are always validated, because they've been in the club at least twice a week, getting validated by all the guys complimenting them and buying them drinks.

When it comes to how I handle the phone, I don't worry that if I call back multiple times it will make me look bad. Because I have high social value, and don't subcommunicate any neediness, I can call as much as I want. In fact, I'll call two or three times in a row if she's not picking up, back to back. I'll call back whenever I feel like it, because it's obvious that I'm amusing myself and that I don't really care. I could take it or leave it, and I'm just



having fun. I'll call and shoot the shit, and then hassle her until she meets up. Whatever.

I also combat excuses by adding in phone freezeouts, and following them with playful teasing and some semi-logical stuff like "Hey, come chill for a few minutes. If you're bored, take off and we'll catch up later." My bro Mystery ([www.mysterymethod.com](http://www.mysterymethod.com)) also has a field tested routine about how its weird to barrel through the first awkward half hour of meeting someone new, but everyone you know you had to go through it with, so let's just barrel through it.

My goal is to have the girl on the phone ASAP. I don't want them to have any time to forget that we have plans to meet up. I'll call girls' cellphones even as I'm leaving the club and going for afterbar food. I'll have pulled a girl from the club to an afterhours food place, and run off to the bathroom to call all my numbers, while my wing occupies our set (I have a habit of pulling a two set with my wing for same night, and take numbers from the choice girls in larger sets). Whether I reach them or not, I'll call them again as soon as I wake up the next afternoon, and get the ball rolling. I'm not thinking to make them wonder if I'll call or not, because I know they could care less. Not because they aren't attracted. Rather, because there are many attractive prospects on their plates, and regardless of my game, I'm one of many. The difference between me and them though, is that I'll get her and they won't, because I'll play it properly.

If a girl stands me up, I'll call her and make fun of her for it. I'll hassle her to meet up. I'll say I'm still there and she had better get her ass down there, because she's my little sister and if she doesn't get down here I don't know what trouble she'll get into if she doesn't have me there to supervise her. I don't care either if she wants her friends to come or not. All of this means nothing to me. I just want to see her again, because I'll get her no matter what she throws at me. The difference between a day1 and a day2 is that she's there to see \*me\*. So she has no excuse not to come back somewhere private if we're spending time together. And from there I can escalate.

So let's summarize. In my experience, I've found it best to get away from the idea that you're trying to make the girl fall in love with you before you hook up with her. Focus on just showing you're a cool guy who she has the potential to be attracted to, and then make it your only priority to see her again. Don't worry about your value over the phone. You can't wreck a sarge from over a phoneline. That makes no sense. If you're the kind of guy who she's attracted to, then just act congruent to that over the phone. Call her and get her accustomed and accepting that you're in her life now. Make plans, and if she is flaky don't worry about it, and be playfully persistent by chatting her more, not by talking non-stop about the flaking. Meet, have fun, connect, isolate, and from there its up to you.. :)

Tyler Durden

## PLAYING HARD TO GET - BEING A CHALLENGE - BEING THE PRIZE

I talked about posting some more advanced material for guys who are interested. Here is a first helping. If you're not interested in dense material, read something else.

This is one of the most important posts I've written in some time, and it will likely go misunderstood given that most guys will not have the field experience to appreciate it. It is the most important thread I've posted in six months.

For guys who can gain attraction very consistently, but still have trouble getting laid: read this post until you have it down.

A few things to keep in mind, I want to throw out here:

- Buying Temperature Spikes
- S/C Switch (Screening vs Chasing switch)
- Social hook point and sexual hook point
- Female psychology (autopilot responses, socially conditioned buying temperature regulation, value responses, choice making fuck rationalizations)
- Bodylanguage subcommunication of hard-to-getness (the idea of not saying you're hard to get, but communicating it with your bodylanguage)

\*\*\*This post is directed towards girls who you ascertain are attracted to challenging guys. Not all girls are like this, but many hot girls are. Again, many aren't. For guys use or advocate other styles which don't make use of this sort of stuff, the reason that they are getting laid is that they using other means of getting laid. There is more than one style. This post is something that is useful for guys in my context, and if you're using a totally different style than me, then this stuff may be useless to you.

### SOME ROUGH THOUGHTS ON FEMALE PSYCHOLOGY:

Many of the hottest girls are extremely responsive to hard to get guys. Anyone in field has experienced the scenario where he plays hard to get and having the girl chase, but as soon as he shows interest he is blown out. This can happen even as late as the bedroom. Like, you'll have a girl chasing you all night, isolate you back home, but because you make the first move, she locks up and the pickup is over.

There are several reasons behind this, and in any given situation one or all of these reasons may have caused the lockup:

Firstly, you have autopilot responses. Think to the last time that you walked down the street, and a vagrant asked you for change. Perhaps you said "no", and kept walking. You don't consider it a lie. It's just an autopilot response to a social situation. Girls are the same with the LJGD ("let's just

go dance") or "let's go to the bathroom", when their buying temperature goes down and their logical social conditioning kicks in and says "This guy is trying to sleep with us. He may be attractive, but who cares, I'm not meeting a guy at a club. I'm leaving this situation to go dance, because that's why I came to the club in the first place."

Notice also, how in all of the times that you've told a vagrant "no" when you were asked for spare change, there were those few times when someone asked you for help, and you said "no" out of habit, when in fact as you walked off you might have thought to yourself "Shit, maybe that guys' car really did break down. He didn't look like a vagrant. I wonder if I was a dick to him?"

The same goes for girls. They'll screen guys out as an auto-pilot response, and later wonder if they made a mistake (but they don't care, because another guy will come along in two seconds anyway). Attraction and how alpha or how sexual you are is not a factor here. Even very attractive guys get screened out for no logical reason. This is purely an autopilot response that you have to recognize and dodge. That is why we use opening tactics - they open consistently.

Likewise, girls will leave a set as their buying temperature increases too fast, as an autopilot response. They think "I don't know this guy. This guy knows what he's doing, and probably does it to all the girls. I'm getting out of here." This is why we use fractionation tactics, so as to avoid her disengaging you. Note also, that typical C&F push/pull is NOT a fractionation tactic. C&F and the like is not indirect, even if you are flirting around that you are hard to get. Girls know that if you're taking the time to engage them, even in a C&F hard to get flirtish type way, that it is not the case that you are \*legitimately\* hard to get. This is in the same way that when a girl comes up to me and says that my shirt is stupid - I know that she wants me. There is no difference. C&F is simply a \*competent\* way of flirting, that says a million and one great things about you. It's still (arguably, depending on semantics) a direct approach in some ways. It's just a direct approach that girls like, because it still shows that you are willing to walk away - you're interested, but you can take it or leave it. So that said, you can see how "You're my new girlfriend.. No wait, you don't have x-whatever? We're broken up." is not a fractionation technique. It's highly competent flirting, but its not \*actually\* conveying that you don't want her in a way where she really believes it.

\*\*If I had to pinpoint one reason why guys who come to this stuff have trouble getting results, its what is outlined in this post. Girls are used to sex going down in a certain way. Walking up to girls and overtly trying to pick them up goes against what they're used to. It's a violation of social norms. Girls will tolerate it as cute, and they'll be interested to see what you'll do. But they'll rarely sleep with you (unless they are at a certain point in their lives where they are open to the idea, which I'll post about below in terms of "fuck rationalizations" - and this does happen often, which accounts

for alot of the success that we see with other styles of approaches). Guys go in trying to convince the girl, when they should be BAITING the girl into convincing THEM. As a result, most of the bold moves that guys who come to the scene attempt, wind up not yielding any results.

So back on female psychology then, why do girls like \*actual\* hard to get guys?

Girls naturally enjoy having their buying temperature pumped up high. So if they can get those emotions out of an interaction, without worrying that the guy will exploit her suggestible state and have sex with her, then she can just get all emotionally aroused around him, and enjoy it. Of course what happens from there is that she backwards rationalizes it, and then convinces herself that she legitimately wants the guy. From there, she decides that she's going to get the guy, and starts chasing him in a manner as unsophisticated and blatantly obvious as how a pissed drunk AFC would chase a girl that he wants at a party. She'll kino him, giggle and scream around him, compliment him, signal her friends to help her, and try to isolate him.

Notice, as this post goes on, that this last paragraph explains why just getting a girls' buying temperature up high is not good enough, and that she actually has to chase. It's because of the backwards rationalization process, and the sexual hook point that she crosses over as a result. The S/C switch (screen/chase) gets flipped.

There are also issues of validation at work. Notice that if you tell a girl "I hate you", she starts touching you immediately, and begs to know why. Notice that if you engage the whole set, but actively ignore the choice girl, she'll start trying to get you to talk to her. This is all validation. It's more validating for the often insecure hot girls, to sleep with a guy who will reinforce that she is beautiful.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#2

Old 12-14-2005, 05:29 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

Think about your last cute girlfriend. She was cute. She was great in bed. But sooner or later, you got used to it, and took it for granted. Your relationship started stagnating. Then you're out at a party one night, and all these guys are giving her attention. Her friends are there, and she's having a

great time just doing her own thing. All of a sudden, she looks different. She seems different. You say to your friend, "You know man, I was just thinking how cool Kathy is. I really want to stick with her." Then she comes over, and sits with you. And its like "Wow, I actually have this girl with me. This is awesome".

Haa - she's no different than she was an hour ago when you were sick of her. But when you can tell that someone doesn't need you, they just SEEM different. There's something about it that's hard to articulate. But what it boils down to, is that all of a sudden, this person's attention has become a source of validation for you. And as a result, they seem more attractive. (BTW: I use the paragraph before this one as a killer routine in sets, except I take out the part about stagnation and focus more on how I know that I appreciate someone and the positive sides of it).

In addition to the validation issue, there are basic genetic/status explanations and accounts for why hard to get guys are appealing. Very basically, guys who are sexually pre-selected by other girls because of their genetics and/or social status will be hard to get, because they can't be bothered with chasing women. They simply walk around, and girls chase them. Chasing a girl is in some ways subcommunicating that you are not one of these guys. If you go to the high class venues in Los Angeles, the mere act of actively picking up is looked down on by the highly socially proofed guys. They'll say things like "That guy over there is trying to pull ass. Kick him out."

A counter argument is that an alphamale will see a girl that he wants, and will just go up and assume the sell. This can also work, if you genuinely come across that way, and if you have the followup to back it up congruently.

Generally though, this is uncommon. Natural PUAs generally just walk around, and girls give them AIs (approach invitations) or make it really easy for them by throwing themselves at them, in a way that most surrounding men just don't recognize (and women don't acknowledge, as this would be a breach of "Secret Society" to admit what's happening, and would break down their whole system of secretly being the CHOOSERS). Note, that the idea of the alphamale who does approaches in society is a SOCIAL MISCONCEPTION. This rarely happens. Generally, natural alphamales do not do cold approaches. I've travelled all over North America and Europe, and I rarely see it. I know exactly what to look for - and I \*rarely\* see them initiating cold approaches. It happens only in certain communities, like London and NYC. But this is very very uncommon, and even in these communities 99% of the naturals who get laid often are still not doing cold approaches.

The ideas that "men take all the risks in escalation" and "men do the approaching, women do the receiving", that the academic community of psychologists and zoologists have espoused is BAD DATA. It is literally a fallacy and blemish of the academic community. It is a pathetic and glaring

example of the follies of academia's white ivory tower armchair theorism, from eggheads who couldn't put any of their theory into practice if you gave them 10 years of prepare it (this is a gripe that I have as a student of political and analytic philosophy, that I see transferred over into this field as well). What these social scientists don't see (AFCs that they are), while they're watching all of the interactions that they supposedly use as empirical data in their published studies (which influence social understandings and thus social conditioning), is that while the men are the ones approaching and escalating, it is the women who are throwing themselves at these clueless men, until they do something. So in that case, the woman has virtually ALREADY DECIDED that she wants the man, and from there she just doesn't admit it (secret society breach), but rather throws herself at the guy until he escalates. She even puts up silly shit tests like (this from a double lay that SB007 and I did on a 2set that we pulled) "Just because you're renting that hotel, doesn't mean we're going up with you."... and later on in the night .... "just because we came up here, doesn't mean we're sleeping with you.." And typical AFCs, will say "Wow, we really plowed through that resistance", when in fact these girls had chosen to sleep with SB007 and I LONG before we'd taken them back to the hotel that we rented right in front of them. We were the hard to get guys, and just let them play out their dramatic act of throwing themselves at us in subtle ways, while pretending that they didn't know what was happening. And then we allowed them to structure the extraction while making it look like it was our idea and not their fault, and then afterwards they denied responsibility for what took place, while they still email us regularly and want to meet up again. These girls would claim that we chose them, when in fact they chose us - which few people realize is the way it almost always happens.

The idea that "girls choose" also stems from the male/female social dynamic in our society, and the practices and habits that spawn from it. Men are unconsciously giving sexual validation to attractive women all day long, in one way or another. It's either they're checking them out, asking them the time, trying to make small talk, or pivoting left instead of right as they walk out of a room - when it would be faster to pivot left but he can catch a glimpse of her by pivoting right. Girls are all too aware of this stuff. It's built into them. They also go to the club religiously, to relish the process of guys buying them drinks and checking them out, and then shooting them down. A quote over from literally the hottest girl on my campus two months ago after an off-night: "I'm so depressed. No guys approached me tonight. I would never get together with a guy from a club, but I can't believe that I didn't get approached."

So what winds up happening, is that girls get into a pattern of not seeking out sex. They tend to go in cycles, where rather than chasing sex, they simply decide to give it up at arbitrary times. "This is the day that I will give it up." So for example, a typical girl will have a "revenge" fuck, a "just broke up with my boyfriend rebound" fuck, a "I haven't gotten laid in exactly 6 months" fuck, a "I'm on vacation and there are no social consequences and I

just want to have fun" fuck, a "I need to revalidate myself being snubbed to prove I'm beautiful" fuck, a "romantic tryst adventure" fuck, a "jump on the sword so my friend can have her guy" fuck, a "I haven't gone home with a guy before, and all my friends have and I want to try it" fuck, etc etc etc. Then of course there is the "I've been dating this guy 3 months, and he provides well and its time to give it up now" fuck, which is the one that we typically aren't concerned about on this chat forum.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#3

Old 12-14-2005, 05:30 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

The girl has had sex available to her continually, but she can't "give it up" at every opportunity that comes around, because she'd wind up sleeping with 15,000 different men by the time she was finished. So instead, she comes up with rationalizations of when and where to give it up.

Thus, it is the case that girls are in the habit of making the choice. The second that they see that the guy is trying to make the choice for them, the sequence is broken, and their auto-pilot response kicks in and they automatically go back to screening him (even if they like him), just as they had on every other day prior to this one. (Don't make the mistake of thinking that you still don't have to do the work in making up BS excuses so that it isn't the girls' fault, once the ball is rolling. That is a different story. It still has to be "not her fault". What's being discussed here is a separate issue from that).

This is the fallacy that guys make when approaching. They think that they can choose the girl, because they've pumped her buying temperature and she's been receptive to it. In practice though, if the S/C Switch doesn't flip, she'll still just sit back and enjoy the emotions, without having to give up anything in return. That's when you get situations where the girl will hang with you all night, but won't give up her #, or she'll give it but she'll flake, or she'll give insurmountable LMR even if you extract.

That's because the right SEQUENCE hasn't been initiated, to make her "Today is the day" switch flip (where she'll pick from one of the many fuck-rationalizations, in the heat of the moment). And that sequence is "Guy is attractive. I can't take it anymore, so today is the day. I choose guy. I

throw myself at him in oblique ways that he can't directly prove is me actually doing it. He eventually notices my actions and picks me up. I do nothing to help it move along, but if he makes everything happen and alleviates me of responsibility then it happens. He takes the credit for picking me up." The sequence is NOT "Guy walks up and tries to attract me. I decide that I'm attracted. I let him fuck me."

For that reason, the guy may have switched every attraction switch in the book in terms of buying temperature, but unless she is the one making the choice, the S/C switch will not be flipped. She is attracted, but her thought process is STILL occupied with trying to find every reason possible not to let anything happen.

She must switch from the typical mode of perpetual screening, to chasing. Her THOUGHT PROCESS must be switched. She must believe that you are a guy who is a source of attraction (ie: buying temperature escalation), but that you are not intentionally doing it to her. This is the same reason that if you tell a girl that you study 'pickup', she will be offended. You are breaking the sequence that is protected via the Secret Society, so to speak. You are messing up their ability to make a "good" choice.

From there, she has switched into chase mode. She is no longer dwelling whatsoever on why she shouldn't do anything (as she would be perpetually, if she thought that you were trying to lay her). Now, she's focused only on how to make it happen with you. Her thought process has changed. The S/C Switch has been flipped. She's focused solely on making it happen (except that she's not admitting to herself that she's trying to "get laid" - nope - she's just trying to continue the interaction back to somewhere that it could happen, despite that she deep down knows that she IS trying to get laid, but won't actively admit it to herself).

So that said, how do you trip that switch early on? Let's look at some straight tactics.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### FLIPPING THE S/C SWITCH, VIA TIMED FRACTIONATION ON BUYING TEMPERATURE SPIKES:

What is a buying temperature spike? You've all seen it. It's when you do or say something to give the girl a quick shot of emotions. Like a C&F remark where she goes "Oh!" and swats you. Or you tell her that you know something that she wants to know bad, and she goes "OMG OMG OMG, tell me tell me tell me!" Or when you run a really tight story that has her dying laughing or excited or intrigued. Or if you do a DHV, like the coin snatch trick or Mystery's 3 and 7 routine, and she freaks out. Or a great joke. Or even just coming in strong with good bodylanguage and tonality, and sucking up the



attention of everyone in the set, and her buying temperature shoots up (you see this when you go in with an opener, and the girls just jump to talk to you or answer your question). Whatever.

You see it on their face, and you see it in the way that they turn their bodylanguage towards you, and when they kino you. Her buying temperature has shot up. Usually, it hits in abrupt bursts. Little spikes on the graph. You know you can't \*maintain\* this level indefinetely, but you can hit that level in bursts.

These buying temperature spikes are the right time to start doing subtle takeaways. That is, not the kind of takeaway where you walk off into another set. Rather, you just break eyecontact with her, and face away a bit. You \*exactly\* what the girls do to you, when you're gaming them in a club, and they get distracted because a peice of your material is not strong enough. You turn to your friends or the bar or the dancefloor, and you make it look like you're about to leave.

\*But\*, girls are very much accostomed to getting what they want. So unlike most guys who will give up, their instant reaction is to go "HEY HEY HEY, keep talking.. What were you saying??? What???"

That is your first step in getting the girls chasing. You have conveyed that you might walk away at any point, and all of the aforementioned issues are now dealt with. You are an attractive guy, and you have very clearly (in such a subtle way) demonstrated that you are not trying to get her. IOW, the natural process of her becoming attracted to you and choosing you has begun.

This kind of timing takes time and practice to cultivate. It can also be learned right off the opener. Here are some examples:

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#4

Old 12-14-2005, 05:30 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

OPENER CLASS: "BAIT OPENERS" - SPIKE BUYING TEMPERATURE, AND TAKEAWAY TO BAIT HER TO OPEN YOU

### 1- "I'm shy":

My friend Shannon walks up to a set. I walk up to her and she introduces me. I say "Hey, I'm shy" with a super cocky look on my face, and turn to Shannon and say "Let's go outside". Here I looked like a cocky cool and fun guy, who they were about to get a little bit of buying temperature entertainment from - gratuitous entertainment for their night. But I \*spotted\* that look on their face, so I automatically took it away. \*But\*, I left a hook that they could grab on to. I said "Hey, I'm shy", and then turned to Shannon as if I were about to leave. In fact, I wasn't, but knew that they'd force me to stay. From there, they scream "Why are you shy?! Why are you shy?! Don't go.. Why are you shy?!", and I roll back in and game them. You can also use "I hate you", "I hate you guys", or "I hate girls". These work amazingly well as followups, and work well when you're merging into a set with your wing. Again, the girls say "Why?? Whyyyy?!??"

### 2- Eyecodes and bluffing that you're entering the set, and flashing peacocky zipper:

I walk by some guys who are gaming a set poorly. I walk right up to the set, and do "let's go" girl eye code to the girls (I roll my eyes, like "These guys are tools"). I also make little eye movements down to where their hands are too eagerly touching the girls, and make eye movements at the beers that they bought for them, and smirk right after I see them. The girls know what's up - they can tell that I know the deal of how women are. I walk right up like I'm about to out-alpha the guys, but then shake my head a bit like "This is too lame for me to even bother with", and then back away while still maintaining eye contact with the girls. Here I am using my PRESENCE as something that will give them a quick buying temperature level spike, and then I am withdrawing. I then proceed to tug on the zipper of my very peacocky zipper covered (BAIT) vest, and look from her eyes down to my vest. I have provided the bait. The girls immediately go "Hey! That vest is awesome! Let me see! Let me see!", and blow off the guys and jump over to me.

### 3- Take over set with C&F comment and AMOG blaster:

I look over from my barstool, and plow in with booming tonality some C&F comments, and proceed to shoot a quick out-alpha routine on the AMOG. For anyone who read my FR last week, it was a coment about a girl saying that everyone thought she had fake breasts. I yelled over "That's great - they'll give you buoyancy if we're ever lost at sea. You'll be the only one to survive". Both girls look at me, and are intrigued. Then the AMOG says "Hey, this is my girlfriend", and I reply with "Haa, cool.. You guys look so similar; I thought that you guys were brother and sister. If you guys have kids they'll look like (I do a funny impression)." I then make a comment to the guy that he owns this end of the bar, turn my barstool around, and takeaway. Again, I have come in with COOLER presence than everyone else. I added energy to the group, which spiked up the girls' buying temperature, and then noticing that I immediately took it away. The girls immediately re-open me.

#### 4- Opinion opener:

This is something that I do all the time with Sickboy007. Like all the time. This is key to our game. We roll into set talking amongst ourselves. Like we are the coolest guys in the club, and not needy at all. We're having more fun in our own conversation than we could be talking to anyone else. (Note: We usually actually ARE, so this is congruent. We talk about cool shit while we're in the field, and joke around alot. This keeps our state up, and is much better than talking game in field and getting too analytical). Despite being both guys, because we are both cool we actually provide more social proof to eachother than a female pivot would. So right off the bat, we look like best friends who could care less if they'll talk to us or not, because we are cooler and more interesting than them. We tap one of the girls, and run the first line of the opinion opener. They're thinking "Wow, those cool looking guys we saw are actually coming over to talk to us". Then they give their answer, and I we immediately turn our bodylanguage away from facing them, and into eachother. Then we assimilate their answer into our conversation, and transition into joking around about other shit that the girls DON'T GET, but it sounds interesting. So the girls see that we basically just tooled them to add to our own fun, and they can see that our conversation is so fucking interesting that they want to join it very badly. After all, we weren't rude. We just didn't follow them like puppydogs, like most guys would. So notice that the hook has been laid. The girls will interrupt us, and say "Why did you ask us that? What about David Bowie?? What?? What?? How old is your little sister??" They keep trying to get in, and win us into a conversation.

\*\*Notice that in all these cases, I'm laying the bait on the hook, and then pulling it back. I don't actually walk away. I just make the initial body movements that I'm about to walk away, because of the way that I pivot my body. But I'm not actually walking away. In fact, I'm not going anywhere. I know that if I lay the hook right, they'll start trying to re-open ME. It's all in hitting it at the *\*exact\** moment, and then turning as if you're about to walk away, but providing some bait that they can open you off of, so they don't have to think too hard (God forbid).

#### IMPORTANT:

In addition to setting the hard to get frame, there are other things being laid down here that will help your pickup as it goes along. When you come in with a straight opener, and then start talking, she will often go into "receptive mode". An example that I do in seminar to explain this, is I'll be talking for an hour, and then out of nowhere I'll point to a student and say "Hey man. Do me a favour. Say the coolest thing that you can think of right now. Just say any random cool thing. Whatever you want." *\*Never\** has a student been able to do it. They just sit there gawking, and they can't think of a single thing to say. Likewise, nobody else in the room can either. That's because their brain has been in "receive" mode for the last hour. They've been sucking up all the info, and their mental process of calling things up isn't in gear. It's like

doing your math homework. Your first problem takes you 10 minutes. Your second one, 5. Then every one after that takes 1 minute each. That's because your brain has engaged into "math mode". Likewise, if the girl is just listening and listening, she won't be able to qualify herself to you very easily, because she's too busy taking what you're saying all in. So what winds up happening (and many guys will recognize this phenomenon), is that a pause occurs in the conversation, and because the girl feels the emotion of discomfort that she can't think of a way to fill it, she immediately says "Cool. Anyway, I have to go dance now". And POW, even though she was digging you, she left because the emotion of not having anything to say sunk her buying temperature so quickly. Another reason, is because by talking so much, you're logically disengaging her so strongly, that the sudden cognitive shift from the emotional saturation of being gamed without having to contribute anything, to suddenly actually having to (God forbid) THINK about what to say, will slam gear shift her brain into logical thinking so fast, that its like slamming your car from 5th to first gear, while driving 100 down the freeway. So better, is to get BOTH her mind thinking of what to say, and buying temperature still escalating. This happens, because she's getting excited by the process of actually gaming you. You've baited her into selling herself on you. This is a basic persuasion tactic. Nothing more. Before she's even had a chance to decide whether or not she even wants you, you're already taking away the option. But of what she's seen of you, you spike her buying temperature, so she felt high attraction for the second that you were there. That way, when its time for her to pipe in, she can easily think of something to say, and the set will hold, AND she'll be more likely to be able to qualify herself to you.

And that said, they often WILL do things to qualify themselves to you. You can AMPLIFY this again, with some playful hard to get tactics.

This is a really fucking key peice. Pay close attention to it. Say for example, you went in with "I'm shy", and then pulled out. They'll say "Why are you shy? We're nice girls!" You can reply "Umm yeah.. You're OK.. Oh shit, you have a belly button ring. Don't show me that." Immediately, you'll see them jumping up and pulling your face down to look at their peircing. They'll say "Look at it! Looook at it!!!!" Then you look at it, and like they've entranced you, you talk to them a bit more.

The same can be done after you exchange signs. They'll tell you that they're Libras, and you say "I can't talk to you anymore.. You're trouble". This is as if you're moderating your own buying temperature. You turn your back on them, and they'll grab your shoulder and say "NO!! You tell me your sign NOW!! Are you a Libra too?!?!"

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#5

Old 12-14-2005, 05:31 AM  
admin admin is offline  
Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005  
Posts: 76  
Rep Power: 0  
admin has disabled reputation  
Default

Another one you'll see alot, is that you run the hook, and pull back. Typical girl tactics, they'll start touching you. So say that they touch your shoulder. You can act like it feels really good. You mumble "That actually feels really good - my shoulder is so sore. You have to stop doing that.. Stop.. Seriously.. That's a bad idea.." They'll do it more and more. "OK, you're getting me all emotional.. enough.."

Even without hook openers though (which I only use a small percentage of the time), I can still engage the chasing just further into the set. It doesn't require that you do it right off the opener like in the case of hook openers. Its convenient if you can do it early, but it isn't required at all. The only time limit is that the dynamic isn't set in stone that you're too giving and eager. So long as I avoid that scenario, I will only do it off the opener if I spot a buying temperature spike. Otherwise, I proceed as normal, until I see it.

I do the same on tonguedowns. I'll be kissing the girl, and then I'll pull back, and mumble "OK, stop.. We seriously have to stop." They'll say "Why?" and keep trying to push more. You say "I'm just getting so....." and then they'll pull you back in. Do this repeatedly. This is an extension to the Style kiss close, where he goes in with "I'm trying so hard not to kiss you right now".

Basically, the idea here is that you BAIT the girl, by giving her information on how to seduce you, but telling her not to do it.

The thing is though, that you have to be congruent with it. You actually use your bodylanguage at various points, to deliberately try to screw up your own pickup. Because girls are used to getting what they want, they'll re-initiate it HARD. This is NOT just a verbal thing. It's a bodylanguage thing. Girls respond to how you use your body. Try to speak using your body.

This is very similar to martial arts. It's like "parry, strike, dodge, parry, strike, dodge.. strike.. etc etc.." You're going "Hit up buying temperature, pull back.. Give her an idea of how to seduce you, pull back.. Give a bit.. Hit up buying temperature again.. Pull back.. Hit up buying temperature again.. Pull back.. Give her an idea.. Pull back.. etc etc"

From there, when I do extractions or get a phone number, I also make them work for it. Often, they'll be walking away and say they have to go. I'll say "OK" and just look at them blank. They'll immediately offer their # or to take mine. But that aside, I also use bait to make them go for it. I'll wait until they say something cool, and I'll act like a girl whose buying temperature just shot up. I'll look intrigued or excited and say "Wow. Geez, I have to take you to x-place". I'll pick something that I know they want bad. Something that they'll react to. Or I'll just use something ordinary, but I'll map out a scenario (using future adventures projection of us doing awesome stuff), and just go with that. They'll immediately offer up their number. Then I'll say "OK cool", and just change the subject. Just like how a girl does to guys. What's next is funny to watch. She'll start trying to naturally "slip in" that I should take her number. I'll keep saying "Yeah cool, I'll get it later". I keep doing this, until she's asked me to exchange numbers around 5-15 times over the next hour. Often they'll just ask me for my number out of concern that I won't call. When I finally acknowledge that I'll call is when she does something impressive. Then I'll say "WOW.. What was your number again? I'm definitely calling you." Moreover, girls will also try to extract me for food after the club closes. I'll say "Yeah awesome!" but then turn to my wing and keep talking to him. They keep pushing for it, and they'll run and grab their friend and try to make their friend convince me as well. Then I'll capitulate. I may not necessarily wait for them to initiate it. Many just won't. So instead, I'll wait for them to do something to impress me, and then I'll suggest it. If they're giving me a backrub, I may say "I'm hungry. I want to go to Denny's after this."

But I do the same in the other direction. I act just like a flakey stimulus seeking girl. If they bore me, I just walk off in distraction. If something interesting happens, I'll walk over to it to check it out. If a good song comes on, I may just get up and walk away. If they say something I don't like, I'll lean away and start looking at other girls. They have to keep tapping me on the shoulder and tell me to keep talking, in order for me to stay attentive.

So how do you seduce in a case where the act of seducing would be incongruent to everything you've built up. They play it up, and the girl tries to get them, but then they stupidly go against everything that they've been doing get them attracted all this time, and start trying to seduce them. This is incongruent. It kills attraction instantly. It relies on some fallacy that the girl likes you for your personality, when in fact she may, but it is not relevant to her \*attraction\* for you. You're switching gears too quickly, from 5th to 1st gear, in one foul swoop. It doesn't work. Attraction dies instantly. I've had girls who went completely cold, even after spending hours with me - all because I dropped the hard to get act, and started trying to escalate - without doing the right transition work (I will explain).

Instead, you have to play it smooth. This requires you to have strong verbal skills and calibration skills. The girl has been getting you comfortable being closer and closer to her the whole time, so its fine if you're right next to

her, and even in kino. But you have to keep presenting challenges to her, and punishing and rewarding her with those challenges. She'll say something that I like, and I'll lean in like I'm about to kiss her. Then I won't. I'll slowly start moving back, until she says something else that I like. Then I move in closer than the first time. Then I move slowly back. Then she says something that I like, and I move right in to kiss her, and say "You're getting me all emotional", and pull back. Then I keep my face up to hers, and we talk face to face, with lips grazing each other, and she says something I like and turn my face and stop talking, and then her talking will merge into triangular gazing and my lips will graze hers more and then we're making out. I may also say "I'm not going to" at different points, when she's obviously trying to move in to kiss me. If she says "Not going to what?", I won't answer. Rather, I'll just keep talking in the quiet face-to-face way that we've been doing.

Also - again, you can do things like "You're wearing Chanel? Don't let me smell it.. Don't..." (she'll practically tackle you and put her neck up to your face to make you smell it). Then you can phase shift, but then snap your own state and move back. But as you're moving back, you say things to pump her buying temperature.

A GREAT thing to reward girls for is also dancing in front of you, or in between your legs. Although they'd never admit it (Secret Society Breach), dancing is a sexual exhibition. So if you can make her perceive that her dancing is what's getting your buying temperature up, she'll feel fully qualified. You kiss her, but you still don't keep trying. You just do it, and then sit there blank afterwards. She still has more to do.

Remember that this is like fucking with magnets. You're constantly backing off, but doing it SPECIFICALLY at a time when you know you've spiked buying temperature, so that she'll chase the stimulus.

That's the part that's so hard to convey in text. I show this to guys in workshop no problem, but I can't explain it that well. You have to actually take the time to mentally catalogue all of the little bodylanguage mannerisms that girls use, when they're getting distracted. And then you use these on them. And when you use them, you have to TIME it just at the right time - right when you hit on the right emotion. Always remember that there are so many fucking little ways that you reveal that you really want her. It only takes the slightest slip, and the jig is up. You have to be congruent.

Note that if you pull away at the wrong time when her buying temperature is down, she'll backwards rationalize that she is not experiencing attraction, and that she's not attracted to you anymore and that she's HAPPY that you're backing off. This will end it. So you have to have the verbal game and physical coquettishness to play this up properly.

Now as for seducing, this is like trapping an animal that you've baited closer and closer. If you do decide to pounce on her, do it ONLY once she has been

baited too close, and she won't be able to get away. What I mean by that, is do it only once you have her lying with you snuggling, and then you can start playing your late game. If you do it prior to that, her physical horniness from contact with you won't have kicked in yet, and she'll have nothing to counter-act the state breaker that you dropping the hard to get act was playing up.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#6

Old 12-14-2005, 05:31 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

Notice, btw, that there is both a social hook point and a sexual hook point. Style has talked about the "hook point", as the point in the pickup in which the girls have stopped wondering "why is this guy talking to us", and have decided that they don't want you to leave. They'll do things to help the conversation continue, and your life becomes much easier. The same goes down the line, where there is a sexual hook point. You'll see this alot, especially with girls on vacation. This is where they've actually decided that they want to hook up with you. If you get this kind of girl, you'll notice zero LMR down the line. If you escalate, she will not resist IF she feels that she worked hard enough to get you. If not, then her desire to meet a challenge has not been fulfilled, and instead she thinks "Haa, he wants me for no reason like everyone else. What a chump."

=====

Anyway, in summary, a few points to have taken from this are:

1- There is a natural social process that occurs, which women don't want you to know about. They want you to think that you're the one who picked them up, so they don't have to "be responsible" for it. However, this fallacy has spawned guys in this community to develop pickup styles that violate social practices, in a way that isn't effective. (I violate social practices myself, but in a way that nobody spots). That's why when you talk about hitting on girls, the girls don't like it. But if you ask them "How \*would\* you like a guy to hit on you?" they have no realistic reply. It's because they secretly know that they pickup guys, but don't admit it publically or even to themselves.



2- Being able to attract a girl is often not enough. Girls find themselves wanting to sleep with various guys that they see all day long. What it takes to actually get laid, is to flip her S/C switch, so that she's decided "Today is the day. This guy is the guy". This is why there are many guys in the scene who can run a tight set, but still don't get laid. They have a certain part of their game down, but need to work more on flipping that fucking S/C Switch.

3- Being aware of buying temperature spikes, and knowing WHEN to pull away is key. If you just pull away at arbitrary times, you will not get a result.

4- Guys think that looks is the most important part of a pickup. In fact, its brains. You have to be smart as fucking hell to do this stuff. You have to think fast on your feet, and you have to calibrate. Most guys don't have a repertoire of material that will spike buying temperature, and fall into a trap of talking about situational stuff, which girls just interpret as you trying to get rapport with them, and makes you unchallenging.

5- There is a difference between a girl being attracted to you, and a girl wanting to fuck you. If you are TOO GIVING in set, then you run the risk of being the first guy, not the second. You have to be giving, but strategically.

6- To implant the idea of seducing you into the girls' mind, you have to have a repertoire of material to do so. That is BOTH material to entertain sets so you can pull a girl from her group or open a lone girl in a way that doesn't set off an autopilot response, but also you have to have material that gets her thinking that she wants you and gets her chasing you. This material is a combination of regular material that you use to spike buying temperature, and then pulling back, as well as recognizing anything that you can misinterpret as her trying to seduce you, and then pulling back from that as well, which raises the challenge and makes her do it more, and then you can play with it in the ways that were mentioned.

Anyway, hopefully some guys got some useful ideas from this post. I'm not sure how well it came across in writing, and I much prefer just demonstrating it in field, because although its complex in writing, its fairly simple in practice once you know what to look for and what to use.

Have fun.

*Many guys will dislike this, because it implies that women are sluts and untrustworthy. Well, I can only speak from my experience and report back what I've seen. I'm also posting in a semi-satirical tone - I haven't gone off the deepend..... yet... :)*

A secret society exists. Around 52% of people on this earth are a part of it.

Of that 52%, 50% are women, 2% are men.

Of that 2%, 1% of those men are gay, the other 1% are players.

What I'm talking about is the sex secret society - and you are either *\*IN\** or *\*OUT\**.

#### SOME RULES OF THE SECRET SOCIETY:

- 1) Don't talk about the secret society.
  - 2) The priority of the secret society is to have perpetually good emotions in all members.
  - 3) Create shrowds around the secret society, like "all men are dogs". Hide the truth that women are far more likely to cheat than men.
  - 4) If you are part of the secret society, you will never be denied anything at any point.
  - 5) If you are not part of the secret society, you will scrap and beg for everything you get.
  - 6) Communication in the secret society is less often verbal, and more often spoken through bodylanguage subcommunications, and verbal subcommunications that would only make sense to members. Any other way, and the 48% of men would pick up on it, and it would no longer be a secret.
  - 7) At the first sign that someone who is not part of the secret society is possibly trying to pretend that he is, barate him with both love-rhetoric, and accusations of chauvanism and nit-witted-ness.
- It's OK to cheat on someone who is not a part of the secret society, so long as it is for the purpose of fulfilling the needs of someone who is, or if it to fulfill your own needs and it is with someone who is a part of the secret society. Sleeping with a rare guy from the secret society is no worse than grinding with a girlfriend at a club and making out with her. "It doesn't count".
- 9) Nobody judges eachother in the secret society. There is no such thing as a slut. A slut is only as slutty as people who are NOT in the secret society are aware of.
  - 10) Secret society members COME FIRST. If someone in the society is not having fun with an interaction, it is cut off. Conversely, if a secret society male is with a non-secret-society male, and a secret society female (all females) decides she wants sex from the secret society male, the friend of the female may have sex with the non-secret-society male, because EVERYONE in the interaction must feel good. However, if the non-secret-society male is blowing himself out so badly that he makes the female member feel very bad emotions, then the secret-society-male must face the consequences of bringing negative emotions into the equation, and lose out on his privilege for sex in that interaction, until he ditches the non-secret-society male. Bear minimum requirements for non-secret-society males being grandfathered in with the male member, is that he not qualify himself or make anyone feel uncomfortable. Failing to meet those requirements, both are blown out.

#### WHAT IS THE SECRET SOCIETY?

Women are repressed by men, and so must look out for themselves. They will take care of:

- 1) Their own sexual needs.
- 2) The sexual needs of anyone in the secret society.
- 3) The sexual needs of the few males who make the secret society possible ("players").

The secret society is what allows women to appear wholesome and allows them to screen for a long term provider/emotional tampon.

Women hold off to find the perfect boyfriend, while sleeping with a guy who is likely sleeping with all of their friends, and their friends friends.

They also fuck their gay boyfriends or jerk them off or give them head. They're part of the secret society too, so they can't be left out.

EYE WITNESS ACCOUNTS FROM SECRET SOCIETY INSIDERS (based on dozens of interviews I did over the summer, with girls in London England, as well as some from my own experience as a player):

1) If you tell a girl that you're gay, and that you want to "see what it feels like to be with a girl", she'll sleep with you. She won't insist on using a condom either, unless you do. You're part of the secret society, where condoms aren't necessary because they are logical entities and not emotionally relevant.

2) If you subcommunicate that you are a part of the secret society, and tell the friend of your target "I'm really lonely. My girlfriend cheated on me, and I need to re-validate myself tonight", she'll tell her friend to fuck you. Her friend will realize from this that you are a part of the secret society, and she'll fuck you. Moreover, if the friend refuses, the ugly girl will offer you a blowjob to help you out.

3) If you manage to verbally subcommunicate that you are a member (its still subcommunication, because the verbal ways you communicate it aren't direct at all), the secret society members will gladly tell you all about their sexual exploits and adventures. As soon as you subcommunicate that you desire romance, she will immediately retract all of her previous statements (and she'll look completely congruent doing so), and downplay them that it was something she did just one time and that she's looking for a relationship.

PUA: "I love to go out and hook up. I hate it when girls try to run my life" ..

HB: "Me too.. I hooked up with guys all last year.. My boyfriend tried to control me, but I do what I want.. My girlfriends all do it too."

PUA: "Really? Cause to be honest, I've always felt like I'm a romantic guy.. And girls always cheat on me.. I want to find a girl who won't cheat."

HB: "I would never cheat. Guys are dogs. I'm always loyal."

PUA: "But didn't you say..."

HB: "No, I said nothing."

PUA: "No, you said that you don't let your boyfriend control you and you do what you want."

HB: "No, I didn't mean that. I'm not a slut. I have no idea what you're talking about, I didn't say that."

4) If you are a member, and say that you are really lonely and you need someone to snuggle and makeout with, all members of the secret society will agree to do so with you. If you are a girl, you have privilege to snuggle and kiss and sleep in the same bed as all other girls. If you are gay, you can do the same. If it escalates to sex, its an accident and does not count. If you're a player, and you make girls around you emotional, and the friends are all in good emotions about it, they sleep with you. No one is a slut in the secret society, because the secret society does not judge.

5) If a group of girls living together find a guy who is in the secret society, they will all fuck him. They'll recommend him as an honorary secret society member, and enjoy him. Meanwhile they may be in relationships with non-secret society members that they've fallen in love with, however this is not an issue because nobody in the secret society judges and sex with people in the secret society does not count. If you are a secret society member now, but in the past enjoyed a romantic relationship, what you may not realize is the part that was left out of the romance novel story (due to rules no 1&2 of the secret society code), which was that after you dropped her off your romantic star watching, a secret society member came by and fucked the shit out of her without a condom and gave her the money shot all over her face.

6) If a secret society male has a non member male friend, the friend of the girl who wants sex from the male member will have sex with the non-member even if she doesn't like him. However, rules state that if the non-member is "creepy/scary" (kinks too much, leans in too much, asks dumb questions, tries too hard to impress, overqualifies), then the male member will be expected to return either alone or with another male member. Also, the male members must remember that positive emotions are always priority, and if he is alone he must still maintain the positive emotions of the female member who will not be getting sex, secret society rules not to be breached. Number 1 rule of the secret society, outside of not talking about it, is that EVERYONE maintains GOOD emotions.

#### THE UNDERLYING MISUNDERSTOOD TRUTH OF THE SECRET SOCIETY:

The 49% of men who live outside of the secret society don't understand the mental model of attraction of people who are in the secret society.

Men view attraction in their MALE MENTAL MODELS. They believe that attraction is "sexual aggression". They understand attraction as having a physical urge to have sex, and then mentally deciding that you will go after it.

They try to seduce women by touching and grabbing them, and getting them very horny. They try to seduce them in the SAME WAY that a woman would do well seducing THEM. They try to seduce them as if they were seducing a GUY. This sometimes works, and the propaganda is spread - "this is how to get chicks".

Secret society members will not fill them in, due to breach of the code.

What the secret society members are not telling you, is that they understand that most sex occurs when women are not sexually AGGRESSIVE, but sexually RECEPTIVE.

They understand that for women to be ready for sex, they need not feel horny, they need only feel EMOTIONAL.

They understand that women are not logical, and that they are emotional. They understand that for women sex is not a big deal at all, and that its their LOGIC that puts the breaks on it.

They understand that most women are afraid of sex because they lack TRUST, and because their LOGIC is putting on the breaks.

They disarm logic by making the women EMOTIONAL, so that their LOGIC (which is the BREAKS of emotion) becomes disarmed, and at the same time maintain TRUST, so that the emotions generated won't be interfered with.

Then they simply have sex, because although the women are not WANTING sex, they are too EMOTIONAL to DECLINE sex. Then, once they BEGIN to have a physical interaction, the women become horny and sexually aggressive as a result, and sex begins.

(NOTE: This is why girls must COCKBLOCK for eachother. Because they know that clubs are emotionally charged environments, and that it wouldn't take much for a guy to use her resulting sexual receptiveness to lay her. The guy may not be a guy that the girl would lay normally, were she feeling more logical, so the girls must look out for eachother. Guys don't need to do this because firstly, they will not be judged for sleeping around (no logic), secondly, they are sexually aggressive - not receptive - so their decisions will not be regretted later usually, and thirdly, because they do not need trust because they are not usually in any physical danger).

They also understand that value + trust + attraction = sex (rough lazy model).

Value = being someone in the secret society (it can also be SO many other things, but being a member can in some cases be sufficient)

Trust = not telegraphing interest

Attraction = increasing her buying temperature by making her emotional (emotionally aroused, not necessarily physically aroused.. the former will cause her to be too illogical to prevent you from causing the latter, when she's ready)

Don't tell anyone about this. All knowledge will be denied and you will be ridiculed.

Tyler Durden

Variations on SWINGCAT's qualifying and setting challenges stuff. It's disappointing that people haven't followed suit, because this is the pure money club shit... But either way, here's some extremely useful stuff.

Top primo shit for clubbing.. SETTING TRAPS.

Use the Swingcat stuff, and make like you're qualifying them.. They'll of course qualify you back, and be very playful with you, to run you through the shit test course.

SET TRAPS EARLY ON, to fall back on.

Traps to lay:

- 1- "We're the A-Crowd"
- 2- "I work alot in L.A. (los angeles)"
- 3- "You guys are like little powerpuff girls"
- 4- "You guys are BAD (or) You guys are TROUBLE"

(or "you are" to lone girls.. Just say this.. this is such fucking MONEY SHIT I'm saying here, just go out and TRY IT.... randomly just say after any comment she/they make "you are BAD" with a playful smile.. girls LOVE to fantasize that they're naughty girls, bad girls, etc.. even if they are the LAMEST chicks EVER.. ACCOUNTANT chicks want to think they're bad.. this is some of the BEST RESULTS I've ever seen)

- 5- Do the LYING GAME.

(easy to transition to after the "you are bad" stuff, but you can just do it whenever)

-----

This is SO FUCKING KEY.

What you do, is that whenever you are being playful, and they OUTDO you, you spring your trap on them and instantly REASSERT alpha status.

So if she teases you and you lack a comeback, you say:

- 1- **"\*THAT\* was A-Crowd material.. these guys are SO A-Crowd.. you-are-IN"**
- 2- "OMG, you could SOOOO come with me to L.A... you are totally ready for L.A.. I'd just bring you there, and at first you'd need to adjust, but after like 3 days we'd be totally ruling L.A. together.."
- 3- "OMG, you guys are FIESTY.. You **\*ARE\*** Powerpuff girls"
- 4- "oooooh.. oooh.. You **\*ARE\*** bad.."
- 5- "fuck.. I KNEW she could LIE.. these guys are BAD.."

This sets traps early on, keeps the interaction FRESH.. This is pure money shit, guaranteed to work. (I only write that after I've field tested something EXTENSIVELY for like 2 weeks, and its never failed on HOT chicks - which of course LSE chicks won't like it)

ALSO KEY SHIT:

If they call you "players" or that you go out to meet girls, you reply with:

- 1- "yeah, and I even plan to meet A-Crowd candidates"
- 2- "yeah, and I even plan to meet new L.A. prospects"
- 3- "yeah, and I even plan to meet little powerpuff girls"
- 4- "yeah, and I even plan to meet bad girls like this"
- 5- "yeah, and but I dunno anymore because you guys can seriously LIE"

## EXPANDED SEXUAL PREDATOR ROUTINE:

Lay a STRONG humour anchor. They have to be laughing out of their minds, so that you can keep re-using the callback humour through out the pickup.

"You know what? I can't even trust you guys. Girls are predators. Girls are SEXUAL predators! Guys think that they seduce women and have all this power. Yeah right! Girls choose. They choose. The guys just dangle themselves in front of them \*thinking\* that they made it happen, but they don't realize that its the girl who chose THEM.

Girls are predators.. They hold the cards.. Examine the evidence.

First, when a guy gets mad at his girlfriend, can he strap on his bitch boots, shove up his pushup bra, do up his hair and makeup, and head out to the bar and pull a girl home in under five minutes? Yeah right! It's GIRLS. YOU GUYS have the power to do that, not guys! (wait while girls laugh).. What percentage of guys can do that? Look at them (point at guys).. They're leaning in and touching, making the girls all uncomfortable, but some of the girls like them anyway.. But the guys THINK its that they were aggressive.. So what, like 5% of guys TOPS can do what 100% of girls can do.

Second, girls are the only gender with one organ designed for NOTHING ELSE but sexual pleasure. (wait while girls laugh) And on that organ, there are ten times more nerve endings than anything a guy has. (wait while girls laugh)

That's why, when GIRLS have sex, they go (put hands onto hair, and do the following very convincingly, like Meg Ryan "When Harry met Sally" style) "uhhhhhh.... ooohhh.... uhhhhhh.." (wait while girls laugh hysterically screaming their heads off)

### IDEALLY, THE ROUTINE IS SUPPOSED TO DO THE FOLLOWING:

- sets a humour anchor that can be re-used to keep them giggling throughout the duration of the pickup
- gives you fodder to do "busting them on their manneurisms" stuff.. You can now tease them on their actions, and tease them on what they say, showing that its all designed to take advantage of you
- provides a Kooper-style C&F roleplaying frame, for them to play in, that results in them seducing you
- makes the obstacles/peer group love you, because they think you're really fun, and it makes them trust you with their friend that you won't be pushy
- establishes a frame that girls are meant to seduce guys, and its normal/cool/fun
- conveys that you know the deal about social interaction
- conveys that you know not to make girls feel uncomfortable by being pushy or trying to "seduce"
- conveys that you probably ARE one of the 5% of guys who can pull a girl home, because just implying that you know what's wrong with other guys' approaches, suggests that you know how to do it right
- mindfucks her into a frame where she's becoming more sexually aggressive

### STEP 2 - MISINTERPRETING THEM AS TRYING TO PREY ON YOU:

Point out real IOIs (there will be a lot), as well as MISINTERPRETING things that are not IOIs, in order to mess with girls in the set who are not as into you.

-(point) "Hey, you just licked your lips! (back off like you're scared")

-"Hey, you're touching me.. Hands off the merchandise.. I'm just trying to talk to you.. I just want to talk, and you're just SITTING THERE WAITING for me to talk so I can feel ready for you, and you're not even listening to what I'm really saying... You're just biding your time until I feel comfortable with you."



- "Hey, stop giggling at me.. It's making me feel really good.. Stop it.. Stop being so attracted to me" (this must be in deep attraction, or sounds lame.. if its in deep attraction, it makes her REALIZE that she's attracted"

- "Hey! YOU'RE ATTRACTED TO ME! STOP IT! I JUST WANT TO TALK, STOP BEING SUCH A PREDATOR!"

- "Hey! You guys think its all fun and games.. Like you can just do this, and everything will be FINE.. But you probably didn't even know about the hidden damage you're doing.. Did you know that 99% of all colleged aged males who get date raped commit suicide within 1 year? Did you know that when you're taking advantage of a guy for your own pleasure that he walks around depressed and alone for the rest of his life! I don't want this to happen to me! Stop it! No no no, now you're licking your lips again.. Stop stop stop (engaging the group, so you're saying stop to everyone in the group individually).. Help!"

- For girls who aren't as attracted in the set: "Hey, you're leaning away but your knees are pointing at me.. You're trickier than your friends.. You're trying to go in under the radar but your knees are giving it away... OK she's scaring me the most.."

### STEP 3 - JUST CONVEYING PERSONALITY SO THE GIRLS GET TO KNOW YOU, QUALIFYING YOUR TARGET, BUT ALL THE WHILE RE-INITIATING STATE WITH CALLBACK HUMOUR:

The idea is that you're running a normal pickup, but using callback humour and the cocky & playful roleplaying stuff. So this gives you the maneuverability to run a nice normal conversation, but keeping the interaction charged with this stuff.

- Use "reverse-EV" type stuff, so that she's finding out positive things about you and building trust. The whole pickup lasts usually around 4-7 hours, start to lay. You're supposed to be conveying personality during this time. The accusing-them thing is something you do as their state drops, or when you see a good opening to do so. It's not the entire method, since just teasing won't get you laid except by party girls. With party girls, just tease the fuck out of them, that's it.

- Qualify her to you, and every time you act impressed lean in, and then say "wait a minute.. what are you doing.. I can't talk to you anymore, you're trouble"

- Ask her arbitrary questions about herself, and then pretend like you're hitting buying temperature, but then cutting it off because you're afraid that she'll take advantage of that. "PUA: What's your sign? HB: Libra. PUA: OMG I love you (take hands)... Wait, I can't talk to you anymore.. You're trouble.. Go away (push her away and turn your back on her and face her friends and say "she's trouble")"

- If she does something really impressive, pretend like you freaked out and hit high buying temperature, and jump in and kiss her, then go "aaaah.... what are you doing to me???" and turn around and move away from her like you're scared that she manipulated you to do that.

- Condition her (like Pavlov's dogs) to keep doing things that will seduce you. She'll grab you, etc.. Reward her with kino, or whatever. But then also run away when she escalates it too much. Mindfuck her into trying to seduce you. The girls seem to think that this is really fun, because they feel safe and on their terms, and also they seem to find it a turn-on. Bear in mind, you're coming in super-confident (you opened them, you held court in the set), so its obvious that you have alot going for you.

### STEP 4 - LAY LOGISTICS:

-Start acting possibly convinced. Her friends will start trying to convince you to stay, and they'll start qualifying your target saying that "she's safe PUA.. don't worry.. you can trust her.. go with her.." etc etc..

-When you walk home together, don't be too eager to keep the joke going. At the same time, when you get her home, walk past your bedroom, and one last time say "Hey! See this is exactly what I'm talking about.. Wait in the TV room.."

-Then, grab your blankets, and run into the TV room.. Throw them on her like its all funny and jump on the couch in a way that makes her laugh (humour disarms escalation to pickups.. if you escalate a pickup, but make the girl laugh while you're doing it, she'll backwards rationalize that she wanted you to escalate). Then say "C'mere c'mere c'mere.... its cold its cold its cold..." (in a funny way so she laughs that you're basically putting her in a very compromising position).

-Once she's on top of you, STOP TALKING.. It starts getting heavy.. Breathing starts synchronizing.. You're breathing in her ear maybe and fingers are interlocked and you're getting closer.. Then say "uhhh ohhh.. mmmm... ummm.. this is OK I think... uh oh.." and start kissing her.

-Take it from there.. If the joke is still working (it may be SO PLAYED by this point, but if it is STILL WORKING), feel free to make liberal use of callback humour to disarm any last minute resistance (misinterpret her LMR as her just trying to get you more comfortable)

\*\*NOTE: If the joke has become PLAYED, then don't insist on pursuing it. The whole frame/routine is always good, but don't be routine dependent and insist on pursuing it. If its fading a little bit, just move onto something else. If its working consistently the entire time, then keep using it. Just common sense.

Credit to Tyler Durden

There exists many social SUBCOMMUNICATIONS that convey social value.

- breaking rapport
- neutral to rapport
- trying to gain rapport

This goes on in social interactions all day long. Notice that the "coolest" people in the club venue are trying to break rapport with everyone. (They even wear sunglasses in a dark club, to convey that they are too cool and don't want to make eye contact with anyone).

They roll in with their Cadillac SUV, hot chicks in tow, and don't talk to anyone in the whole club except maybe the people similar to them. YET, if they were to approach YOU or YOUR GROUP in the club, you'd chat THEM, despite that they'd blow you off.

You'd chat them because they have high social value in that specific venue. People are DRAWN to interact with people of value, even if they're not attracted. If Bill Gates wanted to chat, would I? Yes. Even if it was about nothing that helped me whatsoever, I'd just do it for some reason.

What Style is talking about here (which is related to stuff I've discussed extensively on the Mystery Lounge), is that value re-adjustments may be necessary PRIOR to gaming.

Gaming = emotionally arousing (pumping her through states in a way that keeps her happy, aka C&F, and many other ways)

A girl can still CUT OFF who she allows to emotionally arouse her.

VALUE / ATTRACTION are DISTINCT.

Value is a FILTER to see if the girl will ALLOW you to attract her.

Think to the REVERSE.

Girls are aroused EMOTIONALLY (they purchase romance novels that are descriptive).

Guys are aroused mostly VISUALLY and PHYSICALLY (they purchase porno and lapances).

A fat girl approaches me, and starts touching me. She is arousing me because she is touching my legs with her hands. She is breathing on me. I'm feeling myself getting hard.

Immediately I push her away from me, and CUT OFF what she is doing. Do I do this because I am INCAPABLE of deriving some pleasure from fucking her?

No.

Men fucked fat chicks for years, back when they were socially desirable (IOW: HAD VALUE). There's no biological reason for me not fucking her. It's just social.

Similarly, girls emotionally cut off men from gaming them. They won't even acknowledge that you exist, or if they do, what you're saying is just cute or entertaining.

Again, they are of high social value, and thus exhibit this by breaking rapport with people (both through verbal communications "why are you asking me this.. go away", and non-verbal subcommunications like turning away from you, not matching your facial expressions or excitement levels, not being responsive to your presence, etc)

Value is established by:

-OUTER APPEARANCE (genetics, grooming, and clothing subcommunications)

-SOCIAL PROOF (both your entourage, the level to which the surrounding women are appearing to be unlocked to you (which is made obvious by things they subcommunicate as you are in the area, and girls pickup on this), and the level to which people treat you (ie: are they breaking rapport with you, being neutral to it, or trying to gain it)

-ATTITUDE (bodylanguages and tonalities that you convey, by the words that you say and the way that you say it, and by the people who you interact with in a particular order and the way you interact with them)

So with girls, you can open with a NEUTRAL OPINION OPENER, and this is NOT ENOUGH.

Hence Style's "Neg First" post.

This was derived from "JAP Busting I & II"

You must break rapport, perhaps several times, prior to gaming. Girls will not ALLOW themselves to become emotionally heated (aka; for their buying temperature to increase) for someone who does not pass through their filter of VALUE.

So what does that amount to in practical terms? Here's an example:

TD: Hey guys, I need a female opinion.. Do girls think that the rockstar David Bowie is hot?

HBS: I dunno..

TD: Hey, you're cool.. You guys are smart.. You're from Long Island, I can tell..

HBS: Hey, we're not from there..

TD: Yeah OK.. ummm BYE (turns back)

HBS: WTF?

TD: hahaa.. OK remain calm.. My friends little sister gets this poster of David Bowie on her wall. That is an OLD MAN.. Do you guys like OLD MEN?!?!)

HBS: Why are you asking us this?

TD: (looks at wingman like they are RETARDED and mumbles).... I'm talking. (turns back HARD, engages other set)

HBS: What a jerk blah blah..

TD: (turns around) hahhhaa, are you guys still talking about me?? haahhaa. (turns back)

HBS: No, we're just saying blah blah

TD: (now commencing NORMAL game) You guys are so cute.. You know, I'm going to adopt you guys, you guys will be my new little sisters..

This is a VALUE ADJUSTMENT. Neg first. (I'd also game a high value set differently, but that's another story.. I'd use the same stuff, but at a different rate, direct it at different people, and also alot less of it)

You do the SAME with UG THEORY. Try to gain rapport with them first.

Value calibrations imply rapidly ascertaining what their perceived social value is, and matching it.

Girls are typically only inclined to allow themselves to be gamed with someone of simliar value.

There are exceptions however.

TRUST  
ATTRACTION  
VALUE

These three things are SUBCOMMUNICATED at all times.

Some girls want guys with high value ONLY (NYC JAPs are like this, ChickJunkie's 10\$ Opener is good for girls like this, although an NYC JAP would probably pull out her attack whistle if you tried it on them)

Some girls value TRUST, which is subcommunicated through many things. Like when you see guys who are out with their girlfriends, and NEVER turn to face them. The girls always have to do the initiating. Some guys telegraph this, and it telegraphs trust. This is why similar to girls who just want high value guys (like NYC Jewish American Princesses), some girls want to fuck gay guys and convert them. Queers subcommunicate feelings of trust so strong that some girls fall in love with them instantly. Weird - ask 10 girls and 2 or 3 will answer you this.

Some girls value ATTRACTION. These girls want the construction worker or badboy or the prejudicial racist stereotype of black guys.

There are also piles of PROFILES for this that you can spot, and piles of subcommunications that you can learn (think "AMOG TACTICS" post - what do the out-alpha tactics subcommunicate, beyond their surface verbal level?)

AN EXAMPLE OF VALUE:

Sickboy007 and I want entrance into an exclusive club. We don't only want entrance, but we want it free and we want to be bumped to the front of the line.

We do this all the time - I sit back and pretend to be a celeb. I say nothing, acknowledge nobody, and act aloof. Sickboy007 is my manager.

Sickboy007: Hey, we're heading up to VIP.

BOUNCER: Are you on the guest list?

Sickboy007: You guys treat us really good here. Actually, we're going to need to bring in our friends tomorrow, and we need it Saturday as well.

BOUNCER: Are you guys celebrities? Who are you guys?

Sickboy007: (pauses)

BOUNCER: Hello?

Sickboy007: Yeah, umm we'll definitely need that Saturday. I like you guys, you guys treat us good.

BOUNCER: OK bring in you and your friend. Talk to the manager about Saturday and Sunday, I don't do that stuff.

TD & Sickboy007 skip the line, free cover, admitted to VIP.

Look at the subcommunications. He didn't answer the bouncer's questions directly. He barely looked the guy in the eyes. He didn't shift his body towards him. He didn't show any nervousness or regard for the bouncer's physical presence. He didn't even answer the questions with anything COHERENT.

The bouncer is TRAINED to pick up on this behaviour, and admit high value guests.

I'm not sure if this makes sense, but this is the behaviour we use in the pickup of high value girls.

Tyler Durden



To me, this is a very important post.

Social Intelligence. Having struggled so hard to learn it, I have so much to say on this topic. In this post I'd like to specifically discuss social vibing and insecurity (a very focused, but important peice of the puzzle).

There are many subcommunications that are being telegraphed at all times in any interaction. Both verbal and non-verbal.

Social interactions have features and customs that I suppose are designed to make them pleasant.

As social animals, we have the attribute of actually enjoying socializing just for the sake of socializing.

We socially VIBE.

People who break the vibe are considered socially unintelligent, and despite being perhaps very good/worthwhile people, they will come across poorly.

Most people, once you get to know them, are really worthwhile. I've rarely met someone, who when put in a position where I was by circumstance made to get to know them, that I didn't come to like.

So what's the difference between someone who is COOL and someone who is UNCOOL?

The way that they COME ACROSS. Their level of social intelligence. Their ability to CONVEY it. TELEGRAPH it. SUBCOMMUNICATE it.

Understanding how to socially vibe telegraphs that you are secure with yourself. Failing to understand telegraphs insecurity.

Much of this post assumes that early game is now past, and you are in comfort building (if you use my PU model, if you are using Juggler's, for example, then this would apply from the very start because he is full rapport).

=====

LAUGHING AS VIBING:

Laughter is not only a stress relief mechanism. It's actualy a social mechanism.

Laughter basically shows that your social group is vibing well. Monkeys, while they can't talk like we can, still laugh when they are in rapport with each other.

Think to when you were telling a joke, and the group vibe was just so TIGHT. The people were starting to laugh before you'd even delivered the punch line. Maybe you said "I

haven't even told the joke yet, and you guys are laughing". And they can't figure out why, and they laugh even more as you say this.

Also, think of how when you use cocky tactics, girls laugh/giggle. This is a sign that they are wanting to vibe with you.

The movie "Goodfellas", in the scene where Joe Pesci is telling jokes at the restaurant table, and everyone is laughing harder and harder. Ray Liotta can't stop laughing. It's not just the humour. It's the VIBE.

People who are not socially intelligent will LAUGH AT THEIR OWN JOKES. They laugh prior to the group starting to laugh.

Notice next time that someone laughs at their own joke first. Were you JUST ABOUT to laugh, but then didn't when they did first?

They were attempting to FILL IN THE RAPPORT GAP.

When the boss of an office tells a joke, everyone laughs. When the beta male tells it, he worries that nobody will, and laughs at his own joke to fill in the so-called rapport gap.

Concentrate on VIBING, and don't try to artificially push rapport.

Better, is to WAIT until the group laughs, and THEN laugh with them.

This gap is also seen when people say "right" after all of their sentences. They are trying to FILL IN the "right" that the other person SHOULD have said themselves, IF THEY HAD been socially vibing properly.

=====

#### RHETORICAL SEQUENCING:

People, when talking, use weird (when you think about it) rhetorical sequencing. Here is an example:

A guy is excited that he got a cheap deal on a coat.

#### GOOD VIBING:

GUY: You'll never guess how much I got this coat for.

FRIEND: Wow.. Umm, 200\$.

GUY: No man. 45\$

FRIEND: Wow.. Nice man.



BAD VIBING:

GUY: You'll never guess how much I got this coat for.

FRIEND: Oh you got a deal. I guess 30\$ then.

GUY: Umm, actually 45\$

FRIEND: Oh.. well that's not bad.

Notice that the friend TELEGRAPHED SUBCOMMUNICATIONS of INSECURITY.

His thought process was: "I'll show GUY that I'm smart. I'm clever enough to pickup on the fact that if he said "You'll never guess what I paid", that he got a deal. Then I'll have shown him that I passed his test."

His INSECURITY caused him to miss out on the social vibing, which was intended to build excitement and wasn't a test at all.

The secure guy, although realizing that the coat was really cheap, would still guess something lower end, but still high enough that if the guy's deal wasn't as great as he thought, he'll still feel good. After all, its bought, so why worry about that stuff (UNLESS you seriously could hookup a massively cheaper deal and return the coat (which the socially intelligent guy would ascertain before even suggesting it), in which case the happiness derived from that would outweigh actually telling the guy that he didn't get the best deal).

ANOTHER EXAMPLE:

GOOD VIBING:

HB: I just got this crazy shirt. Look at it.

PUA: Wow.. Cute!

BAD VIBING:

HB: I jsut got tihs crazy shirt. Look at it.

PUA: Cool.. Hey you know in L.A. that shirt would be nothing. I should bring you there sometime.

ANOTHER EXAMPLE:

GOOD VIBING:

(Friend1 drives to Toronto for the first time with Friend2)

FRIEND1: Wow man, look at that building.. That rocks..

FRIEND2: Whoa.. That's pretty big dude.

BAD VIBING:

FRIEND1: Wow man, look at that building.. That rocks..

FRIEND2: Dude, that's cool.. But man, you should see NYC. Man, NYC KILLS this place.

(JLAIX: If you're reading this, who does this remind you of? HINT: His first name is \*LERON\*).

Again, with these examples, the person who is not vibing right does not get something: The purpose of the initial comment was NOT to ACTUALLY debate it. It was to SOCIALLY VIBE. The content was not the REAL communication. It was a surface for SUBCOMMUNICATION, which INTENDED to say "Let's have a nice time, and have rapport with eachother and relax."

The insecure and socially unintelligent person is taking the sentences of the first person, and FIELDING them as OPPORTUNITIES TO QUALIFY HIMSELF.

=====

HEIRARCHIES - ROLE IN SOCIAL INTERACTION:

We all get our moment in the sun at some point.

You'll notice, that when you are holding court, that sometimes people will be insecure with that.

The secure guy will recognize when its someone's turn to hold court, and not fight it.

A person who is secure will talk to ADD EMPHASIS to a point. He will not DISPUTE a point while someone is holding court. He knows that he'll have his chance LATER, and that right now someone is trying to get a point across.

Guys who are insecure will constantly dispute points whenever they see the opening. They view is at an opportunity to demonstrate their value.

They CANNOT RESIST the temptation.

For an example that everyone reading this can recoginze, look to this chatboard. Something tight will get posted. Insecure posters will nightpick semantics. Like "While this is important, its maybe an 8 out of 10 level importance. Not a 10 like you said." The secure poster, if he finds the level of emphasis on a level where its honestly misinformative, might post "I think that x,y,z are really good, man. I think that you might consider less emphasis

on it though, because a,b,c are important as well. Good post though man, I like x,y,z"

ANOTHER feature you'll see on this board, and that is in the same vein, are THROWING LITTLE NEGS or TRYING TO COME OFF AUTHORITATIVE WHEN ITS NOT YOUR PLACE.

For example, you'll see guys trying to get rapport with someone they don't know by throwing little negs.

GOOD VIBING:

\*OLD\* FRIEND 1: Hey Stevo, you fucking bastard.. C'mere gimme a hug

BAD VIBING:

\*NEW\* ACQUAINTANCE: C'mere you fucker, help me out.

The second is BAD vibing, because he is trying to FORCE rapport with subcommunication that is only appropriate of old friends.

Similarly, you'll see guys who try to come off authoritative. You'll see it on the board, where a guy will post something quality, and someone who doesn't like him will post "That's very quality material. Good that you posted something of quality". It's like he's trying to come off authoritative. Like he realizes that he's negged on the guy on the chatboard, and he feels insecure that the guy he negged produced something worthwhile. So he has to come in and be all authoritative, like "I can show everyone that I recognize a good post". Guys in real life will see someone who they publically disliked starting to improve himself, and say things like "Good that you're improving. KEEP IT UP." By this, they are trying to CONTROL what is happening. They are trying to say "Improve, because \*I\*, the AUTHORITY, approved."

More on this... If you've ever ever ran a very good presentation at work or school, and you see an insecure person come up to you and criticize.

They don't realize its YOUR TURN TO HOLD COURT. Their turn is LATER.

So they throw little negs at you. Like they always have to offer advice on how you could have improved it. They can't just say "Good job man".

Or they have to nit-pick subtleties. Like they can't say "That was awesome". They have to first go over their advise on where you fucked up.

For a real life example that most guys on this board can recognize, when you meet up with another guy from the scene through PAIR, if he's insecure he'll do the following:

- 1- Talk about game non-stop, rather than PLAY.
- 2- Watch you do a set, and CRITICIZE on what could be improved, rather than encourage.
- 3- You tell him about something that happened, and he gives you ADVICE, rather than just listening.

=====

## SOCIAL INTERACTION WITH "VIBING" AS THE PRESUPPOSITION, NOT "DISCUSSING AN ISSUE"

When socializing, a good vibe will be set when the reason for being there is to enjoy each other's company.

However, sometimes a bad vibe can be set when the presupposition is that you're there for a SPECIFIC PURPOSE.

Of course, there is nothing wrong with purpose. It has a place, and more of my daily interactions have a purpose than those that are to socially vibe.

However, recognizing that tagging a set purpose to an interaction will often stop a nice vibe from occurring, will help with a pickup.

Insecure people will often LATCH onto a purpose for the conversation, as a way of maintaining it.

Then they'll leave on a "high note" once that purpose is exhausted.

This is a MAJOR cause of flaking. You maintained a conversation with a girl, but the presupposition was that you were discussing an issue. You left on the high note, but didn't realize that you were actually REINFORCING to the girl that you are not socially compatible.

When going to meet up with you again, she'll think "Well, we really have nothing more to talk about though. I don't want to have nothing to talk about, because that would feel uncomfortable"

As guys, we don't care. We might feel nervous that we'll have nothing to talk about, but we want sex. But girls, if they feel uncomfortable, they won't show up. That's one reason why guys who smoke pot get laid a lot. Girls rarely flake on them, because they have that social presupposition that will give comfort. For the rest of us who don't smoke, we use SOCIAL VIBING rather than FORCED social interaction, to maintain comfort.

Clinging too strenuously to a particular topic can come across insecure. When you say to a friend "Let's go have a beer", the subtext is "Let's go socially vibe". You don't go discuss an issue, and say "Let's reconvene later". You go and you chill. You have a FRIENDSHIP. Non-party-chicks rarely flake on guys they have both attraction AND friendship with. But they do flake on guys who attract them, tongue them down, and say "Give me your #."

=====

## PRACTICAL FEMALE INTERACTION:

In summary, how does this apply in practical terms?

Most of it comes in, during comfort building phase. Or if you use a different PU model than I do, then its when you're getting to know the girl either way.

1) Don't crack jokes to the girl, and laugh at them before she does. Wait. You'll notice that it sometimes takes even 10-15 seconds for a joke to process. But it DOES. I usually bust on her for it "Oh, slow processing time.. That's OK, you're my little sister.. I didn't adopt you for your brains"

Also, don't say "right" after everything. It can come across beta. Right?

2) When a girl is trying to impress you, RECOGNIZE it as her QUALIFYING herself. If you reject it, you'll come across insecure, or socially unaware.

This is DIFFERENT than the C&F stuff early, where you break rapport on purpose. In fact, much like how the "25 Points to not trying too hard" assumed that you were in EARLY GAME, this post to some extent at least assumes you are PAST early game.

SHARE her excitement by recognizing rhetorical social sequencing.

3) Recognize when its your turn to talk, and when somebody else is being focused on.

MUCH MUCH of the mid/later game is the chick qualifying herself to you.

Because our pickup model incorporates alot of not trying, you'll notice your best pickups (with NON-party-chicks at least) are with the ones who at some point EARN your attention.

They perceive that they've WON your interest, and plan to COLLECT THE PRIZE (your dick in their mouth).

4) If a girl tells you about a problem, just LISTEN and change her emotion. Say "Ouch, that's sounds tough.. But hey, you're a powerpuff girl, and you know you're to fiesty to let this stop you.. Let's check out x,y,z"

Definetely don't offer advice. If she wants advice, she'll say "WHAT SHOULD I DO?" Unless someone asks me what to do, I rarely offer advice. OR, I say "You know i have experience with this, so maybe later you can ask me about it."

5) Focus on SOCIALLY VIBING and don't CLING TO TOPICS. This will prevent flaking, and make her feel comfortable around you.

Don't leave on a high note. THERE IS NO HIGHNOTE. There is only vibing and flipping the switches that she needs to have switched in order to fuck you.

=====

OK retards, that's it. Cool post, RIGHT? HAHAHAHHAAHAA..

-TD

=====

haa, I like that analysis - I agree completely.

It's true, geeks need a presupposition to hang out. Interesting. I think I'm a natural geek, for sure.

Thanks for all the great feedback. I thought the guys' answers to the questions that were given were really bang on, and covered my bases.

I suppose this sort of approach is the "external" way of coming at the problem.

The other way of course would be the "internal" way, which would mean improving your inner game so that you're not needy and you're not insecure.

I think that inner approach is great and has a lot of value.

At the same time, the externally focused approach is what solved my internal issues, because once I figured out the points of how internally-balanced people acted, I got laid and then started to feel better internally.

Like one thing I like to do with newbs is tell the girls from the set I'm in that they have to tongue him down and grab his dick, or I'll leave and blow them off. Or I'll tell a girl from a 2set that if her friend isn't warm to my friend, I'll leave because he's bored. The girls do this, and then the newb walks around strutting like he's the man for the rest of the night. Then he PU's another separate chick on his own, gets MOMENTUM, and it snowballs. These are extreme cases of the externally focused approach, but just focusing on the mannerisms of successful guys can do the same.

At the same time, for a lot of guys they really need internal work. Like no success will fix them internally. So I think that both approaches are great.

I know Twentysix is now running a great game, and he did both externally focused stuff

(going out 4 nights a week), as well as seeing a psychologist.

-TD

Tyler Durden

y Tyler Durden

Truly amazing analysis. Helps sometimes to stop thinking and read this guys mindset.

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.tactics-techniques

From: TylerDurden

Subject: State control revelations for me - self knowledge

Date: Mon, 26 May 2003 09:31:00 -0400

Revelations for me, probably other guys thought of this..

To my mind, this is really important shit.

OK I'm lying in bed with insomnia, and I'm realizing something.

I hope this makes sense cause I'm not thinking straight, but it seems to make sense right now in my head..

QUESTION: Have you ever ran a sarge, gotten a good initial reaction, and ejected before it could go bad? Why do we do this? Are we so wanting to stay in the good mood that we established by getting a decent initial reaction from the chick, that we'd sacrifice a possible lay just to take the SURE THING that we'll stay in a good mood? Are we really like that? ANSWER: I think that psychologically, we all cope by building a self-image for ourselves.

Teenagers will turn goth, or prep, or find cliques, or get really into a pro sports team, or get really into a certain type of music, or get involved with drugs.

We did this stuff because we struggled to find our own IDENTITY.

As we get older, we find our own identity and its typically more sophisticated than when we were younger, but its still how we GET BY psychologically (so I suppose its no better, but just further developed.. still, it gives us the illusion of superiority, which is really good enough anyway, but I'm digressing)

NOBODY likes to think of themselves as "bad with women", because we NEED to feel desirable as a FUNDAMENTAL part of our self-identity.

To feel undesirable sexually would imply MANY MANY BAD THINGS about ourselves, including bad genetics, bad personality, bad social intelligence, and many BAD BAD THINGS.

This is why when you tell guys about ASF, they freak out and get all pissy. Because to imply that they would need HELP with their desirability is to imply MANY bad things about them.

That's why guys who you can be cool to talk about practically ANYTHING with (perfectly



cool guys when it comes to ANY other topic than ASF) can't take it when you say "hey man check out ASF"

\*\*\*NOW KEY HERE is that the main problem with STATE CONTROL is that when we approach a woman, our fear is MASSIVELY ILLOGICAL.

In fact, fear is built to prevent us from being HURT. But IRONICALLY our FEAR of approaching women actually HURTS US, while ACTUALLY approaching HELPS US.

But yet, we feel fear.

THE REASON THAT WE FEEL FEAR IS THAT IT IS OUR WAY OF PSYCHOLOGICALLY PREVENTING OURSELVES FROM HAVING A SELF-IMAGE CRASH.

Our ego can't stand the punishment.

We have a self-image that we've developed, and it sure doesn't include being a guy who women SNUB.

Same reason that guys on here who don't really sarge but still have been on ASF for a while and have good knowledge will get all pissy at the guys who really sarge. They've developed a SELF IMAGE that they are good with women, which they FOSTER and NURTURE through this internet chat board by spreading good KNOWLEDGE, despite their own lack of EXPERIENCE. So when guys question them or post something that contrasts their theoretical knowledge, they get all pissed off and grumpy and whiny, because what they are reading is DISTURBING the internet-based system that makes them feel good with women, and therefore about themselves.

\*\*But back to the main point, IMO a big key to state-control is RECOGNITION of fact that our fear is based on the threat to our SELF IMAGE (or ego).

Then, in RECOGNITION of this phenomenon, we have to RE-ASSESS our self-image NOT to include our desirability to women.

Why?

Because we realize that practically NO guys, even GOODLOOKING, are actually able to pickup random women on a consistent basis, in the way that we're learning to do here.

And in recognition of this REALITY about the world, we can ACCEPT that practically NOBODY is good with women, and FREE OURSELVES to do mass approaches and learn the skillset.

We have to see things AS THEY ARE, and therefore FREE OURSELVES of the threat to our self-image, since we understand that there is no CORRELATION between our self-image and any particular sarge.

In fact, our self-image should even become BRUISED when we chicken-out from approaches, because \*THAT\* is the real thing to be ashamed of, given that there is so little correlation between our desirability and our actual ability to pickup new random women, given the current social context of women being empowered. Having fear implies that we are STUPID, because we aren't able to make the LINK between REALITY and how it doesn't ACTUALLY correspond to our self-image in the way that we seem to NEED to delude ourselves into thinking it does (in desperate attempt to preserve our emotional well-being).

And in this RE-ASSESSMENT of our self-image, we can realize that fear of playing pickup is INSTANTLY dealt with..

We can even apply this to MANY areas of our lives, and at least make the EFFORT to recognize the MANY areas that we DELUDE ourselves, and to try to gain SELF-KNOWLEDGE that will bring us closer to equilibrium in our environments and the world that we've been thrown into.

The more that we acknowledge where we've deluded ourselves for the sole sake of preserving a FALSE self-image, the more we can IMPROVE ourselves in the REAL WORLD, and not just IN OUR HEADS.

Why do this? Because on a subconscious level we KNOW that we're lying to ourselves, and it comes through in the form of DEPRESSION.

So by aspiring and genuinely attempting to RECOGNIZE this and to gain SELF KNOWLEDGE, we begin to PURGE ourselves of this BULLSHIT, and begin to EMIT AN AURA that people will want to be around.

Notice how some people just rub you the wrong way, but you can't explain why? Notice there are some guys that EVERYONE just wants to be around?

THESE GUYS are the ones who have come closer to this equilibrium with the REAL WORLD and the one that they perceive in THEIR MINDS.

And these kind of guys have potential to be AMAZING PUAs, because they have ultimate state-control.

They are ultimately comfortable with THEMSELVES, and it comes through with women.

So yeah, all that stuff.

-TD

P.S. SIDENOTE:

This is just like in CLUBS.

Go into a club, and its so DISORIENTING. Music, people, dance, drinks.

But go into that SAME club during the daytime, and then right as they turn on the music and lights, and it looks STUPID. It's just the ILLUSION that fucks us up.

So when you're in a club, try to be like Neo in "The Matrix", and see the club as nothing more than a ROOM with annoyingly loud music and annoying lights and people acting stupid and silly. Then the intimidation factor of clubs GOES AWAY.

Tyler Durden

Say "You're taking the trust test". Then say "Give me your hands", and put your palms up for her to take them.

1- Squeeze her hands. If she squeezes back, she passes.

2- Lower your hands, and if she follows with her hands, she passes.

Then TELL her if she passed or failed, and then she'll say "No No No, I DO trust you!" and then she'll always be RESPONSIVE to kino-tests from then on (notice that these are FUNDAMENTAL IOI kino-tests, but I'm just working them into a routine.. btw, for guys who aren't using those kino IOI tests, where the fuck have you been?? They're one of the most important parts of game)

I also follow that up with the "Tension Test" IVD, which is just me doing the massage manoeuvre (another of my most useful kino tricks, that I posted about alot last month, where I run my fingers up her back and massage her down). Then I tell her things about her based on how she reacted to the move, but its not structured, and I just bullshit it.

Interesting escalation though:

-best friends test

-trust test

-tension test

POW!

Credit to Tyler Durden

by Tyler Durden

PUA: dude, that shirt rocks.. Tommy Hilfiger.. awesome.. man, back in highschool I used to have the one with like all these cool stripes on it.. it was awesome..

### 100% AMOG DESTROYER

The easy way to handle any alpha is to be polite to him, but act disinterested by his rap/accomplishments using tonality/body language (without coming off as patronizing/sarcastic) while simultaneously being charming to others around you. This will drop his perceived value and cause him to qualify himself to try and raise it back up. He can't fight you or do shit like that, and he can't move to insults, because you've been polite and in doing so he would be making himself look VERY BAD. The only tactic vs this is to walk away. If you reward him just enough to encourage further qualifying but not enough to make him feel validated again he will fall into line as beta in relation to you. I blow out rich men in power outfits, top ranking professors in schools, 300lb bouncers, police officers and gangers ALL THE TIME. This shit works - if you do it right they will work VERY HARD to be your friend.

### Ultra quick and effective AMOG destroyer

This is just like the JAP Busting stuff, where you say "you're cool", as a way of tricking him to qualify himself to you.

He's stuck, because if he DOES do well, he's qualified himself to you. If he doesn't, he's failed to. The only answer he would have would be to say back to you "hey now, you're cool.. I didn't mean to step on your toes man.. You're a smart guy, keep talking to her and I'll watch and learn man!"..

Of course to that, you could reply, "You just met me and you already say I'm smart and cool? hahah"

### More AMOG destroyer

AMOG: How do you guys know eachother?

PUA: Her? I fucked her.

(Girl will go "aaaaaaaah... hahahahah, I did NOT!!! But she'll hit you and be giggling and start crawling all over you...).

AMOG: Hey, this is a nice girl.

PUA: Her.. she's a slut..

(Again, girl will start going "nooooo!" while giggling her ass off and crawling on you.. this is very deflating to the guy trying to cut in)

AMOG: Hey girls whats up (or whatever)

PUA: Hey dude dude (putting hands up like you give up).. I will pay you a HUNDRED dollars right now, to take these girls away from me.

(Girls will go "no no no... we love you PUA.. nooooo" and giggle and crawl on you.. Again, immediately deflating to the guy)

AMOG: Hey girls what's up (or whatever)

PUA: Dude, OMG that shirt is AWESOME.. I had one just like it in highschool, it fucking rocks man.. Having a good time in London man.. It's awesome huh? Dude you're like the coolest guy I met all night.. (patting him on the shoulder)..

AMOG: (showing signs that he wants to fight)

PUA: hahah, dude, are you like trying to pick a fight with me? hahahha.. ok ok hold up hold up.. wait a sec, we'll do even better.. first... we'll have an armwrestling competition.. then second.. we'll do one armed pushups.. and last..... POSE-DOWN!!

(then you start flexing and go "ladies?", and they start saying how you're so strong, and the AMOG looks like a tool.. you're tooling him, by making him seem like he's trying too hard to impress the girls by showing them superiority).

AMOG: Hey man.. keep talking.. no no, let's hear your pitch man.. pick these girls up man, you're doing awesome.

PUA: Hey, you know I've gotta try to impress you COOL (x-city, x-dressed, x-whateverquality) guys.. You guys fucking ROCK.

(cut him down on whatever limited amount of knowledge you have of him, even if its not relevant whatsoever, he'll feel uncomfortable and his bodylanguage will show it)

AMOG: (starts touching you to show dominance)

PUA: hahaha, DUUUUDE, I'm not into guys man... dude, there's club-gay-whatever over there man.. hands off the merchandise buddy

(girls laugh at him, then he starts qualifying himself to you that he's not gay)

AMOG: (gets in your face)

PUA: (don't answer.. just SIT there quiet.. the more he says stuff to you, the more he's TRYING.. talking too long without an answer is QUALIFYING yourself.. so if he keeps trying to out-alpha you, and you don't answer, eventually he looks beta because he tried too hard to get your attention.. another trick is to make "let's get out of here" girlcode with your eyes to the girls (mimmick what they do to eachother when you do a bad set), and they'll leave with you)

AMOG: (gets in your face)

PUA: dude, you're an alphamale..

AMOG: what's that..

PUA: you know, like the leader of the pack.. you call the shots.. you can put your hands on guys you don't know, cause you're alpha..

(fucks up his whole 'look cool' game, because you've characterized all his manneurisms, so anything he does to look alpha makes him appear to be qualifying himself too you.. if he continues, just say "see... alphamale.. whoa tiger, I can't mess")

PUA: dude, you're like Bart Simpson all grown up.. (for guys who pull the college-guy type out alpha on you)

PUA: dude, you're like the Joan Rivers of the club.. I love all the little comments and shit.. (to imply like he does nothing but sits on the sidelines making comments but doesn't take action, so use this on guys who have that characteristic in the club venue)

PUA: That was really good man, you're like a comedian.

OR, if the dude is out-alpha'ing you, keep going until he's TOO into it, and then let him do a bunch of condescending shit on you in a row. Look at the girls like you're bored or sad, and because he's talking TOO MUCH he's therefore qualifying himself to you and losing. Then say to the girls "he's playing the condescension game.. I already won so I stopped now.. who do you guys think won, me or him?" (key is that you looked SAD so the girls start going "awww, he's so sweet", so they'll say you won because they love you now) For super aggressive AMOGs who try to pick fights

AMOG: blah blah..

PUA: Dude, are you pissed that you're rolling with all guys?

AMOG: blah blah

PUA: dude, your all guy crew is so slick man.. where are your girls dude, what happened tonight?

AMOG: let's go outside..

PUA: guy man, I'm with chicks right now.. I'M INTO CHICKS.. I can't get into this experimental kinky shit with you right now, I have my hands full.. (misinterpreting that he was trying to sleep with you, not fight you)

AMOG: blah blah..

PUA: dude, that shirt rocks.. Tommy Hilfiger.. awesome.. man, back in highschool I used to have the one with like all these cool stripes on it.. it was awesome..

AMOG: fight blah blah..

PUA: guy man, these chicks just told me that they dig you like so bad.. you don't have to fight to prove yourself to them.. they think you're an alphas male dude.. you don't need to try so HARD man.. just BE REAL..

Once you get the guy to qualify himself to you in any way (like he tries to make friends), rather than being nice, IMMEDIATELY cut him out of the circle. Just cut him out. You'll notice trying to SHUT YOUR GAME DOWN by bombarding you with logical questions. They'll start pummeling you with logical stuff, so that you have to answer him the girls fall out of state. For me I found the solution was just to say "hey man, don't get all scientific on me.. we're here to have fun.." and then immediately start gaming the girls again. btw, if I'm out with any of my GFs at a club, and another guy hits on them, I use the same tactics on AMOGS to stop them.

When you cut him out of the circle, he'll either leave (too deflated), or he'll try to grab your shoulder and say something like "don't turn your back on me". From there, the girls think he's creepy, so you say "hey guys, this dude is creepy.. are you friends with this guy?? did

YOU bring this guy here?" The girls will say "no no no, we don't know him", and you say "OK, let's get out of here", and put out your arms for them to grab.

Then walk away with the girls on your arms, and if you want (I do this alot) turn around and have them both kiss you on the cheek and wave the AMOG goodbye.

Also, you can USE the AMOG's WORK for yourself. Like he lines 'em up, you knock 'em down.

This is something I do alot. I let a guy pick a girl up and increase her buying temperature, then I go in and outalpha him, say he's creepy to the girls, and then remove them from him.

The girls are already aroused, so they are still in state based on what the AMOG did. I can do this like maybe on 90% of sets I approach where a natural AMOG has gotten far with a girl. I think a dude I know "Stephane" recently posted about this on Cliff's List regarding a sarge we did.

Basically, I just make the friends of the girl who is getting gamed on by the AMOG like me. Like, they want me, but they know they're not qualified but their friend is.

Then I say "Hey I want to meet your friend so much, but that touchy grabby lean in guy is all over her.. is she just being nice, or does she really like guys who lean in and touch and do all the 'whats your name' fake ungenueine stuff?"

The UGs are invariably like "no no, we hate guys like that.. that's why we love you so much blah blah", and then you get the FRIENDS to literally REMOVE the hottie that you want from the AMOG who is conveniently heating her up for you and saving you the hassle.

Most of the time, the AMOG feels immediately beta after such a line!

Hey AMOG, what's up? Are u ill today? You look sick!

Hey AMOG, you look/talk/act strange, do you take drugs?

Hey AMOG, your clothes are really strange!

Hey AMOG, i talked to some people here...  
They don't like you, because you seem strange!

Hey you seem tired!

Tyler Durden



by Tyler Durden

You guys are a couple? That's so cute. You guys are so similar looking, it's like you're brother and sister. Oh MAN - if you guys have kids they'll come out like (I put my hands on the side of my face and make flipper motions and squeaky noises, pretendin

Includes TD waffling about GF:

<http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=4&mn=1075888464128440>

Out-alpha'ing guys is a fast way to convey value. It's like stereotypical male fantasy of wishing that they could slay the dragon or save a girl from harm. Why is that? It's because they may have balls of steel, but they don't know how to CONVEY it fast. This sort of thing helps you to do that. Also, it's so important to have this stuff down in clubs, because there are always guys trying to lower your status to elevate theirs. So being savvy of the subcommunication that's going on in between alpha guys is really key in social gatherings.

It's also so key, because it gives you the confidence that you're the coolest guy in the venue. You know that you're in control of your situation, and you won't have to resort to qualifying yourself and getting into long winded debates, with other guys that try to mess with you.

Anyway, I'll post more on this later. So on to the outing report.

I get a phone call from another one of my ex-girlfriends' ex-boyfriends.

This is the guy that I "stole" my ex-girlfriend from. I slept with her while they were still together, and she dumped him supposedly for me (debatable). Then we stayed together for a while.

So its funny, because this guy had read ASF prior to breaking up with his girl, in passing. He knew who I was, and was like "WTF???? TYLERDURDEN FROM ASF STOLE MY GIRLFRIEND???? AM I GOING TO F\*CKING WAKE UP FROM THIS???"

Man, you've gotta see the humour in this. Like imagine if you guys got your girlfriend stolen by Maniac\_High or something, after you'd read the site.

Anyway, he's a good guy. Just a decent guy who loved his girlfriend and wanted to make her happy, kind of like what I was back in my AFC days when I lost my 2 year GF to some dude who was more alpha than me. And like me, he was broken up by it for around a year.

So I decided to start taking him out regularly, to let him watch me work and give him some tutoring. It's very cathartic for me, because I feel alot like I'm talking to myself 2 years ago. Like as if I could go back in time and help myself to "pop the blue pill", and escape the depression and whatnot. This guy could be good, too, with time. He's decent looking, tall, and intelligent (hence he had a cute GF, who I took from him). He just needs material and some practice with C&F and 25-points type stuff.

What followed tonight was a real eye-opener for him, and also reminded me of what it's like to be on the other end of the cheating equation.

We arrive at the club around midnight. I walk with him up to one of the bartenders, and try to game her up. I get her laughing, but I do poorly on the follow up. I over-teased a bit, and felt kind of stupid. I re-gained her interest by telling her that she looks like she belongs in NYC (to compensate for overnegging), and then eject while it's still good because I don't feel like trying to backpedal.

I walk over to a different bar at the other end of the venue, where there is a smoking hot bartender and a pretty cute girl who is surrounded by 4 guys. They are the only set on our side of the bar. The venue is slow tonight, which suits me fine because I really only need 1 or 2 girls to have a full night, unless I am conducting a workshop or testing new material/ideas or something.

We sit down on the bar stools, where we'll spend the rest of this report.

The main AMOG is a big f\*cker. He's wearing his rugby team shirt, and he's a natural. The girls dig him.

The bartender is telling the AMOG's 5-set about how everyone thinks that her breasts are fake, but they're really real, etc., etc... She's qualifying herself, which surprises me because this girl has no need. She probably wants the AMOG.

I yell over:

TD Don't be embarrassed.. Implants will give you buoyancy when you're swimming. If we were all lost at sea, you'd be the only one to survive..

HBBartender hahahahaha. THEY'RE NOT FAKE!

TD Sure.. Um yeah, cool..

AMOG Hey! Don't insult my girlfriend! (I can tell he's playing Mr. Coolguy AMOG, and that he's not her boyfriend.)

TD You guys are a couple? That's so cute. You guys are so similar looking, it's like you're brother and sister. Oh MAN - if you guys have kids they'll come out like (I put my hands on the side of my face and make flipper motions and squeaky noises, pretending the kids will be inbred retarded)

HBBartender (and whole set) hahahahahahahahaha...

AMOG What? Shut the f\*ck up or I'll smash your face in.

TD LOL.. Whoa. Dude man, I'm turning back around. This whole corner of the bar is yours man. You rule this territory. You're like the alphas of this joint man - CARRY ON.. (I flick him off with a dismissive wave, as I turn my back on him, on my barstool, and talk to

the guy I'm out with).

HB Bartender hahahahhahahahaha..

(I chat my friend for a minute, as the bartender comes over and starts touching me and shit.. the girl from the AMOG's set is also staring at me, while I'm actively ignoring all of them and just chatting my friend, to make it look like we're just two old friends out on the town, having a drink to catch up... Then the AMOG comes over and puts his arms around me and my friend, to out-alpha us).

AMOG Hey, you guys are cute. I want to buy you a drink, man. (it's condescending to out alpha me)

TD A drink? Holy shit dude, you're like the nicest guy in this whole place Man, THANKS.. YO, this guy wants to buy me a drink! (I yell this a few times for everyone to hear, so he looks stupid.. they all laugh at him)

AMOG Yeah, I'm calling him cute.

TD OMG man. You're cute too. I love your nipples (poke him). Man, you can roll with me any time.

(Now everyone is laughing at him, and he's not too happy. He's touching me more and more, to regain status. I'm laying back like I don't give a f\*ck, and then I jump out from under his arm, slap him on the back, and go "Whoa big fella.. easy now.." and turn my back on him and re-engage the guy I came with).

Out of nowhere, the girl from the AMOG's set crawls up on his back, and peeps over at me from over his shoulder. She looks like a little 5 year old, peeping over her dad's shoulder.

TD You look like a little puppet, peering over at us like that. It's so funny.

HB hahahahaha.. WHAT? I'm a PUPPET?

TD Yeah. Or a powerpuff girl (I haven't used the powerpuff girl line in months.. nice to bring the back old school on this HB)..

HB ahahhaa.. which one?

TD Bubbles..

HB hahahahaa... What's your name?

AMOG (cuts in, probably thinking "How the f\*ck is this guy doing this??") This guy is cute. I tried to buy him a drink (trying to out-alpha me).

TD Yeah, I'm thinking of going home with this guy. I can't resist a big teddy bear like him. He's so cuddly, and he touches me alot which I really like. Look at his big arms (I squeeze his arms).

HB hahahaha..

TD Yeah, but you know what? Really, the real sexual predators are GIRLS.. Girls are sexual predators.. OK, get this. Girls are the only ones with ONE BODYPART, that's designed for nothing other than sexual pleasure.

HB hahahaha

AMOG Hey, you can't talk about this to my girlfriend.

TD Hey man, this may be your girlfriend, but she's MY little sister.. (I turn from him to the girl). You know what? You're lucky I even let you go out with her, man. If I wasn't going home tonight with this big teddy bear, I'd adopt you. You could be my new little sister.

HB (jumps on me and kinos me). OMG, I would LOVE that..

TD Yeah, I would wrap you up in a little bubble wrap envelope. I'd pack you in my suitcase and you could squish all the bubbles. I'd bring you to LA with me to hang out, so you wouldn't have to live in this sh\*tty weather.

HB OMG OMG OMG.. YES! DO IT!

(AMOG is feeling deflated.. I have so many IOIs because I'm using a bit of party style game on her, in terms of the high impact lines I'm using.. He feels the lack of attention from his girl)

AMOG Hey, are you going to adopt me too?

TD Dude, be quiet, I'm talking about sexual predators.. Now where was I? Oh yeah.. Girls are the only ones with one bodypart just for sexual pleasure.

HB hahahhaha

TD Yeah, and on that bodypart, there are ten times more nerve endings than anything that a guy has..

HB hahahaha..

TD That's why when girls have sex, they go "AWWWWWW... OOHHHHH".. and guys are like "ummmm yeah, this is cool"

HB hahahahahahahahahah (dies laughing) IT'S TRUE! Girls are sexual predators! OMG, I can't believe you know that!

AMOG Wow, this guy is smart..

TD Thanks bro. Man, I love compliments. Its definitely ON between us tonight, dude.

HB hahahaha..

TD Check this out. My friend showed me this earlier today. This rocks. Get a coin out (I start running the coin-snatch trick).

As f\*cking USUAL, and I see this ALL THE TIME with AMOGs - he steals the coin out of my hand. BUT, because I have the IOIs, I just say "Hey, my boyfriend is feeling a little insecure. Get the coin back from him." and I turn my back on her. Because I've turned my back, she feels the loss of the takeaway and starts SCREAMING at the guy to give it back.

He looks like an idiot, having to give it back. btw, in cases where this happens \*before\* I have the IOIs to make her scream at him to get it back, I just pump a bunch of mini-cold-reads and teases in a row, to get her buying temperature up fast, and then ask. She'll do it. In this case, I have buying temperature already, so I just tell the girl what to do, and turn around and smirk to the guy who came with me, whose jaw is dropped, gaping at how I've structured this. She pulls me and tugs me to turn back around, and I run the coin snatch basic trick.

HB OMG OMG OMG OMG... That was SO FAST..

TD You're awesome.. I love how you laugh at all my jokes and you make me feel like I'm the sh\*t.. I want to hang with you all the time.. Actually, I know I never will, because its a bar-thing, but I felt the emotion of wanting it for one brief second back there, nonetheless..

HB NOOOOOOOO, you have to hang with me, blah blah..

TD No no.. Your boyfriend here can take care of you. Look at this guy. He's super nice. He even tried to buy me a drink. You could get drinks from this guy, and he'd call you 10 times a day and worship you and always seek your approval. Plus, look how cute he is. And look at his arms. (I squeeze his arms).

AMOG Oh, thanks man.. You're cute too (not good enough of a comeback, so she's still focused on me).

TD (I roll my eyes at the girl like "let's go" girl eyecode, and she nods to me in understanding).

AMOG (whispers into my ear) Dude, this girl is from Perth (45 minutes away). She doesn't live here. You won't get her.

TD (ignoring the comment) You know, I have an intuition about you. You're from Perth, aren't you? That's the feeling I get.

HB HOLY SHIT! HOW DID YOU KNOW THAT????

AMOG I \*told\* him..

TD Umm yeah. HB, it was actually intuition. Watch. Picture a number on a blackboard, from one to four. Picture it, picture it, picture it.... OK..... THREE.

HB OMG OMG OMG.. How did you do that???

AMOG He guessed..

TD Yeah, cool man.. Anyway, keep picturing the black board.. Picture a number from one to ten.. Picture it, picture it, picture it..... SEVEN.

HB AAAAAAAAAAAAAAHHHHH (screams)

(she now believes that I could tell that she was from Perth on my own, and thinks that the AMOG is lying to her)

TD I'll teach you that sometime. It's easy to learn, but not many people know it. Everyone has it in them.

HB OMG.

TD I'm trusting you more now. But I still see that predator thing on your face. I'm going to trust-test you. (run trust test, and fail her even though she does decent.. I slap her hands away and tell her to 'go away', as she keeps her hands there like a puppydog trying to take another shot.. she gets it good, and then I put her hands on my thighs, and she keeps them there as I lean back in my chair - good IOI).

I then run the teddybear lap tactic thing on her, and she jumps off me and shrieks. She whispers in my ear "You can't do that with them here.. Don't do that right now.." I'm surprised. I've never had that trick fail even once. Instead of worrying, I just plow through, and figure to try again later, once buying temperature is up (although I'm surprised, because all of my intuitions were telling me that she was high enough to sit on my lap).

TD I run around 5-6 humour stories, including bad ass little kid story, rollerblading story, and commonalities story (money routine I invented and will post later because it could use improvements - very comfort building style, but in the form of a DHV).

The AMOG is constantly trying to be invasive, and I just keep either rolling my eyes at him and continuing, or out-alphaing him with the basic stuff that I was using before. On a few occasions over the next hour he gets in a few good ones, but it's like 10-1 in my favour, so I suck up all the IOIs from him within seconds, every time.

He's frequently telling me what to do. Ordering me around. "Dude, come dance.", "Man, show this girl something.", "Guy, treat me/her/whoever with respect". I'd constantly say sh\*t like "Easy tiger.. C'mon man, you're too cute to get angry", and sh\*t like that. Or I'd

completely ignore him, and be very dismissive. He couldn't get an inch, and EVERYONE around us was very aware of it. He probably thought to himself "How is this little sh\*t doing this??"

Anyway, at this point the HBs \*actual\* boyfriend comes over, and he's friends with the AMOG. He starts making out with the HB I've been gaming, and the AMOG is like "See man, there's her boyfriend". She comes over and whispers "He's lying. Neither of them are my boyfriends." She repeatedly nods her head and whispers "Lying", whenever anyone mentions that she has a boyfriend, even though she has made out with this guy and it is very obvious that it is her boyfriend.

Haaa!! So that's why she jumped off my lap. It was a social thing, not a buying temperature thing. She doesn't want AMOG telling her boyfriend anything. Makes sense. That's why she's put her hands on my legs and keep them there (good IOI test, to see if she's ready for more).

Also, what's interesting here, is that my main goal in this set is to get social proof in front of the hot hot hot bartender. She's the one I really want. The HB in my set is pretty cute also, but the bartender stands out more. She's looking over on my set, with great interest. She's coming over and sitting near me all the time, giving me proximity-IOIs. I have conveyed alot of personality to her, obliquely, as she has watched this set.

Also of note, is that every time that the HB from the set that I am gaming turns to her set to talk to them, I turn my back on them back to the guy that I came with. I ignore them, as if the set is done. Each time, she will tap me on the shoulder and beg me to talk to her more. I ignore her taps, and keep talking to my friend. I don't even stopping mid sentence to acknowledge her, but rather pretending I'm not noticing her tapping my shoulder and yelling at me, until she practically jumps on me to get my attention. Then I'll turn around and give her more treats.

I do massive comfort building, and build commonalities. We're holding hands, and she's squeezing. I build comfort and commonality for around twenty minutes.

Then her friends drag her away to a seat about 15 feet away. My friend tells me that she's looking over constantly. She comes over and gets drinks and jumps on me, every five minutes. I ignore her, and she keeps going for my attention. The AMOG is looking over, glaring, and the boyfriend is clueless because he wasn't there earlier to see what was happening.

I tell her that I want to hang with her, but that I can't because she's from Perth (elastic band disqualification, instead of saying she's "drunk" like I normally do, I use geography). She qualifies herself to me that her parents are rich and own 5 houses, and that she has a whirlpool in one of them and that I can come over tomorrow and have a whirlpool with her.

I'm like "Cool", and then turn my back on her. This makes no sense, but I do this often when girls offer me their #. If I know it's FULLY ON, then I'll make THEM work to try to bring up ways to make me take their #, and sit back and laugh inside as I watch them

trying to bring it up cleverly as if it were natural. It's so funny to watch, because it's just like what guys do to girls, and it's so f\*cking transparent that it just shows me that it's impossible to cover up.

My plan at this point, is to say "Ask the bartender for a pen, to give me your #."

### \*\*\*TACTIC PAWNING FOR BARTENDERS

What I'm doing here is getting her to ask for the pen, and do all the work, like a little puppydog, right in front of the bartender. Then, I follow up by gaming the bartender, and at some point I'll say that the girl who gave me her # is weird, and that I'm not calling her. The reason for this, is that you have only 5-7 minutes to game the bartender, and you want max-value going in. So the game is to get value obliquely first, and then just engage her long enough to qualify her quickly, and take her # for later or set a meet for after hours.

Unfortunately, JUST as I am about to run the standard bartender tactic that I always use, her friends come over and drag her to the dance floor. She asks us to come, and we pretend not to hear her. She comes back from the floor every 5 minutes, trying to talk to me.

Finally, its near closing time. She comes up to me.

HB I'm going to be here tomorrow. Promise me you'll be here.

TD (I whisper into her ear) You were offering me your number so many times Is the reason that you're not doing it because your boyfriend is right there watching? Just pen it down and slip it to me without him noticing.

HB Yeah, he gets jealous. He's not even my boyfriend. But I'll get you my number. Just wait here. (LIES she was making out with him and was lovey-dovey with him).

The guy I am with is gaping, jaw dropped. He's like "Did that girl SERIOUSLY tell you she's getting you her number????"

HB's boyfriend is cuddling her, and she's looking at me like as if to say "help". I walk over to the bartender HB, and say "Go give that girl a pen for me, because her boyfriend is there and she doesn't want him to get jealous". The bartender looks at me like I'm the shit, and goes over and gives it to her.

I sit back down, and a minute later the HB from the set comes over and drops a piece of paper ball on the floor. She whispers in my ear "It's on the floor. Promise you'll call me tomorrow." I promise to call, and she looks at me and keeps looking over at me the whole time that her boyfriend is dragging her out. I pick up the paper and pocket it.

The AMOG is suspicious that something just happened. He comes over and says "You are so cute man. Take my #." I look over at my HB, and she is smirking. I have beaten him, and she views it as him qualifying himself to her. She rolls her eyes, and I do it too, and we both smirk. I say "Dude, for a guy like you I have a photographic memory. Shoot." He gives



me his #, and I laugh and say "I'll call for sure." (looking at the girl, and she nods as if it were directed at her). The AMOG drags her back to her BF, and I walk past to leave the club and slap the HB on the ass, without anyone seeing.

I was pissed that I didn't get the # or a meet from the bartender, but it was just too late. The club was closing, and she was busy with shutting down the bar. That was a shame, but I WILL go back, and the AMOG battle was so over the f\*cking top, there is little chance that she will forget it. Either way, I don't care. I will likely get her one way or another, whether she remembers or not.

I'm not sure whether or not this report conveyed it, but this set was very f\*cking tricky. It took constant balance between keeping the AMOG, the BF, and the girl, always in check. I used constant backturns and AMOG blasters and kino and counter kino on the AMOG. I would break rapport and ignore him, then engage him nicely, then engage him condescendingly, then roll my eyes at him to the HB. It went on for around 2 hours or so.

It also took confidence that the girl WOULD return, which meant having confidence that the field tested and tried and true routines WOULD have the impact to keep the girl hooked and coming back for more, without me doing anything to pursue the set or actively keep it going.

Tyler Durden

by Tyler Durden

FOLLOW THE SHINY THING GIRLS.. FOLLOW IT.. FOLLOW IT.. FOLLOW THE SHINY THING.. ITS GOING OVER HERE..

<http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=6&mn=1072259405121074>

Here's how it goes down:

The girl hits full buying temperature. Maybe you did it. Maybe another natural player did it. Maybe her boyfriend pissed her off and de-validated her. Maybe she's on vacation, and she decides she wants it. Whatever the way, she's decided she wants sex TONIGHT, and somebody is going to get it.

You see this in Leicester Square in London England. The girls get hit on all night. The guys hitting on them are getting blown out left and right. But yet, at the same time, their buying temperature is escalating and escalating.

And as we all know, buying temperature is TRANSFERABLE. You can literally walk up to a girl who is being picked up by a player, blow him out, and pull the girl and hook up with her within 45 minutes. I've done it in front of audiences, while they sit there jaw dropped. It appears that I've done something inconceivable, when in fact what I've done it stupidly easy, just as long as you have a bit of balls.

In nighttime social environments, pickup is all about FOLLOW THE SHINY THING GIRLS.. FOLLOW IT.. FOLLOW IT.. FOLLOW THE SHINY THING.. ITS GOING OVER HERE.. :)

That's a metaphor I first got from Toecutter I think, and its funny as hell because its true. In clubs, girls are like little kittens in a prairie, jumping from one stimulus to the next. Chase the butterfly little kitten.. chase it.. chase it.. no wait, a leaf.. chase it.. no wait!, a bird... chaaaaase it....

Girls in clubs, its the same shit. Dance.... Dance.... Drink.. Drink.... No wait! Lights! Music!!! Guys hitting on us... We're listening to them... They're fun.... No wait! They're players... Runnn awaaaaaay!!!! Wait, its my BEST FRIEND... I LOVE HER... HUG MY BEST FRIEND!!! GRIND HER!!!!

God, how do I deal with this shit on a nightly basis? It's like they're on crack. Do you guys see this shit? They see their friends and they run up and scream and hug eachother?

At clubs, most girls look like mindless stimulation seeking zombies. When I run workshops, I call this "the girl is about to pop". What that means is that you'll be running the set, but one of them can't quite hear you or isn't fully interested. And you see her eyes wandering, and she's looking around the club. It's like "This isn't stimulating enough.. Zombie needs more stimulation.. Seek stimulation.. Find it.. Maintain buying temperature.. Zombie LIKES buying temperature... dancing.. .dancing is buying temperature.... Zombie likes dancing...

Let's go dance.. Zombie needs zombie friends to come with zombie, so zombie is safe..."

GUYS.... - LET'S - GO - DANCE!!!

And POOF, your set is GONE. Your target girl could have LOVED you, but the second her friends say "Let's go dance", it is fucking OVER. I'll see one of the girls looking around, seeking out other stimulation, and I'll blurt out to my wing "dude, that one's about to pop", and then its "Hey! Show's over here!", to the chick (like from my "How to take the fuck over a set" post I wrote a few weeks ago).

Anyway, getting back to the topic of tug of war, this is the shit I see all the time. The girl hits buying temperature, and now its whoever has the biggest shiny thing that will fuck her that night.

I'll have girls telling me they love me and asking where I'm going after the club closes, and then some other dude will move in, and she'll ignore me and act like I don't exist. Literally, she'll just cut me out of her reality. Then I'll go in and blow the guy out, and he'll leave, and then the girl will be my best friend again.

Bros, this is the harsh world of pickup. It's a cold cruel world... :)

This shit reminds me of rams butting heads on the mating ground. It's fucking crazy some of the shit I've seen and done.

In Las Vegas, I took this girl away from a guy who'd been gaming her all night. I was macking out with her and she's all over me. She says she wants to go home with me and that the guy she's with is a chump (even though she is clearly into him, but she just likes me more now, since I opened her even though the guy was right there).

We go to leave the casino, and her friend wants to back in for one last second and say bye to the guys. The guy I took her from grabs her back chats her for a few minutes, and next thing you know he walks her around the casino for the next 45 minutes while I sit there waiting like a puppydog.. FUCK, so CLOSE.. Like I had them at the cab stand, and now I'm back in here by myself??? My girl comes back and says she can't go home with me anymore, while I see the guy smiling that he's got her now.

I go off to the side, over to the friend and say that I'm gay, and that I want my girl (her best friend) to be my new best friend and to take her shopping tomorrow morning. "Can I stay over?" She believes it, and cockblocks the guy who was about to pull the girl that we were fighting over, and we all go home together. The girl hates me, but her buying temperature is up and she needs sex. Oh yeah, did I mention that she was engaged? Anyway, she's fucking hot as hell, I'm there, she's there, and boom, its a done deal.

This was hard core tug of war. The same thing I did in Montreal, when I gamed up this set until they're ready to go home with me and my wing (while the students watch this go down), but then I have to leave to continue the workshop because its too early in the night, so I leave. Meanwhile some natural french player guys move in and start making out with these girls within about 3 minutes! Why? Because the girls buying temperature is up,

and these guys can sense it and they exploit it.

Now these girls want to leave with these 2 french player dudes. So I go in with Stephane (of Cliff's List fame), and I make best friends with the two girls and tell them that I love their friend because I love them, and that I want to be best friends with them and that I we'll all be happy together, blah blah.. The girls cockblock the player guys and tell their friends all to go back to my house (incidentally its Cliff's house from Cliff's List, who I'm staying with). Our targets keep trying to go back with the French player guys, but I just cockblock the shit out of them by continually whispering into the obstacles ears that I need help from them. In this case there was a fuckup which I talked about in another post. Either way, the French guys were jaw-dropped when we waved, winked, and laughed at them, as we took away their girls.

I've done this SO MANY times. I'll see a girl who's ready to be pulled, and I just go befriend the obstacles. The obstacles know that their friend is going to sleep with SOMEBODY, so they do what it takes to make sure that somebody is me.

This is hardcore tug of war. You can see it outside clubs at closing times. Accounts are being worked out. Guys are chatting the girls they grinded with all night, trying to get them to "go to the afterbar" or "go eat" with them.

That's how the pull always goes down. It's first to go eat or party more or do drugs or drink at a house or hotel, and one thing leads to another. JLaix uses "We're going to Club Jeffy". Same type of shit.

I've also lost alot of tug of war battles in my day. Of course this is because I'll go into the battle even in spite of knowing that my odds are poor. I do it just for the education.

The other night in Kingston I had this girl ready to leave with me. I also had a date that night with a hotter girl, and ditched this girl at around 11pm. Twentysix was visiting me in Kingston, and we drove over to the girls house, but I realized that I'd forgotten the address. FUCK. So I go back to the club. Surprise, surprise..... The girl is grinding and making out with some new guy, about to go home with him. Of course, its because I upped her buying temperature FOR the guy. FACK!!!

So I get the friends of the girl to drag her off of him for me. Now she's all up on me. She's mine. But I leave for the bathroom for a minute, and I come back and watch the dude who was grinding with her pull her home and fuck her (I found out the next day, because I befriended the friends and called them).

Likewise, I was in Whistler Blackcomb, in British Columbia last weekend. For guys who don't know what that is, its one of the top ski resorts in the world. Fucking AMAZING place to go. Totally amazing experience. So we ski all day, and go clubbing at night. Twentysix and I had gamed up this 2set the night previous, and had a day2 planned with them at one of the bars on the resort. We show up 2 hours late, and these 2 player guys have moved in on our girls. I underestimate them, because our girls run up to us. I figure they're some lameasses. They weren't good looking or big or anything. I say to my girls "Let's get out of here", and they're ready to leave. Out of nowhere, the player guy walks in

and says "Let's go do karaoke". I laugh at him internally, because I think he's AFC. But then I notice something. It's subtle, but it's clearly there. He's not leaning in. He's not looking needy. He's directing her what to do. He's alpha.

FUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUCCCCCCCCCKKKKKKKK - He's a player and I misread the play.

Despite being about to leave with us, I watch this guy walk in and outalpha me (I sat there indifferent because I couldn't CONCEIVE that this guy could be a player), and take my girls from me. We all go to the next club together, and he has her and I'm looking lame for following along. Twentysix's girl likes him though, and is deciding between this guy's friend and Twentysix. Twentysix's competition isn't too bad, so he blows him out. But the girl tells me "HB decided yesterday after meeting you guys that she was going to get laid tonight. And you guys just came too late."

Twentysix runs the typical routine that we run when this happens, where one girl is ON but the other girl isn't. He tells his girl that if her friend isn't going to make it fun for me that he'll just leave. His girl begs her friend to hook up with me, but the player guy has me by the balls. I actually learned a SHITLOAD from watching this guy work, which I've since incorporated into my game to great effect. So Twentysix games up some other girl who he NEARLY pulls (a super cute blondie, much hotter than his girl), and both girls go home and fuck these two new guys who blew me out.

FUCK FUCK FUCK... I go home alone that night. The same way that many guys have gone home alone because of me. OUCH, I know how it feels now... ahhaaa, it's all a game anyway, so there's winners and losers. I'll be a winner again, and I'm sure I'll lose a lot of them too.

For me, when I see it's GAME ON with the tug of war, I have key tools at my disposal:

- 1) Unlike 99% of natural players, I know that the key to the target is her peer group. I befriend the obstacles and bring them ALL home together. I literally TELL DIRECTLY to the obstacles to pull her friends off the competing players, because I like and want to date her friend so that way we can all be a happy family.
- 2) I'm willing to sit in set and just chat the obstacles, while the players up the target's buying temperature for me, and I wait for the perfect time to make my move.
- 3) Out-alpha tactics, posted in "Some AMOG tactics" post I did a while back.
- 4) Social proof and jealousy. Unlike most players, I can walk into adjacent sets and blow them up, right in front of the girl I want.
- 5) Tell the obstacles that I'm gay, and worried about the target, and that I want to be her new gay best friend and take her shopping, and I want to save her from that guy. Then the friends push the girl on me and leave her alone with me, and the target has no idea what I've told the friends. In cases where the target hears that I told the friends that I was gay, I just say either that I was joking, and then makeout and hookup with the target, or I say

they're wrong, or they never said it.. Whatever.

6) I throw up the BIGGER SHINY THING.. I'll do a magic trick (I rarely use them, but I'll use them and make the competing guy player be the guy I do the trick on).. I have this one where I snatch a coin out of the guys' hand, that's not really magic that I learned at an MM Workshop. It's basic, but it works because you OWN the guy in front of the girl. I also just plow them with stories or bring over other girls and introduce them, and then tell the pawn-girls I brought over to chat the guy, and then take my girl back.

Again, notice that I NEVER give up. If I see a girl with her buying temperature up, I LOVE the challenge of competing against other players. You see this in Leicester Square in London at the end of EVERY Friday and Saturday night. The girls are walking around totally in state, and the player guys are coming up to them one by one until one of them pulls them. Crazy shit.

Anyway, this is a fun thing that I like to do, and I know most other PUAs aren't doing this stuff.

I really encourage you guys to have no fear of approaching even 1guy/1girl two sets, and taking the girls. You'd be surprised how often the two barely know each other. Also, if you EVER and I mean \*EVER\* see natural players gaming up girls, never be afraid to go in and open ONLY the girls.

How do you know if its natural players? Hahaha, well, I hate to say this, but 9 times out of 10, if the girls look like they're having a good time (ie: they're giggly or touching the guy alot), then its a pickup, NOT a boyfriend with his longterm girlfriend. Why? Because girls aren't having fun if they're with their LTR. They usually only have fun with players. haaa, sad but true.

So if you see girls all giddy, then its probably a pickup, and you can easily swoop in and play a little tug of war with the other PUAs.

It's fun, and I often make friends with the other natural PUAs who I'm competing against. In fact some of my friends I've met in the field are players whose girls I've taken home right from them, earned their respect, and now we hang out.

I have a ton more to say on this topic also, which maybe I'll post someday or in addition to this. Tug of war is something I do all the time, and I encourage you guys to give it a shot because its WAY easier than it looks. It looks tough, but if you just use the principles you learn from ASF, you'll find its in fact very easy. Just ignore the social situation, and PLOW THEM FUCK OUT OF THE GIRLS WITH ROUTINES right in front of the guys. Easy shit, and great for ONS.

Tyler Durden







## *5 Myths Preventing Men From Attracting Women...*

### **Myth #1: Being an Attractive Man Is Always About Appealing To What Women Say They Want.**

If you are one of those vehement supporters of this myth, you should get a noose and hang yourself - you'll be better off. Trying to get a woman to like you by attempting to live up to her ideal preferences in a man is a one way ticket to transforming your ego into a proverbial punching bag. Women prefer tall dark handsome rich men, packing dogs with garden hose length and telephone pole girth. Oh, furthermore, if you don't want to fall short of their expectations you better be lumbered with chiseled abs and a copious bubble butt. If your rump isn't up to par, you could always get silicon butt cheek implants. But forewarning: Your black-and-blue rear will be so sore that you won't be able to sit down for a month.

As those of you know who have been reading my newsletters and have read my book: Attraction is not what a woman says she wants. If attraction was what women say they prefer, then I wouldn't know short, bald, fat, and broke guys experiencing massive success with women. But I do.

Attraction, contrary to this, is about you creating the emotion inside women of wanting, chasing, and reaching for more of you. Although my short, bald, fat and broke Casanova buddies don't fill the quota of the "ideal man," they do manage to generate the emotion inside women of wanting, chasing, and reaching for more of them. And this, my friend, is why they are massively successful with women. The art of creating this emotion in women is what I call PRIZING. My book is chockfull of different techniques for PRIZING women, some of which are Open Loops, Tension Loops, Challenging & Qualifying, and Meta-Frames.

One of the best things you can do to set the groundwork for PRIZING women is to make them strive to fill the quota of your ideal female. So, when you're out with a woman, don't behave like a spineless little worm, asking her questions such as: "How am I doing with you?" Instead, when she behaves in ways that go against your standards and expectations of women, let her know that she is losing points with you - and losing points quickly!

### **Myth #2: If A Woman Is Of Higher Value Than You She Is Not Allowed To Be Attracted To You.**

This one actually rings some truth. Let me explain. If you see a woman and immediately, in your mind, consecrate her as a Goddess amongst Goddesses you must bow down to, you are figuratively butt ramming yourself, because you are setting the frame that she is the Prize, not you. As those of you who have read my book know, women do not feel attraction for men who are not the PRIZE. Viewing a woman you have just met as a Goddess amongst Goddesses is fine, as long as you perceive yourself as a God amongst Gods and abstain from bowing down to her.

What is the lesson to be learned? Objective value doesn't exist, only perceived value does. Although women are usually not attracted to men of lesser value than themselves, you can do a lot to increase your value. Whenever interacting with a woman, a Meta-Frame - or underlying meaning - is established, determining your value in relation to hers. When you allow a woman's perceived value to intimidate you, or make you feel of lesser value than her, you are unknowingly establishing the Meta-Frame that she is the PRIZE, not you. So the key is to stop fretting about some aspect of her being of higher value than some aspect of you, plundering you of your self-esteem. When interacting with a woman, if you ever feel ugly to her beauty or pedestrian to her sophistication or like a retarded little spaz to her sense of cool...or whatever, change your focus of attention. See the bigger picture. Realize that when first meeting a woman

you paint a picture in your mind of who you think she is, based on a few aspects you observe about her. This picture usually ends up being way off base. Learn to take control of your perceptions: If you feel intimidated by her beauty, imagine what she looks like in the morning without her makeup; if her sophistication renders you tongue-tied, consider that she might be putting on an act to impress you; if you start worrying about how much older you are than her, imagine how much worse she's going to look when she's your age...and so on.

### **Myth # 3: If You Want To Attract Women You Have To Act Like You Enjoy And Are Interested In The Things That They Enjoy.**

This pathetic little myth is really a product of the collective dating advice for men self-help books for sale at a bookstore near you, touting men to develop the personality of an obedient lapdog.

This myth couldn't be further from the truth. Women are attracted to men, not little puppy dogs.

Hypothetically speaking, let's say you are dating a girl who has a thing for musical kitsch: think Britney Spears or Christina Aguilera. You, however, despise this kind of music and would prefer the sound of nails on a chalkboard to this crap. What should you do: Pretend Britney's great or tell her what you really think?

Although counterintuitive, pretending to like something you don't genuinely like is unattractive to women.

Likewise, having a willingness to express what you hate can redound in women finding you very attractive.

Exceptions, of course, do exist. For example, specific activities have been deemed by our culture as having a high social value. You might, for example, prefer reading comic books over participating in these activities. There could be consequences, however, to not participating in them. In one of my upcoming products, I touch on these activities. I will probably publish a newsletter in the near future addressing these activities.

Furthermore, I am not suggesting that you jettison all of a woman's interests and tastes that you do not share. Doing this will turn you into a creepy control freak and you will probably end up becoming a very unhappy, boring person. Only being around people with the same interests and tastes as you, will stifle your growth as a human being - diversity is good. I personally love to be around people that introduce me to things I don't know a lot about. This is how I develop new interests and grow as a human being.

My gripe is with men faking an interest in something as a means to get someone to like them. Doing this is really handing your balls over on a platter to the other person. Don't do this. Don't give away your power. It is one of the most unattractive qualities you can possess.

### **Myth # 4: Women Don't Like Sex And Will Only Sleep With You After You Go Through Great Lengths Courting Them.**

This one really makes my skin crawl. My life experience keeps reaffirming that beyond the shadow of a doubt this myth doesn't even contain a smattering of truth. Women love sex and can be as aggressive as men when it come to obtaining it.

If you doubt this, make some female friends who are not interested in you. That way they won't be concerned with how you judge them, allowing them to shed their ladylike pretenses and talk candidly about their sexuality. Warning: This lurid peek into the female sexual psyche might frighten you - it isn't for the faint of heart. What you will find is that women are as sexual as men...if not more. Also, I wouldn't be surprised if these women told you about how much fun quickies, one-night-stands, and meaningless sex

can be.

Many women hold off on sleeping with men because they lest being judged as sluts. It can be quite powerful to tease women about acting sexually forward or aggressive towards you. Acting genuinely concerned, though, about a woman's sexually promiscuity can transform a sexually adventurous woman into a frigid prude.

Most men I know who are unbelievable at quickly getting women into bed have a knack for making women feel comfortable expressing their sexual habits and promiscuity (Note: This is, of course, in the context of women you've just met. You probably wouldn't want to encourage this kind of promiscuity in your wife or girlfriend).

### **Myth # 5: If You Aren't Currently Good With Women You Probably Aren't Going To Get Any Better.**

Simply not true. I don't believe this myth for a second. Over the years I have known many hopeless sad-sack losers who no one believed in, transform themselves into some of the most skilled ladies men I have ever seen. In many cases these guys ended up more skilled with women than natural ladies men. This is probably because they had a burning desire to get a foothold on this area of their life.

This self sabotaging myth is disseminated primarily by shrinks, guys who've had little success with women, and ladies men.

I know a few guys who were told by their psychiatrists that if they weren't good with women, they probably weren't going to get any better. And that they'd be better off compromising by settling for a less than desirable woman. One of these guys stopped seeing his therapist and is now doing fantastic with women. He gets a gold star for firing the bastard.

Some guys down on their success with women will try to feed you all sorts of negative rhetoric, such as: “if you are not already successful with women, you are not going to get any better.” These guys will infect your mind. Avoid them like the plague.

Some ladies men will try to mystify their abilities by making you think that they are blessed with some unattainable God-given talent. Often times this is an attempt to exalt their abilities at the expense of your self-esteem. Don't take that crap. You're better than that.

All of the disseminators of this myth are thought viruses that will infect your mind, sabotaging your self-esteem and future opportunities with women. If you currently have any of these people in your life, KICK 'EM TO THE CURB.

It is an understatement to say that I believe in you; I am convinced that you can succeed with women. I have met and taught men of all walks of life who have successfully turned their lives around with women. No matter what your current level of success with women is, I know you strive to get to a higher level. Otherwise, you wouldn't be reading this. I know you are capable of achieving your goals with women and I am going to help you get there. And if you haven't already picked up a copy of my book, do so. It's not written for losers looking to cope with their unfortunate situation. It's written for winners: People who are ready to take the bull by the horns and start achieving and living the success they dream about. At the end of the day, \$39.95 is a small price to pay to be fully equipped with the tools you need to start experiencing massive success with women. So if you haven't already picked up my book, do so now.

'Till next time,

Swingcat



*A while back someone emailed me a great success story. I saved it on my computer and forgot about it. Last week I was going through my computer and found it.*

I thought, “Wow! - this is a really great story,” and was planning on using it in my last newsletter. But, then, as I was reading through it, I thought to myself, “there is so much good stuff going on here, I could do a whole newsletter on it.” And that's exactly what I'm doing. Enjoy!

“Hey Swingcat! There once was a time when I would walk into a bar, look at all the beautiful women having fun with guys who were NOT me, and get depressed. So I'd start drinking, and that would only make me more depressed. Eventually I'd go home alone, hating the world, hating women, and most of all, hating myself for not even TRYING to have fun.

Bars and clubs can be an intimidating environment. Until recently, it wasn't in my reality to believe that I could actually make out with a girl in either location. Sure, I'd seen guys do it before, but to think that \*I\* could was just beyond any logical reasoning my mind could grasp.

But in reading through Swingcat's book, there was a chapter that really stuck out at me. That was the chapter on FRAMES. As Swingcat defines it, a frame determines the underlying meaning of behaviors and actions.

I've found this is a \*key\* concept in understanding any interaction with women.

When you enter a situation you may feel uncomfortable with, the natural inclination is to be overwhelmed by the FRAME your environment presents. If you allow this to happen, you effectively give up any control over your behaviors and actions. This is the worst possible thing you can do if you are hoping to meet the girl of your dreams. Controlling your FRAME, and setting the right FRAME, as opposed to adopting the FRAMES presented to you, is the most powerful tool there is in getting a woman.

Allow me to demonstrate what I mean.

I was recently in a very trendy club in Los Angeles. It was the kind with some low level celebrities, some incredibly beautiful women, some incredibly rich men, sexy go-go dancers swinging around on poles, trendy techno music, and tastefully pornographic movies projected on the walls. In short: IT WAS THE MOST INTIMIDATING ENVIRONMENT KNOWN TO MAN!

So there I am, a guy who's about 50 lbs. overweight, who's bald, and who makes \$30 Grand a year, hob-knobbing with models and porno stars. And wouldn't you know it, the same feeling I got when I went to a bar in the past began to creep up on me. But because I was able to understand the concept of controlling my FRAME, I was able to do something amazing.

I set the frame that I'm having a good time, that all the girls in the club liked me, and that I was going to have fun with them. Before long, I found myself in a conversation with a beautiful girl who is a model. In fact, she told me she's going to be on the next season of “America's Next Top Model.” Because I approached her with a strong frame of having fun and that I was the PRIZE, she was very responsive to me. She eventually got dragged away by some friends (as is apt to happen in clubs). But later on, I saw her talking to a group of guys who were obviously trying to hit on her.

But because my frame was so strong, I walked up to the group, took her by the hand, and literally LEAD her onto the dance floor, away from all the moes she was talking to, who watched in stunned silence and a poor, bald, fat guy grinded away with this amazing girl in front of them. And not only that - SHE WAS INTO IT!

So there I am, body pressed up against this girl, having the best time in the world, and I think to myself “I

should make out with her!”

So I did. I grabbed her and planted one right on her lips. And not only did she react well, but she reciprocated! Before long, our tongues were in a fencing match with each other, and I was the envy of about 78% of the club. It was a reality shattering experience for me, because until that point, the only place I'd ever made out with a girl was either in my car or in the bedroom after about 3 or 4 dates.

So what was different? The answer: My Frame! I set the frame where I was the PRIZE, where she was trying to win ME over, and where she wants me so bad that she WANTED to make-out with me. And because I set the strong frame, the model I was with WENT ALONG WITH IT! Now, I can now go into a club without that sinking feeling of depression dragging me down, because I know it is possible to not only have fun, but to meet any girl I want and make-out with her! You just gotta have the right frame.

Thanks Swingcat!” - M from Pasadena

My response:

Damn! - talk about a geek to sheik story. This guy went from “classified gimp” to “certified pimp.” What was it that allowed him to do this? The sole enabling factor was this: He understood the power of ESTABLISHING himself as the PRIZE when interacting with women. In my book I call this PRIZABILITY.

As those of you who have been following my newsletters and have read my book know: ATTRACTION is not what a woman prefers. ATTRACTION is creating the emotion inside a woman of wanting, reaching for more of you. The art of creating this emotion inside women is what call PRIZING.

You cannot, however, create the emotion in a woman of her wanting and reaching for more of you if she does not perceive you as being the PRIZE. Put in other words, before you can ATTRACT her, you need to set the groundwork that you are the PRIZE. You can't make a woman want more of you if she does not view you as having any perceived value.

Even having good looks and lots of money, in and of themselves, doesn't necessarily suffice in establishing that you are the PRIZE with women.

A more efficient way of ESTABLISHING yourself as the PRIZE is through developing specific social skills. Learning to, for example, tell stories, cold read, be intriguing, develop your sense of humor...and so on. I do all of these things, and, in fact, I teach them in my book.

[Real World Seduction <http://realworldseduction.directtrack.com/z/18/CD50/>](http://realworldseduction.directtrack.com/z/18/CD50/)

The most powerful way, however, to establish PRIZABILITY is to ALWAYS define the underlying meaning of your interactions with women as you being the one who is the PRIZE. In my book I call this the META-FRAME.

In fact, all of the other methods for establishing PRIZABILITY - such as, telling stories, cold reading, being intriguing, saying something funny...and so on - only work in conjunction with you defining the META-FRAME as you being the PRIZE.

If you are doing a bunch of things to try to ESTABLISH your PRIZABILITY with a woman - such as, story telling and acting funny - but you are not defining the underlying meaning of your interaction with her as you being the one who is the PRIZE, you will, unknowingly, establish negative PRIZABILITY.

Put in other words, doing or saying things to increase your PRIZABILITY within the context - or META-FRAME - of you not being the PRIZE will inevitably make you look needy, pathetic, and

desperate.

Before learning anything else about dating or ATTRACTING women, you need to know how to ESTABLISH the META-FRAME that you are the PRIZE in the interaction. Even if you have all of the social skills in the world, without knowing how to set the META-FRAME your skills are worthless when comes to ATTRACTING women. If you do not yet have a handle on this, you need to read my book:

When you are fat, bald, and broke, like M from Pasadena, a woman's default assumption is probably going to be that you are not the PRIZE. To make matters worse, your default assumption about yourself might be that you aren't the PRIZE.

As M from Pasadena tells us: "When you enter a situation you may feel uncomfortable with, the natural inclination is to be overwhelmed by the FRAME your environment presents. If you allow this to happen, you effectively give up any control over your behaviors and actions. This is the worst possible thing you can do if you are hoping to meet the girl of your dreams. Controlling your FRAME, and setting the right FRAME, as opposed to adopting the FRAMES presented to you, is the most powerful tool there is in getting a woman."

M refuses to allow society, his environment, and the people he is around to dictate his FRAME and META-FRAME.

Just doing this can establish PRIZABILITY because it conveys to women that you are in control of your power, have a strong sense of self, and have an unswayable REALITY. These are all qualities women find PRIZABLE in men.

M continues: "I set the frame where I was the PRIZE, where she was trying to win ME over, and where she wants me so bad that she WANTED to make-out with me. And because I set the strong frame, the model I was with WENT ALONG WITH IT! Now, I can now go into a club without that sinking feeling of depression dragging me down, because I know it is possible to not only have fun, but to meet any girl I want and make-out with her! You just gotta have the right frame."

Let's remember, he didn't play tonsil hockey with just any girl, he did it with a woman who is going to be on the next season of "America's Next Top Model." And he was able to do this in spite of being fat, bald, and broke - all because he established the META-FRAME that he is the PRIZE.

When you ASSUME that you have perceived value, and KNOW how to establish the META-FRAME that you are the PRIZE, women will see you as a PRIZE they want to win over - and it doesn't matter if you're fat, or bald or broke...or whatever. If, however, you are good looking and rich yet do not have the skill set for establishing the META-FRAME that you are the PRIZE, your success with women will be mediocre at best. That's how important the META-FRAME is. With some guys, it almost seems like they were born with it. Not me. I had to learn how to establish the META-FRAME through a lot of experimenting and hard work. If you want to save yourself truck loads of time, come check out my book and learn how to establish the META-FRAME within a few hours:

'Till next time,

Swingcat





by Sinn

Having taught seminars and workshops for over a year, and reached the level of Master Instructor (there are three levels of MM instructors), I've seen literally hundreds of guys learn and develop their game.

It's a lot of fun, but part of the fun is in helping people. And a lot of people have the same sorts of issues, regarding body language, tonality, social intuition, pacing, etc.

Another big issue is Opening. This is kind of puzzling, since even some guys who are good at building attraction or creating comfort have flaws in their opening.

It's like trying to drive a car without being able to unlock the door. Don't worry about how the transmission works until you can unlock the car door and get inside. Even newbies should be able to successfully 99% of the time. It's not even something you should be thinking about anymore. I'm not here to push the Mystery Method workshops, but, drawing on my experience with them, pretty much everyone is able to open successfully in most sets after just the first night. So that tells me that a couple hours of concentrated instruction and practice should be able to get you there.

Before we go any further, we need one quick definition. A "successful" opening is one where you can approach a stranger or group of strangers and initiate the conversation in such a way that they are content to have you stay and talk further. It takes 3-30 seconds.

Anyway, here are a couple of quick thoughts about some common problems and solutions I've seen:

1. They don't know what to say.
2. They don't know where to stand to not creep out the girl or the group
3. They don't know what to do after the opener

#### THEY DON'T KNOW WHAT TO SAY

This issue is the most easily solved. Everyone who is serious about the game needs at least one default opener. This applies if you are going direct, indirect or some amalgamation of the two. A default opener is absolutely crucial - it's something that you always have on the tip of your tongue and that you can use unless there is a specific reason why you'd want to use a different one. Imagine that, right now, the woman of your dreams is in front of you, looking at you expectantly. What would your opener be? If the answer to that isn't obvious, isn't instinctive, and isn't purely reactive, then here's your first opportunity to improve your game, right now.

Openers range from simple to complex. Some of my favorites include Style's jealous GF opener, Will's "You are so..." opener, and Mystery's "I hate you" opener (use only on 9s and 10s). However, you can also keep it very simple. Try this one:

"Did you guys see the fight outside?"

Remember - all an opener does is initiate the chat. There is no "sure fire get laid" opener (and, if there is, email it to me ). All your opener needs to do is get you started in a conversation with a girl or a group. So pick one today and solve this first problem.

Before we go onto #2, let's take a quick detour into situational openers. A situational opener is based around something specific going on at the time. Like "it's hot in here" or "what is that green drink he's making". They can be good (though these ones aren't), but most often they suck. If there is something that immediately stands out to you about the girl or situation, ignore it. Why? Because it's also occurred to the last 5 guys who approached her, and they've said it before you did. So, if you're going to go situational, make sure it's not something obvious.

## THEY DON'T KNOW WHERE TO STAND TO NOT CREEP OUT THE GIRL OR THE GROUP

When opening, it is crucial to be aware of personal space. When you are approaching a stranger or group of strangers it can be easy to get too close and activate their "fight or flight" reflex.

Have you ever gotten into an argument where you and another person were up in each other's faces, ready to throw down? Do you remember that "butterflies in the chest" feeling where you weren't sure if you wanted to punch the guy or get the hell out of there? Women get a similar feeling when approached by men whom they don't know. If you approach straight on (as opposed to at an angle, it is better to approach at an angle of course, but sometimes this is unavoidable), make sure you stay far enough back that you don't trigger this response.

Of course, it is preferable to approach at an angle, over the shoulder, and with your body language turned away. This allows us to get much closer without activating the response. Also, try opening while walking by the girl or group - the very fact that it initially looks like you're about to leave will help reduce her feelings of discomfort.

However, make sure you eventually turn and face her or them! Don't be one minute into the conversation, and still talking over your shoulder. That looks weird.

## THEY DON'T KNOW WHAT TO DO AFTER THE OPENER

Some of the most interesting situations arise when a bootcamp student starts to "get it" during the first night and is able to open seamlessly and consistently. Some of them think they've then won the grand prize. I always feel badly if I have to tell them that all they've done is figured out the first - and easiest - of the nine phases of the Mystery Method. Like I said above, successfully opening is like successfully unlocking the car door. It's necessary, but then you have to get in the car and drive. But after a few dozen successful openers, you won't even think about it anyway, the same way you don't even think about unlocking your car door. (The analogy holds for other phases of the Mystery Method too. I'm generally on autopilot until about 10 minutes into the set, when I have to shift from attraction to comfort.

The biggest thing to remember is to keep talking after the opener, and JUMP TO A NEW THREAD. Openers are great for starting conversations, but terrible for building attraction. As soon as you have opened successfully, start talking about something that will get her interested in you. Don't stand there like a dummy unlocking the car door all day. Get in the damn thing and drive!

In the beginning you are going to have to do most of the talking. While you are leading the conversation, you may start to see IOIs ( Indicators of Interest) from the girl/s. These can be as simple as them investing energy in the conversation or asking you questions. And now we're in a whole new topic...

That's it for now. Feedback welcome.

Cheers,

Sinn

P.S. Some of this stuff is simplified and shortened from Mystery's Online Apprenticeship Program - so, credit to Francis on this! By the way, if you're not a member of the Online Apprentice Program (it's free and will always be free) there are still a few spots left. You can sign up on the [www.mysterymethod.com](http://www.mysterymethod.com) website or send an email to [mysterymethod@getresponse.com](mailto:mysterymethod@getresponse.com).

Sinn

by Sinn

So as we all know there is no 100% correct model to P/U. MM is about 85% and that is fucking amazing because it is intellectualizing dynamic real world situations. However with that said I have discovered another little piece of the puzzle.

First some background. In life humans interact in 5 ways

1. DHV - we demonstrate a higher value to other humans
2. DLV- we demonstrate a lower value- Well not us PUAs but other guys do. we would never do that
3. IOI- we indicate our interest in others
4. IOD- we indicate our disinterest
5. Compliance testing- Almost all interactions at some point come down to a test for compliance. Will you get compliance or defiance?

The basic MM model looks something like this :

Open ( which is a very small CT)

IOD

DHV

CT

IOI

We open and then IOD and DHV and wait for female IOIs. When they come we compliance test: if we have compliance we give an IOI This cycle continues until we reach sex which is somewhere around 65% compliance. Full compliance is when you tell her to cut herself and she does I only know of one guy who gets full compliance and he's an instructor for us.

So now that you know what the basic coding is you hopefully will understand this situation and why it diametrically opposed to the model.

You open and instantly the girls are into you then you are dogmatic and neg(IOD) them. In an instant the interaction goes sour. Why?

Because you have established negative compliance momentum. You punished them for good behavior. This is why you guys are blowing yourselves out with lower quality girls and nicer girls. 10s will not usually want to talk to you off the opener ( read low compliance to your opener) So to establish compliance we IOD.

However if you already have compliance you are in comfort. Comfort is simply a higher threshold of compliance. If I walk up to one of my G/Fs and I kiss her she will not only let me she will pull me in and kiss me harder. Why?

Because we have a high level of compliance. However I have almost no chance of walking up to a stranger and doing this. Comfort is not only trust and time it is also compliance.

If we are hanging out together and I ask you to do something for me you are way more likely to do it then if i ask a random stranger. When choosing to align with people we comply to their requests to a certain threshold. There is a compliance threshold that we put on others. It is what we consider acceptable behavior.

I for one do not like being touched but this weekend me and Matador were hanging out in Vegas with a high roller who got us in all the exclusive venues free and took care of everything so because I wanted to align with this guy I allowed him to get away with playful pushing and slapping that normally would result in my patented " don't touch me" response. Because of his value my compliance threshold was raised. So the more value you can convey pre compliance test the more chance of success you have.

However do not be afraid to overestimate your value as you will blow yourself out by creating negative compliance.

I used to have a problem with Southern girls as they were so nice and I felt I wasn't getting through so I would over neg to obnoxiousness. Now I know that those sets were already on and all I was doing was creating resistance to my compliance tests.

As Mystery would say "Isn't this a brilliant concept? I came up with this".

This is 100% field tested and it took me awhile to put find the words to express it.

Sinn



## SICK BOY

Here's the thing I like to do. Girl Code. This is the one of the biggest... works in every set. It is probably one of the best techniques we have. Any time you see girls and you're talking to them and you ask them a question or anything, when they hit an emotion, a high emotion, they'll look at each other. All the time. Call them out on it.

PUA: They're saying (with their eyes), are we picking up the same things, are we seeing this guy the same way?

SB: Exactly. We wanted to get to the bottom of this, see exactly what was triggering this. Basically they're looking for approval from each other, because they're feeling the same emotions. When girls feel these emotions, they know what these are. They feel these crazy emotions and that's actually getting them hornier when they're feeling these different emotions. They just want approval from their friends when they're feeling the same things. If just one of them starts feeling it she's going to get embarrassed. So, they want to know that all the girls are feeling that same emotion. That's why you'll get a lot of cock blocks, because they're not feeling the same emotions. So girls are always checking in with each other. Now that we know this, call them out on it. "I know that look. I know what that was. That was girl code. I know that." When you're with a wingman, you say, "We know that chick. Why don't you just ask me a question about her." And we just... (SB does the girl code sideways eye shift to his wing, that the wing would mirror.) They die laughing. It's the funniest thing ever. Style has another version of it. He calls it a 'best friends test.' Girls do the girl code, then he goes "Are you guys best friends. I could tell. I'll prove it to you guys. What is... your favorite shampoo?" (The girls look at each other.) See. You didn't even answer the question and I could tell because you looked at each other. Then right after you say that, they'll look at each other again. Then you say. "See, like that." And they lose it. They lose it. It's probably the most effective technique we have.

PUA: What's the difference in girl code between this guy's cool and let's get outta here?

SB: Girls have girl code for everything. They can basically, have a 'conversation,' let each other know what's going on, without verbally acknowledging it. One of them is like the 'let's get out of here' look. They sort of roll their eyes. Or they'll just look at each other. All you guys have seen it. So right after they do this one (sideways look?), you go, "I know another girl code, too. It's the let's get out of here look. But you guys didn't do that one yet." You just bust them on that. It lets them know you know the deal. They'll actually appreciate this shit, because most guys don't understand this. It builds a certain level of comfort as well. What girls do too is when the set is going really well and they're feeling all these emotions, they'll hold hands. They won't even realize they're doing it. Like this, standing right next to each other holding hands. And you'll see them pump, as soon as one of them feels a strong emotion. That's how they signal to each other that it's going well. It's really weird. Sometimes you might be working with a wingman and you steal (?) the set, let's say the girls have their back turned like this, they'll still have their hands down here pumping like this, letting each other know that it's going really well. The second one of them breaks it like that (pulling away sharply), the other one will go and both you guys will be blown out of the set.

PUA: (Question about shit testing, girl code - indiscernible)

SB: You're picking up on that. All the sub-communication stuff. And you're responding in a playful way, not like you're picking her up. "I know that. I have a little sister. She told me about that." If you do it playful enough, it's fun.

PUA: Do you turn away after you've said it?

SB: I should give you guys a demonstration of my body language, because my body language is really unique. In the first five minutes, it looks like I'm going to walk away. The whole time I'm there. It puts people on edge. It's a combination of stuff I've seen Mystery do, and Tyler Durden. If you've ever seen Mystery open a set, it looks like he's going to walk away. You just fear that he's going to walk away and not finish his story.

PUA: Can you give a good example... what kind of story or opener would you use where you'd do this?

SB: Anything. Let me finish up stealing mannerisms first... Okay, you can in later game... one of my favorite lines I used to get laid with once... Things started getting really hot and heavy with this girl in a club. I knew it was on. I could have just banged her right there. I realized I had to deal with the whole going home thing, and start up again once we got home. So I was going to challenge her on it. "You know, you really turn me on, but I promised myself I wouldn't sleep with you tonight." It sounds so retarded, right? Girls know this. This is what girls tell themselves. No guy would seriously say that. "I just can't." Once I said that, the chick basically challenged me on it.

Steal a girl's body language, when you see girls talk to each other. Notice sub-communication, non-verbal communication. Notice what they say, the structure of what they say. Half of your game in a club is not going to be the attract stuff. The attract stuff goes pretty quick. It's easy. 90% of my game in clubs is convincing girls to trust me and feel comfortable around me. Notice the way girls are with each other, because they'll feel more comfortable when you're like that. That's why sometimes in sets girls will ask me if I'm gay. It's not because I have all these gay mannerisms. It's because I don't have all these typical male mannerisms. I'm building attraction, but at the same time I'm not conveying interest, through body language, etc. So if you don't convey interest, but at the same time you're building attraction, they're really processing it as 'this guy's gay.' 'He's making me attracted to him, but he's not interested. What's going on?'

A lot of times when you're talking to two girls, one girl's trying to shit test you, one girl's trying to blow you out. Notice these things any time it happens in the field. That's why getting blown out so many times in sets is a good thing. Use what the girls did against you. Use it against them. Back turns. Anytime you say something wrong, something they don't like, girls will always turn their back.

PUA: If they do that, is there a formula for responding? Do you qualify them?

SB: I qualify. I really want to talk about the field report from last night. It's a great example of where all this stuff falls into place. I go through the body language stuff, how I shit tested her, how I passed her shit tests, back turns...

Another good thing, to get your wingman into sets... I'm sure when you guys have worked with wings before, one half of it can go really well, and then you tell the friend, and it's very hard to get in there, because the girls know what's going on there. Two guys, two girls, they know. So one of them is going to be a little blocked up. What do girls do when it goes like that? One of them will be, "I'm really into it, but I can't leave my friends. I can't leave them. I'm going to have to go." Use that against them. Pull it out before they do. It doesn't even matter if your wingman is not into it. Use it anyway. Let's say I'm working with Marco, and Marco's chick is being a bitch, but it's going really well with my chick, I'll pull my chick aside and say, "Listen. My friend's really cool, but your friend's just not into it. We're not going to be those guys that split you guys up. Even though it's going pretty well between us and I'd love to talk with you more, I'm going to have to go." What she'll do is she'll pull her friend aside and tell her "He's really cool. He's a really cool guy. Just talk to him, talk to him." I've seen this happen. I've done this with TD. Sometimes I'm just working sets where it's not going like that, and we'll do this to get each other



into the set. It works, believe me. If it's going really good with your chick, there's no way she's not going to try to keep you there.

PUA: What usually happens after that?

SB: She'll try to get your wingman. Sometimes it will work, sometimes it doesn't work. But for the most part, it works.

Another thing...notice the way girls talk to each other. Girls keep jumping topics from one thing to the next. They go through a whole progression of things. Guys are goal-oriented. Look at us now. We're talking so that by the end of the day, you guys will be better at pickup and have a better understanding. Girls are into book clubs, right? There's no goal in a book club. It's talking about the book, talking about emotions, what they read about, stuff like that. Girls are into talking about relationships, emotions. Guys, what's important to them? Goals. When you talk to girls, if you keep jumping topics from one thing to the next, they won't pick up on it. It's normal for them. That's one thing I picked up from talking to girls. You don't have to tell a story with a beginning, middle, and end, with a logical progression. Talk about more emotions, how you felt through that whole story, instead of what you did, what you accomplished.

Lock-up

How many of you guys have read about 'lock-up?' What a lock-up is basically is what happens when the girl senses you want something from her. That's why guys get blown out of sets. That's why guys aren't getting good responses in sets. The girls are sensing that there's some ulterior motive. There's a few ways to deal with this problem. You'll notice with some girls, on the approach, their body language will get real stiff. Their shoulders and legs will tense up. This is extreme lock-up, where they'll fix their eyes on one thing. Sometimes, if you're doing a 3-set, one of the girls will be locked up, while the other two are responsive. Lock-up is also closed body language. It's not open; it's sort of away...

PUA: Are you able to get them out of it?

SB: Oh yeah. You have to, in any set. Even if you guys are approaching indirectly, that first instance the girl's going to be in a mild lock-up. I'm sure a lot of you guys have experienced it. Everyone gets this. The first thing to do is to barrel through. Do your routines. Don't ask questions. I don't know how you guys approach, but stop asking questions. Girls just get more and more locked up to the point where they just shut down. You could be like, "I'll give you a hundred bucks to high five me. A hundred bucks." And they won't. We actually tried that once. We had a girl so locked up in Giza (sp?), and we hadn't field tested this, so we did it.

[TAPE CHANGE]

Buying Temperatures

...start with zero lock-up, approach, and preferred buying temperature is she kind of opens up her body language. She allows herself to giggle at your jokes, answer your questions. It's the first buying temperature. You can keep escalating to where you had it up before, where she's willing to touch you, so you do kino tests. "Watch this cool handshake I learned." She's willing to touch you. She's at that buying temperature. Usually like a high five is a good kino test. When she says something really cool, say "That's fucking awesome, high five." Sometimes you'll see, when it's not really there she'll be kind of hesitant. I get this a lot, if I do it too early. Then I know I'm not progressing. So this is just to let you know where you're at and sarge at the same time.

PUA: How do you increase buying temperature?

SB: Through different stages of the sarge, you keep escalating and escalating. Attract routines will increase buying temperature... buying temperature moving into rapport... Once you guys drop the attract stuff, start moving into rapport, the girls are going to start asking you about yourself. So buying temperature keeps getting higher and higher. You'll notice this the more you go out, how it increases and increases. Different things along the way will give you cues. One of the biggest cues is when they start asking you questions about yourself. That means drop all the cock/funny stuff, drop all the routines. You just start building comfort with them, letting them know about yourself. That's a huge waypoint in the sarge.

PUA: Do you use fluff (talk)?

SB: Directed fluff. I'll go through that later -- comfort building and trust building -- because that's probably the most important part of the game. That's where most sarges are lost, once you get past the initial attract stuff. It's the important part too, because that's what's going to decide on Day 2 if the girl is going to sleep with you or not, how much comfort and trust she has.

The next buying temperature... is she at buying temperature enough to venue change? Is she willing to go have coffee, is she willing to do a venue change within the bar. If you're at a table, is she willing to go to the bar and have a drink? Is she willing to go sit on couches and talk to you alone? Just keep increasing, increasing, increasing.

The final buying temperature is sex.

More on Lock-ups

A good routine is the lock-up routine. You'll see that the girl is locked up. It's the same stuff. Calling them on their mannerisms and showing them you know what lock-up is will make them feel super comfortable... Pacing is a huge rapport technique, one of the best, that you can use in this situation, because it also builds comfort letting them know that you know what's going on, you're aware, and you respect that. A lot of times, with all this buying temperature stuff too, when you pace them you're realizing that it's not a jump to finish. There are certain waypoints. I don't talk about buying temperature with girls at all. I talk a lot about games that the girls want to deal with, and they like it, but not buying temperature. Once they start playing games and shit, I say, "I know that." I told a girl last night, "I know this game. I know what you're trying to do and I'm better at this than you. The last girl that tried to do cried. You don't want to play this game with me." She's like "What game, what game?" I turned my back and she ran away. Then she came back later.

Lock-up - how to get through. So you'd say something like, "Look. You're all locked up. Look. You got your arms folded. I bet you couldn't even high five me for a hundred dollars. You can't even do it; you're so locked up. What's with you?" You use her friends often, because they aren't locked up. You can even say something like, "Listen, you're friend is all locked up. She's obviously concerned about something. I don't want to be that guy that just stays here and talks to you and breaks you guys apart (?). I don't want to be that guy." Then you walk away. Then her friends are like, "No. No, no. She's okay. She's not locked-up." They'll be taking her hands down. Just pointing out that you know what lock-up is... You can say something like, "One of my best friends is a girl and she told me about this. When she senses a guy wants something from her or guys are up to something with an ulterior motive, she'd get all locked up. I don't want to do that, I don't want to be that guy." Just start turning away slowly, and you'll see them start to get unlocked. Other stuff... just barrel through it. Keep going through routines, getting them to open up a little bit at a time.

PUA: I think that the best thing about it is you get them into a frame where if they do that again, then they're responding to your frame. So then they'll say, "I'm not going to do what you say."

PUA: They don't want to be unattractive, and they realize you're pointing that out to them that they're really being unattractive.

PUA: They hate the idea that they're playing your game. When you do that, "Oh, you're doing that whole lock-up thing." It relates to this other routine... You're hanging out with these two girls, and they'll do the girl code and start doing a drag-away. You go, "I know what you're doing. You're like the drag-away girl. You're the one who goes like this (and you mimic it). "Let's get out of here." You grab them and you start moving away. Then they start laughing. Sometimes they're like, "I don't appreciate that. Don't call me that. " But you know what, they stop doing it. They don't lock-up. They don't want to be in your frame.

SB: You realize how strong this is when you point this out to the girls, and they realize a guy understands this. How do you know this stuff? It's powerful.

PUA: Can you talk about how you barrel through? I can imagine doing the David Bowie opener, then some other thing... Is it rapid fire?...

SB: A lot of guys will confuse lock-up with a girl caught with a 'deer in the headlights' look. Sometimes our games are so strong, that girls won't be able to respond to it. You come through with this opener and this interesting conversation shit and it shuts their game down. So if you sense lock-up, just bust some cocky/funny shit, do some mini-cold reads, funny cold reading.

PUA: Cold reading is like you are... bad, a Powerpuff girl, etc.

SB: It's telling them things about themselves that you have no way of knowing.

The way Mystery handles lock-ups, he just barrels through it. He does the black nails thing and just keeps going on normally. Eventually the girl will start to unlock. He's so good with the body language.

PUA: Do routine, routine, routine, ask them for their opinion?...

SB: No real questions. Because questions will cause lock-up even more. Why should they talk to you? They'll say, "Why are you asking me this?" That's why before we go in with indirect approach we're not asking questions right off the bat. When you're trying to get them to talk you're qualifying yourself.

PUA: How do you and Tyler, or Papa, deal with the rejection where they pretend to get a phone call on their cell. Or they say I have to make a call. Are you always dead at that point?

SB: A lot of guys want to know what to do when that happens. I'm more into what can I do to prepare so that doesn't happen.

PUA: How to get it so there's no opportunity.

SB: Yeah.

PUA: You're saying don't use questions use statements?

SB: I don't even ask questions. There's a time when you can open up with a false opinion opener, where you pretend like you're interested. Her answer is irrelevant. It's just a means for you to get in, do your

routine, tell your story.

Lock-up. . . Make sure you guys understand it, realize it and can call it out when it happens. This will get your foot in the door in most sets.

Body Language (minimal notes here because it's visual)

SB: There are different approaches for different settings. So don't think one approach will work for all settings. In an extremely loud club, you're going to do a totally different approach than if you were in a quiet coffee shop. On the street, it's a totally different approach. So right now, we'll do a club approach. You want to talk right here, from your diaphragm, really loud, cut through the music. You don't want to start leaning in like most guys.

[See other notes (Vini, etc.) for more details on body language. Mike highlighted three basic moves that I recall. (1) He does the opener, turned at an angle, a position of disinterest, almost like he's going to walk away. With neutral rapport, he (2) turns to face the girl, with open body language (legs apart). From here, he can also tease her, give her light, playful shoves to the shoulder ("Girls love this.") and still pivot in and out of the space, so he's still not really fully committed to giving his full attention. As he gains rapport, and the comfort level is building, he can (3) step in facing to communicate closer with her.]

SB: There are three levels of communication. The first is 'breaking rapport.' "Why are you talking to me?" The second level is neutral. "Hey guys, I need a female opinion." The third level is trying to gain rapport. "Hey, what's your name?" See the distinction? If you do a walk-up opener, you want to be neutral, facing away, just talking like this. You're not leaning in, because that would be gaining rapport, qualifying yourself. Neutral opinion openers are 'who lies more,' 'jealous girlfriend,' etc. You use neutral language, and neutral body language. Throughout the opener, I like to shift through all three of those so the girls don't even know where you're at. She's thinking, "Is he trying to talk to me? Is he staying here? Is he going to walk away?"

PUA: What about moving sets?

SB: It's really hard to do when you're walking next to the person. The best way we found to stop moving sets is to be stationary yourself as they walk past, (turn your head, but not your body, so they come back - TD) and go "Hey. I need a female opinion. . ." It's better to get them to stop. When you're walking with them it's like you're trying to chase them down, and they'll feel a little intimidated, especially in NYC.

PUA: They have to stop anyway. Then you do a time constraint. ("I only have a minute. . .")

SB: You have to come in super neutral. If you come in direct the chances are really small for them actually stopping. Some guys get it to work, but it's hard, less consistent.

PUA: Verbally and non-verbally. . . I like the concept here. . . When you go like that (push her away playfully), the natural reaction is "Stop pushing me." What it looks like is you're pushing them away, and they're coming back to you. Non-verbally it looks like you're showing interest, but verbally you say something and you're about to walk away. They respond to that. You're qualifying them. . .

PUA: Cause they said something really cool, so you're like "Oh wow, that's really cool." It's rewarding them for good responses.

SB: (During attract phase body language is). . . It's super, super playful. You treat them like a bratty little

sister (push them away playfully). As long as you're not intrusive (leaning in, stepping in too close). It's not intrusive, it's playful, and girls love this stuff.

I was out Friday night at a bar. I was talking to this chick, super hot. I shit tested her hard and started pushing her away. A girl like this had never had this happen. "Get away?" Are you kidding me? To a fucking 9? It doesn't happen. So they don't have a response. She's like, "No. You can't do that. You can't do that to me." I got the best compliment from any girl anywhere. She says, "You're like me." That's exactly what we're trying to do. We're trying to take the mannerisms from 9s and 10s, steal them, incorporate them into ourselves, and use them against them.

PUA: What kind of shit testing did you use?

SB: 'You're trying to pick me up...trying to seduce me...drag me away from my friends...' She had a necklace that said Sagittarius. I'm like 'holy shit; I'm going to have fun with this.' 'I said, no way, that's so bad. Sagittarius? Oh, that's bad.' She didn't know what to do. She goes, "What's your sign?" "I don't know. I don't think I know you well enough." The whole time I'm pushing her away, I'm twirling her, giving her high fives. Girls love that stuff.

PUA: You did this immediately?

SB: This is right off the bat.

PUA: So you do the opener, then you begin pushing them away?

SB: After they start giggling. It's buying temperature.

PUA: At what level do you start pushing them away?

SB: Once you realize some subtle IOIs. Once they start talking to you, once they're opened up with open body language. Once they start giggling a lot...that's what we try doing with the opener, because giggling pushes them through emotions, and it gets their buying temperature up.

PUA: What if they're sitting down?

SB: That limits you because you're not going to be able to do body language. You've got to do it with verbal communications, strictly verbal. You're going through all three of those...break rapport, neutral, get rapport. You're going to try to shift through all three of those. This is still in the attract phase. This is the first 5-10 minutes.

PUA: What if they're sitting and they don't have an extra seat?

SB: You're going to have to pull up a chair.

PUA: You don't have a chair.

SB: It's like you're blown out. What's going to happen is I'm going to have to approach them, do my opener, but where do you go from there? You're going to be standing there forever. It's just like you're the chump that's standing there. What you can do with it is, when you're by this girl, grab her hands and take her seat. It only works on the hottest girls. Don't do it with a little fatty. She'll cry.

PUA: What about subways?

SB: Subways are weird. I don't know many girls that like guys talking to them on subways. I know a girl that purposely goes on there with books so no one will talk to her. I'm not saying it's impossible. Just realize that on the subway their defense will be extremely high. It's like approaching a girl in a dark alley. So don't think you can pick-up in any circumstances whatsoever. Some circumstances, the logistics are just fucked up. Some guys have trouble in clubs. It's hard for them, but you can learn that. The streets at night...

(TAPE FLIP)

### Field Report

SB: This is really bad. This is my neighbor living in the room next to me. I just moved in two weeks ago. I didn't know these women before. This was the first time we go over there. It was just a party. These were college girls. This girl was 20. A little hottie. So, I go over there. The second I get in a venue, I just want to start talking, because the more you prolong it, the harder it's going to be. Let's say you go in a club and you go like, "Okay. I'll do a set. Let me get water first." The more you prolong it, the harder it's going to be. So, when I get in, I start right off the bat. When you guys are doing clubs or bars, hit the first set you see. Test out an opener, get in a confident state. It will just make you feel more comfortable, even though you don't want any girls in the group, just get into that mode. It's so much easier. You're approach anxiety will just go down, the less you think about it and the more you do it... So, I walk in there. The girls are already in a really good mood. It was going to be easy getting attraction, getting good vibes. I wouldn't have to deal with lock-up or any of that stuff. I walk over to one of the girls. I did the jealous girlfriend opener. It's a perfect opinion opener because it sets it up for you to start shit testing. So I start shit testing her and she's giggling, giggling, giggling. "You'd burn the pictures? That's so mean, so mean. You could be the worst date (?) ever, ever." I start pushing her away. She comes back, I start twirling her. So I'm pushing her away, leaning in, pulling back--stupid attract stuff. Mini-cold reads: Powerpuff girl, little Nancy Drew girl (she's asking all these questions). She was like an 8. So, I at least had the attraction stuff down, because I was just doing so much of it, takeaway body language, that she was grabbing me, grabbing me.

When she'd grab me, I tested her some more. "Why you grabbing me? Hands off the merchandise, okay? Hands off the merchandise. I don't think I know you well enough for you to touch me like that. I got to look out for you guys. This is just a room of 6 girls and my roommates (?) aren't around. I don't know what you girls can do. I've got watch out for you girls." At this point, her roommates are in the set too, and they're all giggling and I'm just like playing them one off the other. So, later on we sat down at a table because we were drinking beer. So we start talking, and she starts shit testing me. By this point, we moved into rapport. All the attract stuff was down because I had her now, I had her isolated. Isolation is not a requirement for rapport. Isolation you do later on, but it just so happens that it was just me and her talking. You know you have rapport when girls start asking about yourself. Questions. They want to know about you. They're trying to gain rapport. All the attract stuff... mini-cold reads, cocky/funny stuff, the big routines, the push away stuff... drop all that, because after a while it gets old. By this time, it's like getting to know each other. If she sees you as just this guy, especially in a club... girls don't know who you are, right? They could be massively attracted to you, but if they don't know who you are, you're going to have to fill that in. You can't just be this club guy. When we approach, since we've done it so many times, we're good at it. When I approach a girl in a club, girls know right off the bat, 'This guy is super, super confident. He's done this before. He knows what he's doing. I'm attracted to him, but watch out.' They know the second... later on they're fucking, and they know they're not going to be able to stop it, too, because they're attracted. So half the game is building trust and comfort. So that's what you want to do in this whole rapport phase. So I had this girl talking in rapport. She starts shit testing me really, really hard. She's accusing me of being conceited, of being a player, because they pick up on this

shit and after a while your games going to get really good where girls are going to know that you know about this shit. How do you know about this shit? Because you've done it a thousand times, you've fucked all these chicks, right? They don't know that we're in a room right now talking about this stuff, or there's an Internet chat board where guys are fabricating routines on how to build the perfect connection between two people. Manufactured...they think it's fucking genuine. They don't know I could do this with any girl, anywhere. So, I realized that she's shit testing me. I go to use what she gives me, right? Girls tell you a lot about the sarge. They'll give you cues to what you need at that point. So when she's accusing me of being conceited, and a player, two things went off in my mind. First, I'm going to have to disarm that, so comfort and trust is really hard. She already had the doubt, she was on the defensive. Second, she thought I was conceited, so I was overqualified for her, because I was dressed really cool. She knows me and my friends, our reputations. She was very defensive, so I knew I had to work towards that. The best thing to do was...I just went on about how I had to be honest. "I am a male slut. I sleep around with these girls all the time and I'm good at it." This is the girl I mentioned earlier, when I talked about telling her not to play the game (shit test) with me because "I'm better at it than you and you'll lose...the last girl cried." So, she already knew I knew the game. I told her she wasn't going to win. She challenged me. "You can't make me cry. That wouldn't happen to me. So I told her, "I'm a male slut. I go out to clubs. I sleep with good-looking women. But that's not what I'm looking for." She says, "What are you looking for?" So I was like, "The girl doesn't even have to be that gorgeous. I can get that. I can go out to clubs and fuck these girls, but it's just empty. I wake up in the morning. They leave, and there's nothing else there. I go back to thinking about my first girlfriend at school, and how we loved each other, and how special that was. We used to go out on Saturday nights, and we used to just come back and have great sex. But she'd always be there the next day. We'd have breakfast, read the paper or watch TV. That's what's missing in my life right now. I'm through with going out to these clubs, sleeping with these women and having nothing there." That took care of the whole conceited thing. I was like, "I could fall into that trap really easily. I go out to these clubs and it's just all superficial. Sometimes I fall into that and I don't even realize it. I don't even want that anymore. But that's what's there, and that's what I know." What I'm doing this all for is I'm challenging her. I'm making her think in her mind, 'I could be this girl that changes you, that you could wake up with.'

PUA: You mentioned before that maybe you were looking for a really cool girl. What's your mindset at this point? Are you thinking maybe she is that girl and you're setting her up for that or are you just trying to fuck her that night?

PUA: It's almost like he's challenging her to win his comfort and trust.

SB: Yeah, make her prove herself, that she could make me not want to be this conceited player now that she thinks I am, which I probably am anyway.

PUA: What if the girl just wanted to fuck.

SB: I gauged her. She wasn't that type of girl. There are two types of girls: party girls and girls that are for real. Party girls just stay in the attract phase till you fuck them. You can neg them, tease them, push them away, till you get to the bedroom. You don't need comfort and trust with party girls.

PUA: How do you know if she's a party girl?

SB: You can just tell. Party girls will be like grabbing you, really easy to talk to...they'll make their intentions known really quick.

So where was I?...

PUA: The girl's feeling attraction. She wants to validate that attraction. You're letting her do that by showing...

SB: Yeah. They get pumped through attraction so fast, that there's no comfort and trust. You have to build that, so that they'll feel okay with the attraction, and they can act on it, because they're not going to act on the attraction without comfort and trust. It's just not going to happen. A girl won't sleep with you unless she feels comfortable enough, because there's a lot of fucked up people in the city, especially for a lone girl. She's going to need to feel strong comfort and trust.

PUA: Ross teaches build comfort first and then move into the attraction, but you do it differently.

SB: There was a thread on this group a few months ago when I first joined about building attraction and rapport. The general consensus is to get attraction first.

...So with this girl, what happened was she responded to it...unbelievable. Then I started talking about the first girlfriend I ever had and the way she made me feel, how I trusted her, and how when I was with her I never wanted to be superficial. I never just wanted to go around and sleep with girls. Basically I had to convey about how sleeping with girls feels and when you feel a real connection with someone it's so much better. I realized this this summer and I'm trying to get away from that. Notice I didn't say I'm not a player. I said I still am, but I'm trying to get away from it. If I had responded to her with "I'm not a player. I'm not into that." I would be qualifying myself. So instead of going against it, you go with it and use it to your advantage. To tell you the truth, the reason I kept going with this is I love to field test stuff. She started challenging me, and I just wanted to see if I could get around it. I think it convinced her that she was the girl that could lead me away from this.

PUA: Did you convince her of that or...

SB: I made her convince herself. And I made it look like me as the victim. I said, "I go out to these clubs and all my friends are like that and I just don't want to be like that anymore." And I tell the girl, "I'm looking for love."

PUA: With a straight face?

SB: It's a straight face.

PUA: I'm curious...do you separate in your mind that there's a difference between trust and comfort? For me it's like a button...

SB: I view comfort more as talking about yourself, letting a girl know who you are, filling in that blank canvas of who you are. A girl is going to feel comfortable around a guy that she knows a lot about. I was basically telling her all about myself. See, I went into this whole story about myself. I told her about this summer, the moment I realized that I didn't want to be this player anymore. I was home. I was lying on the beach. I described how beautiful it was. I was by myself. It was a private beach. There were some families on the beach. Every day I went down there, there was this old couple, 60 or 70. I would see them together on the beach holding hands. It was so amazing to think about that, how after being married for 40 or 50 years, after all that time, they still were holding hands spending each day with each other on the beach. That's special, that's what life's about. It's not about going to these clubs and being superficial. When I was on the beach I was reading this book and I saw it, halfway through the summer I realized what it was really all about, and I just put my book down and I thought to myself for about an hour what was really important to me, and what matters. Since then, I've just been trying to get out of



this lifestyle. It's hard. [Hysterical laughter!]

PUA: That feels like comfort.

SB: That was more trust. She knows that I'm really trying hard to get out of this lifestyle and that if she takes a chance with me, I won't (indiscernible) because I'm not that guy. I'm not the guy that wants to be like that.

PUA: It'd be funny if these girlfriends got together and said, "He said that same shit to me."

SB: Yeah. I kind of strayed away from using canned material. I'd say 90% of my stuff is on the fly past the first 5 minutes. The first five minutes, you know some of the stuff is canned. It can be. I'll tell a story, but the story won't be real, like the story of the beach. It's not really canned.

PUA: You'll use that again?

SB: Yeah. You guys can use that too.

So the next move was... I built all this comfort and trust. (indiscernible - traffic noise) I told her this story about how my first girlfriend smoked Marlboro cigarettes, and she was smoking Marlboros, so that reminded me of my first girlfriend. I was leaving, but as I'm leaving, I'm getting up and talking to her, walking away, talking, still telling her the story, walking, walking, walking, she's following me out. She gets to the front door of her apartment and goes like this (holds herself back, stops short of going through the doorway?) almost like you could see her lose her balance. So I just kept walking, and now I'm in my apartment. I'm talking to her like this. We're looking at each other. She's got her head out the window. But see, this is the weird shit girls do when they know it's going down. Major shit test. This is last minute resistance. So I walked in my apartment, and I'm yelling in my apartment now so she can hear me on the other side. "This is so stupid. I can't believe we're having this conversation like this." She's like, "I'm not coming in your apartment. I'm not coming in your apartment." "I just got to get a sip of iced tea." She runs over. "Iced tea?!" Now she's outside my front door, leaning in like this. I'm drinking, really enjoying it. "Ahhh. This is sooo good. This is the best iced tea ever." I'm right here and she's trying to reach for it. She's 20 feet away. I was like, "Come here. Do you want the iced tea or not?" We're talking, but still I'm walking, drawing her closer and closer.

We learned it from these salesmen in Miami. We're walking out of the store, and the salesman goes, "Oh, we've got the specials right over here." TD is like, "What?" (following him)

So, I'm doing this to the girl and she follows me. I'm leading her all the way around. It was retarded. I could tell she wanted a good night kiss or something, because we hadn't kissed at this point. I don't kiss until all the way at the end, because that's sort of validating them, that's like qualifying them. You keep trying to make them earn it, earn it, earn it. So I'm not going to blow it early on by just giving them a kiss. I'm basically going to fuck them by the time... that's how I know they're going to be validated.

PUA: As you're telling the story you're walking?

SB: Yeah. I'm looking over my shoulder.

PUA: I've done that a little bit. It works.

PUA: The whole time she's like, "You're playing games, you're playing games." At this point I'm not even acknowledging that. I'm just walking. She's doing anything she can to throw herself out of state. I

walk all the way to the back of my apartment by my computer, look at my computer. She's still talking to me. I'm like "Yeah, yeah, good, good." Then one of the other friends comes in the room from the party next door. So now it's okay for her to be in the apartment, because she felt comfort, right? She knew nothing was going to happen with her friend there. So she comes all the way into my bedroom, whereas 5 seconds before she's like this (hanging behind the threshold?) over the front door. She won't even walk in. Her friend leaves because I said something. "Why is she in my apartment. It's sort of weird." So she talks to her and tells her to go. Her friend leaves and she closes the door behind her. So I look at her. I look at her in the eyes like this: triangular gazing, eyes to lips. (indiscernible) glances. Go like this. I grab her, start making out with her. She fucking throws me on the wall, starts making out with me hardcore. It's over...

[TAPE CHANGE]

## Openers

Openers are just bullshit, right? It's a way to get in. That's going to lead you to display your personality and really work the set. Don't rely too much on having the perfect opener. I'd say 75% of the sarges I do, halfway through, I don't even remember what opener I used. The chicks don't even know. An opener is just a neutral way to get into the set. The one's we use the most now...David Bowie, jealous girlfriend, dental floss, wheelchair opener.

PUA: What's the dental floss opener?

SB: "Hey guys. I have a really important question. A friend of mine and I have been debating this all day. Flossing: before or after you brush?" It's retarded, right? But the girls laugh because it's so weird. The key is that you build it up where it's such an important question. After, you just go into your routine. Do mini-cold reads, etc.

PUA: What's the wheelchair opener?

SB: It's one Papa made up. "Hey guys. I need an opinion. Would you ever date someone in a wheelchair?" "Hm...mmmm." "That's so superficial. I can't believe you said that. You guys hang with this guy, are you kidding me?" "What if it was a really nice wheelchair?" (Indiscernible: he describes the 'features'.) If she responds positively, then you say "What if it was this really old, dirty wheelchair, where one wheel was bent?" That opener gets good responses all the time.

Okay. A lot of you guys who don't approach because you have approach anxiety...want a really good opener just to get the girls talking? Use the jealous girlfriend opener. Most of the time this will work and get the girls talking for 5 minutes. You can use any variation. 'My friend just moved in with his girlfriend....,' a certain problem arose, 'what do you guys think?' It will always get the girls talking. See how it's so neutral? You're not hitting on them, but at the same time you're not insulting them. So, 'My friend just moved in with his girlfriend. She finds a bra under his bed. The things been there for 6 months, so he doesn't even know who's it is. She flips out. Wants him to burn it. Is that even rational? What do you guys think about that?' It will just get them talking. I recommend that if you need help approaching.

PUA: Can you talk about stringing them together? Do you need more than one opener?

SB: That's like a Mystery method style. What he teaches is to stack the openers. Mystery's whole thing to do, because he does groups, is in the beginning he'll just stack openers because all his openers are really interesting stories that take input from the group and convey his personality throughout these openers. At the same time he'll neg the target. So, what he's doing is he's keeping the whole set

entertained while he's negging the target and building attraction with the one(s) that he wants. So if you want to stack openers and go that route, read up on Mystery's posts. It's amazing, amazing stuff. You guys should really read up on that.

PUA: So you don't stack them?

SB: If it's going bad, if you're running out of stuff, I'll stack them. But I like to take one opener and just work off of it, and just work off of it and just keep rolling, do a mini-cold read.

Right at the opener you want to use a lot of attract material, get them laughing. You can do cocky/funny role-playing. "You can be my new girlfriend. Can you cook? No? Wait, we have to break up. This will never work."... "Hey, we can get married. Wait, if we get married I'll be a stay-at-home husband." It's just like funny stuff. So that's what I would do after the opener. Once that stuff starts to bomb, I would do another opener. Sometimes I do an opener in the middle of the set. Let's say some people approach the set, like the rest of her friends. Then maybe I'll do another opener, just to get the rest of them involved. Because a lot of time with sets, when you're working with a group, you want to get the whole group involved. Or, the one girl that's not into it who will pull all her friends away, so you want to try to do that. Stacking openers is a great way to do that.

Once they start asking you questions... They're laughing and laughing. "Hey, what's your name?" That's a huge indicator. That means they're trying to get rapport with you. They want to know who you are. That's a big IOI. From this point, you lessen; you lower it until the point where you're basically in rapport and building comfort and trust. Drop the cocky/funny stuff.

PUA: (Indiscernible - question from Mishel regarding his obvious accent and her asking where you're from)

SB: Yeah. This guy Toecutter is involved with that, too. What he says about that... I'm sure once that happens, the conversation just dies. Where are you from?

PUA: Israel.

SB: "Oh, I know someone from Israel."

PUA: It should be very easy because maybe they have friends from Israel.

SB: Yeah, it's boring, right? They're taking control of the conversation. You want it to be your conversation. So just bust 'em, bust 'em. Say something like, "Where do you come up with these questions? You don't care where I'm from. Oh wow, you know someone from Israel? Maybe we know each other." That's how I would turn it around.

PUA: One mistake I made a lot, which I'm correcting, is I pause too often on an opener. I pause for a reaction, or something like that. The group thing... you want to be in charge of the conversation so you don't want to pause too often. At the same time, you don't want to ask too many questions either. Just go one thing to the other. If you stand and pause for the reaction she's going to think 'stalker, stalker' in her head, so you want to avoid that.

SB: He brought up a good point. There are different ways of opening for different venues. When I'm in a club and it's loud music and it's all high energy girls tend to stand (?) like this. Unless you whack them over the head with some crazy material, they're going to walk off. So you have to overwhelm their reality. The way you do that is you open fucking hard. You just open and start busting through your

material quick quick quick. No pausing at all. Just keep going going going until you have them like a deer in the headlights, till they've stopped and you're their only reality, everything else is blocked out. But if you're in a coffee shop...you just...pause, because you're not going anywhere, you're at a table, talking normally. You don't need to overwhelm them with material. On the street, too, you have to talk faster because if they're walking somewhere you're going to have to stop them and hold them there really quick. So that's a good point about pausing, when and when not to do it, opening for different venues.

PUA: I find sometimes they go straight to rapport and they respond more to that.

PUA: You have to shit test them a little bit, because once you stray into rapport-sometimes that happens, you just get caught in a rapport trap, right? There's no attraction there. You're going to have weave things into the rapport stage as well, like intrigue. Then you're going to have to use more body language to build that attraction from there. It's really hard when that happens. That used to happen to me a lot. So you just get to them by shit testing.

A lot of guys have a problem with the cocky/funny stuff and negging where it's too hard and the girl's getting offended. I moved almost completely away from harsh negs. My whole game right now is playful negs. Like calling girls 'your little sister.' Girls don't want to be thought of as the little sister. Basically show them, "I love my little sister." No girl is seriously going to go, "That's so rude" and walk away. It's going to bring them down a step, but at the same time it's fun, it's playful, right? So that's what my whole game is right now. But for the 9s and 10s, you need those harsher negs. When you guys are doing this stuff, you're probably doing it on girls with low self-esteem or mid self-esteem. Not as hot. They don't get hit on as much. If they're really responding well to you, don't neg them because it's just going to get bad responses. Any of you guys ever get a good field experience where all of a sudden you're having this great conversation. Don't bust out a neg. It's just going to alienate the girl, push her away. If you do, do something to pull her back in.

PUA: What do you do for Day 2 stuff? (remainder indiscernible)

SB: Day 2 is something really important that I've been talking about a lot. When I was in Amsterdam with Mystery and TD, almost exclusively we talked about Day 2, because that's where the real shit goes down. For guys like us, right now we're just looking for really quality women to spend time with, girlfriends, stuff like that. All the one night stands with the party chicks, after a while it gets old; it's not that hard once you get a decent game. You start getting fuck buddies. Sex for you guys won't be the real thing you're looking for. You'll want to look for more quality women. So we don't have sex with girls on Day 1s. We'll save it for Day 2 so it's more of a frame of a relationship, because a lot of times if you sleep with the girl the first night you met them they get buyer's remorse. They'll be like, "I slept with this weird club guy...it just happened...I felt skeezy about it...I don't know if I should talk to him again." So what if you had this great conversation, you had this great time at the club, and you don't go for the full close. You save it for Day 2. You think on Day 2 she's going to be worried about what happened the night before, or is she going to be more comfortable to meet up? She's definitely going to be more comfortable. That's what we were focusing on. A lot of the time, girls don't want to meet up, it's because 99% of the guys don't understand this whole buying temperature stuff-girls have to be pushed up to that buying temperature. If you made out at the club on Day 1, on Day 2 they know you're going to try to make out with them because you already did it before. Most guys think they can pick up from where they left off, which is not the case. That's why on Day 2 you call her up, and all of a sudden you're just this funny guy using callback humor from the day before. It's not going to work; it's not going to be funny. Let's say the whole time you're calling her 'Powerpuff Girl.' Then you get on the phone and you're like, "Hey little Powerpuff Girl." It doesn't work because she's not at that buying temperature. You have to push her to that again. On Day 1, I don't really get her number, I get meet plans, which are a lot more solid. Think about it. If you're in a club, you have a great conversation and at the end of the

conversation you ask, "What's your phone number? I'll give you a call sometime." You get the phone number, and granted she leaves thinking "Wow, this guy's going to call me sometime." You don't call the next day or the day after. Four days goes by. She's going to lose those memories of how good it was the first night, because the buying temperature is going to go down down down. If you call the next day with meet plans, the buying temperature is still going to be there a little bit and you're going to be able to escalate from there. What I'll do is something like, "Hey, tomorrow I'm going skateboarding in Central Park. It's going to be really cool. You ever go skateboarding? I can teach you. Other than that we can just walk around the park. It'll be fun. It's going to be a great day out." So you just have an activity in mind on Day 2. She's like, "Okay." You're like, "How can I get in touch with you." "Here's my phone number." See the difference between that and "What's your phone number?"

Solid game plans are fucking important. Always have a solid game plan no matter what. Even if you're going to do a venue change in a bar have a game plan, when you get her back have a game plan, or Day 2 have a game plan. You've always got to know where you're at. If you don't know where you're at, the chick doesn't know where you're at, she's going to sense that and she's going to go. Always have plans. If she says she can't go, suggest something else, and if she says 'no' again and you sense she's breaking off, say something like "Well, what steps are we going to have to take to make this happen?" It's basically putting the ball in her court.

Try to make plans the next day or the day after. I know a lot of guys ask how long do you wait before you call? A hot chick in a club, she gives guys her number. What, are you building anticipation by waiting? She knows you're going to call, she knows what you're calling for. Instead you ask, "Listen. What are you doing tomorrow? It's really cool." It's not that intrusive. Think about it. The girl had all this comfort before. She had no reason not to. What's the main reason why girls flake? Because they think you're going to pick up from where you left off. They think it's going to be weird.

PUA: Do you have anything you do for a first encounter, like build trust and bridge to Day 2?

SB: It's building ultimate rapport, wide rapport. Deep rapport is when you talk about one subject. Let's say you both love scuba diving and you talk about it for 2 hours in a bar. It's a fucking great conversation. You say, "Let's meet up." She says, "Sure, sure, great, great." She's probably not going to go because she's going to think, 'what are we going to talk about, we'll have nothing to talk about.' Even in your sarges, what's your biggest fear - running out of things to talk about? So, if you just talk about the one subject and finish talking about the one subject, she's going to think they'll be nothing to talk about. What if you had all these different subjects to talk about and you don't finish talking about them. On Day 2 she's going to be more inclined to hook up, because you have more to talk about and you're this person who can talk about so many different subjects instead of just one.

PUA: Could that build comfort and trust, though?

SB: That builds rapport. Yes, it's very important to build trust, because she's not going to be in your

apartment with you the next day if she doesn't have enough trust. Think about it. We're these guys. We approach these girls super confident with super good material in a club, in a coffee shop, or on the street. You're just not the next guy. Like who are you? So building comfort and trust is just displaying your personality, who you really are. Let them know you have a family, let them you have this job, this hobby that you're passionate about. Let them know who you are as a person, that's comfort and trust. Without that, you're just this guy who approached in a club who got her attracted really quick and she's probably a little leery about that. That's not enough to go on. So building comfort and trust is super, super important.

PUA: On Day 2, how do you build up to where you can go back to your apartment? (?)

SB: You don't have to use a lot of attraction stuff, because she's already attracted to you. What she's going to want initially is comfort. So you're going to want to build comfort really quick. I just wrote a really good post on it. I'll go as far as to say something, on Day 1, after we have meeting plans, like "Last time I went out with a girl that I kissed in a club she tries to kiss me as soon as we met, the next time. I don't know if you girls are scared about that?" And she just picks up where I left off. Then she be like "Yeah, wow, me too." Use all their shit against them. Use every single thing they've ever used against you against them. The strongest game I've ever used, all the best shit I've learned is from girls. All the girls that shut me down, pulled shit on me. . .it's the best stuff.

So, Day 2 is comfort first. Then you want to get rapport. Get to know each other. Rapport is just getting to know each other. Then escalate it to where you start seducing her and go for the close.

(next minute indiscernible)

[TAPE FLIP]

Blowing AFCs/Cock blocks out of the set

SB: To cut down guys, we have a bunch of lines we use. . .Another guy approaches the set. A line he always uses is, "How do you guys know each other?" Usually people will talk about how they know each other. I'll be like, "I fucked her." You've got to do this on 9s and 10s. They'll be like, "aaaahhh". It's really good. But do it on a 7. . .(and she'll be freaked)

PUA: But you hadn't fucked her yet.

SB: This is like totally cocky shit, like doing battle with the other guy. The guy's like, "Ah-ah-ah-ah" and it totally cut him out of the set. Another thing. . .A guy comes and tries to bust up the set. He comes around to the chicks. I say, "Dude, dude. I will pay you \$200 to take these girls off my hands right now." The girls always say, "What? Ahhh." The guy says, "What? \$200? Pay me, pay me." Then you go, "Chick's (indiscernible)." Blown out, blown out. By saying that he's qualifying himself right into your frame. He looks like a chump. And you're negging the girls at the same time.

PUA: Did you ever get a negative reaction from the girl who you supposedly fucked?

SB: Yeah. When we first started trying it out. It doesn't work all the time. You have to have high attraction girls, be in the set for a little bit. You have to use it on the right girls.

PUA: What if you say she's my wife or my girlfriend?

SB: That's kind of like qualifying yourself. That's not like blowing out the other guy. You could say

something like, "That shirt is fucking awesome, dude. Is that LaCoste? You know, I used to wear LaCoste in fucking high school. I had all those shirts." It's like, is that a compliment or what?

This guy Bad Boy, he goes up to guys approaching girls and says, "Hey guys. Where's your girlfriend? Where's your girlfriend?" If they say, "she's at home," he says, "Girls, this guy leaves his girlfriend at home and comes out to hit on you. What's up with that? If they say, "I don't have a girlfriend," he says, "How lame is that. This guy doesn't have a girlfriend? Dude, there are some cute girls over there. Why don't you go talk to them." Or... "You'll find someone."

A lot of alpha males will try to touch you for dominance. "Hey dude. I'm not into guys. The gay club is over there." I'm with girls. They'll come up and be very direct. I'll be like, "Girls, do you know this guy? Is this your friend? He's like freaking me out. He's like touching you? What shit is that? Is he trying to seduce you?"...Call him out on the fact that he's an alpha male. "That's really cool. You're the alpha male. You know, alpha males You're like the leader of the pack. You call the shots. Like you're the boss, man. Fuckin' cool. You're a really cool guy." It's like baiting the guy so much. Once they get made like that they try to gain rapport with you and ask you a question or say something. The second they do that lock them out of the set. Just completely ignore them and they'll look like fucking chumps qualifying themselves to you. They're blown out of the set. <END>

SB: ...I just got into the game in June. I came to a meeting just like this. I had pretty much zero real field experience before. I was just reading posts on ASF. TD invited me two weeks later down to Miami to a workshop down there. We set it up to hang out the rest of the summer...Montreal, London, Amsterdam, Spain. 10 days, straight sarging...8PM to 6AM. When you spend all this time in the field, you start to notice things. Your intuition tells you what's going to happen before it happens. Basically, what I came here to talk about is all that field experience and all those days sarging this summer. Unless you're really in the field, all the time, noticing what's going on, looking for certain things, you're just not going to get better. That's why I want to encourage you guys to get out in the field. Fuck up a bunch of sets. You'll just learn so much from that.

---

### Inner game

---

You guys are into Speed Seduction, Ross Jeffries, Major Mark...most of what they focus on is inner game, confidence. That might work for some of you. I never really got into it. I always went along with what Mystery says. If you want to get over approach anxiety, if you want to get confidence, just do it. Go out by yourself. Go out to a club all the way uptown or downtown. People aren't going to see you again. Just crash and burn a few sets. It happens all the time. I still get blown out hard. I go to the clubs, like the Bowery Bar. You get these JAPpy girls. These girls will cut you down hard. You want to just put yourself out there, get shot down. You know what these girls look like. They look like a million dollars. Just approach them. Get blown out. It's funny. Go with a wingman. Play a game. See who can get blown out the most. See who can do the most sets. By the end of it you guys will have the funniest stories. You're laughing now. That's what it's going to be like. It happened to me when I first started all the time. I'd approach these sets and get cut down hard. It's bad for about two seconds afterward, but you laugh about it...and with your wingman. It's funny and no one says anything. It's not a big deal. I think it's a real confidence builder. Just going out there, getting shot down, realizing what it's like. It's not that bad. More often than not, you go with that mindset (have fun) and sets will open up. Holy shit. Just by getting that initial contact within minutes you will feel so great about yourself. You went out. You did it. You got your foot in the door. Half of this stuff is just getting your foot in the door, especially with these high status NY women. Once you get your foot in the door, it's not that hard. What I realize from traveling all over, talking to all these different types of women...English, Dutch, Spanish Italian, Canadian...what's different about the NY scene is that to get your foot in the door is harder than anywhere else. You go around NYC and how many times a day does someone try to sell you something on the street, stop you for change. So women are walking around NY with their shields up. Even when you go into a club...NY is a hyper glamorous city. You got all these modeling agencies, all these wannabe actresses, all these beautiful people. Everyone constantly wants something. **HOW ARE YOU GOING TO BE DIFFERENT?** That's how you have to be to get your foot in the door. Once you get that shield down, it's a lot easier than any other city in the world. To give you a good example, when we were in Amsterdam, girls were really nice. It's a smaller city. It doesn't have a lot of that status that NY has. When you approach, women are very receptive to it. They just see someone's talking. They don't have shields up. The problem with that is, once you get later and later, where does it go from talking and having a friendly conversation, into the seduction phase. You can get lost in that. In NY, I don't find that as much. In the first two minutes you're in, you're in and proceeding from there is a lot easier than other places.

---

### Indirect/Direct

---

SB: There's been a lot of debate on indirect game versus direct game, what's better. The truth is they

---



both work. Guys have been getting laid forever using all types of methods, lines, and techniques. 'Direct' is more of an approach where you state your intentions. You're basically hitting on the girl. She knows from your approach what's going on, what you're there for. 'Indirect' is when your approach is ambiguous. Are you hitting on her or not? She doesn't know. You're kind of conveying this aloofness at the same time you're conveying active disinterest. Indirect approaching is making her work toward getting you to (take interest). Indirect is not showing interest until later on when she's earned it. We (me, Papa, Tyler, Mystery) favor indirect approach because that's going to get you the most consistent results. I'm not saying direct approach doesn't work, but it's not going to work the highest percentage of time with the hottest chicks. We're interested in only 9s and 10s. I've successfully sarged NYC models and pulled the hottest chicks from clubs. The reason most guys get blown out is because they're conveying that they want something. The second the girl picks up that you want something you're blown out, unless she's into it. . . . As soon as you get an IOI or SOI (indicator of interest, statement of intent) whether you're using body language, speech, anything like that, the second she realizes you want something she's going to decide right then and there, "should I go with this or not?" Most of the time if it's too early on and you didn't convey enough personality she's going to say no. I'm at the point where I'd say in almost 95% of sets I will not get blown out. As long as I stay in the set talking, girls will stay there. You just don't get blown out, you can't, because you're not conveying so much interest and you don't want something. You're not presenting the opportunity for them to blow you out. More often than not I flake out on chicks and just walk away. I'm at the point where if a good-looking chick is into me, I'm not just going to go based on that. It's going to have to be more than just looks; she's going to have to convey personality. That's what I'm screening for. So, with the indirect approach it's more or less you screening the girl. With the direct approach, she's screening you because she knows what's going on with the game. So you're going to have to keep proving yourself to stay in that set so she won't blow you out so she chooses you. With indirect, you're choosing the girl, you're making her earn it, you're qualifying her, she's qualifying herself to you. You're using punishment/reward. By the end of the time, she's going to do a lot of things that are going to make her earn it. She's going to work hard. She knows that. She knows she's working for it and she's going to appreciate it even more. You'll get better results that way.

---

PUA: Doesn't that also work with your whole theory that you have to be different in NY, and if you're indirect that you're different?

---

SB: It's being VERY different. Look at these guys who get blown out. Look what they're doing. They're leaning in, touching, complimenting. . . . be different, be a different guy. I'll show you guys some openers, how we open. It's different. The girls haven't had it before. It's almost like you're insulting (?) them too, because you're coming up to them and just talking, using body language that's conveying non-interest. Right from the opener you're getting them trying to earn it, have them qualify themselves to you. Yes, it's completely different.

---

It's basically taking all the power away from them. The ball is in your court. I know a lot of you guys have heard "be a man, don't apologize for your desires, let them know what you want, claim what's yours, tell chicks to get with the program," stuff like that. That's okay, too. It's a lot of that tough guy rhetoric. But even with the indirect approach, a lot of guys criticize it. "You're not making your intentions known, how are girls going to know you're sexual?" Trust me. With indirect, all the power is yours. You can be sexual when you want. There's a place for that. You will make your desires known, but at the right time.

---



Transitioning  
by Juggler

The best transition... is no transition?

No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition.

Go right into something that is very different from the last thing. After the hair thing, ask if they have any pets or ask what fun things they are doing this summer, talk about your trip to the amusement park or how your socks are really really tight or your brother who just ran away to join the carnival, whatever... Then push them together and do a street levitation (no props needed). Then talk about how you just broke up with your girlfriend even though she loved you deeply, you bastard.

Act out each of these routines/stories with appropriate emotions and expressions and do not look for ways to transition between them.

Transitions are for the weak minded. Look at it this way, when you first approach you are introducing a new state. There is no or little transition. Now you think that was the hard part. But in reality you need to re-open continuously by introducing new topics that are completely unrelated to the last. That is taking charge.

As soon as you know the topic is going to stall out or not be interesting anymore just pick it up and move it to another topic which is fresh and hopefully, a lot different from the last.

Regular people never do that in real life because they are afraid of cutting people off or not being able to make a new topic interesting, or worried about taking charge etc.. The problem is that when no one takes charge of the conversation and hopes it just goes in a good direction, the interaction has no magic, no zing or snap. And you end up trying to force these unnatural transitions. Don't do that. Be powerful. Be transition free!

Juggler

Juggler's phone guidelines:

This will help some guys who have difficulties over the telephone. People with very different styles from mine may not consider this useful. But for most this should help.

1. No matter who answers the phone announce who you are, "Hi this is Juggler. Is Katie there?"

This shows you are proud and confident to be you and it establishes some rapport with a housemate or parent which can be used later.

(By the way meeting a girl with her parents is a very good situation. I use my parents routine which many times has gotten the folks pushing their daughter into my arms)

2. If Katie is not there, chat up the person on the phone. "So what's your name? I'm not coming on to you or anything, as far as I know you could have three eyes and green skin but has anyone ever said you have a real sweet phone voice?" etc..

If this person asks to take a message after you ask for Katie, ignore it and ask who they are and begin to charm them.

Do not be in a hurry. This shows you feel you are not worthy of a person's time and shows a lack of confidence. Also, when you slow down, your delivery will improve with clarity and nuances in your voice.

I do not subscribe to the belief that you need to be the first to end the conversation. As long as you are being charming do not be quick to let this person go. Having said that, try to keep it to about five minutes with this person and do not feel bad if they have to cut you off. Many ASF people read way too much into what is alpha, supplication and all that. If you are being interesting it doesn't matter. On the other hand, if you have run out of material end the conversation.

I can not over-emphasize the worth of getting a person who shares her house to like you over the phone. It will make your life much easier.

2b. Try getting off the telephone without leaving a message. The best way is to just say something like, "Pleasure chatting with you XXXXX. Bye."

If she asks to take a message at this point just say, "Thanks but no message."

Of course Katie will hear you called but there will be a little mystery.

3. Okay, you get Katie on the phone.

Do not ask her if she is busy.  
Do not ask her what she is doing.  
Do not remind her where she met you.  
Do not believe you need to be the first to end the conversation. That will make you rush and ruin your rap.  
Talk slowly and confidently.

"Hi Katie. This is Juggler. You would not believe what my niece did yesterday."

Or "Remember how we were talking about the sexiest food and you said watermelon. Well I fed some watermelon to my cat and he is looking at me in the strangest way..."

Do not expect a 50-50 conversation. At least not at first. You will have to give it a lot of momentum. Go right into material. (I define material as a funny story, patterns, an addendum to the conversation you had when you met the girl - whatever works for you.)

4. Keep the charm flowing and return her to the fun, sexy mood you left her in. Slow down your delivery and put sensualness in your voice. DO NOT think about the close. Work to re-attract her.

5. After fifteen minutes or so, the close should be easy. Almost an afterthought. Just talk about it as if it is already a done fact - hardly worth mentioning. Casual like, "Let's get together this week." Then shut up.

She will then recite her schedule and let you know where her free-times are. Pick out a day and time which will work for you. I don't want to make this post so long by typing up the details of why it is important for you to hear her schedule first or let her suggest times first. If someone really wants the breakdown on this let me know and I will post.

Some guys may think accommodating her schedule is supplicant. Maybe. Heck if I know. What is alpha, what's not alpha... Guys make themselves crazy thinking about that stuff. I just know my flaking is virtually nil.

6. If she claims to be too busy to get together, either act like you didn't even hear it, go back into material and then try to re-close with different language or try to do something immediately, "Let's go for ice-cream. I can pick you up in ten minutes."

If that still doesn't work just say, "Nice chatting with you." and let her go. Maybe repeat the process in a couple weeks or call other girls.

7. In practice, if you put her in the right mood you will have very little problem arranging a meet. Half the time the girls will bring up a meet. Sometimes I'll just keep talking material and try not to arrange a meet. She

brings it up a meet and I will just keep talking material. I like to do seemingly counter-productive stuff like that just to wallow in how effective good material is.

Always work on her mood. As an example, a couple weeks ago, I called this girl to re-confirm our meet. She had cancelled on me before. From the tone of her first few words I knew she was planning on canceling on me again. But I never gave her the chance. Went right into good material. Steam rolled her into a mood of laughing and fun. Her mind was then changed to, "This guy is making me laugh. I guess I'll give him a shot." I re-confirmed in a very casual way. We met up that night and she ended up sleeping over. I have since lost her. Too bad she was really a sweet girl. But that is another post.

One last word. In order to work the phone well, you must have confidence in your verbal abilities. Work on your tone. Work on you speed. Work on your material. Practice steamrolling your friends into a good mood.

-Juggler

by Juggler

An intriguing idea for manipulating girls into giving you IOIs.

For guys, like me who are impatient by nature and don't like to waste time by waiting for IOIs.

You can figure out what IOIs you want and then 'trick' or command them from girls.

For instance, these are some of the IOIs you force:

- \* Body posture - Tell her to sit with the proper posture. Legs crossed towards you, hands lowered, etc.. Let her know it is rude otherwise.

- \* Kino - Tell her to put a hand on your arm and feel the energy coursing through that special nerve. Tell her to stroke your hand. Give her a shoulder rub upon meeting her and then expect her to reciprocate.

- \* Use conversational hooks and play upon her curiosity to get her asking you questions.

- \* Get her to elicit your values.

- \* Have her accepting your commands: Start small and then build up.

There are many more. Practically any IOIs you can think up can be forced. Then in most instances you can close off them because she will act congruently with her behavior even though it was not her idea. But if you have problems you can do as RIO suggests and reference back to them if she tries to back away from her attraction to you. But in my experience, if you force IOIs properly you will be successful in closing.

Juggler





The original "Sisonpyh" post (David DeAngelo)

Sisonpyh:

\*\*\*For reasons that are obvious to some, I have to start by saying that this is my PERSONAL experience and my PERSONAL technique. It is not meant to save you or the world, and much of what I say may not appeal to you. If you don't like it, don't use it. It ALL works for me, IN THE REAL WORLD, and has been used over and over and over to get me laid. It all works FOR ME. You don't need to argue with any of it, unless of course you're feeling insecure.

Onward.

I made the decision about two and a half years ago that I needed to get the area of my life 'handled' called 'dealing with women.' So I made a decision and a commitment to myself and my best friend that I would do whatever it took to learn and 'figure this out.' (Read Think and Grow Rich by Napoleon Hill Chapter #1 for more on this mindset).

Background: I had always had 'girlfriends by default' as Ross Jeffries calls them. they were there, and I felt lucky to have the opportunity to get them to be my girlfriend. But I never knew how to approach women that I didn't know, and I could sit in a bar for three hours making eye contact with a woman, and never have the nerve to go talk to her. Right now I'm just turning 30, I'm about 5'10 160. I think I'm reasonably good looking, but I've never been the kind of guy that women just walk up and approach. (I say this to give you frame of reference in relationship to the comments in this newsletter relating to looks, etc.) I've made myself more attractive by paying attention, learning, and using what works.

When I made the decision to get this part of my life handled, I decided that instead of trying to start with an angle (working at a strip club, becoming famous for something, etc.) that I would like to learn in a way that gave me power to act on just my presentation etc. (I may do the angle thing soon, as I have my skills to the point where I like them now)

First, I looked at myself. I asked "If I were the type of woman that I would like to seduce (I like super hot, very intelligent women), what would make me want to be with a man?"

So I started reading, listening to tapes, going to seminars. you name it.

And

I started to work on my 'presentation' of myself.

I now think that it's important to get EVERY POSSIBLE thing going for you that you can.

If you have fucked up teeth, that doesn't prevent you from dressing well.

for

instance. So don't let it. Get a cool hair style. Buy nice clothes (don't tell me that you don't have the \$\$\$, get on eBay, go to the Nordstrom Rack and look at the clearance items. I did it to begin with.) If you will do just a few key things, they won't necessarily HELP you get laid, but they'll get rid of things that are PREVENTING you from getting laid now that you don't even realize. Make no mistake about it. if you're interested in the hottest women, you'd better realize right now that these things make a difference.

You don't have to work out 10x a week, but get your body in at least OK shape. You don't have to have perfect teeth, but make sure that they're clean and that your breath is great. Learn what nice shoes are, and how to keep them nice. Figure out how colors and clothing go together and what is cool.

It's worth it. I wasn't 'cool' when I started, now I've learned how to be.

Huge difference. (Am I saying that you can't get laid if you wear Nike's and have fucked up hair? No. But remember, a blind pig can find an occasional truffle.)

Here's my mindset: Keep improving all the time, even if it's the SMALLEST DETAIL. (I noticed recently that at least once every time I go out, a girl will ask me for a light. I always just said "I don't smoke" or "No" and left it at that. Couple weeks ago I said "Ah-Ha" and I went to the lighter store SPECIFICALLY to find the coolest lighter that anyone has invented. I bought this trick torch lighter that makes a huge flame. looks like a welding flame.

So what do you think happened the first time I went out with it? Right. got asked for a light. and fucking freaked the chick out. Nice.)

I intuitively knew that there were certain major steps to a 'seduction,' if you will. This is how my mind naturally thinks.

I've now broken these down in my mind to:

- 1) THE INITIAL APPROACH
- 2) MAKING THEM TOTALLY FASCINATED WITH ME
- 3) GETTING THEIR PHONE NUMBER OR EMAIL ADDRESS
- 4) GETTING THE FIRST MEETING
- 5) GETTING THEM TO MY HOUSE AND CLOSING THE DEAL

Underpinning all of these is my self image, confidence, personality, and all of that other intangible bullshit that takes a bit to get under control. so let me address how I got that together before I talk about what I do specifically. (By the way. this is the most important part of what I'm writing right now. All the rest has flowed from my attitude and confidence. not the other way around. So if you read nothing else, read this. not the other parts.)

I've been studying NLP and hypnosis for years. since before it was cool.

because I have always been fascinated by how people work. So I began by creating self image exercises based on NLP and Timeline therapy, and doing them all the time. (Read Frogs Into Princes by Bandler and Grinder and The Secret of Creating Your Future By Tad James) I also started keeping a personal journal of everything that I was learning and doing, so I could reflect on it. And MOST IMPORTANTLY I found and started to hang around with guys that GOT LAID LIKE CHARLIE SHEEN. This was the biggie. I owe much of my success to the guys who showed me in the real world what they did to get laid. It wasn't the books and the people selling tapes and seminars. It was the real world guys that were getting laid. What I do now resembles nothing that I've really read in a book or learned from a guru (With one or two exceptions that I'll share later). So the BEST advice I can give you is to find about 5 guys in your area that know what the fuck they're doing, and say "Hey, I really want to get this part of my life handled. can I take you to dinner (no

kissing) and pick your brain man?" Be humble and cool, and you'll make some friends. Like I said, find about 5 different guys so you can get different perspectives and see how it all fits together. By the way, go read the chapter in Think and Grow Rich about the Mastermind as well. IF YOU DO NOTHING ELSE, DO THIS ONE THING. IT WILL MAKE THE DIFFERENCE. If you DON'T do this part, shut your mouth, and keep your learning cap on, you'll be one of the guys that writes to Cliff saying "Well, when Mystery had this chick that said "I really love it when a man just sweeps me off my feet" why didn't he use the skydiving suckerfish pattern instead of kissing her?"

Those of you that know what I'm talking about say Amen, please. (I had to say that for us)

I decided recently to start studying comedy, as I've found that women respond to it better than any other thing in the whole goddamn entire universe. So I did a bunch of reading on the internet to find the best books, and I bought about 5 or 6 of them. One book that I'm reading right now called "Comedy Writing Secrets" by Helitzer made a great point... He said that most of being funny is the CHARACTER and not the jokes. Most of the guys that I meet who want to learn to get laid are working on the jokes. I did it for about two years myself. Tried to learn all the patterns and all the lines and all the bullshit. It finally dawned on me that women were not really that concerned with all of that. they wanted a particular CHARACTER. The lines didn't much matter, as long as they fit in with the character. Now that I have created this CHARACTER for women, things are all different. Women now call me. They pursue me. They want to be around me. It's fucking strange and magical and weird.

So what's the character that they want? Good question.

I have a good friend who's the best I've ever seen at picking up women in bars and having sex with them that night. Now, I do better getting numbers and closing the deal later. But this guy just kicks ass. And his whole mindset towards meeting women is to be "Cocky and funny" (his words). My opinion is that women are turned off by arrogant men. UNLESS. they're DAMN FUNNY. This magic combination will attract women like this list attracts guys who don't get laid. I'm following in my buddy's footsteps.

I'll try to summarize my character for you: "I know that this chick is secretly trying to pick up on me. I'm going to play hard to get, make fun of her, be indifferent towards her, and generally bust her balls as much as possible. I know that she loves a guy that is so sarcastic that it makes her nervous, so I'm going to really keep the heat on. and when she starts to show any interest at all on the outside, I'm going to blow her off and make her prove to me that she wants me. so I can reject her again."

I do crazy shit like if I'm standing next to a girl at a bar, I'll turn to her and say in a completely serious voice "Will you PLEASE stop touching me?" And then look them right in the eye.

Or say "What are you doing at a bar for godsakes? Can't you find a nice normal guy? Or are you desperate?" All with a completely straight face.

I say things that make them actually think that I'm serious, but leave a shadow of a doubt.

Here's what I'm looking for: If they respond in an insecure way and say "Oh, I'm sorry. I didn't know that I was touching you" I'll keep it going. and say "Well, you did. And if you're going to keep doing it, I'd appreciate it if you'd touch a little higher." They crack up.

If they shoot something funny back like "Well, touchy touchy" and they know that I'm kidding, I just stay in character and say "Yes, I don't like being touched. So keep a foot or so between us please" and keep it going.

And yes, sometimes (not often) I'll meet a bitch and she'll get uptight. I just walk away.

If you're going to do this, you have to remember to keep it going for the entire time. don't turn into a dumb ass at the first sign of her liking you.

I keep up this shit until a chick is in my bed and naked. asking me to have sex with her. and I say "No, I don't think so. You don't sound like you really mean it." I'm not kidding. At all.

OK, so get out there and learn to be cocky and funny. By the way, read 'Body Language' by Julius Fast, Chapter 7. about Mike. I've read that chapter about 50 times. You may not get it at first, but keep fucking reading it until you do. The more you learn, the more you'll get it. Also, read 'The Rules'. yea, the one for chicks. Do that stuff. it works. end all conversations first, etc. Also, read 'How to Make Love to a Woman' by Morganstern. Good stuff in there too. And learn how to be funny. do whatever you have to do. It's the magic ingredient to add to your cockiness that sets the mixture ablaze.

One more quick thing on chicks. I've learned that some women don't really respond well to having their balls busted. These women are usually not as intelligent, and like to think that they 'deserve to be treated better.'

Interesting combination. If you have one of these on your hands, you can go ahead and treat her well, but you're going to find sooner or later that MOST LIKELY (not always) she's going to be a pain in the ass and try to own you. anyway.

Now let's talk about the mechanics of what I do (and what some of my friends who are get laid kings do).

## 1) THE INITIAL APPROACH

This one is simple. I've tried every goddamn fucking thing that I've ever heard. and a few have worked for me. Here they are.

If I'm in an environment that has a lot of people, and I'm with a friend, I like to start by asking a woman for her 'opinion' on something. Here's how it happens. first of all, I keep my eyes open for current affairs and interesting trivia that involves gender differences and tension. This makes for amazing conversation openers with hot intelligent women.

My latest favorite: "Hey, let me ask you a question. My friend and I were talking about

something, and I think we need a female perspective." (This is a killer, by the way. It's taken me a long time to figure this one out. but it kicks ass). Then I say "I was just looking on the internet. and do you know that the average woman in America is 5' 4", weighs 150 pounds, and wears a size 14?" Ohhhhhhhhhh DAMMIT I LOVE THIS ONE!

They usually grab the ball and take off into the conversation with just that.

Others include "Do you think that men understand what women really want and need?" and "What do you think of this new trend of women wanting to pay their own way. and the Charlie's Angel's theme song that sings about this as almost a stuck up thing to do?"

You with me here?

After starting a conversation, get into Mr. Cocky and Funny mode, and you'll do some good work.

If I'm alone, and the chick is alone/with friends I usually start with a compliment opener. depending on the situation. And I always try to tie it into the situation, so it doesn't sound canned. Women that I run into can smell canned openers. I think that they're getting popular again or something. because women can sense them like a dog senses kitties.

I might say "Excuse me. <Pause pause pause for effect> I noticed you when I walked in, and I had to take a second to find out what you were like." or something equally plausible sounding.

What I've realized is. if you're going to approach a woman, what you say doesn't much matter as much as HOW you say it (remember the character thing?).

## 2) MAKING THEM TOTALLY FASCINATED WITH ME

I've really explained how I make them fascinated with me above. by being cocky and funny at the same time. and busting their balls thoroughly.

But another important distinction that I've made is to never be too happy.

Women are intrigued when you stay very calm, almost unaffected. The real hotties are used to having men get nervous when talking to them, and they can sense that you're different when you stay very cool, and calmly talk to them.

NEVER let them sense that you're interested. (By the way, all these rules are different if you're trying to get married. this stuff is for getting LAID)

## 3) GETTING THEIR NUMBER

I've now stopped going for numbers. instead I get email addresses. Let me explain. I perfected the art of getting phone numbers a couple of years ago.

If a woman is single, I can walk up to her and get her number in under 90 seconds. I found out later, after working like a mad scientist on this that numbers don't = Laid. Can I have an Amen again, my brothers who know what I'm talking about?

OK, so here's what I do now.

After I've talked to a chick for about 3 or 4 minutes, I'll often say something like "Well, it was nice meeting you. I'm going to get back to my friends." They usually don't know what to do, as they're used to guys clinging. Then, just as I'm turning to walk away. and we kind of disconnect.

I turn back and say "Do you have email?"

If they say yes, I take out a pen and paper and have them write it down.

(This is great, as I just treat the 'yes' that they give me as a yes to get it from them as well. And they've ALL gone along with it so far) Then I say "Write your number down there too." I won't go into all of it, but this move is a powerhouse. When you ask for email, it's very low risk for them. so they think "Fine, I'll do that". and then when they're already writing, I get the phone number too. which is more natural.

If they say "no", and that they don't have email, then I bust their balls and say "Well, do you have electricity?" Then I say "Well, OK then. I like email better, but I'll take your regular phone number. it's so damn hard to reach people on the phone these days." I hope you get what just happened. OK, then, as they're writing I say "Is this a number that you actually answer?"

If not, then I say "Look, write your real number down. it's going to be OK, I'll only call you nine times a day." They laugh, and give me their real number.

#### 4) GETTING THE FIRST MEETING

Mystery just wrote some genius level stuff about this recently, which really has me thinking. but here's what I've used so far.

First of all, my mindset. I have decided that I need about 20-30 minutes to get to know a woman before I decide that I'd like to spend enough time with her to get laid. I actually like women who I enjoy, and who I'd enjoy seeing for more than just one bang session. So I like to meet them for a cup of tea and talk for a bit, or even let that lead to a bite to eat sometimes. So my mindset is that I'M THERE TO QUALIFY THEM. Not the other way around. They pick this up, and respond accordingly.

Riker says that there are two roads that you can go down. The road of 'Friends leading to a long term relationship' or the road of 'Banging your brains out.'

This is true. Women see men that they get involved with as either long term material or fuck material. You want to be #2. If you like her, you can always switch to #1 later. Trust me. If you get on road #1, you're going to spend a lot of time and \$\$\$ and most likely never wind up with anything to show for it other than a curious dry feeling just below your abdomen.

Also, I used to be very touchy feely with women. I'd massage their hands, and touch them a lot, etc. leading to kissing etc.

I've now learned that if I lean back and kind of almost don't touch them at all on purpose,

it creates this tension, so that when I do actually touch them, they respond powerfully. Milton Erickson calls this 'Building Response Potential.'

Onward.

So here's what I do once I have the email and/or phone number.

First of all, I really do like email better. I get probably 4 out of 5 women that I email to email me back, as opposed to maybe 1 out of 2 or 3 calls returned the first time.

I write and say "Hey, it was nice meeting you last night. what are you up to this week? Would you like to join me for a cup of something wonderful and some stimulating conversation? Talk to me."

If they don't answer that one, I write back a couple of days later "What, playing hard to get already? Nice. Talk to me."

I get most of them emailing me back by this point.

When they do, I say "What's your # and when's a good time to reach you?"

Now, here's why I do this. Duh! When I email them, for some reason they feel like we're friends because we've emailed back and forth. don't ask me to explain it. it's fucking taken me two and a half years to figure it out.

They also return your calls after you've emailed them a couple of times. again, don't ask me why. some freaky chick thing.

OK. so, now I'm on the phone with them. I want to get together with them for about 30 minutes and see what they're like as a person, and decide if they're someone that I'd like to know better.

I'll say "Well, let's see. what's your schedule for the next few days? (I chose a time.) Why don't we get together tomorrow at about four. Do you know where the blah blah blah coffee shop is? Great. if we get along, then maybe we can go for a bite to eat. but you know, coffee is a safe bet. this way if you're scary in person, I can say "Oh, hey. um. I just remembered that I have to go floss my cat. it's really important." and then we can call it a night."

This makes them laugh, but it also gets them thinking "Who the hell is this guy to be qualifying Me?" which is perfect. Next, I tell them that the coffee place is close to my house, and why don't they just meet me at my place, ring the bell, and I'll come out and we can go. this way if she's a few minutes early or late, I don't have to be waiting (got this from Riker, the fucking genius that he is) Then I say "Now, let me ask you this. what are the chances that you're going to not show up tomorrow? <Let her answer> Because one of my pet peeves is people that are late or flaky. I can deal with a lot of things, but I'm

always on time and where I say I'm going to be, and I never have an excuse or don't show up. so I just wanted to make sure. because if there's one thing that could end our friendship before it starts, it's flakiness."

This sets the right tone for flaking, as you can see.

\*\*\*HERE COMES THE KILLER!

Next, when we're getting ready to hang up, I say something like "Great, it's going to be nice to get to know you better. And if nothing else, we can just be FRIENDS."

It's taken me and a good friend of mine a long time to get this piece. From here on out, I constantly drop hints about just 'being friends' and how I really 'like her as a friend' and how 'it's nice to meet someone that I like as a friend.'

Hear me on this one. this fucks them up soooooo hard that they literally don't know what to do. This is most likely the first time IN THEIR ENTIRE LIFE that this has happened to them. And it continually triggers their insecurity and makes them wonder why they're not attractive enough to you.

It also disarms them completely. (You have to really have the mindset that you are qualifying them, and that they're going to be your friend for this to work.)

## 5) GETTING THEM TO MY HOUSE AND CLOSING THE DEAL

When they come over to meet me, of course I just happen to need to go put my shoes on, or a belt on, or get my coat or whatever. so they come inside and have to wait for a minute. This way they're already comfortable in my house.

(Thanks again, Riker)

Then I walk out, and seem like I'M IN A HURRY TO LEAVE. Most guys would try to get them to stay and get cozy with them. I want them to think that I'm not interested, and that I want some coffee. Total indifference.

At coffee, I'm just sitting and being my funny cocky self, making jokes, and in general leaning back and making 'friends.'

I used to analyze handwriting, do palmistry, do hand massages, and touch them. do patterns, whatever. Not anymore. Now I'm just sitting there ACTING LIKE WE'RE BEST FRIENDS. When you act like a they're a best friend, they will rapidly get comfortable with you. I make fun of people, whatever. I just totally lean back and relax. I'm cool and relaxed, but at the same time making comments about how we're going to be friends, etc. I've learned never to compliment a hot woman on her looks, period. I still fuck up and forget, and I'm always reminded why I don't do it. I try to find one thing that she's insecure about, and talk to her about it like 'a friend'. no overly critical, but not saying 'no, you shouldn't be insecure'. I just keep bringing it up, and even making jokes about it.

Here are a couple of rules of thumb that I use:



1) Never give a woman a direct answer. unless the answer is NO. This is a big one. If she says 'Can we sit here?' I say "No, let's sit in this one next to it" or if she says "How do you like my dress?" I say "Well, I think that I like it. just give me a few minutes to see it on you" or if she says "Call me tomorrow" I say "No. You call me tomorrow. cummon, you want me and you know it" Get it?

2) If she complains about you or doesn't like something, turn it up a notch and do it more. If she says to me "I don't really like it when you say that" I say "Well then you might want to leave, because I say it a lot" Get it?

3) Women are CONSTANTLY testing to see if they can get you to comply with them, and as soon as you do, they hit the road (or marry you). This took me years to see and understand, but the fact is that when you're dealing with a powerful, hot woman, she will do all fucking kinds of things that make no sense at all logically, but all the sense in the world when you understand her mindset. Hot women can have anything they want. What they want is a challenge. something that keeps their interest. Here it comes. If a woman can have anything she wants anytime she wants it, then WHY THE HELL DO GUYS THINK THAT THEY'RE GOING TO BE INTERESTING BY DOING THE SAME THING THAT EVERY OTHER GUY HAS DONE? Duh. Hey, I used to think this way. but then I got a clue. Now, I pay very careful attention, and never let her have what she wants. If she says "Kiss me" I say "No" if she says come over to my house I say "I'm busy right now, I'll come over later" if she says "I want you so bad, please make love to me" I say "Well, I think that you need to wait a little longer, and besides, I'm not finished kissing you" Get it? I NEVER give a woman exactly what she asks for. EVER!

4) Always send mixed signals. ALWAYS. Tell her I want to be friends, and kiss her. Tell her that what she just did was unacceptable, then go kiss her. Spank her if she does something nice. Also, respond differently to the same thing. For example, one time if she comes over and sits on my lap, I kiss her. Another time I push her off. get it? Never be predictable. NEVER.

OK, so we're on the way home from coffee (because I said "OK, let's go.") and we're back at my house. Here's one that I love. if it's at night, look at your watch and say "Well, I have to get up in the morning. but. OK, you can come in for a few minutes."

Fuck that's great. You're talking to her like she's trying to convince you to let her in, and she hasn't said anything! Nice.

Then I just walk in and let her follow. (By the way, just for the record, I always open doors for women, walk on the outside of the curb, and pull chairs out etc.) If you act chivalrous and bust her balls at the same time, you'll be rewarded with good things from Santa.

So now we're in the house. and I take her for a tour. and either sit down on my bed to talk to her, or on the couch. wherever we kind of wind up. And I just kind of get a little quieter and let her talk while I look at her. I lean away from her and keep looking. sometimes looking away as if I'm thinking about something.

Then, I reach over and start stroking her hair while she's talking. I stroke down at the bottom first. If she's OK with this, I take it as a sign that she's WAAYYYYY into me and is probably going to be wanting sex within 60 minutes (if you have any doubts, ask a woman if she'll let a guy stroke her hair while she's on his bed on the first date if she's not into him).

This is a big piece of the puzzle that I've figured out. I used to do all kinds of massages and other stuff, but I now use the simple hair stroke test.

If they like their hair stroked, they are at VERY LEAST going to be making out with me in short order, period. I'll occasionally do a hand massage here, or a little neck massage, but next I pull her close to me and cuddle with her. and then land the killer.

I have personally always liked the way women smell. so when she's laying next to me with me stroking her hair, I begin to smell her shoulders. just a little at first, and then more and more. while stroking her hair. Within about 5 or 10 minutes, I'm smelling her neck and ears. no kissing, and no groping at all. Never! I'm just smelling, then leaning back and acting like I'm completely enjoying the smelling, and it's relaxing me. Try this, my friends. if you can keep on smelling. she'll get so turned on that you won't believe it! At some point she'll try to kiss me. which is what I'm waiting for. I will let her lips get close to mine. even touch just a teensy bit.

and then I'll back away. And keep smelling. I might say "Oh, you're kind of forward" . love it. After a few of these, I'll kiss her. and run my hands through her hair. the whole romantic kiss thing. then, again, I'll stop. I personally like it when a woman is pleading with me to make love to her.

which I can do almost every time (Please don't take this as bragging, which it surely is. but I'm serious. It's damn fun.)

Then, when it's over, I don't call them.

And yes, they always call me.

Nice.

I'm too busy right now to really answer questions, so please don't dissect this and ask me a million, because you won't hear from me again for awhile.

thanks.

Well, this is my contribution after reading for years. I hope it helps.

Thank you to all the guys that I've learned from. Rick, Steve, Orion, Eric, Riker, Bish. you guys have made a huge difference in my life. Again, it's what works for me, and YOU have to find what works for YOU. I think that if you commit to getting it handled, and keep learning and improving yourself. and find some kick ass guys to learn from, you can find your own style and your own success. To all the guys that are busy finding reasons why a certain type of girl won't like you, that's bullshit. It only exists if you believe that it does. You can have any fucking thing you want in your life. if you're willing to figure out how to get it, and you're willing to work hard, kick ass, and pay the price. Everything else is bullshit.

by David DeAngelo

I recently read somewhere that when men get married for the SECOND time, they marry women an AVERAGE of 10 years younger.

Secrets Of Dating Younger Women

By David DeAngelo

>>>Important Note: As I was finishing up writing this newsletter, something very interesting happened. Read all the way to the very, very end for the story<<<

Ah, younger women.

It's taken me a long time now to finally see clearly that the appeal of younger women is not just "slight".

I recently read somewhere that when men get married for the SECOND time, they marry women an AVERAGE of 10 years younger.

Something like 20% of men who marry for a second time wind up marrying a woman that is over 20 YEARS YOUNGER.

I also recall reading somewhere that women are universally attracted to men who are older than them, and that the "average" relationship contains a man that is four years older than the woman.

Interesting stuff.

Remember Humphrey Bogart and Lauren Bacall?

Bastard.

Or how about Michael Douglas and Catherine Zeta Jones?

I hate him, too.

In my own family there are age gaps ranging from 10 years to over 40 years.

Yea, you read that one right. Over 40 years.

I won't even go there...

Let's just say that it brings a whole new meaning to "I traded my 40 in for two 20s".

I guess what I'm trying to say here is that this pattern of older men dating and marrying younger women isn't going away anytime soon.

In fact, I personally believe that the more "socially acceptable" it becomes, the MORE it's going to happen.

For most of my adult life, I've dated women that were either my own age, or very close.

But for some reason, right about when I turned 30, I began sometimes dating women who were younger than me.

At first it was a little bit strange.

I didn't feel like I had anything to talk about with a woman who was five or ten years younger than me.

But the more it happened, the more I realized that younger women have a certain appeal that goes far beyond just the "physical beauty".

Younger women just have a different VIBE.

If you meet the right younger woman, you'll find that she can bring an amazing energy, vibe, and youthful atmosphere to your life.

After having the experience myself, talking to other guys who have shared it, and reading about it a lot, I can say that many guys have the experience of FEELING YOUNGER and MORE VITAL when dating a younger woman.

It can be a blast.

Now, I'm not saying that it's a bad idea to date women your own age, or women who are older than you.

Not at all, in fact.

I'm just saying that if you find yourself attracted to younger women, it's perfectly OK.

And I want to devote this newsletter to the topic of how to successfully date younger women.

Keep your eye out in the near future for a newsletter titled "How to date women that are old enough to be your grandma". Somehow I don't expect that one to be quite as popular as this one... lol.

OK, let's get to it.

First I want to talk about my take on younger women in general, then I'd like to share some specific techniques and ideas for dating them...

YOUNGER WOMEN MATURE FASTER

Now, we've all heard that "Women mature faster than men", right?

Well if you could have the opportunity to listen to a group of four 20-year-old models standing in front of the bathroom mirror at an A-List club in Los Angeles or New York, I think you might change your mind...

My personal view is that SOME women mature faster than most men... and that SOME women have a SIDE of them that matures faster than most men.

All women don't mature faster than all men.

But there are those women that DO mature faster... and these younger women can be VERY interesting to hang out with.

Take a minute and imagine what it would be like to be an attractive 18-year-old young woman who has just graduated from high school and is starting her first year in college.

Let's assume that she's above average in the looks department, smart, and beginning to enjoy her new-found freedom and independence.

What would be going through your mind?

How would you be approaching the world?

Well, I think that you'd probably have begun to realize (in a big way, most likely) that you have a certain POWER over most men.

You've probably also begun to realize that there are certain types of "boyz" that hold a certain appeal... and ones that trigger a certain type of magnetic attraction in you.

(If you've had a chance to go through my Advanced Dating Techniques Program, then you understand that this ATTRACTION is being triggered by certain traits, and not just good looks.)

Now, without taking too long to explain the point, if you think about it, the traits that trigger ATTRACTION in women are MORE likely to be found in an OLDER man than a YOUNGER one.

Traits like higher status, masculinity, leadership, mystery, challenge, confidence, and composure... and many others.

It often takes men DECADES to cultivate the traits that are attractive to women... and you'll notice that when they do, they often act like they just discovered the concept of FRICTION... and they behave accordingly.

And if you were an attractive younger woman who was just "finding her wings" in life, you'd be responding to this in a way that you probably wouldn't be able to explain.

The point?

Younger women are more likely to feel ATTRACTION for a man who is older.

This principle has proven itself to me over and over... and the more I look around, the more I see it in action.

IS IT "NORMAL" TO DATE A WOMAN WHO IS YOUNGER THAN YOU?

One thing that makes this particular topic very interesting to me is that it often evokes VERY emotional responses from people.

Some people say "It's sick for an older man to date a younger woman"... some people see it as perfectly normal... and some see it as MORE normal than men dating women their own age.

Everyone has an opinion about it, one way or another.

The reason that this is important is that the younger women you'd like to date have a wide range of opinions as well.

IN other words, one 20-year-old woman might think that the idea of dating a guy who is 27 is TOTALLY GROSS, while the next one might only find herself attracted to men who are over 30.

The point I'm making here is that if you are going to date younger women, you must not let yourself be overly influenced by the opinions of others... especially the women you would like to date.

Just because one woman says "I think that any guy who asks a woman out who is more than three years younger is sick" doesn't mean that ALL women think that way.

The girl right behind her might say "I just don't have a clue why ANY woman would want to date ANY guy who's under 40... they're all immature".

If you wind up talking to a woman who isn't interested because you're "too old", just move on... and don't let it distract you.

CATEGORIES AND CATEGORIES

I've found that women usually fit into one of the following three categories when it comes to how they view this topic:

1) "It's perfectly normal" Maybe 20%)

2) "It's taboo, and very intriguing" (Maybe 20%)

3) "It's GROSS!" (Maybe 60%)

I just made these numbers up based on my personal experience and my personal observations.

Some guys I know ONLY date women who are much younger than themselves... and their experience is that MOST younger women want to date guys who are older... see for yourself.

Next, I personally think that maybe only 25% of the younger women you meet are even worth your time and attention.

75% are in the categories of not interested in older guys, not attractive physically or personality-wise, too immature, etc.

Of those that ARE worth pursuing, most fit into one of a few categories:

1) Damn smart, high standards, and on the path to bettering herself.

This young woman will often respect you and admire you for your experience in life, and look to you for approval, advice, and input.

She will probably get a thrill from being with a guy who is mature, sophisticated, and who knows how to make her feel good physically.

This woman might be the daughter of a strict and/or religious family who is now experimenting with her independence.

2) Attractive, and overly-concerned with what others think... very competitive, life revolves around boys.

If you meet a woman who is between 18 and 23, and she's a model, actress, dancer, or other "entertainer", you'll often find this personality type...

Often these girls like to PARTY.

Drama usually isn't far away.

These women often enjoy the thrill that being with an older guy brings.

They are often found on the arm of rich, playboy types... because they like the attention and material gifts and advantages.

**WARNING:** These women, in my experience, are more likely to be users, cheaters, and the types that turn your emotional life upside-down with all kinds of unimaginable drama.

Buyer beware.

3) The nice girl who likes you. Maybe not stunning, and maybe not a super-genius, but likes the fact that she's met a man who is a MAN... and who makes her feel good.

Most of these women have a common realization that guys their age just don't "get it".

They're tired of hearing about dumb "guy stuff", and they are fascinated by a man who is both clearly in control of himself and his environment, and very aware of how to treat a woman... how to make her feel good... how to take his time.

These women can be great fun, and they can be a real joy to be around. They often bring a fun, spontaneous energy to the relationship, and they make things a little unpredictable.

Now this isn't a complete list.

And it's not exact.

But it's pretty accurate, and if you use these categories as general guides, you'll begin to understand and have more success in your interactions with younger women.

THE SPECIFICS... WHAT, WHEN, HOW WHY, WHERE...

Here are some specific ideas for dating younger women.

REMEMBER: These are WOMEN. They're not a different species, and everything else that you've learned from me applies as well.

1) Be Cool, Dude.

When most older guys meet a younger woman that they feel attracted to, they immediately begin to act WEIRD.

They stop acting like "themselves".

Now, women don't know what you're like "normally", but they can tell INSTANTLY if you're NOT ACTING LIKE YOURSELF.

Us guys do all kinds of subtle and not-so- subtle little things when we're feeling nervous... and these things give women the HEEBIE JEEBIES!

So be cool.

Relax.

Don't act like a Wussbag.



2) Treat her like a BRATTY LITTLE SISTER.

Now that you're being "cool", take it to the NEXT LEVEL...

Use one of my favorite personal techniques, and treat her like your BRATTY LITTLE SIS.

Tease her.

Make fun.

It's OK, go for it.

Say all the things you never had a chance to say when you were a freshman.

Now's your big chance!

And don't worry about it when she plays "fake mad". Just turn it up some more.

Oh, and call her on everything she does or says that's immature.

I can't go into all the reasons why this is a great idea, but it is. You keep your power, you have all kinds of opportunities to be Cocky & Funny, and you can always keep things interesting and challenging.

Oh, and it's COMPLETELY different than the way most Wussies treat her... which is good.

3) Don't try to follow or get her to lead.

Women in general are not attracted to men who don't take the lead... and younger women are no exception.

In fact, younger women have less experience in life, so trying to get them to lead and tell you what they want you to do is just a horrible idea.

Don't do it.

You lead. You decide where you're going. You make the rules.

If you try to make her the boss, you'll run her off faster than you can say "I touch myself".

4) Don't try to take advantage of the situation.

Most attractive young women have had at LEAST one "icky older guy" that "tried something" with her.

Younger women are HYPER-ALERT when it comes to sketchy behavior.

If you try to take advantage of the situation or try to "make a move" too early, you'll most likely signal to her that you're a "perv" and that you aren't to be trusted.

Lean back.

Chill.

Give her room.

when you walk down the street with her, bump into her and push her AWAY from you.

Tell her not to walk too close to you... tell her that other people might think something.

If you're alone with her in your living room, don't sit right next to her.

If she touches you while talking, don't touch her back... or even make fun of it and say "Keep your hands off the goods".

5) Don't intrude on or interfere with her life.

You must remember that younger women have lives of their own.

Often they're very close to their families, and they're unsure of how their families would respond if they found out that their pride and joy daughter was dating an older guy.

Remember, she just got FREE of the overbearing father... and she doesn't need a new one.

Don't call her at work, don't show up to see her unexpectedly, and don't embarrass her.

If you want to make an attractive young woman perform magic (the instant disappearing act), just interfere with her life.

She's free, so let her be free. Encourage it, even. Don't interfere.

6) Let her come to you... don't chase her.

If you want to make friends with a cat, the best tactic is to IGNORE IT.

Cats are interesting creatures.

Have you ever noticed that if you chase a cat, it will run... but if you sit and ignore it, you'll soon find yourself pushing it off of your lap?

Same goes for younger women.

Like I just mentioned, younger women have often just "escaped" from controlling parents, structured lives, and zero freedom.

If she's attracted to you, it's not because you're creating the environment that she just left... it's because you represent something different.

You'll find that if you call her all the time and chase her, she'll be harder to get a hold of, and less likely to continue to see you.

If you let her go, let her live her life, and make yourself more scarce, you'll be more likely to have her pursuing YOU.

Be the man that she's always dreamed about, and then don't chase her.

7) EXPECT her to change.

If you're dating a woman between the ages of 18 and 23, you need to remember that her life is probably going to change DRAMATICALLY over the next few years.

You need to keep an open mind, and not try to restrict or hinder her options.

You need to expect and even encourage her to grow, change, and become all she can be.

The reality is that the chances are SLIM that she's going to be with you in a few years.

In fact, the chances are slim that she's even going to be the same person in a few years.

Get over it, and be OK with it.

Challenge her to grow, achieve, and be her best... and don't accept second-class behavior from her.

But she's going to change, so expect it.

8) Be CHIVILROUS.

Most younger women have had VERY FEW men in their lives who even know what the word "Chivalry" means.

If you're one of those men, then you need to LEARN what the word means.

Opening doors, walking on the outside of the curb, and pulling out chairs makes a BIG impression on younger women.

When you combine a masculine, powerful presence with chivalry, you will stand out and make yourself VERY intriguing and attractive.

9) Stay totally calm in the face of drama.

Younger women often have a lot of drama happening around them, and they often act dramatic.

I could write an entire book about all the things that a young woman has going on around her that are TOTALLY UNSTABLE...

And the most influential one is the other people in her life.

If she freaks out about something, don't let it get to you.

Stay cool and calm.

Don't try to fix all her problems, and don't try to stand in for her dad.

She isn't looking for advice, so don't give it to her (unless she asks seriously, and in a non-emotional tone).

One of the things that makes you attractive as an older man is the stability that you bring.

So BRING IT.

10) Be conscious of how often you see her and speak with her.

Younger women are less in-control of their emotions... and can become attached more quickly and easily.

The "trigger" for a woman "becoming attached" is how often you see her and talk to her.

If you want to trigger the "relationship" mechanism, spend a lot of time with her.

If you DON'T want to trigger those emotions, you need to limit the time you spend with her.

As a rule of thumb, don't see her more than once a week, and don't talk to her more than once or twice a week unless you want her to start becoming very attached to you.

And I don't care what you SAY... it's the AMOUNT OF TIME you spend with her that makes this determination.

Trust me.

## UNDERSTAND ATTRACTION

As always, the most IMPORTANT thing you must understand when dating younger women is how ATTRACTION WORKS.

If you don't understand ATTRACTION, then none of what I just taught you will make a damn bit of difference...

In fact, if you don't understand ATTRACTION, then most of the things I just taught you above will probably BACKFIRE on you.

So what's the best way to learn how to make women feel ATTRACTION for you?

In fact, what's the fastest, most efficient, most complete, most EFFECTIVE way to learn how to make women feel ATTRACTION for you available in the world?

I'd say that it's my eBook, Double Your Dating.

And after spending YEARS figuring all of this stuff out, you can believe me when I say that this is the book that I wish I would have had when I first started.

If you put a young, beautiful woman in a guys house on his couch, he doesn't know the FIRST THING about how to make her feel ATTRACTION for him. He'll do things to please her, hoping that at some point she begins to get "into the mood"... and then somehow lets him know.

It will NEVER HAPPEN.

But if that guy knows the secrets of how to make a woman feel ATTRACTION... and how to smoothly take things to a physical level without triggering resistance and rejection... then he will be successful almost every time.

If you want to be that guy, then you need to get yourself a copy of my eBook.

It is literally JAM PACKED with hundreds and hundreds of techniques for making women, young and not-so-young, feel ATTRACTION for you.

And if that wasn't enough, I now publish a free dating tips newsletter that teaches any guy how to increase his success with women DRAMATICALLY.

It's free, there's no obligation, I'll never share your email address with anyone, and you can easily remove yourself anytime with no hassles (and no, I'll never pull any of these tricks where I send you a bunch of unwanted junk email when

you try to remove yourself).

To sign up for my free three-times-a-week newsletter AND download your copy of this online eBook, just go here:

- Free Dating Tips Newsletter And Download eBook •

#### IRONIC PROLOGUE:

As I sit here in Starbucks writing this newsletter on my laptop, across from me is a couple sitting at a table talking.

And guess what? He's obviously older.

He's probably in his early 30s.

She looks and sounds like she's around 19 or 20 years old.

It's obvious that this is the first time that they've met (they're wrapping up their conversation, and she just said "It was nice meeting you").

He wasn't saying much, and she was basically doing all the talking... and boy was she ever talking. About a million miles a minute...

She was leading the entire conversation, and he was trying to be a "nice guy" and let her lead things.

She was talking about what life was like before she moved away from her parents.

She was saying "My parents were overbearing" and talking about what it was like to live at home.

The guy was sitting there nervously talking to her... and fidgeting.

She was asking him questions like "What is your family like", and he was trying to give her "good answers" like "My family is nice, and

my parents are sweet" etc.

It was obvious that she was trying to keep the conversation going, and he was trying his best not to "say anything stupid"... he was trying to seem like a "nice guy".

At one point when she asked him a question, he sat forward, turned his hands up in the air in a "I'm just a regular guy, nothing special here" gesture, and answered about himself.

They just got up and left.

It was PAINFULLY CLEAR to me that this guy did NOT understand what to do in this situation.

He probably met her online in a chat or on a personals website.

He was probably all excited about meeting her.

He probably offered to take her to dinner, and paid for an expensive meal... and maybe even a movie before winding up at Starbucks.

He probably has no idea whether or not she is interested in him, and he will probably go home tonight wishing he would have kissed her... and wishing he would have "made a move".

He didn't get it.

**DON'T BE THAT GUY!**

OK, enough of my ranting.

Go sign up for my newsletter, check out the samples of my eBook, and get yourself a copy. It's the answer:

by David DeAngelo

I get different variations of two questions so often, that I'm going to address them both quickly.

#### DATING TIPS MAILBAG: How To Tell If She's Single

By David DeAngelo

Answers To Two Common Questions...

I get different variations of two questions so often, that I'm going to address them both quickly.

1) What if she has a boyfriend?

MY COMMENTS:

Say "Next" and find yourself a woman that doesn't have a boyfriend. I personally don't think it's worth the hassle, energy, or effort. Plus, I don't like to be the guy that ruins relationships. And I personally don't like to date women who have no integrity (think about it). So just find a girl that's single... and chances are that someday soon the one you like will be single... and you'll be more attractive because you're dating other women.

2) I have this girl that's been a friend for 47 years, and how do I get her to feel attracted to me?

MY COMMENTS:

Start making fun of her more, tease her about things, and let her know the details about the women that you're dating. Call her less often, and MOST IMPORTANTLY... if you're planning on getting together with a friend, be ready to risk the relationship forever, as involvement often leads to problems which damage relationships for life. Much better in most cases to find someone new...

\*\*\*QUESTION\*\*\*

I have a question. There's this girl that I really like, and she tells me that she just wants to be friends, and I was just wondering, what can I do to make her change her mind?

>>>MY COMMENTS:

This is a great question, and I get it a lot. I think of this as a much different question than the above, as it's usually something that can be fixed. Here's how: If most of the women that you meet are telling you that they want to be "just friends", then it means that **YOU'RE DOING SOMETHING TO MAKE THEM ALL FEEL THAT WAY**. The good news is that if you're doing something to make them feel that way, then you can start doing something different to make them feel **ATTRACTED** to you instead.



You're probably not going to be able to do much for the ones that are already telling you that they want to just "be friends", but here's what to do in the future:

**STOP ACTING LIKE A "FRIEND" WHEN YOU FIRST MEET THEM!**

If you act like a "nice, friendly guy" then a woman is NOT going to feel attracted to you. What do I mean by "nice" and "friendly"?

I mean don't give her too many compliments, don't act shy and don't smother her with attention. Don't call her every five minutes. Don't talk with a tentative, weak voice. Don't go far out of your way to be accommodating too early. Don't tell her that you have feelings for her before you've gotten intimate with her. **DO** tease her.

**DO** act Cocky & Funny around her. **DO** end phone conversations and meetings first. **DO** act a little bit too confident. **DO** use The Kiss Test early on in the relationship. **DO** speak with strength and confidence.

Are you with me?

If you're getting a common response from most of the women you meet, then the common denominator is YOU and the way you're acting. So keep working on it until you get the results you want.

\*\*\*QUESTION\*\*\*

I am a good looking athletic guy. When single I have never had trouble getting dates. I use the cocky, funny and mysterious rap. I have been in and out of a relationship with the same wonderful and challenging woman for nine (I know its ridiculous) years. I know that I want to spend my life with this woman, but she has lost her interest and me and says she thinks of me as a brother. She complains that I am not touchy feely enough, but then rejects me when I try to be so. I am so confused by what she says and what she means. I know that I lost my edge and she knows that I love her unconditionally. I know that she fell for the cocky guy and said that she wanted to turn me into a teddy bear. I tried unsuccessfully to do that for a while and now that I want to really do it and think that I actually could, she does not want it from me now.

My neediness and smothering have become a burden to her. But it seems unnatural and insincere to play games "hard to get" or try and make her jealous. Obviously, over nine years a lot has happened and there has been pain and growth on both sides. What can I do to both excite her and bring back the spark, but also love her honestly for myself and for her? I know she loves me, but how can I help her to fall in love with me. Please help me. I do not want to lose her.

Confused Reader

>>>MY COMMENTS:

First of all, remember that relationships are not logical, cause-and-effect situations that adhere to the laws of physics. Most often, there seems to be no rhyme or reason for what is happening (My goal is to help men to understand what's going on...).

If you've read my book and other newsletters, then you know that I believe that women usually SAY that they want one thing (a nice, stable, considerate guy) but that they are ATTRACTED to something else (a challenging, confident, funny, hard-to-get, unpredictable guy).

If you want her to be interested in you, then you should probably do a few things:

- 1) Stop calling her.
- 2) Start dating other women, and let her know about it.
- 3) Act Cocky & Funny when she calls you.
- 4) Play hard to get... end conversations first, don't call her back, etc.
- 5) Stop acting so nice and sensitive. I know that some of this stuff might sound like mind games, but you have a couple of choices: Be more interesting and become more attractive to her, or keep doing what you're doing, and keep making her run. I hope this helps.

\*\*\*Question\*\*\*

How do you find out if a girl is available? You seem to talk to women that you just met. How and when do you find out if they have a boyfriend or a husband. If I knew how to get past this part I know I would buy your book."

>>>MY COMMENTS:

Would you believe that one of my all-time very favorite questions is "Are you single?" If I'm interested in a girl, I'll just stop, look her in the eyes, and in a casual tone say "Are you single?" If she is, she says "yes", and if not, she says "no." Sure, a woman will sometimes lie, but it's such an unusual question, they usually answer honestly. If I get a yes, then I just say "Great, do you have email..." and go into the "3 Minute" technique you've read about in my book or other newsletters.

The key here is not to ask like you're afraid, nervous, etc. It has to come across like you're asking what time it is. Imagine that you're asking your best friend what time it is... what tone of voice would you use? It would be cool, casual, and straightforward. Try this one, you'll like it. Now go buy my book and learn what to do after you get the numbers!

\*\*\*QUESTION FROM A WOMAN\*\*\*

Dear David D.,

You are right on (regarding how to completely turn a woman OFF). So tell me... if someone is smothering me, how can I turn HIM off?

I can't stand it. He's calling me pumpkin. He got to tell me he loves me, every five minutes (I don't respond). He's constantly in my face. He thinks I like it when he grabs me every five seconds (I'm disgusted!! And I say so!!!!!!). He thinks he's moving to my new town with me (not invited - not even close). It somehow escapes him when I tell him, no.

He even insists on carrying my cell phone from car to door! He knows I hate it but he takes it right out of my hand because he believes he "should" do that for me.

I think he's intelligent enough, but a psycho when it comes to me. I have only known him six weeks and by the third day, he was asking me to move in (NOT).

My friends have told me to run. I would but he's perfectly fine except for the attention he pours on me. If there's something I could do to curb this, I would. He's not listening. I'm constantly plotting to avoid him because of this. He's driving me completely insane. I can't stand it. PLEASE HELP!!!

L.

>>>MY COMMENTS:

First of all, have him go to:

<http://www.doublyourdating.com> and get a copy of my book. No, really.

I've included this because I want to make an important point: THIS GUY THINKS THAT HE'S BEING A PERFECT GENTLEMAN, AND THAT WHAT HE'S DOING SHOULD BE MAKING HER FEEL ATTRACTED TO HIM.

But because he's doing what makes logical sense instead of WHAT WORKS, he's causing this woman to feel repelled to the point where she's "constantly plotting to avoid him..."

Here's the recipe for success:

9 parts teasing, playing hard-to-get, acting Cocky & Funny, and 1 part being nice. If that doesn't work, decrease niceness to 1 part in 20.

In the beginning of a relationship, a woman is FAR more likely to feel ATTRACTED to you if you are NOT smothering her with attention.

As far as your situation is concerned, I would seriously tell this guy to get my book, and to stop acting like a wuss. Good luck.

\*\*\*QUESTION\*\*\*

Hi David,

I read your ebook and it's truly helped me very much. I've become more cocky and funny and from time to time I'll pattern or tell stories to add more dimensions. And it's worked very well.

But I have a question for you. I've observed that most, if not all, of my successes come unplanned or unexpected. The ones I've told myself to consciously work on all in some way ended in some disappointment. What's your take on this? And a more general question for you. What do you think to you are the key factors to success (meaning achieving a goal)? much thankx.

A.

>>>MY COMMENTS:

As far as success in general is concerned, read "Think And Grow Rich" by Hill. It's all in there.

As far as your successes coming "unplanned", I have some thoughts...

You mentioned that you're acting more Cocky & Funny in general. If you embody the qualities that are naturally attractive to women, then THE CONTENT DOESN'T MATTER. You can talk about anything, and it will work. I've found that I can make women feel attracted to me now just by teasing them and busting on them. I have women ask me out without them knowing ANYTHING about me...

You see, if you have an agenda, other people can usually sense it. They pick it up in your subtle body language.

When you're teasing and acting Cocky & Funny, a woman says to herself "This guy obviously isn't just trying to pick up on me, because he'd never say some of these things if he were..."

And the more you do it, the more fun it becomes, and the more you don't have an agenda... and the more attractive you become. Keep up the good work.

And remember: Be ATTRACTIVE, NOT JUST INTERESTING.

\*\*\*COMEDY EMAIL OF THE WEEK,

The longest sentence I've personally ever read (and it was longer before I edited it!\*\*\*

hey David I love what you do to help all of us guys out there your the best and I would like to share a success story well see I have a girlfriend who I am going out with and I admit I am a player and I can get alot of girls but its mostly from your help that I am so successful see this girlfriend of mine I have broken up with her three times and she keeps coming back to me and I like her and I dont want to break up with her but by doing so she gets scared and realizes what she has lost and I take her back but one time when I broke up

with her and I got this thing where I can kinda read chicks minds and I know what they want and I knew she wanted to kiss me so I did the kiss test, after awhile she said you know thats a turn on then I said really I kept looking into her eyes and saw her looking at my lips so I grabed and I kissed her thanks for your help but I also need your help with something else there is a girl at my school who is really hot but she is like two years older then me... I notice that she glances at me alot... but I dont know what to do and how to talk to her cause... shes always talking to her friends or shes with them and I cant go up then cause shes busy and she is the only one girl I cant get, what do I need to do my friend said I should look deep into her eyes and give her alittle smile while I walk past her but I need to know if thats a good Idea cause I dont want to mess up and not get her so please help me out thanks man your the best...

>MY COMMENTS:

Go to English class more... I had to stop reading and take nine breaths while editing your question! lol...

OK, if I were you, I'd walk up to her and say:

"Hey, I don't have time to talk, but do you have email?"

If she says yes, then get it, and email her this:

"Hey, what up? I've heard that you're cool, and I think that we should be friends. Write back."

Then tease her a lot... she'll love it.

If that doesn't work, then write me another 25 line sentence and I'll see what I can do.

\*\*\*QUESTION\*\*\*

I am not tall and I am not short. I'm 5' 7" with an athletic build. Sometimes I see women whom I consider very attractive that are taller than me. From my past history I have noticed that MOST women do not want to date men shorter than themselves. In many cases women want to date men considerably taller than themselves, taller than I am.

Is there some strategy to getting past the height thing. I know confidence can conquer almost all but I have been turned away so many times by a taller woman that I don't even try anymore. I am not attracted only to taller women, I just come across some, just like any other woman, I would like to get to know and possibly ask for a date.

J.

>>>MY COMMENTS:

This is a great question! Here are my thoughts...

I have a friend that is about 5'5, and he is ALWAYS surrounded by hot women... he even has a reputation as being the guy that always has ten hot women with him every time he's out.

I am currently dating a woman that is taller than me (she's the single most beautiful woman I've ever seen in my life, and yes, she usually prefers taller men).

I also have another friend who's about 5'6 or so that only dates models and women who look like models (and yes, they are often taller than him).

What's the deal?

Here's what I think you should do: Make it her problem instead of yours.

If I meet a tall woman that I think is attractive, I will immediately take the mindset "I don't usually like women that are taller than me, but I'll make an exception for this one."

Then I figure out how to communicate this to her...

I might start talking to her, then say "Well, at first I wasn't going to come over and talk to you because I don't usually date women who are taller than me... but I'm glad that I talked to you, because you're fun..."

YOU HAVE TO COMMUNICATE THAT YOU'RE THE ONE WHO'S MAKING THE EXCEPTION! Or, if you want to really give her a hard time, you could make her laugh and have fun with her, then say "Well, it's really too bad you're so tall..." then give her a hard time and mention how if she were only a few inches shorter you'd ask her out...

Are you with me? Don't imagine limitations for yourself, and don't let her limitations be yours.

And if you're reading this and saying "Well, this isn't my problem", realize that this can be used in ANY situation where you think that a woman has a certain "type" that she's attracted to....

And by the way... if you're reading this right now and you REALLY get a world-class, complete education in how to attract women, then I'd recommend you invest in my eBook, Double Your Dating, and sign up for my free Dating Tips Newsletter. In them, I explain the most advanced concepts available anywhere in the world on meeting and dating women.

If it's time that you got this area of your life handled, then these are the tools that will help you do it. Just go to:

by David DeAngelo

The Ten Reasons Why HIGHLY INTELLIGENT Men Fail With Women... AND WHAT TO DO ABOUT IT...

Why VERY INTELLIGENT Men Fail With Women

The Ten Reasons Why HIGHLY INTELLIGENT Men Fail With Women... AND WHAT TO DO ABOUT IT...

By David DeAngelo

I've been teaching men how to become more successful with women and dating for a several years now... and one "problem scenario" just keeps coming up OVER AND OVER... and OVER and OVER and OVER again...

...and it's really amazes me.

I'm going to refer to it as "The Genius Failure Paradox".

"The Genius Failure Paradox" is the tendency for UNUSUALLY intelligent men to have very LOW levels of success with women and dating.

After contemplating this particular paradox, discussing it, and working on it for an awesome amount of time, I'd like to share my thoughts about it with you.

I assume that if you've read this far, then you see probably yourself as smarter than the average guy.

You know that you're a little different than other guys.

You probably realized at a young age that you saw things differently, and thought differently than others in school...

And you've probably realized that your smart mind gives you an advantage over others in many areas of life...

Your smart mind gives you a particular type of advantage that can be very, very powerful in life: YOU'RE USUALLY RIGHT.

Smart people get used to being "right", because they usually ARE right.

And when you're RIGHT more often than others, you can get ahead in many situations.

But unfortunately, this smart mind of yours can actually be WORSE than USELESS when it comes to a key area of life:

## WOMEN AND DATING.

By the way, I did say WORSE than useless.

It can actually be like having a hammer when you need to tighten a bolt. If you use the tool you have for the job, you'll most likely make the situation WORSE.

Of course, it's hard for a smart guy to even IMAGINE a situation where his smart mind could HURT his chances for success...

But trust me, this is one of those situations.

So relax, open your smart mind, and let me share with you the ten reasons why smart guys fail with women... and what to do about it.

### REASON #1: THEY'RE WRONG, BUT THEY CAN'T OR WON'T SEE IT OR ADMIT IT

I mentioned that smart guys are used to being RIGHT in most situations.

And what do most smart guys do when they come across a situation where they're WRONG?

They find a new situation... one that fits their strength. They know they'll be right next time, so they just walk away... knowing that it won't be long before they're right again.

(OR they let the "problem situation" destroy them... more on that later.)

Well, the BITCH about being wrong when it comes to women and dating is THERE'S NOWHERE TO RUN AND HIDE.

There's no quick "I'm right" around the next corner to make you feel better.

It only takes "failing" with a few women in a row for a smart guy to see the pattern... and realize that something isn't working.

Solution? Think harder.

A smart guy just assumes that his logic must be good... so he just keeps thinking harder.

But when no success comes, it really starts to become mentally difficult.

Accepting that you're wrong is a VERY hard thing for a "smart guy".

Accepting that you're not only wrong, but you have NO CLUE WHERE TO EVEN START



is even more difficult.

Ultimately, many smart guys come up with the following logical conclusion:

I AM A SMART GUY, THEREFORE IF I CAN'T FIGURE OUT HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL WITH WOMEN AND DATING, THEN THE PROBLEM MUST NOT BE SOLVABLE OR WORTH SOLVING.

Try that on for a self-defeating idea.

## REASON #2: THEY'RE BLIND AND ARROGANT

In short, many smart guys refuse to accept that a good, solid, workable answer could come from someone "dumber" than them, so they discount any idea that comes from an "obviously less intelligent person" before trying it.

Let me ask you a question:

If you were going to be walking across Africa on foot, would you rather have your guide be the guy on this planet with the highest I.Q., or a caveman who lived a million years ago that had an I.Q. of about 50... but who grew up being chased by lions and all kinds of animals that wanted to eat him all his life?

It's an interesting question.

Now, hopefully you'd like to have the guide who isn't the smartest guy around... but who has escaped from many, many dangerous situations with deadly animals...

But now let me ask you:

If you'd like to learn how to be more successful with women and dating, would you take advice from a guy who isn't very intelligent, but who knows how to attract women?

There's something about being smart that makes some guys unwilling to accept input, ideas, or instruction from anyone who isn't either as smart or smarter than them.

Well, any SMART GUY can see the folly in this particular approach... once it's examined closely.

If you've been making this mistake, then you need to STOP IT. Stop being an arrogant bastard, and open your eyes.

Look around.

Learn from some "dumb" guys... and let them teach you how to get what you REALLY want.

### REASON #3: POOR SOCIAL SKILLS

It BLOWS MY MIND how many smart guys I meet that just don't GET IT when it comes to basic social skills.

It's as if they have logically reasoned that social skills are for lower beings who need to play games... and not worth the time it would take to learn them.

In fact, I believe that there are a lot of smart guys running around this planet who don't even have "social skills" and "be a cool guy that people like" in their "MENTAL MODEL" of what it could possibly take to be successful with women and dating.

Social skills are just that... SKILLS.

They're not social INFORMATION.

They're not social THEORIES.

They're social SKILLS.

And you don't get them by THINKING about them. You get them by GETTING them.

Excellent social skills are the foundation for good communication with other humans... and if you don't have good social skills, you dramatically lower your chances for success with women.

### REASON #4: THEY PSYCH THEMSELVES OUT

Smart guys do something that fascinates the hell out of me...

They come up with all the reasons why everything WON'T WORK when it comes to women and dating.

They actually figure out why what they would like to do will probably fail...

They use their amazing creative imaginations to imagine all kinds of horrible pictures and scenes... and then they use those imaginary outcomes to create negative emotions... which ultimately stop them from having success with women and dating.

THEY DON'T EVEN TRY.

Now, if you've thought something through and come up with a good reason why it would fail, it makes sense to not do it, right?

I mean, why would you want to do things that are going to fail?

It's sound logic, but HORRIBLE thinking when it comes to the REAL WORLD... and success with women.

Because smart guys don't UNDERSTAND women, and they don't UNDERSTAND what it takes to be successful with women, they are working with bad figures. They're wrong before they even start figuring!

Using your mind to come up with all the reasons why things won't work in this area of your life leads to ULTIMATE FAILURE.

You must learn to overcome this habit if you have it.

#### REASON #5: THEY SEEK ONLY "INFORMATIONAL SOLUTIONS"

What does a smart guy do when he runs into a problem... or he needs to figure something out?

He looks for INFORMATION to help him solve the problem.

MORE INFORMATION is always the answer.

Information is the friend of a smart guy.

Got a strange virus on your computer? Just hop on the internet and search for how to eliminate it.

Don't know how to change the alternator on your car? No prob. Just buy the manual and turn to page 147.

Don't know the definition of a word? Open up your dictionary.

MORE INFORMATION solves the problem.

So what do smart guys do when it comes to overcoming a problem with women?

They want MORE INFORMATION.

They think the answer lies in learning just ONE MORE TECHNIQUE... or one more magic concept.

Well what if there were a situation in life where the "get more information" strategy actually made things WORSE?

How would you even know that it was making things worse?

Now, I don't want to suggest that learning more about how to be successful with women is

a bad thing. It's not.

But if you have a problem that is EMOTIONAL or PHYSICAL in nature, then reading five million theories on it probably isn't going to help you very much.

You need to get out in the real world and try some stuff!

You need to look at the REAL problem... the ROOT of the problem.

When it comes to women and dating, there's a very good chance that you have MORE than enough "information".

Smart guys often use "more information" to distract them from TAKING ACTION.

I've heard this referred to as "Creative Avoidance".

Nod silently if you've ever figured out a creative way to avoid facing something in your life.

Good, thank you.

REASON #6: THEY FOCUS ON LOGIC INSTEAD OF EMOTION

NEWS JUST IN: Women don't feel ATTRACTION for men who make them THINK.

Women feel ATTRACTION for men who make them FEEL.

So what do most smart guys do when they first meet a woman?

EXACTLY!

They get into a LOGICAL CONVERSATION.

I'm shaking my head right now...

Smart men try to engage women in LOGICAL conversations and interactions because that's where THEY feel comfortable... not knowing that they're SHOOTING THELSEVES IN THE FOOT by doing it!

Get this: A monkey sitting at a typewriter will type the collected works of Shakespeare before you will make a woman feel ATTRACTION for you by engaging her in logical conversation.

When you start a logical conversation with a woman you've just met, you are basically taking out a NEON SIGN that says "I don't get it when it comes to women" and putting it on your head.

Typical "logical" conversations include talking about work, family, school, and jobs...

discussing politics, religion, weather... and anything that has to do with math, science, or INTELLIGENCE.

On the other hand, if you start talking to a woman and you say "OK, so tell me something... Why is it that all women say that they want sweet, nice guys... but they all date sexy, selfish bad boys?" (and then make fun of any answer she gives) you're having an EMOTIONAL conversation.

If you don't know what I'm talking about, keep reading. You need more help than I thought.

## REASON #7: THEY'RE NOT USED TO THE CHALLENGE OF THE MOMENT

Smart people usually have time to THINK about things.

If you're taking a test, you can sit there and work out the answers.

If you have a math problem, you can work on it until you've figured it out.

If you're trying to fix something, you can keep working on it until it's fixed.

Smart guys are used to being able to take at least a LITTLE bit of time to prepare and show off their "good sides" in most situations.

Not so with women...

If you don't know what to do at every step along the way, you'll be shut down very quickly.

Women have an AMAZING "He doesn't get it" radar system.

Women have all kinds of subtle and ingenious tests that they throw at men to separate the "get its" from the "don't get its".

And if you don't get it, then you're going to fail one of these tests VERY quickly.

But the worst part is that you won't ever KNOW that you were being tested... OR that you failed.

Smart guys aren't used to dealing with complex EMOTIONAL and COMMUNICATION challenges in the moment... and especially the "women and dating" kind.

One of the keys to becoming more successful with women and dating is learning to handle all of the tests that women throw at you effortlessly.

But before you can learn how to deal with the tests, you must first learn how to communicate on an emotional level, how to demonstrate that you have fundamental social skills, and how to keep your cool in the moment.

## REASON #8: THEY THINK THAT DOING "NICE" THINGS IS THE "SMART WAY"

OK, let me ask you a trick question:

If I told you that you were going to have a date with the supermodel of your choice, which of the following would you choose as a "smart" way of preparing:

- 1) Find out what her favorite type of flowers are, and show up with a dozen of them so she would be "wowed".
- 2) Learn about her favorite travel destination so you could discuss it with her.
- 3) Find out what her favorite type of food is so you could take her to dinner... and she could see that you cared enough to choose something that she enjoyed.

OK, time's up. Which did you choose?

Now, I already mentioned that this was a TRICK question.

The answer is NONE OF THE ABOVE.

But WHY?

These three options all seemed logical, right?

I mean, why WOULDN'T you want to show up with her favorite flowers?

Why WOULDN'T you want to talk about her favorite places to travel?

Why WOULDN'T you want to take her to eat her favorite foods so she enjoyed herself?

Go with me here...

Smart guys think that they're being CLEVER when they do things like buying a woman her favorite flowers... and bringing them to the FIRST DATE.

Right?

In their minds, they're thinking "I'm going to be the guy who is thinking ahead... and I'm going to show up with the flowers that I KNOW she loves... and she's going to see them and like me more because of it".

Makes sense... good math, right?

Well the one teensy-weensy mistake that these "smart" guys make is not realizing that it doesn't actually take a smart person to think like this!

In fact, ANY jackass can figure out how to kiss a woman's ass.

And guess what?

WOMEN KNOW THIS!

And guess what else?

EVERY WUSSBAG DOES THIS STUFF.

An intelligent guy, in his proud arrogance, will think he's being such the charmer by using this "thoughtful" approach...

...and the woman he is chasing will interpret it as just another Wussy who's trying to MANIPULATE her.

Ouch. Another blow to intelligence.

MISTAKE #9: ALWAYS NEEDING TO BE THE EXPERT

Have you ever met a smart guy who always needed to be "right"?

Have you ever met someone who would actually argue with you about something they knew nothing about... and make a fool of themselves because they just couldn't shut their "smart mouths"?

Over the last few years helping guys improve their success with women, I see this one pattern over and over again...

Smart guys don't like to be "beginners" at ANYTHING.

They don't like the idea of screwing up... especially if others are watching.

They want to maintain this "smart guy" image of themselves... so they try to always be "The Expert" at whatever they do.

Instead of saying "Hey, you know what? I'm a beginner at this... how do I do it? What should I do first? What next?"... and instead of being totally OK with screwing up, making mistakes, and making a fool of themselves in front of others in order to LEARN...

...they won't risk embarrassment, failure, or others thinking that they're beginners... so they wind up ultimately FAILING.

MORE NEWS JUST IN: It's OK to be a beginner.

## MISTAKE #10: THEY CAN'T DEAL WITH FEAR AND OTHER EMOTIONS

A smart guy's STRENGTH is his MIND.

His WEAKNESS is often his EMOTIONS.

Smart guys are often IMMOBILIZED by FEAR.

Totally stopped.

FROZEN.

And since many smart guys aren't comfortable dealing with things they're not good at, they just repress or RUN away from fear.

Many men would rather DIE in lonely isolation than admit that they don't know how to deal with their emotions... or, GODFORBID, ask for help!

Hey, I went for YEARS like this.

I know what it's like.

But the reality is that any guy can learn to handle and even MASTER his emotions (even fear)... if he just takes the time and effort to learn HOW to do it.

If this is you, then do yourself a big favor... take the time. Take the effort.

Don't worry about what anyone else thinks of you... it doesn't matter.

What matters is you doing the things that YOU need to do FOR YOU.

...I think the reason why I'm so fascinated with "The Genius Failure Paradox" is because I have had to struggle with all of these issues for a lot of years of my life.

Now, I'm not saying that I'm the smartest guy on the planet...

But I don't think mamma raised no fool.

And it always bothered the hell out of me that even though I was so good at figuring things out, I couldn't figure WOMEN out.

Something tells me that you know what I'm talking about.

Well, after beating my head against the wall for a few years... trying all kinds of crazy "logical" stuff... I finally got the "bright" idea to start studying guys who were "naturally" good with women.

Of course, I found out that you could be both NOT SMART, and VERY SUCCESSFUL



WITH WOMEN at the same time.

I also learned that you can be SMART and VERY SUCCESSFUL WITH WOMEN too.

By carefully studying what the "naturals" did with women... and learning how they "thought" about the topic, I began to realize that success with women wasn't entirely LOGICAL.

Much of what I learned was very tough for me to accept... because my logical brain just didn't want to buy into it.

One thing I saw was guys pushing women away from them... and having the women then chase them in response.

Made no sense at all.

I saw guys tease beautiful women and make jokes about them to their faces... and then watched those women become "little girls" in response... unable to maintain their composure, and therefore unable to maintain their manipulative power...

It took me quite a long time, but I continued to learn, test, and refine what I was learning until I personally figured out how to approach women in any situation... get any woman's number I wanted anytime I wanted... date any type of woman I wanted...

...and most importantly, GET RID of that "empty" feeling that I carried around my whole life because I didn't know how to attract women.

And once I got this area of my own life together, I decided to help other guys get this area of THEIR lives together.

The ultimate result of all this time, effort, and energy is my free Dating Tips Newsletter.

And I'd like to invite you to sign up.

It's free, there's no obligation, I'll never share your email address with anyone, and you can easily remove yourself anytime with no hassles (and no, I'll never pull any of these tricks where I send you a bunch of unwanted junk email when you try to remove yourself).

Of course, it even gets better than that...

In addition to my free Dating Tips newsletter, I also have a killer downloadable eBook that you can download right now and be reading in literally MINUTES from right now.

It's JAM PACKED with dozens and dozens of specific strategies for overcoming fear, approaching women, getting phone numbers and email address from women quickly, great inexpensive or even free date ideas, and how to take things to a "physical" level smoothly and easily.

To sign up for my free newsletter AND download your copy of my online eBook, just go here:

- Free Dating Tips Newsletter And Download eBook •

And I'll talk to you again soon.

Your Friend,

by David DeAngelo

I've noticed a KEY difference between the way men and women act when they meet a "potential mate".

Dating Advice: How Guys Screw Up First Dates

By David DeAngelo

I get a lot of guys who write in to ask me for dating advice on how to behave around women. Many of those questions focus on the first meeting or the first date.

I thought I'd devote one entire newsletter to a concept that I feel is VITAL to understand if you're wondering how to behave around a woman you've just met.

A MISTAKE ALMOST EVERY GUY MAKES

I've noticed a KEY difference between the way men and women act when they meet a "potential mate".

Women usually act in a way that can be characterized like this:

"You're interesting to me. I'd like to get to know you better, and we can see where this goes."

Men usually act in a way that can be characterized like this:

"I am so interested in you that I'm nervous. In fact, I'm already thinking of you as a potential girlfriend or wife... or at least a one-night stand."

In other words, women are usually casual and laid-back when they're first meeting a guy...

But GUYS tend to act like every girl is a POTENTIAL WIFE.

As you can imagine, this creates a lot of tension and pressure.

And I'm not talking about the GOOD kind, either.

I'm talking about the kind that makes men shiver and shake with nervousness, and women feel uncomfortable because the MAN is acting uncomfortable.

I KNOW that you can relate to this in some way.

THE ANSWER

The simple dating advice here is...

DON'T DO IT.

If you start acting all freakish and nervous when you're talking to a woman, you're probably going to screw things up before they've even had a chance to get started.

Treating a woman that you've just met as if she very well could be the love of your life is something you should NEVER do.

Instead, take a very different approach.

My favorite is to ASSUME that every woman has SOMETHING that's going to annoy me, bother me, or SCREW UP HER CHANCES with me.

The MAIN reason that I do this...

SURPRISE...

IS THAT IT'S TRUE!

Duh.

The fact is that MOST women are NOT compatible "long term" with most men. In other words, there if you do get into a long-term relationship with a particular woman, the chances are that she's going to have things about her that you don't like.

One of my favorite Cocky & Funny themes to follow is "You're screwing up your chances with me".

Let's say I'm walking down the street with a girl to have a cup of tea. Let's assume that she and I just met the night before, I got her number, and now we're walking from my place to tea.

On the way in the door to the coffee shop, she trips over the doorway.

I might look at her, shake my head in an "overly dramatic fake annoyed" way, and say "This relationship just isn't going to work".

Then, let's say fifteen minutes later she spills her tea on the table and herself.

I'll shake my head again and say "What did I tell you about this kind of behavior?".

In other words, I'm communicating the very OPPOSITE of "You're a potential wife". I'm saying "I'm so comfortable around you that I can even make fun of you without caring what you think of me".

Does this sound a little crazy?

Good. It should.

But trust me.

If you spend a couple of hours having regular, normal conversation... being Cocky & Funny, enjoying yourself, NOT trying to impress her, and generally demonstrating that you could care less how things turn out, you'll be FAR more likely to take things further than if you act as if she might be the love of your life and you wind up acting so nervous, stilted, and DUMB that she runs away.

So here it is your bit of dating advice... one thing that most guys who are unsuccessful with women do that screws things up... one thing to AVOID:

**DON'T TREAT A WOMAN YOU'VE JUST MET AS IF SHE'S A POTENTIAL FUTURE WIFE OR GIRLFRIEND.**

Instead, lean back. Be cool. Make jokes about her screwing up her chances with you. Tell her that she's a nice friend. Assume that she has qualities that are going to annoy you, then point them out (in a Cocky & Funny way, of course).

Don't lose your composure. It can be fatal if you do.

Another bit of dating advice:

Most guys don't "get" women.

And, unfortunately, most guys look for tricks and "pick up lines" when it comes time to LEARN how to meet women.

They don't realize that all the tricks in the world aren't going to help them if they don't UNDERSTAND what's "going on".

That's where my free dating advice newsletter comes in, along with my eBook, "Double Your Dating"...

The first portion of the book is entirely focused on your "Inner Game". In other words, it's focused on helping you "get" what's going on.

This book goes into DEPTH about all aspects of psychology and behavior of men and women... and teaches you from the ground up. You must get rid of some of your bad programming before you can get GOOD programming.

You will get pages and pages of me teaching everything from the ground up on how to take things all the way from beginning to end... from the first meeting through the first date... all the way to the bedroom, and beyond.

You'll get dating advice on how to overcome your limiting beliefs about women... how to eliminate your fears of talking to women... how to make women feel ATTRACTION for you, even if you don't have money or looks, etc.

In other words, it's a complete system.

You'll learn everything you need to know in order to start meeting and dating more women IMMEDIATELY.

All the details, and some great free samples are here... check it out:  
Free Dating Advice Newsletter And Download eBook

And I'll talk to you again soon.

y David DeAngelo

If you listen to a group of attractive, single women talking alone over dinner or drinks, the topic will always turn to MEN.

What Women HATE Most About Single Guys

By David DeAngelo

If you listen to a group of attractive, single women talking alone over dinner or drinks, the topic will always turn to MEN.

And in most cases, it will eventually turn into a RANT session about how hard it is to find good men to date...

Which will lead to a FULL-ON RAG SESSION about men in general...

...And wind up with a detailed list of all the traits guys have that are ANNOYING AS HELL.

The reality is that single women have an entire laundry list of traits, qualities, and characteristics that they HATE in single guys.

Did you know this?

I didn't think so.

Well, the truth is that up until a few years ago, I didn't know this either.

So take heart in the idea that you're about to learn something that most men on this planet will DIE not knowing.

My hope is that what I'm about to share with you will change how you interact with women FOREVER... and help you meet and date more of the kinds of women you're interested in.

Onward.

## FRIENDSHIPS AND ROMANCE

For women, friendships and romantic relationships are two separate things. They are NOT the same.

One can lead to another, but it's RARE when it happens.

Remember that.

One CAN lead to another, but it's RARE.

"Romantic" relationships are very different from "friend" relationships.

While most men would sleep with most of their female "friends" if the woman "came on" to them, most women would NOT sleep with most men that they consider "just friends".

But why is this?

How do women differentiate between "just friends" and "I'll be intimate with you"?

And why is it so hard to become "more than friends" with a woman you've been "just friends" with for a long time?

The answer to this riddle is very interesting to me.

I believe that the answer comes down to understanding HOW women "know" when they want to "be intimate" with a man... and, even MORE importantly, understanding how women "know" when they DON'T want to "be intimate" with a man...

The thing that tells a woman whether the guy she's with is "friend" material or "lover" material is how she FEELS.

It's a combination of EMOTIONAL feelings and PHYSICAL feelings.

It is NOT logic.

She might USE logic to "rationalize" her decision... or she might USE logic to SOUND like she has a good reason for either "being with" or "not being with" a particular guy.

But don't let that distract you.

Logic isn't important AT ALL in this context.

So let me say this another way.

A woman FEELS something emotionally and/or physically, then she uses those FEELINGS as the basis for her "decisions" and actions with a particular guy.

If she feels that "Ewww Yuck!" feeling, then her "logical" conclusion will probably not be that she wants to date the guy in question.

If she feels that "It's Gettin' Hot In Here" feeling, then her "logical" conclusion will probably be that this guy is interesting and attractive, and a good "choice" to date. At this point she'll take ACTION on her feelings and thoughts...



It goes like this:

FEEL--->THINK--->ACT

First the FEELING, then the THOUGHT... and THEN the action.

Now, with this in mind, let me ask you an important question:

How do most guys behave around women that they're "romantically" interested in?

And another:

What do they do to get the woman that's the object of their desires to be with them?

Take a few minutes to think about this. Make a list if you have paper and pen handy.

I'm serious. I'll wait.

Come back when you're finished.

Now take a look at your list.

I'll bet that almost every single thing on your list was something "external".

In other words, your list probably contains things like "Take her to dinner" and "Give her compliments" and "Buy her flowers" and "Call her often".

These are all things that demonstrate that he's INTERESTED.

They are NOT things that trigger those emotional and physical feelings inside of a woman that tell her that THIS IS THE GUY.

In other words, men try to use "props" to LET A WOMAN KNOW HE'S INTERESTED...

...HOPING that when the woman sees these displays she'll be interested in him.

Almost NONE of the things men do to court women make women FEEL ANYTHING even remotely similar to "Attraction" and "Arousal".

Of course, you know this.

You've probably done this stuff about a bazillion times. I have, too. I know what it's like to try OVER AND OVER to let a particular woman know that I'm interested... only to have her NOT RESPOND in a "romantic" way.

The PROBLEM with this kind of thing is that it makes TWO HUGE MISTAKES at once.

First, it's just the plain-old wrong way to go. Telling or showing a woman that you "like her" has no effect on how she feels about YOU.

In the moment it sure seems to make sense... "If I show her how I feel, she'll return the feelings".

Duh.

Like I said, it seems like the right thing to do in the moment (when your inner little girl has a big fat crush). But it's not... it will have NO effect on her feelings for you.

And second, it communicates clearly that YOU DON'T GET IT. It tips a woman off INSTANTLY that you're not hip to what's going... and it kills your chances with her.

Say what?

You mean that doing nice things for women, and trying to show how you feel can actually HURT your chances with a woman?

Yea, it can.

Look, if you've been dating a woman exclusively for six months, and her birthday comes... it's OK to buy her a gift and tell her that you like spending time with her.

YOU'RE ALREADY IN A RELATIONSHIP.

But if you've known a woman for six DAYS and you try this kind of thing, you're going to shoot yourself in the foot.

Women are EXPERTS at recognizing men who DON'T GET IT. And if you DON'T get it, PLUS you're trying to compensate for the fact that you don't get it with gifts and compliments, then you're REALLY screwed (or not screwed, as the case may be).

Remember what I'm about to tell you.

Burn it into your mind.

Write it on a sticky-note and put it on your computer monitor...

SINGLE, ATTRACTIVE WOMEN WATCH MEN TRY TO WIN THEM OVER ALL DAY LONG. THEY KNOW WHEN A GUY DOESN'T "GET IT"... AND THEY'RE ANNOYED WHEN A GUY WHO DOESN'T "GET IT" JUST KEEPS TRYING AND TRYING AND TRYING.

Keep in mind that single, attractive women watch guys do this stuff 24/7. They shake their pretty heads and say "He doesn't get it... He doesn't get it... He doesn't get it" over and

over and over.

The point is that if you DON'T GET IT, then nothing you do is going to work for you.

The problem is bigger than you can imagine, and you're going to need to take a totally different road to get where you're going...

## WHAT ATTRACTIVE WOMEN HATE MOST ABOUT SINGLE GUYS...

Let's return to where we started.

There are a few particular things that REALLY annoy single, attractive women.

One of the reasons that these things annoy women is because they're DEAL KILLERS.

A woman can like everything about you, but if you do these things (or even ONE of these things), it can DESTROY your chances of success with a particular woman.

Here are a few of the BIG things that single women hate:

### 1) Giving Up Your Status In Exchange For Her Attention And Approval

If I had to describe the one single thing that both annoys women and DESTROYS a guy's chances, it would be this.

It has taken me a long time to see this particular pattern, but it's EVERYWHERE.

Men, in effect, say "Hi, I want your approval and attention. I'm willing to let YOU be the one who's in control... and let YOU call the shots... and do anything to please YOU... if you'll give me your attention and approval".

But the problem is that women DON'T WANT you to give up your status and "manliness".

Women aren't ATTRACTED to men who act weak and tentative.

Women secretly HATE IT when a guy does something to demonstrate that he'll give away his power in return for approval.

**THEY HATE IT!**

I could literally write an entire book on this one single concept.

Take a few minutes to think this one over, and maybe write down the ways that you make this mistake with women.

More importantly, think about how you're going to STOP DOING IT IMMEDIATELY.

## 2) Being Needy, Clingy, And Insecure

When one person "clings" to another person "psychologically", the person who is being "clinged to" RESENTS and REJECTS the needy, clingy emotional parasite...

This is WUSS behavior at its worst.

If a guy is on the phone with a girl he just met, and she says "Hey, I have to go", he might say "Aw, well... um... OK. Um, will you call me when you get home?".

Or let's say a guy and a girl are out on their first date, and they're walking around in a large department store.

Most guys will follow the woman everywhere, and not leave her side for a minute.

If she wanders away, he'll come find her IMMEDIATELY.

He'll stay physically close to her, as if he's afraid she'll leave without him.

And an even worse example is a guy who is so emotionally insecure that he actually ASKS a woman to tell him that he's nice, fun, interesting, etc.

"Do you think I'm interesting?"

"Do you think we could ever have a relationship?"

"Am I your type?"

Women HATE this stuff. It makes them shiver with the heebie-jeebies. It makes them want to RUN AWAY.

## 3) Not Leading - And Even Worse, Trying To Get Her To Lead

Women have WUSS-DAR.

One of the things that triggers a woman's WUSS-DAR is a man who FOLLOWS.

The REAL problem is that most women won't try to LEAD naturally.

So you've got a situation where a man is trying to FOLLOW a woman who isn't LEADING.

He's looking for little cues so he knows where to go and what to do... but he isn't getting them.

So what does he do?

He ASKS for them!

He says "So, I was thinking of maybe taking you to Olive Garden for dinner... how does that sound?".

Everything about the way he asks says to the woman "I'm trying to figure out what you want me to do... please help me know how you want me to act, where you want me to take you, and what you want me to say".

This is ATTRACTION DEATH!

men who don't lead, and even worse, try to get a woman to lead, ANNOY THE HELL OUT OF SINGLE WOMEN.

They HATE IT!

4) Using Insecure, Approval-Seeking, Low-Status Posture, Gestures, Voice Tone, And Body Language

There's a term that single, attractive, in-demand women use to describe men who use weak, approval-seeking posture, gestures, comments, and mannerisms...

The term is "NICE".

"He's nice... but... there's no chemistry."

This is one of those areas that's not easy to talk about.

Since SO DAMN MANY GUYS do this stuff, it's almost impossible to explain.

It's like trying to tell a fish that they're not going to get anywhere in life if they stay wet.

The fish doesn't even KNOW it's wet in the first place.

But let me try.

This is important.

Go spend a day observing couples.

Go places where couples that have just met spend time together.

Bars, clubs, coffee shops, whatever.

Now watch the GUYS.

Watch how they lean towards the women.

Watch how they raise their eyebrows in exaggerated response to women's comments.

Watch how they slump over, let their shoulders fall forward, and smile fake-ly at whatever the women say.

If you're close enough, listen to how men ask questions and make comments with a voice tone that says "I'm insecure and I'm trying to be extra nice to compensate for it".

You'll see it EVERYWHERE.

In fact, you'll see it so much that you'll probably write me back to tell me that I'm the one who's crazy, and that since it happens so much, it must be "the right way".

Well, it's not.

If there's one thing that triggers an attractive single woman's WUSS-DAR, it's a man's posture, gestures, eye contact, voice tone, etc.

It all happens in an INSTANT.

Women read this stuff and interpret it as instantly and accurately as you read and interpret the cover of Playboy.

NO ANALYSIS NECESSARY.

I'd say that probably 90% of all men alive today INSTANTLY disqualify themselves with women because of this problem.

Their voice tone, gestures, posture, etc. TELEGRAPH the message that they're a WUSS.

They do a thousand weird little things to let a woman know that they're uncomfortable and "not being themselves".

And you guessed it...

Single women HATE IT!

5) Not Understanding That She's A Woman And You're A Man

I'm about to get philosophical on your ass, so be cool.

When it comes down to it, most men don't understand women.

But the REAL kicker is that most men don't understand MEN, either!

Most guys don't know what it's like to get in touch with their MALE NATURE.

Combine these two issues, and you get a guy who behaves in ways that DO NOT trigger ATTRACTION in women.

Women have a "nature". A female nature.

Men also have a "nature". You guessed it, it's a MALE nature.

Women are coy. They like to play hard to get. They like to enjoy the chase. They love anticipation. They love to "let a guy catch them"...

Men are competitive. Men are dominant. Men like to play rough games, win things, and rule their territory.

Well guess what?

Most men don't BEHAVE like men when they're in the presence of a woman that they "like".

And since most men don't understand female human nature, they don't demonstrate that they "get it" when they're with women that they "like".

Women like men. Men like women. There are POWERFUL causes at play here.

When you're around a woman you like, don't act like a GIRLY-MAN. It's not sexy, and it's not attractive...

And single women HATE IT!

## 6) Not Being Interesting To Be Around

Underneath most behavior that I see most guys acting out is a "core belief" that goes like this:

"I don't believe that an attractive woman would want to be around me just because she enjoys my presence... so I make up for it by saying and doing certain things that I hope she'll enjoy... and if she enjoys those other things enough, then maybe she'll want to spend more time with me."

Heavy, man.

Well guess what? Most attractive single women KNOW that if a guy isn't interesting to be around, they she's eventually going to go CRAZY being around him.

In other words, no amount of material gifts, compliments, dinners, and other "displays" will EVER compensate for a lack of BEING INTERESTING.

Here's a profound thought:

I and several other guys I know have many women who call us often... just because they enjoy being around us.

These women would be happy just to be in the same room with us... and enjoy our company.

And yes, these women CALL US.

Often.

Material gifts, food, flowers, and other "displays" have ZERO lasting value to a woman when it comes to how she FEELS about you...

An attractive single woman wants a guy who LIGHTS HER UP. She wants to FEEL GOOD.

She wants mystery... she wants to laugh... she wants a challenge... she wants sexual tension...

If you're using compliments, gifts, food, and other "displays" to get a woman's attention... you need to ask yourself a tough question:

Is it because you don't believe that a woman would want to be around you just to be around you?

Because if you don't know how to be INTERESTING to a woman, then no amount of compensation is going to fix the problem.

If you're boring, predictable, and uninteresting, then you're never going to have women calling YOU to hang out.

Oh, and women HATE IT.

## 7) Not Understanding Attraction

This is a BIGGIE.

You hear me talking about it all the time, right?



Maybe now that you've read this newsletter you'll have a better context to understand what I'm about to tell you...

If you "get it" with women, it's SUPER INTERESTING and ATTRACTIVE to them.

Women can INSTANTLY FEEL IT when they're with a guy who "gets it".

Women know very quickly if they're talking to a guy who understands himself and women... and who enjoys creating and building sexual tension.

Women know if a guy speaks the SECRET LANGUAGE of "Sexual Communication".

If he doesn't, then she stops all communication on that level.

If he does, then it continues.

ATTRACTION Isn't A Choice.

Attraction is an emotional and physical RESPONSE... and you can't "convince" a woman to feel it with logic, gifts, and NICENESS.

Attraction is the result of a woman meeting a man who understands how attraction works... and who knows what to do in each specific situation to progress to the next level.

The PROBLEM with ATTRACTION, and with success with women in general is that the things you need to DO to be successful are NOT OBVIOUS.

They're "counter intuitive", in many cases.

In other words, they're the OPPOSITE of what you'd THINK would make sense.

You have to do things like CREATE TENSION... stop doing something that she likes... give her time to miss you... etc.

And if you don't understand ATTRACTION, a woman is going to KNOW IT.

And guess what?

Single women HATE IT when a man doesn't understand ATTRACTION and how to communicate on this "other level".

Now that I've shared the mistakes, you need the next piece of the puzzle. You need to get an education on how attraction works for women... and the RIGHT things to do up front to give her those emotional/physical feelings inside.

Right now you're probably feeling that excited "Ah Ha!" feeling.

That's because you understand something at a different level... you've used your mind to understand something complex... and you feel good about bettering yourself.

Well this is just the TIP of the iceberg.

As educational as this has been, this is only the beginning.

If you're starting to realize how important it is to get this area of your life handled, then I recommend you make a commitment and take your education to a WORLD CLASS level.

And what's the best way to do that?

Well, I've spent the last several years of my life figuring out exactly what does and doesn't work with women.

I figured this stuff out for MYSELF... and then I took what I've learned and put it all together to help others learn as well.

My Double Your Dating eBook represents THOUSANDS of hours of research, testing, getting to know guys who were successful with women, and generally organizing every level of this knowledge into an easy-to-understand system that ANY guy can use to increase his success with women and dating.

And I'll tell you something...

It works.

This eBook is the most advanced and effective program of it's kind available anywhere at ANY price.

And I have an offer that you're not likely to find repeated anywhere else...

I'll send it to you at MY RISK.

You can try it out for a full 7 days, and if you don't see MASSIVE results, just let me know... and pay nothing.

That's right, you can try it FREE for 7 days.

On top of all that, I'd like to invite you to sign up for my free, 3-times-weekly dating tips newsletter.

There's no obligation, and you can easily remove yourself anytime. And believe me, I hate spam as much as you do. You don't have to worry about me ever sharing your email address with anyone.

Go here to download my eBook and to sign up:

- Free Dating Tips Newsletter And Download eBook •

And I'll talk to you again soon.

Your Friend,

Outer Game focuses on the technique and a structural method part of pickup. Increase your outer game to boost success, and to compliment your inner game. These techniques are referred to as "Canned Material," and it is recommended that you memorize routines to run in the various phases of the Mystery Method.





## Our World routine

The Our World routine, contributed by Maniac High (<http://www.pickupguide.com>), constructs an imaginary world for both you and the girl, where the two of you can feel happy, comfortable and relaxed, and free to do anything you wish irrespective of the rules and norms of society or the attitudes of other people, because quite simply - you are now in a different world, a world without any outside influences, a world where normal rules don't apply, a world for just the two of you. You are in "our world":)

The desired outcome of building "our world" in a conversation with the girl is to agree on ending up at your place the next time you two meet. This also works very well when arranging a "date" over the phone. But don't start building the world until you know exactly, what it needs to be like. So first you have to find out about her values and principles and her possible objections to meeting you / ending up at your place. After you've done enough value-eliciting and come to know her possible objections (she might have a boyfriend, she might be afraid of social labelling etc), you can start building the perfect world for the two of you, which represents all of which she values, circumvents everything she objects to but most importantly (and this is what you are striving for:) - is free of any usual social restrictions and objections to sharing, loving, touching, feeling wonderful in each other's company, you know where this list is headed to:)

The following example assumes the girl has a boyfriend as an additional obstacle (modified from Maniac High's post to ASF describing yet another Japanese PUA in action).

The first thing to do is fluff talk and finding her interests, then shifting from interests to romantic talk ASAP. For example, if a chick says she likes snowboarding, you'll ask if she ever had a BF who liked snowboarding. If she did - start talking about that BF, and what he was like. If not, you can ask if she had a BF with any similar hobbies and then what he was like etc. Soon you can move into what she likes in a guy, and relationships, and the onto the general nature of human beings. Make sure the girl is fairly intelligent for such themes though, because if she isn't, she might feel like you're flying over her head and leaving her in the dust, in other words - miserable and bored. So if she responds - continue; if not, switch themes.

Assuming she is able to keep up with the conversation about the nature of all human beings, you can continue talking about what a human being is like in his/her essence and what are his/her natural desires - a need, a craving for affection and nurturing; giving, receiving and sharing love; feeling close and becoming one with another human being; feeling protected and safe, yet free to do whatever her heart wishes to do etc. Then compare that with how society restricts her in certain ways, like being able to have only one BF or one husband. Then talk about how it is interesting that in other societies, like Arab or amongst certain Mormons it is different - the woman is free to have several men and not feel ashamed or embarrassed, because it is just an expression of natural human feelings anyway (this one is tricky though - she must be intelligent enough to keep up with the conversation but not intelligent enough to know that those claims are actually FALSE! So watch your step:). In western cultures however this is (unfairly) looked down at.

This is where you introduce the concept of "our world". Suggest an idea of "our own special world", where the rules of society don't have to apply (with the underlying message of "cheating on your BF is fine":), and where you can hold each other and hug, be comfortable in each others arms, relaxed, happy and feel secure. Your goal here is to make her feel secure and free to betray her BF, because all of this takes place in a "separate world" of just the two of you (apart from this example of using "our world" to overcome her objections to cheating on her boyfriend, remember that you can use "our world" to overcome any possible objections she might have).

After this is done and all set up, you then make the pitch for her to come over in order to enjoy that separate world where you can be together and hold each other in "our world". You describe how you can celebrate, hug, and don't forget to say directly that she doesn't have to have sex if she doesn't want to (continue building a world of security and freedom). Say something like "Have you ever felt/noticed when holding each other, how it feels good, how it feels to connect with each other and feel fabulous. I think that sex, well its like a recognition of this connection". Usually around this point, she accepts to come over and you agree on a time/date.

But you're not home free yet. Either when talking to her over coffee or over the phone, don't end the conversation here. Her agreeing to come to your place might mean she will be comfortable and then again, it might not. And even if she feels comfortable about it at the moment, she might just freak out at the last moment the next time you meet and bail. Women have a much more easier time accepting almost anything, if they have been told about it in advance and they know to expect it. So instead of leaving now, introduce and describe to her the next time the two of you are going to meet. Describe the initial encounter in beautiful, wonderful, uplifting and positive terms. Plus don't forget to add some important details:)

Here's an example of what to say: "It will be a wonderful day, which you can already imagine now... as I meet you at the (station/place), I will hug you, and that connection will be visible, I will take your hand, and we will begin the journey to "our world" (my place:)... and then when we arrive at the gate/door, I will kiss you, and we will enter together and how nice it will be to connect, hold each other, being free from restrictions of the outside world, when we are in "our world" together, and feeling fabulous together. And how wonderful that will all feel. You can imagine that, can't you?".

Now that you're scripted the encounter, the two of you can depart. And when the day comes, act it out exactly as you described it (you can't do anything about the weather though - if its raining when you were describing a sun-shiny day, well, a bummer, lets hope she won't mind:).

So you meet the girl, hug her and say: "Welcome, I am glad you have come to share "our world" today". You then take her and go to your place. At the door you say: "Welcome to "our world", and add that you want to kiss you before you enter, like you said on the phone. Usually the girl agrees and you can kiss her gently outside (setting the stage for when she gets inside).

You go in, sit down. Talk about a relaxing secure hug, then start to hug on the couch or wherever it is you sat down. Then kiss her again - which is okay, since you already started outside. Then some more kissing... and more touching... neck... ears... breast (okay, you're on your own from here on:).

Maniac High: "He says it works every time. It runs like clockwork, and he could lay a girl after about 20 minutes after they got in."

---



If she has second thoughts

To "help" her decide, when she already wants it, you can try these pattern-like approaches:

Ross Jeffries:

"We shouldn't do it, and we shouldn't enjoy so much. And please don't try to convince me, that you'd really want to do it... now... with me, this is the way I see it..."

"I just talked to my friend, Tina, and she told me it is so unbelievably unfair, that men can make love to any woman they choose, but if a woman wants to express exercise and enjoy her sexual liberty, she is frowned upon. And I completely agree with her, frowning is just an expression of utter hypocrisy. For example, have you ever met a guy and instantaneously felt an irresistible attraction and fascination, that soon thoughts and feelings start flashing in your mind that you'd like to act upon and make a reality right away? It is just so unfortunate, how the society frowns when you just relax and let go and truly enjoys your feelings... now... with me... the way I see this is that (bla-bla:)..."

"Have you ever met someone (sp) and instantaneously feel such a complete attraction for him (sp), that you feel like you just have to do something about it? It's the kind of feeling, that you just have to get near that guy and you know, that even if you never see him again, you'll be happy with all your choices and you'll always cherish the pleasant memories?"

Aside from patterning your way around her second-thoughts, you could also tackle her possible objections (to going out with you, to sleeping with you etc) head-on. But this will only work in case these objections are for real - meaning they are not some BS-excuses meant to just jerk you around until she decides to LJBF you. Differentiating between BS- and real excuses is not easy to do as many excuses that sound like complete BS to men are very real for women indeed.

The following example taken from "Sweep women off their feet..." illustrates a BS-sounding but real objection and how it was overcome:

"There was this girl who used to be a model. She was absolutely gorgeous and had a great body. She was always concerned that her butt was too big. I had the hardest time seducing her and trying to make love because of it. She was hot and bothered, she wanted to have sex as much as I did but this silly little thing was stopping her. She didn't want me to see her naked because she was ashamed of her "big butt" and she was afraid I wouldn't find her attractive anymore. Anything I would say to let her know that her butt is just fine was met with resistance. "The only reason you're saying that is because you don't want to hurt my feelings," she kept saying. So what happened? We compromised. We had sex in complete darkness so I can't see her big butt. It took us sleeping together a few times before she was comfortable enough for me to see her naked, and of course, she went on a diet before that."

Ideally she should of course be so attracted to you after all the patterning and value-eliciting etc, that she just doesn't care any more and simply has to have you. However you can not always count on that, in which case it is easier to find out what her possible objections might be and then do your best to make the issues go away.

If you can't seem to figure out, what exactly her objections are, you can make it more comfortable for her to tell you by using this slightly humorous approach: "Imagine I have a magic wand and I can use this magic wand to make anything I wish just disappear. So just tell me one thing you'd like for me to make disappear in order for you to feel comfortable about us going out together (or going to my place/your place:). It can be absolutely anything - maybe a person, or some attitude of our society, or a project you

need to finish in time, maybe something about yourself, or something about me - absolutely anything. But what would that one thing (you'd like to disappear in order for you to feel comfortable about us being together) be?"

There's a good chance that after having formulated her objection, it starts to look smaller and even insignificant to herself already. But you didn't ask the above question just to rely on that. Depending on the objection you should now be trying to eliminate or lessen the obstacle any way you can (patterning your (her:) way around it, reaching some sort of a compromise etc).

The following strategy is designed to eliminate any possible second-thoughts she might have before she ever has them. For that purpose you will have to give her what Jobet Claudio from Mindlist calls The Mental Escape Hatch:

"When closing the deal with a woman, always, and always, and always provide her Mental Escape Hatch. More often than not a woman will have an internal conflict about fucking with someone who's not her boyfriend or husband. This may stem mostly from societal programming and no woman will want to have herself labelled as a "tramp", either by herself or by society.

Thus it is incumbent upon you to create a Mental Escape Hatch for a woman. In simpler words, give her an EXCUSE to have sex with you. In effect, she must be able to retain her self-worth even after she's had the tremendous experience of doing it with you. And you do that by creating a mental escape hatch, an excuse, or a scapegoat upon which she can point blame as to why "it happened". That excuse can range from the lame to the profound, but it doesn't matter too much. Just do it and give her an excuse - give her an excuse to fuck you.

For example, if you wanna take her to your place, you aint gonna tell her: "Hey, lets go to my place and fuck". In her mind, an alarm goes off saying "Yea! I wanna... um... Tramp! Tramp! Tramp!"

The right way to do it is to present something that could be interesting to her. "Hey... wanna see my Picasso collection (owws?)... I've got a wonderful collection of rare love music in my pad... wanna listen to them and maybe we'll go for a nightcap... then I'll walk you home (subtitle: in the morning)?"

Then of course there's alcohol. A great excuse for many. You drink a couple of glasses of wine. You fire off your NLS routine. She falls for it and you make love on the couch. In the morning, she can always tell herself "Ohh...must have been the wine". Great huh? A mental escape hatch. An internal excuse.

What's the mechanics of this? What does it do? It allows her by shifting responsibility to someone or something else other than herself, to retain her self-esteem. And if you know what you're doing, don't and I mean DON'T try to break down her excuse. More often than not, the mere fact that she did it with you one time is already an excuse for her to do it again. By then, the psychological barriers have been broken down.

Mental Escape Hatches can be used in the pre- and post-fuck stages. As a pre-fuck routine, it disarms resistance by presenting different motives other than sex. As a post-fuck routine, it ensures that the woman won't feel bad about "doing it" and you wont get something akin to buyers remorse.

For example, with one of my partners, I asked her "Hey... I've got Sleepless in Seattle at home. Wanna watch a home movie with me? There'll be popcorn and some wine". She went. We did it. Mentally, she would say to herself "We never intended to do it... we just went there to watch a movie, but I got so swept away by my emotions from the film... so when he kissed me it just felt so right"

---

## Time distortion

Time distortion is having her think about a time in the future and her feelings for a special somebody "say six months from now" (see "Falling in Love" pattern). If you've done a good enough job, that hypothetical special somebody in her imagination will be you! She feels safe and secure with that as it is only her fantasy, just a thought, and nobody knows about it. Or at least that's what she thinks:)

But even if she doesn't imagine you as her special somebody, it doesn't matter. The object of time distortion is to have her imagine you and her six months from now, not even necessarily as lovers, just have her experience the thought of having known you for six months already. And before she knows it, she feels much more safe and secure with you, as if she has known you for a long time already (like... say... six months?:).

ASF: "It's really pretty simple. You just make up some bullshit fantasy that takes place in the future involving you and her and explain it to her. By the time you #close, it's almost ridiculous because she FEELS LIKE she has known you for so long already because you have taken her mentally to the future and in order to understand that she has to IMAGINE KNOWING YOU FOR MONTHS. She has imagined that you are good friends and like each other and travel together etc. You should see the looks on their faces when you say "so what's your number?", they can't believe how close they feel to you and you don't even have their number:)"

Example of a time distortion story (taken from "Sweep women off their feet..."):

"There was this girl I met over the Internet who would only respond once in a while, making me wait as long as two weeks for a reply if any at all. At one point I decided to put a stop to it. I wrote her the following little story:

"I know that right now it's hard for anyone to recognize when they meet the person they want to share their lives with, especially with the overload of information and male congestion on the Internet. But sometimes I think that Mother Nature provides food for every little bird in this world but that doesn't mean it will drop it in its nest. People are the same way. There is someone out there for every one of us, but we still have to go out there and find him or her.

With that in mind I cannot help but look into the future and see a young woman asking her grandmother for advice in the matters of the heart. You look at your grand daughter with love in your eyes, speaking in a kind voice, recalling moments from your youth when you weren't sure whether your heart was melting for the right man. Then you smile and tell her to trust her heart even if her mind says no, because there was a time when a young man was desperately trying to get your attention but for some reason he could not find his way into your heart. Just before you decided to put an end to his misery he wrote one compelling letter straight from his heart and that's when you knew he was the man who deserved your love. Your mind was still not convinced but you decided to let things happen at least for the sake of finding out for sure. Though it wasn't immediate, your heart and mind surrendered to the power of love. Had I given up at first we wouldn't be here talking about matters of the heart my dear girl, for that young man was none other but your grand daddy."

That one email alone made her not want to miss out on such a perfect future."

## Discovery Channel pattern

Disclaimer: Part of the contents/ideas appearing in this section of the Player Guide have been referenced or partially repurposed from Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® Web Site (free newsletters), courseware products, or seminar recordings. If you find the materials in this section useful, you may want to consider looking into Ross' products, available for purchase from the Official Speed Seduction® Web Site.

You: "You know, I saw the most interesting show on the Discovery Channel last night. They were interviewing people who make their living designing attractions for amusement parks like Magic Mountain and Disneyland and Universal Studios. Wouldn't that be a cool way to make a living?"

Her: "Yeah! That sounds so interesting."

You: "Well, anyway, they were talking about the elements that make up the ideal attraction (sp). They said there are 3 parts to the ideal attraction. First, when you EXPERIENCE the ideal attraction, you FEEL A STATE OF HIGH AROUSAL. The ideal attraction makes your heart beat faster, and your breathing gets faster and you just FEEL THAT AMAZING RUSH all over."

Her: "Yeah!"

You: "And then they said that another part to an ideal attraction is - it's fascinating. You just FEEL SO ENTHRALLED that you want to TAKE THIS RIDE (point to your pecker!) multiple times; as soon as you GET OFF you want to GET BACK ON again."

Her: "Yeah!"

You: "And they said, finally, the most important element, is a sense of overall safety. That even though the attraction make look a little dangerous, you're CERTAIN YOU'RE SAFE... you FEEL SAFE because you realise nothing bad can really happen, so that allows you to FEEL TOTALLY FREE to LET GO AND ENJOY THAT GREAT AROUSAL again and again and again. Can you (squeeze her hand) feel \_that\_... is pretty close to the way it is?"

Her: "Oooh...yeah!!!"

Ok, this pattern has been reported to make women cum, out of the blue, just by reciting it to them:) Usually though, after you're done with your description, the girl says with a sly smile "Sounded more like making love:)" Don't be shocked, don't stiffen up - for she loved it regardless:) Or rather... exactly because of that:) And if nothing else comes to mind, you can answer with a confused look at first and then a "Well... now that you mention it:)"

You: "When you imagine how much fun it is to ride a roller coaster or any other kind of amusement park ride .. Its like as that ride is climbing up and up, you can feel your heart pounding with excitement, you feel you're breathing faster and faster, sometimes you're even gasping and panting you feel the blood rushing through every part of your body and as that excitement and tension is building and building, you reach the top of the ride and then as it crests, you just release it in a flood of excitement, and sometimes you're screaming you're so turned on.

And you know, afterwards I thought to myself, isn't that the totally accurate description of your ideal attraction to another person. You know that kind of wonderful click right there (right in the center of who you are) that just makes you feel totally drawn to this person and on one hand you feel totally safe and totally comfortable like you were meant to know them and as if you've known them forever."

---



## Stone Necklace pattern

"Keep in mind, as always, that this is NOT a "magic bullet" so it should be used as part of an overall seduction structure. Also keep in mind that I DO NOT say this to a babe word-for-word. I wrote it out long this way because I tend to recall more when I'm out sarging, if my patterns were written with a shitload of details. (And also so I knew where I wanted to go with it, and what commands I wanted to include.)

"I've been staring at your necklace, wondering why it reminded me of something, and now I remember what it was.

I recall a story I had read once, called "The Eros Stone Necklace." It was about a woman who was growing apart from her lover, and was losing faith in love.

One night she was out walking, up in the mountains near her home. As she sat upon some rocks, and was staring up at the stars, she made a wish that a man would come into her life, and fill her with the adventure she had been missing. Suddenly, there was a flash around her, which at first startled her. But then she began to... FEEL VERY RELAXED. A nice... soothing... comfortable feeling filled her body. Then an image flashed into her head. An image of passion so incredible... so fulfilling, that she almost thought she were dreaming. At first she tried to deny that she was starting to... FEEL A WARMTH DEEP INSIDE... because she was afraid to feel that good. But the more she allowed herself to... FEEL THAT WARMTH INCREASE, the stronger it became, and the more she wanted this to continue. Then she started to... HEAR THIS VOICE... inside her mind. And the more she allowed herself to... LISTEN TO THIS VOICE... the more it relaxed her, the more it warmed her, the more it caused her to... LISTEN INTENTLY TO WHAT'S SAID. The voice began to change, and started to sound like her own voice. And this voice said to her, "Focus on what is in front of you, and you will discover that which you desire." Then, POOF, the voice was gone, leaving her to... UNDERSTAND WHAT WAS SAID.

She put her hand to her chest, to settle her breathing, and felt something around her neck. She pulled it forward, and saw that where there was once nothing, there was now a beautiful necklace, with a (the color of her stone) colored stone. She was of course confused at first, but then she recalled the voice that she had heard, and what it had said to her; FOCUS ON THIS (point to self) RIGHT IN FRONT OF YOU... AND YOU WILL... FIND WHAT YOU DESIRE. Now, it all becomes clear. She has the necklace, and somehow it will give her what she desires. Without even fully understanding what is happening, the decision is made to pursue this...to have what is desired deep down inside. She said to herself, "No matter what anyone else says to you, this is what you want (point to self) this is what you deserve, and you're going to do it for all your own reasons."

The next day she went into town to buy some things, and was amazed... by what happened... upon entering the market.

(Stay quiet and wait for her to say something)

Upon entering the market, she saw this man (point to self) and felt a tingle, give me your hands (when she gives you her hands do this) a tingle like this, and warmth, a very strong warmth, that ran (slowly move finger up arm) all the way... up her body.

The man's eyes caught her eyes, and they stared for several moments. That warmth deep inside, began to get stronger, and stronger, and stronger. And as the man approached her, she started to FEEL DESIRE FORMING deep inside of her... right... in... here (touch solar plexus). It was like an energy had

formed around them, like a soft... private bubble, surrounding them from the rest of the world. In this moment only these two people (motion back and forth subtly) existed.

He smiled, and said not a single word, and instead kissed her lips softly. She closed her eyes and took in the moment (take in a breath, then let it out slowly with a slight moan). At last, she had found the man who would make her feel alive again. The man pulled back to look into her eyes, and whispered softly, "What can I do, what can I say, to make you mine, if but only for a night?" She thought about what it was she wanted, and asked herself, "What do you want deep down inside of you? What is missing from your life right now that you want from this man?" And with only a smile, she took his hand, and lead him out of the market.

They talked for hours, sharing insights, and opinions, dreams, and desires. Then they simply fell into each others arms, and made love for the night. It was unlike anything she could imagine. He touched her exactly how she wanted to be touched, made love to her exactly how she wanted to be made love to. And all of this was the result of a chance encounter, and a magical necklace. As they held each other later, he complimented her on her necklace. She revealed to him what had happened the previous night on the mountain, and how she came to possess the necklace. He kissed her lips, then said, "Every time you become aware of having this necklace, think of me. And every time you touch this necklace, I will feel your touch upon my face, and I will smile." They parted the next morning, but made plans to meet again that evening.

Sadly, she decided not to meet him after all, for she feared that this magical, wonderful, amazing adventure she had shared with this man (point to self) would eventually be ruined for one reason or another someday. She instead chose to REMEMBER FOREVER that one perfect night, with this one perfect man. She thought of him often, and his image was never far from her mind. And ever day she would touch that necklace, and every day she would FEEL AN INCREDIBLE WARMTH for she knew, that somewhere, he was smiling.""

---

## The Trust pattern

Johnny Shack (<http://showgirls.com.au>): "You want to overcome the common trait of thought that women believe you will dump them immediately after the deed is done if they are so easily led into the bedroom. Heres what you can say as a story to place calmness and trust into the girl's mind. Make sure you carefully ease this into the conversation during the night. Look for the opening to say it. Think of it like a jig-saw puzzle except your trying to fill in another gap.

"Yeah trust. It's a funny thing. I actually lost some faith in girls a couple of years ago". Now you need to pause here to get her to ask why. By doing the pause you achieve a couple of things. The first is that you don't blow your cover about your rehearsed story by reeling off a memorised statement. The second is that you may be placing her in the perfect position for your intentions. She will hopefully want to prove you wrong and restore your faith in the trust of women.

"I had a one night stand with a girl and we didn't see each other again for a couple of months". Here you are saying to her that one night stands are okay. The way you are saying it in open conversation with this girl will downplay the one night stand black cloud that hovers over it in girls minds.

Then say: "I lost her number so I couldn't catch up with her". You are now telling her that you didn't act like the typical male bastard by not ringing her after getting what all males only want. You're saying you would have, if only you hand't lost her number. It also says you still want to see a girl after a one night stand and she will think: "If I fuck him tonite he won't just burn me like other guys have done to my friends and also to me. This guy is great. I won't have to play the hard to get routine with him to keep him interested in me. I can fuck him tonite and he'll still ring me".

Then you say: "Anyway, what happened was that a very close mate of mine one day just came right out and asked me if I'd slept with this girl". You are now putting in her mind that you don't ever discuss women stories even with your close mates. She's thinking: "If he doesn't mouth off to his mates he probably doesn't tell anyone what he does".

Then say: "I couldn't believe what I was hearing. I never tell even my best mates what I do and don't do with girls, so she must have been the one to open her mouth". You're now acting shocked and amazed how the info got out because you don't even tell your best mates. You have made her believe your story about not telling your mates because it is a close mate who is telling you this news and you are just beside yourself as to how he would know what happened. She will be thinking now: "The girl must have been the one to tell his friend because who else would have"?

When you deliver these lines, after a while you will even start to believe them yourself. Try to let yourself get involved in the fantasy of your lines to women. When you convey your well timed lines in this manner you will be well on the way to getting the woman or women you desire."

---



## The Rose patterns

### Pattern I

An excellent pattern by Brother Soul, Mindlist:

"The basic theory of this pattern is to use it as a method to take the woman into a deep trance (she will actually assist you - isn't that great?!?) and put your picture in her place where she loves someone and then lock it in as absolutely true. Now, this type of pattern will create a real obsession and will lock in her feelings for you. The one problem is that it really shouldn't be used in most contexts unless you are really sure that this is a keeper. So, use of this pattern is very very dangerous. Please use caution because you just might have created an obsessive person. This basically creates a strong compulsion via submodality shifts and locks in that change. My suggestion is to use this on your girlfriend or wife.

The setup for this pattern is to engage the woman in conversation. I will assume, for the purposes of this pattern, that you are able to get her into fluff talk. During the fluff talk, develop rapport, and ask about how sometimes you have a down day and feel bad. Then tell her you learned this great visualization exercise in a relaxation book. Now, women love talking about and doing anything related to self-help and improving themselves. Ask her if you could show her this exercise that will allow her to feel really great at any time (most woman will agree to this - if she doesn't, well... you're out of luck... and would you want her anyway???).

(Note: First, have her close her eyes and set it up as a visualization exercise to help her feel good... absolutely wonderful, at any time she wishes)

[BEGIN PATTERN]

You know, I learned this great visualization exercise that really helps you pick yourself up when you aren't feeling that great. It really has helped me just perk myself up during the day and just make me feel wonderful. Would you like me to show it to you, so that you too can do this and feel absolutely wonderful? It will only take a minute or two and really will bless you with the things it can do for you.

Her: Oh yes. I would love that. Yada Yada Yada.

Okay. I would love to share this with you and really contribute to your happiness [notice the set-up for reciprocity]. I invite you to visualize a mental screen much like a movie screen, in front of you. As you see this mental screen, allow yourself to see your favorite flower. And, as you see this flower, allow the full sensory rich detail of the flower to be on the mental screen. See it in vivid color, each detail of the flower springing forth. Now, if I were to ask you which type of flower you are seeing, what would you say was the type of the flower? (good way to learn her favorite flower)

Her: Roses (tulips, carnations, etc.)

Doesn't it FEEL WONDERFUL to see the rose in such beautiful detail? As you see that flower, see the beautiful color of the rose. Allow the rich texture of it to become alive. While you see this color, hear the rustle of the petals as you see the wind blow slightly against the petal. And, reach out and allow the smell to become stronger, richer, and oh so beautiful. You can notice that it makes you FEEL SO RELAXED AND COMFORTABLE.

Now, as you look at this beautiful rose... if you were to visualize a picture of a family member you love dearly, like say your child, parent, or someone special, where would it be on the mental screen. Allow

yourself to notice the location of where that picture was (notice presupp. here). What would really make that rose wonderful, would be to place that rose in the same location as where you saw the picture of the family member. As you now see the picture of the rose in that special place, let each petal of the rose represent some aspect of a goal, dream, or wish you want to have in your life. Allow YOUR UNCONSCIOUS mind to place those goals, dreams, and wishes in the flower. As you do this, see me in that picture smiling as you hand me that rose to hold for you. Allowing you to FEEL WONDERFUL at the knowledge that you can ask for the rose at any moment and I will hand it to you and making you FEEL SO WONDERFUL.

Now as you feel these feelings, see that picture becoming more clear, more focused. The picture is full of rich texture, reach three-dimensional detail. Allow the smell to grow, smell the sweet scent of the flower. Allow the picture to grow larger, with each breath, it grows larger. And as you see it grow, the picture comes closer to you...become more clear. Moving closer to you. See the color becoming more vivid, more detailed. And, it becomes more sharp, and becomes more and more like a movie... with movement.

Now, allow YOUR MINE to take this flower within yourself. Sometimes, the conscious mind gets in the way of your growth. Allow YOUR UNCONSCIOUS mind to find that special place within you. That special place where you hold everything to be absolutely true. You know where that special place is, and as you feel and sense that special place, allow the picture of me holding that flower to GO DEEP INSIDE within that special place and lock in there. As that picture of me holding the flower locks in, hear the clanging sound similar to the slamming of a gate. You know that the picture is now locked into your place of absolute truth.

Now, it might surprise you how your unconscious mind will allow this picture of me holding the flower to pop up during your days to remind you of these wonderful feelings and allow you to FEEL SO FABULOUS. And, during your sleep, your unconscious mind will allow this to become a dream...helping you to FEEL SO GOOD.

[END OF PATTERN]

## DISCUSSION

Now, this pattern does not rely on embedded commands to create a horny state in the woman. But, let me assure you, by the end of this pattern, the woman will be so wet for you. The great thing about this pattern is, that it not only creates physical arousal, it also creates the "warm fuzzies" that creates rapport and connection with you. Its like a two for one deal. The key to the pattern is that it links you to all her hopes, wishes, desires, and dreams (you holding the flower) and places that picture of you (moving pictures) in the location where she has pictures of those that she loves. Now the kicker is, that it moves that picture into her place of absolute truth to forever lock her love to you. The whole process of asking her to allow you to show this to her is that it really takes her (with her own help) into a trance, a highly relaxing trance."

## Pattern II

You can make her feel good, warm and trustful by having her imagine the symbol of eternal love and happiness - the rose - in extravagant detail. Notice the messages of the fleeting nature beauty and seizing/enjoying the moment. The seduction was conducted via the internet (thus all the "imagine me hugging you" stuff etc:), but as always - tailor it to your own needs. By Jobet Claudio, Mindlist:

Me: Look...when you think about it...everything is fleeting. It's not how long you've had a guy... it's the

wonderful memories that you can share together, right here, and right now. Let me give you an example. Imagine... a rose. A beautiful rose... now... hold it by the stem... gently... mind the thorns... now... look at the petals... notice the soft color of the petals... and how soft the petals are to touch... how silky smooth they are... it's such a wonderful, beautiful thing of creation... now... look at it in wonder of nature's beauty. Realize now... that this rose... may not look like this any more... perhaps in a couple of hours... it will lose its freshness as it eventually withers. But what's important... right now... is that you are looking at it... in all its splendour and beauty. Right now, you have it... for you to enjoy. For your eyes to look at... for it to warm your heart and make you feel so good. Its just like love. It may not always be there... it may be with you for only a short time... what's important... is to make every moment count... to make every memory of it a wonderful thing to look back upon.

Her: [a simulated response on the general theme of being mistrustful] But I can't trust anyone anymore. I'll just get hurt again.

Me: [a trust-building image in response to the above] Okay. This will make YOU FEEL BETTER. Take a deep breath... and that rose that you're holding... now... I'm handing back this rose... back to you...take it gently from my hand... Now... doesn't that feel so good... just to realize that you can trust someone with your deepest longings... your fondest dreams... your greatest desires? I'll be there if you need me. Okay...one last thing...what I want you to do... is to look down at where that good feeling is coming from... and notice how it can get twice as strong... twice as good when you allow it to grow (go for 10 X after you're done with this).

Her: [a simulated response on the general theme of feeling so good that it made her cry] Enough enough! No more please! [silence] You made me cry here on my computer, you know, it felt so good.

Me: Okay okay... here... I'm hugging you now... feel the warmth of my arms."

### Pattern III

To make the imaginary rose you give her feel even more special, you can use the following excerpt suggested by Ned Ragduos on ASF:

"Picture a rose in your mind, smell the fragrance, see the frosts of sparkling dew on the leaves, feel how the thorns are so sharp they penetrate your skin, yet somehow the feeling is pleasurable, like the feelings of SURRENDER, NOW TO ME I find that when I give a rose with my imagination, it's so much more real than those roses that other guys give, because they fade away (point away), whereas (continue describing how the rose you have given her will stay in her heart always, growing a little each day, until perhaps you'll meet again)."

---

## Believing the Supernatural patterns

Three themes that mean more to girls than you can probably guess are here for you to elaborate on:)  
Daniel, ASF:

"Our paths crossed not just by chance, but there is a reason for everything that happens, like i met you and you met me and on some level this will work out to be a positive experience for both of us"

"You know people have energies, you can just sense these vibes coming from people, like i sense the feeling that you are a social, fun and someone who is comfortable with themselves and interacting with other people, someone who isnt afraid to get to know someone on a deeper level, a level that reaches past the casual introduction and into the level of deep and profound connection"

"I believe in a higher being, someone who looks after you and make sure you meet ppl who you can get comfortable with, after all your destiny is to meet someone who appreciates you and what you think"

---

## Passion to Passion pattern

This pattern will actually be constructed by her. All you have to do is to carry her description of a passion for something over to a passion for someone (and not forgetting to self-point while doing that:) and ask her, how would that feel.

By Kevin Kupal, mindlist:

"It works well because you'll be seducing her from her own side of the fence, using feelings that she already feels about something she's "passionate" about, as opposed to trying to install feelings from the outside.

I have field tested this and have come to one general conclusion: it works only in women who have a "passion" for something... be it mountainclimbing, biking, helping people etc. It fails with "boring" women... the types who say "I only stay at home and watch TV".

Here are the steps.

1. Find out if she has any activity she feels "passionate" about. Most likely, these may be her work, her hobby, extra-curricular activities (if still in school)... anything she would do even if she did it for free.

2. Ask her... what's important to you in doing (activity)? What do you feel when you go (activity)? C'mon, tell me what it feels like when you're there, actually doing (activity). At this point, I am actually putting her in an internal rep of actually doing that activity, and associating her into the states she feels while doing the activity. I'm eliciting feelings/criteria. You're basically looking for nominalized "feelings" such as "satisfaction", fulfillment, love, challenge, "rush" etc.

3. Then, feedback these nominalized "feelings" and link these to you. I was just wondering...well...a funny thought occurred to me...what would it be like when you just find yourself feeling all those feelings you have for (activity) for another person (point to self)? Can you imagine what's it like if those feelings you have for (activity), you also feel for, let's say, your boyfriend (point to self) ?

Example

Me: I was just wondering, what do you really love doing? Name something that you would do that you find so engrossing that you'd do it, even if you were never paid to do it?

Her: Well... when I get some stacked up vacation leaves, I go mountain climbing with the local mountain climbing association.

Me : Oh...you like mountain climbing. I'm curious...what is it about mountain climbing that makes you love it? What do you feel when you're mountain climbing? What's it like when you're there now, mountain climbing?

Her: Well...uphill its very hard and steep...but once you get to the summit, you can feel the wind on your face...all that exhilaration...freedom...sense of accomplishment and just this feeling of fulfillment...those make the hike worth every step...

Me: (giggle a little)...A funny thought just came over me. I'm just wondering, what would it be like if you could feel all those feelings in another human being? I mean, what if you could just IMAGINE, having a

boyfriend (point to self, subtly) who also makes you FEEL ALL THAT EXHILIRATION...that FREEDOM that sense of ACCOMPLISHMENT and deep FULFILLMENT. When YOU'VE FOUND THAT GUY, when the time comes that YOU'RE LOOKING AT HIM...feeling all those feelings...NOW what would it be like?

Her : Gee...I'd do him just as much as I do mountain climbing...and with equal passion...oh...I didn't mean it like I said it! (hahaha...Freudian slip!)

(yada yada)"

---

## Mental Screen pattern

Disclaimer: Part of the contents/ideas appearing in this section of the Player Guide have been referenced or partially repurposed from Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® Web Site (free newsletters), courseware products, or seminar recordings. If you find the materials in this section useful, you may want to consider looking into Ross' products, available for purchase from the Official Speed Seduction® Web Site.

NightShadow, mindlist:

NS (NightShadow): Remember where on your mental screen you saw those images of you and your old flame?

DB (Defenseless Babe): Yes

NS: Now, on that same screen recall a time you felt the most incredible sensation that you have EVER experienced (first orgasm is almost always the response). Picture it and open your eyes when you feel it the most intensely (this gets her to see your face RIGHT AFTER those feelings. Ross prefers to have someone wag their finger and you anchor it like that.) Open your mine to me and allow the sound of my voice to PENETRATE your thoughts.

DB:(opens eyes)

NS: What did you see?

DB: BLAH BLAH BLAH

NS: Awesome, ok, Nude-Erection (new direction, one of my favs). After you felt that great feeling and opened your eyes and saw me, where you still excited?

DB: well, yeah

NS: Do I make you feel good? Thats ALL MY GOAL IS to do with you is make you feel good (who can see what I am doing here?). So whenever you need to feel good just imagine MY WORDS THAT I linked to your feelings and picture those feelings and my face on your mental screen.

---

## Peak Experience pattern

Ross Jeffries:

You: "Can you remember the last time you had a peak experience? Like climbing a mountain... or watching a beautiful sunset... or the first time you looked at someone (point to yourself, self-pointing, sp) and recognised YOU REALLY LOVE THIS PERSON (sp)."

Her: "Sure..."

You: "What was that like?"

Here you should shut up and let her describe it. Listen carefully as she will give away lots of trance words.

You: "That's really interesting. You know, I find it so neat how YOUR MINE can be going along in one direction, you know in an everyday ordinary state, and then SUDDENLY for whatever MYSTERIOUS reason, you just GO INTO A MUCH DIFFERENT STATE... a state where YOUR MINE is so in touch with the MYSTERY and the WONDER and the beauty of life (point to yourself, dumbshit!). And sometimes it's like in YOUR MINE, you just SLOW TIME DOWN, and the whole world stops, as you just LET YOURSELF GO WITH THIS (point to yourself). Can you FEEL THAT (reach out and touch anchor) is an incredible thing to experience... WITH ME... NOW, I know that for a lot of people different things can trigger that."

Her: "God... yeah... I LOVE the way you talk... it's like your inside my soul."

You: "Well, thank you (whatever-your-name-was). And you know, for a lot of people falling in love, or an orgasm are peak experiences, but for me, it's music. Like, the other night I was listening to Mozart, and I don't know if you are familiar with him or not ("Moe who?" - at least that's what Arnold Schwarzenegger responded with in Last Action Hero:), but some of his stuff is just a series of short little musical segments... like little pecks on the cheek, and with some of his stuff those segments just GET LAID (whatever-your-name-was), from end to end, and keep getting repeated. But his really great stuff is composed of these long, slow, lingering movements... they're like long, slow, lingering kisses... long slow lingering caresses, and you just FEEL ALL OF THAT ALL OVER YOUR BODY when you LISTEN... TO ME... NOW... it's an incredible thing... you know."

Ross Jeffries: "This induces a pretty damn loosened up, altered state and you've already dropped in a few good sexual metaphors too. What's CRITICAL is you speak slowly, and make sure you anchor when you are getting the responses. Also...make sure your gestures match what you are talking about. Don't make short, choppy gestures if you are talking about long, slow, lingering, movements or you'll be dating your hand! Where could you go from here? Well, pretty much anywhere. You could transition to gathering info about her values by saying something like, "So... if you could just imagine your ideal, peak relationship... what are some of the things that would be important to you to be there?" Or you could move on to the blow job pattern or incredible connection or whatever."

As for Moe (sorry, Mozart:) - hey, these are just examples, insert something that has deep personal meaning for you and describe that instead.



Natural Woman pattern

Mindlist:

"Do you think most men know what women really want?"

Of course, she'll just laugh.

"I think most men might THINK they know, but I think almost every man makes one, huge, critical mistake when it comes to women..."

(Now THAT should get them intrigued.)

"The mistake is that they don't recognize that in each woman there are actually TWO women... the natural woman and the culturally programmed woman. The culturally programmed woman is the one with all the rules and all the roles... all the restrictions, constrictions... all the shouldn'ts, shoulds, don'ts, can'ts, mustn'ts...etc.

But the natural woman...that's the woman right there at the core... where you keep your most exciting memories... where you ponder fantasies... daydreams... amazing possibilities... the things you'd do if no one were watching and no one... even your best friends... would ever, ever know about...

Most men just do things that trigger the culturally programmed woman... But when a man... a rare man... can touch a woman in that special place in all those special ways you LONG to be touched... in ways you maybe even can't admit to yourself... then WOW... an almost complete transformation takes place... and you start blossoming way beyond what you ever even thought possible.

So I think the smart man is the man who has the realization that that place is there... waiting and longing... even in spite of the fact that women often have to lock all of that away... and yet they are still there..."

---

## Meeting the Perfect Man pattern

Disclaimer: Part of the contents/ideas appearing in this section of the Player Guide have been referenced or partially repurposed from Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® Web Site (free newsletters), courseware products, or seminar recordings. If you find the materials in this section useful, you may want to consider looking into Ross' products, available for purchase from the Official Speed Seduction® Web Site.

(by John Casewest)

"You know I think that everyone with a head on their shoulders has got to have some idea of what they're looking for in a relationship.

Maybe you've met guys in the past where you come home from the date or get off the phone and you're saying 'Well he seems to have a lot of this, but I don't know if he's got enough of that' or 'Yeah he has a lot of what I look for but there's just this one thing about him I don't like', and while it might seem natural to evaluate someone like that sometimes, I never do it - at least not with someone I'm really interested in.

Haven't you ever met a guy who you were just so attracted to everything about him (confusing on purpose), you could just feel how he satisfied all of your values, and afterwards you weren't picking him apart with all those questions, you were just imagining everything that would happen the next time you were with him? - A guy where you knew he had something to offer and you would do whatever to be sure it was offered - to you?

(If Yes, find out what that was like & incorporate it. If no just go on).

You see that's the kind of person I'm looking for - It's like, what if you maybe started off meeting this person and you still had that ruler handy, that one you use in your mine to measure guys, ready to measure if he had enough of this or that, but then, as you talked to him longer and as the time passed you were just having so much fun, it's as if you just started instead to pay attention to those gut intuitions that just said overwhelmingly 'You want this guy, you want this guy, you want him bad!'

And instead of wasting your attention on measuring, you just felt that growing compulsion building, and now it's just like all those values you look for just blend together and you see right then that he had what you really value, and you stop your measuring because this guy's longer (sp) than your ruler (sexual innuendo)!

With me, that's the kind of excitement I look for in a relationship and when the excitement is there, that's when you feel absolutely compelled to just go for it now (dickpoint)."

---

## Feeling Drawn patterns

### Pattern I. Ross Jeffries:

"Isn't it interesting how everyone is so different yet in so many ways we are all the same.

I mean for example, I don't know what it is you do, when you decide for yourself that you really want to be with someone, and you know it's what you want, cause you find yourself imagining it ... you picture it in your mind and you look forward to it for all the right reasons. Reasons that are right to you because you know it's what you want, but I think you know a person can find that when that's what's taking place, wow, what a difference in the way they think and just how readily you then begin to make time for this special person you are now connecting so strongly with.

It's a totally different experience, it's like you feel almost magnetically drawn to this person, you know what I mean? And sometimes I think a person wouldn't even know that that's what's taking place until afterwards. And you look back on it as one of those amazing memories you treasure/cherish for the rest of your life ... now ... with me as I think long and hard about it I think that's the process of discovering that a person is being drawn to another person."

### Pattern II. Ross Jeffries:

"You know, how you can have thoughts that cause you to feel fascination. Like, I was thinking about how, for many people falling in love can sometimes take months. But have you ever thought about what it would be like for you to fall in love instantaneously where you feel like you were talking to your soulmate (point).

I mean, imagine there being someone who was selected for you, picked out long before you were born. I mean if you were to feel that way, now.. I think you may be surprised to find yourself beginning to almost feel magically enchanted; and you might find yourself wanting to be with this person in a very special way.

Because, when a person feels they have met their soulmate, like when you imagine this person being your dream lover (sp), I think you would feel a mysterious yet powerful loving connection taking place between you and him that when . . . that's really happening . . . with me in my way of thinking what is happening is . . . you go inside yourself (down into your subconscious) and you find all those values that are most important to you in a relationship and you think about the qualities in a personality you want your ideal lover to have (sp), and then find those and link them up with the person you're talking to (sp), in such a way that a picture of him (frame), for whatever mysterious reason gets locked permanently in that special place in your mind where you deeply love and care for someone (sp), to the point where as that picture gets bigger and brighter and the sounds inside you mmmmm intensify, you might find yourself thinking of other things, where all your resistance is falling away and you just can't control yourself and you just want to go wild with it.

Isn't that truly the mystery of falling in love that we all dream of?"

Pattern III. An example of simple attraction pattern combined with a kino approach/close. Best used after having established rapport, having created states of pleasure and having made her already interested. Daniel, ASF:

"You know... sometimes... when I meet someone I get this feeling inside (PTS)... I don't know what it is... but I know it feels good (PTS)... and I can't help but want to get close to that person and get to know her... (point to her)... do you ever get that feeling when you meet a guy (PTS)?"

(Let her say stuff... if its positive move on, if negative do some more rapport building...)

Passion and desire (touch her neck)... the feeling that you cant hold back... you want to touch the person (PTS or if u feel brave take her hand and make it touch your chest)... the desire builds and builds (touch her arm)... your mind goes numb because the feeling is so pleasurable... (touch her arm)... your legs get shaky (touch her hips) and your tummy feels weird (touch her stomach)"

(Note: she should be fucking dripping... and if she ain't you shouldn't have launched these without establishing anchors and rapport. If she's ok, smile and look in her eyes and DON'T say a fucking thing for 3 seconds)

Passion and desire.. (touch neck and pull her a little closer)

(KINO TIME, kiss etc. BTW its more effective if you are both sitting down...)"

Pattern IV. Ask the girl what does it feel like to be attracted to somebody - by feeding her with the answers yourself to make her feel exactly that, while you have already linked those feelings to "being attracted to someone". Devious:) Daniel J. Mocsny, ASF:

""When you find a man attractive, where do you feel it first? Do you feel butterflies in your stomach? Does your face start to tingle? Does your throat tighten up a little and make it hard for you to speak? When you realize that you find a man attractive, how do you behave around him to let him know you are interested before he has let you know he's interested?"

You can learn a lot from observing how she reacts to these kinds of questions, in addition to whatever she says. For example, if these questions make her obviously uncomfortable in an unpleasant kind of way, you should go talk to another woman. On the other hand, if she launches enthusiastically into a wide-eyed description of how she feels and acts, and she begins fixing her attention on you and smiling, then you are successfully flirting with her.

If you can get a woman to talk about the process by which she feels attraction and expresses it, that gives her an opportunity to move her mind into that state."

---

## Incredible Connection patterns

Pattern 1 - a classic:) Also an important note, why patterns might not work on some women.

This is the most classic and legendary of SS patterns. Partly because it is one of the oldest and partly because it is the most appropriate to use as your first pattern after having had some fluff talk with the girl you just met.

A very important note on the IC pattern (and even patterning in general) - there are women that are NOT into the feelings/connections stuff at all. So what's wrong with them? Nothing, they are just into SEX and getting down with you! Yes, believe it or not, there are women like that, just waiting to be discovered. Of course, they are a minority, otherwise you wouldn't be reading all this:) But they do exist and it is important to notice them in time and not to keep them waiting while you're busy delivering your patterns and trying to make her feel wonderful etc. You could just be shutting her down. So although they are a rarity and an exception, keep your eyes open because you never know when you just might find a gem like that:)

In the words of Ross Jeffries (Ross Jeffries): "Not all women will respond to "connection" patterns. Some women who are already emotionally occupied, but sexually bored, or shut down emotionally, but open sexually or just don't believe relationships are possible will still be very receptive to a "body sensation" approach." This actually means, that she won't be much moved by your descriptions of "emotional connections" but will be enthralled, once you include feelings of bodily sensations in you patterns. But most probably they'd actually prefer to feel those bodily sensations instead of imagining them, and that is your cue to go kino:) (See Kinesthetics for more information)

Nevertheless, the "incredible connection" theme has an almost universal appeal for women, se here's the pattern:

"In fact... just standing here... talking with you... I have an intuition... that when you connect with someone... someone you really like... someone you're really attracted to who makes you feel that click... right there... you know that sense of just feeling totally drawn... like you've known this person forever... like you were meant to know them.... a big part of it is that recognition that you can RELAX and laugh with this person... can you feel \_that\_ (touch her and achor the feeling)... is maybe how it works?"

From here you could for example transition to the Falling in Love pattern.

Madman: "The IC pattern is NOT a good pattern to introduce as the first pattern after some initial fluff talk. You must have established some sort of a connection first with some other patterns and only THEN can you help her realise through using the IC pattern that "yes, that's exactly how I feel right now!". Using the IC pattern won't establish a connection by itself. So the way to do it is this:

- 1) Initial fluff talk to establish some faint rapport
- 2) Patterns and tonality to establish deeper rapport. Take your time, don't hurry, slow down the tempo of the conversation, watch your tonality. She'll be feeling a lot by now, but she is probably confused as to the nature of her feelings, so its time for step 3.
- 3) IC pattern (or a modification of it) to help her realise that an incredible connection with YOU is exactly what she is feeling at the moment:)"

See also:

Kinesthetics  
Falling in Love pattern

Pattern 2 - Incredible Connection mixed with a little Falling in Love.

Remember, this pattern will make HER feel an incredible connection with YOU. ASF:

"I recently just got out of a long relationship. I guess I'm not your average guy. I mean for me... I have to develop a mental relationship with someone before anything more will happen. I really have to "Connect" with someone first... I mean.... Have you ever been talking to someone and noticed that everything around you seemed to fade away? ...and as you listened more and more you began to focus more and more of your attention on him. Do you remember how that felt to truly start becoming attracted to someone? Maybe you remember feeling "butterflies" in your stomach? To become attracted to someone.... not only because of their physical appearance... but because of who they are... because as you listened to them, their true attitudes and beliefs became apparent to you. As you listened to what they had to say... you suddenly realised that this guy was truly unique. Finally, you had found your "MAN". Do you remember the last time this happened? Maybe, you felt a little scared or nervous at first because you were feeling such an incredible connection. Or maybe... you began to think about "What might happen in the near future?" How your heart would speed up as he began to move closer to you... How you would feel such an Amazing RUSH of energy as he held you tight in his arms... or how it would feel to have his lips Pressed against yours for the first time. Maybe the little girl inside you dreams about meeting a man like this at night... Maybe you think about what steps you would need to take to Hold On to this guy once you finally meet him? I mean... maybe it seems like I have gone off on a tangent here... but that is how I feel."

Pattern 3

Ross Jeffries:

"Did you ever . . instantly know you were going to like and trust someone for a long, long time? (sp). Like maybe even though you only knew them for a short while . . it seemed like you had known them your whole life, as if there were this timeless connection between you and them (point from her to you). I mean, you know that feeling of incredible bonding, when all barriers just drop away and melt and you just feel totally comfortable and at ease with them (sp). And its like maybe you were even able to (And you might find that you are able to) imagine a time in the future, say years from now, still being incredibly connected to this person (sp) and looking back on today as having been the start of it? I just think that's the neatest think when a person can . . go inside and . . instantly recognize all those qualities and values in that other person, that . . lets that connection take place with someone (point) . . with me, it usually takes a bit longer.

But when you really FEEL A CONNECTION WITH SOMEONE. You know that mysterious, timeless link that just makes you feel like you've known someone forever...like you were meant to know them....and it's almost like YOU'RE LOOKING RIGHT AT YOUR FUTURE...like YOUR FUTURE IS RIGHT IN FRONT OF YOU...when you FEEL THAT...it all starts out as an actual physical click... a tug that takes place right...(raise your hand over your head, point your index finger, and then SLOWLY bring it down straight down the middle of her face, without touching her until you get to her solar plexus, just below her breasts)..THERE!(touch her solar plexus) Can you FEEL THAT(squeeze her hand with your free hand) is maybe how that can happen...NOW...WITH ME...I just find that's such a great feeling...isn't it?

I think it's so funny how some people can just do that and let it happen instantaneously (snap) because

for me it takes longer. But I do find that during the course of an evening (a conversation), as you really listen to someone (pt), and you start to recognize those values and qualities in them that you hold so dearly for yourself with me that's when you can make that connection and really feel that growing bond.

But what I find really interesting is .. what can happen is when you FEEL THAT CONNECTION, that warm, safe and comfortable feeling right there, then what can sometimes happen is a picture of this new person your connecting with will sneak itself right into that special location in YOUR MINE where one keeps a person they care deeply for, and that's how you know you're already starting to fall for this person. And sometimes during the course of the evening or maybe even during a simple conversation like this one you'll look up at that picture and as you continue to feel that attraction growing, its like that picture gets bigger and brighter. And that's how you know you really just want to be with this person and you're really READY to be swept off your feet. NOW the funny thing is, when you have that kind of connection with a new person (sp), maybe as you're snuggling in the sheets about to fall asleep, again (pop) up comes that picture of this person in that special special place and also maybe at some time during the day like when you're stepping into the shower or you hear the sound of running water again it reminds you to see that picture so clearly in your mine."

#### Pattern 4

From David Shade's online seduction log:

"You want to feel trust for this person because you know you really like this person, so you take the time to build the trust. Building trust takes being honest with each other while at the same time being independent. You want to be with someone who is communicative and shares their feelings freely. And you want to get to the point where you can almost know what they are thinking, like you could finish their sentences. You so much want to know what this person is feeling, and you want them to know what you are feeling. And then you get to the point where you almost want this person to feel the same feelings you are feeling. That is when it is really special."

#### Pattern 5

Use this assuming that you've been talking to the girl about incredible connections before, but somehow things haven't yet quite turned out the way they should have:.) But seriously, there are girls, for whom the patterns have a delayed effect, in which case this follow-up is just perfect for helping her realise what she feels and wants the next time you meet.

Ross Jeffries:

"You know the other day we were talking about how sometimes one can suddenly find themselves feeling really connected to someone.

Me, it happens rarely but when IT IS HAPPENING, I often find I wasn't aware of it until afterwards and you realize it was the start of something amazing. Something you'll always cherish for the rest of your life.

I mean sometimes a person can just be looking at someone and suddenly for whatever mysterious reason, feel a connection so powerfully taking place, a connection that just lets you know that this person is going to be really special in your life where you find yourself so easily imaging being with this person in that special way two people can be together who feel that growing attraction, but then sometimes you don't even NOTICE AND FEEL ITS TAKEN PLACE .. NOW WITH ME I find though that later when you LOOK BACK ON THE WONDERFUL, DELIGHTFUL THINGS THAT TOOK PLACE and suddenly you realize how ENCHANTED YOU FIND YOURSELF FEELING HMMMMM, its

like you FALL UNDER A SPELL and you FEEL SWEEPED OFF YOUR FEET and you lose your sense of time and space NOW, as if your ENTIRE WORLD IS THIS PERSON (IN FRONT OF YOU), like you're LOOKING/listening to your FUTURE as you just continue to LISTEN SO CAREFULLY.

And I think you may not FEEL THAT CONNECTION INSTANTANEOUSLY, but even over short conversation like this one ... a person can find themselves starting to naturally realize that this person is someone who totally meets their criteria for someone you want to spend time with in that special way. In a way that makes you feel mmmm you know what I mean.

And you RECOGNIZE WITHOUT EVEN THINKING ABOUT IT that you really are looking forward to spending more time with this person and the more you allow yourself to feel this the more you begin to think of other things (point to your dick) that can be so delightful. And you begin to feel so safe and uninhibited so that you know it's OK to just let yourself go and imagine having your fantasies really come true .. NOW WITH me that's how I sometimes SEE IT THAT WAY."

#### Pattern 6

Ross Jeffries:

"Can I ask you a question, I know this may sound funny but, have you ever felt absolutely comfortable and at ease talking with someone (you just met)? I mean, when . . . that's happening, it's like this (powerful, loving) connection is taking place between you and them (sp). And maybe you were even able to... imagine a time in the future, say years from now, still feeling that sense of connection and looking back on today as having been the start of it. And you might find you feel such a strong attraction that you aren't even aware of what you are doing since your mind doesn't want you to know what your body is doing until afterwards, and you can reflect on how wonderful and pleasurable the experience is and you are so glad you didn't miss out on anything."

#### Pattern 7

Ross Jeffries:

"Let me ask you a question. Have you ever been totally fascinated with someone? Like maybe as you were there, looking at him, and you started to listen carefully, it was like his voice just seemed to wrap itself around you, to the point where the rest of your environment just disappeared, and your entire world, everything you saw, became what was right in front of you? And anything he described, you found that you could just picture it clearly? So you know, if he were to talk about a romantic walk, on a moonlit beach, with your perfect partner, you could just see yourself there with him, just enjoying that, that's what it would be like"

#### Pattern 8

Ross Jeffries:

"Did you ever instantly know you were going to like and trust someone for a long, long time? Maybe you only knew them for a short while but it seemed that you had known them your whole life, as if there was a timeless connection between you and them?"

I'm wondering as you listen so carefully, if you can remember the feeling of that, and just how wonderful it was because sometimes life has a way of making us remember those things, right prior to



discovering that we can experience those feelings again with someone.

Me well, I don't think that kind of thing can be forced. No essay or words or can allow that to happen, but you just begin to recognize now how much you want to be with someone who is so good for you. Words and appearances are only expressions, the vehicles that contain the essence that moves us. It can only happen naturally as the expression of an energy between two people, but when it does, you just know that feeling of incredible bonding, when all barriers melt and drop away, and two people come together, fused into one spiritual essence, mingling energies, building and increasing and intensifying, mingling into an expression of aliveness that words can initiate but never capture fully.

It has to be indulged inside your imagination, dwelled on, and toyed with, deep, deep inside you. Speaking to you as a person who can experience that kind of connection, just how much can you look forward to enjoying that with someone who moves you in that way? As you remember what that would be like, and find those possibilities opening before you, in such a way that anything else blurs into insignificance, how powerfully will you feel that urge to be with someone in that special way and find out more about this person who has so moved you, with just words? As you might BEGIN TO RECOGNIZE NOW you want to meet with me, realize I can be reached at [...]."

#### Pattern 9

Ross Jeffries:

"What's it like when you're so attracted to the sound of a man's voice, that whenever you find yourself really listening, its like the warmth of that voice just starts to wrap itself around you, and spreads all through you, maybe to the point where you find yourself thinking about being with him in a mmmmmmm special way, in a way that would make you both feel mmmmm you know? You hear their voice in your mind maybe when you're falling asleep you get that feeling on the inside and you feel warm all over. So much so that as those pictures in your mind get bigger, and brighter and more intense, and those feelings mm intensify you could just experience an overwhelming desire, a desire to be with him to the point where you just had to be with him in that special way (pick up the phone, and invite him over)"

#### Pattern 10

Remind her of all her feelings she has always wanted to share and what a wonderful experience it is to find someone to share all those feelings with. Not specifically an IC pattern, but related nevertheless, as you are creating a feeling in her of being so completely understood.

Ross Jeffries:

"Do you remember when you were a little child and you went to bed expecting tomorrow to be a rainy stormy day? But you woke up the next morning and to your delight and surprise, you looked out to see a brightly shining sun, and not a cloud in the sky? And you realized, "Hey...this day is MINE to make happen?" Imagine sharing those feelings everyday with someone who truly understands, along with the passions only adults can create and share."

#### Pattern 11

Incredible connection via greeting card or e-mail. Jonathan Ness, mindlist:

"Isn't it crazy (soften...soften...) how you meet somebody and you just feel an instantaneous connection... With me, it's like a click right in your stomach when you realize you're going to like and trust this person

for a long time. That's how I felt ("You go first" principle...) when I met you at [where] [when]. I confess (girls LOVE confessions...), I have been thinking about you, wondering how much you have been thinking about me, too. (not "whether" but "how much"! ). How surprised would you be to find yourself wishing you could spend some more time with me... Right now, I can see us over coffee laughing and having the best time. As you think about this more and more, I'm sure that you can feel a smile coming to your face, realizing how much fun we're going to have. Let's meet [where] [when] for lunch, around noon, so we can get to know each other better. Or, if Friday night would work better for you, give me a call at [number] and we'll arrange the details."

## Pattern 12

Notice the tie-in with the Cialdani Reciprocation Principle. Kevin Kupal, mindlist:

"Have you ever felt an instantaneous connection with someone (point to self), a guy who just makes you FEEL THAT CLICK, right there (click in front of her chest). And when you do, I bet, that guy can just make you FEEL SO WARM AND WONDERFUL, DEEP INSIDE YOU... make you FEEL such a FANTASTIC DELIGHT, an INTENSE, DELICIOUS PLEASURE... inside YOUR MINE... DEEP INSIDE YOU... just by being with him (point to self), just by looking at him (she's looking at you, dummy). Now, I WONDER how you WONDER how when you've found that guy (point to self), and FEEL ALL THE DELIGHT he gives you, how will you give back to him some of the delight that he makes you feel... how will you GIVE YOUR ALL to please and delight him (point to self), even just an inkling of the delight he gives to you? How good will you feel just by giving him back some of the incredible delight he gives you? When you feel that the more you please him, the more you exponentially please yourself?"

---

## Falling in Love patterns

### Pattern 1

An example of using quoting, stacking realities, anchoring and time-distortion. Using Ross Jeffries' original as the basis.

You: "You know... I was reading the most interesting article about how men and women fall in love differently. And it was saying that men usually feel an attraction first, but that women, by contrast, usually feel a connection and then become more attracted. I mean, you know that kind of special connection you sometimes feel... that mysterious compelling click that takes place right THERE (touch her solar plexus, thus planting an anchor:)." (See anchoring)

Don't forget that she might interrupt you any second and start talking about her feelings. Let her! Encourage her! Be ready to change the course of the conversation, listen to her trance words, anchor the feelings while she describes them to you. (See trance words)

You: "So... this article was saying, that when it's really special... that's when you can just STOP... and IMAGINE a time in future... say six months from now...blah blah blah". (See time distortion)

You: "(having directed the conversation in the direction of how men and women fall in love differently) You know, I was telling my friend about this, and she was saying, when she really starts to FEEL THAT CONNECTION.... and GROW even more attracted... she begins to pay attention in a special way. First, becomes aware... of the rhythm of her breathing... the beating of her heart... and that sense of growing fascination... such that as she continues to be aware of all this... one particular feature of the guys face begins to rivet her attention... so as she just continue to keep looking... it's like the rest of the environment disappears... and the entire world becomes this face... this voice that just start to wrap itself around her like a pair of powerful but gentle arms... pulling her in... deeper.... just allowing that warmth surround her... etc. etc:)"

Well, by now the situation should be ripe enough for you to throw in your own opinion about the subject:) You could make up a pattern of your own or acquire some ready-made patterns from Ross Jeffries at [www.speed-seduction.com](http://www.speed-seduction.com) (they cost a lot though, I'm talking hundreds of dollars).

See also:

Quoting and stacking realities

Anchoring

Trance words

Time distortion

### Pattern 2

Extended version of the above pattern. This time no commentaries, no pointers, no interruptions - just the pattern. Modified from Ross Jeffries' original FiL pattern:

"I was reading this article that was talking about the difference in the way men and women fall in love. And it was saying that men usually feel an attraction right away but women by contrast usually feel a connection and then BECOME VERY ATTRACTED.

I mean you know that kind of special connection you sometimes feel ... that mysterious compelling click that takes place right there (right in the center part of you).... where you really feel so warm, safe and

comfortable and it just lets you know this person is going to be so right for you in so many ways and you just slide into that sense of having known them for ever as if it was meant to happen, and as if you've always known them, maybe to the point where you picture this person so big and bright in that special place in your mind.

You don't even know why you just have to go deep inside and find all those values that are so important to you but you just naturally link them up with this person such that you find yourself beginning to look through the eyes of attraction ... cause I find when you look through the eyes of attraction, look through the eyes of desire, that's when you can make that connection and really feel that growing bond growing more and more as you begin to imagine being with this person, in that special way that two people can feel so wonderful.

And as you feel that passion growing more and more maybe to a point where you feel yourself just letting go completely as you allow this person to come deep inside releasing all those feelings that have been building and building up inside, you just want to release them in a flood and I find when you do that now with me I find you just feel so enchanted like you are now under a love spell cast upon you such that you can't control yourself and just find yourself going wild with it, and feeling so powerful a desire for this person where you feel so warm inside, and ready for them to come deep inside you, that you imagine: "mmmm how wonderful it will feel you and me together".

So this article was saying, that when it's really special, that's when you can just stop and imagine a time in the future, say years from now still feeling that growing attraction and looking back on this moment as being the inevitable start of it.

My friend \_\_\_\_ was telling me that her roommate has this best friend Dawn. And when Dawn starts to notice that growing attraction, it happens in a certain way.

Like first, as she looks at the guy, and starts to really pay attention, she just becomes aware of certain things like the rhythm of her breathing, and the beating of her heart, and the outline of his face so as she becomes aware of all these things, one particular feature of his face just starts to rivet her attention. So she becomes totally absorbed in the connection taking place and as that's all happening, it's like the warmth of his voice, this voice that just wraps itself around her like a pair of powerful but gentle arms .. pulling her in ... deeper ... just allowing that warmth to spread all through her... the deep rich warmth of it just starts to penetrate her thoughts, and as her heart beats faster and her breathing increases, that warmth just heats up into fire, a fire spreading through her chest and down through her belly, a fire pounding and pulsating all through her, down to where she longs to have it go, until that desire for him just becomes utterly overwhelming, and she just surrenders to it completely.

...such that she opens herself up completely and allows this person to come inside her so deep releasing all those feelings that have been building and building and building that she just wants to release those feelings in a flood.

I find when I HAVE those responses .. it's like you just let yourself go completely ... and go wild with it ... now that's how I see it so clearly. Now what really fascinates me about all this is not just how people connect so powerfully .. but how people connect with their own needs and wants and desires."

Pattern 3

Taken from "Sweep women off their feet...":

"If you met the guy of your dreams today, would you let him know first or would you first tell all your

girlfriends about this guy you met and how you think he is THE ONE?"

"I'd know right away but I don't think I could tell him right away."

"But would you tell your girlfriends?"

"I guess."

"Just as I thought. That's interesting because it's a known fact that guys brag to their friends about the new girl they picked up when they were rejected yet they never say a word when they really meet a girl and fall in love. Women on the other hand are the exact opposite. They get so emotional when they meet their soul mate that they have to share the news with their girlfriends. The sad thing is that most people fail to recognize when they meet their soul mates or if they do they don't have the courage to find out for sure for fear of disappointment. That's why there are only a few people out there who ever get to experience true love, because they are not afraid to experienced it. Do you feel this... (squeeze her hand or at least make some kind of contact)... is the way it really is?... with me, now... I think most people know it but still deny it hoping that one day something will just happen out of the blue, but it will never happen until they just allow it to happen."

Pattern 4

Ross Jeffries:

"Have you ever thought about the difference between attraction and falling in love?"

Well actually I think they take place in different settings. I mean, attraction is what you experience when you are in the presence of that person, (point) and you look at him and you think to yourself . . . mmmmmm, and you start to have certain thoughts, images and you know what that feels like, right?

But falling in love, well I think takes place when your not even in that person's presence. I mean, can you remember a time when you totally fell for someone. . . . And as you are looking at me, thinking about what I'm saying, you can remember how that felt, don't you.

Yea, but here's how it happened. You spent some time with that person (point) and then you went home and you picture that person in your mind (frame) right? And then maybe you imagine yourself in all sorts of situations with this person (point) having lots of fun, and enjoying the feelings and things you like to enjoy with them. Can you remember how that feels?

And then maybe you start to list all the qualities about him you really like: He's so funny, he's so smart, he's so fun to be with, whatever they were, whatever the things are that you really want and enjoy that with someone (point), right?

Then you get this feeling in the pit of your stomach, right in your solar plexus that just starts to spread out and lets you know that you really, really love this person (point). I mean, can you feel that as I describe it to you?

And then, here's the real kicker . . . you start saying his name outloud, you start bringing it up in conversations with your friends, and maybe you even dance around the house singing it if your a real goof, right?

See, I think everything, including falling in love is a process. And when you do that process with someone

(point) and really let it happen, that's when the magic takes over, the magic we're really all looking for.

Of course, sometimes that can take months, but the real magic is when it happened instantly and you know it right away. That's an incredible feeling, isn't?"

#### Pattern 5

A minor modification of the previous pattern. Ross Jeffries:

"I was reading in a book about the difference between attraction and being in love.

And it was really interesting to learn that attraction takes place when like someone is sitting across from you and you just notice something about them ... could be anything. The expression on their face, or some unique feature that just captures your attention, or maybe its just their voice, the way it might wrap itself around you like a pair of strong, warm but gentle arms and just penetrates your thoughts and spreads all through you. Whatever it is, it all that takes place in this person's presence.

But falling in love is what you'll do yourself, after you've gone outside this person's presence. I mean, think about it ... what happens is you spend some time with this person and then you go home and you then you picture this person and your mine, in that special place and you mine, where you keep people you care deeply for. And then what you do is you start to imagine being with this person in different situations and in all sorts of different ways like maybe introducing him to your friends or having all sorts of fun and interesting adventures together.

And then maybe what you even do is you start to list all the qualities that you really like about this person and for every quality thing you mention to yourself you get that feeling right in there where you get that warm feeling and with every feature you notice that this feeling increases, like oh he's so smart, or he's so much fun to be with, or he's so understanding of the world. And then, what you do is you start to repeat his name to yourself and then what you do, the real kicker is you start bringing up his name in every conversation, John said this or John said that and that's when you know you're absolutely hooked on this person, you know what I mean?

And I think when you do that, now, with me, I find that that's when you really feel that passion growing and you don't even know why you just have to stop and go deep inside and just allow this person's presence to penetrate you consciousness and come inside you so deep and when that's happening its like that feeling there it just starts to move down, deeper as you create an opening for it, an opening, that just feels all those feelings that have been stored up, and they just start to flood through that opening... you know what I mean?"

#### Pattern 6

One of the basic structures of a seduction is to model the process of falling in love. The setup in this example has the couple looking at a newspaper on the movies page with the male commenting on one of the male actors but of course you can modify it to your liking as it is fairly easy to introduce the "cute actor/singer/pop-star" theme into almost any conversation. Jobet Claudio, Mindlist:

Him: He's cute ain't he?

Her: Yeah.

Him: What exactly do you feel when you look at a cute guy (gesturing to your face).

Her: Hmm... I just feel a tingle of sorts (hah... that's one for the echoing).

Him: You like romance movies, don't you?

Her: Yeah. I love em.

Him: I'm just curious as to why you like romance movies.

Her: They make me feel so good... you know.

Him: Yeah. It can make you FEEL THAT TINGLE, (pts) I bet.

Her: Yeah.

Him: Well, I'm curious again. How do you know that YOU'RE FALLING IN LOVE with a guy (pts)?

Her: Well... I... I don't know... it just happens and I just realize it.

Him: Well... I read somewhere that there's this guy who researched about how women fall in love. In that study, he said that invariably (hah... Cialdini authority) women (point to her) at first find this small "gateway"... this thing that they notice about a guy (pts)... it may be small or big, like a dimple, or a smile, or the eyes, or a soothing voice... anything. Then, the woman begins to feel a tingling sensation when this guy (pts) is around... And the funny thing is, this guy's (pts) presence creates a certain richness of experience for women (pth), like, even small things, like a glance, or a look in the eye (look in her eyes), or a short, simple, soothing chat... all that... takes on a special meaning, that special, delicious feeling, you can't even begin to describe... that's when you realize that... THIS GUY IS SPECIAL (pts)...and special, in a special way...

#### Pattern 7

Talking about past relationships is an excellent chance to talk about the subjects of falling and being in love. But there is an added bonus to it - you can talk about it referring to your former love interest and you together as "we" and you can talk about what that "we" felt describing it in the present tense. Like this: "The beginning was so beautiful... its like... everything around fades away... and when we are looking into each other's eyes... we can see each other's souls". Did you notice the ambiguity? "We"... "are looking into each other's eyes:)"? Jobet Claudio from Mindlist elaborates:

"Most women are suckers for love stories. Win or lose, success or failed, they really love love stories. Invariably, when in a conversation with a woman, the topic of love stories (as referenced to yourself) will often crop up as you talk about ex-boyfriends, current boyfriends, current girlfriend, ex-girlfriends etc.

Now, the "we", in the context of the story-telling, should refer to the ex and myself, but then again, "we" is ambiguous. Coupled with a couple of hand gestures and more referential ambiguities, conscious use of the "we/us" paradigm could be one of the most subtle, insidious and undetectable, non-verbal referential index shifts I know.

[Example]

Me: So, you have a boyfriend?

Her: Not right now. Last one I broke up with a few months ago... how about you?

Me: Yeah, same here. It was a beautiful relationship. Too bad it had to end the way it did... Its like... at first... we are so much in love. We feel that the whole world is revolving around us... you know what it's like to FEEL TOTALLY IN LOVE, don't you? We're like that (gesture back and forth). It's like, when we look at each other's eyes (look into her eyes)... we can see... into each other's soul... and we can SEE... and... FEEL... that love... burning within the both of us... warm and close enough to touch (touch her forearm, or a non-touching gesture towards her chest)... and that bond between us... really so strong... so powerful... so overwhelming... It does become that way at times, now doesn't it?

[End example]

It's totally disarming, since you're supposed to be talking about a past love. What happens though is that that past loves serves as a springboard into a process that evokes the state of love in the woman you're

---

talking to."

---



## Dream pattern

"Have you ever had dreams about someone you really really like? Me, for instance, I find that when you meet somebody who you're very attracted to , and you start to THINK ABOUT THAT PERSON all the time, that's when you can really begin to NOTICE THAT PERSON IN YOUR DREAMS. I mean you know how you REMEMBER some dreams, and others you FORGET? It's like when you constantly THINK ABOUT THIS PERSON, your conscious mind GOES DOWN REAL DEEP into your subconscious and BRINGS BACK all these wonderful dreams about them. If you were to DO THAT at night, how long would it take you to REALIZE that you're dreaming about this person? Me, I've had that happen before many times..."

Ross Jeffries: "The key, for people seeing such a pattern for the first time, is to be visually perceivable, but not consciously noticeable. If you point down frantically at your crotch and say real loud "GOES DOWN REAL DEEP" at the dinner table, yer gonna get slapped, okay?"

---

Being Similar pattern

Ross Jeffries:

"I didn't notice before..."

[Controlled silence as I look around for a moment.]

"What?"

"Oh, sorry...:) Erm... how similar we actually are. Its as if there was a deep, mysterious yet fantastic connection between us, that stretches over time and is just waiting to be noticed and discovered and embraced in a magnificent relationship, that holds two people so tightly together, that nothing or nobody can tear them apart and complete love and warmth oozes out of every part of their intertwined bodies. Isn't it wonderful, how two people can meet by chance and feel such closeness that they want to be together now and forever? I'm talking about this incredible connection between two people on all levels of intimacy - intellectual, emotional, spiritual and physical" (kino, sp etc:)

---

"Too bad we don't... but if we could..." pattern

Starts out with a "flower modification" of the IC pattern. ASF:

You: You like flowers don't you?

Her: Sure

You: And you like getting flowers from someone who means something to you, don't you? It makes you feel all warm and special doesn't it?

Her: Yeah

You: I bet you've got a favourite kind of flower. Don't tell me what it is, I just want you to think about it for a minute. You know, I was talking with a friend the other day, and she started telling me about how we don't take time to smell the flowers anymore. And I thought, but wouldn't it be great if we did? I mean, can you imagine what it's like to have someone special just hand you your favourite kind of flower, in person, face to face, and imagine what it's like to inhale that enchanting fragrance again, right now? And as you look into the eyes of that person right there in front of you, and feel that smile welling up, don't you just start to feel really good, and begin to feel a special bond with him? I mean have you ever felt an instantaneous connection with someone? Me, I know I have. It's like I begin to feel like I've known this person forever, and I was always meant to know them, and you can just imagine a time in the future, say six months from now, still feeling that wonderful sense of connection, looking back on today as having been the start of it all. Can you feel that is a wonderful thing to experience?

Her: (whatever she says)

You: She also said we don't take time to savour the experiences we've had in the past .. the feelings of love we've had .. (Insert here) But oh man, when you do! It's like . . . [go into a description of the feelings of being in love .. the faster heart rate, the anticipation of being with the loved one, etc.]

You: She said that we gulp food and don't take time to even enjoy our desert. I love dessert, especially ice cream. You know (Blow Job pattern, anyone?:)

Basically: have your "friend" say, "It's too bad we don't do or can't do X." And then you say, "But if you could . . ." And then go on to describe the state you want.

---

## Find Your Desire pattern

Odious, ASF: "Women ask me how I make good girls want to be bad (this guy has "I'll make good girls want to be bad" in his online-profile), etc. My answer is, I show them how to find their desires".

Odious:

"When you just stop... and look deep inside of you... and you are able to push aside all the rules and restrictions that hold you back... you find that you are free to look at your own desires with eyes unclouded by the fears of others. You can look deep inside and see that special place where you keep all your secrets. Inside is what you desire. You can see your desires and when you see your desires, you know that what you want is right there waiting for you to act on your desire. Now, with me... that's quite a powerful thing. When you see your desires clearly, maybe for the first time, the excitement and longing you feel is very strong. The excitement of knowing you can fulfil these desires and the longing of wanting so share that experience with someone who understands how you feel. When you allow your feelings and desires to dictate your actions... you can look deep inside yourself with eyes unclouded by the fears of others... and now see your true desires... and know this is something you have to experience."

---

Sex is Natural pattern

Kevin Kupal, mindlist:

(Fluff talk etc. Remember.. connection first!)

You : Well, we're adult's now, aren't we? We can talk about sex in an intelligent way, can't we ?

Her : Uhhh...yeah...

You : Well....how do you VIEW SEX NOW. (?)

(shut up and let her talk)

You : I agree. And I think that SEX is much more than that. It's human nature! SEX ensures that our species will survive and that's why SEX IS PROGRAMMED DEEPLY... INSIDE... YOUR MINE. It's like... there's this voice (pause, point to your own mouth or throat... hahaha... ambiguity) inside YOUR MINE, which is actually, your vocalized URGES and DESIRES... and as you LISTEN TO THIS VOICE, it's telling you... YOU WANNA HAVE SEX, YOU WANNA HAVE SEX... YOU NEED TO HAVE SEX.... YOU NEED TO HAVE SEX. NOW, WITH ME, this is all so natural! You may not ACT ON IT, or JUST DO IT, but the point is, it's a DESIRE... a natural, AROUSING URGE... ME, I TAKE THIS IN (point to dick)... with an open mind.

I don't know if you have OPENED YOURSELF UP (open leg gesture\*) to things (point to dick) like these."

open leg gesture - join both palms, point palms towards her legs, then separate them on cue.-

## "The more... the more" pattern

Ross Jeffries: "Another very simple and powerful way to thought bind is to use a pattern my good friend and teacher Kenrick Cleveland calls "the more the more pattern". A simple way to use this, in a pickup, is to get a woman laughing. Once she laughs, call attention to it by saying something like, "See...you're laughing. It feels good to laugh. And the more you laugh, the more you'll discover that you really want to go out with me!". Now, it sounds too simple, but it works! "The more... the more" basically is saying that doing one thing causes you or makes you do something else. Here's some other possible uses:

- \* The more you try to think of reasons why you can't, the more you realise just how much you can.
- \* The more you laugh the more you recognise how much fun it would be to spend time together, NOW. Do you want to have coffee, or would lunch be better?
- \* The more you try to think of (whatever important male in her life), the more you find yourself thinking of me." or "The more you are thinking about him, the more you find you thoughts coming back to me.
- \* The more you are thinking about leaving, the more you know you have to stay for me.
- \* The more you're thinking about the music, the more you realise it would be fun to dance with me:)"

Make her a believer:) Ross Jeffries:

"I don't know how exactly you'll absolutely convince yourself that what I am saying is totally true and right and the more you might resist that suggestion the more the deeper and much more open part of you is beginning to find reasons why its true. Maybe not the reasons I suggest but your own reasons and that how you can know its true because you yourself are having those thoughts, it isn't me. And you don't argue with your own thinking do you?"

---

## Reading the Poem pattern

ASF: "If you are going to read her poetry, get her really curious first, don't just blurt it out to entertain her. Challenge with something like: "Have you ever been there thinking about someone, and for whatever reason you just go into a very playful, light-hearted, creative state and in that, I guess you could even call it a romantic state, you just do things you wouldn't usually do. Like the other day I just grabbed a pen and wrote a whole bunch of stuff, and when I looked at it afterwards, I thought hey this is like poetry or something. I've never shared stuff like this with anyone, and I don't know if you're the sort of person who would be open enough to appreciate it because for me it's very personal, it'd be letting you into a part of my mind nobody has ever shared before, and you'd have to leave behind all the rules, all the roles, all the peer pressure and come, bare of all preconceptions as it were, ready to take this essence (SP) deep inside you and make it part of who you are, now with me..." "

---

## The Eyes patterns

### Pattern I

(by John Casewest)

"Has anyone ever told you that you have the most interesting eyes?"

They have a quality about them that says "there's more to this person than you might think at first glance".

(This works GREAT on women that are VERY beautiful and hear it all. You might also want to open with something like "Any idiot can look at you and tell you that you are beautiful but it takes a \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_ (list your good qualities) man to see, that [then go into your pattern]. This is a TOTAL break state!)

Have you ever met someone with that look in there that just said "underneath this person's gotta be someone exciting and riveting" and you just have to get to know this person (sp) better. Or maybe it was like you could look so deep into their eyes and they just fascinated you (ambiguity) because you couldn't quite place it but they just looked somehow so familiar. With me I have to \*follow that feeling\* when there's someone right in front of me with eyes like that.

(Next piece could be used in any cold walk up, both to challenge them and get them comfortable)

Most people are a little too scared to just approach someone they feel the urge to meet, and I know it can take courage to meet someone just because you want to see if they're the kind of person you might really want to spend time with, but I know I'm (flattered, respect or a trance word) when someone has the initiative and (chuckle tonality) good sense to go out of her way to get to know me!"

### Pattern II

(by John Casewest)

Has anyone ever told you that you have the most interesting eyes?"

You know I know a few people with eyes like yours and I've found people with eyes like that tend to be exciting and riveting people, like that glow isn't just right there but in their whole personality as well...

It's like as if when you look into someone's eyes, you can just see the whole way into them, and \*feel so comfortable. With me\*, it's even more exciting (count the commands there) though, the different things people can say with their eyes - eyes can also show deep understanding, and whether you're paying close attention to something or what's going on deep inside you.

It's amazing the things people's eyes can tell, it's like as if you can see a sense of humor right there in someone, or when the eyes are mysterious or sometimes just really intriguing, that just make you want to find out more of what's going on behind them. Aren't eyes just most fascinating..."

---



## I Want You pattern

(Taken from "Sweep women off their feet...":)

After some initial fluff talk: first look straight into her eyes and then discreetly whisper this pattern in her ear, allowing her to feel your warm breath on the side of her neck below her ears, squeezing her hands firmly yet ever so gently at the same time. Even if she will put up some resistance on the surface, you can bet that she is totally melting from the inside.

"I want you despite the fact that we've only known each other very shortly. I want us to be that loving couple walking barefoot on the beach holding hands right on the edge of the ocean where only the more lingering waves can reach, gently caressing our feet. The sky is fiery red on the horizon as the sun is ever so graciously going down, plunging into the warmth of the loving sea. A light breeze gently whispers in our ears as we look into each other's eyes. We can both feel the heat of our passion as our hearts beat in unison, but we hold back until the feeling intensifies past the point of our futile resistance. In a fury of emotions my thoughts deeply penetrate your mind making your attention slowly move back and forth, over and over, from pure love to raw animal instinct and lust, as you come and come again to the same conclusion that you must surrender your entire being to the sheer power of our passion that is sweeping us both away into a world of feeling complete. Then comes our first kiss...

(modified from Ross Jeffries' [www.introme.com](http://www.introme.com)) ...that first, soft brush of the lips so soft you're not even sure you're kissing yet, and it's as if all the passion... all the fire that will be experienced in the relationship is enfolded in that one, first, soft, special kiss, just waiting to be explored and made real. It's that moment where time stands still and yet in that one moment, there is an eternity of experience to be explored as the dreams of a lifetime of love explode in you in this moment of passion and fulfillment... It makes your knees weak and your heart soar and every part of you comes... alive... awakened... ready for whatever will come next. I want you (insert name here)."

And without any hesitation you kiss her on the lips. If she's right into it, the kiss will be a very passionate one. If she's still in shock you can just steal an innocent kiss without making a big deal about it. It might take her a while to get out of that mesmerized state before she will allow herself to act on her own feelings, but when she does - the result will be more passionate kissing.

---

At Least We Can Be Friends pattern

Can you make her first consider and then \_want\_ the opposite?:)

Ross Jeffries:

"I don't know if you'd find me really attractive or that I might be somebody that you can feel really close to... because it doesn't happen with just anyone... you know what I mean don't you? That feeling of closeness that allows you to let go and really be with someone... I'm not sure we could have that... But we might have fun finding out and the very least we might be friends... But it is nice isn't it? I mean when that does happen and you find yourself having all those feelings... inside. You know how that feels don't you? I mean when was the last time you felt that way? Really intense... inside... and down below... and as you think about it have you noticed you can get some of those feelings back now! But you know I find you really attractive but I don't want you to sleep with me... I'm not even going to ask you... because its your decision... and any way I'm not sure you can make me want you... but its nice to think about it isn't it? And I'm sure you'll find what you really want... eventually but until then we can have some kind of closeness... because I don't want to sleep with anyone who doesn't really want to sleep with me... 100%. But we can be friends can't we?"

---

## Indifference to Attraction pattern

Try these, if you're dying to make love to a female friend of yours:)

### Pattern I. Ross Jeffries:

"Have you ever looked at somebody (sp) and seen her in a completely new light? Maybe even someone, who you never thought you could even like (sp, if you don't know her very well or she exhibits signs of indifference for you, otherwise point away from yourself), or maybe it was just a friend or acquaintance of yours (sp, if this is the case), but for some inexplicable reason you start finding him attractive. You start to think, how much fun it would be for the two of you to be together. You imagine yourself with him (sp) having the time of your life. And slowly you start to forget, what you used to think about this person before and just let go with all these new and fantastic feelings you're experiencing.

Like my friend Christina was telling me, that's how she met her boyfriend. They used to go to the same lectures/meetings/office, but he never thought much of the guy, he was just there and that was it. Then suddenly she started feeling drawn and attracted to him. And now she thinks he is the best guy she's ever been with. She told me he makes her feel... mmm... that kind of a feeling, deep inside (touch solar plexus:)"

### Pattern II. Ross Jeffries:

"Have you ever been attracted to someone who wasn't even your type physically?"

Like I have this friend Nancy. And when I met Nancy, I didn't think she was that appealing. I had little feelings for her whatsoever. But then when I started to get to know her, I started to notice certain things, like the first thing I noticed is that she has an absolutely great sense of humor. I mean have you ever been around someone who makes you laugh so much, just the minute you see them you're already waiting to laugh, like all they have to do is look at you and you bust out laughing.

The other thing I noticed about her is that she really likes herself, I mean her attitude was, hey, being with me is the best thing that could possibly happen to you, you had better take advantage of it right now before that chance slips away forever.

Then one day, I found myself looking through a new set of eyes. You ever look at someone(pt) through a new set of eyes. Its like I look inside and, OH MY GOD, when I look at her like that, this person is really beautiful.

I think when that happens to someone (point to her) with me in my way of thinking what I think happens is when you go inside yourself, and you find those values that are most important to you in a relationship and you think about the qualities in a personality you want your ideal lover to have and then you just find those and link them up with the person you're talking to (self-point), in such a way that you begin to think things differently, you then start to look through the eyes of attraction, cause I think when you look through the eyes of attraction, look through the eyes of desire, that's when you can make that connection, and really feel that growing.

Now that whole process can take weeks, even months of getting to know someone. But I think the real wonder is to find yourself really wondering what would it be like to surrender to the magic of that instantaneously and make that connection . . now and really feel that attraction to someone (sp). Wouldn't that be great? Isn't it just great to experience that and let it happen?"

Pattern III. From an unknown source:

"Have you ever known someone who you weren't really attracted to but then, for some mysterious reason, you just suddenly found that you started to THINK THINGS DIFFERENTLY and SEE THEM IN A WHOLE NEW WAY, AS REALLY HORNY AND GORGEOUS?"

"I mean, I think sometimes people really don't know what they want, at least consciously... but then it's like YOUR CONSCIOUS MIND DIVES DOWN (gesture action) into your subconsciousness, and just (gesture action) BRINGS BACK UP ALL THOSE DESIRES AND IMAGES AND FEELINGS INTO YOUR MIND."

"I mean, like my neighbour looked at me a couple days ago, and right out of the blue she took me by the hands (take her by the hands) and says "Can you IMAGINE IF WE WERE KISSING, and I was touching you where and how you love to be touched, kissing the way you want, and you were starting to FEEL INCREDIBLY TURNED ON, so hot and turned on you like you have never been turned on before, up to the point where you simply had to have me?"

"Can you believe she said that? Well, I was totally shocked and just managed to spit out "Yes!". Although actually, I should had played back and said "Can YOU imagine ME going down on you, MY TONGUE RUNNING DOWN YOUR THIGHS, SLIPPING DEEP INTO YOU MAKING YOU SO HOT AND WET. Now, can YOU feel that pleasure just building, pulsing and throbbing all through your body? Can you IMAGINE THAT FEELING, can you FEEL THAT RIGHT NOW? (squeeze her hands - plant an anchor) Can you SEE ALL THOSE IMAGES OF GOOD LOVING, big and bright, really turning you on?"

Note: This might be all that it takes - just fire off the anchor and get in there - or if you feel you need more:

"Well that really got me so turned on. Now I feel that the experience of someone starting to FEEL UNBELIVABLY TURNED ON has a structure and a sequence to it. Like for some people, first they REALLY FEEL THOSE FEELINGS (fire anchor) and then they start to SEE THOSE INCREDIBLE IMAGES. And other people SEE THOSE IMAGES OF BURNING SEX first, and then they GET THOSE TURNED ON FEELINGS. I mean, when I SEE THOSE IMAGES, mine are moving. Are your images moving or still images?"

(Her: xxx)

"Right. I've found that the image and feelings sometimes bleed together... so as the IMAGES GET BRIGHTER AND BIGGER the FEELINGS can REALLY INTENSIFY, so they're just radiating and pulsing all through your body, and that MAKES THE PICTURES BIGGER, which MAKES THE FEELING MORE INTENSE, till you can sometimes just LOSE CONTROL COMPLETELEY and GO WILD WITH DESIRE!!!"

---

## Find That Girl pattern

This is a good one to use if she is bitter, down and thinks all men are scum.

Ross Jeffries: "Where is the girl that lived in your mind? Remember the little one; the one that believed in love? Maybe she dreamed of that ideal man she'd one day give her heart to, and she knew at that moment she dreamt of him, she had already fallen in love. And each day, each moment of her life, she carried that love with her in her heart, waiting for the day when it could be released; released and given to the one who was worthy.(Point to yourself). What would it be like to realise that after all the sorrow and tears... that person had come along?(point to yourself) If you were to LOOK for that girl within your heart and mind... and LISTEN to the message... she is sending you... NOW... how do you feel?"

---

## Blow Job pattern

### Pattern I

Kevin Kupal, mindlist: "Basically, it's a 3-step procedure.

1. Ask her about anything she really really loves to eat
2. Describe the sensation of eating that food and amplify with gustatory gusto
3. Link it to your dick using a "dick point".

Let's put flesh into it? Sure.

Me : Hey Alicia. What do you love to eat ? Something that really makes you salivate just by thinking of it ?

Alicia : Oh... I love fresh ripe mangoes from Hawaii / strawberries from Ohio... oh yes...

Me: Ripe mangoes huh? Mmmm....that's yummy. I don't know if you can IMAGINE... SUCKING into one sweet, delicious, juicy mango NOW... mmm... can you taste the sweetness of the mango... swishing INSIDE YOUR MOUTH... mmm... soo tasty... doesn't that give you lots of pleasure and ha-PENIS just thinking about that? Mmm... I bet, if there were a mango here NOW, you'd WANT IT IN YOUR MOUTH (point to dickee!).

Hehehe... this pattern makes me salivate myself... hope I don't go looking for... (gasp)"

Pattern II. Here's the "real" BJ pattern:) Ross Jeffries:

"I was just sitting here thinking about taking a vacation, if you could imagine your ideal vacation spot what would it be like? (Stop and let her talk)

You know, I think its so interesting how people connect with their hopes and their desires and their daydreams, right? ... I was reading this article the other day about compulsions and it got me to thinking about the difference between compulsion and anticipation.

I mean, have you ever come home from a hard day of work and the boss was a jerk and kept piling the papers up on you desk and its like all you can think of is dropping your clothes and getting into that steamy hot bath or shower.

Its like before you even step in you can already feel that heat working its way through every muscle in your body and all your frustrations just drop away and all you can feel is the pleasure of that warmth just shooting through every part of you.

And then there's that moment of sliding in where you really let that pleasure take you and it just feels great doesn't it?

Yeah well, do you like chocolate? (Or is there a food that when you see it you absolutely have to put it in your mouth?). I mean, can you stop and remember a time when you saw a piece of chocolate and your mouth is already tasting it before you even put it in, and you can already taste that sweetness against your tongue and you can feel the special rich texture of it against your tongue as well. You know that texture that really good chocolate has.

And then there's that moment, that moment when the first molecule of chocolate touches your tongue and you know it's inside your mouth and you just want to keep it there because it's so rich and so good. And there's that extra special warmth when you swallow that sweetness down.

Or then maybe, you know like sometimes you meet someone and you're really attracted to them and you both know it and there's that moment when your eyes lock, it's that special look just before you kiss, just before you do it the very first time and you're trembling with anticipation and your heart is pounding because you're thinking about how good it's going to be.

It's like every physical moment of that relationship is enfolded/contained or rolled into that first touch of the lips and there's that excitement, with that first soft contact of the lips where you don't even know if you are touching or not but then, oh man, it's like a jolt of electricity all through you.

(See I think what happens is the conscious mind goes down into the subconscious and brings back up all these thoughts, images, desires and fantasies, and you may think those thoughts are above me, but really I think they're blow me \_\_\_\_\_ because you're coming from a much deeper part and your mine aren't you?)"

Pattern III. Freeqshow, Clifford's Seduction Newsletter:

"Here's an email I have used to great success:

"Your notes are soooooo sweet, I could just... well, you know what I could just do. Anyways, I so enjoyed talking to you today. Time just seems to fly by doesn't it?"

So I was thinking, is there some fruit that you just can't wait to put in your mouth? Like if you were to think about it, you could just feel how the skin would taste on your lips, and as you took that first delicious bite you could just imagine how soft and tender it feels as it slips past your lips and begins to caress your tongue with a hundred flavors that you just can't wait to have. And as that nectar started to flow, to the point where your mouth became filled with all those sweet warm juices that you love so much, you just knew you would die if you spilled even one drop. I don't know about you, but I think about things like this all the time.

You know, all this has got me thinking... you ever have one of those Sugar Daddy's. You know, that caramel candy on a stick that takes all day to eat. You know I think that thing is about six inches long when you first unwrap it but the more you nibble on it and suck it deep inside your mouth and just let your tongue do it's work...eventually you come to the point where it's real soft and you know that's just about the best thing you ever had in your mouth and you just feel all that hot warm gooey candy just slide down your throat and when you're all finished you just let out a little sigh of ecstasy because it was so good and you know you can always have one when you really want it. You know?"]

---

## Backdoor Pleasure patterns

A completely hilarious collection of patterns by Rod Munch to get her to submit to and enjoy anal sex:) Unbelievable, I almost laughed my ass off (whoops?:) the first time I read them:) Rod Munch, mindlist:

### Pattern I

Purpose: To implant the idea of receiving pleasure from her ass.

Subject: Your Friend (who else?) Rod

Did I ever tell you about my friend Rod? Well, he's a damn cool guy, but he got a new job. Yeah, he's on the R&D team of some furniture company, (make up a name, Muncher Furniture perhaps?). Yeah, well he's working on a team and their job is to design the perfect chair. Did you ever have a favorite chair? (of course she sez yes) What was it like? I have to ask this stuff, maybe I can give Rod some ideas. (let her talk about the perfect chair). Feed her info back to her in the following part: Yeah, I know what you mean. Isn't it great how you can have a favorite seat, and after a hard, stressful day at work, you LOOK FORWARD TO PLOPPING YOUR ASS/BUTT DOWN on that seat (point to schlong). And then you get there and you see that seat (point to schlong) and you can already start to RELAX and FEEL SO GOOD just thinking about how great it will feel when you LOWER YOUR ASS ONTO THAT SEAT (point to schlong!!!) and think how great it will be to slowly SLIDE DOWN ONTO IT (point to schlong!!!).

### Pattern II

Purpose: To program her with not only anal pleasure, but sexually oriented anal pleasure

Subject: Life's Little Surprises

Do you like surprises? I think it's great how the best things in life are unexpected. What was the best surprise you've ever gotten? And I'm not talking about a gift necesarrily, I mean just something that happened that was so good, but was totally unexpected.

(Let her talk, get her in state)

Yeah, I can totally hear/feel/see what you mean. Isn't it just great how the things in life that just sneak up behind you unexpectedly? I mean, there are things you know are coming and you can see them, like, "Oh, it's Friday, I'm getting paid today." Now that's in front of you, in your future, but then the best things in life, the ones that can make you FEEL FULFILLED and FEEL SO GOOD FROM YOUR BOTTOM to your top have a tendency to sneak up behind you and COME FROM YOUR REAR. And INSIDE YOU ASS yourself, "This is so great! How can something this great (point to schlong) just take me from behind and surprise me like this?" I mean, that facinates me, take a second and think about how the greatest things (point to schlong) you have ever felt took you from the rear...think about that. It's sexually facinating if you really THINK ABOUT IT and TAKE IT ALL IN ANALytically.

You know what else in interesting? Is how simple words that I say can make you feel so good. (remember you have been SSing her for a while by now). It's like you feel these things (point to schlong) COMING IN YOUR REAR, ENTERING YOUR REAR, being whispered to you, and it can make you feel so good. Don't you find that when I talk like that, when I DO IT, you can't resist and you just OPEN YOUR REAR and LET IT SLIDE INSIDE YOU, hearing those words and feeling so wonderful?

### Pattern III



You know, I have this other friend, Rod, isn't it funny how I can have so many friends named Rod?

At any rate, he owns this dingy little steakhouse on the other side of town, called "Rod's Meat." Anyways I was talking to his wife the other day over some drinks and she is kind of the manager of the place. But she was telling me how terrible her job was...so routine, so boring. Everyweek she counts the money, writes the paychecks to the employees and supervises the food shipments. Well, she was saying that her job was getting so boring, that she couldn't take it anymore.

Well, she got some relief one week when the meat shipment came in, and it was bigger than usual, and she couldn't get it the same way she had been. She had to totally change the process, and she told me, "Sometimes you have to BREAK ROUTINE, and DO IT DIFFERENTLY." She said that she had to get the meat in the backdoor, where she had never gotten it before, and you know it's funny, but that little break with routine, something as simple as when you GET THE MEAT (point to schlong) IN THE BACKDOOR, can make you FEEL SO GOOD.

Course, it was a little harder for her at first, since she had never done it that way before, but once she got started, and past the first part of it, as the process went on, she felt so good to have done it differently.

---

## The Door pattern

<<< >>>

Disclaimer: Part of the contents/ideas appearing in this section of the Player Guide have been referenced or partially repurposed from Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® Web Site (free newsletters), courseware products, or seminar recordings. If you find the materials in this section useful, you may want to consider looking into Ross' products, available for purchase from the Official Speed Seduction® Web Site.

This one is the "bad boy" of all patterns. Anyone who has studied SS and NLP and has come into contact with the Door pattern, has found it to be evil and cruel, playing on the fears and deep insecurities of women. To give you an idea of how bad this pattern actually is - even Ross Jeffries himself has denounced this pattern and says that he does NOT encourage anyone to use it.

So... as always with stuff like that... "for educational purpose only":)

The Door pattern originated by Alex Domnikov. Mindlist:

"Whereas most patterns are about getting a woman into bed, The Door is aimed at controlling her after you've started sleeping with her. Other patterns that you've used on her have anchored immense pleasure to you. The Door creates an anchor for the loss of that pleasure.

You've already had intercourse with the girl. The ideal setting for the power of the door, which is a power and control pattern, is right after you've had intercourse and you're in bed with the girl, and at this time hopefully you've set up the fact that you're also the man of her dreams and fulfil her emotional needs. You're fooling around in bed, you've already had a great time, and you go, "sweetheart, what's that over there?" and you point towards the door. And she'll say, "well you know, that's a door, silly." And you say, "yeah, you know.. I'm a real positive person, but.. I mean, can you imagine.. I mean, you don't know what can happen from day to day, when you think about it in your mind. I mean, what would happen if I walked out that door and the door closed and as the door closed, it slammed shut, and no matter what you did, you could not open the door and you knew that you would never be able to look into my eyes again and you'd never be able to hear my voice again and you'd never be able to feel my touch again." Ok, right here is where she starts going, "I don't like this door business at all." And at this time you just reassure her.. "ok, alright sweetheart, you're right. You really shouldn't think about the door and you really don't have to think about the door." So you go back to playing around with her some more. Have some more fun with her, bring her to another orgasm or whatever and say, "you know, a terrible thing happened the other day. My friend was hit by a truck. I mean, it was awful, by the time they got him to hospital he was dead. I can't believe it, you know? It's almost as if, it would be a horrible thing you know when you think about.." (point towards the door) "..that no matter even if you were to get that door opened and you were to search, that you could never find me again.." Then she starts freaking out. You calibrate more on that part of, "you will never be able to see me again, you'll never be able to hear my voice again."

"You'll never be able.. all that fun we had together, all those great times we had together, walking along the beach, hand in hand in the moonlight, we would never be able to do those things again and even if you were to open that door, you would search and you could never find." And she's at the point where she's saying, "no no I hate this door. Let's stop this door now, are you trying to upset me?" And you say, "oh, I'm sorry sweetheart, I'm just saying these are just things that are popping into my mind, ok?" So play around some more. Get her good and nice and hot again, fool around, have a good time with her, joke, and then then get back into the door and say, "you know, God, still you know, about life's tragedies.. I mean, I just keep on thinking how.." At this point you can already see that this is starting to

make her feel uncomfortable. You want to create that sense in her that you can walk out and she'll feel terrible for the rest of here life. You want to anchor that response. I'll get up and she'll say, "well what are you doing?" And I'll say, "I'm going to the bathroom." I go up to the bedroom door and slam it. That right there will freak her out. Then I'll open the door and say, "oh, I'm sorry. You know, I'm sorry, I'm just playing with this door again. You know, you really shouldn't think about this door now and you really don't want to think about this door now."

Having anchored that sense of loss and pain to the door, you can trigger it whenever needed. Whatever negative behavior may come up that you want to stop, the first time you just get up and slam the door. Whether you walk out the door depends on the level of bullshit. On later occasions you can just indicate the door in some manner. The example Alex gives: If he's talking on the phone and getting any crap from her, and he knows the relation of where the door is to her desk, he says, "sweetheart, could you please turn right and take a look at what's over there.." and that was the end of the bullshit."

---

## "The Solution" pattern

<<< >>>

Disclaimer: Part of the contents/ideas appearing in this section of the Player Guide have been referenced or partially repurposed from Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® Web Site (free newsletters), courseware products, or seminar recordings. If you find the materials in this section useful, you may want to consider looking into Ross' products, available for purchase from the Official Speed Seduction® Web Site.

The Solution Pattern (submitted by a site reader)

This pattern, alone, has gotten me so much head and pussy you would not believe!

When you're with an HB after some initial fluff talk and she's talking about a decision she has to make and she asks for your help, use this pattern! Remember, say it sympathetically, holding both of her hands and looking deep in her eyes. Believe me, she will find the answer she's looking for!

Her: I want to do \_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_, but i'm having trouble deciding what to do. Can you help me?

You: Yes, I can, I totally understand where your cuming from, your aiming towards a new direction..and it's HARD..believe me, it's SOO HARD..and..WELL, if you're happy with it, and it (hold her hands close to your lap here) makes you juust FEEEL good, GO FOR IT! NOW, WITH ME, that's what I would do. Just OPEN yourself up to whatever your heart (or your mine, but heart works better because a women thinks with her heart, it's her mentality) tells you to do..and..somewhere, DEEP inside you, you'll find the answer. She will be so horny she will rip your clothes off and fuck you like a rabbit. This applies to the Blow Job Pattern also.

---

## NLP routine

Maybe you can try to remember the last time you felt happiness or leisure. As you feel it now, where in your body are those feelings?"

"And how good does it feel on a scale of one to ten?" Okay, now, as you focus in on this feeling right here, notice that you

can begin now to see a color flowing from this feeling. What is the color?" Purple,"Good, now what would it be like if you were to allow all of the purple flowing from that spot to fill with warmth and intensity? With each breath that you take, I want you to let the purple grow just a little bit brighter."

"How do you feel now, on a scale of one to ten?" Then I had her shrink the color to a tiny purple pea that contained all the power and intensity of the pleasure she was feeling. I had her place the imaginary pea in my hand. Then I traced my hand all along her body, first at a distance and then lightly touching it. "Notice how my touch can become like a paintbrush, transferring those colors and that sensation up your wrist, through your arm, and to the surface of the face."

To be honest, I had no idea whether this was turning her on or not. She was listening, and she seemed to be enjoying it, but she didn't start sucking my fingers like the girl in Grimble's story. In fact, I felt not only a little stupid but also lecherous using the pretext of hypnosis to touch her. I didn't like these forbidden patterns. I got into the game to learn confidence, not mind control. I stopped and asked her what she thought.



## Submodalities

Ross Jeffries: "How many people know what submodalities are? The basic idea behind submodalities, is that people have locations for their internal mental imagery. That's when people make images on the inside of their mind, subjectively speaking, those images are located in different places. Let me give you an example. I'll give you an example. Come here, come on up here. Come up. What's your name?"

Audience: "Rod"

Ross: "Have a seat here. Let me show you what I mean. Can you stop and think about someone who you really, really like. Is there someone that you really like alot?"

Rod: "Yes I can"

Ross: "As you think about that person and you see their image in your mind don't you?"

Rod: "Yes"

Ross: "Imagine your mind is a movie screen. And if you were to take your finger and point to where on the movie screen you see their image where might you point right now. Right there. Very nice. Now can you think of someone who you can't stand at all? I mean, if you saw a car coming at this person, you might go "hey!" but you wouldn't be in too big of a hurry to get them out of the way. Where you see the picture? Where? And where is the picture of the person that you really like? Now take this picture of the person who you don't like much and try to move it over here and see what happens. Looks like it doesn't want to stay there, does it?"

Rod: "It's heavy"

Ross: "By the way, notice how the more you listen to me the more my picture goes right here. And the bigger and brighter it gets. And you just lock it there. Keep it there. That's a neat thing. The number one submodality is location, where people put their pictures. There's alot of other ones but for our purpose the one that we are going to be using is location. Yes, question."

Audience: "In many of the experiments that I've gone through with, I find that alot of the pictures are very spacial. They don't have a position, I can't put them in a position."

Ross: "Then what you do is suggest one. If they don't have one, suggest it. See, notice what it's like if that picture just pops itself out of your head and locks in right in front of your face. If they don't have one, suggest it. So you can put yourself there."

An exercise of removing doubts and hesitation via the use of submodalities

Ross Jeffries: "So here's the exercise that we're going to do. Close your eyes, this means eyes close. Close your eyes. What I want you to do is, I want you to think about something that you use to want to be when you were a little kid. But then as you grew up you just forgot all about it. So think of that thing that you used to want to be when you were a little kid and then maybe you just forgot all about it. If some of you haven't done that, then think of something you use to do when you were a kid but you no longer do. I prefer you pick something you used to want to do as a kid but then you have forgotten about it. Ok, and take a minute to do that. And this is going to become a very important tool so I want you to notice as you think about this where in your mental movie screen you see that picture. And actually take your finger, I want to see everyone doing this, and take your finger and point to where you seem to see that picture. And notice that location and draw a white square there. But make it red. Make it a red

square if you can do that. If you can see the color red, ok. Now, I want you to think, do you believe the sun is going to come up tomorrow? Put your hand down, just remember that location, do you believe that the sun is going to come up tomorrow, yes or not?"

Audience: "Yes"

Ross: "As you are believing that I want you to make a picture of that in your mind, of your belief that the sun will come up tomorrow. No it's not a belief, it's a fact. Ok, your belief that the sun will come up tomorrow. You got it. And point to where you see that. Point to where you see that and draw a square around that one but make it green. Make it a green square. Alright, if you're having trouble with the color, don't worry about it. Just make it whatever color you want. Alright, now here's what I want you to do. I want you to see the image of yourself that doesn't believe that you can do this [speed seduction] stuff. I know some of you have doubts, now is the time to let any doubt you want come into your mind. Your doubts that you can do this material, you know, you feel that you are going to get caught, your doubts that I'm not the best teacher in the world, whatever your doubts are that you are going to get rid of them completely, just whatever they are, I'm going to get caught, I'm not confident enough, women don't like me, whatever it is, right, I want you to allow an image or images that represent those thoughts to pop into your mind. And very quickly stick those into the red square. Shove those images and pictures right into the red square and lock it in there. And some of you may be thinking but I don't want to let the thoughts go. But notice this, the more you think that the more it pushes them away anyway. So they have no choice. Now I want you to create a new self image. I want you to see the you that has the spirit that I've been putting into, the idea, that hey, challenge is fun. If I don't get it the first time I'll keep tap dancing around this person until I get it. I want you to hear me, going "go for it fuckweed!". In the back of your head."

Audience: "Laughs"

Ross: "Just do it. I'm serious. I want you to hear my voice in the back of your head saying "go for it fuckweed". Don't be a dick, go for it. I want you to do that in the back of your head. Ok, I want you to see that image of you that sort of has my ideas in your head, the ideas of being flexible and ferocious and having fun with it. Ok. Now you want to check push limits and see how blatant you can be, try to get caught with this. Ok. Notice as that image of yourself goes into the green square. And fill the green square up with that image. And notice that the bigger and brighter that green square image gets, the smaller and darker the red square image gets. To the point where the red square just disappears completely. And lock in that image. And now that you see that image of yourself in that green square, here's what I want you to do as the next step. Keep your eyes closed, I know you love to look at me dear but keep your eyes closed. Just look at me on the inside, deep inside your mind. Aren't you. Ok, here's what I want you to do, look, see that image of you in the green square, I want you to make it forty feet tall. And what I want you to do, you make it forty feet tall, is turn it around so you only see it from behind. So you'll see the back of yourself. And as you allow that to continue, raise it up above your head, and when I snap my fingers, drop it down on top of your so you'll look into those forty foot tall eyes. Are you ready? (Ross snaps his fingers) Do it. And now looking out through those forty foot tall eyes add in a few snarls. A voice in your head that says your ass is mine. I want you to imagine there's a woman in front of you. And now what I want you to do is just zoom on the part of that person that you find the most attractive. Just zoom in on it. Zoom in on it, ok and over her shoulder I want you to see that forty foot tall you again. In fact, I want you to see an entire army of forty foot tall yous lined up. Now look at and zoom on the body part, hear that voice that goes (snarl) you know that sexy tonality, that ooh ahh. And over her other shoulder I want you to see you and her getting it on. And now notice how any attempt of hesitation just flies into that red square and shrinks away and smalls itself. To the point where you can't even imagine ever trying to be that way, it just gets wiped out completely. As if a giant hand were wiping out that tiny little red square of doubt. The hand attached to the body that has the voice that



says "do it fuckface". "Do it now!". Now stop a minute and try to doubt, try in vain to doubt your ability to master these skills and use them. Tell me what happens. What happens when you try and doubt. It's unnatural, that's right. That's right. Good, I want you to carry that with you."

## Patterning explained

<<< >>>

Disclaimer: Part of the contents/ideas appearing in this section of the Player Guide have been referenced or partially repurposed from Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® Web Site (free newsletters), courseware products, or seminar recordings. If you find the materials in this section useful, you may want to consider looking into Ross' products, available for purchase from the Official Speed Seduction® Web Site.

Patterns form the core of Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction technique. Patterns are scripts of describing various wonderful states of mind and feelings to a girl, seemingly having nothing to do with you and her (for example by describing the wonderful feelings and states that music, dancing, eating strawberries and chocolate etc can create), but subconsciously getting her aroused... by what you're saying and in effect by you.) You can either link all those wonderful feelings you make her feel by what you're saying by self-pointing at appropriate times (which is what Ross Jeffries recommends), but the simple fact that you're there while she gets all those feelings and that you are the originator of them should do the job as well).

Making her feel all those wonderful states not only means describing them to her, it also means giving her commands embedded in what you're saying to experience those states. Descriptions by themselves might not always work, she might not be paying too much attention and wander off in her thoughts, but once you've given her commands - "Feel it building... focus in on those feelings... surrender completely..." - she might first even be aroused by such commands by themselves, but she will definitely be much more attentive towards the descriptions you are about to offer.

Patterns also contain subconscious messages known as binder commands. For example, an excerpt from a pattern: "... that's the way to do it. Now, with me, its different, because..." incorporates a binder command of "DO IT! NOW! WITH ME!", which will bind all feelings and desires her arousal has created to YOU.

Once you have her attention, one of the most powerful methods of making her "feel" is using sexual metaphors. They sound innocent in the context of what you're saying, but she is bound to pick up on them and once you have her imagining all those phrases out of context... don't be surprised if she says has to go to the bathroom for a moment and you notice her seat is all wet:) A few examples of such phrases are: "Create an opening for it... feel that thought penetrate you.... you come over and over again to the same conclusion...". Now that you know what to look for, you'll find more phrases in the example patterns presented in this guide.

One rather dubious aspect of patterns is the so-called weasel phrases. For example the phrases "...these values are below me" pronounced "BLOW ME!", "...a feeling of happiness" pronounced "hap-PENIS!", "...in you're mind" pronounced "YOU'RE MINE!", "...thoughts flowing in a new direction" pronounced "NUDE ERECTION!", "...the sky is so beautiful" pronounced "THIS GUY IS SO BEAUTIFUL!" - these double-meaning pronunciations are supposed to give her subconscious messages, but the effectiveness of such attributes of patterning are slightly questionable though.

The main value of patterns remains in their ability to make a girl recall or imagine absolutely wonderful feelings and states of mind, while subconsciously linking them all to you.

## Patterning over the phone

Ross Jeffries: "The phone is an incredible way to do patterns because women feel they aren't being observed and therefore can be a lot stronger in their responses."

The consensus of using the phone as a seduction device is divided. Most agree, that if you lack any patterning skills, the phone is the kiss of death. Agree on a meeting, agree on her enthusiastic greeting of you once the two of you meet (see "Closing"), if she seems to want to have a chit-chat with you, talk to her a little using a low, confident, seductive voice (and smile while you do it, she'll hear that.), but generally - just get off the phone as fast as you can!

On the other hand, the phone has been used to great effect to do patterning. There have even been various reports of being able to make women orgasm without letting them touch themselves just by describing various states to them over the phone. The women, by the way, were usually even more shocked than the men running patterns on them - neither had previously thought such a thing to be even possible:)

But I would still suggest to use the phone only in case you feel some resistance on her part to meet you in person (which might happen if she has never met you in person before, for example a girl you met and seduced online or just a friend of a friend or if she for some other reason is disinclined to meet you in person right away). Because there is a world of difference between hearing her sigh longingly over the phone or having her sit next to you, holding your hands and wetting her lips:)

Ross Jeffries:

"You: (after some fluff talk) In fact, I don't know if you can recognise that with each little giggle...with each breath you take...with each beat of your heart... you're growing more intrigued, but anyway... just setting aside whatever pictures just keep popping into your mind when I say that...how are you doing today?"

## Delivering patterns - tonality

Disclaimer: Part of the contents/ideas appearing in this section of the Player Guide have been referenced or partially repurposed from Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® Web Site (free newsletters), courseware products, or seminar recordings. If you find the materials in this section useful, you may want to consider looking into Ross' products, available for purchase from the Official Speed Seduction® Web Site.

The way you deliver the patterns determines the difference between making her feel wonderful deep inside or you sounding like a phoney or a pathetic clown reciting some weird-sounding monologue or script.

Presenting her with the text accomplishes you nothing, the words itself will not make her feel anything. You have to be the text you deliver, you have to feel it with her, be with her every step of the way... until the final eruption:) (Yes, women have been reported to have orgasms simply by listening to patterns being delivered the right way:). So memorising the patterns presented in this guide does nothing for you, unless you really live out and not simply recite every word to her.

The patterns that you can find on [www.speed-seduction.com](http://www.speed-seduction.com) or in this guide are mere examples of what pattern-talk is like, they are not spells that make magic things happen just because they are mumbled out loud. You can certainly start by memorising some patterns, but you will start having real success only when you'll be able to make up a pattern on the fly about anything, that is exciting and close to heart for that one specific girl you are talking to. It helps if you have a soft, low, mesmerising and a slightly hypnotic voice, and if you don't... try to modulate your voice to become as such while delivering your patterns:)

(ASF:) "Using a low, seductive voice may seem unnatural at first, but you must practice. Try tape recording your own voice so you get an idea of how you sound in general. Then tape yourself reciting a scripted pattern. You'll hear how stilted and unnatural it sounds. Now tape yourself while improvising that same pattern, but this time work on making how you say the words sound soothing and, well, seductive. Don't worry about screwing up the word order, just concentrate on HOW YOU SAY IT. Also - pause mid-sentence to create a sense of anticipation and mystery."

Adapted from Ross Jeffries' public seminar transcript no 1:

Ross: Some of you, your tonality, up until tonight sucked. It just sucks. You need to practice. You've got to make a commitment to practice these skills. How many people here walk? How many people here talk? How many people here can stand up? How many people here are toilet trained? Keep your hand down, Bruce. Just teasing, ok. Do you think those are all things that you acquired immediately? Did you pop out of the womb being able to do it? You had to practice. You must practice these skills on a consistent basis. I don't know why I have to continue to hammer on this point before you get it and incorporate it. So let's work on controlling tonality, let's put your notes down. I don't want to see anyone writing or holding notes, anyone with a pen in their hand will find their gentile is shrinking. And some of you have no time to waste. How many of you know what the vowels are? What are the vowels?

Audience: A,E,I,O,U

Ross: Wrong, here are the vowels. AAAA, EEEE, IIII, OOOO, UUUU. Those are the vowels. So we're going to do an exercise. Put one hand on your chest so you can feel the residence of your voice, take a deep breath, put your head back and say with me. AAAA, EEEE, IIII, OOOO, UUUU. Welcome to the five hour orgasm. Ok. When you speak to a woman, you should be speaking such that your voice resonates. When you practice these patterns out loud, and you must practice every pattern

OUT LOUD. Not in your head. Out loud, because you're speaking these out loud. So, we must learn to control our tonality. Ok, let's try another exercise. Let's pick a neutral word like watermelon. Ok. Let's all just say watermelon.

Audience: Watermelon

Ross: Try it one more time

Audience: Watermelon

Ross: Ok, now. I want you to remember a time when you were angry, really pissed off and say watermelon as if you were expressing that angry feeling. Ready?

Audience: Watermelon

Ross: Again

Audience: Watermelon

Ross: Alright, can you remember a time when you were curious? I want you to say watermelon with a tonality of curiosity. Ready?

Audience: Watermelon

Ross: Watermelon, and now seductive and sexy. Say watermelon. Let's start with this row, ok guys. Let's hear you do your watermelon seductive and sexy, are you ready?

Audience: Watermelon

Audience: Laughs

Ross: Do you see what I mean? Look, ok, let's hear you say the words, seduce me, let's hear you say seduce me.

Audience: Seduce me

Ross: Louder, put your hand on your chest, get the resident, no these guys only, put your head back, take a deep breath and go, seduce me, make it resinate. Say it out loud.

Audience: Seduce me

Ross: Better, a little louder. This is not observant. Do it. Seduce me, better, ok, now do watermelon.

Audience: Watermelon

Ross: Suck it in like this and go watermelon.

Audience: Watermelon

Ross: He's got it. Nicky, come on in and have a seat. Ok, do you guys want to try it? Let's hear it. Let's hear the sexiest watermelon in the world. Are we ready?

Audience and Ross: Watermelon

Ross: That's good. He's got it, go ahead, one more time.

Audience: Watermelon

Ross: Very good. Ok, all together, ready. 1, 2, 3,

Audience and Ross: Watermelon

Ross: If you guys need extra help on doing this you have my permission to call two 900 numbers. I'm serious. Take them and listen to how these women speak. Ok, if necessary, call a gay 900 number.

Audience: Laughs

Ross: I'm serious, I'm serious and listen to how they speak. Here's a good way to make sure you say it right, get the feeling for yourself right here. And then as you're speaking to the woman, the feeling that you want her to feel will guide your tonality. Do you get that? So imagine the feeling that you want to feel right here and then allow that feeling to guide your voice. So as the warmth of that voice just wraps itself around you like a pair of legs around your neck, you'll know, really know, on the inside, just exactly what's happening, you know. You must learn to control your tonality. I can't emphasize this enough. It is the single biggest stumbling block. Some other ways to learn to control your tonality. Get a dictionary. Pick out words at random and experiment saying those words with the right tonality. Pick out loaded words like troop, love, seduction, connection. Write these words down. Troop, love, seduction, connection, desire, lust, absolutely fascinated. Ok. And work on saying these in the right tonality. I just cannot emphasize this enough. Trying to learn this without getting master of your tonalities is like trying to drive your car without gasoline. It's just not going to work.

## Delivering patterns - general rules

Disclaimer: Part of the contents/ideas appearing in this section of the Player Guide have been referenced or partially repurposed from Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® Web Site (free newsletters), courseware products, or seminar recordings. If you find the materials in this section useful, you may want to consider looking into Ross' products, available for purchase from the Official Speed Seduction® Web Site.

Being vague. It is important to be as vague as possible in your patterns. For one thing, vagueness for a woman doesn't sound incoherent or obscure like it does to the rational and matter-of-fact mind of a man. For a girl, vague equals romantic, thrilling, mysterious and intriguing. For another thing, being vague in your patterns lets her more easily link the feelings you describe with her own experiences or dreams. The more vague, the better!

Doesn't patterning sound unnatural? (Ross Jeffries:) "When you learn how to do Speed Seduction according to that, it ceases to be about mind-fucking and ramming memorised patterns into a (hopefully:) co-operative subject, and becomes a mutual exploration of how you think and how she thinks about certain topics, that naturally would lend themselves to pattern type talk even if you didn't know a thing about Speed Seduction! Using the pattern language, therefore, in this context is utterly natural, incredibly powerful, and allows you to actually learn something about the woman on a very deep level while you are creating incredible connections, sexual feelings, etc. etc."

Once more, the patterns here are only examples. Ross Jeffries: "The patterns are examples, NOT rules. Many students think that unless they present the patterns to women, word for word, that they won't work or get results. THIS IS JUST 100% FALSE! The patterns are only examples... very GOOD examples... of the kinds of communication that turn women on. But they aren't meant to be rigidly or exclusively followed. Learn from them HOW they work, and you'll be able to eventually create your own patterns."

The Stages of Learning Patterns as stated by Ross Jeffries:

"I would say students go through three stages of Speed Seduction Mastery.

- \* Stage One: memorising and using memorised patterns, word for word.
- \* Stage Two: learning to use themes that incorporate pieces of the pattern language.
- \* Stage Three: learning to use themes that have deep personal meaning for the student as well as being intriguing to women and allowing the student to use pieces of the pattern language."

Can I talk freely or will she interrupt me? Ross Jeffries: "There are two classes of women who respond to patterns; those who want to be overwhelmed, and those who want it to be their own experience. The women in the first category will just sit and let you run patterns without interrupting; the second category will interrupt by talking. That's ok...let them talk... because they will give you their personal trance words which you use back with them when you continue with the patterns! Girls in the second category are actually more entertaining and fun!"

The time delay. Ross Jeffries: "Some women, for whatever reason, have a "time delay" effect; the patterns might not appear to work, but an hour or 3 days or even 3 months later, out of the blue they want to bang you. This "time delay" can be an x-factor that can make responses seem a bit more unpredictable."

(Taken from "Sweep women off their feet..."): "If she's still not responsive maybe she's never experienced such feelings in the past and is having a hard time keeping up. Slow down and talk as though you are trying to understand as well from the experience of your friend. It will be easier for her to imagine all the feelings you are describing if there is no pressure for her to readily understand them. Give her the time she

needs to absorb everything. And sometimes it takes a while before she'll absorb everything. Believe me, that does happen.

For example, there was this girl I thought was unresponsive, yet a few days after we had a deep conversation about love and feelings she came up to me and acted as though she was truly in love, picking up that same conversation after I almost forgot what we were talking about in the first place."

Combine feelings with body sensations. Ross Jeffries: "As far as possible, layer in body sensations along with your connection patterns! When you combine body sensations along with emotional connections, either at the same time or rapidly in sequence, the effect is practically irresistible and the power isn't additive...it's exponential!"

Fear?? No. FUN!! Ross Jeffries: "If you want to be hilariously successful with Speed Seduction, then you must realise that the patterns aren't about begging. They aren't even really about tricking or misleading. No, sir, the patterns are about being able to create such incredible states of pleasure and fun and highs for her that no one else can, such that she really WANTS to give you her sexual goodies. They're about creating states for her that no one else can. Viewed like this, that incredible babe you want to bang isn't someone you need to fear. She's someone who's about to receive an incredible gift from you, a gift she might continue to receive IF she's smart enough and hot enough and sexy enough to give you what it takes to keep YOU coming back for more. You see, it sure makes a damn big difference when you can look at a honey-pie and honestly think to yourself, "How good can this woman stand to feel? Let's go have fun and find out!"

Speaking of fun, another big part of being in the right frame of mind to make SS work is refusing to take it seriously. By that, I mean you take the attitude that you are experimenting, having fun, and if what you try doesn't work, you've simply polished your skills and learned something new."

For more specifics about patterns (using visual, auditory or kinesthetic language for girls with visual, auditory or kinesthetic imaginations accordingly; running at least three different patterns in a row for maximum effectiveness etc.) turn to [www.speed-seduction.com](http://www.speed-seduction.com) and see the newsletters (click on "hot topics" then "newsletters").

Adapted from Ross Jeffries' public seminar transcript.

The right attitude. Ross Jeffries: "You see, challenge is where the fun is. If it's not easy, life is not meant to be easy, but life was meant to be fun. If you're not going to have fun in the process, then what's the point. And also this is a very sexy attitude. A guy who is not put off but is also not hungry, and is having fun in the process of courtship, a woman is attracted to that. A man who'll playfully court her without being pushy, a man who is persistent, but at the same time is not pushy or needy but is playful about it. [The attitude is:] "Eventually you're going to come around and see what a great deal it is and in the mean time I'll play and have fun with you". That's very sexy. You know, I'm telling you something, you can look like a freaking pig and many of my students do and still it doesn't make any difference because it's a very rare attitude. It's a very rare approach. You become one man in a million."

See and observe her response. Ross Jeffries: "Ok, we'll talk about the skills. Let's talk about the skills you need to make this work. The first skill you need is the ability to observe and to see what response you are getting. Shall I repeat that? The ability to observe and see what response that you're getting. In order to do that, you have to be doing what? Louder, I can't hear you. To do that you can't be in your head worrying is this working, oh, oh, does she like me, what if I blow it, you have to turn all that crap off. Flip that switch to off, pull the plug on that. You have to be totally focused on what response you're getting. Step out of your own way and turn all that crap off and just focus in on the response you're getting."



Be flexible yet persistent. Ross Jeffries: "Ok. Skill No. 2. The flexibility to change to something else if you aren't getting the response you want. If you try "have you ever", let's take that one. "Have you ever felt the sense of incredible connection...?", yet then you get "no". Instead of giving up you can go "Well have you ever felt really attracted to someone...?". Keep going until you get that response. Do you understand. Keep going until you get the response because eventually you will. Or step back and shift to something else. Does this make sense? I know, stop a minute, close your eyes. Everyone has some, when I say close your eyes, I want the lids down. Anyone who's lids do not close will find their sexual future shrinking away, rapidly, rapidly. Some of us don't have long to wait. I want you to think of some situation where you have a lot of flexibility where something gets thrown in your path, you shift around and you keep going. I don't care what context it is. And as you think of that thing I want you to raise your hand in the air, raise your hand in the air, do it and make a fist, raise your arm all the way up in the air, make a fist and as you bring that hand down I want you to increase that feeling of utter flexibility and ferociousness that you go for what you want and keep going. And do it again. Think of that thing again, raise your hand in the air and as you do that, think to yourself, yes, don't say it but think to yourself. And remember that feeling of being flexible and you go to the next thing. Ok, one more time. And this time in your mind's eye, I want you to see some woman that you would really like to seduce and see her not responding the way you'd like to. As you put your hand down, notice how you can increase that feeling, hey, I'm going to try something else and keep going. Nothing is going to stop me. Do you get that? Alright. Open your eyes and look at me."

Be patient and learn from trial and error. Ross Jeffries: "Ability No 3 is the ability to be patient and learn from trial and error. I know you all admire me and you're not worthy and all that other shit but guess what. I make mistakes with this. But I don't want to think of making mistakes, I am learning. I occasionally do things, guess what, they don't work the way I've planned. Guess what? I get excited. Kent and Mark here had lunch with me and the first thing I asked them was what have you done that doesn't work? Tell me about what you've done where it didn't work. Did I not say that? Because that's where I get excited. That tells me I'm about to step into a new level of power. If something isn't working, congratulate yourself because you're about to find out what does work. You're about to learn something new. Without that mind set, you will be at best mediocre with this material. With this mind set no matter what blocks you may start out with, you will leave them behind quickly and go wherever you want to with the material. But if nothing else, if all you do is really begin to live the attitude that there are no failures, there's only learnings, you will be ahead 99% of the people in society."

Be able to move from one pattern to the next. Ross Jeffries: "Ability No. 4. Ability to move from one pattern to the next. I will go over some transitional phrases that will allow you to move from any pattern to any other pattern. Even if, it makes it logically seem, it's nothing more fun to me than making it seem like my ideas are logically connected when there's no logical connection at all. I'm just connecting them so I can ram patterns in. Ok. And there's certain phrases "now here's another thing". Or "here's something else that is interesting". It doesn't have to be any logical connection to be any ideas at all."

## Bullshit fantasies

Girls love to dream. So dream with them:) First - they'll identify with you more strongly ("wow, a guy that likes to dream as well!"). But more importantly - dream a dream that is to her liking, and that liking will quickly translate into liking YOU:) Apart from being an application of time distortion to make her feel like she's known you for a long time, bullshit fantasies is also a powerful rapport and intense emotions creator, with all of those feelings quite naturally being linked to you. As they are just fantasies and dreams which are safe to share, the girl's possible resistance to participating will be almost non-existent, yet the feelings created can become very real indeed:)

Taken from "Sweep women off their feet...":

"Even girls who are after power and money will screw the living crap out of you if they feel you are an investment that will bring the results they want. If you show them that you are passionate about something that has potential to bring success, power and money they won't be able to resist you even if that success, power and money is currently lacking. They simply look at you as an investment and they will put out just so that they don't lose out on this great "investment".

If she believes that you both like and want the same things she can still become very attracted to you if she also believes that you know more than she does about how to get those things that you both want, even if you don't deliver those things or feelings at the moment. She can become attracted to you if she believes that you will reach those goals faster than she will. She can become attracted to you if she believes you can show her how she can get what she wants.

For example, looking back at a scenario involving a girl who loves money and power. Even if you don't have that money and power, talking about how you will have all of that in the near future will go a long way. You can describe all the luxuries yet to be enjoyed and how wonderful it will be. Be as descriptive as you can and try to involve her in the realization of this dream that WILL COME TRUE. Get her to imagine herself as part of this wonderful life and don't be stingy on the details. You can even describe how you look forward to sharing this wonderful life with that "special someone". You can describe how the freedom of your riches will allow you the opportunities to fulfill so many fantasies, especially the ones about making love on a white sandy beach, or making love under the waterfalls in the wilderness on a tropical island etc. While you are talking about all this, use your body to link it all to you. Touch her lightly with a soft caress on her arm when you describe something soft and sensual. Squeeze her hand firmly when describing something of intense passion while you maintain eye contact all throughout."

---

## Thought Binding

Ross Jeffries: "The first key to understanding Thought Binding is to recognise that people are basically hypnosis machines. If you tell their minds in what direction to move will absolutely DO IT EVERYTIME because people are not use to hearing these kinds of instructions. People are used to hearing babbling about content, in other words, reasons, data and facts, and that kind of stuff they can, do and WILL resist. But binding the direction of their thoughts? NEVER! Let me give you an example. Suppose their is some very nice young girl you want to impress. You could tell her lots of stuff about you. Ya know, say something dumb like:

"Well lots of women like me because I'm smart and funny and make good money, but other's find it's my honesty and looks that they are attracted to".

Yeah. Right. Well, problem is, you are tossing those facts, reasons and info at her, and like as not, she's heard this a zillion times before and isn't gonna buy it. If you must use an approach like this, why not bind the direction of her thoughts first? You'd do it like this:

"Hey, did you ever meet someone, and just instantly knew that you had to get to know this person better (point to yourself)? Maybe as you went inside and really got all excited about how much fun it'd be to get to know him and how curious and intrigued you were feeling? As you REMEMBER THOSE FEELINGS AS WE'RE TALKING, I'm just curious, do you first imagine how much fun they'd be to hang out with, and then get intrigued, or do you get intrigued first and then imagine how much fun this person would be (point to yourself)?"

Now, what are you doing here? You're setting up a mood and state of mind that's going to make her a lot more receptive by:

1. Having her recall what it's like to be in the mood you want her in (setting up the thought direction).
2. Giving her a command to STAY IN THAT MOOD WHILE SHE TALKS WITH YOU by using the phrase "as you remember those feelings as we're talking" (Binding the thought direction).

You've now set her up to be MUCH MORE RECEPTIVE to any "facts" about yourself you want to throw because you've set up and BOUND the direction of her thinking and emotional processes. From here on out, unless you are very stupid, she's dead meat. And the beauty is THEY NEVER CATCH IT, cause they aren't used to hearing it or looking for it. They just know they find you mesmerising, hypnotically fascinating and irresistibly attractive:) Notice also that we end by asking them about the order in which they did the process. That's to further mask the fact that we are giving commands by making it seem like the only reason we brought it up in the first place is we we're genuinely interested in learning about them! Ha! Are we sneaks, or what? By the way, the phrase "AS YOU REMEMBER"... is what we call a pre-supposition. A pre-supposition is just anything that HAS to be ASSUMED to be true in order for the sentence to make sense and be understood. Thus, with "AS YOU REMEMBER", the presupposition is that they WILL remember. Slick, isn't it?

Every decision people make is based in and dependent on their state of mind. If you don't like their decision, change their state of mind before you try to change the decision. So the key here, is to set up the right state using some of the thought binding techniques we've discussed, but also to recognise, that if you're getting resistance from a woman in the form of broken dates, calls promised but not made, etc., you need to back up and ask yourself the following questions:

1. Hmm. What state of mind is she in right now with regard to me?
2. What's the final state I want her in?

### 3. How can I have fun transitioning her to the state I want her to be in when I pounce?

You can think of this as building a chain of states, with the state she's currently in as the first link, and the final state you want her in as the dog collar that's gonna go 'round her neck! Let's say she, for whatever reason, is in a state of **INDIFFERENCE** about going out with you. And let's say the final state you want her in is **DROOLING OF DESIRE TO BE WITH YOU**. Bit of a gap, huh? What you need to do here is come up with a state in between as a nice transition, like say, curiosity or intrigue, using some of our thought binding/pre-supposition techniques. You could try something like this:

"You know, when we go out, I don't know whether it will be an incredibly exciting adventure or just a wonderfully fun time, but it sure is going to feel good to laugh a lot, isn't it? When you think about it like that, are you aware of how much more it makes you really look forward to doing it?"

Now, that's **LOADED** with presuppositions. They are:

1. That we are **GOING** to go out.
2. That it's either going to be incredibly exciting or wonderfully fun.
3. That we are going to laugh a lot.
4. That she's thinking about it like that.
5. That it **DOES** make her look forward to doing it (the only question is how aware of it she is... this is a whole sub-class of "awareness" presuppositions, using words like "aware" "recognise" "know" "realise" etc.)

Now, does this sort of thing work? **YES!** IF... you deliver it with a smile and a laugh and say it like you **MEAN** it and expect that it's going to work! See, you need to make your tonality and delivery convey that **YOU** presuppose a **POSITIVE** outcome for your entire communication!!! So, the rule is to **ALWAYS** presuppose a positive outcome in your communication and **ALWAYS** present a communication that forces her to presuppose accepting **AND** (and this is a **VERY** important "and") **ENJOYING IT!** If you don't link fun and pleasure she's going to reject the entire communication!!! If you **DO** link pleasure and communication she won't resist cause she **WON'T WANT TO!!!**

---

## Common misconceptions and problems with patterning

An article by Ross Jeffries explaining the most important misconceptions and problems people have with patterning. Ross Jeffries, ASF:

"The following understandings represent ways to clear up the most common misconceptions and problems that students I have talked with typically encounter.

### Understanding #1: The Patterns Are Only Examples!

As Major Mark and I have said over and over again in seminars, the patterns sure are wonderful. Whether it's the Blammo, the Blow Job, the tried and true "Discovery Channel" or any one of so many patterns now in the Speed Seduction P material, it is important to realize they are only examples. They are examples of the kinds of communication that open and stimulate a woman to give her the deep emotional and imaginative experiences that she longs for.

Can the patterns, used word for word as we teach them, work for you? Of course! That's what they are designed to do!

But it is equally important to use the patterns as a teaching tool for yourself. To give yourself opportunities to learn about the types of communications that really stimulate women and give them what they really long for.

Think of the patterns as training wheels; when you first learned to ride a bicycle more than likely you did it with FOUR wheels, and NOT two. Once you learned the basics of balance and forward momentum; once you got "the feel" of things, the training wheels were removed and perhaps after a few falls, off you went!

Same with the patterns you'll find in the courses, videos, workbooks and seminars. They are as much tools to train yourself as they are methods to open and stimulate women!

Therefore, as you grow in the use of the materials, you will begin to find you adapt bits and pieces of the patterns in different order and in different ways to fit the individual situation and unique women you are encountering! In fact, you may well begin to create your own! That is a sign you are really at a level of great mastery!

### Understanding #2: Getting "Caught" Is Bullshit!

One of the more common challenges new students bring up is the fear of "getting caught". Some students believe that using patterns is somehow like committing some kind of minor crime, like picking a girl's pocket or stealing her purse.

Remember, you can only fear "getting caught" if you view what you are doing as something wrongful or damaging.

What you need to understand is this: using patterns is not taking something away from her. You aren't stealing her wristwatch; you are giving her something wonderful. A chance to experience feelings and emotions and states of mind/body that very, VERY few people can ever give.

You need to believe that what you are offering to give has value, even if at first you aren't the smoothest in the delivery of it.

Look at it like this; if she had polio and YOU had the vaccine, would you feel nervous, guilty or shameful

about telling her, "Hey?c'mere?.you really need what I have?" .

Well, so many women, no matter how beautiful, are suffering from a disease far worse than polio. It's the disease of the expected?the hum-drum?the "used to that already". And you, my friend with the patterns and the understanding of women they give, are the cure for that and perhaps the only cure she will ever find.

Understanding #3: Gifts, NOT Apologies!

Another incorrect way to view patterns that you are now correcting is that somehow, they are apologies. Ways to make up for something that you are lacking. Ways of saying, "I'm sorry I don't have the looks or the body or the youth or the money that you want, but won't you please accept these pretty words, oh lovely Princess who I don't deserve to be with?"

Well, with THAT kind of attitude, which not only doesn't work but is also inaccurate, NO fancy words will work for you.

Listen?hear?get this understanding: the patterns are NOT ways of making up for what you lack. They are ways of offering women what it is THEY truly long for; the deep, powerful, emotional and imaginative experiences that every woman, deep in the core of her being, really looks and longs for.

It is not that you are making up for lack of looks, youth, money, status, etc. It is that these things may be what women are used to wanting, but are NOT what would really deeply fulfill them. The kinds of communications the patterns offer ARE. What other guys offer is counterfeit; "funny money" that women are used to accepting, because it's mostly the only thing in circulation. Speed Seduction gives you the genuine article; the pure gold "coin of the realm" instantly recognizable in women's souls and hearts as what they've always truly been looking for.

Understanding #4: Feelings Before Words!

So many students have told me: "Ross, the patterns seem so foreign to me. They just don't seem like they are me."

What's usually going on for these beginners is that the patterns are descriptions of experiences they themselves have never imagined or had. So naturally, they just seem like they are reciting empty words with NO meaning. These poor guys are so focused on memorizing the words, they haven't put any focus into getting some of the feelings.

You see, if you have never had a "peak experience" and haven't even imagined having one, it is pretty hard to sound convincing or to be captivating talking about it. It's just empty words with nothing to back it up. Sort of like the Japanese singing duo from the 70's, "Pink Lady". These two lovely Japanese girls understood not ONE word of English. But they were a big hit on the talk show circuit, singing English songs which they memorized purely by sound, the joke being how they obviously did not understand one single syllable of what they were singing!

The solution here, if this is your problem, is to focus, in the beginning, NOT on memorization, but on imagining for yourself the experiences the patterns describe. Imagine for yourself what it would be like to feel an incredible connection, a peak experience, the excitement and body sensations of "parts" of the Blow Job pattern, etc. etc.

As you read through and listen to patterns, imagine having the experience for yourself, and get at least some of the feelings you want to convey to the women you wish to seduce. Notice I said "some" of the feeling; if you get all of the feelings as intensely as you wish her to feel them, no one will have their hands

on the wheel! Just get a bit of the feeling; enough to let that feeling guide the expression of your words.

In this way, the patterns serve to expand who you are. To give you experiences and to cause you to take notice of experiences that before might have gone [Image] completely by. As you expand who you are and how you experience your world, the bonus is you not only become better at patterns, but a more rounded and balanced human being who will naturally be more appealing to women by virtue of who you are and what you experience as well as by the words you know to say! Your success with the material will grow as you grow as a man.

Remember this very important principle: In life, you will not get what you want. You will not get what you "deserve". You will only get what the energies you can create can connect with.

Therefore, learn to create new and different energies for yourself by the experiences the patterns can give to you.

#### Understanding #5: The Importance Of Themes

If you want to learn to naturally flow from one pattern to the next it is important to understand and use themes.

Themes are simply overall ideas that tie patterns together.

Consider the metaphor of a strand of pearls. The theme is the string that holds together the pearls, which are the patterns.

There are many, many themes which are likely to lead to a successful seduction. Among my favorites are:

- \*Different places in the mind
- \*What we are used to wanting; what we THINK we want versus what would truly deeply fulfill us.
- \*Permission to explore
- \*Connections(with each other, with those deeper places in the mind, with our dreams, hopes, goals, wishes)
- \*Indulgence

As you go through the patterns in the course, notice how you can tie them together under one or more of these themes.

One way to look for a theme is to examine a group of ideas or things and see what they overall have in common. For example, in the following list:

- \* Disneyland
- \* Magic Mountain
- \* Sea World
- \* Six Flags

What are they all examples of? What do they all have in common? Yes, they are all places for fun, rides, attractions, crowds. Those are all elements they share. But overall, they all belong to the category of things called amusement parks.

So when you want to link one pattern with any other, find some overall experience or thing of which they are all examples.

#### Understanding #6: The Two Ways In Which Patterns Work

20% of the time when you use patterns, a woman will silently sit there, follow along quietly, go exactly

into the states and experiences you describe and "poof"; you get banged!

80% of the time, however, the patterns work in a more interesting way.

Consider the metaphor of a pearl, once again. How are pearls made? Are they inserted directly into the oyster?

No; what happens is that a grain of sand gets into the oyster and acts as an irritant. The oyster forms the pearl around the grain of sand as a result of the stimulation caused by the little bit of foreign matter.

In the same way, with brighter, more intelligent and ultimately more suggestible and fun women, the patterns act to stimulate and awaken the deeper structures in her mind that have been laying dormant, asleep and hibernating, or that have been repressed for personal or social reasons. Thus the patterns stir her slumbering structures for fantasy, desire, indulgence, surrender, wild abandon, etc.

What happens when a woman suddenly feels these things awakening? Why, my good man, she does what women so often love to do. She TALKS!

Now, her talking is a good thing. For she is not only giving you solid information; accurate descriptions of her own internal models and maps for what the ideal fantasies, dreams, indulgences and surrendering should be like, but by talking she revivifies and re-awakens all these slumbering things.

So when she talks, LISTEN. Anchor her deeper responses with a touch or a glance or a sound or preferably all three at the same time and FEED back her own "personal trance words" into the standard patterns you have memorized! When you use HER own words, remember she not only doesn't resist, but these words act as signals to further awaken these deeper structures in her mind. You can then link these structures to you and amplify these things and show her how to experience them more vividly, profoundly and enjoyably than she ever has before! That is the key to seduction genius and power!

Understanding #7: How To Practice Pattern Flow

Ideally, you want to be able to flow from any one pattern to any other pattern. Just as in a boxing match, you want to be able to throw combinations instead of one punch every round, so too once you have a woman going with Speed Seduction you do NOT want to stop until you get your outcum? er? ah? OUTCOME.

Therefore, practicing pattern flow is vital!

One good way is to take the last sentence of any one pattern. Then come up with a linking or transitional phrase like, "It's just like" or "Another thing about that is this" and then the first sentence of the next pattern you want to use. Write these out in long hand and then, most vitally important practice saying these in sequence, out loud, so you know you can transition when you need to.

Do bear in mind that OUT LOUD practice, in the right state, with the right tonality and tempo is VITAL! The patterns are meant to be spoken, not written, so merely writing them is NOT sufficient practice!

Understanding #8: Do NOT Lust For Results!

Speed Seduction is not just about how you speak; it is a different way of perceiving the world. As such, it takes time to approach mastery. That means the key is to immerse yourself in these learnings. Practice all the time, every day, on as many people as you can. If you reserve your practice ONLY for beautiful women, you make beautiful women the cause of your skill, and THAT is a fatal error!



No, I'm not suggesting you get some disgusting ugly monster hot and horny. I am suggesting that using your skills to make virtually everyone you come in contact with feel much better than before they met you IS a good thing to aim at!

Above all, be patient with yourself. Learning takes place on many levels, and it can take some time, some stumbling and some plain fucking it up to get good.

But so what? You learned to walk and learned to read and write and that took plenty of trial and error. We are talking about a lifetime of results and enjoyment here!

Now, every once in a while, a student will tell me he has memorized every single pattern but hasn't tried a single one as much as once in the real world! And I must inform you if you are potentially such a person that you don't really understand Speed Seduction until you've gone out and done it!

If you aren't willing to stumble a little bit?..to undergo SOME discomfort, however slight, to get what you want in life, then how will ANY woman with ANY judgement at all find you attractive no matter WHAT words you say? If you care so little for your own life and happiness that you won't take a SINGLE step to improve your lot, then nothing I can teach you to SAY will help you one bit. NO woman would find such a man attractive.

So get up off your lazy, self-pitying, sorry ass, IF this describes you, and make a vow to work at making the material work. If you want everything handed to you on a platter, you are going to wait forever and get nowhere! USE THE ENCLOSED MATERIALS, GROW UP, and be willing to be an adult who will fight for what he wants instead of a spoiled child who waits for Mommy or Daddy to give it to him without cost! We've blazed a trail and smoothed the path and lit it up and marked it clearly; if there is an occasional pebble you have to step on, so fucking what! Get your ass moving!"

The various levels of NLS or Neuro Linguistic Seduction (which is what patterning seems to be called on Mindlist). By Zachary D. Marcy, Mindlist:

"I have been practicing NLP for about 3 years now. I have just stepped into my own since being on this list and being a student of Kenrick Cleveland. In this time period I have ran into an abundance of guys that are at different skill levels and stages in their lives with NLS. I wrote down several of them (including the ones I have experienced which seems to be all but a few). See if you can identify yourself with any or several of these stages and also write down what you think you can do to improve on them. I will try to give an example of each as I type them, but I don't want to be here all night so I may just ask you to ... USE YOUR MIND... to REALIZE... which stage I am refering too. Now, without furthur ado:

- \* Excited about NLS but Lost - Remember when you first saw all the advertising about SS and NLS? How-open eyed you were and how all of your ideas for what you could do with this stuff ran wild.

- \* Skeptical about NLS but Lost - Remember after you read your first pattern and wondered "how in the HELL could I start to talk to a woman like this?"

- \* Diligent about NLS but Lost - You can't figure out why you keep doing these exercises about mirroring and matching etc... but you do... This is a GOOD stage, it makes the success worth it!

- \* Computer Success but Lost IRL (in real life) - I didn't go through this much. Alex Akselrod knows about this stage...ask him about it.

- \* Telephone and computer success but lost IRL - I did go through a success on telepersonals stage where I was too chicken shit to take in patterns in real life.

- \* Stuck on one line and one pattern (not flexible) - this has a ton to do with memorizing patterns!

- \* Some Success but not repeatable - You have some how managed to get a few success' using a few ideas and patterns and just haven't been able to repeat them. This usually comes when you are being

selective and you aren't that flexible yet.

\* Some Success and ONLY repeatable with some types of women - most of the time the success was dumb luck. I use to have this problem a bit too. I managed to get a few patterns and ideas that worked well with certain types of women and I just used those and that was it. This was the second stage I experienced with NLS. The first was no 1 and I next went to this stage. It was hard for me too. I ran into a rut where I didn't meet women that fit this type that I had originally set in my mind and I almost threw NLS out of the door. I am glad I was persistent with it!

\* Playing the odds game - you approach 10 women and get one. I was always too picky from the start to do this. Now, understand, this is GREAT practice.

\* Snagging Many (approaching about a 60-70% success rate) - remember SUCCESS is defined by YOUR desired outcome! Not my definition of success!

\* Doing Great and Being Picky (going for types) - THIS is where was about 3 months ago. I liked this stage in my NLS career!

\* Just Flat out picky and not using NLS on any women unless they fit your criteria - here is where I am currently at. It's odd, I figured I would like this stage! I really don't ... I am going back to being a huge flirt again!

\* Find and NLS the Girlfriend and yet you cheat on her - This is a safety girl... you can do this with just dating a girl too. Unfortunately, I went through this phase a while ago.

\* Find the Girlfriend type and get her - I believe this is what I am currently searching for... where the hell is she?

\* Find the ONE to marry - DO WHAT? OK OK... so I have heard several success stories similar to this one. I am young and have a full life ahead of me. I am not looking into this... YET.

\* Using NLS to make your marriage work or make it better - ask someone who knows.

\* Using NLS to make your relationship better - It worked for me and my ex. It also made me realize who I didn't want to be with.

Realize that these ARE NOT in any order per se. Most of them are just various stages on relatively the same plain. This may give you goals to strive for or just idea of where you are currently at. It might give you application that you haven't realized before... but you realize your application now."

## How to approach and introduce patterns into a discussion

Obviously you just cannot sit down in front of or beside a girl you're not acquainted with and start with a pattern ready to plant anchors, listen to trance words etc. Here's where the skill of fluff talk comes to play.

If you're witty, creative, observant or anything in that direction, you can use the casual "we know each other from before" approach and just start talking about the event you both just witnessed, something "new" you just noticed about her (never mind that she's "all new" to you anyway:), ask for her opinion about something, a new piece of clothing of yours etc. Just about anything goes as long as it doesn't look like an approach and a pick-up attempt - an impression which should initially be avoided at all costs.

When things are going well, you can turn your interaction into a pick-up, but with more experience you can even have her do the pick-up (meaning she offers her phone-number and asks yours, when you seem to be leaving:). But once you have the conversation going, keep in mind that the general direction you want the conversation to go is the one which let's you introduce a pattern, and then another, and then another:.) 'Til she's dripping wet or goes unconscious from all the highs you are taking her:)

A natural conversation hops from one thing to another and can be fulfilling if the subject being discussed is thrilling to both parties of the conversation. Pick your hops so as to move closer to being able to naturally introduce a pattern but be also very sensitive to the hops she takes and change you goals accordingly - choose another pattern to eventually end up with, modify the one you had in mind or in your final stage of mastery of SS: make up and deliver an appropriate one on the fly:)

See also the on SS in the July'98 issue of Playboy. The article is a good example of how starting with patterns right at the outset is a doomed approach, they just sound too lame and embarrassing. But the one time the journalist does it right, starts with some fluff talk, has the "actually we know each other" attitude, comments on something which has some sort of understandable meaning for the girl and only THEN delivers a pattern he made up on the fly about it and - BOOM, it works!

---

## Presuppositions and other "mind-tricks"

(based on Ross Jeffries' newsletters - once on the site, click on "hot topics", then "newsletters")

### Presuppositions

Presuppositions are some of the most widely used "mind-tricks" in making it easier for the girl to realise, what it is that she really wants (and then go with the flow:). They shift attention from something (seemingly) unimportant as it has somehow already been agreed upon to the (seemingly) important as it needs yet to be decided upon. In order to understand the question and answer it ("would you like tea or coffee?") she has to accept the presupposition that accompanies the question ("...before we go to my place":).

\* "Would you like (something to drink) before (I take you home)?"

\* "Would you like (another coke / whiskey) before (I take you home / we go to your place / we go to my place)?"

Presuppositions can also be used in ordinary sentences to help her decide... or rather, decide for her:) If you'd like to take a shower together with her after spending the night together, instead of asking "Wanna take a shower? How about... um... we... together... um" say "I'll ready the shower for us:)"

Here are a few more examples of how a simple sentence can help a girl sway towards the right decision:) ...or simply not leave her with much choice:) Use these to construct your own "decision-swayers".

### Binds of comparable alternatives

\* "So do you want to meet me again tomorrow over lunch, or over coffee? (keep talking!) e.g. Either way, the most important thing is that we can carry on this conversation. Sound good to you?"

\* "So do you want to dance now, or wait until the next slow? (keep talking!) You're looking as if YOU CAN'T WAIT to dance now. Let's go!?"

### Cause & Effect

\* "You won't get the most out of the music just thinking about it, since the best way to experience it is to dance with me."

\* "As you sit there, you know you have to dance before the night is out. Come:)"

### Resistance-breaking patterns

Two mini-patterns using time distortion, binds of comparable alternatives and humour to break a girl's resistance to getting together with you:

\* "Won't it be great AFTER we've gone out and laughed and felt really comfortable together? Then you can just look back at it all, smile that smile of satisfaction, and think to yourself: that was one of the best times, I've ever had!"

\* "I don't know, when we go out, whether it will be a wonderfully fun adventure or just an incredibly enjoyable good time, but it sure will feel great to laugh that much, won't it?"

An example of using a combination of the above techniques and thought binding:

You: You know, I can tell you are a woman with great taste!

Her: How do you know?

You: Because you laugh at what I say. And the more you laugh, the more you'll recognise just how

attractive you find that... and the more you'll look forward to being with someone just like that / the more you'll LOOK FORWARD to having the best time when we go out!

Her: (laughter)

You: See...just like that:)

You: Seriously...haven't you ever met someone, and you just knew you were going to like this person (point to yourself), cause you could just STOP, and IMAGINE BEING TOGETHER, feeling totally comfortable, and absolutely connected, for all the right reasons?

She: Yeah

You: Well, see? So, as you think about it like that..."

...then just keep chatting, transition to IC pattern, whatever.

An example of a presupposition by Vampire2727, ASF: "After finding out what the girl likes to do, talk with the assumption that you're going to do it: "Well, when we're doing [this and this] together, it would be better if [something and something]"."



First of all, it's important to notice how she brings up her BF:

If it's early in the sarge and she says, "I have a BF," this does NOT mean that it's time to do BF destroyers. This means that you did NOT attract her and that she could even be LYING to you because she doesn't want to talk to you. So... if you get this too soon, then you need to deal with more fundamental game issues first.

If she waits until later in the sarge and brings it up reluctantly, like, "Oh, I'm kinda seeing someone," then you know you're IN.

#### THE ULTIMATE BF DESTROYER:

Ignore it. Don't make an issue of it. The first time she brings up her BF, don't say anything more than, "That's cute." Just keep gaming her. You can break this rule later when you learn to calibrate.

If she brings it up again, there are a few techniques I have that work REALLY well to make take her BF out of her mind and put YOU in his place. (Well, at least make her forget about him for long enough to go home with you.)

They're all based on a few basic principles. Basically, you want to create a VOID in her life by letting her see that her BF is not fulfilling her needs. Then you show her that you are precisely her-void-shaped and fucking you would make everything alright.

Remember these principles:

First, if you BASH her boyfriend, she will get DEFENSIVE and support him. You've just anchored good feelings towards her BF and BAD feelings towards you. Bad idea. This even happens if SHE starts bashing her BF and you AGREE with her.

Second, if you try to convince her that you are better than her BF, the same thing will happen.

Third, if you talk about how awesome her BF is and exaggerate it to impossible proportions and talk about how they are destined to be together forever, this will cause her to re-evaluate her BF in YOUR TERMS... and be disappointed.

Fourth, if you talk about how horrible a BF YOU would be, and why she would never want to date you, she will start to relate that to HER experience with HER boyfriend. It's sometimes also effective if you do this ironically, telling her how WONDERFUL you would be and then describing all your horrible traits as if they were ideal.

Fifth, use future adventures projection to have her imagining the two of you together. Use this HEAVILY. I cannot stress this enough.

Sixth, fractionate between a joking, tongue-in-cheek, "I'm just kidding" tone and serious, "Is he kidding?" tone depending on how into you she is and how attached she still is to her BF.

Seventh, use false disqualifiers a LOT. Make excuses for why you can't be with her, especially ones that disqualify yourself. It helps if they are blatantly weak excuses. My favorite is that my other girls take up too much of my time as it is. Use these right after Future Adventures Projection too.

Eighth, just pretend that the words "I have a boyfriend" have NO MEANING at all to you. Continue as if she never said it.

Ninth, she is destined to be yours and you both know it. There is no element of NEEDINESS here.

Combine these principles (and others that I've forgotten, and anything IN10SE would care to add) and you can create your own BF Destroying material on the fly. Here are some routines that I've created while talking to girls:

(This is from a sarge with a SHB who is "kinda seeing" the manager of a trendy downtown club)

Me: "You're a lesbian, aren't you!"

Her: "I'm not a lesbian! But... er... I am kinda seeing someone. He's about this tall, dark hair [starts describing the manager, who I had seen her eating dinner with after the clubs closed the previous night]"

Me: "Well, it's a good thing that I like him."

Her: "Why?"

Me: "Well, because otherwise I'd just steal you from him, take you to a desert island, and spend a week drinking rum, sun-bathing, and skinny-dipping with you. [I could have gone on with the future adventures projection, but I decided not to.] But that will never happen. So, tell me, how long have you been 'kinda seeing' him?"

Her: "Oh, just a few weeks now."

Me: "Wow, you know, just from the way your eyes are all bright and your skin is glowing, I can tell that you are totally in love with this guy. In fact, I predict that a year from now, you will be happily married with 1.5 kids and a white picket fence." [said very tongue in cheek]

Her: "I don't want to get married, and I certainly don't want kids right now! I'm an independent woman!"

Me: "Of course you are. But he's just so perfect for you! I bet he buys you flowers every day you see him. I'm sure that he is always a perfect gentleman and never even LOOKS at another girl while the two of you are together." [note: I had been blatantly gaming girls all night, right in front of her, and getting #s.]

Other stuff to do and a general structure:

She mentions her BF and starts qualifying him somehow ("Oh, he's so X. I love him so much"). You use this when you start a FUTURE ADVENTURES PROJECTION:

"So I suppose that since I like him and I don't want to hurt his feelings and everything, we will have to conduct our moonlit tryst secretly. He must never know of our clandestine meetings."

Then you build up her BF with:

"You know what? It sounds like you guys are totally in love. I can totally tell that he's the PERFECT guy for you and you will ALWAYS be together. In fact, I bet he'll propose to you soon and you'll get married and have kids and live in a nice house with a white picket fence. And you know, I just couldn't live with myself if I ruined the rest of your life with him because he is your PERFECT BOYFRIEND."

Then she starts bashing her own boyfriend ("Well, sometimes he's mean to me. Blah blah blah") and you say,

"Well, if I was your boyfriend, I wouldn't be like that at all. I would call you three times a day JUST to find out where you were and what you were doing and who you were with. I would get mad if you didn't call me EVERY day because I would love you SOOOOO much. I would go out drinking with the guys every weekend so you could have your personal space to do whatever it is that girls do... I don't know, cooking and cleaning and such. Oh, and I would forget all our anniversaries and break up with you on valentines day."

So, the idea is:



She mentions the BF,

You ignore it.

She mentions him again,

You start three threads going:

One is future adventures projections of you and her having sex. But you use imagery that she can fantasize about (If you don't know, go read a romance novel) and disqualify yourself. ("Yeah, but that will never happen.") This raises buying temp.

The second is a thread that describes him as the ideal boyfriend so his faults are amplified. This is a DHV.

The third is a thread that describes you as a horrible boyfriend. You can do it ironically if you want. Basically, it's a DLV and a false-disqualifier.

In fact, these anti-BF techniques work so well that I use them all the time on girls that are single too. I just start talking about past relationships or the ideal guy, etc, etc. Or I start future adventures projections about our illicit meetings, running away from the paparazzi in LA, getting pictures of us kissing in the National Enquirer, etc, etc.

Credit to Harmless

## AMOG tactics (TD)

- 1) "whoa.. dude, you remind me so much of the most popular guy from my high school.. like the captain of the football team guy, who beats up all the nerds.."
- 2) "whoa.. dude, you're like a total alpha male.. yeah, I'm serious.. I watched this show on TV describing alpha males.. you totally fit the bill."
- 3) "dude.. you're a pretty cool guy.. you know, I'm just saying that you're cool.. you're just a cool guy" (in a way where he can't tell if you're serious, so he has to say "thanks", but doesn't quite know how to react)

You'll find that you get amazing results from these first three for several reasons:

-this is a mind-fuck called "LABELLING"... its like if I told a gangster rapper "hey, you're like the 'fuck-guy'.. you like to say 'fuck' all the time.. that's so cool.... 'fuuuuck guuuuuy.. what's up!" The gangster rapper would feel like "WTF.. is that bad?" and stop using the word 'fuck' around me as a result. It's basically designed to get him CONSTANTLY CONSCIOUS of his actions, to trip him up.

-it shows that you understand his behaviour, and that the more he acts like that, the more he shows you that YOU ARE RIGHT, making YOU the alpha.

Just stopped by, and thought I could post something. I don't have time to get into all that stuff Jlaix was on about (too long), but here's some other stuff I've been up to lately that I thought was pretty funny.

I learned most of this stuff in Europe, while trying to steal sets from guys and preventing them from stealing sets from me. The guys here are not pushovers like most guys I meet in North America. Many have game.

This is field tested probably hundreds of times.

AMOG: How do you guys know eachother?

PUA: Her? I fucked her.

(Girl will go "aaaaaaaah... hahahahah, I did NOT!!! But she'll hit you and be giggling and start crawling all over you...).

AMOG: Hey, this is a nice girl.

PUA: Her.. she's a slut..

(Again, girl will start going "nooooo!" while giggling her ass off and crawling on you.. this is very deflating to the guy trying to cut in)

NOTE: Trying the above 2 was actually kinda weird for me. I was like "fuck, I can't say this". But I'd seen the European naturals use it on me a few times, so I thought "fuck it, I'll use it". I use it all the time now, including just bringing it up like "actually guys, you know her and I know eachother.. know how? I fucked her.." The girls freak out and giggle and grab you and get hyper. The key though is that you have

to do it when they're already at high buying temperature. Like similar to CraigSD220's C&F Accentuators. You do it to add punch to something else that already got them laughing.

AMOG: Hey girls whats up (or whatever)

PUA: Hey dude dude (putting hands up like you give up).. I will pay you a HUNDRED dollars right now, to take these girls away from me.

(Girls will go "no no no... we love you PUA.. noooooo" and giggle and crawl on you.. Again, immediately deflating to the guy)

AMOG: Hey girls what's up (or whatever)

PUA: Dude, OMG that shirt is AWESOME.. I had one just like it in highschool, it fucking rocks man.. Having a good time in London man.. It's awesome huh? Dude you're like the coolest guy I met all night.. (patting him on the shoulder)..

AMOG: (showing signs that he wants to fight)

PUA: hahah, dude, are you like trying to pick a fight with me? hahahha.. ok ok hold up hold up.. wait a sec, we'll do even better.. first... we'll have an armwrestling competition.. then second.. we'll do one armed pushups.. and last..... POSE-DOWN!!

(then you start flexing and go "ladies?", and they start saying how you're so strong, and the AMOG looks like a tool.. you're tooling him, by making him seem like he's trying too hard to impress the girls by showing them superiority).

AMOG: Hey man.. keep talking.. no no, let's hear your pitch man.. pick these girls up man, you're doing awesome.

PUA: Hey, you know I've gotta try to impress you COOL (x-city, x-dressed, x-whateverquality) guys.. You guys fucking ROCK.

(cut him down on whatever limited amount of knowledge you have of him, even if its not relevant whatsoever, he'll feel uncomfortable and his bodylanguage will show it)

AMOG: (starts touching you to show dominance)

PUA: hahaha, DUUUUDE, I'm not into guys man... dude, there's club-gay-whatever over there man.. hands off the merchandise buddy

(girls laugh at him, then he starts qualifying himself to you that he's not gay)

AMOG: (gets in your face)

PUA: (don't answer.. just SIT there quiet.. the more he says stuff to you, the more he's TRYING.. talking too long without an answer is QUALIFYING yourself.. so if he keeps trying to out-alpha you, and you don't answer, eventually he looks beta because he tried too hard to get your attention.. another trick is to make "let's get out of here" girlcode with your eyes to the girls (mimmick what they do to eachother when you do a bad set), and they'll leave with you)

AMOG: (gets in your face)

PUA: dude, you're an alphamale..

AMOG: what's that..

PUA: you know, like the leader of the pack.. you call the shots.. you can put your hands on guys you

don't know, cause you're alpha..

(fucks up his whole 'look cool' game, because you've characterized all his manneurisms, so anything he does to look alpha makes him appear to be qualifying himself too you.. if he continues, just say "see... alphamale.. whoa tiger, I can't mess")

===

Also more tactics..

Once you get the guy to qualify himself to you in any way (like he tries to make friends), rather than being nice, IMMEDIATELY cut him out of the circle. Just cut him out. You'll notice him trying to SHUT YOUR GAME DOWN by bombarding you with logical questions. They'll start pummeling you with logical stuff, so that you have to answer him the girls fall out of state. For me I found the solution was just to say "hey man, don't get all scientific on me.. we're here to have fun.." and then immediately start gaming the girls again. btw, if I'm out with any of my GFs at a club, and another guy hits on them, I use the same tactics on AMOGS to stop them.

When you cut him out of the circle, he'll either leave (too deflated), or he'll try to grab your shoulder and say something like "don't turn your back on me". From there, the girls think he's creepy, so you say "hey guys, this dude is creepy.. are you friends with this guy?? did YOU bring this guy here?" The girls will say "no no no, we don't know him", and you say "OK, let's get out of here", and put out your arms for them to grab.

Then walk away with the girls on your arms, and if you want (I do this alot) turn around and have them both kiss you on the cheek and wave the AMOG goodbye.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#2

Old 12-14-2005, 05:07 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

Also, you can USE the AMOG's WORK for yourself. Like he lines 'em up, you knock 'em down.

This is something I do alot. I let a guy pick a girl up and increase her buying temperature, then I go in and outalpha him, say he's creepy to the girls, and then remove them from him.

The girls are already aroused, so they are still in state based on what the AMOG did. I can do this like maybe on 90% of sets I approach where a natural AMOG has gotten far with a girl. I think a dude I know "Stephane" recently posted about this on Cliff's List regarding a sarge we did.

Basically, I just make the friends of the girl who is getting gamed on by the AMOG like me. Like, they want me, but they know they're not qualified but their friend is.

Then I say "Hey I want to meet your friend so much, but that touchy grabby lean in guy is all over her.. is she just being nice, or does she really like guys who lean in and touch and do all the 'whats your name' fake ungenune stuff?"

The UGs are invariably like "no no, we hate guys like that.. that's why we love you so much blah blah", and then you get the FRIENDS to literally REMOVE the hottie that you want from the AMOG who is conveniently heating her up for you and saving you the hassle.

Have fun ....saw some more tonight.

I'm walking home (first day back at school, btw) and some dude is pissing on the wall.

AMOG: its fucking huge, huh?

TD: yeah dude, I almost swooned.

He's surprised obviously (this guy was pretty alpha actually). He keeps walking, probably thinking of how to out-alpha me.

AMOG: swooned huh? hahah man you're such a JOKER.

(I \*LIKE\* this one, calling guys a "joker" if they nail you with a good one.. like the implication is that he's the insecure type to use humour to gain acceptance)

TD: yeah man... you know I've got to impress..

(standard come back for guys who imply I'm trying to impress them with any of the "nice shirt" or "you're awesome" type stuff)

AMOG: haa, I AM impressed man..

(still trying to top me here)

TD: guy, without my fans.....

(I raise my hands to finish the sentence.. notice that in out-alphaing, you don't use alot of well thought out sentences.. its like even giving well thought out answers is too much.. this is like from JAP Busting posts where I answer "why did you ask me this" simply with "....I'm talking" (with a funny face like "WTF is she thinking asking me this.. ) Then I do freeze out and turn my back on him. If he attempts to re-initiate, he's outalpha'ed, so must give up.. Also, if a guy answers with something too well thought out, I just smirk and go "whoa dude, that's pretty scientific" and immediately turn my back and freeze him out.. As usual, if he tries to get me to turn around by grabbing me, I run the "whoa dude, Club-477 (gay club here) is down there.. hands off

the merchandise buddy, and if he replies I keep saying "man I'm not gay.. stop trying man, I'm not gay").

====

I think another variation of this could be if a guy really burns you, you could say:

PUA: haaa, GUY, hahah.. man, I can't keep up with you buddy, while I'm out you're like at home thinking this stuff up.. guy you are a JOKER man..

-TD

P.S.: For the record, I think that this whole thing is fucking lame. I'm just glad that I understand it now. I remember being back in high-school and having these assholes using shit like this on me, and I have to say that just understanding the format well enough to be able to out-alpha anyone is awesome (combined obviously with that I can remove their chicks from them, if not totally then at least get them obviously wanting to within around 1 minute which the AMOGS fucking hate).

I think that the main benefit is that you never have to feel like somebody in a public gathering is going to make you feel like shit or embaress you, because you can cut them down faster and harder than anything that they can do to you. Thanks Craig. That reminds of me the classic "Hey, when I'm talking to you I'll point my finger at you" from your Elimidate. I used that tonight and the HB10 was all over it.

One addition that I forgot about.

Sickboy007 and I were gaming a 2 set from this HUGE 6'6 black guy. Once he looked ready to knock us down, Sickboy007 goes -

Sickboy007: Dude, have you ever seen Fight Club.. Have you ever seen Fight Club??

AMOG: umm yeah..

Sickboy007: OK dude, dude.. "I want you to HIT ME, AS HARD AS YOU CAN"... hit me.. hit me...

AMOG: (looking like WTF?)

Sickboy007: whoa whoa whoa.. actually dude, DO NOT hit me.. with those arms, man you'd KILL ME.. seriously man, don't don't.. look at this guy, WTF was I thinking???

(use at your own risk.. ... )

Also, I get alot of AMOGs here knowing the frame, so I have to take it further:

AMOG: Is that design on your shirt a sphinkter? Man, you're going to need somebody to protect you mate, you're going to have all the guys into you.. (yes I actually got this, and that was a cool shirt but he still found a way to diss

it, and to be honest it was a good diss)

PUA: Dude, that's why I rolled up on you.. I need YOU man.. help me, please man.. dude, I look at you, and I just KNOW that you were born to protect my sphinkter

OR:

AMOG: Is that design on your shirt a sphinkter? Man, you're going to need somebody to protect you mate, you're going to have all the guys into you..

PUA: hahah man you are SO FUNNY.. man, you're the best comedian.. dude, honestly, I like you man.. you're awesome.. you don't have to be funny for me to like you..

AMOG: hey you fucking ginger-minger..

(I'm considered bad looking out here, because red-head guys are apparently unattractive in Britain - ginger-minger means ugly redhead guy.. for guys who are fat, short, etc, guys will fall back on a CRUTCH and hit you with something sensitive to try to get you to flinch.. after getting burned on this a few times, I figured the formula, again, is to point out the GAP between what they actually ARE and what they PROJECT..

PUA: whoa you're like the best verbal sparring partner ever.. that was so original man.. you're SO COOL.. ladies, is this guy not the coolest?? Guy, I can't roll with you, I'll pay you a hundred dollars to take these ladies from me right now..

I was just heading off to the club, but thought about something that happened to me last night on the topic of AMOGs. To me, this is really important stuff, although maybe nobody will get it or maybe its more obvious to them so its redundant. Anywayz....

I'm sitting at one of the computers in my student center, and I see an AMOG from the other night. I had been working a 2set, and he'd come into the set.

One thing I love to do when an AMOG enters the set, is this really simple coin snatch trick that I learned from Mystery (he actually learned it from a dude at the Government club / [www.thegovernment.com](http://www.thegovernment.com), my favourite club in Toronto, whose girlfriend he was stealing, but this guy showed him the trick so he lost interest in the girl and just learned it). I can't post it because its Mystery's (him and Style are sticky about that stuff, whereas I just post all my shit because if I get caught in a repeat I just think its funny), but really this doesn't matter. The idea is just learn ANY BASIC TRICK. Then you can use this kind of tactic. Just learn anything. The coin thing isn't even magic. It's just a dumb trick that happens to be field tested and shown to work extremely well. But you can use bar bets or ANYTHING.

So anyway, what I'll do is that the AMOG will enter the set and the girls will start chatting him because they know him. But I'll say "Dude dude dude, CHECK THIS OUT.. Alright, hold your hand out." and do the trick on him.

Now what this accomplishes, is that you're OWNING the guy right in front of the girls. Rather than sitting there like a puppydog, hoping that the girls will come back to you, you just take over the set by demonstrating something to him, where he's having to take directions from you in order to see it.

Also important is that on occasion the alpha will know what's happening, and just not agree to do it. Most guys will back down from this, but instead I just CUT HIM OUT OF REALITY. I say something dismissive like "Cool dude, its OK to be shy man, I was like that before too.. anyway HBwhatever, check this out, its AWESOME", with HIGH ENERGY because girls are drawn to that, and then you can blow him out of the set because the girls focus on you and there's nothing he can do about it. If he's a member of the set (close friend or whatever), then later on say "Dude, I'm just chilling man.. Just shooting the shit.. I didn't mean to fuck with you.. What's your name, man?" and because of SOCIAL PRESSURE, he'll supplicate you and actually be receptive to your attempts to get rapport with him, because inside he feels what you've done to his status, and he just wants a quick-fix to regain it. So if you stroke his ego just a BIT, he'll now RESPECT you and befriend you. Even help you. But do this later, AFTER you've blown him out, when he's sitting there like a pouting puppydog.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#3

Old 12-14-2005, 05:08 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

The thing is, and this is IMPORTANT, is that these AMOGs have natural tendencies to still fuck you over, and make it look like you're qualifying yourself.

In this case, the guy just thought that I was cool, and social proofed me to the girls (who invited me out to the club tonight, actually). But typically, they'll do this like this:

EXAMPLES:

You're showing people pictures. He'll come in and yell out "WICKED! Pictures! Awesome man, its like a little show. Show me your little show, man! This is awesome stuff! Man, these girls are loving this shit. (grabs them from you) Hey girls, check these out!"

Like they do what I remember I once called "USURPING THE GLORY", in an old alpha post I wrote. Actually I'm just remembering that post now. It's funny



how this stuff evolves, because that very post (I think it was called "10 Alpha Behaviours - for breakbeat, so DAFS if interested) was the first post where I was sitting down and trying to figure out what the fuck these big annoying fuckers were doing to maintain their alpha status all the time.

Anyway, where was I? Oh yeah, last night.

I see this guy with a girl. He decides that he's going to outalpha me in a friendly way, to build value to his girlfriend. He stops beside me at the computer, with this girl on his arm, and says "Hey check out this guy's little trick. It's the bomb. He can grab a coin out of your hand in like 1 second. Show her the shit man. Show her."

Alphas always try to do this stupid shit. I think its funny, because this guy obviously has no idea what he's dealing with.

So he puts out his hand to make me do it on him. I stand up and smirk, and then put out my hand for his girl to be the one I do it on.

Right there, I'm now disobeying him, smirking at him like I'm not even saying much to him other than just being dismissive, and controlling the set the way \*I\* want it done.

Immediately she touches me and shows IOIs.

I say "For you man, I'd do anything. I met this guy last night, and he was the shit. I just KNEW I had to impress him". Then I put my hand on his shoulder while I say this.

He says "Yeah, check this out!", like in this sort of alpha way that I can't really explain on the internet, but he's trying to like re-direct the set. But I cut him off just as the last word "out" is coming out of his mouth, and I'm like "Dude, SSHHH.. This requires concentration. Stay still."

Then I run the trick, and she freaks out. Then I IMMEDIATELY start pummeling her with game, right in front of her guy. She's touching me, giving IOIs, and I'm pushing her onto him.

She tells me where she works (on campus), and qualifies herself to me by saying who her friends are (they're the "cool" girls, who I'm better friends with than her), and you can tell that the interest is there.

I actually LIKE this alpha guy, and he's not a bad guy. So I don't further attempt to steal his girl from him, because I feel validated at this point, and generally don't want to cause problems in my small social circle at school.

But he put me in the position where I could have, and I used his dumbass out-alpha attempts to pummel him with shit he didn't expect.

The moral here is that you need to OWN THE SET. Have DHVs ready that GUYS will like, so that you can own them, the second that they arrive.

Anyway, this struck me as funny, and a good isolated example of something that almost every night that I go out. It's subtle subcommunication, that girls respond to immediately. In fact, its a great way to convey value fast. Owning the men in a group.

Peace.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#4

Old 12-14-2005, 05:08 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

Thanks for the input man. Actually you and I are on the EXACT same wave length here, but I failed to explain things thoroughly so good clarification. Check over the part where I wrote to actually just not to talk to the alpha, to bait him to keep talking to you. Where I wrote "just sit there and say nothing, or even make "let's go" girl eye code.

What I do is use silence to blow the guy out. If he acknowledges ME while I won't acknowledge HIM, he qualifies himself by still paying attention to me, and is blown out.

As for acknowledging him too much, I actually DISREGARD the alphas until they try to cut in. I de-value them by treating them like they don't exist, but if they get in my way aggressively (which is what most of the post was referring to, since its Europe out here), then I cut them down with the aforementioned tactics.

Still man, very good clarification, because like with boyfriend destroyers where guys will say "How do you get the boyfriend to come up in convo?", its like "dude, this is TROUBLE SHOOTING.. preferably, you don't want it to come up at all". The out-alpha stuff is for when its unavoidable - common out here in Europe.

-----

Haaa.. dude, you definitely do this stuff also.. Yes man, in Lester Square we get these guys. The key is to go FURTHER than they do.. Good that you brought this up also, I forgot about these, and they're common.

Examples:

AMOG: You know I already fucked these girls.  
PUA: haa... oh man, I hope you doubled up! GROSS!

AMOG: hey guys..  
PUA: Hey.. know how I know these girls.. I fucked them..  
AMOG: haa.. then you got sloppy seconds buddy.. gross!  
PUA: hahaha.. oh dude, you KNOW I doubled up on these girls.. hahaha

AMOG: look at these little brats (or whatever teasing or neg)  
PUA: yeah man, these girls tried to fuck me all night..  
AMOG: they tried to fuck YOU? hahaha, these girls ARE sluts!  
PUA: dude, you have NO CLUE.. these girls just did (whatever thing you can MISINTERPRET)

THIS I LEARNED FROM CROATIAN BADBOY (IMO the best PUA in the scene in all Europe, taught me this stuff.. he's not known on mASF, but well known in the European scene and the Lounge.. He did post stuff here though on how he fucked the "Miss Croatia" competition winners and other celebs he fucked, which you guys may remember)

Look at the double binds Badboy is using here:

AMOG: hey look at these little brats (or whatever teasing)  
BADBOY: hey man.. do you have a girlfriend?

either:

AMOG: yes..  
BADBOY: girls.. what do you think of a guy who goes out and leaves his girlfriend all alone.. is that nice?  
HBS: noooooo...

or:

AMOG: no... (he now looks bad for having no girlfriend)  
BADBOY: man, you have to be nice to girls.. you have to by them drinks and flowers and call them 10 times a day.. girls, you like guys who treat you nice right (they HAVE to say yes, even though they don't.. also, by saying it in a way that makes nice guys sound LAME, he's highlighting that he's not like that, but is TOOLING the AMOG all the while)

For guys who have less game:

AMOG: flowers/drinks/compliments/even just approaching  
BADBOY: girls.. go to him.. he is nice.. he will buy you whatever you want, and call TEN TIMES A DAY.. no no.. a HUNDRED TIMES A DAY.. he will WORSHIP YOU..

-----  
When you say "Do you have a girlfriend, bro?" sometimes the guy will come back with something like:

"Yeah man. All these girls are my girlfriends."

"Yeah man. She's my girlfriend. And she's my girlfriend. And he's my girlfriend."

If you've been using this, I'd be curious to hear your stock comeback for it. I have a few myself, but I prefer to go a more subtle route.

One way to think about AMOG'ing, is that it is similar to using hoops, Q&C, teasing, or anything else. If you have established value, then the other person (in this case, the girl) will buy into it. If you don't, then they don't jump through your hoops or acknowledge your frame.

So these things act in some ways as a litmus test of your value in the interaction. If they buy into it, you have value. If they don't, then you have miscalibrated. In that case, you would have been better off not to have thrown up any hoops until you had tipped the value scales further in your favour. Their not buying into it reinforces the frame in their favour, not yours. An experienced PUA knows this by his gut, but these things also become more apparent even to newbies as they gain experience.

A strong framed AMOG generally won't bite on "Do you have a girlfriend?", nor will he bite on the "Cool shirt, bro. Where did you get it?"

The thing with these guys is generally just to ignore them or even to politely acknowledge their person but not show any emotional reaction to what they say. Almost reacting as if he is just a nice guy and he's saying nice things to you. To do that requires having higher value than him, and to then focus on the girls. If you have higher value, then the girls will put all of their attention on you, and he will feel the vacuum of social pressure and walk off.

Even acting totally "normal" (not doing anything to actively control frame), you can still demonstrate higher value by having a better voice, better eye contact, better humour, and more than anything a better frame by being **LESS REACTIVE TO THE SITUATION THAN HE IS.**

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#5

Old 12-14-2005, 05:10 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

More TD on AMOGing:

Out-alpha'ing guys is a fast way to convey value. It's like stereotypical male fantasy of wishing that they could slay the dragon or save a girl from harm. Why is that? It's because they may have balls of steel, but they don't know how to CONVEY it fast. This sort of thing helps you to do that. Also, it's so important to have this stuff down in clubs, because there are always guys trying to lower your status to elevate theirs. So being savvy of the subcommunication that's going on in between alpha guys is really key in

social gatherings.

It's also so key, because it gives you the confidence that you're the coolest guy in the venue. You know that you're in control of your situation, and you won't have to resort to qualifying yourself and getting into long winded debates, with other guys that try to mess with you.

Anyway, I'll post more on this later. So on to the outing report.

I get a phone call from another one of my ex-girlfriends' ex-boyfriends.

This is the guy that I "stole" my ex-girlfriend from. I slept with her while they were still together, and she dumped him supposedly for me (debatable). Then we stayed together for a while.

So its funny, because this guy had read ASF prior to breaking up with his girl, in passing. He knew who I was, and was like "WTF???? TYLERDURDEN FROM ASF STOLE MY GIRLFRIEND???? AM I GOING TO F\*CKING WAKE UP FROM THIS???"

Man, you've gotta see the humour in this. Like imagine if you guys got your girlfriend stolen by Maniac\_High or something, after you'd read the site.

Anyway, he's a good guy. Just a decent guy who loved his girlfriend and wanted to make her happy, kind of like what I was back in my AFC days when I lost my 2 year GF to some dude who was more alpha than me. And like me, he was broken up by it for around a year.

So I decided to start taking him out regularly, to let him watch me work and give him some tutoring. It's very cathartic for me, because I feel alot like I'm talking to myself 2 years ago. Like as if I could go back in time and help myself to "pop the blue pill", and escape the depression and whatnot. This guy could be good, too, with time. He's decent looking, tall, and intelligent (hence he had a cute GF, who I took from him). He just needs material and some practice with C&F and 25-points type stuff.

What followed tonight was a real eye-opener for him, and also reminded me of what it's like to be on the other end of the cheating equation.

We arrive at the club around midnight. I walk with him up to one of the bartenders, and try to game her up. I get her laughing, but I do poorly on the follow up. I over-teased a bit, and felt kind of stupid. I re-gained her interest by telling her that she looks like she belongs in NYC (to compensate for overnegging), and then eject while it's still good because I don't feel like trying to backpedal.

I walk over to a different bar at the other end of the venue, where there is a smoking hot bartender and a pretty cute girl who is surrounded by 4 guys. They are the only set on our side of the bar. The venue is slow tonight, which suits me fine because I really only need 1 or 2 girls to have a full night, unless I am conducting a workshop or testing new material/ideas or something.

We sit down on the bar stools, where we'll spend the rest of this report.

The main AMOG is a big f\*cker. He's wearing his rugby team shirt, and he's a natural. The girls dig him.

The bartender is telling the AMOG's 5-set about how everyone thinks that her breasts are fake, but they're really real, etc., etc... She's qualifying herself, which surprises me because this girl has no need. She probably wants the AMOG.

I yell over:

TD Don't be embarrassed.. Implants will give you buoyancy when you're swimming. If we were all lost at sea, you'd be the only one to survive..

HBBartender hahahhaha. THEY'RE NOT FAKE!

TD Sure.. Um yeah, cool..

AMOG Hey! Don't insult my girlfriend! (I can tell he's playing Mr. Coolguy AMOG, and that he's not her boyfriend.)

TD You guys are a couple? That's so cute. You guys are so similar looking, it's like you're brother and sister. Oh MAN - if you guys have kids they'll come out like (I put my hands on the side of my face and make flipper motions and squeaky noises, pretending the kids will be inbred retarded)

HBBartender (and whole set) hahahhahahahahaha...

AMOG What? Shut the f\*ck up or I'll smash your face in.

TD LOL.. Whoa. Dude man, I'm turning back around. This whole corner of the bar is yours man. You rule this territory. You're like the alphamale of this joint man - CARRY ON.. (I flick him off with a dismissive wave, as I turn my back on him, on my barstool, and talk to the guy I'm out with).

HBBartender hahahhahahahahaha..

(I chat my friend for a minute, as the bartender comes over and starts touching me and shit.. the girl from the AMOG's set is also staring at me, while I'm actively ignoring all of them and just chatting my friend, to make it look like we're just two old friends out on the town, having a drink to catch up... Then the AMOG comes over and puts his arms around me and my friend, to out-alpha us).

AMOG Hey, you guys are cute. I want to buy you a drink, man. (it's condescending to out alpha me)

TD A drink? Holy shit dude, you're like the nicest guy in this whole place Man, THANKS.. YO, this guy wants to buy me a drink! (I yell this a few times for everyone to hear, so he looks stupid.. they all laugh at him)

AMOG Yeah, I'm calling him cute.

TD OMG man. You're cute too. I love your nipples (poke him). Man, you can roll with me any time.

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#6

Old 12-14-2005, 05:11 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

(Now everyone is laughing at him, and he's not too happy. He's touching me more and more, to regain status. I'm laying back like I don't give a f\*ck, and then I jump out from under his arm, slap him on the back, and go "Whoa big fella.. easy now.." and turn my back on him and re-engage the guy I came with).

Out of nowhere, the girl from the AMOG's set crawls up on his back, and peeps over at me from over his shoulder. She looks like a little 5 year old, peeping over her dad's shoulder.

TD You look like a little puppet, peering over at us like that. It's so funny.

HB hahahahaha.. WHAT? I'm a PUPPET?

TD Yeah. Or a powerpuff girl (I haven't used the powerpuff girl line in months.. nice to bring the back old school on this HB)..

HB ahahhaa.. which one?

TD Bubbles..

HB hahahahaha... What's your name?

AMOG (cuts in, probably thinking "How the f\*ck is this guy doing this?") This guy is cute. I tried to buy him a drink (trying to out-alpha me).

TD Yeah, I'm thinking of going home with this guy. I can't resist a big teddy bear like him. He's so cuddly, and he touches me alot which I really like. Look at his big arms (I squeeze his arms).

HB hahahaha..

TD Yeah, but you know what? Really, the real sexual predators are GIRLS.. Girls are sexual predators.. OK, get this. Girls are the only ones with ONE BODYPART, that's designed for nothing other than sexual pleasure.

HB hahahaha

AMOG Hey, you can't talk about this to my girlfriend.

TD Hey man, this may be your girlfriend, but she's MY little sister.. (I turn from him to the girl). You know what? You're lucky I even let you go out with her, man. If I wasn't going home tonight with this big teddy bear, I'd adopt you. You could be my new little sister.

HB (jumps on me and kinos me). OMG, I would LOVE that..

TD Yeah, I would wrap you up in a little bubble wrap envelope. I'd pack you in my suitcase and you could squish all the bubbles. I'd bring you to LA with me to hang out, so you wouldn't have to live in this sh\*tty weather.

HB OMG OMG OMG.. YES! DO IT!

(AMOG is feeling deflated.. I have so many IOIs because I'm using a bit of party style game on her, in terms of the high impact lines I'm using.. He feels the lack of attention from his girl)

AMOG Hey, are you going to adopt me too?

TD Dude, be quiet, I'm talking about sexual predators.. Now where was I? Oh yeah.. Girls are the only ones with one bodypart just for sexual pleasure.

HB hahahahaha

TD Yeah, and on that bodypart, there are ten times more nerve endings than anything that a guy has..

HB hahahaha..

TD That's why when girls have sex, they go "AWWWWW... OOHHHHH" .. and guys are like "ummmm yeah, this is cool"

HB hahahahahahahahahah (dies laughing) IT'S TRUE! Girls are sexual predators! OMG, I can't believe you know that!

AMOG Wow, this guy is smart..

TD Thanks bro. Man, I love compliments. Its definitely ON between us tonight, dude.

HB hahahaha..

TD Check this out. My friend showed me this earlier today. This rocks. Get a coin out (I start running the coin-snatch trick).

As f\*cking USUAL, and I see this ALL THE TIME with AMOGs - he steals the coin out of my hand. BUT, because I have the IOIs, I just say "Hey, my boyfriend is feeling a little insecure. Get the coin back from him." and I turn my back on her. Because I've turned my back, she feels the loss of the takeaway and starts SCREAMING at the guy to give it back.

He looks like an idiot, having to give it back. btw, in cases where this happens \*before\* I have the IOIs to make her scream at him to get it back, I just pump a bunch of mini-cold-reads and teases in a row, to get her buying temperature up fast, and then ask. She'll do it. In this case, I have buying temperature already, so I just tell the girl what to do, and turn around and smirk to the guy who came with me, whose jaw is dropped, gaping at how I've structured this. She pulls me and tugs me to turn back around, and I run the coin snatch basic trick.

HB OMG OMG OMG OMG... That was SO FAST..

TD You're awesome.. I love how you laugh at all my jokes and you make me feel like I'm the sh\*t.. I want to hang with you all the time.. Actually, I know I never will, because its a bar-thing, but I felt the emotion of wanting it for one brief second back there, nonetheless..

HB NOOOOOOOO, you have to hang with me, blah blah..

TD No no.. Your boyfriend here can take care of you. Look at this guy. He's super nice. He even tried to buy me a drink. You could get drinks from this guy, and he'd call you 10 times a day and worship you and always seek your approval. Plus, look how cute he is. And look at his arms. (I squeeze his arms).



AMOG Oh, thanks man.. You're cute too (not good enough of a comeback, so she's still focused on me).

TD (I roll my eyes at the girl like "let's go" girl eyecode, and she nods to me in understanding).

AMOG (whispers into my ear) Dude, this girl is from Perth (45 minutes away). She doesn't live here. You won't get her.

TD (ignoring the comment) You know, I have an intuition about you. You're from Perth, aren't you? That's the feeling I get.

HB HOLY SHIT! HOW DID YOU KNOW THAT????

AMOG I \*told\* him..

TD Umm yeah. HB, it was actually intuition. Watch. Picture a number on a blackboard, from one to four. Picture it, picture it, picture it.... OK..... THREE.

HB OMG OMG OMG.. How did you do that???

AMOG He guessed..

TD Yeah, cool man.. Anyway, keep picturing the black board.. Picture a number from one to ten.. Picture it, picture it, picture it..... SEVEN.

HB AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAHHHHH (screams)

(she now believes that I could tell that she was from Perth on my own, and thinks that the AMOG is lying to her)

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#7

Old 12-14-2005, 05:11 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

TD I'll teach you that sometime. It's easy to learn, but not many people know it. Everyone has it in them.

HB OMG.

TD I'm trusting you more now. But I still see that predator thing on your face. I'm going to trust-test you. (run trust test, and fail her even though she does decent.. I slap her hands away and tell her to 'go away',

as she keeps her hands there like a puppydog trying to take another shot.. she gets it good, and then I put her hands on my thighs, and she keeps them there as I lean back in my chair - good IOI).

I then run the teddybear lap tactic thing on her, and she jumps off me and shrieks. She whispers in my ear "You can't do that with them here.. Don't do that right now.." I'm surprised. I've never had that trick fail even once. Instead of worrying, I just plow through, and figure to try again later, once buying temperature is up (although I'm surprised, because all of my intuitions were telling me that she was high enough to sit on my lap).

TD I run around 5-6 humour stories, including bad ass little kid story, rollerblading story, and commonalities story (money routine I invented and will post later because it could use improvements - very comfort building style, but in the form of a DHV).

The AMOG is constantly trying to be invasive, and I just keep either rolling my eyes at him and continuing, or out-alphaing him with the basic stuff that I was using before. On a few occasions over the next hour he gets in a few good ones, but it's like 10-1 in my favour, so I suck up all the IOIs from him within seconds, every time.

He's frequently telling me what to do. Ordering me around. "Dude, come dance.", "Man, show this girl something.", "Guy, treat me/her/whoever with respect". I'd constantly say sh\*t like "Easy tiger.. C'mon man, you're too cute to get angry", and sh\*t like that. Or I'd completely ignore him, and be very dismissive. He couldn't get an inch, and EVERYONE around us was very aware of it. He probably thought to himself "How is this little sh\*t doing this??"

Anyway, at this point the HBs \*actual\* boyfriend comes over, and he's friends with the AMOG. He starts making out with the HB I've been gaming, and the AMOG is like "See man, there's her boyfriend". She comes over and whispers "He's lying. Neither of them are my boyfriends." She repeatedly nods her head and whispers "Lying", whenever anyone mentions that she has a boyfriend, even though she has made out with this guy and it is very obvious that it is her boyfriend.

Haaa!! So that's why she jumped off my lap. It was a social thing, not a buying temperature thing. She doesn't want AMOG telling her boyfriend anything. Makes sense. That's why she's put her hands on my legs and keep them there (good IOI test, to see if she's ready for more).

Also, what's interesting here, is that my main goal in this set is to get social proof in front of the hot hot hot bartender. She's the one I really want. The HB in my set is pretty cute also, but the bartender stands out more. She's looking over on my set, with great interest. She's coming over and sitting near me all the time, giving me proximity-IOIs. I have conveyed alot of personality to her, obliquely, as she has watched this set.

Also of note, is that every time that the HB from the set that I am gaming turns to her set to talk to them, I turn my back on them back to the guy that I came with. I ignore them, as if the set is done. Each time, she will tap me on the shoulder and beg me to talk to her more. I ignore her taps, and keep talking to my friend. I don't even stopping mid sentence to acknowledge her, but rather pretending I'm not noticing her tapping my shoulder and yelling at me, until she practically jumps on me to get my attention. Then I'll turn around and give her more treats.

I do massive comfort building, and build commonalities. We're holding hands, and she's squeezing. I build comfort and commonality for around twenty minutes.

Then her friends drag her away to a seat about 15 feet away. My friend tells me that she's looking over

constantly. She comes over and gets drinks and jumps on me, every five minutes. I ignore her, and she keeps going for my attention. The AMOG is looking over, glaring, and the boyfriend is clueless because he wasn't there earlier to see what was happening.

I tell her that I want to hang with her, but that I can't because she's from Perth (elastic band disqualification, instead of saying she's "drunk" like I normally do, I use geography). She qualifies herself to me that her parents are rich and own 5 houses, and that she has a whirlpool in one of them and that I can come over tomorrow and have a whirlpool with her.

I'm like "Cool", and then turn my back on her. This makes no sense, but I do this often when girls offer me their #. If I know it's FULLY ON, then I'll make THEM work to try to bring up ways to make me take their #, and sit back and laugh inside as I watch them trying to bring it up cleverly as if it were natural. It's so funny to watch, because it's just like what guys do to girls, and it's so f\*cking transparent that it just shows me that it's impossible to cover up.

My plan at this point, is to say "Ask the bartender for a pen, to give me your #."

admin

[View Public Profile](#)

[Send a private message to admin](#)

[Find all posts by admin](#)

#8

Old 12-14-2005, 05:11 AM

admin admin is offline

Administrator of The Forum

Join Date: Nov 2005

Posts: 76

Rep Power: 0

admin has disabled reputation

Default

\*\*\*TACTIC PAWNING FOR BARTENDERS

What I'm doing here is getting her to ask for the pen, and do all the work, like a little puppydog, right in front of the bartender. Then, I follow up by gaming the bartender, and at some point I'll say that the girl who gave me her # is weird, and that I'm not calling her. The reason for this, is that you have only 5-7 minutes to game the bartender, and you want max-value going in. So the game is to get value obliquely first, and then just engage her long enough to qualify her quickly, and take her # for later or set a meet for after hours.

Unfortunately, JUST as I am about to run the standard bartender tactic that I always use, her friends come over and drag her to the dance floor. She asks us to come, and we pretend not to hear her. She comes back from the floor every 5 minutes, trying to talk to me.

Finally, its near closing time. She comes up to me.

HB I'm going to be here tomorrow. Promise me you'll be here.

TD (I whisper into her ear) You were offering me your number so many times Is the reason that you're not doing it because your boyfriend is right there watching? Just pen it down and slip it to me without him noticing.

HB Yeah, he gets jealous. He's not even my boyfriend. But I'll get you my number. Just wait here. (LIES she was making out with him and was lovey-dovey with him).

The guy I am with is gaping, jaw dropped. He's like "Did that girl SERIOUSLY tell you she's getting you her number????"

HB's boyfriend is cuddling her, and she's looking at me like as if to say "help". I walk over to the bartender HB, and say "Go give that girl a pen for me, because her boyfriend is there and she doesn't want him to get jealous". The bartender looks at me like I'm the shit, and goes over and gives it to her.

I sit back down, and a minute later the HB from the set comes over and drops a piece of paper ball on the floor. She whispers in my ear "It's on the floor. Promise you'll call me tomorrow." I promise to call, and she looks at me and keeps looking over at me the whole time that her boyfriend is dragging her out. I pick up the paper and pocket it.

The AMOG is suspicious that something just happened. He comes over and says "You are so cute man. Take my #." I look over at my HB, and she is smirking. I have beaten him, and she views it as him qualifying himself to her. She rolls her eyes, and I do it too, and we both smirk. I say "Dude, for a guy like you I have a photographic memory. Shoot." He gives me his #, and I laugh and say "I'll call for sure." (looking at the girl, and she nods as if it were directed at her). The AMOG drags her back to her BF, and I walk past to leave the club and slap the HB on the ass, without anyone seeing.

I was pissed that I didn't get the # or a meet from the bartender, but it was just too late. The club was closing, and she was busy with shutting down the bar. That was a shame, but I WILL go back, and the AMOG battle was so over the f\*cking top, there is little chance that she will forget it. Either way, I don't care. I will likely get her one way or another, whether she remembers or not.

I'm not sure whether or not this report conveyed it, but this set was very f\*cking tricky. It took constant balance between keeping the AMOG, the BF, and the girl, always in check. I used constant backturns and AMOG blasters and kino and counter kino on the AMOG. I would break rapport and ignore him, then engage him nicely, then engage him condescendingly, then roll my eyes at him to the HB. It went on for around 2 hours or so.

It also took confidence that the girl WOULD return, which meant having confidence that the field tested and tried and true routines WOULD have the impact to keep the girl hooked and coming back for more, without me doing anything to pursue the set or actively keep it going.

This is a technique that I've been working on the last few weeks that may or may not help you out. I hang out with several AFCs who are wannabe alphas who always try to hold court and to take frame. They CONSTANTLY will just dominate any conversation they are in, and it can be kind of hard to maintain your frame when the other guys in the circle are AMOGing against each other hardcore. So, without stepping on (many) toes, I've started using this little trick to maintain frame control and make it clear that \*I\* am the AMOG:

When guys are dominating or "holding court" for an extended amount of time, I'll work to steal the frame by first dropping totally out of the conversation. I'll gaze off into the distance, and then shake myself out of it and I'll start up a conversation with one other member of the group (not the target yet). It's got to be something INTERESTING, though, not any old crap will do, use some good opener or hell, even a snapple fact. If you get their attention, which you should, slowly increase the volume...not to appear like you're stealing the conversation, just to appear that it's natural that you should be talking about what you are talking about. If you do it right, pretty soon the entire group will be discussing YOUR topic. You've just stolen the frame and have the whole group in your frame again.

That's the simple technique, but it gets better. Once you've gotten the entire group into your frame, the other guys will start trying to dominate the conversation \*again\*, this time using your material. Let them. Just drop out of the conversation, and then turn to another person in the group (not the target, and not the person you turned to originally) and steal the frame again using that other person. Now everyone knows that you are the true alpha of the group, because you've proven that you direct the conversation. The third time, when you start changing the topic of conversation, turn to the target. If she's been giving you IOIs, which she should, this is the perfect time to isolate. Instead of gradually raising your voice and getting the group involved, lower your voice and turn away from the group. This will pull the girl into your frame (she's used to being in your frame now, since you've mastered the group frame at least twice), and effectively close out the rest of the group. Turn your back on the group, and blam, there you are in isolation with the target.

I've done a bit of field testing with this, and unless it's just my good looks it seems to work very well.

There are definitely multiple ways of dealing with AMOG's. An AMOG (Alpha Male Of Group, Alpha Male Other Guy) is a very interesting part of the game. These guys are typically naturals and will attempt to tool you and then take away your girls (it's happened to me, it definitely got me pumped to open another set, but it still sucks).

There are A LOT of great lines you can use to instantly shoot down an AMOG. Some of my personal favorites are (these aren't ones I created);

"Dude, Did you get some sun today? You look red."

"Dude, you look tired."

"Do you have a girlfriend?" (yes) "Whoa, you leave your GF at home? That's cold." (no) "Oh, man, it's okay, you'll find someone..."

"Man, you're such a joker! You're such a comedian, you must think this stuff up all day! I can't compete!"

"I'll point my finger at you when I want to talk to you."

"Man, you don't have to try so hard! These chicks totally like you! Just be real!"

These are definitely great if you quickly recognize an AMOG trying to break into your set. But what about a situation where these lines won't work?

Here are anti-AMOG guidelines:

-Don't try to defend yourself, don't directly acknowledge his comment.

-Don't change your body language, attitude or anything else.

-Give him very little attention, I suggest that you continue making eye contact with the girls as you talk to him.

-Snip any conversation he tries to make with you or the girls.

-If you can turn your back towards him, do it.

-Don't say anything that lowers your value. If he insults you directly, don't agree with him. Example:

AMOG: "You are gay." PUA "Yeah, I am so gay". - That is bad, even if you are being sarcastic, it's not good.

-Once the AMOG intrudes, ignore him completely. Pause very very shortly (1/2 a second) once he starts talking, then continue immediately with your previous thread. Don't say anything to him, just keep gaming the girls.

-Girl code "weird guy" with your eyes to the set.

-If he doesn't say anything, never acknowledge his presence, he will probably end up walking away.

-If he repeats what he said (all of this usually happens just over a split second), finish your sentence and wait a beat.

-Look at him with your eyes, don't shift your head.

-Then say, "you said something?"

-The guy looks like a tool for repeating whatever he said 3 times. At this point, you can reinitiate the girls and say, "Do you know this guy, did you come with him, he is creepy".

-Then girlcode "lets go" with your eyes to the set.

If the dude follows you after you move, he will look like a complete idiot for following you guys.

Also, give the AMOG a nickname or something. Generalize something about him, if he has a scar or something, call him scarface. If he has weirdly spiked hair, call him raptor. If you can't find anything about him, call him man or dude.

If he tries to touch you in order to out-alpha you, just say, "easy there tiger, I don't like guys, the gay bar is over there though".

Hey guys.

There are definitely multiple ways of dealing with AMOG's. An AMOG (Alpha Male Of Group, Alpha Male Other Guy) is a very interesting part of the game. These guys are typically naturals and will attempt to tool you and then take away your girls (it's happened to me, it definitely got me pumped to open another set, but it still sucks).

There are A LOT of great lines you can use to instantly shoot down an AMOG. Some of my personal favorites are (these aren't ones I created);

"Dude, Did you get some sun today? You look red."

"Dude, you look tired."

"Do you have a girlfriend?" (yes) "Whoa, you leave your GF at home? That's cold." (no) "Oh, man, it's okay, you'll find someone.."

"Man, you're such a joker! You're such a comedian, you must think this stuff up all day! I can't compete!"

"I'll point my finger at you when I want to talk to you."

"Man, you don't have to try so hard! These chicks totally like you! Just be real!"

These are definitely great if you quickly recognize an AMOG trying to break into your set. But what about a situation where these lines won't work?

Here are anti-AMOG guidelines:

- Don't try to defend yourself, don't directly acknowledge his comment.
- Don't change your body language, attitude or anything else.
- Give him very little attention, I suggest that you continue making eye contact with the girls as you talk to him.
- Snip any conversation he tries to make with you or the girls.
- If you can turn your back towards him, do it.
- Don't say anything that lowers your value. If he insults you directly, don't agree with him. Example: AMOG: "You are gay." PUA "Yeah, I am so gay". - That is bad, even if you are being sarcastic, it's not good.
- Once the AMOG intrudes, ignore him completely. Pause very very shortly (1/2 a second) once he starts talking, then continue immediately with your previous thread. Don't say anything to him, just keep gaming the girls.
- Girl code "weird guy" with your eyes to the set.
- If he doesn't say anything, never acknowledge his presence, he will probably end up walking away.
- If he repeats what he said (all of this usually happens just over a split second), finish your sentence and wait a beat.
- Look at him with your eyes, don't shift your head.



-Then say, "you said something?"

-The guy looks like a tool for repeating whatever he said 3 times. At this point, you can reinitiate the girls and say, "Do you know this guy, did you come with him, he is creepy".

-Then girlcode "lets go" with your eyes to the set.

If the dude follows you after you move, he will look like a complete idiot for following you guys.

Also, give the AMOG a nickname or something. Generalize something about him, if he has a scar or something, call him scarface. If he has weirdly spiked hair, call him raptor. If you can't find anything about him, call him man or dude.

If he tries to touch you in order to out-alpha you, just say, "easy there tiger, I don't like guys, the gay bar is over there though".

Harlequin-Jitsu.

Jrock's 'I almost got killed because I had game' post in FR is something of a disturbance to me.

Guys like that, they're going to end up killing someone, even if it's themselves. I don't know about you but I don't like violence toward anyone.

Many Amogs & WBAFCs, no matter their size, they're still just a screwed up adolescent kid on the inside with a great deal to learn about how to be a decent human being.

I've studied psychology til I can't bear to study anymore, then I discovered Fight Psychology. One of my Sensei, a guy named Max has a degree in psychology. He's known as the best Streetfighter in Leeds yet he's one of the most respectful & peaceful guys I've ever known.

I've gone up to the primo alpha of a set of guys that were hunting me down, I've said something to him, he's laughed like a hyena, told me I'm alright & then insisted I roll with him & his 'crew' & been to what seemed like every VIP room in the city.

If you're going to be a PUA you should know how to handle yourself, your social tools & any Peacocking you might do can create extremely jealous AFCs, some of whom are not your average guys... they could be drug dealers, former convicts & when I visit certain areas, I run into a lot of soldiers & they're usually at war with themselves & at the very least, any guy they don't like the look of.

If you're going to be working in one area or one city for a while, I advise you to make a connection with doormen, Dj's club owners, get familiar & handshake happy with anyone that looks like they could be your rival or cock block on any other day. Find powerful people, find their passions, usually more power, & let them talk about themselves to you for ten minutes, then tell them who you are, about your company or your club/bar/ambitions/car, anything that they will respect & then they like you & even if you fuck up & they don't like you, they WILL respect you & that's enough.

I used to work in security, close protection & other things so I'm lucky in that I know a great deal of doormen & others like me. 7 years ago I was in a pizza shop after the clubs kicked out, I was with a girl that I'd effectively time-bridged there, an arrangement I'd made from within a club called on Boar Lane Leeds called NATO. A Sauaddie & his three giant friends sat down at the table next to us & very quickly took a disliking to me, I was in a suit & doing well with the girl. The main alpha, a drunk & dangerous Royal Marine started running his mouth... The girl suggested we leave & I was about to agree with her when I saw four doormen from NATO entering & ordering their food. I knew three of them on first name terms, one of them, Maurice was in particular not the sort of bouncer you'd want to get on the wrong side of.

When he came over to me & said hi to me the big sod that had it in for me shut his hole & as my friend told the girl I was with was in 'good hands' I quipped, "She hasn't had my hands yet Maurice but I'm glad you know of my reputation." The doormen went to sit at

the table in front of us & I looked over at the Squaddies, I asked them where they all worked out since they were all huge. "Army gym" said one of them.

h "Really, a Commando are you?"

"That's right, Royal Marines..." (they told me their regiment out of York though I forget it now)

h "Yeah, so you're on leave?"

"Aye... & you should be too."

h "Maybe not, here..." & I gave him my card & asked them:

"If you boys wanna earn some extra crust sometime give me a call, I always have work for guys like you." Now I never met a man that wasn't interested in earning money, especially on the side & even when a guy's thinking about smashing your face in he'll do it twice as fast if he's been paid to do it.

The Marines' attitude changed immediately. Their first question was:

"What the fuck's this about" I gave my answer as I stood up to leave & helped the girl put her jacket round her shoulders. Their next question was:

"When's a good time to call."

Do you think that could have worked only work for me? If a guy made up a story about his history, but still had the cards made that backed it up... if the doormen hadn't entered like they did here, do you not think that any person could have won the favour of the drunk soldiers?

It is not in human nature to be violent, violence is something that animals resort to when we are in fear. It is human nature to be good to yourself & others. It takes less energy being a good person than it does to be a marauding destroyer. I'm no different to you. You can be far beyond where I am. I train with riot police at the House of the Divine Warrior, Bujinkan Kokoro Dojo [www.bujinkan.co.uk](http://www.bujinkan.co.uk) & in Aikido I'm senior grade & have trained with the Japanese Senshusei. I used to do Submission fighting & train with people like Max Gillespie, taught under Les Allen who you could search Google for or check out SFUK. Am I seeking your validation? Yes: I just don't want you to think this is BS. I owe my life to the knowledge I have & the many mistakes I've learned from.

Dealing with Alphas is one of the things I'm very good at. I suck at lots of things but Amogging isn't one of them.

If any PUA wants a better way to deal with Amogs or if they just want to perfect their game with their inner strength, all you need to do is study. Pick an art form, whatever works for you; it can be Yoga, Tai Chi Chuan, Wrestling, Submission Fighting, Karate, Boxing & so on. Get some cardio done, swim 60 lengths of a pool, but whatever you do... don't limit yourselves.

It is not human nature to limit ourselves; we are designed to be, unlimited.

Anyone in that reads this if they would like a month free at Kokoro Dojo or would like information on our affiliates in the USA then PM me, we're linked up with Bujinkan in Atlanta. It's more than combat Jiu Jitsu as anyone that clicks the link will see. Bujinkan is for sure the art of fighting without fighting. It gives me a power behind my eyes. As Syren

will testify, no Amogs want to be violent. In fact they're usually great guys in other situations.

Like in Fight Club, Tyler Durden's Homework assignment, Start A Fight & Lose... it's not easy. People don't WANT to fight. With Bujinkan & the other stuff I've done people can pick up from me a protecting vibe. I can pacify any angry Amog because I know how they work... I used to be one. My introduction here is long-winded but you'll see why I am the way I am from it. I don't want to hear of ANY PUAs or people having shit like what Jrock went through, though he dealt with it very well & had the strength to retreat. Look at martial arts & Bujinkan. Part of the Creed of Ninjitsu is that 'Everyone feels safer with me around.'

My game would SUCK without my inner confidence & spirit.

Perfect yourselves...

by Tyler Durden

PUA: dude, that shirt rocks.. Tommy Hilfiger.. awesome.. man, back in highschool I used to have the one with like all these cool stripes on it.. it was awesome..

### 100% AMOG DESTROYER

The easy way to handle any alpha is to be polite to him, but act disinterested by his rap/accomplishments using tonality/body language (without coming off as patronizing/sarcastic) while simultaneously being charming to others around you. This will drop his perceived value and cause him to qualify himself to try and raise it back up. He can't fight you or do shit like that, and he can't move to insults, because you've been polite and in doing so he would be making himself look VERY BAD. The only tactic vs this is to walk away. If you reward him just enough to encourage further qualifying but not enough to make him feel validated again he will fall into line as beta in relation to you. I blow out rich men in power outfits, top ranking professors in schools, 300lb bouncers, police officers and gangers ALL THE TIME. This shit works - if you do it right they will work VERY HARD to be your friend.

### Ultra quick and effective AMOG destroyer

This is just like the JAP Busting stuff, where you say "you're cool", as a way of tricking him to qualify himself to you.

He's stuck, because if he DOES do well, he's qualified himself to you. If he doesn't, he's failed to. The only answer he would have would be to say back to you "hey now, you're cool.. I didn't mean to step on your toes man.. You're a smart guy, keep talking to her and I'll watch and learn man!"..

Of course to that, you could reply, "You just met me and you already say I'm smart and cool? hahah"

### More AMOG destroyer

AMOG: How do you guys know eachother?

PUA: Her? I fucked her.

(Girl will go "aaaaaaaah... hahahahah, I did NOT!!! But she'll hit you and be giggling and start crawling all over you...).

AMOG: Hey, this is a nice girl.

PUA: Her.. she's a slut..

(Again, girl will start going "nooooo!" while giggling her ass off and crawling on you.. this is very deflating to the guy trying to cut in)

AMOG: Hey girls whats up (or whatever)

PUA: Hey dude dude (putting hands up like you give up).. I will pay you a HUNDRED dollars right now, to take these girls away from me.

(Girls will go "no no no... we love you PUA.. nooooo" and giggle and crawl on you.. Again, immediately deflating to the guy)

AMOG: Hey girls what's up (or whatever)

PUA: Dude, OMG that shirt is AWESOME.. I had one just like it in highschool, it fucking rocks man.. Having a good time in London man.. It's awesome huh? Dude you're like the coolest guy I met all night.. (patting him on the shoulder)..

AMOG: (showing signs that he wants to fight)

PUA: hahah, dude, are you like trying to pick a fight with me? hahahha.. ok ok hold up hold up.. wait a sec, we'll do even better.. first... we'll have an armwrestling competition.. then second.. we'll do one armed pushups.. and last..... POSE-DOWN!!

(then you start flexing and go "ladies?", and they start saying how you're so strong, and the AMOG looks like a tool.. you're tooling him, by making him seem like he's trying too hard to impress the girls by showing them superiority).

AMOG: Hey man.. keep talking.. no no, let's hear your pitch man.. pick these girls up man, you're doing awesome.

PUA: Hey, you know I've gotta try to impress you COOL (x-city, x-dressed, x-whateverquality) guys.. You guys fucking ROCK.

(cut him down on whatever limited amount of knowledge you have of him, even if its not relevant whatsoever, he'll feel uncomfortable and his bodylanguage will show it)

AMOG: (starts touching you to show dominance)

PUA: hahaha, DUUUUDE, I'm not into guys man... dude, there's club-gay-whatever over there man.. hands off the merchandise buddy

(girls laugh at him, then he starts qualifying himself to you that he's not gay)

AMOG: (gets in your face)

PUA: (don't answer.. just SIT there quiet.. the more he says stuff to you, the more he's TRYING.. talking too long without an answer is QUALIFYING yourself.. so if he keeps trying to out-alpha you, and you don't answer, eventually he looks beta because he tried too hard to get your attention.. another trick is to make "let's get out of here" girlcode with your eyes to the girls (mimmick what they do to eachother when you do a bad set), and they'll leave with you)

AMOG: (gets in your face)

PUA: dude, you're an alphamale..

AMOG: what's that..

PUA: you know, like the leader of the pack.. you call the shots.. you can put your hands on guys you don't know, cause you're alpha..

(fucks up his whole 'look cool' game, because you've characterized all his manneurisms, so anything he does to look alpha makes him appear to be qualifying himself too you.. if he continues, just say "see... alphamale.. whoa tiger, I can't mess")

PUA: dude, you're like Bart Simpson all grown up.. (for guys who pull the college-guy type out alpha on you)

PUA: dude, you're like the Joan Rivers of the club.. I love all the little comments and shit.. (to imply like he does nothing but sits on the sidelines making comments but doesn't take action, so use this on guys who have that characteristic in the club venue)

PUA: That was really good man, you're like a comedian.

OR, if the dude is out-alpha'ing you, keep going until he's TOO into it, and then let him do a bunch of condescending shit on you in a row. Look at the girls like you're bored or sad, and because he's talking TOO MUCH he's therefore qualifying himself to you and losing. Then say to the girls "he's playing the condescension game.. I already won so I stopped now.. who do you guys think won, me or him?" (key is that you looked SAD so the girls start going "awww, he's so sweet", so they'll say you won because they love you now) For super aggressive AMOGs who try to pick fights

AMOG: blah blah..

PUA: Dude, are you pissed that you're rolling with all guys?

AMOG: blah blah

PUA: dude, your all guy crew is so slick man.. where are your girls dude, what happened tonight?

AMOG: let's go outside..

PUA: guy man, I'm with chicks right now.. I'M INTO CHICKS.. I can't get into this experimental kinky shit with you right now, I have my hands full.. (misinterpreting that he was trying to sleep with you, not fight you)

AMOG: blah blah..

PUA: dude, that shirt rocks.. Tommy Hilfiger.. awesome.. man, back in highschool I used to have the one with like all these cool stripes on it.. it was awesome..

AMOG: fight blah blah..

PUA: guy man, these chicks just told me that they dig you like so bad.. you don't have to fight to prove yourself to them.. they think you're an alphas male dude.. you don't need to try so HARD man.. just BE REAL..

Once you get the guy to qualify himself to you in any way (like he tries to make friends), rather than being nice, IMMEDIATELY cut him out of the circle. Just cut him out. You'll notice trying to SHUT YOUR GAME DOWN by bombarding you with logical questions. They'll start pummeling you with logical stuff, so that you have to answer him the girls fall out of state. For me I found the solution was just to say "hey man, don't get all scientific on me.. we're here to have fun.." and then immediately start gaming the girls again. btw, if I'm out with any of my GFs at a club, and another guy hits on them, I use the same tactics on AMOGS to stop them.

When you cut him out of the circle, he'll either leave (too deflated), or he'll try to grab your shoulder and say something like "don't turn your back on me". From there, the girls think he's creepy, so you say "hey guys, this dude is creepy.. are you friends with this guy?? did

YOU bring this guy here?" The girls will say "no no no, we don't know him", and you say "OK, let's get out of here", and put out your arms for them to grab.

Then walk away with the girls on your arms, and if you want (I do this alot) turn around and have them both kiss you on the cheek and wave the AMOG goodbye.

Also, you can USE the AMOG's WORK for yourself. Like he lines 'em up, you knock 'em down.

This is something I do alot. I let a guy pick a girl up and increase her buying temperature, then I go in and outalpha him, say he's creepy to the girls, and then remove them from him.

The girls are already aroused, so they are still in state based on what the AMOG did. I can do this like maybe on 90% of sets I approach where a natural AMOG has gotten far with a girl. I think a dude I know "Stephane" recently posted about this on Cliff's List regarding a sarge we did.

Basically, I just make the friends of the girl who is getting gamed on by the AMOG like me. Like, they want me, but they know they're not qualified but their friend is.

Then I say "Hey I want to meet your friend so much, but that touchy grabby lean in guy is all over her.. is she just being nice, or does she really like guys who lean in and touch and do all the 'whats your name' fake ungenueine stuff?"

The UGs are invariably like "no no, we hate guys like that.. that's why we love you so much blah blah", and then you get the FRIENDS to literally REMOVE the hottie that you want from the AMOG who is conveniently heating her up for you and saving you the hassle.

Most of the time, the AMOG feels immediately beta after such a line!

Hey AMOG, what's up? Are u ill today? You look sick!

Hey AMOG, you look/talk/act strange, do you take drugs?

Hey AMOG, your clothes are really strange!

Hey AMOG, i talked to some people here...  
They don't like you, because you seem strange!

Hey you seem tired!

Tyler Durden



by Tyler Durden

FOLLOW THE SHINY THING GIRLS.. FOLLOW IT.. FOLLOW IT.. FOLLOW THE SHINY THING.. ITS GOING OVER HERE..

<http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=6&mn=1072259405121074>

Here's how it goes down:

The girl hits full buying temperature. Maybe you did it. Maybe another natural player did it. Maybe her boyfriend pissed her off and de-validated her. Maybe she's on vacation, and she decides she wants it. Whatever the way, she's decided she wants sex TONIGHT, and somebody is going to get it.

You see this in Leicester Square in London England. The girls get hit on all night. The guys hitting on them are getting blown out left and right. But yet, at the same time, their buying temperature is escalating and escalating.

And as we all know, buying temperature is TRANSFERABLE. You can literally walk up to a girl who is being picked up by a player, blow him out, and pull the girl and hook up with her within 45 minutes. I've done it in front of audiences, while they sit there jaw dropped. It appears that I've done something inconceivable, when in fact what I've done it stupidly easy, just as long as you have a bit of balls.

In nighttime social environments, pickup is all about FOLLOW THE SHINY THING GIRLS.. FOLLOW IT.. FOLLOW IT.. FOLLOW THE SHINY THING.. ITS GOING OVER HERE.. :)

That's a metaphor I first got from Toecutter I think, and its funny as hell because its true. In clubs, girls are like little kittens in a prairie, jumping from one stimulus to the next. Chase the butterfly little kitten.. chase it.. chase it.. no wait, a leaf.. chase it.. no wait!, a bird... chaaaaase it....

Girls in clubs, its the same shit. Dance.... Dance.... Drink.. Drink.... No wait! Lights! Music!!! Guys hitting on us... We're listening to them... They're fun.... No wait! They're players... Runnn awaaaaaay!!!! Wait, its my BEST FRIEND... I LOVE HER... HUG MY BEST FRIEND!!! GRIND HER!!!!

God, how do I deal with this shit on a nightly basis? It's like they're on crack. Do you guys see this shit? They see their friends and they run up and scream and hug eachother?

At clubs, most girls look like mindless stimulation seeking zombies. When I run workshops, I call this "the girl is about to pop". What that means is that you'll be running the set, but one of them can't quite hear you or isn't fully interested. And you see her eyes wandering, and she's looking around the club. It's like "This isn't stimulating enough.. Zombie needs more stimulation.. Seek stimulation.. Find it.. Maintain buying temperature.. Zombie LIKES buying temperature... dancing.. .dancing is buying temperature.... Zombie likes dancing...

Let's go dance.. Zombie needs zombie friends to come with zombie, so zombie is safe..."

GUYS.... - LET'S - GO - DANCE!!!

And POOF, your set is GONE. Your target girl could have LOVED you, but the second her friends say "Let's go dance", it is fucking OVER. I'll see one of the girls looking around, seeking out other stimulation, and I'll blurt out to my wing "dude, that one's about to pop", and then its "Hey! Show's over here!", to the chick (like from my "How to take the fuck over a set" post I wrote a few weeks ago).

Anyway, getting back to the topic of tug of war, this is the shit I see all the time. The girl hits buying temperature, and now its whoever has the biggest shiny thing that will fuck her that night.

I'll have girls telling me they love me and asking where I'm going after the club closes, and then some other dude will move in, and she'll ignore me and act like I don't exist. Literally, she'll just cut me out of her reality. Then I'll go in and blow the guy out, and he'll leave, and then the girl will be my best friend again.

Bros, this is the harsh world of pickup. It's a cold cruel world... :)

This shit reminds me of rams butting heads on the mating ground. It's fucking crazy some of the shit I've seen and done.

In Las Vegas, I took this girl away from a guy who'd been gaming her all night. I was macking out with her and she's all over me. She says she wants to go home with me and that the guy she's with is a chump (even though she is clearly into him, but she just likes me more now, since I opened her even though the guy was right there).

We go to leave the casino, and her friend wants to back in for one last second and say bye to the guys. The guy I took her from grabs her back chats her for a few minutes, and next thing you know he walks her around the casino for the next 45 minutes while I sit there waiting like a puppydog.. FUCK, so CLOSE.. Like I had them at the cab stand, and now I'm back in here by myself??? My girl comes back and says she can't go home with me anymore, while I see the guy smiling that he's got her now.

I go off to the side, over to the friend and say that I'm gay, and that I want my girl (her best friend) to be my new best friend and to take her shopping tomorrow morning. "Can I stay over?" She believes it, and cockblocks the guy who was about to pull the girl that we were fighting over, and we all go home together. The girl hates me, but her buying temperature is up and she needs sex. Oh yeah, did I mention that she was engaged? Anyway, she's fucking hot as hell, I'm there, she's there, and boom, its a done deal.

This was hard core tug of war. The same thing I did in Montreal, when I gamed up this set until they're ready to go home with me and my wing (while the students watch this go down), but then I have to leave to continue the workshop because its too early in the night, so I leave. Meanwhile some natural french player guys move in and start making out with these girls within about 3 minutes! Why? Because the girls buying temperature is up,

and these guys can sense it and they exploit it.

Now these girls want to leave with these 2 french player dudes. So I go in with Stephane (of Cliff's List fame), and I make best friends with the two girls and tell them that I love their friend because I love them, and that I want to be best friends with them and that I we'll all be happy together, blah blah.. The girls cockblock the player guys and tell their friends all to go back to my house (incidentally its Cliff's house from Cliff's List, who I'm staying with). Our targets keep trying to go back with the French player guys, but I just cockblock the shit out of them by continually whispering into the obstacles ears that I need help from them. In this case there was a fuckup which I talked about in another post. Either way, the French guys were jaw-dropped when we waved, winked, and laughed at them, as we took away their girls.

I've done this SO MANY times. I'll see a girl who's ready to be pulled, and I just go befriend the obstacles. The obstacles know that their friend is going to sleep with SOMEBODY, so they do what it takes to make sure that somebody is me.

This is hardcore tug of war. You can see it outside clubs at closing times. Accounts are being worked out. Guys are chatting the girls they grinded with all night, trying to get them to "go to the afterbar" or "go eat" with them.

That's how the pull always goes down. It's first to go eat or party more or do drugs or drink at a house or hotel, and one thing leads to another. JLaix uses "We're going to Club Jeffy". Same type of shit.

I've also lost alot of tug of war battles in my day. Of course this is because I'll go into the battle even in spite of knowing that my odds are poor. I do it just for the education.

The other night in Kingston I had this girl ready to leave with me. I also had a date that night with a hotter girl, and ditched this girl at around 11pm. Twentysix was visiting me in Kingston, and we drove over to the girls house, but I realized that I'd forgotten the address. FUCK. So I go back to the club. Surprise, surprise..... The girl is grinding and making out with some new guy, about to go home with him. Of course, its because I upped her buying temperature FOR the guy. FACK!!!

So I get the friends of the girl to drag her off of him for me. Now she's all up on me. She's mine. But I leave for the bathroom for a minute, and I come back and watch the dude who was grinding with her pull her home and fuck her (I found out the next day, because I befriended the friends and called them).

Likewise, I was in Whistler Blackcomb, in British Columbia last weekend. For guys who don't know what that is, its one of the top ski resorts in the world. Fucking AMAZING place to go. Totally amazing experience. So we ski all day, and go clubbing at night. Twentysix and I had gamed up this 2set the night previous, and had a day2 planned with them at one of the bars on the resort. We show up 2 hours late, and these 2 player guys have moved in on our girls. I underestimate them, because our girls run up to us. I figure they're some lameasses. They weren't good looking or big or anything. I say to my girls "Let's get out of here", and they're ready to leave. Out of nowhere, the player guy walks in

and says "Let's go do karaoke". I laugh at him internally, because I think he's AFC. But then I notice something. It's subtle, but it's clearly there. He's not leaning in. He's not looking needy. He's directing her what to do. He's alpha.

FUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUCCCCCCCCCKKKKKKKK - He's a player and I misread the play.

Despite being about to leave with us, I watch this guy walk in and outalpha me (I sat there indifferent because I couldn't CONCEIVE that this guy could be a player), and take my girls from me. We all go to the next club together, and he has her and I'm looking lame for following along. Twentysix's girl likes him though, and is deciding between this guy's friend and Twentysix. Twentysix's competition isn't too bad, so he blows him out. But the girl tells me "HB decided yesterday after meeting you guys that she was going to get laid tonight. And you guys just came too late."

Twentysix runs the typical routine that we run when this happens, where one girl is ON but the other girl isn't. He tells his girl that if her friend isn't going to make it fun for me that he'll just leave. His girl begs her friend to hook up with me, but the player guy has me by the balls. I actually learned a SHITLOAD from watching this guy work, which I've since incorporated into my game to great effect. So Twentysix games up some other girl who he NEARLY pulls (a super cute blondie, much hotter than his girl), and both girls go home and fuck these two new guys who blew me out.

FUCK FUCK FUCK... I go home alone that night. The same way that many guys have gone home alone because of me. OUCH, I know how it feels now... ahhaaa, it's all a game anyway, so there's winners and losers. I'll be a winner again, and I'm sure I'll lose a lot of them too.

For me, when I see it's GAME ON with the tug of war, I have key tools at my disposal:

- 1) Unlike 99% of natural players, I know that the key to the target is her peer group. I befriend the obstacles and bring them ALL home together. I literally TELL DIRECTLY to the obstacles to pull her friends off the competing players, because I like and want to date her friend so that way we can all be a happy family.
- 2) I'm willing to sit in set and just chat the obstacles, while the players up the target's buying temperature for me, and I wait for the perfect time to make my move.
- 3) Out-alpha tactics, posted in "Some AMOG tactics" post I did a while back.
- 4) Social proof and jealousy. Unlike most players, I can walk into adjacent sets and blow them up, right in front of the girl I want.
- 5) Tell the obstacles that I'm gay, and worried about the target, and that I want to be her new gay best friend and take her shopping, and I want to save her from that guy. Then the friends push the girl on me and leave her alone with me, and the target has no idea what I've told the friends. In cases where the target hears that I told the friends that I was gay, I just say either that I was joking, and then makeout and hookup with the target, or I say

they're wrong, or they never said it.. Whatever.

6) I throw up the BIGGER SHINY THING.. I'll do a magic trick (I rarely use them, but I'll use them and make the competing guy player be the guy I do the trick on).. I have this one where I snatch a coin out of the guys' hand, that's not really magic that I learned at an MM Workshop. It's basic, but it works because you OWN the guy in front of the girl. I also just plow them with stories or bring over other girls and introduce them, and then tell the pawn-girls I brought over to chat the guy, and then take my girl back.

Again, notice that I NEVER give up. If I see a girl with her buying temperature up, I LOVE the challenge of competing against other players. You see this in Leicester Square in London at the end of EVERY Friday and Saturday night. The girls are walking around totally in state, and the player guys are coming up to them one by one until one of them pulls them. Crazy shit.

Anyway, this is a fun thing that I like to do, and I know most other PUAs aren't doing this stuff.

I really encourage you guys to have no fear of approaching even 1guy/1girl two sets, and taking the girls. You'd be surprised how often the two barely know each other. Also, if you EVER and I mean \*EVER\* see natural players gaming up girls, never be afraid to go in and open ONLY the girls.

How do you know if its natural players? Hahaha, well, I hate to say this, but 9 times out of 10, if the girls look like they're having a good time (ie: they're giggly or touching the guy alot), then its a pickup, NOT a boyfriend with his longterm girlfriend. Why? Because girls aren't having fun if they're with their LTR. They usually only have fun with players. haaa, sad but true.

So if you see girls all giddy, then its probably a pickup, and you can easily swoop in and play a little tug of war with the other PUAs.

It's fun, and I often make friends with the other natural PUAs who I'm competing against. In fact some of my friends I've met in the field are players whose girls I've taken home right from them, earned their respect, and now we hang out.

I have a ton more to say on this topic also, which maybe I'll post someday or in addition to this. Tug of war is something I do all the time, and I encourage you guys to give it a shot because its WAY easier than it looks. It looks tough, but if you just use the principles you learn from ASF, you'll find its in fact very easy. Just ignore the social situation, and PLOW THEM FUCK OUT OF THE GIRLS WITH ROUTINES right in front of the guys. Easy shit, and great for ONS.

Tyler Durden



Originally Posted by Explorer

In clubs I have a conceptual model of how things work. I can't execute everything correctly yet, but the outline is there.

Don't try street approaches until you have the newbie mission down. Plain and simple. Day game is a slight variation and you need solid calibration from running the newbie mission or you'll have old ladies hitting you with a purse.

Quote:

Originally Posted by Explorer

For street sarging I have no idea how to do it. I have done lots of street approaches using an opener - getting there opinion - ejecting. But it does not lead anywhere.

Women in the bar are in a social mood with an environment that naturally pumps up their emotions. On the street, they're not social. And their emotions are in the frigid zone. Further, they're locked into their routine. ie, they have plans other than hanging out on the street.

You need to:

1. interrupt their routine
2. get them social
3. pump their emotions

How do you do this? Get her to laugh. Use a one line ball buster, a misinterpretation, cocky/funny, etc. Once she laughs, you've accomplished all 3. From there, IMMEDIATELY stack into a routine.

You have 2-5 minutes to escalate kino and qualify the girl. After that, she'll need to get back to what she was doing. Timebridge or mini-date her soon as she qualifies.

Quote:

Originally Posted by Explorer

Are you supposed to stack material, just like in clubs?

Yes, but doing this before the woman is socially receptive will blow you out.

Quote:

Originally Posted by Explorer

I have read about going for an instant date, and can see it working if you are Pua, but I am nowhere near that level yet.

This is no different from bouncing a chick to another venue at the bar.

Quote:

Originally Posted by Explorer

So how do you practice street/mall game?

1. Complete the newbie mission.

2. Calibrate day game openers. You should have good one liners from your newbie mission, and some decent neutral opinion openers. Use them.
3. Day game mission. You guessed it. Another newbie mission. Less intense. Sarge 4 days a week at a college, mall or coffee shop. There's no x sets per day on this mission. You might hit one set and run it for four hours.

Happy Hunting



## What I've learnt about Day Game

I noticed some posts today that dealt with day game, so I thought that I would post some things I've learnt about day game as there doesn't seem to be as much written about it compared with clubbing (of course the reason being is that clubs have a more target rich environment).

I've found there are some differences between day and night game (and heaps of similarities also). I guess this is a "work in progress" project and comments are welcome. I'm no expert, just hoping this may help some people. Btw, this is in no particular order!

1. In my opinion, day game is harder than night game. At night in a club, chicks expect to be picked up, they're drinking, they're in a fun atmosphere, their senses are heightened and the energy level is pumped up. Day game does not have these things. They've got to be somewhere; they're in a hurry; they're bored; they're thinking about serious stuff; they've got to catch that bus etc
2. Point 1 is NOT an excuse to avoid day game. It's natural to get approach anxiety (I don't have a problem approaching, but I still get the fear at times - I think most of us do if we are honest), but it's just something that you have to push through
3. It's a good idea to interact with a set every time you are walking around. During the day, when I leave the office for coffee, lunch, or whatever, I've made myself a rule that I HAVE to interact at least in some way with a chick. It doesn't necessarily HAVE to be running a routine or be a number close or anything, but as a minimum it's got to be some sort of interaction: end result, we both end up feeling better for our efforts.
4. Depending on the location (and your delivery of course) girls are initially a little taken aback that someone is actually talking to them. I think it's a shame these days that people on a train/bus etc feel uncomfortable if someone talks to them. But don't let this stop you. I've found, that once they realise that you are just being playful, or just asking their opinion on something, and you're not a creep, then they will open up.
5. Sometimes they've had such a shit day and are in so much of a hurry that you can't get their full attention. If they are not receptive and want to get somewhere, just let them get on with things.
6. Don't underestimate the value of SOCIAL PROOF. I noticed this in one of Cedars posts (I think?) a couple of months ago. So now with people I see regularly, rather than game them specifically, I use them as social proof. This can range from the girl in the coffee shop, the lunch shop, the chick that cuts my hair (major girl action in that place btw - I walk in now, the whole damn salon knows my name, they all say hi (I go out of my way to say "hey you haven't introduced me to your friend), and I see a few of them in the clubs - guess who gets to meet their friends!!)
7. Often they don't have much time. They might be on their lunch break, or getting a coffee, or getting the mail, whatever. The point is that often they can't go to a café with you straight away to build comfort - they may not be able to drop things to meet with you there and then. So you have to be prepared to settle for a short interaction, and convene

another time to meet up. Be flexible. Have options.

8. Initially I wasn't giving them my name, and waiting for them to ask, as per the MM formula. Due to the short interaction, I feel you have to break this rule.

9. Kiss closes haven't been possible in the day for me so far. That's not to say it's impossible, but privacy and social uncomfortableness (the girl kissing in public, that is) get in the way. Oh and if you have a f-closed on the street, you're one dirty bastard!!

10. I find most things in the MM formula work during the day - it works just like at night

11. Age is sometimes an issue. I have a fondness for young women. By young (its all relative) I mean early 20's (I'm 35). In a club, due to age restrictions this stops a lot of the under 18's getting in (18 is drinking age in oz). On the street/beach etc, 18 and 19 year olds look a lot like early 20 something year olds, so I've got to be careful about gaming the babies. It becomes apparent pretty early (lots of "ummmmm" and "liiiiiike" gives em away) and I just eject.

12. Beach game is fucking awesome. Ohhhhhh, the bodies!! Holy fuck! I lurve beach game. Did I mention that I love beach game? Haha. I started out using the patented "Scooby Beach Opener" (see this link when I first posted it after my first use of it -

<http://www.mysterymethod.com/forum/s...ead.php?t=1924>

there's an early field report somewhere there too). Basically it involves rocking up in a pair of board shorts (helps to have a good body) to the beach. Walk past your set, take out your car key and phone from your pocket, look around to see where you can put your belongings, turn around to the set and say "hey guys, can you look after my stuff while I jump in for a swim. Lock in prop! Tease them about how they don't look all that trustworthy. Go for a quick swim, and come back and say something like "thank fuck my stuffs still here". You will get giggles. Tease them about getting sand in your phone etc. Then run your routine "hey guys, while I'm here, can I get an opinion on something?". Need to be careful sometimes, look at how many towels there are an lookout for the angry b.f. coming back for a swim (ignore 3 second rule here)

13. meeting a girl "out of the blue" fits in with girls fantasy of meeting their dream guy by chance - you know how it goes "gee it was incredible, I just met this amazing guy while lining up for coffee - it was amazing. It must be meant to be!" blah blah blah. But this "chance" meeting is much more endearing than "yeah I met this guy at the local pub (where she's met her last 6 boyfriends). This is different!

14. There are a wider range of girls to be gamed in the day, compared to night. A lot a hot chicks don't like the club scene.

15. Sometimes the 3 second rule does not apply. Eg beach

16. Head to head approaches (she walking down the street towards you) - ok these, I admit, are the ones I need to work on. At the moment, I'm just saying "hi" with a smile. To

stop a chick walking in the opposite direction is hard but im going to nail it.

17. The approach may be different depending on location. E.g. chick sitting on park bench - fuckin easy, no problem. Run opener, false time constraint (hey, you've already got a coffee in your hand, you're on your way back to the office right?), sit down, and you're off!

18. Situational openers: the use of these depends on the location I guess. It depends a lot on what level your game is and how confident you are about "fitting it in" with the current situation. Example: You're standing next to some girl at the traffic lights waiting to cross the road - throw in a neg, make some sort of comment about her or some variation of the usual "nice bag, my grandmas got one just like that". Easy. Or in a shop, "i need to pick out a present for my female friend, what do you think of this one". Then "Hey while we're talking, how bout I get an opinion on something?". Other times, I can just walk past a set, spin around with a quizzical look as if I just thought of something and say "hey, guys can I get a quick opinion on something?".

19. the locations for day game are only limited to your imagination - shops, gym, street, park, sporting events, bbqs, public transport, the list goes on.

20. Most importantly, have fun!

by Flash

You're walking down the street and you see her. She's incredible. She's beautiful. You just have to get to know her. You know that she would like you if she just got to know you. So what do you do next?

This is the situation that inspired me to learn how to meet and attract women. I got to the point where it was too painful to walk down the street because I would see so many beautiful women and I didn't know what to do. One day I finally reached the breaking point and I decided to take action.

This post will deal specifically with the first 60 seconds of approaching a woman on the street. It will give you some important tools to get comfortable approaching in a powerful and impactful way which naturally generates more attraction. This information is applicable for approaching single women and groups of women whether they are in the street or in malls or other similar locations.

I believe there are 3 keys to dramatically improving your success with street approaches and I'll go over each of these in detail. These three keys are so important that when I apply all of them I can consistently get a date with about one out of every three women I approach. When I ignore one, my results are much less positive.

Three keys to doing street approaches are:

1 - Master your own Personal Magnetism

2 - Develop Precise Body Language Communication

3 - Pull her into your reality

Rule #1 - Master your own Personal Magnetism

Let's face it - in most cases a woman decides if she wants to talk to you before you even open your mouth. It doesn't matter if you are in a club or on the street. It happens so quickly that guys who are not aware of it will never see it. While you are walking up to her there is a split second that she is thinking to herself "OK, this guy looks like he is going to talk to me, do I want to talk to him or do I want to blow him off". Similarly, if you are approaching a group of women they instinctively look at each other. In an instant they non-verbally communicate to each other (almost on an unconscious level) whether they want to talk to you or not. It's like they are thinking, "Is this guy cool? Do we want to talk to him?"

So, first things first. If you want people to be drawn to you like a magnet then you have to become your own personal social magnet. When this happens, people will invite you into their circle of friends and they will want to hear what you have to say. Becoming a social magnet is actually very easy to do because you've already done it so many times in the past. However, for most people becoming a magnet is something that only happens randomly. Learning how to trigger this state is fairly easy to do and once you get use to doing it, it just gets easier and it happens faster.

You become a social magnet by having a "fun to be around" internal state. If you are happy, having fun and you are in a good mood, this is naturally reflected externally in your physiology. When this happens people generally respond well to you and are attracted to you. You will be like a magnet because people enjoy being around people that are fun. I believe there is a lot of truth in the saying "there is nothing as attractive as a happy man." This is only natural because your environment helps to determine your reality. If you are in a good mood this tends to rub off on others in your environment. Similarly, if you're in a bad mood or have a low energy level, are down and depressed, serious, boring or in your own world - people will not respond well to you.

How do you rev up your own personal magnetism? I have a ritual that I go through that helps to get me into the right state. I listen to music that gets me feeling good and happy (for me I listen to the Top Gun and/or Rocky soundtrack). Find out what works for you. Do this before you leave the house.

Another way of getting yourself into a playful and fun state is to use what Tony Robbins calls Power Moves. These are very simple movements that you can do with your body that automatically get you into positive, fun and playful state. Using your physiology is one of the most powerful ways of improving your internal state. There are lots of moves that you can do. One example is to raise your hands above your head at an angle and say "yes". When you do this, do it with enthusiasm like you just won the gold medal at the Olympics and you are the happiest man in the world. Celebrate. Don't hold back. Do this several times. It is impossible to do this and not get into a positive state. Do this right now to get an experience of how it works.

Once you've gotten yourself into a good state of mind you will be ready to do some warm up exercises. The best warm up exercises are simple. It can be as simple as saying something (anything) to the first person you see as you walk out of your door ("good morning/afternoon", "what time is it", ask for directions, say Hi or Hello and smile, do a quick opinion opener, high 5 them, etc.) If you repeat this several times then you will get warmed up really fast. This technique is great for getting shy people into a more conversational and outgoing state.

It is best to practice all of these techniques to get into the right state for approaching women. If you do, you will notice a big improvement in your results.

#### Rule #2 - Develop Precise Body Language Communication

If your body language is weak when you open a woman walking towards you on the street she will oftentimes just continue walking. I believe this is one of the biggest problems guys have when doing street approaches. Contrary to what some people think, women don't do this to be rude or because they are bitchy but because they have a life. They have things to do and there is not enough time in the day for them to stop and talk to everyone that wants to talk to them.

So, opening in a powerful way is critical. The three components to doing this are:

- 1) Using the right energy levels

2) good timing

3) the right kind of body language that will stop them in their tracks but not make them feel threatened.

A few months ago I was in a mall with my wingman and he was opening sets. He approached about 5 sets of people and couldn't get them to stop and talk. He said it was probably because the people in this mall were not friendly or it was too late in the day and people just wanted to get home. So, I did a little experiment. I used the same opener he was using and did it about 3 times in a row and all 3 went really well. The only difference that I was able to notice was that I was using the right amount of energy to open them, I was opening them at the right time and I was clearly communicating to them (through body language) that I was intent on talking to them (in a friendly way).

Communicating powerfully with body language is all about calibration. This starts before you even begin the approach and it only takes a fraction of a second. All you need to do is calibrate how much energy is needed to effectively open her. If it is a loud or fast moving environment then you need to use a lot of energy (speak louder and be more animated). If it is a quieter, slow moving environment then you need to use a lot less energy (speak softly and be less animated). If the woman you are stopping is walking really fast then you will need to use more energy, speak louder and be more animated. If you use too much energy you will weird them out and she will want to leave. If you use too little energy she will not want to continue talking with you because by doing so she would have to drop her energy level down. Ideally, you want to go in with just a little more energy than they have. This will take some practice.

Timing is also important. If you wait until she is right beside you then you've waited too long. A lot of times she will just keep walking and it will be infinitely more difficult for you to stop her once she has walked past you. It can be done - but why make things difficult. If she is walking fast you will need to stop her sooner than if she is walking more slowly. It will take some time to learn the right timing.

Lastly, strong confident body language that communicates that you are committed to talking with them is very important. This can be communicated very easily by taking a small step in front of them (not blocking their path but rather stepping into it slightly) and putting your hand out in front of you at about waist level with the palm facing down and pointing in their direction. If you step too much in front of them you will scare them and they will feel threatened. Don't do this. If your hand is too high you run the risk of making them feel a little threatened as well.

Finally, you deliver your opening line - "Hey guys..."

Rule #3 - Pull her into your reality

A new problem seems to reveal itself when you start to get good at doing street approaches. The problem seems to be twofold. For me about half of the sets that opened well were really short interactions and the other half turned into really fun and somewhat lengthy conversations. However, they all had one thing in common - they all came to an

end too soon. I wanted to continue talking with them and I could tell by their body language and how they were responding to me that they wanted to continue talking as well. It was like there was some kind of social pressure to end the interaction immediately after they answered my question or gave their opinion. There was usually an awkward pause which was followed by them excusing themselves (we have to go, nice talking to you, hope that helps, etc.).

The solution is so simple and easy to do that I would have never thought of it. Now, I think it's one of the most powerful techniques in my arsenal for street pickup that you can use in the first 60 seconds of your interaction. The solution is to distract them out of their reality and pull them into your reality.

Here's my theory on why this works and how to do it:

When a woman is walking down the street she is generally focused on getting to some destination. In our example, let's say she is going to the mall. If she is walking towards the mall and someone stops her and asks for the time, she gives an automatic response. It takes no thought to look at her watch, answer the question and continue walking towards her goal. When someone asks her for directions, she stops, give directions, smiles and continues walking towards her goal. It is such an automatic response that she doesn't even have to think. I believe that it is this automatic conditioned response combined with social pressure which almost forces a woman to excuse herself after a few minutes. It will happen the majority of the time - even if she is really enjoying talking to you and wants to continue doing so.

The solution to this problem is to pull her out of her reality and bring her into yours. I do this by simply turning her body 90 degrees or more. This does 3 things simultaneously:

- 1 - It interrupts her thought process (of going to the mall).
- 2 - It takes her focus off of her goal because she can no longer see the path that she was on
- 3 - It changes the dynamic of the interaction so that she is no longer running her automatic program of "answer your question then go". Now instead of giving a quick answer to your opinion and continuing on her way, she is now in a conversation with you and her attention is no longer on her goal. It is also like you are pulling her out of her reality (going to the mall) and pulling her into your reality.

So the obvious question is "how do you turn a woman's body (especially a complete stranger) and pull her into your reality?" There are lots of strategies for doing this. I made it simple on myself and built this right into the first story of my routine stack. It now flows really naturally so I don't even have to think about this step anymore. A really easy way for a beginner to do the body turn is to do it right after your opening line just after you start telling your first story. I do this by taking a few steps around her and to the side so that she has to turn her body about 90 or more degrees to face me while I am telling my first routine/story. This is a really easy and powerful technique for people to master. Unfortunately, its a little harder to convey how to do this explaining it through text. We

teach lots of different ways to do the body turn at our workshops at Project San Francisco. Right after you get into the first story is the best time to turn her body. This is because it is socially unacceptable and rude for people to cut you off when you are in the middle of telling a story. A lifetime of social programming forces them to turn to face you while you tell them your story. Anything else is socially uncomfortable. Have you ever got stuck listening to a long- ass boring story that you absolutely did not want to hear from a person you did not want to talk to but you stayed there and listened anyways? That is social programming at its finest! Now you can use this social phenomenon to your advantage. Of course, you will want to make sure your interaction is fun for both you and them.

In case you are curious, my success rate for opening women in the streets on the days when I apply all three of these techniques has been as good as 62%, of which 80% would lead to getting her phone number and 75% of those would lead to a date. So the end result has been about 37% of my cold approaches would lead to a date or roughly every 1 out of 3 women I approached in the street (or mall). If you want to dramatically improve your results in street pickup just take a few minutes to turn on your own personal magnetism, use precision body language and pull her into your reality.

Flash





I prefer going in alone. When you go in with your wing, you smack of all the others who did that.

Let me take a moment to explain two ways of going in; the BAD WAY and then the GOOD WAY.

**First the BAD way:**

You go into an FF 2set with your wing. Your wing runs interference on the obstacle while you work the target. Problem. If your wing can't keep it up, when the obstacle is disengaged she will think you have as little value as he. She will immediately drag the target away, even if the target likes you.

**The GOOD way:**

You go in alone.

Work it like a 2set. neg the target, DHV to the obstacle (so the target can hear the spikes). Then accomplishment into your wing *before* he enters by saying, "I'm here with friends. In fact, I'm going to introduce you to <name>, he's the one who <accomplishment>."

Then work your A2 material, get into A3, lock in and have your wing ONLY come in once you are locked in. And if he doesn't come around, use this as a reason to find him with two women on your arms (heating all sets witness to this display).

Ok now that he is in (he may have used, "Did you tell them about ..." and you will catch him up to speed on what routine he is on when he entered by saying, "Yeah ... and they said the dogs should be named Siskel & Ebert!") the wing should work the TARGET! What? That's right! He works the target ... FOR YOU! You aren't getting along with her anyways (you will have put her through A2, and A3 means she has to WORK to win you over) and you then isolate the obstacle! What? You can't isolate in a 2set! That's right, but it's NOT a 2set, is it? When your wing came in (or any other person) the 2set turned into a 3set. so you could isolate.

In isolation, you will continue to speak VERY HIGHLY of your friend. You will do this for a specific reason: when he later engages her, you want it to stick. So your wing will, since he knows it's your set (the one who opens the set leads the set), run an AI (accomplishment intro) for you. Now, because you entered alone (DHV), you made the obstacle accept you (DHV), you are hanging with a person of high social value (DHV), and that person thinks highly of you (DHV) giving her your background (DHV spiked). So now you can get the wing to speak to the obstacle and you can isolate the target who is now chock full of DHVs.

Your wing will control the obstacle due to your AI of him to her. Your target will be attracted. Now all you have to do is complete A3 and begin an isolated C1 with kino escalation and bang you are on your way to a new GF.

Love,  
- Mystery



Some of this stuff got passed around in e-mail with my buddies, they're the rules I've gradually built up when e-mailing chicks, either initially or in responses to them. Whenever in doubt of how to proceed via e-mail with a chick, refer to these rules. Keep in mind, though, that you ultimately want to focus on using the phone when communicating with a chick, limiting e-mail contact, and only use e-mail/phone if it progresses you to your ultimate goal (a lay ... if that's not what you're looking for, you're reading the wrong web site, LOL). Even after achieving your goal, don't lax on these rules. This advice isn't for guys who are already good at handling chicks through e-mail, applying their own methods, it's for guys who need a guiding hand...

### **Pre-rules (with some clarifications on contact closing in general):**

1. Focus on g closing ("girl closing") before ever focusing on getting a chick's number or her e-mail address. The priority of close goals on first meeting should begin with an f close. Next is g close. Then a contact close. And, don't bother with contact closing unless you've properly g closed.
2. If you don't manage to get a same-day f close after first meeting a chick, and have to default to getting a chick's contact information for a future follow up, @close at the very least. If you want her number, start by @closing and then finish up by #closing. If she's reluctant to provide her number, then you haven't properly g closed. You're left with a choice of either reverting back to building up her interest or (better) challenge her in some way that displays your strong belief in your self value (for example, giving her back the piece of paper with the address on it and saying "Sorry, I'm not into playing games and am not going to e-mail you if that's the case. Otherwise, if you're really interested in having me get in touch with you later, then it's OK to go ahead and write your number down.") If you get her number first, still get her e-mail address, if she has one.
3. If a chick gives you a number or e-mail pretty easily, yet you're not sure yet of whether you've properly g closed, you can attempt this test which I sort of picked up from [David DeAngelo](#). Look at her semi-suspiciously, but with a knowing smirk and, with a teasing tone, ask her (while handing her the piece of paper back, or before entering the # into your cell phone), "Is this a number you actually answer?" If she challenges why you're asking, finish handing her the paper back and tell her (in your own words) that you're not interested in wasting your time calling a number that only has an answering machine attached to it. Be VERY consistent with these words and be completely willing to walk away. If you pull this off right, only 3 situations will play out. She'll either insist the number is good and hand you the paper back or finish giving you the number, or she'll admit that it's her cell's voice mail which she never picks up (or whatever) and proceed to give you another number, or she'll bitch you out or some other shit because the reality is she was giving you a bogus number (but won't admit it). In the last case, you've saved yourself the hassle of getting in contact with her later.
4. This one I got from TokyoPUA. If a chick gives you her number, call it right in front of her after you enter it in your cell. Joke with her about it, that you want her to leave a message for herself (or whatever else is funny at the moment). If she's given you a bad number, you'll know right away, and can bust her in real-time. Otherwise, it's a great anchor for later as she'll get to hear her happy voice (and maybe *also* your voice) on her machine at the time she was talking to you. This is optional, but if you're a guy who constantly gets bad numbers then try it out a few times.
5. The point of having both e-mail and phone number when contact closing is, in a follow-up, you'll want to e-mail her first (within a day) and reply to her once or twice before calling, as that improves your results when making the first call. If all you get is an e-mail address (because you didn't attempt a number close, not because she refused her number) then you'll only want to e-mail her a couple times before getting her number. Don't ask for it on the first e-mail, but don't wait until your third mail to get it. Finally, if you've finished contact closing her but aren't certain of whether you've properly g closed, go for a kiss

close before separating. Always aim for at least a pleasant kiss on the lips. If she goes for it, you've properly g closed and you can always decide to pull back and say "Hey, I was just thinking... I didn't have solid plans for the next couple hours, let's take a walk and get to know each other better." If she turns to give you her cheek, that's OK as that's still a stronger close than leaving with a handshake. Take it as a good sign, as she'll see your kiss as gently and charming. Of course, it all depends on the context; sometimes a kiss close isn't congruent with the way you've PU'd her.

### **The main rules:**

- 1.** Short is better. The shorter the better, but not unless you have a really great way of structuring something to say, like a story or engaging bit of something. Just keep in mind what it was that turned her interest on in your first meeting of her - don't spend time talking about stuff that doesn't capture her attention in the most efficient way possible. Trim the fat. Then trim it some more. Some of the best first e-mails are only 2 sentences long.
- 2.** The most important/key concept and/or question you want to have the chick focus on should come LAST, right before you sign off. NEVER put more than 1 main question in an e-mail to her unless it's absolutely necessary. And in that case, group the questions together. If you find yourself writing up 3 or more questions to her, you're making the e-mail too long (and confusing! yes, confusing) and will likely not get them all answered anyway, if at all (don't confuse her with all kinds of questions). Just ask yourself "Which is more important - bagging this chick, or getting her to answer this question?" If bagging her depends on her answering more than 2 questions in your first e-mail, then you haven't properly g closed her and will need to split up your first e-mail into 2 smaller e-mails, the second of which is only sent in response to her reply, if necessary. The point in an initial e-mail is getting her to: remember the rapport you had with her, pique her curiosity, and get her to reply, nothing else.
- 3.** The beginning of the greeting to the e-mail should be consistent with the way the chick tends to greet, but not word-for-word. This rule, of course, only applies once you've seen how she handles e-mail.
- 4.** Never, ever ever, never, ever ever use "quoting" style (you know, with the angle > brackets) that us guys like to use when responding. It's like a flow of logic and chicks can't follow it. Even in work environments, chicks don't prefer to follow quote-style responses. The only reason they even bother with it in work environments is because, well, it's their job. Just quote her previous e-mail at the very bottom, if at all, and type your message to her at the top.
- 5.** Spell-check. Write legibly and with good grammar. No short-hand unless it's necessary. Sometimes it's OK (like, using BTW or OK or "&" instead of "and"), but it really depends on the context. Remember, e-mail is not chat. Make it legible. Pretend she's an Internet/e-mail novice, even if she isn't.
- 6.** 1 or *maybe* 2 smilies in the e-mail. If you can get a funny concept or sentence across as funny without a smiley, use that. Only use a smiley in the "cutest" part of your message, and never get too cute. The cutest you should get is to comment about her in a funny way or taunt her. Yes, taunt her.
- 7.** Don't talk about yourself in your initial e-mails. Don't CLAIM anything about yourself that you can't prove through action - and, if you can prove it through action, then display the trait, if possible, through your words. But don't even do that if you can't do it efficiently - in a few words or a sentence. The point of such a display is to provide character cues that will help heighten her interest of you.
- 8.** Spend 50% of your time coming up with a good subject line, but nothing too hokey.
- 9.** E-mail timing - figure out how long it takes the chick to initially respond and don't get too anxious to e-mail her at a much faster pace than she does. Slightly faster is fine, as long as it's gradual. If she takes 3 days to reply to you, take 2.5-3 days to reply back. If she replies back immediately, but not with a tone

that makes you believe she's ready to be laid ASAP, take your time replying back - up to 2 days. YOU set the timing, she doesn't. If she doesn't reply back after 7 full days, send 1 more e-mail but make it VERY SHORT and simply challenge her directly (yet in a funny way), think of it as her "last chance", but don't actually use those words - just indicate it through cues and a subtle challenge.

**10.** Unless they are on vacation or away from their "home base" for some other reason, chicks tend to check their e-mail either at certain times of day almost every day or certain days of the week or both. Within the first couple e-mails, you'll be able to make a good guess as to when to optimally reach her based on the timing you're interested in. This is more important for local chicks than distant ones, and sometimes can overrule the whole waiting to reply aspect. For distant chicks (ones you are not likely to be near for a while, anywhere from 2 weeks to a few months), don't jump to phone right away and stick to e-mails - and pace the timing of those e-mails so that the communication regularity doesn't escalate too fast before you get a chance to actually be in front fo the chick.

**11.** If the chick uses either Hotmail or Yahoo, she's not likely to respond within the first 24-48 hours of an initial e-mail. If at all. Just accept this and don't get anxious. Go by the 1-week rule and, after that, drop her if she doesn't reply to that.

**12.** If an e-mail to Yahoo or Hotmail bounces, try again 2 days later (not 2 hours later). Some chicks don't check their e-mail often enough to avoid having their max inbox space filled up with spam, which causes mail to bounce. The free version of Yahoo mail has something like a 6MB limit, and Hotmail is something like 2MB.

There are other minor sub-rules, which you will learn pick up easily through practice, but if the above main rules are followed, responsiveness from chicks via e-mail gets MUCH better.

Credit to Jay



## Openers are unimportant!

Hey guys let me ask you something,  
I got to get back to my friends over there but i just wanted to know.....

I'm thinking to myself right now, is this the only way to open a set? What if I just walked up to a set, let my body do the time restraint and said something completely random? Would it work? If I said something stupid and random, why wouldn't it work? All of these openers that the top PUAs have invented are literally to gain attention, the attention of the group! The openers that work best are the ones that gain the positive interest. An opener to get them thinking or to get them curious!

So if i was to walk into a set and open with, "hey guys guess what" or "hey, let me tell you something" would it have the same reaction?

The truth is it doesnt matter how you open a set! just as long as you change the direction of the conversation towards a more interesting or funny direction!

Let's say, a set was talking about polotics, you go over and say "hey, I got to get back to my friends, but do you think spells work?" Do you know what you just did then... you just completely changed the direction of the conversation; they are going to be thinking, "Spells? Umm, maybe, I dont know!" Now its your job to keep the topic interesting and funny, that goes into A2 phase!

But, if i said "Hey geys, did you see that that drunk guy over there, he just tried to do the moon walk and backed into the bouncer! Man, you should of seen it!"

Then you just did the same thing, you changed the direction of the convo! now you got to keep it up and DHV. Say something that demonstrates some personality like:

"The bouncer got so uptight I thought he had a corn cob stuck up his ass!"  
And how bouncers are soo moody! A1 hook, they all laugh on cue!  
Move to A2.

"But you know what, I've noticed something about bouncers!"

"I used to be scared about talking to them, cuz you know, they're like "I'm so moody, if you talk to me I'm gonna break something" so once I said to a bouncer "hey buddy," and i smiled with the most friendly smile, like this.."

(I smile and my eyes light up, they smile too. It's contagious.)

(Now im starting to act like I just made a big discovery about bouncers in a humourous way.)

"And the most sweetist smile I've ever seen spread across his mouth, just like a real person! Maybe some people don't like to meet new people or maybe they are just scared of the public eye, so they just put on a big act!"

I then continue on out of A1 and move into the loads of DHV that is A2.



## Openers for Mixed Sets (Juggler)

[A mixed set is a set that has male as well as female members.]

1. "It's interesting that when you have a group of four or more people together like this, the tallest always stands across from the shortest." - alter as needed.
2. "Who are you people?"
3. "Who is the leader here?" (They all point) Say playfully to leader, "What qualifies you to be in charge?" "Do you know what alpha means?"
4. "Do you guys want to see a magic trick? Alright, close your eyes." (Take cute girl by the hand away from the group while everybody's eyes are closed. Do not return.)
5. "You see that group over there? They said they are more fun than your group. Please prove to me they are mistaken."
6. "Where have I seen you guys before? Were you at so and so's party? The one where the stripper gave a lap dance to the clown."
7. "I bet I can use my Psychic powers to figure out how everybody knows each other. Mmmmm let's see. I am getting a vibe. Yes there it is. You are all members of the same nudist club. I can tell because you are very comfortable with each other but not comfortable with your clothes. (Whisper to girl) "Which guy is the biggest?" "Really, I would have never guessed. Of course it is what you do with it that counts. Which would you prefer? A guy with a big dick or a guy with a medium dick and five years of massage school?"
8. "You should know you are standing on sacred indian ground. The legend is that the Nodrogyar tribe used this very spot to sacrifice virgins. Where you are standing sir(point) is where the tribal women would prepare the honoured girl by rubbing her bare body with scented oils..."
9. Approach one group member. Make friends. get that person to introduce you to everybody else.
10. "You guys aren't a bad looking group but you could be better if you applied some Feng Shui."
11. "Hi, I'm CPowles10" (Shake the hands of those closest to you - but not everyone) "So what are you guys talking about?" Do this right and they will all presume you know someone else in the group. If you get called on it you just look like a bold confident man.
12. "Okay, who's been naughty and who's been nice?"
13. "Count the number of people in the group(say N) Say out loud 'Dont you guys know that 'N' is an unlucky number?"

Then add 'Good thing I'm here otherwise you would all be cursed to damnation'

PRIMP OPENER (Harmless) First, here is the frame you're using for this opener:

"You're CUTE... but I'm going to make you a ROCKSTAR!"

This is, in fact, the exact wording I used to open Schematic's HB9 on Saturday night. I opened her and I let him take over and #close her. (He should have gotten more. Bad schematic. Oh well, I'll call her later. Maybe)

You don't even need to say anything to open, so this works in the loudest clubs.

You walk up, of course making sure to keep your BL under control. (Shoulders away, etc.) You check her out then make a face like you aren't happy with what you see. Then you hold your hands out like you're judging her style. You move in SLOWLY, pick some article of clothing (hat, shirt, etc. Best if it's upper body or head) and PRIMP it. Take her hat and TWIST it ever so slightly. Now, back away, lean back, look her over, and give her a thumbs up.

"NOW you're a SUPERSTAR!"

Continue with push/pull if you wish... "But wait..." and twist the hat back the other way. If she touches her hat, bust her for messing it up.

Tell her she's allowed to be seen with you now, and promenade her around the club.

I think that you can ultimately open any set if you SELL it. Really act it out, enthusiasim is contagious. I quite regularly open sets with total stupidities like "Do you like apple juice". Whether they say yes or no you can just go into what I call the "sale of the century theory".

For those of you who don't know Sale of the Century, its an Australian TV quiz show. To continue the conversation past that you can just chuck in random (even bullshitted) facts. e.g. "How can you not like apple juice, goddam it it can cure arthritis...and your hands look a little stiff at the moment too, lets go get you some apple juice". If you SELL it, be enthusiastic (but not look like a psycho) 90% they will come and get "apple juice" or some other bullshit you say with you.

So basically my "Sale of the Century" theory is that as long ass you sell the opener and then follow it with some crazy fact it can both open, DHV, and provide ample reason to venue change.

PUA: "Does Batman have nipples?" My friend and I are having a debate BLAH BLAH... go on to discuss the different versions of costumes different eras. etc

I think it works because not only is it shockingly random but practically everyone has seen batman (in one variation or another) so they can say at least something about it. Further more the word NIPPLE also is intriguing and sexual.

PUA: Hey guys, real quick, I need to ask an opinion. Can a straight guy date a bi girl?

Girls: Blah Blah Blah.

PUA: Hmm...well it goes a bit deeper, you see my buddy Phil has been dating this girl and yes it turns out she's bi. It was no big deal until he realized that they share a former ex. So essentially he's dating his ex-girlfriends, ex-girlfriend. What do you think about that?

Hey guys, regarding buying drink for girls as an opener. It's funny but, Let's say i bring my friends towards the bar and we are about take a shot and i see a HB at the bar. I will look at her and say, " hey we are taking the shot for my buddy's bday {or whatever reason is}. Come take one with me, it's on me this time!" ...buy drinks for everyone. Even though you are buying her a drink but you are not buying a drink only for her. It's like you are just being very happy-drinker at the bar (with a lot of money ...also make sure your friends buy next round). They usually will say "ok" and take a shot with you. Then you can start talking to her as she is part of the group. If this is played with high energy and you have right attitude then she will follow along. If you are really having good time as a group she will want to be part of it by default. Girls want to be in a fun and exciting group of people. But you have to be the source of excitement there.

Also, if you are really having fun and very fun girls will naturally want to be part of your group. Just energize your peeps. Be the life of the party!

PUA: Can I ask your opinion?

HB: Sure, etc.

PUA: I've been thinking about seeing the movie \_\_\_\_\_ (out in theatres, or new on DVD)...

I used "Just like Heaven"

...but my friends said i would be gay if I went to see/watched the movie. What do you think...is it ok for a guy to watch romantic movie?

HB: "Of course it is", Why not", blah, blah blah.

COLOGNE OPENER (MM) In a mall put on a different cologne on each wrist and ask girls which one smells better on you. Go back and forth several times between arms and make cute faces when you do.

Have something queued up and ready to go immediately afterwards.

Credit to Mystery



COLOGNE OPENER (MM) In a mall put on a different cologne on each wrist and ask girls which one smells better on you. Go back and forth several times between arms and make cute faces when you do.

Have something queued up and ready to go immediately afterwards.

Credit to Mystery

The Cologne Opener (Style)

Style: "Hey guys, I want your opinion on something. See, I have two different colognes on my wrists, and I want to see which one you like better."

(Let them smell the cologne. Be cocky and funny, neg the target, etc.)

Style: "The reason is, I have so many colognes from my ex-girlfriends on my shelf, and I want to give some of them away and keep the best ones."

Variation #1:

After she picks one, you pull out a pen and make a mark on your wrist, next to five or ten others...

Variation #2:

Her: "So what are they?"

Style: "This one is hemlock, this one is chloroform."

Variation #3:

Style: "Thanks. I have all these old colognes around the house, so I'm having a face off. This one has won ten days in a row!"

DeVill's "Embarrassing Dare" opener:

"Hey, y'all are women. You'll probably have some great answers to this question I have. Well first of all, have you ever known anyone who lost a bet and had to do a dare?". Throw in your false time restraint. "Okay. Well I have this bet going with a friend of mine (use whatever bet suits you), and the winner gets to choose an embarrassing dare that the the loser has to do. I've gotten some interesting ideas from a few people and I came up with a couple of my own. For example, (list 2 or 3 dares). I noticed that the best dares come from intelligent women 'cause y'all are more in touch with your emotional side. What do you guys think are some really funny ones?".

Come up with a list of dares you can describe to them throughout the conversation. You can even throw one out all of a sudden later on if you run out of other things to talk about.

If the target comes up with a really embarrassing dare, you can neg her by telling her friends "Whoa! She's vicious. Y'all better be careful around her."

You can turn this whole thing into a game of truth or dare with them. If you're at a bar, include some alcohol into the game if you want. This will also lead you into other games you can play to escalate the comfort and kino.

You can also switch threads to tell them DHV stories about some things you and your friends have done before, either related to bets or just regular DHV stories you like to use.

DATING FOR DUMMIES (Herbal) Go find the Dating for Dummies book. It's bright yellow and black. I forget the exact page (78 maybe?), but find the page that has "NEVER USE THESE LINES" on it, and keep the book open to that page.

Walk up to a girl BLATANTLY and hold the book up in front of your face so she can easily read the title. She might start laughing, depending on how you do it.

Then slowly lower the book and read the lines. "So... come here often" in a super player voice. She will crack up and answer you. Break your "smooth" look on your face and quickly bring the book back up and read the next line "What's your sign?". She will laugh again and probably answer.

Then I usually say "Wow... this works great. Your turn". It puts her on the spot. You can flip to random pages and do tons of role-play... the breaking up stuff is great.

Credit to Herbal

DENTAL FLOSS (Style and Mystery) Hey guys, I need to get your opinion on something. It's very important, and we need a woman's perspective. It's a matter of life and death.. My friend and I were having a debate and your answer could completely change my entire life....

---

Do you brush before floss or floss before brush? No one knows...

---

DON'T TOUCH ME (David D.) When a girl bumps into you in a crowded club tap her on the shoulder and say "don't touch me" ... have something to immediately follow up with.

---

I'd like to get your opinions on something real quick...do I look like a drug dealer to you? 'Cause ever since I shaved my head guys come up to me all the time asking me if I have any E... people ask me all the time whether I party and if I have any coke or whatever... Is that weird? etc.

*My friend just got two puppies, a Pug and a Beagle. She wants to name them after an 80's pop duo... she wants to name them... DURAN DURAN*

EIGHTIES DOG (Swingcat) Hey guys, I need a quick opinion about something. My friend just got two puppies, a Pug and a Beagle. She wants to name them after an 80's pop duo... she wants to name them... DURAN DURAN... I think that's a horrible idea... you can't have two dogs with the same name. Do you guys have any ideas?

I was thinking Sonny and Cher would be a good one, because the Pug dog is a male and the Beagle dog is a female. But they're 70's, not 80's, so that won't work.

Maybe Axel and Slash would be good, but they're rock n' roll hair band style.

Milli Vanilli was a thought, but those are both guy names. We need a female name. Plus, Milli doesn't fit a Pug or a Beagle.

Credit to Swingcat

*My friend just got two puppies, a Pug and a Beagle. She wants to name them after an 80's pop duo... she wants to name them... DURAN DURAN*

EIGHTIES DOG (Swingcat) Hey guys, I need a quick opinion about something. My friend just got two puppies, a Pug and a Beagle. She wants to name them after an 80's pop duo... she wants to name them... DURAN DURAN... I think that's a horrible idea... you can't have two dogs with the same name. Do you guys have any ideas?

I was thinking Sonny and Cher would be a good one, because the Pug dog is a male and the Beagle dog is a female. But they're 70's, not 80's, so that won't work.

Maybe Axel and Slash would be good, but they're rock n' roll hair band style.

Milli Vanilli was a thought, but those are both guy names. We need a female name. Plus, Milli doesn't fit a Pug or a Beagle.

Credit to Swingcat



MYSTERY'S ESP (Mystery) Walk up to a girl and say, "Do you believe in ESP?" Remember to SMILE or you may startle her. "Just think of the first # that pops into your head from one to four. Don't say it. Just think it ... now take that # and imagine that it is drawn on a blackboard in your head. Have you done that?"

She says OK

"What's so neat about imagination is ... we both have it ... On the blackboard, I see the number ... three."

Whether you get it right or not reply.

"Alright, lets try this one more time. This time think of a different # from one to 10. Got it? Picture it in white chalk on the blackboard ... you are thinking of the number ... 7."

If you got the first wrong and the second right, you look like you finally got it ... a 1 in 10 chance. If you get BOTH right (a 90% chance seeing as it is a psychological trick where most north Americans naturally choose 3 and 7 as their first picks) that's a 1 in 40 chance ... "and of course I don't stake my reputation on mere chance."

If you get the first right but the second wrong or both wrong, say... "PROOF! ESP does NOT exist!" Then start to laugh like this "Mooa ha ha ha ha ha ha! And you believe in ESP!" a good neg hit to start. If she mentions that most people pick 3 and 7 (most girls wont know this though) just say, "really? Hmm..didn't know that ... thank you Cliff Claven." (From Cheers)

If you take the wording I have and do this EXACTLY as stated, you will be surprised HOW well you will do. When they ask HOW, tell them ... I DON'T KNOW. Tell her you can SEE the #s on your imaginary blackboard. This is NOT a trick. You hate magicians. If she wants you to do this again, tell her ... "don't be greedy now."

## Combining ESP's Routine

This routine is generally used for a 3set, because you use all of 'em in this routine.

This routine uses:

"Pick a number between 1-10"

"Pick a number between 1-4"

"And pick a number between 10-50 and both digits have to be an odd number"

You're already in A2 and you go:

ME: Here lets all play a game. I'm gonna be the puppet master, and you're all going to be my puppets.

\*Pick your TARGET (I will explain at the end why) and go:

ME: I'm going to give you the ability to read their minds..

GIRL1: OK!!

\*Turn and look at Girl2, and hand her a pen

ME: Pick a number between 1-4. Hold it!! Now write it on your hand so you don't change it. (If you haven't seen this before, the answer is usually 3)

\*Turn and look at Girl3, and hand the a pen

ME: OK, pick a number between 1-10. Hold it!! Now write it on your hand so you don't change it. (If you haven't seen this before, the answer is usually 7)

\*Turn to Girl1

ME: Ok, I said I was going to give you the ability to read their minds. I want you to look at both of them and picture those numbers they have in their hands. LOOK DEEPLY! You should have a faint vision of these numbers.

\*Give her the pen.

ME: Now, pick a number between 10-50 and both digits have to be an odd number. Write it in your hand. (If you haven't seen this, its usually 37)

ME: Starting with you (\*point at Girl2), show your hand (she'll show 3). Now your turn (\*point to Girl3, and she'll show 7), and now yours (\*point to Girl1 and she'll reveal 37).

This will either be the feat of all feats, or just a waste of their time; BUT if you do manage this, to them you are uncanny!!

Tried this 5 times and 3 of em worked beautifully. The other 2 I just said "Well, it didn't work 'cause of her (Pointed to Girl1 which was my target originally)." And neg the crap outta her. LOL!

Enjoy!

Excuse me ... I saw you over there ... \*smile\* ... and I just had to come and tell you ... you're unbelievably cute  
~By DarePUA of The Pimpststitute blog (darepua.blogspot.com)

EXPENSIVE CLOTHES (unknown) "Hey guys, I need a female opinion... we were just Saks today, and there were all these 600\$ collared tee-shirts... when chicks see guys wearing 6bill shirts like that, do they think its classy or try-hard?" (That's the skeleton obviously use your own speaking mannerisms)...

Then you can use what info and opinions they give you to bust on them, using all the usual stuff.

FEMALE ROOMMATES (Tenmagnet and TylerDurden) I've been offered this \*SWEET\* place in (x place).. I want to live there, \*BUT\*..... I have to live with FOUR girls. Like \*FOUR\*. I'm going to get 4 times the boyfriend complaints; I'll never get in the fucking bathroom... I'm gonna have to start showering at the truck stop, and you KNOW they're gonna synchronize. (Smile knowingly) Heck, I'll probably start \*MY\* period. I'm going to have to leave the house for 5 days a month!

---

Did you know that's why primitive civilizations developed camping? All the women in the tribe would synchronize and the guys would look up at the moon and be like "The antelope are moving now, we must HUNT".

---

Also... living with all those girls, I could get RAPED. Did you know that 95% of guys that get date raped commit suicide in 6 months? Girls are such sexual predators... (sexual predator routine stuff below)."

---

G-STRING (Badboy) “Hey guys, you won’t believe what’s going on with a friend of mine and his girlfriend. They’ve been dating each other for six months now, and my friend really loves her. But they had this big fight a few weeks ago, and she went to visit her mother to cool down.

While she was gone, my friend was so depressed, that he ended up hooking up with some random girl he met in a club.

Anyway, a few days later, his girlfriend comes back, and she finds this girl’s thong panties in the bathroom, and she KNOWS this thong isn’t hers.

So she confronts my friend on this, and he lies and says that the panties are his! And that he likes to dress up in women’s underwear. So I don’t know if his girlfriend knew he was lying and just wanted to punish him, or if she really is into this or not, but she said she thinks that’s really kinky and wants him to wear women’s underwear around the house.

So he’s been doing this for a few weeks now and is absolutely... MISERABLE!”

“So I think he should just come clean and let his girlfriend know what happened. What do you guys think? How important is trust in a relationship? Or do you think some things should remain hidden, even if it means being miserable?”

Credit to Style

PUA: Can I have a female opinion on something?

HB: Yes/What? /No!

PUA: Do I look Gay?

HB: Yes/That's a stupid question/No (I usually get No)

PUA: Well, I'm here with my friends, so I can't stay with you guys, but we were hanging out in [insert bar/pub/lounge/club name] and this one guy approached me and started flirting with me.

Or

OPENER:

YOU TO TARGET: (If i wasn't gay you'd be so mine!)

After you gone to the story of how a guy came on to you, actually demonstrate and mock this imaginary dude, so you could talk to the group (ignoring the target) then say,

"Yea, i mean this guy was totally flirting with me, he started by smiling from across the bar, so... we locked eyes...and again. Then he's smiled, so i politely smiled back, the next thing i know he walking towards me and we're shaking hands, (Demonstrate on the HB that you've been ignoring, then neg her with your body language when you turn away back to the group.)

"So the guy asks, my name and we share general chat... then he steps closer and whispers, (Demonstrate on HB, Body language neg. BAcK to group.)

Don't let the group hear?

"That shirt looks adorable on you." or something else, a neg even.

Back to group," Now, i've taken this guy as just being drunk and over friendly, you know, i'm a good guy so i don't judge, i thought he was just complimenting the shirt and my model looks like everybody else.

(SMILE)

But, he's persistent and giving alot, (DIRTY SMILE)

*did you see those two girls fighting outside? Like right outside the club...*

With great enthusiasm... "OMG!... did you see those two girls fighting outside? Like right outside the club... they were totally going at it; one was pulling the others' hair, and the other one drew blood with her nails. And they seemed to be fighting over this short guy; he was standing near them just totally laughing!

Credit to Mystery



GLASSES ON OR OFF (Twentysix) Approach Girls 26 - Glasses off (take glasses off) 26 - Glasses on (put glasses on) 26 - What do you guys think looks better? \*HBs - (Responses: On!/Off!/What?!/Laughing) 26 - Glasses off (take off glasses) 26 - Glasses on (put on glasses) (I did the sequence any where from 2 to 4 times) HB1 - I like them on! HB2 - I like them off! (If HBs disagree then they usually started laughing...I guess they think it's funny that they have different opinions). 26 - My friends tell me I look like Clark Kent when I have the glasses on! HBs - (Responses: Yeah you do! / No). 26 - Why do you like it when my glasses are on/off? HB1 - (When likes glasses on) I think it makes you look sexy/it makes you look clever. HB2 - (When likes glasses off) I think you look better with them off, but I like them on too!

---

You get the idea...it opens the group.

---

Here's another way I introduced the opener:

---

Approach Girls 26 - I need your opinion. Do I look better with my glasses off (take glasses off) or with my glasses on (put glasses on). (I put like a fun/playful face on).

---

\*Run with the rest of the opener above.

---

Trouble Shooting If a girl asks you to put them on and off too many times I would do one of the following: - I'd put them on and off again, but act goofy (make faces...whatever) - Oh my god. Again? (Playful). Then I'd do it again (don't know if this is a good idea, what do you guys think?) - Say to the girl who didn't ask: Wow. Is she always like this? Takes a long time to make decisions?

---

Him: "Hey, nice hat"

Her: "Thanks"

Him: "My grandfather has one just like it"

Her: "OMG, that wasn't nice at all!"

Him: "What are you talking about? I LOVE my grandpa!"

I have used this many times to test a set and see if they are open and receptive. Great for coffee shops, seated venues, etc.

Your wing and you walk in and pick a seat next to a set, in which case you throw your coat over one of their chairs at the table. Just give them the signal as if you were saying, "Is this ok?"

Turn back around to your wing, then have a good fun conversation at which in some point you turn back around, smiling of course, to grab a cell phone out of your coat pocket. Or use slight of hand as you lift the coat back up...as the set looks up to see what you are doing, you will already be smiling and in a good mood, and give them a thoughtful look. They will be looking at you wanting you to say something...so slightly turn back to them and then run your opinion opener on them as normal.

"Hey - you know what? You guys can settle a debate a friend of mine and I are having..."

Fill in from there.

I have found this to be a good way to initially test a set, just don't wait 20 mins...only wait for about one or two.

*My roommate's girlfriend just found a shoebox he keeps hidden in a dresser drawer, and she's really upset about it.*

JEALOUS GIRLFRIEND (Style) "Hey guys, I need a female perspective on something. This'll only take a minute. My roommate's girlfriend just found a shoebox he keeps hidden in a dresser drawer, and she's really upset about it.

It's nothing bad, just pictures of him and ex-girlfriends on vacation and old love letters he got in high school and stuff. But for some reason his girlfriend is freaking out about this and wants him to get rid of it or she's threatening to break up with him.

Is this normal female behavior?"

So now she wants him to burn the box or she's leaving him, isn't that fucked up??"

(girls get ridiculously into this opener and it helps if you tease them for it)

Credit to Style

Hey guys, I need a female opinion. Do you believe in karma?

If you don't know, Karma is a belief that whatever you do comes back to you, e.g. if you do something good, something good will happen to you, and vice versa.

OK, I'm actually with my friends here, but I can stay some time ... some things happened to one of my friends, and so I'm starting to believe that there really is something similar to karma. Listen to what happened to him.

So one of my friends was throwing a party. And of course there was alcohol involved. So this other friend, who was a little bit pissed, arrived in the middle of the party. So in the end of the evening they both got into a fight, and are sworn enemies now.

And some weeks back there's another party happening. So one of my friends is invited to the party and the other friend's sister. So you can predict what will happen and they hook up and are in love.

And now I don't understand either that is karma, or do girls just like jerks; p

or

I was reading that Karma opener posted earlier, giving the story a bit more depth for personal use, and then I just had an idea and shifted it pretty heavily.

It's probably been thought of before.

It's an opinion opener

Lancelot: Excuse me, but I really need a girl's opinion on this. Would you mind helping me out?

Girl: Sure, why not.

Lancelot: Alright, so not too long ago, one of my friends threw a party and invited a lot of our friends(1). Lets call him ohh...Adam(2) I guess, for simplicity. About halfway through the night, a really good friend of ours comes in, eh, Bob we'll say. Normally he would have been invited, but he's been having personal issues(3) lately, and just has been a horrible person to hang with. He starts drinking pretty heavily, but Adam feels so bad for him he can't bear to humiliate Bob in front of all our friends by cutting him off or kicking him out. Bob goes overboard and starts yelling at Adam right in the middle of the party. Bob reveals he slept with Adam's girlfriend, and the two get into a huge fight. They refuse to speak to each other, and it's really causing problems in our group.

The next week, another friend of ours throws a party and invites Adam and Bob's younger sister who is also part of our group. She gets a bit drunk and sleeps with Adam. Adam ditches her afterwards and never speaks to her again.

The problem is they're both best friends of mine, and the other refuses to speak to me while I'm still friends with the other.

Adam slept with Bob's sister who was a friend of mine, but Bob slept with Adam's girlfriend. He also grew out of control at Adam's party, but Adam was reluctant to cut him off.

I can't tell who's done worse, and girls usually give some good insight in these things.

(1) - Maybe elaborate on the "Lot of friends" (Social Proof?)

(2) - Give the names as if you're making pseudonyms, trying to find a name to call them on the spot without naming names.

(3) - If they ask the personal issues, say it's not your place to tell (Shows Standards?).

Yes, this can seem incredibly long, but it **can** be compressed in conversation without losing a lot of quality. The typed version is just long so any obvious contingencies and details.

Feel free to change anything around.

or

Hey guys, I need a female opinion. Do you believe in karma?

If you don't know, Karma is a belief that whatever you do comes back to you, e.g. if you do something good, something good will happen to you, and vice versa.

OK, I'm actually with my friends here, but I can stay some time ... some things happened my **girlfriends**, and so I'm starting to believe that there really is something similar to karma. Listen to what happened to them.

So one of my **girlfriends** was throwing a party. And of course there was alcohol involved. So this my **girl** friend, who was a little bit pissed, arrived in the middle of the party. So in the end of the evening they both got into a **catfight**, and are sworn enemies now.

And some weeks back there's another party happening. So one of my **girlfriends** is invited to the party and the other **girlfriend** brother. So you can predict what will happen and they hook up and are in love.

And now I don't understand either that is karma, **is she doing that just to get back at her**.

KINO OPENERS (TylerDurden) Pushing girls, grabbing drinks out of their hands, lightly hip checking them, snapping bra straps, grabbing hats off heads, poke her, tap the opposite shoulder, etc... (these require no memorization are easy for newbies)

---

*If a guy is dating a girl, and she goes out to a bar... and gets drunk and makes out with a GIRL for fun, is it cheating?*

Yeah, I know, new opinion openers are getting tired. But there IS a hole in opinion openers, and this one fills it. The problem is that the most commonly used opinion openers (jealous girlfriend, david bowie, who lies more, etc) appeal mostly to women. And most of us are approaching MIXED sets.

So this new one, which I've been using consistently for months now (and am loathe to give away but just can't help myself for some reason), is designed to do several things. It appeals to guys first and foremost; women get super- into it also; and it provides a way to AMOG guys in front of women.

So, without further ado (okay, maybe a little more ado), I humbly present for your consideration...The Two-Part Kiss Opener.

PUA: Hey guys, we're having a debate and need a quick opinion on something. If a guy is dating a girl, and she goes out to a bar with her friends one night and makes out with a guy just for fun, is it cheating?

GROUP: Yeah, it's cheating.

PUA: Okay, that makes sense. So here's the real question. And I'll tell you why I'm asking in a second: If she goes out and gets drunk and makes out with a GIRL for fun, is it cheating?

GROUP: (the responses will vary, but if any guys say "no," you can bust on them for having a double-standard etc.)

PUA: Okay. Interesting. The reason I'm asking is because my friend over there has been dating this girl. And she likes to go out and get drunk and make out with girls. Now, some guys might be into that, but it pisses him off and he thinks it's cheating. She says it isn't. So we were trying to figure out who was right.

GROUP: (discussion ensues, which you will have to soon cut off and move into your next piece of material because they will go on and on about this and stale the topic and convo)

Enjoy. It's a nice change of pace for those who love Jealous Girlfriend but are tired of it. Report back on your results.

Credit to Style



YOU: Hey guys, can I get your opinion on something?

GIRLS: Umm yeah.

YOU: Do you think girls lie more than guys, because I read an article that said girls lie more than guys. (you can through the chris rock variation in for laughs)

THEM: Blah blah blah blah (you know how girls get defensive about shite like that!)

Then I just jump straight into the lying game (check out [bristollair.com](http://bristollair.com) for details). Its awesome. You wont even realised you have reached the social hook point. And it works well on drunk/semi drunk girls as they dont have to think too much about the questions you ask!

the chris rock thing is good ive used it a couple times but i tend not to use it as an opener i use it if the conversation starts dieing. eg "so whos the bigger liers men or women?" it doesnt matter how they answer really but seriously plagerise chris rock here it kicks the conversation back into gear. if they think theyve busted you by calling you on chris rocks material just say something like "holy crap you know who chris rock is?! im a huge fan of his i find it so hard to find people who like him!" (note i live in scotland so chris rock isnt as huge as he is in america.) the benefit of doing this is it now gets into her interests so you can develop anywhere from there and comedians are something i love to watch so it holds the conversation for me aswell. also once you exhaust the comedian thing i find if i share a few of the same favourite comedians as her i can usually get a few laughs with the more popular lines which i improv. on. finally i found i can usually say "im so in the mood of watchin a comedian now do you want to A)comedy club b)dvd etc etc)

sorry that was long and a bit off topic but sharing helps the community

PUA: Hey, can I ask you something? (ask your opinion)

Gril: Sure???

PUA: Ok, I can't stand here and talk for you for ever, so make it quick but, Should a guy wear makeup?

Girl: BLAH BLAH

PUA:Ok, well I have a friend who wears make up. He is not gay or anything. And every time we go somewhere, people are laughing at him. Behind his back. And i really want to tell him that his makeup is goofy, but he thinks he is expressing himself. how do you think i should tell him? I really don't want to piss him off. He is very sensitive.

Gril: Blah blah blah

PUA: Yeah, i remember this one time, we were invited to a classy party...and my friend

ok you can finish your story here. Just make sure it was something funny.

Sometimes you can even through neg (look in her eyes) "you know he does same thing to his eyes what you do to yours.... it looks very funny"

The approach is of little importance with this opener but overall 'alpha' or 'outgoing' body language would be good. What I give here is exactly how I use it, I cannot stress enough the word 'I' in this statement.

Valentine: "Hey guys can I ask you a quick question?"

Before they are afforded time to answer I will usually interject with;

Valentine:" Wait a sec guys you know if there's one thing I hate it's when people make me uncomfortable so what I want you guys to do is flip me the bird the second I make you uncomfortable in the least okay \*smile\*"

I usually get a laugh at this point or a smile at the least.

Valentine:" Infact you guys don't look like you have enough guts to flip me the bird. C'man go ahead do it, c'maaaaan flip me the bird don't be so shy \*laugh\*".

When they do flip me the bird I usually pretend like I'm hurt and start to walk off saying "Wow you guys are SO rude! I can't believe you! ".

Valentine: "Neway lemme ask my question cuz I've gotta step off in a second. Tell me; is it true girls give each other makeovers?"

If they go on to ask 'what do you consider a makeover?' then guess what... I'm in the convo! Yippie. If they answer 'no' I will proceed to stay, break that thread and use a different opener (if and only IF I like their energy) or simply eject the set. The only time in which this failed was when an Hb9 (by my standards) told me "I don't know" to which I answered (being an absolute idiot at the time.. blame the fucking vodka boys!) "Oh so you're not a girl then?". She retorted with a look of disgust coupled with "no I'm a guy!" at which point I chuckled (mostly at myself) and walked off.

Usually I will receive a 'yes' response of some description. "Yea well we do each other's make up sometimes". "Well if we don't like something about how one of our friends dresses we'll tell her".

Valentine:"Ah I see, soooooo \*looking around the group\* I bet you were a victim of a makeover right? \*pointing to the SHB of the group\*.

If she answers 'yes' then I initiate a conversation about what they did to her and continue on to my 'difference between girls and guys' routine.

If I receive a 'no' (which I secretly hope for everytime so I can role play).

Valentine: "Wow, so I bet you're a fashion guru right? (let her answer) Hey! you know what we're gonna do; we're gonna give me a makeover right now. Listen though you have to be really brutal otherwise I won't believe you. I hate it when people are all nice in my face and give me fake compliments all the time when they don't mean them. C'man go ahead, tell me.

If she doesn't want to give me a makeover I'll ask her friends if she's always "so shy, I mean c'mon she's even afraid to give me a make over, forget it you guys give me one instead."

Note: This can get you BLOWN OUT in the most indiscrete of fashions.

If she does oblige and give me a makeover I'll commend her on her work but tell her 'that's exactly what all my chick friends say but I personally think my look is unique and I'm all about me'. After doing that I'll turn to her friends or preferably my wingman.

Valentine: "Hey guys I think I might have found my new fashion stylist, Wow she's really amazing. She even gave me a makeover free. Sadly though I cant take her advice...".

They usually take the bait of the open loop but if they don't we all are in possession of atleast the most basic of social skills and will be able to start a new thread.... right friends?

Until Next post.

"Hey, guys... remember that shit 'My Little Pony'? Well, I was thinkin about this today, and I can't remember... did they have powers? Like, I remember they could fly, but I thought they also had little symbols on the hip or something that gave them powers, but they were like, lame-ass powers like Sharing and Honor or some shit. My little sister used to have them and I'd play GI Joes with them, like, GI Joe would fly into battle on My Little Pony, then blast Cobra with a fuckin machine gun blah blah blah..."

Credit to jlaix

Did you know that 95% of guys that get date raped commit suicide in 6 months? Girls are such sexual predators...

ARE YOU SHY? (unknown) Are you guys shy? I've been standing here talking to my friend for like 5 minutes now and you still haven't said hi.

"Hey you know why you suck?"

HB???????????

"Because I've wanted talk to you all night but you've been busy had all these people around you. Who the hell are you?"

From there continue into an opinion opener or story.

Variation

variation to the " you know why you suck " opener i used a few time is..

PUA:do you know why your rad/ cool /whatever your comfortable with

Target: ?? / usually they wait for you to say something

PUA: you've managed to go all night without talking to me

then move into some other material

syncs well after opening room with 2 girls on your arms



Hey do you guys know that song (sing some of the song)...who sings that? I've had it stuck in my head all day, but nobody knows who it is...person XYZ said it was Celebrity X but that's not right...you guys gotta help me... it's driving me nuts. etc.

I have used this many times, especially great if your travelling a lot. This is one of the main topics that 18-25 year olds discuss.

PUA - "Hey guys, I need your opinion on something real quick..."

HB - "Ok"

PUA - "I only have a minute because my friends and I are thinking about leaving, but we were discussing where to go this summer and we have narrowed it down to about three places....A, B, or C? The problem is we cant decide and are debating about it, so I would like to know what you guys think. Where would you go?"

HB - "Blah Blah"

Run normal game from there....if they have never been anywhere, then DHV about where you have been and your experiences, or run another opener from there

"So are you from around here?"

"People around here are boring, are you bored?"

"So are you from around here?"

"Yeah, I was from over there (Point to a different location)"

~Juggler has something like this

~Contributed by Oberion





The nature of routines, how to construct them and how to be congruent with them.

<http://www.fastseduction.com/masf/8/171322/>

## 0. COOL ROUTINES VS BEING COOL

Any newbie can spout the best friends test. Or the sisters/bubble wrap/angel devil script. Or say that he and random HB would never get along. All of these are awesome, and have their place in a PU. But none of them convey WHAT KIND OF GUY YOU ARE.

I'm willing to bet it will take many newbs a LONG time to feel congruent spitting out all these canned lines - UNLESS you have some meat - some routines to flesh out \*your\* observations and experiences. This post is about developing that meat in a way that's congruent (true) to YOUR nature. It's about showing girls how YOU view the world, so they see how cool you are. You can try to do this naturally, but that might take you a LONG time. The way I did it? Read on.

### 1. HOOK

FIRST, you need to grab people's attention FAST. Words like "poop", "cancer", or any old racial slur will work, though they lack elegance.

Currently, I hit girls with "You guys look really serious! / focussed! / tentative! / distracted! / concerned! / spaced!" Often, they do. (A \*lot\* of people demonstrate one of these emotions.) For happy laughing girls talking to each other, you could say they're "hyper-feisty", but better is to use a more direct opinion opener, or honestly, a completely different high-energy game. I'll post on that more when I've got it down better.

These kind of emotional reads (cold reads) usually grab the attention of the set for a few seconds. If for some reason, you can't read their emotional state (turned backs, bitchy girls), then just go for the female opinion, followed by the time constraint. It's indirect and a little weak, but what can you do?

### 2. SUBJECT

So now you need to follow up with... a real routine. How do you construct one?

First, if you cannot hold an interesting conversation, do NOT try to improvise!!!! If you've ever seen improv, you know that most guys are NOT funny when they improvise. Especially the ones who put on shows, since they're usually annoying, 2-bit actors who will laugh at the stupidest shit.

Instead, here's how I prepared my whole set of routines. Each took about 10 minutes to prepare.

Take a topic. It should be a topic that affects a few people personally, though it doesn't

have to be. It also doesn't have to have anything to do with you - I'll get to realism later. For now, let's choose baldness.

Your second hook is just a statement on that topic.

"You know how when guys get old, they start losing their hair?"

### 3. SOCIAL DYNAMICS

Every routine MUST contain an element of SOCIAL DYNAMICS. How does this topic affect people socially?

"I have a friend - he's 22 - he's ALREADY losing his hair. SOCIAL NIGHTMARE."

### 4. STORY

This is the tricky part. You have your premise - so what.

Ok - what I said about Letterman above? \*You\* personally can imagine several celebrities that are good at talking to people. So take one that you style yourself after (say Howard Stern, Al Pacino, or Will Ferrell), and imagine him talking about this topic. Just talking and talking. LET HIM TALK (in your head). If he says anything interesting, write it down.

Since this sounds like I'm insane and listening to voices in my head, let's be more specific.

To be engaging, you need to have an attitude, and what Tyler calls a conversational frame. But this is annoying terminology. \*You need to be able to hold someone's attention with a short premise\*. The best people in the world at this are comedians, but other celebrities can as well. Imagine Dave Letterman talking about a bald guy:

"Well, this guy, he's 22, and he's already balding! What is that? [aside to Paul] His hair - well, he's got some on the top, and some on the sides, and well, it just looks like - you know that starfish on SpongeBob? Yeah. Poor guy. And you \*know\* it's not helping him, you know, with the ladies."

You can imagine the same thing coming out of Chris Rock's mouth, or Damon Wayans's, or Greg Giraldo's, or even Eric Cartman's. Point is - find an edgy comedian/celebrity who can tell stories, and imagine them telling it. And just write it down. That's your starting point.

### 5. ADD-ONS

\*Now\* that we have a boring story, we can start to add all the typical ASF BS.

5a. Physically/Vocally act it out

One good thing to do is to physically act out the premise JUST A LITTLE. Don't talk with your hands! Don't be too animated. But - when I say:

"His hair is sort of like - well, there's not too much on the top, and there's a lot on the sides," I'll put my hands up and demonstrate JUST A LITTLE.

If I'm talking about watching a sunset, I tip my head and actually see the sun set. My eyes narrow, my pupils likely dilate, the works.

If I'm talking about my nieces fighting, I do their voices, since it is ass-funny when I do high-pitched voices.

This sounds lame, and honestly, you really have to feel this out. Do a LOT of act-outs to begin with. Really - go MANIC for a week or two. It's not alpha, and nine out of ten times, it won't work. But that tenth time, girls will LAUGH at what you're doing, since every human does a few impressions VERY WELL, including some really unexpected ones. Remember which ones they laughed at, and after the two weeks are up, do only those. Don't be afraid to throw away parts that you LOVE, but which girls aren't laughing at. Also don't be afraid to throw away material Tyler and others say is field-tested. It is - for them, with their attitude. It will work for you - someday - but if it isn't working today, drop it.

It really, really helps at this point to watch Seinfeld's movie, "Comedian". If you think you know ANYTHING at all about how your audience (women and some dudes) will respond before you deliver the material, watch this movie.

5b. Qualify them

I hate saying, "Qualify them," since it sounds wrong.

YOU NEED TO MAKE HER QUALIFY HERSELF.

The easiest way to make a girl qualify herself DURING the routine is to compare her to something or someone in the routine. It doesn't have to be something about her, or even close to true - just MAKE IT UP. She'll STILL have to deny it!(2)

i.e.

"His hair is sort of like - well, there's not too much on the top, and there's a lot on the sides, KIND OF LIKE YOURS (point to the target)."

She denies the fact that she's losing her hair.

"No - there's a latin term for hair like yours - LITERALLY, it means 'Big Hair'."

She denies having big hair.(3)

(ha ha, I'm attracting her)



If you're much higher value than her, then you must tone this way down, but then again, if you're so high value, why are you reading something that says "for newbs" in the title? Also, anyone can call a girl a Powerpuff girl, a View girl, or just plain old "bitch". But if it feels awkward to just come out and do it at a random time, then give what I said a try.

### 5c. Drama

Anything that has you being chased, or you being beaten up, or you possibly dying in a comical manner is good. Also good are gay people, little kids, old men, and stuff little girls do. "I was being chased by a swarm of gay bees, and then the old beekeeper came out in his suit and beat the hell out of me, and finally his granddaughter took her stuffed bee and rammed it into my crotch" has a lot of drama.

## 6. MORE ROUTINES

So you made up a \*30 second\* routine. So what. Good job! Now make up six more. I'll do one here again - 26's glasses routine.

I hated that fucking routine. I'd run it, and the girls would say, ON or OFF and I'd have nowhere to go. But - this routine already has a hook! So I took this structure and said:

Can I add social dynamics? Ok - clearly, someone gave me the glasses. But why?

So I'd say, "Hey - do I look better with these on or off?" [hook]

(they answer, but since girls are weak, I don't care)

"I was in the Hamptons this weekend. With my friends. And this guy comes up to me and just starts talking. [social dynamics] He had these weird facial expressions - kind of like yours. It's not a good thing." [qualify your target]

She'll say, "What facial expressions?" And you don't care.

"So this guy said I'd look awesome with these glasses on. Not THESE glasses - another pair. So he just hands them to me. (hand a CB your glasses) So I try them on." [physical act out]

"But then he puts his arm on me like this [act out if you want], and I move away, and then he comes closer, and I'm like aaaa, and I have to all but RUN out of the club to get away from him!" [drama]

"About five minutes later I realize I'M STILL HOLDING HIS GLASSES."

Etc. Not bad. Let's do another!

Topic? Let's go WAY boring. Note - boring topics translate into low energy routines. They're useless in a club, and many other areas. But they'll be fine elsewhere.

The office copier.

Social dynamics?

People interact with the copier, and then with each other. But it goes badly. (it's like writing a bad sitcom premise) It should involve children, since the image of a child with an arm stuck inside a copier makes me smile.

Hook - "You know how copying machines have that panel you need to open if things get stuck?"

Isn't that the start of the most boring story ever? Yet watch:

Well, I need your opinion. My boss took his daughter to work. [social dynamics] You kind of look like my boss - it's not good. [neg] In any case, his daughter, Tabitha, tried to copy something for show and tell - but the copier jammed. Who cares. Well, my boss wasn't watching - he and his secretary were out... you know. [physical act out - imply with the eyes]

So Tabby's like 8 - she needed a stool just to reach the top of the copier! So she reads what it says about the jam, and she opens the copier! First, she pulls the blue toner out and gets it all over her face. And THEN when she puts the blue toner back IN, and GETS HER HAND STUCK in the copier.

So here she is, little blue toner face girl, like tiny little Braveheart, with her hand stuck in the copier, freaking out [drama], but she's shy and doesn't want to call for help. And RIGHT then, another girl FROM HER CLASS, walks out of an office nearby. Her mom works there! And this girl sees chubby little Tabitha, face covered in blue toner, with her hand stuck in the copier, and starts LAUGHING at her. And LAUGHING. Which made Tabitha start CRYING and CRYING. BLUE tears. Of unimaginable sadness."

This story is fairly useless as a routine (it's filler), but I hope it shows that you can build a fairly interesting story out of just a few simple rules and ANY topic you want.

For kicks, here's the same story without ANY of the rules:

"You know how, like, copying machines have that panel you have to open if things get stuck? I had to open that panel a few days ago, and I was afraid my hand would get stuck in there. It didn't, though! So I can still masturbate, thankfully."

## 7. REAL STORIES VS FAKE ONES

If you can tell any old made up story without feeling weird, then go ahead and lie like a rug. Unless your life is fascinating, it's the easiest route, and so long as you stop before you get to rapport, you're fine.

But if you feel weird being dishonest (fucking hippie), then don't lie about everything. Only

tell stories about familiar people or objects... BUT - they don't have to be true! Make up a backstory! See, if you can envision a familiar person or object really clearly, then you can almost CERTAINLY imagine a story around that person or object. That usually makes you feel so much less weird about the story. It makes you congruent.

Also - these hot girls, with their naughty bodies, when they act all bitchy for no good reason? That's just THEIR FANTASY about being important. It is NO MORE REAL than your routine about your retarded gay uncle. See, since girls are bad at THINKING and PLANNING, then instead of making a ROUTINE that's a bunch of bullshit, they've adopted an entire EMOTIONAL PERSONA that's bullshit. A facade. And it is a LIE.

So WHOSE fantasy is stronger? Her "I'm so important" fantasy, or \*your\* structured fantasy? Huh?

FUCK having the stronger reality. HAVE THE STRONGER FANTASY. BEAT UP her fantasy with your fantasy. Once your fantasy has kicked her fantasy in the teeth several times, her fantasy will run far, far away, back to its fantasy mama, and you'll be left with perfectly normal girls that you can gain rapport with. Plus, she'll love you for all the emotions you just took her through. Fuck yeah.

## 8. CONVEYING YOUR VALUES

I hate that terminology. Basically, you want the girls to see how cool you are. So make a list (as Doc suggested on Cliff's list not long ago) with all of the values you want to convey in a set. My list includes:

fun, dominant, funny, confident, studly, social, high status, non-judgmental, non-possessive, accepting of her sexuality.

Now all you need to do is imagine a routine that conveys each value. For non-judgmental and sex stuff, I use C vs U, except the person who told me is my stripper friend from Australia. For dominant, I use a "chumps in a bar" story, plus my 100% true "punched in the face" story. For high status, I say I have a PhD. Haaaaa. For social, I usually talk about all of the people I've met in the past week. For studly... ok, you got me. I have no idea how to convey that. ;)

## 9. FIELD THE ROUTINES

Everything you've done up to this point has taken, at most, two hours. If you took any longer, STOP. PENCILS DOWN. TURN IN YOUR WORK.

Now you need to go out and see which routines the girls like. These will NEVER be the ones you like. EVER. YOU DO NOT KNOW WHAT THINGS YOU SAY ARE FUNNY. Only other people do. So you need to go out a lot and just field the routines. It's kind of fun - girls get SO into this bullshit, and if you ever run out of material, then just keep talking until they get bored. Even GUYS get into this bullshit - see Tyler's recent "astrology" post and all the replies it generated.

After you've been out for a week (or even a day or two!), you'll start revising. Trust me - if you're conscious of the process, you'll realize what parts work, and which ones don't. If you're not conscious of it, then get a wing, and listen to each other. You will NOT get laid doing this (well, ok, you might, since even chumps get laid every now and then), but it's like batting practice.

That's it.

Notes:

1. If it can't be done (they're looking away), then ask for a quick female opinion, and always time constrain when necessary, of course.
2. Exactly like Fox News does with the Democrats ALL THE TIME. Who cares if it's true - it WORKS. It makes them defensive, and their social value goes down as a result.
3. In Long Island, this is fucking hysterical, since she does have big hair.

Props:

90% of everything I've said in this post is sitting in Tyler's archive. But it's a big archive, and finding this stuff sucks. That's why \$\$\$FEMINATOR\$\$\$ was so awesome! He was like the ASF intern. Someone with a little experience who would go through that archive and pull out the nuggets would be so useful.

Also, huge props to Harmless, who I think has summarized all of this very well.

Finally, as I said up above, this is for my own usage. If you don't like it, don't use it. If you have constructive comments, go ahead. If you think it sucks, I'll only care if you can tell me \*why\*. Any other comments are not in my reality.

Besides - I'm WAY too busy listening to the voices in my head.

park

parkblvd

Alrite buddy. Here's my take on it:

Firstly, let me just state the obvious here: in A2 you want to DHV which has two main components -

1. triggering attraction switches and
2. setting the frame that you are the prize.

We all know that whoever controls the frame, controls the communication itself, BUT it is also true to say that WHEN THE FRAME IS SET, IT IS PSYCHOLOGICALLY DIFFICULT TO REFRAME IN THAT INTERACTION. So once the frame is concretely set, its going to stick.

The target has the innate frame that she is the prize, and when she begins to exercise this through her mannerisms, words etc, the frame is going to be more solidified in her favour - THAT SHE IS THE PRIZE, which is NOT what you want.

You want to set the frame that you are the prize before she has the chance to solidify her own innate frame on you first. As such, you have to set the frame as soon as the opportunity arises, or she will set the frame and control the communication! Once you grab this frame that women naturally have, you are in control, and the women are defenceless.

So to do this, it comes in the form of 1. a reframing statement at the beginning of A2 (and sometimes in A1 which i'll explain) and which is reinforced through little false disqualifier statements. The FD is a type of neg and on its own without the reframing statement, is not nearly as effective so you need the reframing statement. This, coupled with the attraction triggers, will lead perfectly to the screening process in A3. This has the effect of further intensifying your frame as the prize on her by getting her to then chase you in the most obvious manner.

### Examples of How To Effectively Set the Frame Using Statements

Example 1 - In A1.

Say you approach the obstacle and run the opener, but half way through, the target attempts to pull the obstacle away. (Analysis: the target is attempting to control and manipulate the situation, thus imposing her frame on the set that she+ her friend is not an easy prize) You could then turn to the target and go

PUA: "hey girl, dont get any ideas!, i aint that easy so hands off for just now." (or something like this. you are reframing here with a reframing statement+offering her a frame hoop. If she jumps through it by saying "ok" or "i aint easy either", that means she has accepted the hoop and the frame is yours). Carry on to the opener "i was just asking your friend whether she thinks etc etc"

So thats one way to use a reframe statement in A1.

Also, say you approach and open the obstacle. You could also use it on the obstacle if she begins to waver during the opener (i.e from her body language signalling her trying to

impose her frame - that she is in control, and that you are hitting on her). You can REFRAME here as well. Q: But where does the neg come in then? A: the second time she wavers so neg+open another component in the set if you already used the reframe the first time she wavered .

In A2 - say you reach the social hook point on the target (either by opening the obstacle first, and then switching to the target once the obstacle wavered in A1):

PUA: "alrite, well thanks for your opinion, im off" (signal you are going with thumb+ body rock out of set to justify your statement)

PUA: (body rock back in) "oh btw, have you noticed how weird some people are in here?"

HB: yeh etc

PUA: "ok im gonna make this quick so don't get any ideas...cos i aint easy but i was at a photoshoot a few weeks ago etc etc"

I.e you reframed at the very beginning of A2, so the target or obstacle is being reframed from the start. Also, explicitly stating that you aren't hitting on her by saying that you are the prize will lower her defenses through inoculation+ she won't then be able to use the same statements back on you.

So thats the REFRAME statement which is the foundation for your FD's. Now for the little false disqualifiers - you pepper these in A2 within your routines, since they are negs, but not in the first 2 stages. Heres an example of this

So A2 -

1. false time constraint + reframe statement (Analysis: no need to FD as reframe statement is here)
2. Routine 1 - demonstrate pre-selection + trigger other attraction switches using a short story (Analysis: No need to FD as no time to do so - must trigger greater interest with interesting short story)
3. Routine 2 - demonstrate authority over her reality using a cold read DHV routine (Analysis: Can throw in an FD here to solidify that you control the frame - the effects of the reframe statement in 1 will be wearing thin so you need to booster up its effects again). Example of routine: 3 point eye cue routine, where you claim that she's be weird if she looked down, but she isn't quite that..yet. "and if you look down with your eyes..well that would just mean your weird...but your not quite that...yet" or anything else you want to FD with.

You can also throw it in if something daft happens e.g. the girl spills her drink or spits on you whilst talking - "oh my God, you are so clumsy!!" or something like that.

So, in very simple terms, the FD is to bolster up the power of the reframe statement to

solidify the frame that you are the prize. It is simply a type of neg so no more than 2-3 at the maximum is enough (depending on the target - if you knew the target was flaming hot and hit on all night anyway, you would have opened with shotgun negs anyway). Thus, use them in the same way that you would use other negs - i.e depending on the target.

If you have reframed effectively, the target will not act like the prize, but instead throw congruence tests (which is the next stage of her defences once you grab her frame) which you will have to pass. Do this simply by acting congruent to a masculine identity and calling her on her shit if she is clearly bullshitting (when women bullshit, it's so obvious)

hope you understand what im talking about and good luck buddy. a lot of this will be difficult to completely grasp until you get out into the field and calibrate, but this is the essence of reframing.

so the basic is that the FD is used to amp up the already set frame i have right? So for example say that i set the frame of "I AM NOT EASY" (the prize) using the Frame Statement Made during A1 or A2 And during the interaction i would add another layer of concrete if you like to that frame with a FD to make sure it will stick quicker and be accepted as reality by the target. And thus i have now taken over her reality and she is now is mine as me being the prize and then which will get her chasing and i will transition to screening? A3 ect

yes that is completely correct. set the frame that you are the prize in A1 or A2 depending on the situation, and amp this up using FD's. Then, coupled with triggering attraction switches, you will get sufficient IOI's to make a successful transition to A3 where you can use the bait/hook/reel/release to get her to chase you.

Quote:

Originally Posted by Onix

But with the congruence test...can they just be used by the target during any phase of the pick up? or will they come during the attraction phase and not the comfort phase Even tho i have heard that congruence tests will be thrown at the PUA consistantly even during relationship phases and which i belive to be true. But what is your take on them?

they will take place all the time during your relationship with the target, from before a1 straight through to beyond s3. the target is innately testing for congruence throughout to ensure that you have the frame suitable to be a successful mate. A congruence test is basically asking "are you a man?", and she will always test throughout informally and formally to see if you are a man.

thus, the target doesn't necessarily have to throw a FORMAL congruence test in attraction, and then another in comfort. it doesnt work in a mechanical fashion like that.

Two Examples of informal congruence tests

1. If the woman is very attractive, this is a congruence test. Only those that have a strong enough frame to see beyond her looks will approach her - thus approaching her is passing

a congruence test.

2. The target is acting hard to get - this is a congruence test. By reframing so that you are the prize, you have passed her test and amped up attraction.

#### Example of Formal Congruence Test

1. "My friend is looking bored" - if you realise you've created good attraction go "buuuuuulshit!" and see how she reacts.

2. Any other bullshit she comes out with - pass the test by reframing the obstacle/target, neg etc.

In essence, the congruence test is the woman TRYING TO IMPOSE HER FRAME ON YOU. But by reframing throughout that you are the prize, coupled with creating attraction via a non-needy attitude, DHV routines etc, you will easily pass her tests. Thus, as long as you create sufficient attraction and have a tight game, you won't even notice her tests and pass them straight away to DHV further.

Quote:

Originally Posted by Onix

You can also minimize the testing done by passing the tests also right?

Well as you now know, the congruence test is always taking place. The woman is always trying to impose her frame on you, and so you should be doing the same to her by being a man. But if you fail the test, you have DLV'd and attraction will be lost. The way to pass the tests everytime is to be the man, be the prize and do things your way - the woman is sideline to your reality and your passions.

Don't worry about the tests, just follow a non-wussy attitude and be the prize and your sorted.



DHViing effectively is, in very simple terms, effective use of your words. Use your words right and you can DHV straight away in two or three seconds easily e.g. "my girlfriend said". Who can say that is not a DHV?: it is a straight-off demonstration of pre-selection which is a DHV.

However, its true to say that I haven't ELABORATED on the DHV, but that is besides the point of A2: I have still DHV'd and triggered the targets PRIMARY attraction switch.

So what i am saying is giving a DHV is different from elaborating on a DHV. To give the DHV's takes as little as 15-20 seconds of conversation. (did you look at the previous post i gave?), but TO ELABORATE AND EXPAND on those DHV's obviously brings you to the several minutes mark.

But there's no point on elaborating on a DHV when the DHV has already created its effect (i.e to trigger attraction in the target), so why bother elaborating at all?

My first routine: 20 seconds. it triggers pre-selection, tribal leader and protector of loves ones DHV, WITHOUT ELABORATION OF THE DHV.

Second Routine: 20 seconds. i demonstrate authority over the target's reality. this has a compound effect for creating attraction in conjunction with the first routine. The effect on the target is "i have such high value (through Routine 1) that i can demonstrate authority over your reality. You are entering my frame."

Third Routine: 30 seconds I give the primary DHV's again from a different angle. This ensures that the DHV's solidify their effect on the target to create attraction. (it turns a 40watt attraction bulb into 100watts). I do this by giving an entirely different story which is different from routine 1 but gives the same DHV's. I also converse to add humour, am highly descriptive in my story, show social calibration etc for the other DHV's. I avoid all fluff talk completely.

That is enough to get me 3 proper IOI's - all in under 90 seconds. I assure you this works guys. I'm never in A2 for longer than 2-3 minutes, ever.

For my second point, Vincent, for the quote below:

Quote:

Originally Posted by Vincent Chase

"Yeah... So... Well, I make tons of money and fuck tens of beautiful women, if anybody want's any part in this give me a high fiver!"

is similar to some things i say in set after the target throws a shit test. e.g. after giving loads of IOI's, the HB goes, "what makes you think i want to talk to you anyway?!?" It passes the shit test and DHV's further, even though what you're saying sounds so obviously exaggerated and fake.

This is because DHV's are not always to do with conscious acceptance. Just by saying DHV material has an effect on the subconscious part of the woman's mind to amplify

attraction, even if what you're saying is logically absurd.

The attraction which you are creating is a subconscious process which occurs under the level of consciousness. The real value of your DHV spikes is therefore their effect on the subconscious level to amplify attraction regardless of what is interpreted consciously.

So in that context, it doesn't matter if the DHV statement you're making is clearly false: it actually amplifies attraction in the target.

That said, it's not the type of thing you say in A2: you're not alluding here, you're explicitly stating.

If you have tight game, A2 can be over in under 2 minutes. Either way, it should NEVER last more than 3-5 minutes.

Here's the example of how I structure my A2 material:

Routine 1: Short story that demonstrates pre-selection, tribal leader and protector of loved ones DHV's. (lasts less than 30 seconds)

Routine 2: Demonstrate authority over the target's reality - do a mini cold read which is fun e.g. a mini eye cue routine (30 seconds)

Routine 3: Another story demonstrating other DHV's (30 seconds)

This, in most cases, is enough to get me massive IOI's or 3 IOI's - all in under 90 seconds of A2 material!!!! Then I transition to A3

If I don't get enough IOI's, then:

Routine 4: Another story with DHV spikes (30 seconds)

Routine 5: I play a little game on her (45 seconds)

The key is to phase shift to A3 ASAP, not linger around in A2. If you do that, and even if the target is attracted to you, you will lose the set.

The YES ladder: working it to our advantage  
The Yes Ladder

I'll post my FR for the weekend over in another thread, but for now I wanted to share with and collaborate with others on work relating to the yes ladder and its applicability in the game.

As you'll be aware, the yes ladder is a tool by which you asked questions of someone that have an obvious answer 'yes', so that you build up a chain of agreement with you.

I'm sure you all want to meet hot women, right?

So that's why you're on this forum?

And it's your game to seduce these hot women and make them yours?

That (above) was a typical yes ladder. As you go along, your mind is saying yes to each question, giving a positive response and building a positive association with the questioner. Each time you say yes, your subconscious is saying "yes, I agree with this guy. I trust this guy. I can believe in him. I associate with him. I like him", and so on.

This weekend (see FR in other section) I found that I ended up using Yes Ladders quite frequently (not intentionally, mind. I just find they come up naturally in my style of approach). Furthermore, they were very effective in building rapport between me and the person I'm speaking to.

What is important to realise, however, is that there are 'good' yes ladders, and 'bad' yes ladders. This weekend I found my yes ladders were mediocre.

By this, I mean that a typical conversation with a target went as follows:

"So you're name is Hannah and you live in Brighton?"

"And you work for the Police Force?"

"And you go swimming a lot.?"

The target (in this case, it was the friend of the target) would nod, give the yes and climb the ladder. The questions that I asked though, were weak.

When building a yes ladder, you can have an affirmative yes ladder or a suggestive yes ladder. I used too many of the former. An affirmative ladder is where you take facts about a person and feed them back to them to get the 'yes' response (the discourse I put above is an example of this). The problem is, an affirmative yes ladder doesn't change the target's interest towards you but merely strengthens her belief that you understand her. This might work well for comfort, but I used it too often in the attraction stage.

What I should have done was use a 'suggestive' yes ladder, whereby the questions I ask

are designed to elicit yes responses for things that the target would LIKE to do, bringing about a change in her subconscious from treating me as a guy she's just met to a guy she's attracted to. For example, I could have said:

"So your name is Hannah and you live in Brighton?"

"And you're looking for a guy with brains who's confident and assertive?"

"And you want to get rid of your stress and just let your hair down with him?"

What I did in this situation is implant suggestions that she can say 'yes' to, rather than facts. This changes her attraction towards you in a much more effective way.

Towards the end of the night's sarging, I started trying out suggestive yes ladders, but I added a twist brought from the world of NLP. What I did was to incorporate suggestive yes ladders as part of my 'colour reading' routine, and use the yes ladder to persuade the target that my reading was correct. Here is an example from one HB7 I approached:

"Opener blah blah blah

You know, I get some funny vibes from you [elicit her questioning you - you hold the power here, DHV]

Really?

Yeah, there's something strange. Have you ever heard of the Keller test? [she hadn't, because it's made up]

No, what is it?

Well, the Keller test suggests that if I ask you to choose five colours at random, I can tell so much about you simply from the order in which you pick those colours?

Really?

Yes. I'll show you. First though, I want you to close your eyes and really clear your head of everything. I mean, everything. Wipe out any stress you've had today, thoughts of work or problems that are bugging you. Clear your head completely. And then tell me the first colour you think of

Red [and then ask for four more]

Blue

Yellow

Black

Orange

From this, I did a reading on her. I told her that red indicates an extrovert artistic flare that

she has inside - she's either good at dancing or very imaginative in an artistic way. Blue indicates she's pensive but that deep down she's trying to think of answers to something she can't understand: she has insecurities and can't get away from them. Then there's yellow, which indicates positivity. So, I think she's outwardly confident and has an extrovert passion but that deep down this masks insecurities. Black indicates loss. So, the extrovert behaviour can't mask her unhappiness. And the orange reflects care, so deep down she's betraying herself and is torn between external happiness and internal doubts.

This routine is normally pretty good - girls will love it. On this occasion, I had the target tell me it was 'scarily accurate' (if you do it right, normally they'll giggle to themselves at this point, pause, leave their mouth open and eyes fixed straight on).

Anyway, if I'm a bit off with this reading, or if I can see that the target is sceptical, I'll hammer home the point with a suggestive yes ladder. I pulled off a perfect response on Friday. I always execute this by looking straight on at in their eyes before moving my glance across to something to either side of her face: it distracts the target temporarily to allow my assertions to be taken in more readily without her thinking directly about them.

"I was pretty accurate with that, right?" [immediately, you're setting the terms]

Yeah, pretty good

"I mean, I was right"

"Yeah, I guess"

"But I was right, wasn't I?"

Yes

So, in three questions, simply by asserting that my reading was right, they believe it was right. I ran this routine perhaps 6 times on Friday and every single time the person I ran it on thought it was highly accurate (big DHV there). Three were less enthused but I put forward the assertive yes ladder and they became more enthused.

One was slightly cynical, but I get around that by always including in the reading that blue means (they always choose blue) you also find it difficult to trust people. If they ever remain cynical, I'd just say "see, there's the blue coming out in you".

Anyway, the lessons I have learnt from that experience are:

- \* Use affirmative yes ladders in the early comfort stages [i.e. show them that you understand them]

- \* Use suggestive yes ladders in the latter comfort/seduction stages [i.e. twist their thinking to suit your intentions]

- \* Whenever you do a reading, unless they are blown away by it, follow it up by confidently asserting that you were right (repeat x 3 if necessary). If you tell someone you are right, they will believe it. Keep a strong frame and remember that You control the

conversation.

Damage.

by Woodhaven

There seems to be some confusion regarding the idea of demonstrating high / low value and when to do them and what these techniques actually achieve. There is also some confusion as to how to demonstrate high value properly. In my experience, there are some guys who are attempting to be cocky and funny but are coming off insecure when doing it. In this post I will illustrate why this happens and how to avoid it and make proper use of the DHV technique.

There are certain things you demonstrate and certain things you verbalize.

Demonstration of high value takes many forms. Storytelling, cold reads, humor, actual "demonstrations" like having a girl watching while you "perform" in some way, fucking the shit out of her, etc.

Demonstrating Higher value is ALWAYS good. If done confidently and congruently, it cannot hurt you.

One SPECIFIC type of DHV is to VERBALIZE lower value. Some people call this "DLV". This is a misnomer. You are not actually demonstrating low value, you are simply verbalizing it. There is a HUGE difference.

Verbalizing low value shows that you are indifferent to the outcome, not trying to impress her, could care less what she thinks, you have a sense of humor / irony, maybe it shows you are humble... whatever. All of this DEMONSTRATES that you are ACTUALLY high value. So the technique should logically be called verbalizing low value (VLV). A VLV is merely a special case of a DHV.

So to clear up the acronyms we have:

DHV: Storytelling, displaying humor, displaying intelligence. Being seen with another girl / girls. Having one girl over to your place and she smells perfume, but isn't quite sure. You actually are busy, but reassure the chick you'll make time for her. Your cock smells like a condom, but you play it off. Main bitch finds cum stains on your shirt and doesn't remember fucking you in that shirt (happened to me yesterday, BTW ;) ) One girl notices other girls calling you, sees you with other girls who are "just friends"...etc you get the picture. These are DHVs and always help you.

DLV: Being clumsy, displaying lack of intelligence and / or social intelligence, shitting your pants, etc. Showing that you are wicked shy and timid, girl sees that you do nothing with your life, girl realizes you actually CAN'T get other girls, you actually DO work at taco bell...

DLV usually works against you, unless it is minor and you already have a ton of value.

VHV: "I'm really smart. I go to X school", "I'm cooler because I drive X car.", "I'm busy on monday and tuesday, let's get together on Wednesday for two hours." "I am seeing a lot of other girls right now." "All girls want me, cause I'm so sexy." "I make \$X / year." "I'm really good at sex, I made X girl cum 5 times." "I'm screening you."

This stuff should be demonstrated. Words like this usually come off as insecure, unless they are used to accent a demonstration of high value as in: "I will NOT take your shit, I have no time for this." ; said firmly as your actions demonstrate congruence. All of this - I'm too busy, I get girls... shit should be demonstrated, not verbalized. Bodylanguage, tonality and facial expressions are the best way to communicate / demonstrate this stuff.

VLV: "I'm shy." "I'm poor" "I can't get girls" "I have a two inch cock." "Sure baby anything you want baby" "Sure baby, anything for you, I'll buy you a drink" (And then NOT buy her that drink) "Yeah baby I love spending time with you" (And then DON'T spend a lot of time with her. In a sense this is known as "leading her on" which is awesome for driving a girl crazy for you. "Yeah baby, you're the only one, I don't have any other girls", "I suck at guitar" , etc.

This stuff works ONLY if you simultaneously demonstrate the opposite high value action. If you simultaneously VLV and demonstrate that same low value thing, you are merely pacing reality. That is no good.

So in closing; always demonstrate positive things about yourself - you make good money, you have lots of girls, you're busy doing cool things. Avoid demonstrating shitty things about yourself as much as possible. Verbalize lower value as a form of humor and irony. Verbalize high value sparsely along with demonstration of it to make a strong statement to put a girl in her place, or to state an obvious truth - that a girl should know anyway, but is too dumb to realize.

Naturals have these guidelines down, well... naturally - it is guided by their state. Conversely, internalizing the guidelines will improve your state, and how you come across.

If you cannot help but demonstrating low value (you're fat, going bald, drive a shitty car, etc) The best bet is to just ignore it. VHV looks insecure and lame, VLV just draws attention to it.

Woodhaven





by Juggler

An intriguing idea for manipulating girls into giving you IOIs.

For guys, like me who are impatient by nature and don't like to waste time by waiting for IOIs.

You can figure out what IOIs you want and then 'trick' or command them from girls.

For instance, these are some of the IOIs you force:

- \* Body posture - Tell her to sit with the proper posture. Legs crossed towards you, hands lowered, etc.. Let her know it is rude otherwise.

- \* Kino - Tell her to put a hand on your arm and feel the energy coursing through that special nerve. Tell her to stroke your hand. Give her a shoulder rub upon meeting her and then expect her to reciprocate.

- \* Use conversational hooks and play upon her curiosity to get her asking you questions.

- \* Get her to elicit your values.

- \* Have her accepting your commands: Start small and then build up.

There are many more. Practically any IOIs you can think up can be forced. Then in most instances you can close off them because she will act congruently with her behavior even though it was not her idea. But if you have problems you can do as RIO suggests and reference back to them if she tries to back away from her attraction to you. But in my experience, if you force IOIs properly you will be successful in closing.

Juggler



The infamous coin grab trick.  
Target holds coin in outstretched hand

-----|--\_

---\_

X ---\_

---\_

-----

Tell them to close their hand when you try and take the coin. Put the second coin in your clenched fist, holding it against your palm with your little and ring fingers. With the base of your palm, strike their fingers, and the coin in their palm will jump up. Grab it with your first and middle fingers, and simultaneously drop the coin in your hand. As your hand moves away again, they'll close their hand around the coin you dropped

## Magic for DHV

This is in response to our weekly should I learn magic post. The following is a compilation from Lounge conversations with Lovedrop, comments from Mystery in seminar and discussion with my illusionist instructor.

Should I learn magic for DHV?

Yes. But don't use this during the newbie mission. Magic is a booster engine like peacocking. IF you're not field experienced and calibrated, this tool will make you the dancing monkey in no time and RETARD your development as a PUA. Incorporate this into your game AFTER the newbie mission. Way after.

Q: Can you recommend any good books for illusions?

Don't learn from a book or a DVD. Go to your local magic shop and ask for an instructor. Take a few lessons from them in a group or individual setting. They can teach you literally in seconds what takes days to learn from a book.

After you have the in field experience from an accomplished illusionist, pickup whatever book or products they recommend.

A Note on performance

When you're performing illusions in a social setting like the bar, you're not 'showing off.' You're doing something you enjoy, and allowing your audience to share that joy with you.

Read that over a few times. Applies to EVERYTHING in the M3 model.

Q: Are there any rules for using Magic in Field?

1. Never refer to illusions as 'tricks.' You're not tricking the girl or manipulating her.
2. Never teach a sleight or show how you do it. Stack into something else.
3. Perform ONE illusion in set, and ONE an isolation. NO MORE. And make sure you've established value before doing this in set. Disregard this rule and you become the dancing monkey.
4. Have a VALID reason for learning illusions OTHER than PUA. Do you have any nieces or nephews? Perfect. Run the illusion, and right at the apex say 'Can you tell I have a nephew?'

Q: Should I learn Card Illusions?

No reason not to. They're very versatile and learning them provides you a LOT of general performance and PUA concepts. I was NOT a fan of card illusions at first, but they are

invaluable. [I don't use them in field, it's the concepts I use.]

Drop off 3-5 decks of cards at every bar you frequent. Befriend the staff and ask if they can stash these behind the bar. Later on, you can always ask the barkeep if there's any card decks in 'lost and found.'

Q: What if they keep saying 'do it again!'  
Props to Juggler.

PUA: 'Want to see another illusion? K. Everyone close your eyes.' Grab your targets hands and leave the group. Don't go back.



You remind me of a powerpuff girl.....

Yea your Bubbles. but she's the one that cries all the time you don't cry do you etc..



by TwentySix

In set, when you're at that playful point in the interaction pretend like you're going to hit your target.

I've field-tested this plenty now - and it makes total sense why it works.

Pretend like you're going to strike her in the face. Yeah, it's fucked, but it works, and there are many reasons why it works.

Take your right hand and cock it back over your front-left shoulder (or vice-versa).

It's like you're getting ready to backhand smack her in the face - hard.

Keep jaggng it back there (stuttering the arm). Keep cocking it back and forth like you're 'that' close to hitting her.

Maybe bite your lower lip for effect. Get in to it.

Have that playful smile on your face.

Mini-role playing. It's not a regular role play - it's quick, and it's initiated instantly.

At the same time it is messed up.

Some AFC dudes who just joined this site are probably thinking 'what a dick face. This site is mean to women and I love women and I won't be mean to them like this.' I love women too.and this is not being mean to them.they like this. My name is 26.

Why do I do this and Why does this work?

--- Why do I do this? ---

1. It's fun - it's roll playing. Except you're roll playing a reality that many HBs have played for years. For some, this is their real-life drama. And the ones who haven't played it are conditioned to accept it from the way they've been brought up in society - they accept it and look at it differently than we think. I'll explain more about this is 'Why does it work?'

2. I don't take it seriously. I'm not a dick. I would never hit a women. They can see this in me. How can I tell? I can't, but I know that of myself - and that's all I know. If you know something so strongly about yourself it will come out non-verbally in ways that many don't understand how to communicate here in a forum like this or for that matter - speech.

--- Why does this work? ---

1. Alpha males. Some assholes hit women. It's lame, I know, but it's the truth.

Cool guys do not hit women.

Guess what though? Many women are attracted to assholes. Any guy on this board will tell you that he's been with girls that have been intimately/romantically involved with true assholes. Those same guys will tell you that they've had girlfriends/FBs/etc. tell stories to them about getting hit by those Alpha-assholes.

The messed up thing is those girls either go back for more or it took them a long time to get out of the relationship, which in all cases was their choice to leave or stay.

Also, society has conditioned women to believe that some hardcore alpha males hit women.

Ignore all the Opera shows and the like that say it's bad for a sec. Yes, I know it's bad, and I'm 100 per cent against it. And I'm all for the Shows talking against it.

But we're not watching those shows that much. Society feeds us through television and movies and word-of-mouth. We are getting our references through fiction and real-life.

You watch movies - guy hits girl.

You watch TV - guy hits girl.

You hear from your friend that her BF/Husband just hit her.

Right after these instances there isn't an Opera episode reminding us that this is wrong. We know it's wrong, but the references of assholes hitting women are too abundant at this point in time. They outweigh the Opera shows.

It is programmed in the girl's head that guys who hit girls are alpha.

This doesn't mean go hit a dozen girls - now you're alpha. There are many kinds of alpha - and this is one (in societies eyes). You and I know what is right and wrong, but many are at different levels when processing thought.

Not every girl is going to go for a guy that's going to hit her.

But at that deep subconscious level they know that this guy doesn't really care about them, they want to help him because he's obviously troubled, they want to turn him around. The funny thing is if they ever got to turn him around in to the AFC they'd try to create they'd ditch him, but that's beside the point.

This guy who hits them is a challenge. and that's what they want. I want a challenge too. Have you ever had a girl that would do anything you say? It's not cool.

I know many girls will go for guys like us over assholes who hit them any day of the week. So why do they end up with these assholes? Many reasons: the way they were brought up, the friends they roll with, the way they think of themselves, not knowing that it's wrong etc.

There's a lot of awesome guys in the world. I'm not talking about AFCs (even though you guys are awesome too), I'm talking about us. the guys here on this board who love women and are trying to improve themselves to get the women they deserve. Those women are fucking lucky every time they get with one of us at any point - we're all quality people.

That's why we can take this deeply ingrained conditioning that many women have in their minds and flip it.

We can pretend to hit them.

What we're doing is tapping in to their subconscious, communicating with them at a deeper level. Catering to their belief that alphas strike women.

But we do it playfully. She know we won't hit her. We have that playful grin/smile/whatever on our face.

We're setting our stance that we're a man in a fun way.

We're trying to elicit emotions here. You are setting off many when a cool guy that would never strike a woman pretends to strike a woman.

2. No one else does this. How can you tell? Look around the club, the mall. I remember on Sunday at Fluid, here in Toronto, I hit up this hot-ass set. There was alpha dudes in the set and all around - bouncer-style alphas. I was very in with this wicked-ass looking chick from Hungary. I put my hand up to strike her and she immediately went in to the roll play, leaned back, put her hands in front of her face pretending to be scared as I cocked my arm back several times jokingly getting ready to strike her.

Done. Worked. Effective. She gets it. And she gets it more because she's hot.

This alpha guy who was about three-times the width of me in pure muscle format saw what I was doing and saw that it was working, and like many became frustrated instantly. Because the set he was working on so hard for so long with his work that got him nowhere was instantly being taken over by me who had been working her for 15 minutes with techniques that he can't fathom would work in an interaction with a chick. He knows why the 'striking' works at a deep level, but he can't understand it at other levels of consciousness; therefore he lashes out.

So, what do most Alpha-AFCs do when they're frustrated? They look for excuses.

This guy tried to play hero with my target and tried to 'act' like he wanted to fight me - to defend her honor because I pretended I was going to hit the Hungary chick. Perfect - I love it when it comes to this - now I have him helping me even more!

He knows deep down that I'm not going to hit her. He's just angry at the fact that I was getting somewhere with techniques that to him 'should not have worked'.

He was looking at me like he wanted to kill me, but I didn't care at all. Why? - I know the more he gets mad and acts like he wants to kill me because of what I did, the more he becomes 'out of the game plan' for the Hungary chick. And that's what happened. I just sat back and watched him get more and more pissed at me until the girls had to defuse him - making him look lame and insecure. I know he's not going to hit me. I know he wants her to. I know he doesn't want to fight and risk face. I know he doesn't want to get kicked out of the club.

That club was probably his home - getting kicked out of there would hurt his social life. - He was playing an act - like I was. He was roll playing in a sense, but his roll play sucked, it's not calculated.

Things like this happen a lot with weirdoes in the clubs. If I know the guy is a non-factor then I'll let him say whatever the hell he wants to my target and her friends. I'll even go to the bathroom and let him run the set for a while.

Why? Because I want the girls to see the contrast of a lamo and me.

When I'm gone I'm in scarcity mode for them now. And the lamo is in abundance.

When the lamo is running the set they get to see how cool a guy I am and want me back even more. They appreciate you.

It's like anything. The less you have of something you like, the more you want it. Basic psychology that we sometimes forget. The other part is many of people know this, but they don't put it in to effect because of their strong need for validation.

Calm your need for validation. I'm not saying get rid of it. It's there, many humans love it. I do. It's healthy to a point. But don't rely on it. Do the things you want to do with your life.

3. This works because it's fun. Like David D says, it's like that Big Brother / Little Sister mentality. We're out here to have fun right? That's why I'm here.

So let's make fun of the weird things in life - like striking women. 26

TwentySix

by Kineti[C]harm

Whenever a girl does something that pleases you or want her to do something either give her a star or offer her a star for doing it

Give her fucking stars! lol I had forgotten I'd been doing this, and I started for some reason to do it again when I thought back to sunday school where we had small jesusfolders where we glued stars in everytime we went to sundayschool.

Whenever a girl does something that pleases you or want her to do something either

- a) Give her a star or
- b) Offer her a star for doing it

Set eg a limit of 5 stars for a special price.

"hmm, okay if you do it I'll give you a star!" "Ooh you just earned a star! Not bad, if you get 5 you'll get a special priiice! :P

"Damn you got 2 stars now! Oooh, feel special there are only a couple hundred that has that!"

If a girl is really warm to you, threatening to remove stars can be a lot of fun too. "ooh I see one of your stars is in jeopardy, this does not look good!"

Shit like that.

It's fucking fun, whatever =) and girls love it :P

Kineti[C]harm

You are so cute! You are like my little ATTACK KITTEN. Like, a furry little attack kitten with a big oversize collar on, you can protect me when the Sexual Predator Ninjas drop down from the ceiling... POUNCE! Can you pounce? Yeah. I feel so safe wif my wittle attack kitten around. I'll even get you a personalized food bowl with Attack Kitten Food.

jlaix



*TwentySix on the Fuck, Marry, Kill game from the Howard Stern show*

Source: TwentySix, posting on [Thundercats Seduction Lair](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/05/dyd_masters_rec_1.html)  
<[http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/05/dyd\\_masters\\_rec\\_1.html](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/05/dyd_masters_rec_1.html)>

“Marry... Marry is retard-ed... my name’s Mary and I’m a lose-er! Look at me, I’m a loser and my name’s Mar-ry!”

That’s not a direct quote, but you get the picture. When Twentysix did it, it was funny, trust me. He also likes to do that when a girl’s on a cell phone. He’ll go up beside them, act like he’s on a cell phone, and imitate the girl.

“Fuck, Marry, Kill” is a game he got from listening to the Howard Stern show. You play it by pointing out three guys in the club and telling her “You have to fuck one of them, marry one of them, and kill one of them. Which one would you do what to?”

He also shared a real novel way to use your cell phone, and how your cell phone, as a prop, can be your best wingman ever. You can act like you are the MAN on the cell phone, walk around the club demanding outrageous stuff on the cell, like you’re having a really intense conversation:

No, you tell Spielberg you shove it! This movie is getting made TOMORROW!”

He also said that if you’re at a club alone, instead of just sitting in a corner with your drink, whip out your cell and act like you’re talking on it. It will make you look less pathetic, because it’s natural to be alone when talking on the phone.

Credit to TwentySix



I have had a great reaction from this game even from HBs who didn't end up digging me.

Braid\_ged : Hey, are you a good liar ?

HB : what ?

Braid\_ged : can you lie, like (turns to other HB), is she a good liar ?

HB\_Other : yes! she is a fantastic liar! / No, she can't lie.

Braid\_ged : Is that right? well lets see. Ok, you are going to tell me three things. One of them will be a lie. Ok ?

HB : Ok.

Braid\_Ged : right.. you are going to tell me.... umm.. a place you have always wanted to visit. Ummm a shop you like going to... and.... the name of the first guy you slept with, or girl...

(HB raises eyebrow)

Braid\_ged : ok guy. So that's three things, place to visit, shop you like and first guy you slept with. Ok ?

(the whole table is now looking at her)

HB : ok.

Braid\_ged : ok... hold on, take it slow, think about it you have to try and be as convincing as you can...

she tells.. you try and pick the lie... you get the idea.

Then usually someone goes "MY Turn!" and if they say to you "Your turn" you go "Are you kidding, I am not playing some silly lie game", then turn to your wing "Yeah like \_I\_ and going to play some lie game, these people are crazy".

Then go get a drink or something and let them think about what a fun guy you are. .... you get the idea.

Credit to braid\_ged



The four questions...are in order..

- 1.) What do little kids build in the woods to have adventures in? (forts)
- 2.) There is a city in florida called \_\_\_\_ Lauderdale (fort)
- 3.) How do you spell fort? (f.o.r.t)
- 4.) What do you eat cereal with? they'll say fork bust on them for it.



The elusive tension test. I've searched TD's archive looking for the tension test and basically it's in there but spread over a few posts.

This is from the post on the trust test (also available on this site): -

"I also follow that up with the "Tension Test" IVD, which is just me doing the massage manoeuvre (another of my most useful kino tricks, that I posted about a lot last month, where I run my fingers up her back and massage her down). Then I tell her things about her based on how she reacted to the move, but it's not structured, and I just bullshit it."

And as far as I know to do the tension test you: -

1 "OK i'm giving you the tension test"

2 Put her hands on your shoulders

3 Put your hands on the lower part of her back and massage in small circles

4 Massage your hands up her spine 'till you reach her traps (shoulder muscles) and then massage them

5 then rub your fingers down either side of her spine with a firm even pressure

6 Then make some bullshit cold read up based on the tension you claim to have felt in her back. TD says he just improves this, but some ideas about what could be said here would be nice.

Credit to Tyler Durden

Things you could say...from TheDuke

-Response to massaging with light touching/hard touching: Girls who respond to light touching are more comfortable with themselves, their feelings, dreams, etc. They act with confidence and need little to no reassurance from others (light touching) when it comes to making their own decisions. Just think about it in terms of it taking a light touch to get a response, a willingness to go with what feels right.

Girls who respond to hard touching demand investment from others before they can build loyalty, trust, etc. They are rational thinkers and never rush judgements...blah blah blah. similar to the cube, the key is to keep the answers positive.

Feel free to throw in some humour too: "you responded to my light touch which means you find the thought of me touching you so irresistible, i barely needed to touch you to get you open". "you responded to deep touching which means you are a big fan of foreplay...and long penises".

## 2.2 Girlfriend Test

Here is the girlfriend test per request. It is really very simple. When a girl checks your status. "Do you have a girlfriend?"

Say, "To be my girlfriend (or lover) is a prestigious and exclusive thing. There's a test."

Curiosity being what it is, she will want to take the test. There are three multiple-choice questions. Take out a pen and write the correct answers on her palm but forbid her to look. Then ask her the questions while you hold her hand closed. You should make up your own, but here are some example questions.

1. Which do you enjoy more? A shower or a warm bath?
2. What is the sexiest food? Whipped crème, chocolate syrup or strawberries?
3. What feels better? Kisses on your neck or nibbling on your ear?

The correct answers are bath, strawberries and kisses on the neck. Most times she will answer the first two correctly. The last question is up for grabs. The crucial thing is that the last question is some sort of intense kino or kissing that you can do right then. If she gets it wrong: Whisper in her ear "I can't be with you if you really believe this (nibble ear) feels better than this (kiss neck)." If she gets it right: "I'm glad you like this (nibble or kiss). It is so much better than this (kiss or nibble)." Make sure you kiss and nibble before you let go of her hand. If she gets all the questions wrong give her a playfully hard time about it. This test is used mostly after you have some connection. If a girl checks your status it usually means she is interested. But you may want to try it as an opening - who knows. There are many variations including writing something clever on her hand instead of the answers, etc. Someday I may post my SuperTest. But I'm sure posters to this group can come up with some creative ones. The purpose of putting the answers in her hand is so she knows, as she is taking the test, that there are correct answers which she may or may not get right. Whether she gets them right may or may not matter to you. I usually don't care but I have been known to walk away from a hot girl when she got a question wrong. She will also respect you for putting the interaction at risk. You are further demonstrating you are not just accepting any girl. If she did not have the answers in her hand she would think you may just let her pass. If she cheats by feeling out the letters then she really likes you. You don't need to call her on it. Just precede. But if you want you can just write it on a piece of paper, put it in her hand and then close it with your hand on top.

Say "You're taking the trust test". Then say "Give me your hands", and put your palms up for her to take them.

1- Squeeze her hands. If she squeezes back, she passes.

2- Lower your hands, and if she follows with her hands, she passes.

Then TELL her if she passed or failed, and then she'll say "No No No, I DO trust you!" and then she'll always be RESPONSIVE to kino-tests from then on (notice that these are FUNDAMENTAL IOI kino-tests, but I'm just working them into a routine.. btw, for guys who aren't using those kino IOI tests, where the fuck have you been?? They're one of the most important parts of game)

I also follow that up with the "Tension Test" IVD, which is just me doing the massage manoeuvre (another of my most useful kino tricks, that I posted about alot last month, where I run my fingers up her back and massage her down). Then I tell her things about her based on how she reacted to the move, but its not structured, and I just bullshit it.

Interesting escalation though:

-best friends test

-trust test

-tension test

POW!

Credit to Tyler Durden

## EXPANDED SEXUAL PREDATOR ROUTINE:

Lay a STRONG humour anchor. They have to be laughing out of their minds, so that you can keep re-using the callback humour through out the pickup.

"You know what? I can't even trust you guys. Girls are predators. Girls are SEXUAL predators! Guys think that they seduce women and have all this power. Yeah right! Girls choose. They choose. The guys just dangle themselves in front of them \*thinking\* that they made it happen, but they don't realize that its the girl who chose THEM.

Girls are predators.. They hold the cards.. Examine the evidence.

First, when a guy gets mad at his girlfriend, can he strap on his bitch boots, shove up his pushup bra, do up his hair and makeup, and head out to the bar and pull a girl home in under five minutes? Yeah right! It's GIRLS. YOU GUYS have the power to do that, not guys! (wait while girls laugh).. What percentage of guys can do that? Look at them (point at guys).. They're leaning in and touching, making the girls all uncomfortable, but some of the girls like them anyway.. But the guys THINK its that they were aggressive.. So what, like 5% of guys TOPS can do what 100% of girls can do.

Second, girls are the only gender with one organ designed for NOTHING ELSE but sexual pleasure. (wait while girls laugh) And on that organ, there are ten times more nerve endings than anything a guy has. (wait while girls laugh)

That's why, when GIRLS have sex, they go (put hands onto hair, and do the following very convincingly, like Meg Ryan "When Harry met Sally" style) "uhhhhhh.... ooohhh.... uhhhhhh.." (wait while girls laugh hysterically screaming their heads off)

### IDEALLY, THE ROUTINE IS SUPPOSED TO DO THE FOLLOWING:

- sets a humour anchor that can be re-used to keep them giggling throughout the duration of the pickup
- gives you fodder to do "busting them on their manneurisms" stuff.. You can now tease them on their actions, and tease them on what they say, showing that its all designed to take advantage of you
- provides a Kooper-style C&F roleplaying frame, for them to play in, that results in them seducing you
- makes the obstacles/peer group love you, because they think you're really fun, and it makes them trust you with their friend that you won't be pushy
- establishes a frame that girls are meant to seduce guys, and its normal/cool/fun
- conveys that you know the deal about social interaction
- conveys that you know not to make girls feel uncomfortable by being pushy or trying to "seduce"
- conveys that you probably ARE one of the 5% of guys who can pull a girl home, because just implying that you know what's wrong with other guys' approaches, suggests that you know how to do it right
- mindfucks her into a frame where she's becoming more sexually aggressive

### STEP 2 - MISINTERPRETING THEM AS TRYING TO PREY ON YOU:

Point out real IOIs (there will be a lot), as well as MISINTERPRETING things that are not IOIs, in order to mess with girls in the set who are not as into you.

-(point) "Hey, you just licked your lips! (back off like you're scared")

-"Hey, you're touching me.. Hands off the merchandise.. I'm just trying to talk to you.. I just want to talk, and you're just SITTING THERE WAITING for me to talk so I can feel ready for you, and you're not even listening to what I'm really saying... You're just biding your time until I feel comfortable with you."



- "Hey, stop giggling at me.. It's making me feel really good.. Stop it.. Stop being so attracted to me" (this must be in deep attraction, or sounds lame.. if its in deep attraction, it makes her REALIZE that she's attracted"

- "Hey! YOU'RE ATTRACTED TO ME! STOP IT! I JUST WANT TO TALK, STOP BEING SUCH A PREDATOR!"

- "Hey! You guys think its all fun and games.. Like you can just do this, and everything will be FINE.. But you probably didn't even know about the hidden damage you're doing.. Did you know that 99% of all colledged aged males who get date raped commit suicide within 1 year? Did you know that when you're taking advantage of a guy for your own pleasure that he walks around depressed and alone for the rest of his life! I don't want this to happen to me! Stop it! No no no, now you're licking your lips again.. Stop stop stop (engaging the group, so you're saying stop to everyone in the group individually).. Help!"

- For girls who aren't as attracted in the set: "Hey, you're leaning away but your knees are pointing at me.. You're trickier than your friends.. You're trying to go in under the radar but your knees are giving it away... OK she's scaring me the most.."

### STEP 3 - JUST CONVEYING PERSONALITY SO THE GIRLS GET TO KNOW YOU, QUALIFYING YOUR TARGET, BUT ALL THE WHILE RE-INITIATING STATE WITH CALLBACK HUMOUR:

The idea is that you're running a normal pickup, but using callback humour and the cocky & playful roleplaying stuff. So this gives you the maneuverability to run a nice normal conversation, but keeping the interaction charged with this stuff.

- Use "reverse-EV" type stuff, so that she's finding out positive things about you and building trust. The whole pickup lasts usually around 4-7 hours, start to lay. You're supposed to be conveying personality during this time. The accusing-them thing is something you do as their state drops, or when you see a good opening to do so. It's not the entire method, since just teasing won't get you laid except by party girls. With party girls, just tease the fuck out of them, that's it.

- Qualify her to you, and every time you act impressed lean in, and then say "wait a minute.. what are you doing.. I can't talk to you anymore, you're trouble"

- Ask her arbitrary questions about herself, and then pretend like you're hitting buying temperature, but then cutting it off because you're afraid that she'll take advantage of that. "PUA: What's your sign? HB: Libra. PUA: OMG I love you (take hands)... Wait, I can't talk to you anymore.. You're trouble.. Go away (push her away and turn your back on her and face her friends and say "she's trouble")"

- If she does something really impressive, pretend like you freaked out and hit high buying temperature, and jump in and kiss her, then go "aaaah.... what are you doing to me???" and turn around and move away from her like you're scared that she manipulated you to do that.

- Condition her (like Pavlov's dogs) to keep doing things that will seduce you. She'll grab you, etc.. Reward her with kino, or whatever. But then also run away when she escalates it too much. Mindfuck her into trying to seduce you. The girls seem to think that this is really fun, because they feel safe and on their terms, and also they seem to find it a turn-on. Bear in mind, you're coming in super-confident (you opened them, you held court in the set), so its obvious that you have alot going for you.

### STEP 4 - LAY LOGISTICS:

-Start acting possibly convinced. Her friends will start trying to convince you to stay, and they'll start qualifying your target saying that "she's safe PUA.. don't worry.. you can trust her.. go with her.." etc etc..

-When you walk home together, don't be too eager to keep the joke going. At the same time, when you get her home, walk past your bedroom, and one last time say "Hey! See this is exactly what I'm talking about.. Wait in the TV room.."

-Then, grab your blankets, and run into the TV room.. Throw them on her like its all funny and jump on the couch in a way that makes her laugh (humour disarms escalation to pickups.. if you escalate a pickup, but make the girl laugh while you're doing it, she'll backwards rationalize that she wanted you to escalate). Then say "C'mere c'mere c'mere.... its cold its cold its cold..." (in a funny way so she laughs that you're basically putting her in a very compromising position).

-Once she's on top of you, STOP TALKING.. It starts getting heavy.. Breathing starts synchronizing.. You're breathing in her ear maybe and fingers are interlocked and you're getting closer.. Then say "uhhh ohhh.. mmmm... ummm.. this is OK I think... uh oh.." and start kissing her.

-Take it from there.. If the joke is still working (it may be SO PLAYED by this point, but if it is STILL WORKING), feel free to make liberal use of callback humour to disarm any last minute resistance (misinterpret her LMR as her just trying to get you more comfortable)

\*\*NOTE: If the joke has become PLAYED, then don't insist on pursuing it. The whole frame/routine is always good, but don't be routine dependent and insist on pursuing it. If its fading a little bit, just move onto something else. If its working consistently the entire time, then keep using it. Just common sense.

Credit to Tyler Durden

You guys are best friends aren't you. You have exactly the same posture. And you have exactly the same facial expressions. And the big thing, and I don't know if all girls do this or what, but ever time you go to talk, or I'm talking to you, or you're about to do something, you guys keep looking at each other first"

They bust out laughing as they look at each other's posture, then again at their facial expressions, and then of course lastly at the looking at each other. You can proceed to analyse you and your wing, and other people, under the same criteria. Good way to blow open the convo.

Credit to Tyler Durden

"Hey, both of you, look at me... Do you two use the same shampoo?"

Oh, you're getting feisty, huh? You know what I would do with you? I would dress you up.... in a red.. PVC... \*devil\* outfit.. You'd have little horns like this... and a tail... bitch boots, and..... a pitch fork. Now your friend here.. I'd dress her up in a similar angel outfit.. with wings.. and a fur halo.. and I'd roll with you guys on each arm down the street.. Every girl would be jealous of you.. And whenever I'd have to make a decision.. I'd let each of you fight over which decision is the most fun.. and whatever one would be the most fun.. we'd do that." (the periods are to show the pacing, because they roll over laughing in between every pause)

I've also occasionally been known to follow up with variations of things I heard from Style, like "Actually forget that.. I'd dress you up like a nun.. and me like a priest.. and we'd go into a church and to freak everyone out we'd just start making out. Actually fuck that, you're my little sister! That's disgusting! What are you doing to me!? Girls are sexual predators, you know that... you're doing (whatever she's doing) and you think you're all covert.. but I know this.. Girls are sexual predators.. (sexual predator routine stuff)."

I use this stuff early in set, or later on in set before I'm about to move them, and it's to implant the idea of rolling on each arm, and then I throw out my arms and they jump on like magnets.

Lately I've also teasing girls as "Polarity Responders", and explain that they're arguing with everything I say, as well as "stimulus seeking state change junkies" when they're not focusing.

Credit to Tyler Durden

Style: Smile again for me.

HB: um, okay.

Style (to wing): See, she's a U.

HB: ????

Style: I dated a girl who wanted to be a pop star. And she had a theory that people with U-shaped smiles were perceived as unfriendly. And people with C-shaped smiles were perceived as friendly.

HB: So what's a U then?

Style: A U is when your teeth go straight back in your mouth (can add "kind of like a horse" if she's a SHB). A C is when there's a big row of pearly whites in the front. And to my ex, it was more than a theory. She actually got her teeth surgically reshaped from a U to a C.

HB: No way.

Style: And she had me go look at pictures of like Christina Aguilera, who is a U, and Britney Spears, who is a C. Look at the cover of Us or any magazine, and you'll see that it's always a C smile on the cover.

From here, me and the target start inspecting the teeth of random strangers looking for the perfect C or U. It's fun.

Credit to Style

I field tested this - it's in my latest FR.

It's based on a theory I had, and a fellow rPUA told me I should convert it into a routine...

Me: I have a theory, I call it 'Oysters and Pearls'

HB: (Smiles, knowingly). Oh yeah?

Me: When it comes to relationships, I believe there's 2 kinds of people in this world: 'weepers' and 'seekers'. Now, consider that all the millions of potential partners in this world are oysters. And that only a few of them contain a pearl.

HB: Ok

Me: Now, the weepers, they grab the first oyster that comes their way, they open it hoping it contains a pearl, and when it doesn't, they close the oyster. They kiss it, caress it, put it on a pedestal, do everything for it, and then open it again, hoping a pearl has appeared. But still no pearl. So they close it again, and repeat. Still no pearl. They eventually lose the oyster, and then cry saying that they hate oysters, and they'll never find the right oyster for them. With me?

HB: Yep

Me: Now, the seekers, they realise that there's millions of oysters out there, they understand that they have to go through thousands of oysters before they find one with a pearl. They also know that they'll have a lot of fun along the way, and they know that with each oyster, they'll become better at understanding oysters so that they can spend less and less time with each oyster before they realise it doesn't have a pearl. My question is, are you a weeper or a seeker?

It worked for me...

Lawless

"too cool for school"



Answer: She was hoping that the guy would appear at the funeral again.

If you answered this correctly, you think like a psychopath. This was a test by a famous American Psychologist used to test if one has the same mentality as! a killer. Many arrested serial killers took part in the test and answered the question correctly.

If you didn't answer the question correctly good for you. If you got the answer correct then I suggest you keep to yourself.



## SICK BOY

Here's the thing I like to do. Girl Code. This is the one of the biggest... works in every set. It is probably one of the best techniques we have. Any time you see girls and you're talking to them and you ask them a question or anything, when they hit an emotion, a high emotion, they'll look at each other. All the time. Call them out on it.

PUA: They're saying (with their eyes), are we picking up the same things, are we seeing this guy the same way?

SB: Exactly. We wanted to get to the bottom of this, see exactly what was triggering this. Basically they're looking for approval from each other, because they're feeling the same emotions. When girls feel these emotions, they know what these are. They feel these crazy emotions and that's actually getting them hornier when they're feeling these different emotions. They just want approval from their friends when they're feeling the same things. If just one of them starts feeling it she's going to get embarrassed. So, they want to know that all the girls are feeling that same emotion. That's why you'll get a lot of cock blocks, because they're not feeling the same emotions. So girls are always checking in with each other. Now that we know this, call them out on it. "I know that look. I know what that was. That was girl code. I know that." When you're with a wingman, you say, "We know that chick. Why don't you just ask me a question about her." And we just... (SB does the girl code sideways eye shift to his wing, that the wing would mirror.) They die laughing. It's the funniest thing ever. Style has another version of it. He calls it a 'best friends test.' Girls do the girl code, then he goes "Are you guys best friends. I could tell. I'll prove it to you guys. What is... your favorite shampoo?" (The girls look at each other.) See. You didn't even answer the question and I could tell because you looked at each other. Then right after you say that, they'll look at each other again. Then you say. "See, like that." And they lose it. They lose it. It's probably the most effective technique we have.

PUA: What's the difference in girl code between this guy's cool and let's get outta here?

SB: Girls have girl code for everything. They can basically, have a 'conversation,' let each other know what's going on, without verbally acknowledging it. One of them is like the 'let's get out of here' look. They sort of roll their eyes. Or they'll just look at each other. All you guys have seen it. So right after they do this one (sideways look?), you go, "I know another girl code, too. It's the let's get out of here look. But you guys didn't do that one yet." You just bust them on that. It lets them know you know the deal. They'll actually appreciate this shit, because most guys don't understand this. It builds a certain level of comfort as well. What girls do too is when the set is going really well and they're feeling all these emotions, they'll hold hands. They won't even realize they're doing it. Like this, standing right next to each other holding hands. And you'll see them pump, as soon as one of them feels a strong emotion. That's how they signal to each other that it's going well. It's really weird. Sometimes you might be working with a wingman and you steal (?) the set, let's say the girls have their back turned like this, they'll still have their hands down here pumping like this, letting each other know that it's going really well. The second one of them breaks it like that (pulling away sharply), the other one will go and both you guys will be blown out of the set.

PUA: (Question about shit testing, girl code - indiscernible)

SB: You're picking up on that. All the sub-communication stuff. And you're responding in a playful way, not like you're picking her up. "I know that. I have a little sister. She told me about that." If you do it playful enough, it's fun.

PUA: Do you turn away after you've said it?

SB: I should give you guys a demonstration of my body language, because my body language is really unique. In the first five minutes, it looks like I'm going to walk away. The whole time I'm there. It puts people on edge. It's a combination of stuff I've seen Mystery do, and Tyler Durden. If you've ever seen Mystery open a set, it looks like he's going to walk away. You just fear that he's going to walk away and not finish his story.

PUA: Can you give a good example...what kind of story or opener would you use where you'd do this?

SB: Anything. Let me finish up stealing mannerisms first...Okay, you can in later game...one of my favorite lines I used to get laid with once...Things started getting really hot and heavy with this girl in a club. I knew it was on. I could have just banged her right there. I realized I had to deal with the whole going home thing, and start up again once we got home. So I was going to challenge her on it. "You know, you really turn me on, but I promised myself I wouldn't sleep with you tonight." It sounds so retarded, right? Girls know this. This is what girls tell themselves. No guy would seriously say that. "I just can't." Once I said that, the chick basically challenged me on it.

Steal a girl's body language, when you see girls talk to each other. Notice sub-communication, non-verbal communication. Notice what they say, the structure of what they say. Half of your game in a club is not going to be the attract stuff. The attract stuff goes pretty quick. It's easy. 90% of my game in clubs is convincing girls to trust me and feel comfortable around me. Notice the way girls are with each other, because they'll feel more comfortable when you're like that. That's why sometimes in sets girls will ask me if I'm gay. It's not because I have all these gay mannerisms. It's because I don't have all these typical male mannerisms. I'm building attraction, but at the same time I'm not conveying interest, through body language, etc. So if you don't convey interest, but at the same time you're building attraction, they're really processing it as 'this guy's gay.' 'He's making me attracted to him, but he's not interested. What's going on?'

## Storytelling (Wilder)

Telling stories to a group of people is one of the best ways to generate attraction in pick-up when done correctly.

What follows are several things to consider when choosing and crafting stories for use in the field during attraction phases. They're more guidelines than hard and fast rules, as you can break most of them when you know what you're doing.

1. Story material This is close to a no-brainer. Choose stories that are interesting, fun and GIRL RELEVANT! Avoid stories about distasteful subjects, i.e. death, car accidents, bad breakups, etc. Usually these stories are funny. Use stories you tell often to friends and new people that get big laughs.

2. Be succinct Write your story out word for word and then gut it. Get rid of everything the listener doesn't need to know and doesn't care about. It's essential that you're ruthless here. Better to cut too much than too little. State the boring but necessary details as succinctly as possible.

3. Lead in This is how you start the story. The lead in should be congruent with the story to follow. Communicate using words, tonality and energy the type of story to follow. Some examples are, "Oh my God, the funniest/craziest/weirdest thing happened to me the other day!" or "Did you guys ever notice XXX?" or "You'll never believe this, check it out."

4. Initial hook An initial hook is something that makes peoples' ears perk up. It should be as close to the beginning of the story as possible and should be specifically chosen to make people lean in and pay attention. If your story is about something that happened to you at an S & M party, put that part up front!

Bad: My friend called me the other day and left me a message to call him back. So I called him and he went on and on about his Mother's operation before finally telling me about this party he wanted to go to. Turns out, it's an S & M party!

Good: So the other day I went to this S & M party!

5. Unanswered questions Craft your story so that there will be unanswered questions in the listener's mind. You want them to ask you questions that give you the opportunity to further increase your value.

Example: So I was picking up my new car the other day and the salesman wouldn't stop asking me about my watch. The girl I was with finally told him we had to go so she could pick up her instrument for a concert she was doing that night.

Unanswered questions:

- What kind of car did you just buy?

- What kind of watch were you wearing?
- Are you rich?
- Who was the girl you were with?
- What kind of performance did she have to get to?

6. Allude, don't state directly In the examples above you're alluding. You're alluding to the fact that you have money, as you just bought a new car and have a cool watch. You're alluding to the fact that you hang out with cool girls. Stated directly, any of this information would sound like bragging, so you allude to it. Make them ask you about it; don't volunteer it.

7. Subcommunication This has to do mostly with tonality. The same story can be told playfully, seductively or in a way that generates intrigue. Calibrate to your audience and know what you want to subcommunicate.

8. Convey personality traits In telling a story, you're telling someone a great deal about yourself. Know what personality traits want to convey. Craft your stories to subtly tell someone you're adventurous, rich, famous, creative, courageous, etc.

9. Tonicity This is hard to put in print, but vary your tonality as widely as possible. Talk slow, then fast, then low, then high and then higher! Make transitions smoothly and tell the story in a way that sucks your listener right in. Along with this, act out parts of the story with your hands or your whole body.

10. Have a punch line A punch line is a line that sums up your story in a powerful way. It's a way of letting the listener know that the story is over. It doesn't have to be funny, though in many stories used in the field it will be.

Examples:

- "That's the last time I take THAT dog to the beach!"
- "From now on I'm asking to see girls' ID's!"
- "That was the day I learned the true meaning of courage."

Burning Man Story:

The Girls at Burning Man are fucking CRAZY! So I met this girl at dinner and we really hit it off. We spent the whole evening together and she was great, but something seemed a little off. Anyway, she finally takes me back to her tent and it's really romantic and everything, then afterwards we fall asleep in each others' arms. In the morning I kissed her on her forehead, but she didn't wake up. So I left and went to my own tent, which was like 20 yards away, figuring I'd see her at breakfast. But she's not at breakfast. And she's not at lunch. And she's not at dinner. Finally after dinner, I see her across the space and she comes right over to me with this weird look on her face. She puts her hand on my chest, looks deep into my eyes and says, "Oh my God, you're so hot, I HAVE to meet you."

I looked at her and said, "Sarah, it's ME."

Then she gets this really weird look on her face and says, "How did you know my NAME?!"

1. Story material- Burning Man, Romance, Sex.

2. Be succinct.

3. Lead in- "The Girls at Burning Man are fucking CRAZY!." I'd say this animated and playfully, like there's a story coming.

4. Initial hook- Crazy girls at Burning Man.

5. Unanswered questions:

- What is Burning Man?
- What's Burning Man like?
- Are chicks always so attracted to you?
- What's wrong with this girl?
- What happened next with this girl?

6. Allude, don't state directly. Much more effective than saying "Hey, chicks dig me."

7. Subcommunication- Audience dependant.

8. Convey personality traits:

- I'm sexually open
- I'm adventurous
- I take things in stride
- I'm cool with weird and unusual people and situations

9. Have a punch line: "How did you know my NAME?!"

10. Tonality: I use a wide range on tonality telling this story.

Game on-

"People here are so weird! Last week this guy stepped up to me with a girl. He said that his girlfriend liked me, and wanted me to be with her. Im like what? He continued saying, while your being with her, I'll be touching her. Im still like, Whaat? He just continues, and while Im touching her, I'll also be touching you. Then I started to look around for some camera's b/ c it was just too weird. I mean, I understand when a girl is stepping up to you like that and wants to hook up. But a guy coming up like that, and asking you to hook up with his girlfriend, and wanting to participate?"

After that they'll obviously be in your spell and start asking if you did it. Then I say sarcastically, No. the guy wasnt really my type.



- Use backstory.

- 1) Past (childhood). "when i was a kid, i wanted to be..."
- 2) How you got from 1-3 "I did ...(relating to 1) when i was a teenager"
- 3) What you are now. "and now im..."

Conveys idea of "When i was a regular Joe..." ---> "Now, I'm \_\_\_\_\_."

Things to say/use:

- "Can you believe it?"

- "isnt it interesting that if you apply yourself to something, you can do anything?"

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

by Mystery

*Mystery on Building an Identity*

I read an article recently by my good buddy Thundercat that said:

"But what Mystery does, though teachable, is very much a style tailored to Mystery. He is successful at what he does because no one else can really imitate him. That's what makes Tyler so amazing to observe. Tyler does the same things as Mystery, but WITHOUT the magic tricks. Yet he is still able to create IMMENSE value for himself. How does he do this? Well, from what I've gathered, his method is more relatable to normal guys like me, because anyone with the proper skillset can use Tyler's methods to create value for themselves."

Thundercat's misunderstanding between a person's customized style and the game plan or method he uses to systematically convey his unique personality concerns me. This is because only a few days ago did we share a 3:00am meal at a diner after our visit to an exotic dance club together.

During our meal Thundercat himself admitted that he doesn't possess a strong identity as I do. I will attempt to resolve his misunderstanding between STYLE and METHOD as well as reveal some insights on how to specifically customize material to convey a unique identity (for both you and my friend Thundercat). Once you customize your material to fit your chosen "strong identity" will you no doubt make others who watch you work wrongfully assume it is your particular identity that gets you the girls and not the method that powers the conveying of it.

(Thundercat's complete article may be found [here](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the_value_of_be.html)  
<[http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the\\_value\\_of\\_be.html](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the_value_of_be.html)>)

As those who have taken a Mystery Method seminar know, MM consists of three main areas:

- PART 1. A format (or game plan) which has 3 stages, each with 3 phases.
- PART 2. Mental tools to get you from phase to phase (isolation tactics, kiss tactics, extraction tactics, etc).
- PART 3. Scripts and personality conveying material (content) to fill in each of the 9 phases.

While parts 1 and 2 (the MM format and it's tactics) don't change from person to person, part 3



(personality conveying material) does. We each possess a unique identity. You are not me. I am a magician. My wing Style is a writer. Tyler D. is a public speaker. Does this mean you have to be a magician, a writer, or a public speaker in order to attract women? Of course not! But what you DO need is what Style, Tyler D. and I share in common: we each possess a strong identity. Style, Tyler D. and I have each customized our material to convey our strong and unique personalities. That is, in fact, the PURPOSE of personality conveying material. It certainly would be counter-productive to convey that you are a magician if you aren't one. Nor a writer or public speaker for that matter.

Tyler D. and Style use the same game plan or method that I do. How do I know? Because we adapted my original (and now out-of-date) FMAC method into a powerful algorithm together (M3). Both are former students of mine, turned teachers. And yes they have both taught me as much about the game as I have them since we began. (Style lives in the same house as I, and Tyler D. is here too, visiting.) While we all use the same method, we have customized the material so that we each have a different style. In fact, Tyler D.'s style is still evolving. His identity has, for a long time, been one with few attractive qualities: a student. This may be the reason why Thundercat, in misunderstanding the difference between method and style, has concluded that Tyler D.'s material is more applicable to "normal guys" than mine. What this reveals please me: The identity I have chosen is strong enough to confuse even a close friend.

What Style, Tyler D. and I do when we teach others the game is give examples of field-tested personality conveying routines to students. Should our students stick to this STOCK material forever? No way! What they should do is identify who they are and swap out our stock examples for customized stories from their real life as soon as possible. The reason they are given examples is so that they can appreciate what constitutes a good personality conveying routine. Some amazing routines are thankfully generic enough to share ("The Cube" routine for instance), while others must by their very nature be unique to each person.

Like mine, some of Thundercat's material should possess a common theme. He will use this material to draw his target into his world (and not into Mystery's world or Tyler D.'s world). Thundercat's material must specifically suit his identity. Each person who uses MM will ultimately swap out the stock routines we teach them and use original material over time.

I am now revealing this idea outside of my private lounge for the first time here:

#### GROUNDING: HOW TO GROUND YOUR IDENTITY TO YOUR TARGET'S REALITY WITH YOUR BACK-STORY

I'm sure you've found yourself in a set and have reached the point where your target says, "What do you do?" You either give her your honest but lame answer like, "I'm a student", or "I'm a system's administrator", or worse, you try to circumvent the question entirely with "I'm an ass model."

The problem is you don't have an attractive identity, or if you do, it's not a strong one. Some guys will experiment with "I'm a rockstar", or "I'm a promoter", or "I'm a public speaker", but your target will either feel you are lying (in the same way we believe an "actress" is likely a "waitress"), or if they DO believe your evidence, they become intimidated when you get weighed down by the stereotype they have of you.

If instead of answering her question "What do you do" with "I'm " you can ground your present identity to her reality and harness the opportunity to convey a much richer personality. Here's how you do it.

Instead say:

1. "Well when I was little I wanted to be a ."
2. "When I was a teenager happened." Tell stories about how you got from 1 to 3.

### 3. "Now I'm . Can you believe it?"

Here is the applied format that I used to ground my identity to a recent HB9's reality. It helped to attract her and build enough comfort to get her back to my place. (Not the exotic dancer but another girl.)

1. What do I do? When I was young I wanted to be a magician.
2. Tell story of my first birthday party magic show and how the money was used to see a Copperfield show. (5 minute story.)
  - 2.1 Tell story of how my biggest audience scared the shit out of me and how I went up and kicked ass. I really get into the fear of it all. (3 minute story.)
  - 2.2 Talk about my first real TV experience. (2 minute story.)
  - 2.3 Tell her about moving to Hollywood and why. This is a "vulnerability routine" in C&T stage. (3 minute story.)
- 3.0 Tell her what is now on my plate - my WTF? underground internet show, my TV reality show interest, the book I'm writing, and my seminars on various topics such as social dynamics and wealth building. (5 minutes of stories.)
- 3.1 Tell her what I am planning on doing next - illusion show concepts, publicity stunts, etc. (5 minutes of stories.)

That was at least 23 minutes of story-telling and I was holding this beautiful girl long before I performed any magic. The reason magic works for me of course is because I'm a magician. As Thundercat noted in his article, "Tyler does the same things as Mystery, but WITHOUT the magic tricks. Yet he is still able to create IMMENSE value for himself." This is, to me, compelling evidence to support that you do not need to use my style or do magic in any way to use MM. Tyler D. performs no magic what-so-ever yet can still, by sticking to the method and running his unique personality conveying material, attract women like moths to a flame. Just don't go running around telling women you conduct workshops on social dynamics if you don't. Learn more about my good buddy Tyler D. at [www.realsocialdynamics.com](http://www.realsocialdynamics.com). His close friend and business partner Papa lives in my house.

If I just come in and say "I'm a magician", my target really wouldn't feel that we share commonalities or lifestyle. She would have to rely on stereotyping. I would also not appear very humble. She would feel that I'm too different for her and I would otherwise over-qualify myself. Some women it seems would actually reject a date with George Clooney because they don't understand his lifestyle - they feel they lack commonality and this lack creates discomfort. But what if he gave her his back-story and taught her what happened, step-by-step, to him to become who he is today? This is the concept of GROUNDING applied.

By giving my target my back-story, I ground myself to her reality ("When I was as a regular Joe") so that she could see how she too could be the type of person I now am ("This is who I am today") if only she were to make similar decisions along the way. You can even later use this format to encourage your target to ground HER life to YOU during the F2M attract phase by having her stick to the format. Simply ask, "Woah. Back up. So what happened next?"

Notice in my list of grounding stories above that the common theme is "This is what lead me to become who I am today." Thundercat too must do this - once he decides what his identity in fact IS. Does this mean he must steal my identity to do MM? No. He won't be telling stories of his first birthday party magic show. That would be a lie. He won't talk about how he learned the secret to a card trick by beating it out of a classmate of his, or how years later that classmate saw him on TV and said, "I can't believe your future changed that day." No, he won't use my specific material. Nor will you. But both you and Thundercat will use material from your own real life experiences as I do. The format or game plan is the Mystery Method. The personalized MATERIAL you use to fill in the format is what constitutes your

style.

If Tyler D. for instance says "I'm a public speaker", what does that mean to his target? She can only go by an accepted stereotype and unless she herself is a public speaker (commonality) he needs to explain how he became one. He must explain that if she did the same things he did, she too would be a public speaker. If he were to say, "I travel the world giving lectures on social dynamics", he would likely over-qualify himself. If he instead said, "Well, when I was in school I went to this seminar" and "I started to help the lecturer for shits and giggles" and then "I taught a little bit at the seminars", he would be grounding his reality to hers. He could then continue with "I started traveling with them for fun during the summer" and then "I put together my own seminar and conducted it for the first time with the help of my friend Papa. It was exciting and I was nervous", and on and on all the way to "Now I travel the world, people look up to me and I make mad cash ... can you believe it? I never would have thought I could do it if you said I'd be doing this 10 yrs ago", he would be grounding his reality to hers using my grounding method and his own original back-story material.

Now, how does one answer the deep question, "Who am I?" A friend of mine told me, "You are what you repeatedly do."

I do magic on a regular basis. I perform it almost every day, whether for a beautiful woman or any other other person. Style writes almost every day (and gets paid for it, making him a full-time professional). Tyler D. mostly focuses on conducting seminars and workshops. What do YOU do on a regular basis? Besides being a social butterfly that is. Remember, the pick-up arts exists to enrich your life, not define it. What stories do you already possess that convey who you have become today?

GROUNDING REALITY is far reaching. It will change the way you M2F attract, F2M attract, and build COMFORT but will not alter their basic structure. It will also change the way you choose and structure routines, sequence them (which routines you will use and when), and convey to your target the way you handle challenges in your life.

So this is what you must now do to improve your game:

1. Figure out who YOU are by looking at what you DO repeatedly - something you can say in a word or two. (ex: magician, writer, toy inventor, CEO, hacker, rock climber, rapper, public speaker, traveler)
2. Come up with several stories that convey how you got from being a normal kid to doing what you repeatedly do.
3. Practice telling these stories to others to make the stories enthusiastic and natural.

Credit to Mystery

Transitioning  
by Juggler

The best transition... is no transition?

No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition. No transition.

Go right into something that is very different from the last thing. After the hair thing, ask if they have any pets or ask what fun things they are doing this summer, talk about your trip to the amusement park or how your socks are really really tight or your brother who just ran away to join the carnival, whatever... Then push them together and do a street levitation (no props needed). Then talk about how you just broke up with your girlfriend even though she loved you deeply, you bastard.

Act out each of these routines/stories with appropriate emotions and expressions and do not look for ways to transition between them.

Transitions are for the weak minded. Look at it this way, when you first approach you are introducing a new state. There is no or little transition. Now you think that was the hard part. But in reality you need to re-open continuously by introducing new topics that are completely unrelated to the last. That is taking charge.

As soon as you know the topic is going to stall out or not be interesting anymore just pick it up and move it to another topic which is fresh and hopefully, a lot different from the last.

Regular people never do that in real life because they are afraid of cutting people off or not being able to make a new topic interesting, or worried about taking charge etc.. The problem is that when no one takes charge of the conversation and hopes it just goes in a good direction, the interaction has no magic, no zing or snap. And you end up trying to force these unnatural transitions. Don't do that. Be powerful. Be transition free!

Juggler

## Pebbles (Style) and Attraction (TD)

Style:

I've been slacking lately in PU, I'll admit. Getting comfortable with the girls I have, and not going out enough. So I recently just like cut loose half a dozen FBs, and am starting to reorganize my PU routine, get out more, catch up to where I was, and work on the SPs that I never got to.

Anyway, since TD has been the dominant one coming up with new stuff, I've been looking over his stuff. And when it came time to put it in my routine, I noticed there was no category for it. TD and Papa sometimes call them mini-cold reads, but they're NOT cold reads (which are intuitive truisms about someone). They're not really negs, they're not really cocky/funny, and they're not completely c/f role-playing. So I made a new section in my categorized PU ROUTINE list: PEBBLES AND QUICK HOOKS. These are things you use early in a set (often in the middle of a routine or opener) to hook their interest and play with their emotions: the little sisters thing, the PVC devil thing, the Powerfuff line (which TD has been often made fun of but which isn't even his as far as I know), the shopping line, and all of that. As he would say, they're to get quick buying temp spikes. You're just throwing shit at them, like a kid in high school throwing a snowball at a girl to get her attention.

So, anyway, in addition to my routine of openers, DHVs, negs, and \*closes, I now have PEBBLES to throw in to keep her attention, interest, and positive state.

Moving on, also in reading TD's post, here are some awesome BIG PICTURE ideas that he wrote about. I clipped these out and printed them out, because they're a GREAT summary of the game and principles that should be internalized to look like a natural:

TD Writes:

Game is really a combination of:

- controlling the frame
- being funny and raising emotions
- being someone they seek validation from
- being someone they think they could gain social status from being with
- adding energy to the interaction so that the chemistry takes off
- engaging the girls with almost a hyper focus, so that the interaction is fully charged (this naturally leads to phase shifting and sexuality -> think of your last AFC girlfriend, and how whenever you'd first talk it would have this sort of hyper focused \*energy\* where you were both just totally aware of each other and your synapses were firing on all cylinders)
- having the manneurisms, bodylanguage, and vocal tonality of someone who is desired by women
- connecting at some point
- not triggering ASD by not saying anything stupid about

what is going on

Focus on learning to hold sets without a high energy level. Smoothen out the delivery, and tonality. Subcommunicate higher value with the most precise, fucking smooth delivery possible. It's good to be more INTERESTING than entertaining.

Learn to be flirty and sexual, and then to pull back and get them qualifying themselves to you. Learn to be both congruently indifferent, and yet be able to shift to being forward at the same time.

Learn to master vocal projection and how it corresponds to social status. Learn to talk in a way that

commands attention instantly. Always be able to convey higher social status by strength of frame. When you talk, know that everyone will stop to listen to you.

Learn to be as alpha and commanding in set as possible. There is NO WAY a set cannot open. All sets will open, and almost all sets will venue change with you. They have no choice, because your frame is just stronger. Tolerate no bullshit in set, tell them exactly what to do.

Learn to phase shift at the snap of a finger. Learn a phase shift so strong that girls will be sucked into it, because your frame is stronger and if you slow down and smoothen out, they will have to also because that's just the way it is. Learn to excute it at the right time and when its most effective.

And in terms of social intelligence, learn to recognize who is controlling the frame of the conversation, and to be the one controlling it at all times.

## SHIT TESTING

You guys know about that stuff, right? “Why you talking to me? Nice shirt, real gay. Where are your friends? Why you talking to us?” It’s good because it gives you a chance to display your personality and really take control of the situation, let the girl know you’re for real. I’ll shit test them, too. You’re always going to get shit tests. Shit tests come in all forms. Have you guys ever had a girl end up hitting you? We had a girl on the beach throwing sand in TD’s face. In later game she’s cuddling with him, flipping out, she didn’t know what to do. She knows she’s got all these emotions and she can’t stop it. Girls will shit test to throw themselves out of state. So if you’re at a club, and you talk to these girls and they’ll be mildly attracted at first, they’ll shit test you to see if you’re going to flake off, to see if you’re a man, to see if you can handle it. I got, “Where’s your friend?” the other day, and my friend is right behind me. The girl saw me get up from my table of friends and walk over. It’s just retarded shit. What did I say to that? Okay, it was a 3-set at a table. One of the girls was shit testing; one was really in to me from the beginning. I used social proof. I used the one that liked me against the one that was shit testing me. I turned the whole table against her. “Why did you ask me that? What kind of question is that?” I turned to the one that liked me and said, “What’s with your friend? Is she always like this? How can you guys hang out with her?”

PUA: How could you tell the girl would be on your side?

SB: You can tell. IOIs, intuition. You know when girls are into you and when they’re not.

PUA: There’s a very good book with pictures of IOIs, proximity, groups...It’s called “Secrets of Sexual Body Language.”

SB: That’s strange. From what I’ve noticed, being in the field a lot, you’ll learn to recognize IOIs like this, like this, like this (snap). There’s different levels of IOIs. It’s called ‘buying temperature.’ I’ll go through that a little later.

A lot of the things I do with the indirect approach are shit testing girls. They’ll start doing some really weird stuff. This is probably the most powerful tool I have: shit testing girls, using it against them. They don’t know how to respond. I had this one girl. I was shit testing her. She was crazy attracted to me. She had a full beer. Dumps it on my shirt. This is how fucked up girls get when they start getting attracted. They do some really weird shit. They throw themselves out of state.

PUA: How do you recover?

SB: That was a shit test. You gotta say something like, “Hey, when I said drinks are on me, I didn’t mean...”

PUA: What’d you do after that?

SB: I dragged her into the bathroom, threw her up against the wall and started making out.

PUA: Caveman...

SB: You can caveman later...Later game is great for caveman, because by that time they don’t know what to do. You just have to take control of the situation. That’s where you start being direct, where right off the bat you’ll see guys in the street caveman chicks and grab them. It just doesn’t work there. Later game...after you convey personality, qualify them, build attraction, comfort, trust. If you don’t have any trust or comfort and you start caveman...it will work sometimes on party chicks. But on the chicks we’re interested in, probably not.

(TAPE FLIP)

SB: They do shit to throw themselves out of state. How many of you guys have been in bed with chicks and you’re about to close the deal and they start acting all fucked up. They start asking you really weird questions. “What’s your real name? Where’d you go to school? Why’d you choose me? This is all stuff we’ve taken care of in later game by now.

Right off the bat, shit testing is funny. Let me put this stuff in context. All the things I’m talking about here, this is for anything over an 8.5. If you want to pick up 7s, 6s, I can talk about that, too. There’s a whole

different strategy for that. You wouldn't shit test a 6 or 7, unless they had really high self-esteem, because they're going to be all like "I can't believe you just said that to me (depressed).

PUA: If you're at a bar that's a sausage farm, like it usually is, and there's a few girls, all 6s or 7s, but because they have 8 guys hanging over their shoulder, their self-esteem skyrockets.

SB: That's why I don't like to go by the looks model so much. You can find a girl who's a 9 and have her self-esteem down low. If you shit test her or neg her, she's walking away (head down), "I can't believe that guy said that to me." I was in South Beach, Miami. From across the bar, I saw this incredibly hot 9, smokin' body, blonde hair. I approached, and I came off a little too hard. I found out she was only 16 years old, and it was one of her first times in a bar. She didn't know how to handle that, didn't want to talk to me. She looked really hot, older. So think of it in terms of self-esteem. Try to gauge a girl's self-esteem. A lot of it is mood based. If the girl's feeling really up, and you can see it too, just from how she's interacting with her friends, she's the center of attention, you're going to know: high self-esteem. You're going to know what tactics to pull out. Then you see the two girls in the club sitting in the corner, all-quiet, like they're intimidated by the place. Even though they could be good looking, you're not going to approach the same way you normally would, or use the same tactics, when you're shit testing.

PUA: So you use more her emotional state in the moment than her self-esteem?

SB: Self-esteem. You can usually gauge it by talking to girls about how receptive they are to being approached. You say "Hey...". A girl with low self-esteem will turn around, open body language right away, all attentive. If a girl does that to you, don't shit test her, don't neg her. She really wants to talk to you to show her body language like that. But if the girl is like (shows attitude, etc.), come out with the big guns. Shit test her, neg her, all that stuff. Knock her off that pedestal. And first, you got to get her to earn your respect, too.

Shit testing. How do I do it? I'll give you an example of one of the openers we use. "Hey guys. I need a female opinion. Do girls think that the rock star David Bowie is hot? My little sister just got a poster of David Bowie to hang up on the wall. She's only 16. Do you guys think he's hot? Do you like old men? Do you think old guys are hot?!" Then you turn your back. The girls are like, "What?!" Stuff like that. Right from the beginning, start accusing them of stuff. Anything. On your approach, if they do the slightest thing... Let's say they twirl their hair. Go, "Are you trying to pick me up? You're twirling your hair. I know that. I know what that means. You're not hiding anything." Accuse them. "You're licking your lips. I know what that is. You're attracted to me."

admin

Tyler Durden has this routine. It's a super, super good routine. We usually use this right off the opener. It is solid. You'll see the responses you get when you do this to a 9 or 10. It's basically a big shit test. You'll do the opener, then they'll say something. Then you say,

"You know what. I can't trust you guys. Girls are predators. Girls are sexual predators. I come out to clubs, and I see all these guys trying to seduce all these women. But that's not the case. That's not the way it works. Guys are so dumb. They think they're seducing the women. At the end of the day it's women that choose. It's the girl that chooses. Guys dangle themselves in front of the women thinking they made it happen. But all along, at the end of the day, girls choose... You know, when guys get mad at their girlfriend, they can't just go out to a club and sleep with a random girl. It just doesn't happen. How many guys can do that? How many guys do you think can honestly do that? Less than 3 percent. Look at these guys. Look at them. They go after all these girls. They're complimenting, they're leaning in, they're touching them. That doesn't get anyone anywhere. That's not going to work. Some girls like it, but seriously, how many guys do you think can really do that? It's the girls that choose. Girls go out to the



clubs. They put on their push-up bra, high-heel shoes, and just walk around looking hot, choosing guys. That's the way it is. You know what? You know why this is? It's because girls are the only gender that has an organ designed solely for sexual pleasure. That's why girls, when they have sex, they're like, "oooooh, ooooooh" (loud, others in the club hear you). When guys have sex, it's like "uhhhhh" (relief).

It's funny. There's more on this on a post on ASF from two weeks ago.

PUA: I think on a higher level, one of the good things about it is you're reversing the frame...

SB: Girls ask me if I'm stealing their mannerisms, which I love to do.....

PUA: ...making them comfortable with things like, literally chasing you. Accusing them of showing a lot of interest in you.

SB: What it also does is it lets them know that you know that shit. When you say in the beginning, "Look at all these guys, they're leaning, touching and complimenting. . .", girls know about that stuff. The next girl you see, go up to her and ask her, "I was having a conversation with my friend. Let me see if he was right. He was telling me that girls don't like it when guys get close, lean in and talk to them in their ear. I don't care who it is. The girl will say, "That's so gross. I hate that, hate that." Some girls don't mind. Like if you're friends with her it's okay. But if you're just a random guy, coming over and leaning in like this (leaning in), really weird...Even some of my guy friends do it to me now and I'm like, "What are you doing? I can hear you."

PUA: They shit test right away?

SB: Yes, she'll start shit testing right away. This is for the hotter chicks.

PUA: So you're letting them feel they're in control, letting them think it's the chick's choice? Of course, not really.

SB: Every girl I've successfully seduced in the past month or so, has felt that she chose me. I make them feel that way. Maybe later on I'll go through a lay report from last night from start to finish.

Steel their mannerisms. You're taking all their shit-testing mechanisms, turning it around, and using it on them. So you're taking all their ammo and turning it right back on them. That leaves them defenseless. They don't know what t

## BUYING TEMPERATURE

### Lockup - Buying Temperature - Escalation (TD)

Hey guys.. I've been busy as hell, and no time to post. I'm having an awesome summer.

It's late, and I'm feeling kind of manic (therefore in the mood to write and write).

I don't have time to post actively anymore, but here's a pile of stuff I've been up to lately. I hope you guys enjoy it. It should shine some light on my style. I'm not criticizing other people's styles, who you can learn from also, since they obviously get the results at the end of the day. This is MY understanding of game.

At this point in my game, my focus is on pushing girls into BUYING TEMPERATURE, recognizing it, and ESCALATING.

In field, I have the terms:

- lockup
- unlocked
- buying temperature levels
- escalation

### LOCKUP:

Chick is unresponsive. Ask questions, she says "I don't know" or "no", or any blowoff answer. She holds tense shoulders, and if you say "high-5" or try to physically displace her in any way whatsoever, she says the words "I'm scared / you're scaring me / etc". This does NOT mean she is physically afraid. This is like a chick saying "not yet" when you go to kiss her too early in the night. She's JUST saying "I'm not at buying temperature yet". A chick who is locked up cannot even move or give a proper answer for a million dollars. She is locked up. Causes of lockup can be that she sees her friend hitting buying temperature for you too quickly, and she doesn't like it, or that you have conveyed too much eagerness too early.

### UNLOCKED:

She is now OPEN to being gamed. Girls KNOW what you're doing when you run material. They may not know its pre-canned, but they know what it means when you tease them - its SEXUAL COMMUNICATION and they know what's up. If a chick is locked up, she isn't even OPEN to this sort of communication. Once unlocked, you can now begin gaming.

Chicks become UNLOCKED when you don't telegraph interest (check the 25 points checklist), and therefore trust your intentions. Also, when you CONVEY PERSONALITY, and they therefore can FILL IN the canvas of your life, they increase trust.

SIGNS of chick being unlocked - KINO TESTS. Hold out your palms upwards. If she puts her hands there, squeeze them. If she squeezes back, she's unlocked for sure. Likewise, tap her, if she taps back playfully, she's unlocked and sexually engaged probably.

### BUYING TEMPERATURE LEVELS:

- enough for her to sit there while you game her
- enough to show an IOI like a giggle
- enough to show an IOI and kino you
- enough to show alot of IOIs and ask you questions
- enough for you to venue change her
- enough for you to kino HER, and give her IOIs, and she still likes it (usually after qualification phase, because she now feels she EARNED your attention, rather than you just want to fuck her like every other guy on the planet)
- enough for you to get physical with her
- enough for you to fuck her

As EACH Buying Temperature increase, the chick will usually SHIT TEST you, as a way of TRYING to throw herself OUT OF STATE. She shit tests by doing things that if you react too seriously, she'll get upset and therefore be thrown out of state. By passing shit tests, Buying Temperature is AMPLIFIED. This is like when Eddy (whitedragonPUA) posted about his HBRugby Lay report She kept punching him all night. After he laid her, he asked her why. She said "I just thought you'd go away"... She knew she was hitting buying temperature, and didn't want to succumb to it so she shit tested by hitting him and hoped that he would back off and she would come down. Think back to when you tried to kiss a girl on a date, and she said "NOT YET". She doesn't mean NO. She ONLY means "I'm not at buying temperature yet.. Give me more gaming". Likewise, you try to venue change a girl, and she says "No. But I still want to talk to you". You keep gaming her, and a few minutes later you change venues. This was because you tried to ESCALATE PRIOR TO ATTAINING THE RIGHT LEVEL OF BUYING TEMPERATURE.

There are many examples of chicks trying to throw themselves out of state when hitting buying temperature, but then by passing shit tests it is actually amplified: Chick feels herself getting horny. HB: "You're a player". PUA: "Yeah. so what is it that turns you on so much about players anyway" (Response works firstly because you didn't disagree, so she can't get mad for you lying to her and break her own state, and secondly because you say something COCKY, which hits her emotionally, and therefore raises buying temperature)

EG: Chick says "we shouldn't be doing this"... PUA responds "yeah, we shouldn't be doing this" but KEEPS going.

In both cases, the chick feels her buying temperature increasing unusually rapidly (because of the PUA skillset), and tries to stop what's happening.

When Buying Temperature is hit too quickly, it is called FRYING OUT HER CIRCUITS. This is like when chicks giggle uncontrollably and run away from you even though they like you, or when a chick is at a rock concert and starts screaming and crying when the rockstar comes out. She has hit buying temperature so fast, her circuits fry out and she freaks.

"Routine Outcome Dependence" is a phenomena where you're too HOOKED on seeing chicks increasing buying temperature. EG: "Calling a chick a powerpuff girl will make her giggle"... So when a chick isn't giggling, you try to FORCE it by calling her a Powerpuff girl. EXCEPT, she KNOWS that not normal to say that to a chick whose all serious, so knows something is up (this is actually the 26th 'trying too hard to qualify' thing I guess - routine outcome dependence). The SAME goes for when she's all serious, and you try TOO HARD to seem happy and fun. She KNOWS that you're doing it to get with her, and it doesn't make sense. That does NOT mean state match. It just means MODERATE and don't

appear PHONEY. Most Buying Temperature tools are to be used to AMP a state that you see building. She starts giggling a BIT, and you call her a powerpuff girl, and now she giggles a LOT. If she's not giggling AT ALL, then maybe it was the wrong time. She DETECTS that you were consciously TRYING to increase her buying temperature, and blows you off. Field experience is KING, nobody is above it. Field experience helps us to develop an INTUITION of WHERE and WHEN to use the particular material.

#### TO INCREASE BUYING TEMPERATURE:

(First, remember that there are PRECONDITIONS to a girl even being OPEN to you start to affect her this way. For a set of HB10s, they often may not even ALLOW themselves to be affected by your game, unless you have social proof or status somehow.. Likewise, even for a lesser HB7, if you are smelly and fat and gross, she won't be open to it, even if what you're doing is proper tight game)

--Pump them through emotions rapidly.. (I personally use a detailed system of building routines that increase buying temperature.. basically, routines hit emotions through languaging or demonstration.. not hard.. this way I can build routines on the fly and not rely on canned material - infinite routines via proper understanding or structure and basic creativity) ---

THINK MAKEUP SEX: How good is makeup sex compared to normal sex? WHY? Because you've been pumped through so many emotions. This is what NORMAL sex is like for chicks - hence they like badboys, they like skydiving and sex in exciting places, they like makeup sex, etc etc..

Think Swingdancing routine, think Rollerblading routine, think puppydog routines, think jerk routines, think magic, think funny kino shit like hitting them and spinning them, think cocky stuff. It runs them through various emotions FAST. Story telling must be run in a way that is melodic, and talks fast enough to keep them captivated, but also runs them through emotions at the right progression without talking fast like you're trying too hard.

--Talking from the diaphragm in a fun, non-threatening way. NOT GOING SEXUAL right away in front of her friends (this is not for picking up lone girls, I'm talking public gatherings where I do my pickup.. this is also seduction in the WRONG VENUE, save it for ISOLATION.. don't be tacky and try to seduce her FULLY in PUBLIC). Remember, talking from the CHEST and not the THROAT is key here. You must OVERPOWER her reality with your tonality. This way of talking CUTS THROUGH the noise of the venue, without appearing like you're yelling. Look at how your dad talked to you when he was angry. That is BAD and causes lockup and no buying temperature increase. Look at guys who have FLUCTUATING and FUN tonality. But who are also ALPHA, by virtue of their PROJECTION (diaphragm). Just TALKING without asking them boring questions will unlock and increase buying temperature.

-C&F WORKS because you hit a sharp emotion "Oh that cocky guy, how could he say that!", but because its FUNNY at the same time as cocky, she doesn't get upset. KEY: Making them LAUGH disarms you increasing buying temperature, because the laughter disarms any discomfort.

-PUSH/PULL WORKS because as buying temperature increases, chicks have NATURAL tendency to throw themselves out of state. By gaming them, but pushing them AWAY, they have PERMISSION to ALLOW themselves to go deeper and deeper into state, because they don't worry that you'll exploit that and fuck them "after all, he did say hands off the merchandise.. I can feel this way, and he still won't fuck me".. This is why chicks LOVE gay guys. Because they feel they won't fuck them even if they hit buying temperature. So they can walk around all day at high buying temperature, and not worry that there will be consequences.

FALSE DISQUALIFIERS AND FALSE TIME CONSTRAINTS WORK because the chick says "oh well he can't fuck me.. I can feel free to feel this".. Or "well he's about to leave, so I can feel free to feel this way"

-25 POINTS OF NOT TELEGRAPHING INTEREST WORK because chicks don't worry that you'll fuck them while their buying temperature increases, since you're practically the first guy not to kino them and lean into them and show interest in them, even when they're hot and talking to you. Hence, they react "are you gay", because they can't GRASP that you're not returning their IOIs. They don't say "are you gay" to a 64 year old gay man. They say it to an attractive guy who is turning them on, but not telegraphing interest like EVERY other guy would when she's touching them and all that ("hands off the merchandise"), so they think "WTF, this guy's gay", and ask it all obnoxiously (obnoxious, because its none of their business, and they'd never ask that of a gay guy they're not attracted to).

SUBTLETY: Not telegraphing interest unlocks and ALLOWS buying temperature to increase (because if you convey interest, she won't let herself since she knows you'll fuck her), but it doesn't necessarily increase buying temperature in and of itself. It simply grants PERMISSION to the chick to allow herself to indulge in going into state. As soon as you convey interest (eg: breach one of the 25 points), she may think "shit I can't feel like this", and cuts if off in a fit of anti-slut defense or whatever. SO: Buying temperature is increased by hitting many emotions rapidly, while being unlocked is more from not telegraphing interest (25 points). They are discreet, but run parallel. ONE EXCEPTION: By not telegraphing interest, that MAY sometimes increase buying temperature in and of itself, because the chick may ASSUME that its IMPLICIT social proof (ie: she's not good enough for you, because you lay hotter chicks).

ESCALATION:

At each WAYPOINT, we must ESCALATE.

Buying temperature increases, they want COMFORT. They have COMFORT, they want SEXUAL ("phase shift", etc).

When they hit buying temperature, they say "what's your name", etc, because they want to KNOW the guy who is getting them all into state.

COMFORT BUILDERS (we no longer use RAPPORT, because rapport is one of MANY comfort builders.. Comfort building is the better term IMO, because we're trying to build COMFORT into her being at high buying temperature, rather than trying to get rapport, which connection, trust, commonality, divulging vulnerability, conveying personality and reverse EV, etc etc ALL serve to build comfort.. So RAPPORT is only ONE PART of comfort building):

-It takes roughly 4-7 hours to lay a chick from start to finish (credit Mystery for figuring this out - awesomely important, though I didn't realize the importance at the time). Comfort building means BABYSITTING for those hours, while she slowly heats up to be ready for sex - it takes that many hours for her to be ready, unless she's a party chick.

-talking about stuff that DOES NOT pump them through too many sharp emotions rapidly (ie: DROP C&F, drop the crazy exciting shit), but still keeps them into the convo

-talk should convey who you are, so she can fill in the empty canvas and see the PICTURE of 'who is

this guy I'm so attracted to' Attraction is THERE - she's at that buying temperature. Comfort building means building COMFORT into the state she's in, so she doesn't put a stop to it.

-include talk about how its NATURAL to feel this way for the right person.. Examples: Evolution Phase shift routine (she feels its EVOLUTIONARY that she feels like this, and backwards rationalizes), or the "I wasn't born with a book on what to do.. I just do what feels comfortable" (chicks KNOW the feeling that certain guys make them comfortable, and ASSUME that they feel this way for YOU"

-SIMULATING THAT \*YOU\* ARE HITTING BUYING TEMPERATURE: "What's your sign? OH MY GOD I LOVE LIBRAS.. Oh god, I can't talk to you.. you're trouble" (turn away, just like girls whose circuits fry out.. you're TRICKING them to think you're doing what THEY do, since chicks do this shit all the time because they hit buying temperature for retarded arbitrary shit like astrological signs and colognes and shit like that)

FAKING LOCKUP AS PUNISHMENT in 'Punishment/Reward': If you're in comfort building, FAKE the symptoms of lockup. She'll understand what it means when she's like "TD, are you OK?" and I say "I dunno" just like a chick would when she's locked up. She'll grab you and start talking to try to unlock you. For example: HB "I like oranges" PUA "What? Apples. Apples are gross.." (pretends to lock himself up) HB "no no no, I said oranges! Oranges!" PUA "oh shit.. I love oranges.." (pretends to unlock) Congrats, now she's chasing you.

FEAR OF LOSS TO MAINTAIN STATE WITHOUT INTENSE EMOTIONAL UPS AND DOWNS: Some guys complain that in rapport phase (now called "comfort building phase") the girls come out of state. By using punishment reward bit, she'll be chasing you. But ALSO, building in FEAR OF LOSS is effective. Think back to when a girl who you didn't like liked you. Maybe back in high school or some shit. But then you realized that she never liked you. You LOSE the validation you got. You start to obsess. You start to like her. Likewise, you have a state relationship. But she starts to get into another guy. OH SHIT, you're obsessing over her again. Or you make HER jealous, and now she's back into you (even when it was stale). This is the power of FEAR OF LOSS. Fear of loss REMINDS us of how attracted we are.

In comfort building, incorporate fear of loss and punishment/reward, so that you don't suffer the phenomena of losing the chick at rapport phase (aka comfort building phase) because the interaction has lost its charge.

Default

KEYS:

If you FAIL to ESCALATE, the pickup is often OVER.

Example:

1) If you don't stop busting on her, she loses interest after a while, because you're being too emotionally intense for her. She needs COMFORT built into the high buying temperature you're generating. This is why you get guys who are good at opening at attracting, but have difficulty closing unless its a party-chick.

2) If you don't phase shift out of comfort, she gets bored or something (maybe you're beta or not interested)

3) Final escalation - ARGHHHH!! (I got burnt on this FIVE times, until I RECOGNIZED it) If you keep them SEXUAL but don't escalate to FUCK them, its too intense for too long, and they say "I'm tired" or "I feel sick". This is guaranteed. What happens is they get actually QUEASY from you keeping them sexual without fucking them for TOO LONG. If anyone else has had this happen, report back. Have you guys seen this before? Its JUST LIKE the "what's your name" IOI. It's something that CONSISTENTLY HAPPENS under specific circumstances.

#### QUALIFYING AS A WAY OF 'TRUMPING' SOIs:

When you qualify the chick to you, you've now conveyed to her that you're interested in her for reasons BEYOND her being a nice peice of ass.

So BEFORE, the reason girls in public gatherings would snuff you off when you showed interest was because she thought "he only wants to fuck me".

By making her chase, and then showing her WHY you've found yourself interested in her, she now thinks "well he showed me a signal of interest, but I EARNED it, so its because I'm a Libra and because he felt comfortable talking to me and because I told him I got an A+ in my psych100 class" (If you're interested to read more on this, you can read "pickup of HB10GF" post of mine in my archive, around late last spring, to review how I qualify chicks to me, to convince them they earned it)

If I take a girl's phone#, I find I MUST qualify her prior to taking it. This is because the MERE ACT of phoning her can be a signal of interest. But if I've run my qualification phase, then its NO PROBLEM that I'm telegraphing some interest by phoning, since its WARRANTED.

She's gone into buying temperature, she's chased you, she's EARNED your attention. So now its \*OK\* that you're showing interest at this point. She'll be fine with it - of course. If you plan to give an SOI in your game, its at THIS POINT that it is less likely to blow you out.

#### LOGISTICS:

1) Chicks CONSTANTLY look at eachother while they're being pushed into buying temperature. Watch while you sarge, as they CONSTANTLY keep looking at one another to see what state they're in. If they give the "girl code" look that one is not in state, they ALL leave. Chicks NEED to feel that ALL their friends are feeling it TOO, so they don't get looked down on by their friends. This is why social proof is SO important in public gatherings. If ONE chick is not at the SAME buying temperature, then she SEES that her friend will fuck you if she leaves her alone, and she drags her away. You must NOT put a girl TOO FAR into buying temperature in front of her friends, unless you keep them together.

BTW: One reason chicks like socially proofed guys is that they SEE that many other chicks have gone into buying temperature, so its "OK" to allow themselves to do so. Also, if you've read my routine where I get my wingman in on 2sets where his chick isn't liking him, I say "your friend is ignoring my friend.. I don't want him to be lonely.. I'm gonna go", and then YOUR chick will start saying to her locked up friend "no, he's cool.. I like him he's cool.. blah blah", and all of a sudden the previously locked up friend now OPENS UP to your wingman, and now BOTH chicks will fuck you.

2) 2sets are EASY to fclose when you have a competent wing. Why? Because they BOTH go into buying temperature, and since NEITHER will object, it just happens.

3) The smart PUA does as LITTLE as possible to hit the next buying temperature. This way he doesn't exhaust his material, and he doesn't risk the girl FRYING OUT HER CIRCUITS (rock concert style), or

possibly her detecting what you're doing and cutting it off. Also, its better, because if she is ONLY at "venue change" buying temperature, then her friends will SENSE this and be less likely to object to you taking her away from them. AFTER you have her away from her friends, you can now pump her up all the way to full buying temperature, and now you've STRATEGICALLY played your game, so that you don't get cockblocked.





Quest:--What did Cinderella do when she got to the ball?

>

> Answ:--(make a gagging sound -try it).

---

A rather confident man, walks into a bar and takes a seat next to a very attractive woman. He gives her a quick glance, then casually looks at his watch for a moment.

The woman notices this and asks, "Is your date running late?" "No", he replies, "I just bought this state-of-the-art watch and I was just testing it."

The intrigued woman says, "A state-of-the-art watch? What's so special about it?"

"It uses alpha waves to telepathically talk to me," he explains. "What's it telling you now?"

"Well, it says you're not wearing any panties."

The woman giggles and replies, "Well it must be broken then, because I am wearing panties!"

And the man starts tapping on the watch face and says, "Damn thing must be an hour fast!"

You: Did you know that 93% of girls masturbate in the shower?

Her: No

You: The other 7% sing

Her: Oh yeah?

You: And do you know what they sing?

Her: No, what?

You: Oh you must be one of the girls that masturbates then.

Her: HAHAHA

A rather confident man, walks into a bar and takes a seat next to a very attractive woman. He gives her a quick glance, then casually looks at his watch for a moment.

The woman notices this and asks, "Is your date running late?" "No", he replies, "I just bought this state-of-the-art watch and I was just testing it."

The intrigued woman says, "A state-of-the-art watch? What's so special about it?"

"It uses alpha waves to telepathically talk to me," he explains. "What's it telling you now?"

"Well, it says you're not wearing any panties."

The woman giggles and replies, "Well it must be broken then, because I am wearing panties!"

And the man starts tapping on the watch face and says, "Damn thing must be an hour fast!"



I didn't know rolex made plastic watches  
Nice....You Buy that new?  
When they bump you "Did you just grab my ass....Damn"  
I could marry a woman like you. (Be serious)..I'd divorce you a week later and take half  
you money.  
(When complimented) Can't you come back with something more original?  
No I'm not going home with you. Why don't you buy me a drink?  
Aren't you going to open the door for me  
What's your problem?  
I think I need to get in touch with my inner lesbian. I'd probably spend too much on  
batteries though.  
Serious. Oh so is this the part where your gonna give me your little opinion oh that's so  
cute.ok go ahead.  
When she says. As if (seriously) reply "isn't that cute"  
Old enough to answer a question like that.  
Misinterpret everything and tell her to back off  
When they bust back  
    Yeah? To her lines  
    Save yours for a good spot.  
    Her good ones hehehehe  
    Bust on bad ones.  
Suspicious question. Say how old are you quickly  
Disses my stuff thanks for noticing.  
Yes your ass looks fat in those pants  
I was on the phone with your mom  
What gave you the idea that we were  
Why are you bringing up sex for the first time. What are you frustrated  
Why do you want to learn how? Are you bisexual  
I just call it like it is  
Fake emotions are classic  
Act offended  
They laugh and are pissed  
Laugh and your loser.  
Don't see her more than 1 or 2 a week  
End every meet  
Call me don't make plans after 1st be open to possibilities  
Misinterpret everything  
  
Why do people who know the least know it the loudest?  
Take my advice; I don't use it anyway.  
I was so poor growing up ... if I wasn't a boy... I'd have had nothing to play with.  
I don't now what your problem is but I bet it's hard to pronounce  
'll try being nicer if you'll try being smarter  
Don't hate yourself in the morning. Sleep till noon  
Two billion years of evolution and that's what you come up with  
Do they ever shut up on your planet  
Don't worry. I forgot your name too  
You look like shit. Is that in style now

'm sorry, do I resemble your therapist  
I don't have an attitude; I have a personality you can't handle.  
I have decided to live forever, or die in the attempt  
If God had intended man to smoke, he would have set him on fire.  
Save your breath. You'll need it to blow up your date!  
Smile, it's the second best thing you can do with your lips.

The sex was so good that even the neighbors had a cigarette.  
Money can't buy everything... but then again neither can no money.

3. I can please only one person per day. Today is not your day. Tomorrow isn't looking good either.

Beauty is only a light switch away.

God made pot. Man made beer. Who do you trust?  
I bought some powdered water, but I don't know what to add.  
If Bush were captain of the Titanic, he'd say we were stopping for ice.

In every episode of Seinfeld there is a Superman somewhere.

Ten percent of the Russian government's income comes from the sale of vodka

The name Wendy was made up for the book "Peter Pan."

The strongest muscle in the body is the TONGUE.  
The average human eats 8 spiders in their lifetime at night.  
The average chocolate bar has 8 insects' legs in it.

"Thank you for the applause, it is so nice to get it at the beginning - as I seldom do at the end.."

Why do people who know the least know it the loudest?

Take my advice; I don't use it anyway.

I was so poor growing up ... if I wasn't a boy... I'd have had nothing to play with.

I don't know what your problem is but I bet it's hard to pronounce

'll try being nicer if you'll try being smarter

Don't hate yourself in the morning. Sleep till noon

Two billion years of evolution and that's what you come up with

Do they ever shut up on your planet

Don't worry. I forgot your name too

You look like shit. Is that in style now

I'm sorry, do I resemble your therapist

I don't have an attitude; I have a personality you can't handle.

I have decided to live forever, or die in the attempt

If God had intended man to smoke, he would have set him on fire.



## 12. Using cocky & funny comments and themes

Using humor is golden. "If you get 'em laughing, the rest is easy".

The best approach is using humor combined with a bit of cockiness, to flirt with them while teasing them. This sends all the right signals. In effect, it tells a woman, "I'm not intimidated by you and your beauty doesn't scare me. In fact, I'm so comfortable around you that I can even make fun of you in a friendly way."

Although David DeAngelo recommends keeping a serious face while doing C&F, I've found that a slight hint of sarcasm and a smirk along with the comment has more of an impact. It also makes you look like you're playful, and it doesn't paint you as an a\*\*hole.

Some examples of C&F:

Reach your hand out to help her out of your car or something. Hold her hand for a second longer than pull it away, saying "Hey, no hand-holding this early"

Tells you about a club or hangout she goes to: "It can't be that cool" (why not?) "Because I've never heard of it".

"Look, just because you're being sweet to me doesn't mean I'm going to sleep with you. You thought I was THAT easy? Come on!"

(with women at work or women working somewhere) "How can you possibly get any work done when you're flirting with me all the time? I know I'm a stud and all but if you lose your job, don't think I'm going to support you!"

(after seeing a woman) "I know we had fun, but please don't become a stalker and call me 50 times a day"

(how are you?) "Well, I've been told I'm pretty damn good!"

(If she makes fun of herself) Her: "I'm such a retard" or "My hair looks awful" or "My lipstick doesn't look good does it?"

You: "Well, I didn't want to say anything!"

OR

Her: "My hair looks bad doesn't it?"

You: "You can say that again!" (with a playful tone)

"I have to go and get ready." (where are you going?) "You're taking me for a drink".

Her: "Does my hair look better up or down?"

You: "It looks bad both ways"

Her: "HEY!" \*punch\* etc..

"You can keep being cold, but I know that deep down, you love me."

"Come on, have you sat down with a SEXIER man than ME today? Be honest."

"You don't get a chance like this everyday...to hang out with a hot guy like ME."

(What kind of woman do you respect?) "Ones that don't ask a lot of questions."

(asks you what your plans are for X day) "NO, you CAN'T take me to Vegas and marry me!" Can lead to Vegas Wedding role-play.

"Wow, that's an ugly shirt/ skirt etc. How long til the bet wears off?" (HEY!) "That's what happens when you get high before you go shopping"

(How's your love life?) "Have you ever heard of James Bond? You get the idea." OR (So, are you seeing anyone special?) "What do you mean by "special?" No, I wouldn't call any of them "special"... unless you're talking about not being the sharpest tool in the shed... in that case, yes, I'm seeing a couple of 'special' women."

(Goes to hug you) "Look at you, you're all over me!"

"Does it upset you to be walking with such a sexy man because nobody is looking at you, and everyone's looking at me?"

"I know you want me for my sexy body, but I'm tired of feeling like just an object to women.

I'm tired of women always staring at me and wanting my body."

"I'm impressed. Normally, women like you are intimidated by my charm and good looks"

(Customer service girl) "Wow, thanks for your help... I think this relationship is off to a good start."

(3rd party: So how do you two know each other?) "We're actually brother and sister." Then start fondling her and say "Our relationship is a bit incestuous."

(invitation to her place) "What?? I don't even know you and you want me at your place already? Sorry I'm not that easy. Whatever happened to the good old days when ladies invited guys for coffee first?"

"Look I know how you women are: First a little compliment, then phone number, then back to your place to check out your stereo...I'm not like that!"

"What makes you think I WANT to sleep with you?" (What??) "I think you need to change the battery on your Miracle Ear."

A good Cocky & Funny theme to follow is "You're screwing up your chances with me", "This relationship just isn't going to work", "What did I tell you about this kind of behavior?". In other words, you're communicating the very OPPOSITE of "You're a potential wife or girlfriend".

A little harsh, but good if she's got a mega bitch-shield, "I'm hot and I know it" attitude. "You don't know what sexy is... look at you, you're trying too hard, you look like a little girl playing dress up. REAL sexiness doesn't come from wearing make up or tight clothes...you're probably even uncomfortable in those clothes...It comes from inside, being in touch with that natural woman inside of you..."

"Hey, what's with the big purse? You're not one of those women with a live dog named "Precious" in there, are you?"

(You're crazy) "I'm a little unconventional.and I'm definitely NOT predictable! But I'm not crazy. Well, I can get a LITTLE crazy.in bed!"

"Look how happy you are to (hear from/ see/ be with) me! You LOVE me!"

(You're so \_\_\_\_\_) "The question is, do you find \_\_\_\_\_ sexy, or IRRESISTABLY sexy??"

"Don't think I'm EASY! You have to work for me!"

(uses your bathroom, gone for a long time) When she comes back say, "You're not some Al-Qaeda member trying to plant a bomb in my house, are you?"

If she has really rigid posture, pull your shoulders back, sit up extra straight, and say "I really think you should work on your posture."

(I like you more and more everyday) "DAMN you're slow..everyone else falls for me right away, what's taking you so long?"

Every time she passes you, say loudly "Will you stop grabbing my ass!"

"I hate you.. Actually wait, that may have come across wrong. I really really hate you. You know why? You remind me of Justine from Grade 2. She always beat me at hot hands. Here, let's see.." and then play hot hands. If you beat her: "Ok I don't hate you, because I can beat you at hot hands". If she beats you (which shouldn't happen, you're a man dammit!) say "See? I knew I was right to hate you! You beat me at hot hands."

"Hey, no groping" (after she touches you)

(Says something intelligent) "Hey, you're pretty smart.For a GIRL!"

"I could marry a woman like you." (really?) "I'd divorce you a week later and take half your money."

If she still lives at home, tease her about being grounded or having a curfew

C&F Responses to compliments

"Wow, you're really into me aren't you?"

"Look, I'm not like other guys. This compliment thing isn't going to get you anywhere."

"Already starting with the compliments, huh? Look, let's just get this over with... go buy me the drink already."

"I'm not giving you my phone number, so just stop with the compliments."

"Come on, can't you at least think of something original to compliment me on?"

"I'm cute? You're cute too. What do you wanna do about it?"

(Nice shirt/ pants/ etc) "Thanks! Would you like to take it off me?"

(You're so \_\_\_\_\_) "Just giving the public what it wants."

(You're so \_\_\_\_\_) "I'm glad you noticed. I realize that this is making you very attracted to me, but please...control yourself."

(You have nice muscles) "You know, I'm really tired of you women treating me like some kind of piece of meat. I have feelings too, I'm not just a sex object."

(If she implies you're a gentleman) "Do you consider me GENTLE? I'll have to spank you more often then!"

"Caveman" C&F

"Cavemanning" is a form of playful physical teasing. It's basically cocky kinesthetics/ kino. It includes:

-Play fighting

-Giving her a light punch to her arm. If she punches back, "Owwwwwww. That's my WEAK arm!!" This will really crack her up if you're very built.

-Hockey body checking her

-Picking up something small and swatting her with it! A napkin, straw, etc

-Flicking water at her

-Tickle attack!

-Slapping her butt if she's being a brat

-Throwing her over your shoulder and walking away with her ("I'm taking you home, you don't know how to act in public!")

If she's getting flustered and asks "Why I am talking to you??" "Because you LOVE me!" (blah blah denial) "Of course! I see it in your eyes!" (check her eyes, pull her eyelids down like a doctor) "Yup, it's pretty obvious".

"Hey did you know that they say you need 11 hugs a day to stay healthy?" Joke about her hug shortage, lack of physical contact, etc. Do a "massage-hug", then: "Ohhh..I don't know if you DESERVE a massage yet"

Overdoing it (Tyler Durden, Cliff's List)

Too much cockiness will make you look insecure and arrogant, and too much humor makes you look goofy. You also risk crossing the line into making her feel ridiculed. If C&F goes too far, immediately follow with "You know, I'm so sorry. I'm a total dick sometimes. People think I'm a dick sometimes, because I'm always messing around. I like you. You're like my bratty little sister. Sorry for being a dick." Say this \*sincerely\*, but from a position of authority. Like your vocal tonality isn't seeking approval in any way. Then follow it up with a field tested funny story to diffuse the tension.

TURNAROUND STRUCTURE

1- Don't acknowledge that she's even pissed. Don't show any facial expressions of reaction to her getting upset. Laugh it off, but in a way where you're not laughing to cover up discomfort. Like you think she's almost joking or teasing. This is important, because if she thinks you realized she was serious, it's

natural psychology to be consistent to it and not let it go.

2- Interpret it like she just qualified herself to you, in the way that she showed that she can stick up for herself. Do this in a funny way, using funny mini-cold-reads or future adventures projections.

3- Give a brief sincere apology from a position of authority.

4- Follow up immediately with something funny or intriguing to distract her. "Change her mood not her mind." "I grew up with a sister, and teasing was a form of affection" "We're like Sam and

Diane from Cheers"

Another concept is that when you heat up the situation, people will crave rapport. They feel the emotional/psychological heat of the interaction, and they want relief of discomfort. Your "apology" and change of subject provides that relief.

Grandmaster Style-Sexually Overt C&F (From alt.seduction.fast)

GM style explained

Contributed to ASF (alt.seduction.fast) by Nathan Szilard, this is the description of the technique used by a pickup artist acquaintance of his nick-named Grand Master Flash's. Hence the name GM technique. The key here is smutty sex jokes and continuous humorous sex-talk with keen attention to how the girl reacts, so as to forestall any negative reactions (and you can be sure, there will be plenty in the beginning!) by saying "just kidding", giving an "apologetic" hug to the girl etc. The reasoning here is this, that if the girl has no chance to express her negative comments about sex-jokes and -comments, this translates in her subconscious to agreeing and accepting what is being said. The defenses will eventually go down, she has to imagine all the sex-jokes in her mind in order to understand them, and although she might be disgusted or repelled about them in the first place, she won't be able to express her negativism, her mind is bombarded with more sexual references, she just keeps imagining and before she knows it, nature kicks in and...she's getting horny! Simple. But potentially dangerous as hell - you really need to be in your element with all the sex jokes and keep "just kidding" in time not to get slapped in the beginning etc. Otherwise you could fail miserably.

Nathan Szilard on GM Flash and his technique, ASF: "That's his aggressive style. Basically he told them he wanted to fuck from the beginning. He had the attitude that he could satisfy them sexually. He had the confidence that says he does this all the time. He was in their face. He was making them excited. He was stimulating them like they are not USED TO being stimulated. If they were going to resist, they would have resisted when he first told them what he wanted from them. There is the INCORRECT assumption that chicks don't like DICK! They love it and they want it! The problem is they want it from the guys they want it from. All he has to do is offer them the SECOND best thing... sexual satisfaction as opposed to sex with a man they WANT! He doesn't even have to satisfy them:) It's too late by the time he's fucking them! All he has to do is make them BELIEVE that if they get with him he is going to fuck them WELL! They couldn't resist because at some point they became HORNY and wanted that RELEASE!"

GM style lines

Nathan Szilard, ASF:

- "If you buy me a drink, you might get lucky tonight"
- "Well I can't please every girl but I'll give YOU a chance tonight"
- "Women are lining up to be with me"
- "It's tough to be such a sex symbol"
- "Aren't you going to get too horny if I sit next to you?"
- "I'm organising an orgy for my friend's birthday. Wanna come?"
- "I like you because you're intelligent (gesture over her breasts). I like myself because I'm intelligent too (gesture over your dick)." (once GM even later got a phone-call where the girl said she wanted to show him her intelligence)
- "If you're nice to me I'll lick you."
- "How does it feel like to be with (one/ two) handsome guys?"
- "My friend's jealous because mine is bigger."
- "I love myself sooo much I can't leave myself alone."
- "I wish I could split myself in 5 "me"s so that I could please ALL the women."
- "I have to go to the hospital tomorrow" - "What for?" - "To get an operation, (pointing down) mine's too big"
- "Do you know how I can have a 10 inch dick?" (how) "When I fold it in half"
- "Can you help me? I have to pee and the doctor said I can't lift anything heavy."
- "You know, if you were even HALF as gorgeous as me I'd consider sleeping with you."
- "You're a 9.9 You'd only be a perfect 10 if you were naked and on top of me."
- "Hey you've got something on your butt." (What?) "My eyes!"
- "My lips are registered weapons."
- Group approach: "Ok I'm gonna have sex with you, you, and you. Alright, who's first?"
- "Have you tried an AUSTRALIAN kiss? It's like a French kiss but Down Under."
- "Let's just bypass all the bullshit and let's get naked."
- "I wonder, how would your inner thighs feel against my cheeks?"
- "Let's flip a coin: Head at my place, tail at yours."
- "I want to passionately kiss you on the lips...then work my way up to your bellybutton."
- "You know, if I were you I'd have sex with me."
- "May I pleasure you with my tongue?"
- "It would be so good my NEIGHBOURS will have a cigarette when we're done."
- "Your hair and my pillow are perfectly colour-coordinated."
- "I think I could fall madly in bed with you."
- "You look great, the only problem is your clothes." (what's wrong?) "They're still on."

Update

- "You know, that really bothers me, all those girls going after me, and they're only interested because of it, you know...I want to be appreciated for who I am, not for just my HUGE penis."
- "I shouldn't talk about that, I don't want you to get incredibly turned on... I don't want you to make a mental picture of a huuuuuuuuuuuge throbbing tasty penis." (Nathan:

"Her eyes were glowing -- you could tell what she had in mind!")

- "It's not possible to be cute without being picked up ... sometimes I wish I wasn't so cute" (Nathan: "One of the most important aspects of the GM technique is REVERSING ROLES")

- You: "Do you wake up early in the morning?". Her: "No, not really". You: "Good, I don't like to be woken up".

Whenever they don't react positively enough, you say:

- "Hide your joy / pleasure!!"

- "Last time I saw someone as excited as you, she was in a coma!"

- "If you don't like cute guys, just tell me!" (Most of the time the reply will be "no, no, we do like cute guys!". This question reframes their possible dislike of you into a dislike of "cute guys" in general, which however they want to deny, thus being forced to confess, that they actually do like you. Tricky eh?)

Nathan Szilard, ASF: "OKAY ONE IMPORTANT THING: you'd think that he gets blown off every time he says something that stupid, right? YES HE SHOULD!! He would IF he didn't say "JUST KIDDING" \*before\* she has a chance to reply. Psychologically speaking, since she does not have the time to reply negatively, she's somewhat agreeing. It's rather obvious when you see it happening. If she starts replying negatively, he cuts her down by saying, "yeah I like to say stupid things, life's too short not to have fun" or "I like to act like a little kid - I AM a kid". And then he continues with what he started with:) One other thing he uses to go kino fast and often is insulting the girl and then "apologizing" right away by kissing and hugging:)

A possible explanation of why the GM style actually works, Nathan Szilard: "You don't get rejected as you would expect - when you think about it, to reject something, you have to know what it is. When you've heard one particular line a thousand times, you know what it means, what it is, what it aims at ... When GM approaches she's here, wondering what the fuck is going on ... it's so outrageous, she can't react in a predetermined way."

From someone who tried the GM technique just to test it, ASF: "It was at the point I was feeling a little guilty because one was a real sweetheart and I just wanted to fall back to being nice and letting her talk about her boyfriend - but when I did - I could instantly see it was a mistake so I'd come off with "I gotta get an operation tomorrow..." and she'd come back with a "You're so bad" and hitting me... It was easy and she made sure to give me her phone number! I didn't even ask! This experiment tells me to memorize every one of these lines. They are killer! Pure gold! These are powerful jokes. Funny how the one who gave me her phone number kept saying she loved a sense of humour. I thought the jokes weren't funny at all. I was just mouthing words and she was laughing. I couldn't believe it. The other one had to go but she fell right into talking about sex. WOW!"

Update

Nathan Szilard, ASF: An idea to go beyond GM style: describing the woman as a slut. Instead of telling her "you are beautiful" as an AFC does, describe her as if she was doing something overtly and consciously sexual.

See where I'm going?

What I learned from GM, well and from textbook psychology - you can get people to form an opinion about themselves. Let that opinion be that she is a slut.

The word "slut" in this context is a highly sexual and constantly horny female (not a prostitute).

Update. Doing a pick-up on the street GM-style (suggested by Nathan Szilard, ASF). You have eye-contact with a woman on the street, she passes, and when you turn back, make sure she hears this: "Hey! ... What does this mean? You ogle at me and you don't even stop to talk to me? I'm not a sex object!". She'll probably be standing there, looking back at you and feeling stunned, now go approach, introduce yourself, act all "hurt" for being taken as only a sex object, offer her to chance to make it up to you by having the two of you getting to know each other over a cup of coffee etc:)

Panties in the air. "Hey girls, do you know how you can tell whether you liked us?" (How?)

"Well tonight, when you get back to your place, and you take off your panties, throw them in the air. If they stick to the ceiling, then that means that you liked us!" (Nathan Szilard, ASF "I couldn't fucking believe it, the girls laughed hysterically!!":)

Other GM-Style jokes:

Q. What's the difference between light and hard?

A. You can sleep with a light on.

Q. Why is sex like a bridge game?

A. You don't need a partner if you have a good hand.

It's best to use sexually overt C&F after you've already attracted the woman a bit with C&F on neutral topics, role-playing, etc. If a woman isn't attracted to you yet, and you start making all these sexual jokes, you'll come off goofy and you won't get taken very seriously. For example, imagine you're talking to a really fat chick for whom you have no attraction. You ask her what she does for a living and she says, C&F, "I'm a Victoria's Secret model". It's funny and goofy but it doesn't really arouse anything in you, since you're not attracted to her in the least to start with. You might laugh, but in your head you're thinking "NASTY!" Now, when you first roll up on a woman, unless you're unusually attractive you're the same to her as the fat girl is to you. To her you're just another guy from the 35 who approached her so far today, and she has no attraction for you sparked in her one way or the other. If you make sexual comments at that point she might laugh, but in her head she'll think "PIG" and won't take you seriously. BUT once you get her attracted with the attraction methods, bringing up sexual themes or overtly-sexual C&F ("GM style") will get her thinking about sex. That's where you wanna be.

## Cocky & Funny Approaches

After eye contact/ AI:

"Don't just look at me and keep walking! I'm not just a piece of meat you know! I have feelings too! Stop and talk to me..".

"Don't waste all that good eye contact! Stop and talk to me."

(you say Hi, she says Hi back but keeps moving) "Don't let a friendly HI go to waste! Stop and talk to me."

"Shall we talk or continue flirting from a distance?"

(Catching her looking) "Hi, I just couldn't help noticing you.(pause)... STARING at me!" (let sink in) "Do you always maintain such strong eye contact? Or only with guys like me that you can't help it with?"

Women's weird styles are easy targets for cocky & funny openers/ comments.

For slit skirts or pants:

"You POOR THING! Your pants/ skirt is all ripped up the side/ back!! You look like you were attacked by a Yorkie! Come on, we gotta get you new clothes!" (grab arm) "The Salvation Army is this way.."(Acting bitchy?) "Or maybe you need a rabies shot! Look how mean you're getting!" (denies) "Ok, well if I see you start foaming at the mouth I'm calling an ambulance".

"I'll bet you only shaved one leg to wear that skirt.or did you shave both legs? Prove it! Is your other leg as sexy as this one?" (Get her to let you feel/ caress other leg to make sure it's shaved)

For one-sided tank tops or one-sided long-sleeve tops:

"You POOR THING! You're too poor to afford the FULL shirt! Do you want a dollar or something? We gotta get you a real shirt! Come on I'm taking you shopping at Wal-Mart" (grab arm)

For one-sided long-sleeve tops:

"Oh my God! Your shirt is missing a sleeve. It looks like you were taken down by a police dog!"

For Von Dutch-style trucker caps:

"Hey, I like your hat.Let me guess, you're a long-haul trucker."

For shoes:

"Those are some pretty tall shoes. You must be like what, 4 foot 7 without them?"

"Hey, those are nice shoes. (pause) Some homeless kid must be running around barefoot right now!"

For animal print clothes:

"Hey, do you know how many (leopards/ tigers/ etc) had to die for that (shirt/ skirt/ etc)?? The animal rights people will have your ass."

For a woman wearing leather skirt or high boots:

"You're wearing a leather skirt/ boots! Some POOR cow had to die so you could show off your legs!"

For accessories:

"Those are some pretty earrings. I didn't know toy stores sold earrings like that!"

"What a cute ring (or watch or whatever)! Did you get that with the kids meal at McDonalds?"

"Wow, that's a huge purse. You don't have some little dog named Precious in there, do you?"

"So what's with the big purse, are you carrying a gun in there?"

(After labor day, and she's wearing white) "Hey, you're not supposed to wear white after Labor Day! I'm gonna call the fashion police on you! What's your name, I'm gonna report you right now." (if she resists) "Come on, what's your name? You can't run from the law, sooner or later they'll catch you." (later) Well you better go see the fashion police anyway, you know, do the right thing and turn yourself in. Just don't show up in bell-bottoms, you'll get more charges laid against you."

If she has a spot or stain on her clothes:

Point it out and say "What's the matter with you? Don't you know how to do laundry??"

For a woman with her roots showing:

"Wow, how do you dye only the roots that dark color? That takes a lot of skill!"

For a general clothing opener (also gives you time to think of something about her clothing to bust on her about): Smile and say "Congratulations!" She'll say "For what?" Rip on her about her clothing, like "That's the skimpiest outfit I've seen all day" or "You make more noise walking in those shoes than anyone else".

Accusing her of common guy behavior is a great approach.

(Bumps into you) "Hey WHOA...hands off the merchandise!" (pause) "You know what, you're cute, I changed my mind...just don't touch the hot spots, OK? Try to control yourself until we get to know each other a little more".

(Bumps into you and says sorry) "It's ok. I know you were just trying to pick me up. You know, if you want to meet me all you have to do is say hi.you don't have to physically hit me."

(haha) "I mean it, that's my WEAK arm you bumped into".

(Woman walking behind you) "Stop following me, I'm getting that stalker vibe from you!"

(pause while she snaps out of her likely daydreaming) "And stop staring at my ass!" (I wasn't looking at your ass!) "Come on, I can feel your eyes burning a hole in the back of my pants! You can take a snapshot of it for \$4.99...as long as it's for your personal enjoyment. Don't show it to all your friends."

(Woman walking behind you or standing behind you) "Hey are you staring at my ass??"

(Woman walking behind you) "Hey are you stalking me? I'm so tired of hot women following

me around all day, it gets annoying."

(she says Hey, I've seen you at \_\_\_\_\_ ) "Oh, so you were checking me out then?"  
(If girl's been around a while) "Are you shy or something? Because I've been standing here for around ten minutes and you still haven't said Hi to me." (blah blah) "Every time I go some place women get all shy around me, since I'm such a good-looking, sexy man...As you can see."

C&F openers with push/ pull:

"You're kinda CUTE.I think that you'll make a NICE new GIRLFRIEND! Hey WAIT.I need a girl who can cook.you can't?? OK, we're broken up. Actually wait, you DO smell good.very alluring.actually WAIT!! I'm allergic to that perfume.Oh man, we are SOOOO broken up!"  
(In line at fast-food restaurant) "Damn.I-AM-SICK of this fast food.do you know how to cook? No?? Ok we're broken up then, I'm going to find a woman who can cook.."(while she cracks up, talk to another chick, then come back) "OK, so you can't cook..well, what else do you have going for you??? Are you adventurous?"

"You look familiar.I know! You look like my FUTURE ex-girlfriend!" Then follow up with a push-pull routine about how she could never be your future ex girlfriend because.but maybe you'll change your mind because.etc...

Specific street openers:

"Hey, are you good at accepting compliments from complete strangers?" (yeah) "Sweet, me too. You go first, compliment me."

Go up to a girl, start walking next to her, and say "Have you ever walked with a more sexy man?" OR "Does it upset you to be walking with such a sexy man because nobody's looking at you and everyone's looking at me?"

"Look at this! When you woke up this morning did you ever think you'd be walking beside/ talking to such a HANDSOME man, right here on (X) street? Your day just got a lot better!"

(In rain, walk up next to her and put umbrella over both of you) "Here, have some coverage. Hey, I just saved your bad hair day from getting worse, you owe me! Give me your number."  
(If she balks or gives attitude-odds are she won't give it to you so quickly-pull the umbrella away from her teasingly) "Aww look at you, getting all wet again! I've got the umbrella, I'm the one wearing the pants in this relationship! Be nice to me."

In rain, walking past her: "Here, have some coverage.."(walk faster than her so you start passing her by) "Aww look, you walk too slow, and now you're getting rained on again!"  
"Hey, where do you think you're going?" (to X) "Is THAT where you're going? You have to have greater goals in life!"

Girl ignores your opener and keeps walking: "What, did my good looks really scare you away that badly?"

"I bet you think you're hot shit." (for the really hard-ass/ hot bitches who ignore you)

A couple general C&F openers:

"I realize you're probably shy because you get no attention from men whatsoever, so I decided to come over and pay attention to you"

"You're KINDA hot. Are you friendly?"

"Hey, you're kinda cute for a short girl"

C&F openers for specific situations:

(Eating ice cream or junk food) "You really shouldn't be eating that crap! You'll ruin your girlish figure." (blah blah) "FROZEN YOGURT is a healthy alternative. You should be eating frozen yogurt instead.With ME."

(Girl checking makeup in the mirror) "Don't worry, it doesn't look THAT bad!"

Girl checking her cell: "Did he call yet?"

(Supermarket opener) "Hi, you're cuter than the average woman I see in the (frozen foods/ breakfast cereals) section...Are you friendly?"

Tyler Durden's Shopping/ mall opener, Cliff's List: Grab a stupid jacket off the rack, and say "Whoa, this is SWEET.I should try this on NOW...come on, check this out." Then start moving to the mirror, and hopefully she'll start to come. Then GRAB BACK another jacket, the SAME ONE that you have. So now you BOTH try on the stupid jacket, and look in the mirror as you both look THE SAME. Put your arm around her like it's for a silly-picture, and look in the mirror together (role-playing couple). Then say "We should STEAL THESE", and watch her reaction, as you either playfully go along plotting how to do it, or she says NO. If she says "no", then GRAB HER STUFF, and PRETEND like you're running out the door with it. She'll tackle you, and then you say, "Know what?? I know a better way to make \$\$\$\$. I need a RICH girl. Are you rich?" and start QUALIFYING HER.

(GYM) "Can I ask you something?" This will get the head phones off... "How is this butt-firming machine working for you?" (Even though it's obvious to you how it's working, it's still a great opener) Then, after 2 minutes of talk, say "Thanks, I'm going to get back to my workout."

Finally, before you leave, walk back over to her and contact-close.

(Sitting in some fast food place and she's about to walk by) Move out a chair with your foot, and say to the girl "There's a free chair here for you" She's resistant and asks "Oh really? Why should I sit there?" Nonchalantly reply "Well, I don't just want to get your number, I want to talk to you first."

(In a clothing store, sales girl walks up and says "Can I help you?") "Wow, this new cologne must be working... Every time I walk into a store a woman comes up to me and says Hi."

(waiting for the subway, she's standing on the platform) "Don't fall onto the tracks! You'll make me late for work."

CELLULAR approach (street or terrasse) You look her in the eyes and say to your fictitious friend

"Yeah, it's always the same story, girls keep ogling me.yeah.there's one in front of me, and you know what the worst is? She's shy.Yeah she's shy. She's been looking at me for X min. And she hasn't even started a conversation yet!.Ok.I mean, at least I appreciate the fact that she has a LOT of self-control; she hasn't felt me up so far." If she doesn't laugh HERE, well damn.

Girl walking her dog:

"Your dog is sooo cute!! What's the bitch's name?"

"Your dog is sooo cute!! What's his name?" (stop and check underneath dog) "Uhhhh, yeah. HIS name" or if it's a female, "Uhhhh, I mean HER name"

If you see her saying "Hi" to 1 or 2 guys she knows, open with "You're SUCH a player! Look at all the guys you know!"

She's standing behind you. Look over your shoulder: "You're trouble". (I'm not trouble) "YES you are! You look like a total bad gir! You just got out of jail, didn't you?"

She's digging through her purse: "It looks like you're trying to steal from that purse. I'll have to have you arrested/ thrown out of the club."

Woman appears melancholy or depressed: Say "Sucks to be you" and wink at her. (What? Why??)

Laugh and say "You look like you just lost your best friend".

Girl getting unwanted attention from obvious jerks: Roll up and link arms with her so you're in between. "We were just going to X, right?" (yeah let's go). While walking away: "You have some creepy friends".

You're standing behind a girl who's reading a newspaper or magazine. Read it over her shoulder, and as soon as she turns the page say "Hey wait, I'm not done reading that yet!" If she apologizes say "I forgive you." Wait a second then say "OKAY, you can turn the page now." Say "Do you always read magazines/ crap newspapers like this? You seemed a lot more intellectual than that..."

Sexual Innuendo C&F Approaches

Generally it's not a good idea to make a sexually suggestive comment when opening. When you see a hot woman, put that lust away so you can enjoy it later-with her! But there may be situations where such an opener is appropriate, like if the girl seems the type, you've had prior friendly contact with her, etc.

"That's a great outfit you're ALMOST wearing" (Strip club or bar or general)

ELEVATOR: "You know, if this elevator gets stuck, we could be trapped in here for weeks.

And then I'd have to EAT you..."

"In my next life I want to come back as those pants!"

## Cocky and Funny

For those who don't know, the " cocky and funny " approach deals with being humorous and challenging at the verbal level. Some swear by this approach however, the challenge is that not everyone can be funny. Learning humor takes a great deal of work, and timing skill. Learning to be cocky or challenging is another specialized skill the involves innuendo, double entendre, and especially subtlety. I believe this last area is where you're finding the challenge.

You see, younger women aren't as intuitive as older women. This is simply a matter of experience. Most women in their 20's soak this up because they are challenged by even the coarsest humor. As women get older, they expect much more subtle, evocative interchange. Think "stand-up philosopher" rather than "stand-up comedian".

The fact is that the cocky/funny approach WILL work on older women, however you have to refine it dramatically. You have to be topical, timely and have great finesse in giving it. It is for this reason that I generally recommend against using this unless a guy is already a student of human behavior.

As I've mentioned before, I don't generally recommend the " cocky and funny " approach as most guys really aren't funny. Further learning how to do this takes some real work, and is difficult to target because you have to really size up the woman you're dealing with.

That said, it isn't impossible to learn. Here's how it works:

First, being "cocky" is a matter of degree. If you're too cocky, you look like a jerk. If you're not cocky enough, you look insecure. It is a very fine line. That's one of the reasons why so many guys try to add humor to their cockiness. It tends to "soften" it a bit, letting them take it slightly farther than they could otherwise. But believe me, humor isn't an absolute necessity.

Further, once you start this, you have to keep it up. If you let your guard down, or she "slips by" you're going to have a hell of a time regaining control. You've always got to keep in mind that women are better at this game than you are. Thus, don't drop your guard.

So, here's how this works: think about "busting her chops"; that is, challenging her and calling her on every detail. For example, you and she start talking, your attitude should be that you control the situation - not her. You can say things to her like, "Yeah, you're cute, but I'm used to dating much younger women", or "Gee, what an interesting color for a dress". The point here is that you're not complimenting her, you're challenging her.

She may come back with something like, "Are you saying you like the color of my dress or not?" You'll respond with, "Well, I'm not sure yet, let me look at it on you for awhile." The point is to keep her guessing. She may ask you direct questions like, "What do you do for a living?" Your answer should be vague. Don't say, "Oh, I'm a lab tech" or something equally boring. Say, "Oh, I work with chemicals, like the ones in your hair dye." By the way, you want to do all of this with a straight face.

You can also ask her "directed" questions like, "So, what do you do for a living?" If she comes back with something that sounds high-falutin' you can bust her again. Let's say she says, "Oh, I'm a corporate attorney with a large law firm in the city." You can shoot back, "Oh, that's nice. And what do you want to do when you grow up?" The key here is to be absolutely serious. Don't let on that you're making a joke, or she'll instantly sense weakness on your part and just think you're being a jackass.

Likewise, if she comes back with something that is less impressive, don't bust her - she may be sensitive about it! For example, if she says, well, I'm working my way through school as a waitress", don't bust her here. If you do, she'll just be offended - not challenged.

This approach is somewhat complicated and takes time to perfect. I feel there are much easier ways to approach women, especially if you're already funny anyway.



Here's a cocky statement:

"Her dress makes her look fat."

Here's a Cocky + Funny statement:

"If she doesn't find a dress that fits better, the fashion police are going to send in the SWAT team for her ass."

Get it?

Start with arrogance, then add humor.

So why does it work to attract women?

Well, the short (email newsletter size) answer is:

**COCKY AND FUNNY ATTRACTS WOMEN BECAUSE IT QUICKLY AND DIRECTLY SAYS ALL THE RIGHT THINGS ABOUT YOU.**

Women are attracted to "alpha male" types - We all know that. Women are attracted to a sense of humor. We all know that one too.

Women AREN'T attracted to men who give away their power, kiss up to them, smother them with attention, act like whipped puppies, and get nervous just being in the same room with them.

If you meet an attractive woman, and IMMEDIATELY start giving her a hard time about something, busting on her, and have fun, it basically says:

"You are interesting enough to talk to, but you're going to have to do a lot more than just look good to impress me. Your beauty doesn't make me nervous in the slightest, I'm perfectly calm, and in fact, I'm so comfortable that I just noticed something about you that I'm going to make fun of..."

There is no faster way on earth to communicate all the right attitudes, beliefs, self-image, comfort, confidence, and power than to be Cocky + Funny.

(Except maybe to put on a perfect Brad Pitt costume.)

Once you start using this attitude, you will be totally astounded at the results.

Here's a low-risk example:

Next time you're at the grocery store in the checkout line paying for your groceries, say:

"So how much of this cash do you get to keep?" (as you hand her the money)

She'll probably laugh and say: "None... I wish."

To which you can respond with:

"Oh, I figured you were pocketing 10 or 20%... I assumed you were rich and could support me, but now I'm not interested... I want a rich girl." (Turn up your nose)

This is a great one. It's always fun to ask a woman if she's rich or famous, then when she says that she's not, tell her that it messed up her chances with you, and that you're not interested anymore.

One of the keys to the Cocky + Funny attitude is to never "crack." If she opens her mouth and gives you the "I can't believe you just said that" look, you need to turn it up a notch...

Most guys will crack and say "Oh, I was just kidding."

**DON'T DO THAT!** It makes you look like a wussy.

In the example above, if the checker looks at you and gives you the open mouthed "I can't believe you said that" look, and says "Hey! I may not be rich, but I'm nice!", you just look at her and say "Nice isn't good enough, I need RICH AND nice."

Your goal is not to upset a woman, but to get under her skin enough by teasing, busting on her, and acting cocky and funny that it ignites the magical challenge/attraction mechanism.

By the way, once you can see that you're getting a good response from a woman, GET HER NUMBER. Or get her email. Don't stand around like a dork trying to make her laugh.

As you become better and better with these tools, you can then begin "extending" the conversation... increasing the attraction... and taking things to the "next level" .

So get out there and use it, because the magic formula of Cocky + Funny will create all kinds of good things for you. You'll see.

And if you're reading this right now and thinking to yourself "I really need to learn how to master this Cocky & Funny thing", then I AGREE!

**Name, Age, Occupation.**

**A good way to differentiate yourself from other guys is to answer Biographical Questions with Cocky/Funny. This is acting cool because you are breaking rapport, and it gets girls to chase. It's a good idea to answer the questions honestly before they get frustrated though.**

**\* What's your name?**

- o Mr Right**
- o The One**
- o Antonio!!! It-ah-ly (thick Italian accent)**
- o uhm... (pretend to lie) Bob**
- o Brad Pitt, David Beckham**

**\* How old are you?**

- o 99**
- o 12... but don't tell anyone, I had to lie to get in here**
- o 26 and three quarters... don't you love how when you were five, that extra three quarters was really important!**

**\* What do you do?**

- o I'm a Lion tamer**
- o I'm Rock Star (in training?)**
- o Tesco's Cashier, McDonalds trainee**
- o Studying a phd in Justin Timberology... with a sideline in Britney Spearisms**
- o Fix her in the eye... "I give women pleasure"**

**Have a standard response for each question that comes out automatically. The next time you are asked your age by the police you should accidently say 76.**

## Humor tutorial v1.0

It's become evident over the past few months that magic is becoming quite overdone in this circle. It's becoming overused to the point where magic begins to appear possibly standard. What many people in the community don't see is that the use of magic is a device to raise social value only. It alone isn't the magic leg opener, and it is prone to failure if your movements aren't deft enough. I have an alternative that some of you may use already, but very few gain any expertise in. What I've noticed over the past few years is that there's NOTHING that will give you more instant positive attention than having a spectacular sense of humor. It raises social value, exhibits intelligence and exudes so much charisma that you appear addicting to be around. Being funny makes others around you feel happy. This tutorial will attempt to help you develop a sense of humor. As I always state, I don't consider myself a PUA, but my middle game is SICK and my charisma is addicting.

### Rule 1- Master the main joke and supplementary joke-

\*A supplementary joke is a joke that quickly follows something with broad comic interest- to keep laughter going. With humor, if you can get someone laughing with something very funny, you can immediately follow it up with something less funny and it'll often keep the ball rolling. After the group laughs once, they notice that you are an \*interesting\* person and will laugh at every attempt you make to be funny because they see it as socially acceptable. Note how professional comedians throw out their worse lines near the end of the show, and the audience will laugh because the ball is already rolling. Your best material should come FIRST. Don't save it until the end. I'm far from a professional comedian, so I can only assume that these terms are mine alone.

Remember this- In ancient Greece, royalty drank the best wines first and drank worse and worse as the night went on, because their pallets become more and more null as the night went on.

### Rule 2- Utilize the simile

\*You learned it in school, so use it! Don't make it too obscure, though, and don't offend the audience. The conversation last night turned towards sororities, and someone turned to me and said, "Mike, you went to a KKG formal, right?" to which I replied, "Yeah, it was like the national convention of the Hungry Hungry Hippos". This was my main joke, and it was acceptable because there were no overweight individuals in the immediate area and I could tell that it would more shock than offend the group. Shock good, offend bad. Remember that.

Remember this- the metaphor is also clutch, but it's harder for the audience to catch. Saying "Ok, easy there, Liberace", to another AMOG who's peacocking may or may not hook a group, depending on your tone and the atmosphere. You can also combo metaphors and similes, but it takes skill. It's funny because both the simile and the metaphor build on each other to create an image of something really fucking messy.

### Rule 3- Have a good eye

\*It's absolutely essential for someone funny to have a good eye for his surroundings. For example, I was at a wine bar yesterday, and I noted a glass jar full of corks. I quickly commented, "I can imagine a guy over there saying, 'Mister, these peanuts are awful!'" in a character voice. That was a supplementary joke following HHH.

### Rule 4- Be the character you want to express yourself as

\*If you're using self-deprecating humor and you want to be the alpha male, it's not going to work. In this situation, it's best to avoid any humor directed at yourself. That's why I created rule 3; observational humor is simple, rarely alienates, and creates a social frame that everyone in the group can see. Be animated, but don't be wacky. Dancing monkey = bad.

### Rule 5- If you can't smile, then at least be in good spirits

\*The difference between being funny and being bitter is in the tone of your voice.

Remember this- You can laugh at your own jokes, and should, but don't be the first to laugh. They'll think you're a serial killer. Or a clown rapist.

### Rule 6- Stick with common experiences

\* No explanations needed really. Until you know the group well, don't venture into the oddball or bizarre. My normal sense of humor usually revolves around using funny-sounding words in funny ways ("DOOKIE!"), but it rarely works with people I don't know and REALLY doesn't work around females.

Remember this- to maximize the level of social acceptability, stick with humorously touching on things that the group is talking about at THAT MOMENT. If you think of a joke that relates to something the group talked about 10 minute ago but moved away from, keep it to yourself. You don't want to be THAT guy- the one that derails a conversation and kills it.

### Rule 7- Delivery is 90%

\*Randomly chosen percentages aside, delivery is absolutely key. Unfortunately, as with everything, the only way you can practice delivery is by practicing.

Remember this- Andy Kauffman could read an instruction manual and it would be hilarious because he read it as a character. William Hung sang Ricky Martin. With anyone else, it would be simply bad. With William Hung, it was hilariously bad because his delivery was spectacular.

### PUA Rule 1- The natural neg

\*You told your joke. The whole crowd is laughing. Your target just laughed and she sounds like a goddamn cartoon character getting fucked in the ass. Bam, give her a funny look and shoot out "Easy there, Woody Woodpecker." The whole group laughs (validating your neg), and you'll have just shot out a legitimate, socially acceptable neg.

I'm going to keep working on this and hone it to help people, if I can. Note- I have no idea if this has been done before. For v1.1, I'm just going to list line after line of general field-tested funny comments.

## Writing Comedy

Chances are you are funny. Surely you can remember a time that you made someone laugh. Comedy is a FRAME like any other PUA frame; it is a mindset that you can put on like a hat.

You probably have also told a joke that has bombed, something you heard on the Internet, or a friend told you. Maybe you shared a funny story that you ended up having to say, "Well I guess you had to be there."

Like pick-ups failure is part of the game, so it is with comedy. But like any social skill you focus on the times it works and not on the times it doesn't.

I am not a naturally funny guy, but somehow I ended up going from a shy introvert to headlining comedy clubs all over the country. I learned the skill. People consider me to be funny now. They laugh at stuff I didn't even mean to be funny, but they are used to me saying something and they are used to responding with laughter. Pavlov's dogs make a great audience.

I always wondered why people gave me higher status than I thought they should. When I met someone with higher status I would, in my nervousness, resort to humor and I would find that they would soon treat me as the high value person in the group; their EC and BL would change almost instantly.

I read a few years back in a book by Dave Barry that people who are funny are also considered MORE INTELLEGENT than themselves. I have now learned through the PUA arts that still hold true. WHEN YOU MAKE SOMEONE LAUGH THEY GIVE YOU A POSITION OF HIGHER STATUS/VALUE. Now I know why my superiors at work treat me as an equal or HIGHER. This works for every social situation.

Once you understand some of the rules and formulas you can apply them in everyday conversation. You need only a few techniques to seem to be a funny guy.

These jokes I use here may or may not work for the pick-up set, and they are not all that funny, they are here to demonstrate the FORMULA of a joke. Hopefully you can see the formulas and apply them in conversation or pick-up as you LISTEN to others. Listening is the most important skill to master, you put on "comic ears" and listen for the "Set-Ups".

A Joke consists of:

- A set-up
- A punch line
- Tag-ons
- Call backs

Lets look at humor in general. I found this on the net, from a book called The Art Of Laughter:

"This book stated that there were only two comedy types, and both could be demonstrated to a baby. The first was to make a funny face. The second was to offer a toy and then pull it back. The " Pee Wee's Playhouse" type of humor would be the first - making silly faces. Most jokes fall into the second category - offering of one outcome then taking it away and substituting something unexpected."

In the second type of comedy, most jokes fall into 8 categories:

1. Misunderstanding; This is one that David D talks about, listening for words and phrases that you can misinterpret. Example (The Groucho Marx classic)

"I once shot an elephant in my pajamas...

How he got in my pajamas I'll never know?"

What makes that funny? First you grammatically structure the set-up to make the punch line funny. You delete certain facts grammatically so it can be taken in two ways. You don't elaborate on who is really wearing the pajamas. It is a common deletion so as someone hears the set-up they figure it was you in the pajamas. But the punch line twists the wording in the set up. Had you said "one time, while I was wearing my pajamas, I shot an elephant. " the punch line wouldn't make any sense or be even remotely funny. People delete details in their sentences all the time. You can learn to listen for that and use it to twist it around. (Sound like NLP? Well it is basically)

Here you listen to someone describing an accident;

Her: I once broke my leg in seven places.

You: Boy I would never go back to those places again!

You know what she means but you focus on her words/ sentence structure and misinterpret it.

This is one of the best. Listen for DELETIONS and GENERALIZATIONS. Twist them a bit.

2. Misfortune/ Cruelty/ Slapstick. ; Woody Allen and Rodney Dangerfield use misfortune best, this is also self-deprecating humor. The one I have field-tested that fits in this category is:

Her: "What do you do?"

You: "I used to be a male stripper.but I got fired for making people squint!"

(Self-deprecating humor is usually a no-no but this line points to the fact that I am not a typical male bragging about penis-size and denotes a certain confidence.)

Joking about another's misfortune is funnier but can be cruel, be careful!

(Sick-jokes) Every joke has to have a butt.what do you think lard-ass? Most comics have found it is easier to make himself or herself the butt of the joke. In pick-up sets it is usually better to use someone else, the target, the AMOG, someone else in the bar, someone in the news.

Slapstick: If you can pull it off, go for it. I don't recommend it. Way too "try-hard"

3.Wordplay. Avoid puns! If people are groaning you are not being funny. Sometimes you can get away with a well-disguised pun.

Her: Nice suit.

You: Yeah I just got it, because the doctor told me I was impotent.

Her: Huh?

You: I figure if I'm going to BE impotent I might as well DRESS impotent.

Switch around common sayings;

"I am proud to say that I took that casino for everything I had.."

"I smoke so much pot I am half-man - half-ounce."

"Jesus saves everyone else invests." (Bumper stickers use word play)

4. Status - Fall from status or rapid rise. Jokes about celebrities, politicians falling to the level of common men. Or the farmer who becomes king.

5. Stupidity. Think blonde jokes.

6. Surreal/ Tangential: Steven Wright: You can't have everything. Where would you put it?

7. Exaggeration: examples:

Not funny: "I haven't gotten any sex for 10 years."

Funny enough: "Neither me nor my ancestors have gotten any sex since the 12th century."

Or exaggerate small: "I haven't gotten any sex since ... 4:30."

8. Sarcasm/ Satire/ Parody:

My ex-wife routine is mostly sarcastic.

I use the set-up of: "My ex-wife was a real alcoholic.."

I then stack several punch lines under that premise

"Her idea of foreplay was a BEER-RUN"

"I should of known, when we took our blood tests - hers had a head on it."

"Both me and the local bar successfully sued her for non-support"

"I would come home, she would be drunk and horny. I would fake a premature ejaculation and go to sleep.

(Sarcasm and exaggeration used in the above example)

Satire is the basis for Saturday Night Live and Monty Python humor. Think "over the top"

"It was SO cold that politicians had their hands in their OWN pockets.."

These are pretty general, and pretty old. They are here to illustrate the formulas. But even dumb jokes can be hilarious when the timing is right.

The best use of humor is when someone supplies the set up unintentionally and you have a punch line to follow with.

Examples:

Her: I am from Buffalo

You: Really? I am from normal parents.

Her: I just bought a vibrator

You: Really? I was wondering how you chipped that tooth...

Her: I am having boyfriend trouble...

You: What, you can't find one?

Her: My boyfriend is kinda weird, but he grows on you...

You: Like warts?

Her: Do you believe in safe sex?

You: Of course! I always floss after.

Or

You: Of Course, I always ask when her parents are coming home...

Her: I'll have the salad; I am watching what I eat.

You: I'll have the steak, and then you can watch what I eat too.

The trick here is to have a bunch of one-liners in your pocket. Read some old joke books and find the funny ones and keep them in the back of your mind. Practice with friends. (Use the set-up and punch line if you have to, helps to remember them for when you really need them.) I collect old joke books, Milton Berle, Henny Youngman etc. I get four or five really good jokes out of a few hundred listed in a book. I usually re-write them to sound more topical, or so they sound like they could actually apply to me. Once again I find the formula inside and rewrite it. I ask myself "What makes that funny?" I dissect and diagram the joke.

A joke I outright stole from Henny Youngman's book Take My Jokes. Please, and performed for years and years turned up in Style's book as a classic neg: "That's a nice dress you are almost wearing."

Jokes as a general rule revolve around a "Bait and Switch" framework. (Presenting the toy to the baby, and pulling it away) You set-up a situation and then twist it at the last minute to something unexpected. "Man I hate public transportation, Last time I was on a bus there was some drunk making my life hell. He smelled and talked incoherently and that was just the driver!"

The "Switch" formula teaches mis-direction, twist, selectively omitting important facts -- all for the purpose of creating surprise=laughter.

Learn to switch the Who, What, Where, When, What, Why, How.

A typical WHO switch: "I just left this woman I've been with for twenty years. I finally said, 'I've got to get out of the house, Mom'."

A typical WHERE switch: "My wife is always vacuuming during the football game. She claims it doesn't bother anyone else in the stadium."

"I'm Italian and Jewish, I don't know whether to be a defendant or a lawyer."

My favorite technique is "The Combination". Here you use two threads and combine them to form a punch line. Take any two concepts that you are talking about, the current thread of discussion and maybe the last one you discussed. Find a way to combine them to form a humorous idea. Say you were talking about party drugs and someone mentions politics or the war on drugs or something. You can combine them to say, "Remember when Clinton admitted he smoked pot but never inhaled? Well I think he DID inhale.problem was I don't think he ever EXHALED."

The group is talking about dating and doctors...

"I dated a dentist and we hit it off great --she wants to see me again in 3 months."

Think "metaphor" Tie the subjects together.

Subjects: men and computers= Metaphor: men are like computers.

(In order to get their attention, you have to turn them on.

They are supposed to help you solve problems, but half the time they are the problem.)

Women are like cars; bars are like work.find the funny commonality.

Tag-ons: are extra punch lines that follow a linear progression. My classic joke that I tagged to hell was during a unicycle routine. Just after I got on the unicycle and was riding around a bit I would say:

Set-up: You know .riding a unicycle and juggling is difficult, I have to clear my mind and think about one thing and one thing only.(Long pause, build tension)

Punch line: .Getting laid after the show.

(Wait for laughter)

Tag-on: Some nights that's harder than riding a unicycle...

(Wait for laughter)

Tag-on: And you know.it kinda feels the same too...

(Wait for laughter)

Tag-on: Maybe I should try women...

(Wait for laughter, usually some groans too)

Tag-on: .I'm joking.I'm Joking (Pause)

Tag-on:..I'll never try women!

(Huge laugh)

Call-backs: Free laughs just by using the same punch line again and again without the set-up. Extremely effective. For example you used the "buffalo" joke from above early in the set, then later the you want to bust on the girl again you could add at anytime, from something she said " of course your stubborn, your parent were buffaloes" or "You are a wild girl! I guess I should expect that seeing how you were raised by a herd of wild buffaloes..".You can call back a joke most all night.

Jokes work because you are intentionally setting into place an awkward moment that creates tension. When you relieve the tension people automatically laugh. Set-up.punch line, Batta-boom..batta-bing.

Your mission: Buy a joke book (Avoid the dirty jokes, blonde joke type anthologies) Get one made for public speakers or general use. They are divided into subject headings. Look for the one-liners. Grab one joke for each of the most popular subjects; relationships, driving, bars, etc. Pick subjects that come up in most conversations. Write the jokes down somewhere, so when that subject comes up you can instantly recall that joke.

Watch and listen to other comics. Go to a new talent night at a comedy club, buy a tape, watch comedy central. I learned comedy by working with 2 or 3 new comics each week, I would have to watch their act 10 or 13 times that week, I got to know their material pretty well. That's when you start seeing the same formulas in play. Listen to the same comedy tape over and over; it's amazing how you'll be able to recall those jokes. Your mind will start working like a comedian's and you will start writing your own! (Write them down!)

Be aware of your style; I tend to work best with ONE-LINERS, quick and clever. Other people who may be more animated, good with facial expressions and physical expressions may do better with longer, anecdotal type ROUTINES. A Richard Pryor as compared to a Steven Wright. Find a comic who best represents your frame and STEAL THE SHIT OUT OF HIS JOKES. (A taboo for the professionals, but perfectly OK for a PUA in a social setting)

Don't think you have to be a stand-up comic who is constantly "ON". Just a few, well placed jokes here and there demonstrate HUGE HIGHER VALUE. You are instantly granted higher status.

Don't worry about ad-libbing or improv comedy. There is no such thing. Improve comedy is the art of 100% recall! Believe me.all those improve groups have done those jokes hundreds of times. The perfect "come-back" has been well rehearsed many times before. If I am stumped for a "Come-back". I go home and write one up for the next time I am in that same situation, because it will come up again and I'll be ready, and it will seem like I just thought of it and everyone will go "Wow he's clever".

Last let me leave you with absolute NO-Nos!

You've heard this before; never laugh at your own jokes. Sometimes you can get away with a quick telegraph giggle before the punch line. It lets people know the punch line is coming. I would stay away from it, however. Tell the punch line and look away somewhere else, at the most maybe an eyebrow flash or smug look like "Take that".

Dirty jokes really aren't that funny. They are easy and only make people uncomfortable. Allow yourself maybe ONE dick joke to show that you are comfortable with the subject but to keep going with nothing but blue material gets real old real fast. DO NOT be the "That's what she said..." guy! I know so many AFC's who only have that ONE punch line. It's not funny the first time and certainly not funny the seventh time. Let it go.seek the higher humor. (Obviously this seems to be the basis for the GM style PU, but unless that is your art, just avoid the obvious sex/ dick jokes)

Take-home-jokes. This is the term for a packaged joke that you read on the internet, or that most people tell each other. They are



called "Take-home-jokes" because in a long stand-up set it is actually good to tell a joke that the audience can then "take home" and tell their friends. These are the "Two Jews walk into a bar.."or "Farmer's daughter" type jokes. If you have to preface a joke by saying "did you hear the one about..".You have lost already. AVOID these types of jokes. They only lead to a "joke-off" where everyone tries to outdo the other with their favorite popular joke and it is a social buzz-kill.

What you will find happening as you make people laugh with easy, conversational witticisms, is that some AMOG will try to compete - by telling his favorite bar joke. Everyone will see this for what it is; a DLV! Don't enter into this frame, just roll your eyes, or politely laugh and try to get the conversation back on track. Or you can kill his punch line just by intensely staring at him, not laughing (Others will take your cue, looking to you to see if you laugh) and then I throw in a "Nice try.leave the comedy to the professionals." He will never recover. I LOVE when this happens!

Know when to quit! This has been my AFC mistake. I kept yucking it up all night with a group or single set. After A2 you should tone it way down. An occasional witty remark every now and then just to keep the conversation lubricated is probably good. But once you've hooked your group or target, it seems best to quit being the entertainer. This seems to happen after only 3 or 4 jokes. Secret is you have to have a storehouse of dozens of jokes to be able to properly apply just a few. The jokes have to seem natural, not forced, and fit with the flow of the conversation. Don't be attached to your material, don't be amazed with your own cleverness. Use your material like Style says, "Little pebbles" tossed into a conversation.



Here's how i pull the carrot trick and this is what i've learned from it.

You: "what's 5+1?"

Her: 6

You: "4+2?"

Her: 6

You: "3+3?"

Her: 6

You: "2+4?"

Her: 6

You: "5+1?"

Her: 6

You: okay i want you to think about the number six. concentrate on it, think of everything that adds up to six, imagine six on a blackboard in your mind. I want you to listen to what i'm saying but keep thinking about the number six. I am going to ask you a question i want you to tell me the first thing that comes to your mind, the first thing, your knee jerk reaction. Keep thinking about the number six, okay tell me a vegetable now (snap your fingers.)

Her: Carrot

here's when it doesn't work:

- 1) If she can't add. Whenever a girl tells me  $4+2$  is 7, game over right there. Best bet is to start over and try again
- 2) if she's not paying 100% attention to you. Make sure she is looking into you're eyes while you are talking. Try to by hypnotic about it.
- 3) if it takes her more then a second or two to answer. (sometimes it still works) but it greatly decreases things.

Ok, you're going to ask somebody three questions, ONE of the questions is a 50/50 shot that you have to guess on your own, such as "do you prefer the beach or the mountains?" This is the LAST question you ask. That is the only one you truly guess on. The other 2 questions are personal info about the person that you otherwise would not know. I personally like to ask about grandmothers' names on the mothers side, or your boss' name for the other 2.

So here are your three questions:

"What is your grandmother's name on your mothers' side?"

"What is your boss' name?"

"Do you prefer the beach or the mountains?" (Remember to keep the 50/50 question as your LAST question!)

So you ask the grandma question first..."what is your grandmothers' first name, just think of it, i will read your mind and write it down...ok i got it..."  
you write down beach or mountains on a piece of paper (your guess to the last question you'll ask) fold it, and place it in someone else's hand.

You then say "ok, i've written down the answer, but please tell the rest of the group what your grandmothers' first name was so we'll know if I guessed correct"

She says "flora"

Now you ask "ok, what is your boss' name? don't say it, just think of it while i read your mind...ok i've got it"

You write "flora" and fold it up, place in a friend's hand.

You: "now tell the group what your boss' name is so they'll know if i guessed right"

They say "Bob"

Last question "ok, would you prefer X or Y?" In this case I used beach or mountains.

You: "don't say it, i'm reading your mind..ok i got it"

You write down "Bob" fold up the paper, place in someone's hand.

"Ok, now tell the group what you prefer and we'll see if I'm right"

They say "the beach".

You: "Now drop the paper on the table (this way they kind of scatter so nobody knows which paper contains which answer) and open each one to see if it was an answer to your question"

Now you have all three answers on the questions, the only one you can lose on is the one you actually had to guess, if you get it wrong say, well, sometimes i only get 2 out of 3 right. But the personal info questions you guessed correct.

## Coin trick with nose point

I told her I'd give her a simple example and pulled out a quarter (when pulling out the quarter with my left hand, I grabbed two, one between my fingers, the other in the fist of the same hand). I took the quarter from between my fingers into my right hand and gave it to her. Had her do the "pick any hand", told her which hand it was in, and she asked me how I knew. I pointed at my cheek and said "give me a kiss and I'll teach you". She did her little giggle and kissed my cheek. This launched me into a little monologue something like this: "You have to think about the problem on an emotional level, blank out the disruptive thoughts trying to confuse you, and rely on a gut feeling, deep down inside you, that lets you know what to do. If you don't act on your instincts, you will choose wrong and your one chance will be gone."

At this point I took back the quarter (in my other hand, no quarter), and said "here, you try". Hands behind my back, pretended to mix, brought both hands out. Now I said something like "ok, now relax, see the problem but consider it deeply, let your mind blank with the only focus being your answer, let your spontaneous side drive you."

Course, you have a quarter in both hands, so it's not too hard for her to pick the "right hand". Once she's done that say something about "see, it's easy to get what you really want, if you act on your instincts".

While saying this, take the quarter in your open hand (that she chose), put it in your other hand, and put both quarters back in whatever pant pocket your closest to. I also made a joke about how she was a quick learner, and that we needed to go to Las Vegas together.

Learn how to do this properly. The words are just %10

Pick the first number that comes to your mind between 1-4

They pick 3

Pick the first number that comes to your mind between 1-10

They pick 7

Make sure to be confident and use hand motions and click fingers at the 7 mark as you say it 1.....\*.....10

Pick a number between 10-50 that has 2 different numbers that are both odd

37



1. Pick a number between 1-10
2. times by 9
3. add both numbers together ie. 15 is  $1+5=6$
4. minus 5 from that number
5. New number corresponds to a letter ie  $1=A$   $2=B$   $3=C$  etc.
6. Pick a country starting with your letter
7. Pick an animal starting with second letter of country
8. First colour that comes to mind

You are crazy there are no Grey Elephants in Denmark

What they pick

1. Doesn't matter which number
2. they times it to equal a multiple of 9
3. All multiples of nine when added together equal nine e.g.  $81$   $8+1=9$
4.  $9-5=4$
5.  $4=D$
6. D will always equal Denmark. Some freaks will pick Dominican Republic that is rare
7. Second letter of Denmark E is almost always elephant
8. Asked quickly how can they not pick grey when thinking of a huge elephant

Really gets a good response

Use this on 2 girls good for kino and gaining connection  
this comes from the pros

Talk about how some twins are partly psychic

Talk about how some freinds can have similar ability

Now show how you have some ability to connect these two freinds  
Position yourself between girls.

Get 1st to close eyes and think of a time she enjoyed

Tell her "When you ask her questions she is only allowed to answer with short sentences. To keep her mind calm ....Now ...OK

Hold her hand as you say this.

As you say "Now ...OK " this is the tricky part.... lower her hand with your left hand and grab the 2nd girls hand with your right hand as you turn to the 2nd girl make strong eye contact with her this makes all attention of observers go to 2nd girl.

As you do this let go of 1st girls hand with your left but tap it twice as it leaves while no ones looking all this happens in 2 or 3 seconds.  
Holding the second girls hand with your right tap her twice in the same spot as the 1st girl  
emediatly ask 1st girl if she felt anything all this happens quickly and smoothly.

She say "yes"

Ask her where "on my hand"

What did you feel specifically "two taps"

Ok you can open your eyes now. She'll think that you just touched her hand but her freind will convince her saying both his hands were holding my hands etc.

The trick is a slight time difference between the two sets of taps thats gets blurred, as you ask questions the blurring is further in the past and harder for them to realise.

Also saying "Now..Ok" the 1st girl thinks thats when the connection is made ie the taps happen  
the 2nd girl thinks Now..Ok is when your just about ot do the taps.

Her freind will convince her that you weren't touching her

Aww.. your eyes are lovely.. especially the left one!

Wow.. you work out.. now and then..

Wow.. you could ALMOST be a stripper!

You are pretty.. you could have been a model.. if slightly taller.. and slimmer..

You are pretty.. are you an EX model..

I had to come talk to you cos you looked so cute.. from over there! (point)

You look really sexy.. from behind!

Aww.. nice hair!!! Is it real? (pull) Hey it moved! ... Wow.. you could be a hair model.. if you lose the split ends!

You are cute.. in a kinda strange way!

You got an interesting figure!

You have something on your nose.

Cool perfume. I think my granny wears the same.

Your hands are so SOFT and GENTLE, like toilet paper.

You look very stunning, must be the lighting.

You have some real beautiful, gorgeous hair, like Lassie's.

NEG

Mystery writes about NEG HIT Theory!

HERE IS HOW:

A 10 is there surrounded by friends. She has put on this BITCH act. Is she REALLY a bitch? Unlikely. All my girlfriends were wonderful human beings - beautiful people have it easier because they are beautiful and often times have better upbringings because of it. BUT - they need to have a standard with which to uphold when all these NOBODY guys approach her. So her values are very honed and understood. When a man walks up and says, "can I buy you a beer?" she WILL be annoyed by this. While the guy thinks he's doing something nice for her, she gets this ALL the time. She is desensitized to this. You are the 8th guy TODAY! So she is very good at brushing all these guys off. Shit, she HAS to be... she isn't going to sleep with ALL of them! So she may say NO or act annoyed and then the guy thinks she's a bitch and walks off pissed and feeling like a failure. And that seems to work. Sometimes when the girl is particularly in a feeling of control (like in a club where she is PREPARED for the barrage of men - it IS after all something that occurs so often that when it is GONE she MISSES it) she will accept the beer and then flake the guy off. Hey, the guys are stupid enough to buy her one, she might as well take it. When they take a beer from you, the girl is saying to you, "I don't know you and I don't care about you. You are just another one of those typical guys and since I don't respect you, I'll take the beer from you before I snub you."

I was with my friend Diane (the 10) and her cute friend (an 8.5 maybe I guess). A guy came up and asked, "I don't mean to bother you but would you like to dance with me?" The 8.5, not being used to this said, "ummm, ahhh ..." and the guy gave a puppy dog look and I was smiling at her knowing how pathetic the guy was so I saw the humor in the situation and the girl said, "ummm, why not. sure." The guy said, "REALLY? are you SURE? Wow, I NEVER get girls to dance with me." What a pathetic loser. She started talking with Diane and the guy just standing there and they never went for the dance. weird eh? He then said ... to ME... "Can I buy her a beer?" I said, "you can buy ME a beer ... but you'll have to ask HER." At this point I knew he was being a hassle to her, she wasn't interested in the slightest and felt uncomfortable. I thought it was great to see this occur in front of me - it was highly educational and more so entertaining. So I say, "Hey, the guy wants to buy you a beer :)" I'm getting into this now hahahaha. It was great. The girl goes, "ummm, no thank you." Now Diane (the 10) says, "yes, she'll take the beer." So he buys her a beer. And then he never talks to her again! Weird eh? Well that's how it went down.

I digressed. oh well, steady stream of text from my brain ... I'll trudge on (sorry reader) ... since a 10 is so GOOD at snuffing your approach (nothing ever personal either - it is a strategy that is built over years of stupid guys approaches EVERY FUCKING DAY, she will do the same to YOU. That is why SNUFFING THEM is important. You can't INSULT them because they are used to all the hurt guys INSULTING them (ahh you are nothing but a bitch!) so this rolls off their back like water off a muskrat's ass. How do you SNUFF them without INSULTING them? Well, let's say she has long nails which are most likely

fake. Now why do 10s dress so FINE if they don't want the attention? Because they LOVE the feeling of control sometimes. They are in a club with friends and they want to be the leader of the circle (social hierarchy in primates) and so she gets all the attention. The guys come and buy drinks for them and she gets off on knocking the guys down. It's all in a day's play. Ok, so she is wearing fake nails to look even BETTER! Most guys will say, "wow you are so beautiful." BORING, typical and in her mind by now (after years of the same shit) TRUE. Imagine a guy comes along and says, "nice nails? are they real?" she will have to concede, "no. acrylic." and you say (like you didn't notice it was a put down), "oh. (pause) well I guess they still LOOK good." Then he turns his back to her.

What does this do to her? Well, he didn't treat her like shit and INSULT her. He complimented her but the result was to target her insecurity. She thinks, "IM HOT IM BEAUTIFUL (especially in that emotional state of control as in the public)... but I didn't win this guy over. IM SO GOOD at this. ILL just fix that little smear on my image that he has of me." then you continue to show disinterest in her looks as you give her a neutral topic like the Elvis script. During this her intention is to get you to become like all the other guys so she can feel in control and snuff you and you then give her another NEG HIT like this ... "is that a hair piece? well, its neat ... what do you call this hairstyle? The waffle? :)" Smile and look at her to show her you are sincerely being funny and not insulting. You are pleasant but disinterested in her beauty. This will intrigue her because she KNOWS guys. And this isn't normal. You must have really high taste, or be used to girls or be married or something. These questions make her CURIOUS. So this keeps happening and is known as FLIRTING. She give you little neg hits and these tests are qualifiers. You pass them by neg hitting her back. After all, you aren't like the others showing interest. But ... why?

To get control again she says, "will you buy me a drink?" notice how she is trying to get you now! BUT, she only wants to sucker you in enough so she can SNUFF you. That is all she is about - this strategy is all she knows and it's not working for you so she is trying to do damage control on the situation. But at the same time she doesn't quite understand WHY you don't think you are great. After all, her nails ARE fake. You say, "ahhh, thats so funny ... you nose moves when you speak... (pointing and being cute) look there it goes again ... its so ... quaint ... hheeeee looky" :D She'll say, "ahhh, stoppp :) blush\*." Now she is self conscious and having her in this state is where you want her. You have with 3 neg hits successfully created INTEREST (curiosity) and removed her from her pedestal (removed her bitch shield.) You were humorous, you had a smile, you dress well, you are confident and everything she would want in a man.

You didn't take her shit. OH, and when she asked you for a beer, you said, "no. I don't buy girls drinks. but you can buy ME one." You are qualifying HER now. If she buys you a beer, this is symbolic of her RESPECT for you.

If not you say, "pleasure meeting you" and turn your back to her again. DONT walk away, just turn your back. You are neg hitting them again just when they thought she was negging YOU. That is teasing each other. That is the first step to flirting. This is all textbook psychology. Simple stuff and it works enough for me to have had 58 girls in 6 years.

A NEG HIT is a qualifier. The girl is FAILING to meet your high expectations. It's not an insult, just a judgement call on your part. The better looking the girl, the more aggressive you must be with using neg hits. A 10 can get 3 neg hits up front, while an 8 only 1 or 2 over a longer time. You CAN go overboard if they think you are BETTER than them You can drop the self-esteem right from under them (just like most 10s do to guys) and this isn't good. You have to get as close to the breaking point as you can without crossing the line. Once you have gotten her RIGHT THERE, you can start appreciating things about her (NEVER LOOKS). There is a mutual RESPECT now. Something most guys never get from the girl.

This is how you remove a bitch shield 3 neg hits oughta do it within 2 or 3 minutes of neutral chat. Once it is down, you can from a mutual respect place, seduce her.

---

## So you want to neg? Do it right

By [Vincent Chase](#)

(Original Post)

It seems that a lot of people are unsure about whom to neg, well here's some great info for you guys:

---

The whole shenanigan of negging started as "Neg Theroy" and neg theroy is still

pertinent to this day, it is a viable, proven true time and again method, however,

neg theroy has scince expanded to envolpe;

Disqualification Theroy and False Disqualifiers

Pregnant Demonstrations of Lower Value

DHV Spiking

and

Additional purposes for the neg itself. None of these are covered in great detail at

mostly and publically available source, at least not that I could find. But in Talking

with MM grad's (haven't taken a BC myself, yet.) and just guys that have been in the

community long enough to be more knowledgeable than me I've discovered that

these are very distinct subject matter and can be Differentiated by the following:

Neg - A statement purposed to lower the target's "Bitch Shield" by telegraphing disinterest

and sexual dis-interest.

Additional uses: A neg can be used to knock someone of high status down or devalue

someone formerly valuable to the set.

pDLV - a Pregnant or Intentional Demonstration of Lower Value act's exactly as a

traditional Neg does in that it telegraphs dis-interest and sexual dis-interest,

however this time, however, the subject is you rather than the target, or any one for

that matter.

Additional uses: a pDLV can be aimed at an opposing alpha male, or any competition

for that matter. A general rule of thumb is to not use it for this purpose until after

you have demonstrated to the target your investment in her.

False Disqualifiers - A False Disqualifier is apparent, the name says it all, it's

something that appears to disqualify you though in actuality it does not. The

quintessential FDQ is: "Too bad I'm gay, cuase you'd be so my type."

Now to clarify, you are not "Demonstrating Lower Value" nor are you "Playfully

Insulting" the target, however the effect is the same, and in her mind she

can treat  
you as an equal because you have either A.) Lowered her bitch shield,  
taking her off  
protocol, or B.) Given evidence that you are not interested in her,  
specifically not  
solely sexual, or are unavailable for her sexually.  
IMPORTANT!: There is a difference between a false DQ and an ACTUAL DQ,  
telling  
her that your wife didn't want to leave the kids home alone really freezes  
you out of  
any chance you had at boning her, and if that's the truth just stay home  
unless your  
wife want to be a swinger, it isn't worth the trouble.  
DHV Spiking - Is the act of nonchalantly giving her indicators that you are  
'Somebody.' Mystery gives a great example of this which is available in, I  
believe  
(I'm not 100 %, ) the video archive. Telling her that you and your buddy  
went jet  
skiing and almost hit a boat... out of the water, isn't as cool as enthusing:  
"So last Wednesday I was able to drag my buddy John away from his  
investment  
firm, the dude is a work-a-holic, and we were sitting around deciding what  
to do  
when it popped into his head to rent some of those wave runners, you know  
SeaDoo's or what-not, and just go cruising around the Gulf until sunset ,  
that's the  
beauty of being your own boss, you can stay out all night. I own a couple  
myself so  
we just went back to my place, changed, put 'em on a hitch and took off for  
the  
coast, and halfway there this douche's brand new Suburban dies, it fucking  
dies on  
us and in the middle of the friggin' highway express. So we call AAA and  
they jump  
us and we're off again, for the time being. We finally get down to the dock,  
load out  
the Runners into the water and try to start them up when THAT sound hits  
our ears.  
You know the; whub, whub, whub of an engine trying to start. We spend  
twenty  
minutes getting them out of the water, tinkering with the air intake and the  
exhaust  
only to find out the the damn things don't have any gas in them, I forgot I  
didn't fill  
them up since the night I took my girl out during the sunrise on Christmas.  
So we  
put them back on the truck, go to the gas station, fill up and have the caps  
on when  
we think, do these things take car gasoline? There was a rental place  
across the  
street on the boardwalk so we asked the guy there and he said "no, you  
need special  
gas for them," turns out the guy was a fucking liar, but we paid him to fill

us up and finally got into the water. My friend had never ridden on one before so it took him a while to get the hang of it, and he almost got caught by the coast guard. But, we watched the sun go down, and then decide why end now and call everyone we know about a party we're throwing at my house. We're heading back to shore and for some reason I say "Race Me" and we barrel ahead and then I hear this loud SHHHHHHHHHHH underneath me, we rode up on the coast so fast we didn't even see the beach. So we're skidding on sand and I hit the brakes for all the good it did, but John just fucking goes flying past and rams the side of the Jet into some Hotel Rent-a-Boat and goes flying like Chris Reeves pow right into the sand. Needless to say we had a bitch of a time like always and he broke his thumb but otherwise everything was fine so I took him to the hospital and we waited... and waited... and waited until a doctor came and then finally he came did his thing and, we're on our way to my place when we turn onto my street and see all these car's parked on the side. We both looked at each other and in this utter moment of Wayne's World yelled "PARTY ON!" Fucking Great night man, just genius." BAM! See the DHVs? My Friend works at an investment firm, we know how to have a good time, I own my own house, I own Wave Runners, He Just Bought a New Car, I'm my own boss and I'm a Romantic. That's a great 6 minutes skit I use all the time, with some changes obviously. By using these DHVs I show that A.) I have value and/or B.) I'm out of her league. (In the case of B this is intended to be an FDQ which like all FDQs can be salvaged, that's their purpose, be wary of using this though; it can be a True DQ.) So that's that. Do not Neg this doll instead get her to sell herself to you, by showing that you have value a high value, that you're not interested in sex (at least not sex alone) and by being playful with her. This is more Cocky Funny Routines, than Neg Routines.

~~~~~

Negging and DLVs and FDQs aren't extraordinarily complicated so stay with



me here,  
this is a great concept and it will improve your game when you fully understand it.  
The objective of a Neg is one of several things.  
In a group a neg serves the purpose of showing disinterest. There is an old saying,  
"use the carrot, not the whip" meaning, in order to get a stubborn mule to walk you  
must tempt it by dangling a carrot in front of it, beating it will only make it more  
stubborn. By showing no interest in her she feel's more comfortable around you,  
you're not after her, and you're not another lame loser just trying to get inside her.  
You've got no whip. But the Neg is also serving the purpose of avoiding her, ignoring  
her. Every time she tries to interject in your story you say, "Can I finish" and she  
feel disconnected from the fun and she wants in. This is you're carrot. The Neg also  
serves the purpose of disarming the obstacles, they do not feel the need to be  
maternal or protective, you have no whip, you are no hunter, etc.  
Got it?  
In a one-set, the reason you neg the target is obviously not to disarm objects or  
make her feign for attention, rather you do it solely for the purpose of showing  
disinterest. It is in these cases that you will most likely replace a neg for a  
FDQ  
(False Disqualifier) i.e. "Too bad I'm gay or you'd be so my type." You didn't  
say  
anything to hurt her, but she can now lower her BS (Bitch Shield) Because  
"Oh he's  
gay," you're not another lovable loser, then once you two are making out, it won't  
matter that you said you were gay. You may also option out the neg for the  
DLV or  
Demonstration of Lower Value. Generally speaking DLVs are bad, except when they  
are used in place of a neg, they have the same effect without her ego/confidence/esteem being attacked at all. An example of this is "I'm  
such a cheap  
ass, ha ha, I mean I shop a Penny's for christs sake." You're not trying to impress  
her, or you're proving you're a total loser, either way you're no threat, auto  
defenses  
"disengaged."  
So you neg for the main purpose of her lowering her "automatic defensive responses."  
Now onto why you shouldn't use a neg, only women 8+ should be negged. 0-7s  
aren't on the top of the self esteem ladder and using a neg could shatter

them,  
instead swap out a neg for a compliment without sacrificing your AMOG  
status,  
example: "Hi, I've been looking for a hand bag exactly like that all day. My  
sisters  
birthday is next week, you wouldn't happen to remember where you bought  
that?"  
See? She doesn't have the looks to have been hit on enough to develop  
defensive  
weaponry, i.e. there is no bitchsheild, so negging is not necessary, and in  
fact it  
would be detrimental, so instead you boost her, either directly or indirectly.  
Secondly, to neg an entire group would be what is called "locking yourself  
out" the  
set is dead now move on. You came off as pompous instead of  
disinterested and like  
an ass instead of cocky.  
Hope that helps.

-Vincent Chase

\*\*\*\*\*

## Why Negs Work And What People Are Doing Wrong

By [GameBoy](#)  
([Original Post](#))

I posted this exact same post in the "Best Neg EVER!!!" thread but I think  
more  
people need to be aware of the concepts. I am re-posting this as its own  
thread.

What I want to discuss is the finer-points of the Neg - not just HOW-To,  
but WHY

and what effect it has on the psyche.

Lets stop the barrage of bad 'Negs' by having a real discussion.

-GameBoy

Quote:

Originally Posted by Dace

"Fuck me if I am wrong but you want to fuck me."

... I still remember being told this line by a mate who thought that it was a  
magic

loophole "because there is no way out"

I hold a similar line in the back of my mind. Any time that 'the worst pickup  
lines'

become topic, I think of:

"If I were to as you out; would the answer to that question be the same as  
the

answer to this question?"

The problem with cheese-ball lines like these? There IS a way out - the girl  
will either

laugh at you, turn away, slap you, or any combination.

Just stay away from lines like these.

But, while we're at it: Why do you guys think most newcomers to the game  
completely misunderstand what makes a Neg work?

I keep hearing insults - not Negs.

I'm guessing that these guys are overcompensating and thus, over  
reaching. It's

almost a venting of frustration for some. As if, in their subconscious mind they're saying 'I'm gonna put this bitch in her place' and releasing years of pent-up AFC frustration.

A Neg should be something subtle and casual. I like the description 'backhanded compliment' - something you'd say to a little sister. As if, you're an asshole who is going out of their way to try and be nice. You're 'doing the best you can'. Other times, it's the inflection that makes the neg.

I was out with a girl who had been a little flakey (the "I swear I'm not a flake" kind of flake)

On our way into the city the subject of how hard it had been for us to get together came up.

During this conversation I said something to the effect of "I figured that I'd call and give you one more chance because (blah blah blah something nice blah blah [the specifics aren't important - the important part is saying something pseudo nice here])

The "one more" (or other synonym) was said with just a hint of frustration and emphasis. With this girl - I have a good deal of attraction and trust built. Showing

that I was coming close to taking it away caused a major shift in her body language and attitude. The effect was exactly what I was looking for.

Subtle signals and movements are much more profound BECAUSE of how natural or

absentminded they seem. It is coded as something that must be read properly. The

recipient feels that they have discovered something and thus the realization is much

stronger. (The reward system of their own mind generates dopamine as a reward for

being astute. This chemical signature helps to cement the memory of what was discovered deeper.)

Another thing to remember (I know I've touched on this already) is that you want

the comment to fly under the radar of intention. If you were to say something of this

nature in a direct fashion; the recipient will become defensive.

Have any of you attempted to train a dog before? (Tangent: Dog-training books

provide some of the best resource material on reward/punishment dynamics.) When

you're walking your dog, if he has an urge to run ahead you do not want to pull

directly on his leash. Pulling backwards does little to deter him - he will only pull harder out of reflex (still trying to get what he wants) A better method of correction

is to pull the dogs leash to the side. This throws the dog off balance and bypasses his resistance. There is no instinctual guard for this maneuver built into the dogs mind.

Instead, the dog becomes stunned. If you perform this same maneuver whenever

the dog tries to pull ahead, it'll simply stop doing that.

Negging is very similar. You're squashing behavior initially (even if that behavior is a

prejudiced perception) - but the goal is to stay indirect. Pull the leash to the side.

Let's look at Mystery's classic 'fake nails Neg'

If Mystery looked at a girls nails and said, "Wow, those look like shit."

Any person would initially react with defense. You're running headfirst at their wall.

But, by doing it in a subtle manner, you've managed to make your target a little self

conscious (and thus less-confident of her situation - and thus less able to emotionally

back up a bitch-routine [because that level of projected strength requires strong

mental fortitude]).

Often times - all you have to do is create doubt: What a person's mind will do after

that is more powerful than anything you could say.

\*\*\*From this point I am building upon earlier statements and creating more analogies to solidify my topic points, as well as introducing a few new ideas/concepts: IF you're only reading for the Neg talk skip on to the next post.\*\*\*

Who here plays poker? Not just fuckin' around with your buddies poker - serious

Casio poker (and 1-2 limit doesn't really apply to these principles. 15-30+ [or some

good 6-12 at the very least])

Mike Caro talks about an interesting phenomenon, in Caro's book of Poker Tells, a

principle that I have expanded upon.

The basic premise is that people want to call you.

That is not to say that people want to loose - no one (other than a compulsive)

wants to loose. What they're hoping for is the endorphin rush of a win. The price of a

call is so small; they are willing to risk it.

Off Topic Tangent:

This is partly because they loose money in small increments and win it in larger

blocks. The price of a call can be \$30 into a \$350 pot - seems worth it when you look

at it that way. [This is tangent to TDs principle of Buying Temperature - it's

a slow escalation that makes each jump less painful. I equate the entire process to being in a bidding war on eBay: You start off with you're 'max' and little by little you're paying 3 times as much)

This is all due to 2 things 1) Ego and 2) The quest for happiness. When viewed through this lens - risk vs. reward becomes a much skewed and very subjective subject.

Back to the subject: People want to call you. So then, how do you get them to do what you want? In this world, where everything is not what it seems, the best way is often to do something that has no meaning. Scratch your nose; hold your breath; breathe heavily; bite your nails; fart - do anything you like. Your opponent will likely read too much into it and invent a reason to rationalize what they already want to do.

Away from the poker table I apply this same principle in the form of Open-Ended-Statements. I'll give you an example, then show you why: I'm friends with a girl who has one of those online profiles (like MySpace, Tribenet, LiveJournal, Xanga - take your pick) For whatever reason; she posted a picture of herself taken early in the morning. She's not wearing any makeup, her hair is a mess and she's in her PJs (and all of this was added as a disclaimer to the photo) Instead of falling in line and commenting on the picture with something like "OMG You R so Hott!" I sent her an e-mail. All the e-mail said was: "I think its good that you posted this."

When you make statements like this naturally, you often find out what lies beneath the surface. A reaction to this statement is valuable because the recipient assigns the meaning. "Why do you say that?" shows insecurities with her own looks. This is backed-up by the disclaimer attached to the photo - she's fishing for compliments. Because you see that, you can navigate this potential mine-field a little easier. As opposed to: "Yeah, I thought it's best to warn people up-front. It can be brutal to wake-up next to THAT!" - Humor, the best reaction IMO. Tease her about it, and move on. She'll see the compliment (a subtle one) and she'll know that you appreciate her

beauty -  
not worship it. That's why she likes you.  
There are an infinite number of ways to answer this question - what is important is reading the subtext underneath.  
Just like a poker player wants to win a pot - many women want to fall in love. They are looking for an excuse to. The key difference between the two is that the pokerplayer knows that this pot has value, and the woman has no reason to think that you're and different from the rest. (Peacock theory runs tangent to this thought)  
Negs are one way to do this, but it's a fine line to walk. If you insult her; you're just confirming everything she assumed from the start.  
A lot of guys who've read The Game and other material written by Mystery and Style remember that forging an emotional connection is a good thing - even if that connection is negative.  
Well, that's true... and it's not.  
Mystery and Style are mPUAs. An in is an in. If the target is invested in the conversation at all, that's leverage; but the biggest lever in the world wont do you any good if you can't wield it properly.  
Someone new to the game is not going to have the ability to reframe and HB10 and recover.

~~~~~  
~~  
~~~~~

Teasing (or a tease-neg) can be useful to establish rapport. But stay away from the stronger negs used to open/disarm.  
If you're already meeting her you do not need to set-up active disinterest. And, if she's a 6, a SOI will go much farther to establishing attraction.  
Remember: As a PUA you want to be the exception to the rule.  
(When interested you neg girls who guys are afraid to offend, and you show attraction to girls who are used to being brushed over/negged/insulted by the world.

~~~~~  
~~  
~~~~~

Quote:  
Originally Posted by annakin  
Can you clear up one or two things for me?  
I don't get the classic Mystery Neg "Nice eyes, can I touch them?" I get the reasoning behind a line like "I like your eyes, especially the left one" as it will unbalance them for a moment, but this one just seems weird to me.  
Am I right in assuming that Negs don't continue past A2? Is this a big difference

between C&F and MM?

I can see your problem with this annakin. This isn't a 'Neg' as we've come to define

them, but it is a very carefully crafted bridge.

[I am defining a Bridge as a transition point. In this case; I can see the 'Nice Eyes'

line being used AFTER you're already in a set, but do not yet have the attention of your target.)

You could even break that line up into a 2-parter

GB: Nice eyes... (Said casually)

HB: Thanks... (Probably in a brush-off manner)

GB: Can I touch them?

HB: Excuse me?

You've got her attention focused on you now. Whatever automated defenses she has

in place (e.g. 'Thanks...') have just gone right out the window. Hit a girl with

something she's not prepared for and you can create an in.

If you work the recovery properly: you now look like a very together - but ODD -

guy. Look at it as peacocking your personality - something about you stands out

more and catches interest.

Another reason that Negs work: They have the ability to 'get inside your head'. No

matter if it's positive or negative: Time that you take up in someone's mind builds

familiarity. That's a powerful emotion. They are becoming used to thinking about you

- it's up to you to mold their thoughts.

Throwing out

GB: "I've been meaning to tell you - I like your glasses"

HB: "Thanks..."

GB: "Yeah, my friend Dan has a pair just like 'em."

(If she reacts harshly - tell her Dan's really fashion forward/metro)

Will be stuck in her head for a while.

\$5 says she asks her friends if her glasses "look like a boy's glasses"

If you hear more about that line later - you know it stuck.

But part of the beauty is - you're doing all of this with a COMPLIMENT.

You said they (the eyes or the glasses) looked nice

She can't get too angry because you're still being (kind of) nice to her.

Quote:

Originally Posted by annakin

Also, the timing of negs? I believe they should be thrown like pebbles, just throw

away comments midway through a routine, but should they come close together, or

should there be a bit of a gap between them?

This depends on the girl and your own style of game. You'll have to calibrate

properly to figure that one out. Some girls will take/require a little more active

disinterest up-front; others may require more spacing or fewer Negs.  
I use a lot of tease-negs. After initial attraction is established, this is part  
of my  
character and reminds girls what they liked about me in the first place. A  
lot of them  
like how I 'bust their balls' or 'don't treat them like a girl'.

~~~~~  
~~  
~~~~~

Quote:

Originally Posted by Starman

While I think "neg" is a nice short word, easy to remember, too many guys  
seem to

come across the term casually, without knowing exactly what it is. They  
interpret

"neg" as meaning "negative" and get "insult."

The VAH has a great summary on the Types of Negs Mystery has  
developed, but

perhaps we need to develop it further?

In my Initial posting I talked about Open-Ended-Statements (OES)

To me, "You blink a lot" falls under this category. You are not assigning any  
value to

the statement (unless it is being done through inflection/delivery) - but the  
line

carries weight. That gravity is assigned by the recipient only, and allows  
you to

better read their inner levels of confidence and self worth.

I've looked at it as Neg being 'less than negative' - not all the way there,  
but along

the same lines.

I agree that when 'throw a Neg' becomes 'say something negative', it  
deteriorates to

'say something bad'

For instance: people wanting to target: braces, acne, speech impediments

As if the girl isn't already aware of them?

When I can tell/suppose a girl is self-conscious about something: I avoid it.

No Negs,

no negative comments, no positive comments - Steer clear. She has too  
many pentup

emotions on this subject already. If you want to destroy her self-esteem:  
by all

means go for it!

If you want to build something with her - just don't go there.

Targeting girls fake nails, her hair extensions, her high-heels - these are all  
things

she is actively DOING to gain attraction points.

Showing indifference - and thus targeting her pride - will have a much more  
desirable effect.

~~~~~  
~~  
~~~~~

Quote:

Originally Posted by Hatman/MuayThai



ok, can someone please critique this formulation i've made:  
"Is your hair real? Cos I like one side better than the other".

Muay-Thai:

"Is your hair real?" is a solid neg on its own.

Here is a mistake I'm seeing a lot of:

A lot of guys feel bad about negging, or they're afraid of the consequences.

Because of this anxiety, they validate their Neg when they don't have to.

If you jump right into - cuz I like one side better than the other - It doesn't seem

natural. (And must, by default, be premeditated.) In that case- what kind of guy

would say something like that in a premeditated fashion? (She asks herself an

asshole (she answers herself)

If you want to seem natural - and include a validation point - you have to pause

between the two or wait for a response.

GB: Is your hair real?

HB: What?

GB: It looks like a wig. This side doesn't look like it's on right.

HB: (either in shock or anger) It's not a wig!

And go from there if you want to build. Or, you can let it drop and simply rest on the

'Is your hair real?' Neg

Quote:

Originally Posted by Bayroot

GAMEBOY, I feel like you gave off the impression that you should be WAITING for

reactions to negs. This is incorrect.

Hey Bayroot

That's not what I was saying.

I'll clarify:

When I said;

Quote: Originally Posted by GameBoy

"If you want to seem natural - and include a validation point - you have to pause

between the two or wait for a response."

The key point is when you want to include a validation point.

The classic Mystery Neg

M: Are those nails real?

HB: No.

M: Oh... well they still look good.

Follows this structure. (\*With one notable difference.)

Quote:

Originally Posted by Hatman/MuayThai

This isn't a backhanded compliment so it can't be a neg and may be interpreted as

an insult straight off the bat, and that's why I added in the compliment bit so the

formulation is

Is "You blink a lot." a backhanded compliment? Not that I can tell, but it is a classic

Neg example.

This returns me to the original text and topic-flow:  
It is apparent that Neg-Theory is an unfinished (or, at the very least, unrefined) concept.

By looking at how Negs work we can derive a new language and understanding about this concept.

Perhaps Negs should only represent a backhanded compliment. How then do statements fit into the picture?

EG: You blink a lot or the (primarily online-only) It's good that you posted that picture.

What about 2 part routines - which work better as initial target interaction: "Is your hair real?"

"Are your nails real?"

Rhetorical questions like: 'Is she always like this? How do you roll with her?' Fall into

the Active Disinterest category - or Implied Lower Value (ILV)

By using the same term (Neg) to describe many different techniques, a lot of people

are becoming confused. For ease-of-understanding: Lets breakdown what Negs are -

how we see them - what kinds of negs there are - and why they work. From there,

we can rebuild it into a stronger and easier-to-understand foundation.

All your women are belong to me.

-GameBoy

\*\*\*\*\*

**Neg Concepts** By Bayroot

( [Original Post](#))

OK.

Negs are a form of FALSE DISQUALIFICATION. It serves to make her a little more

self-conscious, so that she needs to revalidate herself to you in order to feel worthy

again.

It's a DISQUALIFIER because it disqualifies you as a potential suitor. For example, if

a guy is talking with a group of girls and he says to one "I love that shirt. It's really

POPULAR these days. Everyone wears it!" he is disqualifying himself as a mate,

because guys who want to pull girls DON'T SAY THIS SORT OF THING.

They're trying

to suck up, whilst this guy demonstrates the fact that he hasn't even THOUGHT

about her as a potential mate.

It's FALSE because you don't really mean it, but she doesn't know that.

When you

say, "If I wasn't gay you'd be SO mine!" you are being false, as later you will say

"Actually, my brothers the gay one. These are black nails not pink!"

When newbs look at that they say, "Hey, wait a minute? That's 2 different

things!

Telling her that you're gay doesn't make her self conscious or insult her!"

That's

because negs are MORE than that. But negs are NOT INSULTS. GET THIS FUNDAMENTAL IDEA FIRST. NEVER INSULT GIRLS. Negs are a form of FALSE DISQUALIFICATION, so saying that you're gay DISQUALIFIES you as a potential

suitor. Get it? If not, read back from the start again.

When you are saying to her "You blink a lot", this is a neg. It's not an insult. You

didn't MEAN to be rude; you just noticed an imperfection with her. This makes her

more self conscious, raising your value and lowering hers EVER SO SLIGHTLY, but

just enough. However, it's all about the delivery. Newbie's will say, "YOU BLINK A

LOT" and get blown out and then say "fuck negs, I'll never get laid!"

Experienced

guys KNOW that a neg is like a backhanded compliment, and that you have to come

off SINCERE, like you were not being nasty about it. You say, "You blink A LOT! How

cute!" Same line, different delivery, better result.

10's HAVE TO BE NEGGED because their self esteem is so fucking high.

They are a

10. You roll up being a 7 and she thinks "ew, another loser guy with low value".

Then you bust a neg on her, and she feels it "wow, he didn't tell me I'm beautiful!" -

1 confidence point for her, +1 value point for you. 9-8. Then she tries to get your

validation back and you bust another neg. OK, THIS GUY MEANS BUSINESS.

Now

you're a fucking 9 to her and she's feeling like an 8! This is where you stop, you

have higher value. STOP WHEN SHE STARTS QUALIFYING AND SHOWING INTEREST.

This means you have demonstrated enough value and she thinks you are ACTUALLY

higher value than her.

Same scenario with a 6. You roll up as a 7, and you already have higher value. You

bust a neg. She feels like a 5 and you're now an 8. You made her feel like shit, and

now you are too high value for her. Even though she IS attracted to you, she will

NEVER get with you because a high value guy will just shag her and then move on

for better women, because he is worthy of getting 7/8's AT LEAST to her.

Also, you

made her feel like shit, and she doesn't wanna be with a guy who makes her feel

bad.

Because of this, you can just roll up to 6's and skip your DHV shit. You ALREADY have high value to her; she is throwing you IOI's right off the bat! This is why David D famously said that when he and his pals go to town, ugly women are the ONLY challenge to them. This post explains why. He is cocky funny and he is BLOWING himself out. If anyone wants me to elaborate upon this I will, but I've typed enough already.

~~~~~  
~~  
~~~~~

I feel like you gave off the impression that you should be WAITING for reactions to negs. This is incorrect. You should THROW and go. Waiting for a reaction to a neg is a REACTION SEEKING behavior. It's not supposed to be a stand out point; otherwise it looks like you are TRYING hard to get that thing to make her react. It's supposed to come off a comment that is part of your personality.

THROW AND GO:

HB: (interrupting routine) Why are you telling us this stuff?

PUA: (to target) You know, your hair would look better if you wore it up.

(Back into

routine) So anyways, her next door neighbor...

If you wait for her to react the comment becomes a BIG DEAL. ATTRACTION is SUCH

a small part of the whole GAME that I think you guys are placing too much emphasis

on details. Some sets you only need to run attraction for a minute or two, and some

sets you don't need negs for. Remember to focus on your whole game, and realize

that the neg situation isn't a big deal. Don't make it look like you're trying hard to

get her to REACT, otherwise you will probably trigger her BITCH SHIELD (she knows

you want to get her emotional, and she won't allow that with someone that she

doesn't know).

--Bayroot-

**The Spirit of Negs: A balancing act.**

By [GameBoy](#)

([Original Post](#))

The Spirit of Negs: A balance

I can see that a lot of guys aren't getting this, so I'll try to bridge the gap of

understanding:

Guys; Try to think about what's going on inside her head when you say that.

The main point is: Why is this guy pointing that out? Simply mentioning them makes it sound (to a girl) like they're a bad thing. Women believe that, if told by other women, "Nice ear-rings." or "Are those new?" Really means that they look like shit. It's an external projection of inner LSE issues and the insecurities that all people deal with. What you're going to do is turn her focus away from whatever it was on before and tie her mind up with you and her. She'll be afraid to say anything about it because she's afraid to draw more attention to something that she isn't comfortable in (or doesn't take pride in - I mean really, how many people are proud of their dimples?). And, it's a fact - the more that you monopolize her thoughts, the more her mind will grow accustomed to your presence. I find that a lot of guys still don't understand the psychology behind negs. Too many of them hear 'neg' and think 'negative' when it doesn't have to be at all. In fact - Negs should be neutral most of the time. Meaning - if you give a positive, add a negative or else stay neutral the entire time. "Nice dress" (pos) "There are a couple of girls in here wearing that" (neg) "[smile] hah... you have dimples" (neutral) In the first case - you're not kissing her ass, because you're also dropping her down. But you're not being a jerk, because you did say that you liked it... In the 2nd case - you're just pointing something out. You're moving the conversation. It's the internal emotional reaction and the self imposed rollercoaster of emotions that you are trying to trigger. There is a BIG difference between a Neg and a Dis. If you want more - Hatman and Vincent Chase have good neg articles too and you can also follow the link in my sig to a long discussion from the old AFC forum.

-GB  
{More to Come}

---

## APPEARANCE OF HEART LINE

### **Curving heart line**

This shows sensitivity. A straight line shows little sensitivity and shows directness of expression.

### **Strongly drawn**

This shows strong emotional energies.

### **Lightly drawn**

This demonstrates a lack of emotional energies and instability.

### **Chained, islands, lines running off**



Weakens the lines and shows emotional stress

## PALM READINGS



### **The Fate Line**

This represents stability and balance within the person as well as indicating their degree of individual drive and direction.

### **No fate line**

This indicates unpredictability, a dislike of routine and a tendency to restlessness and change.

### **More than one fate line**

This indicates 2 directions showing different facets of the person.

---

## END OF THE FATE LINE

### **Stopped halfway**

If the line rises on the lower palm but stops halfway up the hand, the early life of the person may have been well planned, their later life less so.

### **Stops at heart line**

There may be a restriction to the direction the person takes by their emotional fears, loves etc. They may sacrifice direction for a relationship.

### **Stops at head line**

There is a possibility of being restricted by one's own ideas and thought processes.

## START OF THE FATE LINE



Indicates strong influence from the family on the direction the person takes. Shows a degree of conventionalism and cautiousness but also a high degree of stability.

### **Starting from the mount of lunar**

Shows imagination, the person is likely to choose a less conventional direction. They have creativity, imagination and sensitivity.

### **Starting at the wrist**

This indicates how early in life the person found their path and direction, the further away from the wrist, the later in life they found it.

### **Moving towards the first finger**

Shows a very powerful person who will not give up easily on their ambition.

### **Moving towards the second finger**

This indicates a more conventional person, likely to enter into business and live in a responsible and conventional manner.

### **Moving towards the third finger**

Shows a person's motivation to express themselves creatively and artistically.

### **Moving towards the fourth finger**

Represents a person's attraction to communication and the media and may need social acceptance.

---

## **APPEARANCE OF THE FATE LINE**

### **Thick, well-drawn fate line**

This shows someone who has great force and motivation, the thicker the line the more inflexible the person is.

### **Lightly drawn**

A laid-back person, with greater flexibility, less powerful motivation and more idealistic direction.

### **Broken line**



This represents major changes in a person's direction and balance.

Hopefully you can work it in to your game.

From Supa

This can be found on AsainPlayBoy's blog (theasianplayboy.blogspot.com)  
~added by Oberion

OK, as us Pick Up Artists (PUAs) should know, Buying Temperature is the woman's emotional receptivity and her level of general attraction to the PUA at a given time.

(Note, that there is slight, but subtle difference between general attraction and sexual attraction. You can have one without the other, though then you run the risk of turning from the really cool, fun guy into the really cool, fun friend.)

Anyways, Buying Temperature Game isn't necessarily the tighest game if that forms the cornerstone of your repoitore (though it's awesome for pushing for one night stands). Yet for some guys, who fall into the trap of being too comfortable and too serious, without pumping up BT, they come off as boring as opposed to exciting and intriguing to the woman.

So I give you some common BT tactics. Some I use quite a bit and some (like magic) I don't. There are two very common weaknesses of BT Game. One, it isn't solid and the attraction (unless you push for the one night stand) she feels for you tends to rapidly disappear in the morning. Secondly, it can also leave you stuck in the position of being the entertainment monkey. Once you're gone or you're out of tricks, the girls will walk away to find some other source of stimuli be it dancing, alcohol, drugs or hot guys/ girls (in other words Buying Temperature and attraction is transferable).

Let's get down to brass tacks:

**Magic** - Mostly popularized by Mystery, it has the advantage of introducing that "Wow" factor. One does run the risk of being the entertainer, but as Mystery has shown time and time again, by being the center of attention you create a situation of social proof and displaying social mastery. I won't say not to use it, but I've seen it work. One example that comes to mind is OCWaterBoy before he became the Direct Master that he is now. He did a magic trick (learned from Mystery) to engage an attractive, very slim girl who he eventually slept with. She KNEW what he was trying to do (ie capture her attention and impress her), but the trick was intriguing enough that she was OK with it.

**Humor** - The is really the most common BT strategy. You know it when you see it, but it also takes a modicum of social mastery as well as comic timing if you aren't a naturally humorous guy. Not easy to teach other than to immerse yourself in social situations and watch naturally funny guys. A few one liners and funny stories can help, it's the old concept of being Cocky and Funny popularized by David DeAngelo. I tend to have a pretty good sense of humor, but I'm not always "on" especially as the night wears on. It's the old concept of "Laughing Her Pants Off."

**Shocking/ Humorous Story** - You can stack the deck in your favor if you can convey a story that is shocking, overtly sexual, and/or humorous. These are those tall tales that can captivate an audience, make them laugh, make them gasp, but at times, make them roll their eyes if you don't deliver it effectively. I like to use my own stories from my own life (a little embellished perhaps) though one can see the efficacy of canned stories like the Bad Ass Kid Routine and others. Fuck/ Marry/ Kill, while not necessarily a story, can work as way to both shock and be humorous while at the same time reframing the interaction in a sexual frame.

**Dancing** - This is one of my common tactics that I like to use to both create attraction as well as qualify her ("Oh, are you good dancer? Or do you just shake your ass like all the other girls?"). Note, I don't APPROACH the girl with Dance Game. I use dancing to isolate, pump up her attraction and adrenaline, and escalate the physical. Disadvantages, of course, is that it requires you to be somewhat decent at dancing. An easy variation of this is to Spin Her as if you're doing a swing dance. A lot of guys do this when they open, but a lot of times it's poorly done.

**Thumb Wrestling** - This is a stupid little game and competition, but one I actually had done to me the other night by the girl. Kind of a role reversal, but it's a fun little game. You can frame it as a challenge and play it up as the thumb war championship. Sidenote, sometimes a girl was ask you to buy her a drink, play a game with her, winner buys. You've changed the frame, introduced kino, and you'll win (if you don't, hang up your title of Pick Up Artist right now). There are a lot of variations to this like Slap Jack and so forth.

**Fake Fighting** - I like to do this a lot as well. Maybe a girl will accidentally bump into me. Instead of saying "Sorry" you can pretend to throw down with the girl. "Wha-wha-what? You wanna throw down? Let's see what you GOT?!" Again, it's silly but it's a fun thing to do and shows that you're really not taking the girl too serious. A variation of this is to Booty Bump Her and be playful about it.

**Cavemanning** - I'll do this if I'm feeling particularly energetic and if she's light. This is simply picking her up in your arms. Maybe throwing her over your shoulder. Piggybacking, etc.

**Make Her Slap Herself** - I've already written about making her slap herself. It's similar in nature to cavemanning in that you're displaying dominance by temporarily taking control of her body.

**Drink Annihilation** - This is actually an AMOG tactic that works just as effectively on girls as guys. Fun, silly and leaves her at your mercy.

**Intentional Cold Read** - Not the cold read that's designed to generate commonalities and understanding (though there is that), but calling a girl from New York "trouble" or a "bad girl" and then turning like you're walking away. Most times, you'll get pulled back in



where they'll laugh and qualify themselves. This is where the PowerPuff girl routine came in though you can do a lot with it from the Sexual Predator to any other outrageous cold read that's designed to push her buttons.

All of this, of course, depend upon your delivery, energy level, and a host of other factors that helps you convey humor and playfulness as well as dominating the interaction so she no longer is thinking logically, but simply responding emotionally and on a visceral level.

Also remember that BT Game should be considered within the context of the social setting as well as the girl herself. You don't need to pump up BT at the library for general day game, a decent sense of humor well work just as fine. Club game, however, where you're competing with massive amounts of other stimuli and distractions does require a mastery of BT Game.

~added by Oberion

Posted by **Vapor**

She drops/spills/etc. something, "This is why we can't have nice things."

Posted by **Eclectic**

'You're so cute when your angry' (squeeze her cheek)

Posted by **Dr. Zeus**

- Which one of you guys would win in a fight?
- You're taking this way too seriously
- Stop flirting with me
- If that were true, you wouldn't love me
- You must've driven your parents crazy
- Give me a kiss on the cheek, and maybe I'll let you forgive me
- I'm too high maintenance for you
- What else do you like about me?
- I'm so out of your league
- Let's play a game. Let's see how long you can hold your breath
- You're back to square one with me, missy
- You're so outside the circle of trust
- ***How short are you?***
- You're such a player
- You guys remind me of the Power Puff Girls/or/ You guys are like watching The View
- Do your parents know where you are
- Isn't this a school night
- You're makeup is smudged
- Bartender, you might want to check this girl's ID again
- We should hang out some time. You can help me pick up chicks
- You girls aren't tourists, are you?
- Holy shit, you really don't know what you're doing, do you?
- Careful girl, I'm a heartbreak waiting to happen
- Your ex boyfriend sounds just like me
- I'm so emotionally unavailable right now
- I think you might make a nice friend
- We need to find you a man
- We would never get along

You: We're too much a like. We'd never get along

Her: Why?

You: Because we'd never have anything significant to argue about. So we'd have to make up petty little things to fight about... And I'd always win.

Her: No you wouldn't

You: Yes I would

Her: No

You: You see, we're arguing right now... And you started it  
Her: No I didn't. You did  
You: OMG, just let it go. If you're going to keep acting like this, I will so have to break up with you  
Her: (Whatever. Doesn't matter)  
You: Hey, but at least we'd have good make up sex  
Her: (Whatever)  
You: Yeah, just kidding anyways. We don't have to get in arguments to have sex

Here's another argue routine, I think it was Harlequin who once posted in a field report.

You: Do you want to have an argument?  
Her: No  
You: Yes you do

Her: Can I help you?  
You: Yeah, I need a back rub and a warm bath

You: Hey, you're not shoplifting, are you?  
Her: No, I work here  
You: What's the matter, the employee discount not enough for you?

You: So what do they pay you here, like \$10,000 a week?  
Her: No  
You: Oh, that's too bad. I was going to ask you out. But I'm looking for a rich girl

Her: Nice to meet you  
You: I'm sure it is

Her: Have a nice day  
You: Hey, don't tell me what to do

Posted by **Harlequin**

In a quiet bar: **"GET OFF MY COCK!"**

When she offers up a whimsical idea... **"Girl, you're nuttier than Squirrel-shit."**

Posted by **Face**

"While you're down there..." [I say this under my breath anytime a girl drops something or bends down for any reason]

Posted by **fad3r**

If a girl tells me brb or I will talk to you later I respond with "don't threaten me!"

Posted by **Vincent Chase**

Wearing an article of clothing rather tight or noticeably lacking/small.

"What the matter? Couldn't find anything in your size? Maybe you should stop shopping at the Baby Gap."

You guys are best friends aren't you. You have exactly the same posture. And you have exactly the same facial expressions. And the big thing, and I don't know if all girls do this or what, but ever time you go to talk, or I'm talking to you, or you're about to do something, you guys keep looking at each other first"

They bust out laughing as they look at each other's posture, then again at their facial expressions, and then of course lastly at the looking at each other. You can proceed to analyse you and your wing, and other people, under the same criteria. Good way to blow open the convo.

Credit to Tyler Durden

"Hey, both of you, look at me... Do you two use the same shampoo?"

Style: Smile again for me.

HB: um, okay.

Style (to wing): See, she's a U.

HB: ????

Style: I dated a girl who wanted to be a pop star. And she had a theory that people with U-shaped smiles were perceived as unfriendly. And people with C-shaped smiles were perceived as friendly.

HB: So what's a U then?

Style: A U is when your teeth go straight back in your mouth (can add "kind of like a horse" if she's a SHB). A C is when there's a big row of pearly whites in the front. And to my ex, it was more than a theory. She actually got her teeth surgically reshaped from a U to a C.

HB: No way.

Style: And she had me go look at pictures of like Christina Aguilera, who is a U, and Britney Spears, who is a C. Look at the cover of Us or any magazine, and you'll see that it's always a C smile on the cover.

From here, me and the target start inspecting the teeth of random strangers looking for the perfect C or U. It's fun.

Credit to Style

*TwentySix on the Fuck, Marry, Kill game from the Howard Stern show*

Source: TwentySix, posting on [Thundercats Seduction Lair](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/05/dyd_masters_rec_1.html)  
<[http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/05/dyd\\_masters\\_rec\\_1.html](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/05/dyd_masters_rec_1.html)>

“Marry... Marry is retard-ed... my name’s Mary and I’m a lose-er! Look at me, I’m a loser and my name’s Mar-ry!”

That’s not a direct quote, but you get the picture. When Twentysix did it, it was funny, trust me. He also likes to do that when a girl’s on a cell phone. He’ll go up beside them, act like he’s on a cell phone, and imitate the girl.

“Fuck, Marry, Kill” is a game he got from listening to the Howard Stern show. You play it by pointing out three guys in the club and telling her “You have to fuck one of them, marry one of them, and kill one of them. Which one would you do what to?”

He also shared a real novel way to use your cell phone, and how your cell phone, as a prop, can be your best wingman ever. You can act like you are the MAN on the cell phone, walk around the club demanding outrageous stuff on the cell, like you’re having a really intense conversation:

No, you tell Spielberg you shove it! This movie is getting made TOMORROW!”

He also said that if you’re at a club alone, instead of just sitting in a corner with your drink, whip out your cell and act like you’re talking on it. It will make you look less pathetic, because it’s natural to be alone when talking on the phone.

Credit to TwentySix

- Use backstory.

- 1) Past (childhood). "when i was a kid, i wanted to be..."
- 2) How you got from 1-3 "I did ...(relating to 1) when i was a teenager"
- 3) What you are now. "and now im..."

Conveys idea of "When i was a regular Joe..." --> "Now, I'm \_\_\_\_ ."

Things to say/ use:

- "Can you believe it?"

-"isnt it interesting that if you apply yourself to something, you can do anything?"

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

by Mystery

### *Mystery on Building an Identity*

I read an article recently by my good buddy Thundercat that said:

"But what Mystery does, though teachable, is very much a style tailored to Mystery. He is successful at what he does because no one else can really imitate him. That's what makes Tyler so amazing to observe. Tyler does the same things as Mystery, but WITHOUT the magic tricks. Yet he is still able to create IMMENSE value for himself. How does he do this? Well, from what I've gathered, his method is more relatable to normal guys like me, because anyone with the proper skillset can use Tyler's methods to create value for themselves."

Thundercat's misunderstanding between a person's customized style and the game plan or method he uses to systematically convey his unique personality concerns me. This is because only a few days ago did we share a 3:00am meal at a diner after our visit to an exotic dance club together.

During our meal Thundercat himself admitted that he doesn't possess a strong identity as I do. I will attempt to resolve his misunderstanding between STYLE and METHOD as well as reveal some insights on how to specifically customize material to convey a unique identity (for both you and my friend Thundercat). Once you customize your material to fit your chosen "strong identity" will you no doubt make others who watch you work wrongfully assume it is your particular identity that gets you the girls and not the method that powers the conveying of it.

(Thundercat's complete article may be found [here](http://www.thundercatseducationlair.com/2004/03/the_value_of_be.html)  
<[http://www.thundercatseducationlair.com/2004/03/the\\_value\\_of\\_be.html](http://www.thundercatseducationlair.com/2004/03/the_value_of_be.html)>)

As those who have taken a Mystery Method seminar know, MM consists of three main areas:

- PART 1. A format (or game plan) which has 3 stages, each with 3 phases.
- PART 2. Mental tools to get you from phase to phase (isolation tactics, kiss tactics, extraction tactics, etc).
- PART 3. Scripts and personality conveying material (content) to fill in each of the 9 phases.

While parts 1 and 2 (the MM format and it's tactics) don't change from person to person, part 3 (personality conveying material) does. We each possess a unique identity. You are not me. I am a magician. My wing Style is a writer. Tyler D. is a public speaker. Does this mean you have to be a magician, a writer, or a public speaker in order to attract women? Of course not! But what you DO need is what Style, Tyler D. and I share in common: we each possess a strong identity. Style, Tyler D. and I have each customized our material to convey our strong and unique personalities. That is, in fact, the PURPOSE of personality conveying material. It certainly would be counter-productive to convey that



you are a magician if you aren't one. Nor a writer or public speaker for that matter.

Tyler D. and Style use the same game plan or method that I do. How do I know? Because we adapted my original (and now out-of-date) FMAC method into a powerful algorithm together (M3). Both are former students of mine, turned teachers. And yes they have both taught me as much about the game as I have them since we began. (Style lives in the same house as I, and Tyler D. is here too, visiting.) While we all use the same method, we have customized the material so that we each have a different style. In fact, Tyler D.'s style is still evolving. His identity has, for a long time, been one with few attractive qualities: a student. This may be the reason why Thundercat, in misunderstanding the difference between method and style, has concluded that Tyler D.'s material is more applicable to "normal guys" than mine. What this reveals please me: The identity I have chosen is strong enough to confuse even a close friend.

What Style, Tyler D. and I do when we teach others the game is give examples of field-tested personality conveying routines to students. Should our students stick to this STOCK material forever? No way! What they should do is identify who they are and swap out our stock examples for customized stories from their real life as soon as possible. The reason they are given examples is so that they can appreciate what constitutes a good personality conveying routine. Some amazing routines are thankfully generic enough to share ("The Cube" routine for instance), while others must by their very nature be unique to each person.

Like mine, some of Thundercat's material should possess a common theme. He will use this material to draw his target into his world (and not into Mystery's world or Tyler D.'s world). Thundercat's material must specifically suit his identity. Each person who uses MM will ultimately swap out the stock routines we teach them and use original material over time.

I am now revealing this idea outside of my private lounge for the first time here:

#### GROUNDING: HOW TO GROUND YOUR IDENTITY TO YOUR TARGET'S REALITY WITH YOUR BACK-STORY

I'm sure you've found yourself in a set and have reached the point where your target says, "What do you do?" You either give her your honest but lame answer like, "I'm a student", or "I'm a system's administrator", or worse, you try to circumvent the question entirely with "I'm an ass model."

The problem is you don't have an attractive identity, or if you do, it's not a strong one. Some guys will experiment with "I'm a rockstar", or "I'm a promoter", or "I'm a public speaker", but your target will either feel you are lying (in the same way we believe an "actress" is likely a "waitress"), or if they DO believe your evidence, they become intimidated when you get weighed down by the stereotype they have of you.

If instead of answering her question "What do you do" with "I'm " you can ground your present identity to her reality and harness the opportunity to convey a much richer personality. Here's how you do it.

Instead say:

1. "Well when I was little I wanted to be a ."
2. "When I was a teenager happened." Tell stories about how you got from 1 to 3.
3. "Now I'm . Can you believe it?"

Here is the applied format that I used to ground my identity to a recent HB9's reality. It helped to attract her and build enough comfort to get her back to my place. (Not the exotic dancer but another girl.)

1. What do I do? When I was young I wanted to be a magician.

2. Tell story of my first birthday party magic show and how the money was used to see a Copperfield show. (5 minute story.)
  - 2.1 Tell story of how my biggest audience scared the shit out of me and how I went up and kicked ass. I really get into the fear of it all. (3 minute story.)
  - 2.2 Talk about my first real TV experience. (2 minute story.)
  - 2.3 Tell her about moving to Hollywood and why. This is a "vulnerability routine" in C&T stage. (3 minute story.)
- 3.0 Tell her what is now on my plate - my WTF? underground internet show, my TV reality show interest, the book I'm writing, and my seminars on various topics such as social dynamics and wealth building. (5 minutes of stories.)
  - 3.1 Tell her what I am planning on doing next - illusion show concepts, publicity stunts, etc. (5 minutes of stories.)

That was at least 23 minutes of story-telling and I was holding this beautiful girl long before I performed any magic. The reason magic works for me of course is because I'm a magician. As Thundercat noted in his article, "Tyler does the same things as Mystery, but WITHOUT the magic tricks. Yet he is still able to create IMMENSE value for himself." This is, to me, compelling evidence to support that you do not need to use my style or do magic in any way to use MM. Tyler D. performs no magic what-so-ever yet can still, by sticking to the method and running his unique personality conveying material, attract women like moths to a flame. Just don't go running around telling women you conduct workshops on social dynamics if you don't. Learn more about my good buddy Tyler D. at [www.realsocialdynamics.com](http://www.realsocialdynamics.com). His close friend and business partner Papa lives in my house.

If I just come in and say "I'm a magician", my target really wouldn't feel that we share commonalities or lifestyle. She would have to rely on stereotyping. I would also not appear very humble. She would feel that I'm too different for her and I would otherwise over-qualify myself. Some women it seems would actually reject a date with George Clooney because they don't understand his lifestyle - they feel they lack commonality and this lack creates discomfort. But what if he gave her his back-story and taught her what happened, step-by-step, to him to become who he is today? This is the concept of GROUNDING applied.

By giving my target my back-story, I ground myself to her reality ("When I was as a regular Joe") so that she could see how she too could be the type of person I now am ("This is who I am today") if only she were to make similar decisions along the way. You can even later use this format to encourage your target to ground HER life to YOU during the F2M attract phase by having her stick to the format. Simply ask, "Woah. Back up. So what happened next?"

Notice in my list of grounding stories above that the common theme is "This is what lead me to become who I am today." Thundercat too must do this - once he decides what his identity in fact IS. Does this mean he must steal my identity to do MM? No. He won't be telling stories of his first birthday party magic show. That would be a lie. He won't talk about how he learned the secret to a card trick by beating it out of a classmate of his, or how years later that classmate saw him on TV and said, "I can't believe your future changed that day." No, he won't use my specific material. Nor will you. But both you and Thundercat will use material from your own real life experiences as I do. The format or game plan is the Mystery Method. The personalized MATERIAL you use to fill in the format is what constitutes your style.

If Tyler D. for instance says "I'm a public speaker", what does that mean to his target? She can only go by an accepted stereotype and unless she herself is a public speaker (commonality) he needs to explain how he became one. He must explain that if she did the same things he did, she too would be a public speaker. If he were to say, "I travel the world giving lectures on social dynamics", he would likely

over-qualify himself. If he instead said, "Well, when I was in school I went to this seminar" and "I started to help the lecturer for shits and giggles" and then "I taught a little bit at the seminars", he would be grounding his reality to hers. He could then continue with "I started traveling with them for fun during the summer" and then "I put together my own seminar and conducted it for the first time with the help of my friend Papa. It was exciting and I was nervous", and on and on all the way to "Now I travel the world, people look up to me and I make mad cash ... can you believe it? I never would have thought I could do it if you said I'd be doing this 10 yrs ago", he would be grounding his reality to hers using my grounding method and his own original back-story material.

Now, how does one answer the deep question, "Who am I?" A friend of mine told me, "You are what you repeatedly do."

I do magic on a regular basis. I perform it almost every day, whether for a beautiful woman or any other other person. Style writes almost every day (and gets paid for it, making him a full-time professional). Tyler D. mostly focuses on conducting seminars and workshops. What do YOU do on a regular basis? Besides being a social butterfly that is. Remember, the pick-up arts exists to enrich your life, not define it. What stories do you already possess that convey who you have become today?

GROUNDING REALITY is far reaching. It will change the way you M2F attract, F2M attract, and build COMFORT but will not alter their basic structure. It will also change the way you choose and structure routines, sequence them (which routines you will use and when), and convey to your target the way you handle challenges in your life.

So this is what you must now do to improve your game:

1. Figure out who YOU are by looking at what you DO repeatedly - something you can say in a word or two. (ex: magician, writer, toy inventor, CEO, hacker, rock climber, rapper, public speaker, traveler)
2. Come up with several stories that convey how you got from being a normal kid to doing what you repeatedly do.
3. Practice telling these stories to others to make the stories enthusiastic and natural.

Credit to Mystery

You: Did you know that 93% of girls masturbate in the shower?

Her: No

You: The other 7% sing

Her: Oh yeah?

You: And do you know what they sing?

Her: No, what?

You: Oh you must be one of the girls that masturbates then.

Her: HAHAHA

## The Covert Art of Negging

The patronizing neg: Tells her she's immature, or has less evolved social skills

- That was cute- or -You're cute
- How old are you?
- How short are you?
- Do that again

The lie neg: To expect her to believe these you would be insulting her intelligence

- My parent parents died in a plane crash before I was born.
- Did you know Webster's Dictionary was removing the word "gullible"?

Spading negs: These tell her you've hardly recognized her as a female, so her beauty has no power over you

- Dude
- Bro
- Buddy

Grade school negs: Just silly, informal shit. Good for fluffing.

- Dork
- Goober
- Retard

The "Not, are you?" neg: Accuses her of being or doing something you find unacceptable or unattractive.

- You're not (insert anything), are you?
- (ex) "You're not shoplifting, are you?"

---

Aww.. your eyes are lovely.. especially the left one!

Wow.. you work out.. now and then..

Wow.. you could ALMOST be a stripper!

You are pretty.. you could have been a model.. if slightly taller.. and slimmer..

You are pretty.. are you an EX model..

I had to come talk to you cos you looked so cute.. from over there! (point)

You look really sexy.. from behind!

Aww.. nice hair!!! Is it real? (pull) Hey it moved! ... Wow.. you could be a hair model.. if you lose the split ends!

You are cute.. in a kinda strange way!

You got an interesting figure!

You have something on your nose.

Cool perfume. I think my granny wears the same.

Your hands are so SOFT and GENTLE, like toilet paper.

You look very stunning, must be the lighting.

You have some real beautiful, gorgeous hair, like Lassie's.

"Buy me a drink and I'll tell you everything!"

\*Girl Working\*

YOU: Busy today?

HER: Yea, really busy!

YOU: I can tell, your hair is all over the place

'I [i/]love[/i] your eyes.' look into her eyes, 'OMG, are those contacts! Oh, you little cheat' playful hit 'I totally fell for that!'

PUA: 'You have beautiful eyes. Can I touch them?'

"you make that 80s haircut work"...

"you almost make that haircut work..."

"add one more day in the gym and you'd be smokin"

"I dig the way you give up fashion for comfort".

Holy shit. You really don't know what you're doing, do you?

"You have a very loud friend."

Move her beer away from her....lean in little bit whisper "you shouldn't be drinking....you already not making any sense"

when she says something stupid: "How much to drink have you had already?!?" ..... "Alcoholic!"

"You are sooo cute, i'd adopt your. Put a little mat at the foot of my bed... you could sleep there"

Grabby or interrupts: Guys, she's totally like my little sister, cute (bit of playful) and annoying( serious) \*  
Mystery's line after: How do you role with her?

Me: "You're not that hot but there's something about you that kind of intrigues me" (Be careful with this one)

"You don't seem too adventurous, but you might make a nice friend..."

(How old are you?) "Why, do you need someone to buy beer for you?"

"You're funny! ....but looks aren't everything."

Holy shit, is that a penis in your pants???

"wow ur nuts have u been taking ur medication?"

"Hmm, you have very clear skin....oh, wait, it's just foundation. Looks realistic, though."

Then you can follow it up a little while later with, "So what about your eyelashes? They're fake too? Please, at least tell me your **hair** is real..."

1. - (hb8 with shiny silver handbag) - "Cool handbag. Did you spraypaint it yourself?"

2. - "I like your belt. My little sister wore one just like that to her school disco last week."

"so how tall are you, 5'5?" (always guess an inch or so below how tall you think they are, and check their shoes too to deduct some further inches).

"are those contact lenses?"

-----  
-----  
Was trying to order a drink at the bar at a packed club recently and felt someone trying to push in beside me. As I turned around to see who was shoving I barked, "stop pushing" and then found I had just said this to a HB10Blonde.

HB10: ...Well, stop hogging the bar [- she had full bitch shield up and spoke as though she was the queen of HBs and obviously expected me to start kissing her ass like every other guy that evening]

Instead I busted her balls:

Here is the neg I used - I thought it up on the spot

Me: Hey You're a 10...[I paused, looked her up and down]

Me: Well maybe a 7!

HB10:... she was speechless and I could see that she was gutted by this remark.

Me: What's wrong? 7 is good - no-one is perfect

This changed her in an instant and suddenly I was in charge - I did something DIFFERENT to everyone else.

-----  
-----  
I think this is to be kept in reserve for disarming HB10s who are acting the bitch.

I have another one I like, also reserved for hb 9-10 usually blondes (but also works with any colored hair)

Turn to pushy/whiny hb trying to get a drink. Ease up honey they're serving liquor, not peroxide. Plus it looks like you've had enough already...

-----  
-----  
To any Dancing chick: I can see someone paid 29.95 for Darren's dance Grooves.

Shezz: Oh...your one of 'those' Bad Apples..arent you! (Statement) \*sigh\*

i like your hairstyle. but you should let the hairstylist do it next time

If she's taller:

So how is the weather up there?

If She is shorter:

So how's the weather down there?

If she stumbles:

First day on your new feet, ah?

oh, and this one time at band camp..."

I love your hair, ever seen the addams family?



Oh, you're getting feisty, huh? You know what I would do with you? I would dress you up.... in a red.. PVC... \*devil\* outfit.. You'd have little horns like this... and a tail... bitch boots, and..... a pitch fork. Now your friend here.. I'd dress her up in a similar angel outfit.. with wings.. and a fur halo.. and I'd roll with you guys on each arm down the street.. Every girl would be jealous of you.. And whenever I'd have to make a decision.. I'd let each of you fight over which decision is the most fun.. and whatever one would be the most fun.. we'd do that." (the periods are to show the pacing, because they roll over laughing in between every pause)

I've also occasionally been known to follow up with variations of things I heard from Style, like "Actually forget that.. I'd dress you up like a nun.. and me like a priest.. and we'd go into a church and to freak everyone out we'd just start making out. Actually fuck that, you're my little sister! That's disgusting! What are you doing to me!? Girls are sexual predators, you know that... you're doing (whatever she's doing) and you think you're all covert.. but I know this.. Girls are sexual predators.. (sexual predator routine stuff)."

I use this stuff early in set, or later on in set before I'm about to move them, and it's to implant the idea of rolling on each arm, and then I throw out my arms and they jump on like magnets.

Lately I've also teasing girls as "Polarity Responders", and explain that they're arguing with everything I say, as well as "stimulus seeking state change junkies" when they're not focusing.

Credit to Tyler Durden

## EXPANDED SEXUAL PREDATOR ROUTINE:

Lay a **STRONG** humour anchor. They have to be laughing out of their minds, so that you can keep re-using the callback humour through out the pickup.

"You know what? I can't even trust you guys. Girls are predators. Girls are **SEXUAL** predators! Guys think that they seduce women and have all this power. Yeah right! Girls choose. They choose. The guys just dangle themselves in front of them \*thinking\* that they made it happen, but they don't realize that its the girl who chose **THEM**.

Girls are predators.. They hold the cards.. Examine the evidence.

First, when a guy gets mad at his girlfriend, can he strap on his bitch boots, shove up his pushup bra, do up his hair and makeup, and head out to the bar and pull a girl home in under five minutes? Yeah right! It's **GIRLS**. **YOU GUYS** have the power to do that, not guys! (wait while girls laugh).. What percentage of guys can do that? Look at them (point at guys).. They're leaning in and touching, making the girls all uncomfortable, but some of the girls like them anyway.. But the guys **THINK** its that they were aggressive.. So what, like 5% of guys **TOPS** can do what 100% of girls can do.

Second, girls are the only gender with one organ designed for **NOTHING ELSE** but sexual pleasure. (wait while girls laugh) And on that organ, there are ten times more nerve endings than anything a guy has. (wait while girls laugh)

That's why, when **GIRLS** have sex, they go (put hands onto hair, and do the following very convincingly, like Meg Ryan "When Harry met Sally" style) "uhhhhhh.... ooohhh.... uhhhhhh.." (wait while girls laugh hysterically screaming their heads off)

### IDEALLY, THE ROUTINE IS SUPPOSED TO DO THE FOLLOWING:

- sets a humour anchor that can be re-used to keep them giggling throughout the duration of the pickup
- gives you fodder to do "busting them on their manneurisms" stuff.. You can now tease them on their actions, and tease them on what they say, showing that its all designed to take advantage of you
- provides a Kooper-style C&F roleplaying frame, for them to play in, that results in them seducing you
- makes the obstacles/peer group love you, because they think you're really fun, and it makes them trust you with their friend that you won't be pushy
- establishes a frame that girls are meant to seduce guys, and its normal/cool/fun
- conveys that you know the deal about social interaction
- conveys that you know not to make girls feel uncomfortable by being pushy or trying to "seduce"
- conveys that you probably **ARE** one of the 5% of guys who can pull a girl home, because just implying that you know what's wrong with other guys' approaches, suggests that you know how to do it right
- mindfucks her into a frame where she's becoming more sexually aggressive

### STEP 2 - MISINTERPRETING THEM AS TRYING TO PREY ON YOU:

Point out real IOIs (there will be a lot), as well as **MISINTERPRETING** things that are not IOIs, in order to mess with girls in the set who are not as into you.

-(point) "Hey, you just licked your lips! (back off like you're scared")

-"Hey, you're touching me.. Hands off the merchandise.. I'm just trying to talk to you.. I just want to talk, and you're just **SITTING THERE WAITING** for me to talk so I can feel ready for you, and you're not even listening to what I'm really saying... You're just biding your time until I feel comfortable with you."

- "Hey, stop giggling at me.. It's making me feel really good.. Stop it.. Stop being so attracted to me" (this must be in deep attraction, or sounds lame.. if its in deep attraction, it makes her REALIZE that she's attracted"

- "Hey! YOU'RE ATTRACTED TO ME! STOP IT! I JUST WANT TO TALK, STOP BEING SUCH A PREDATOR!"

- "Hey! You guys think its all fun and games.. Like you can just do this, and everything will be FINE.. But you probably didn't even know about the hidden damage you're doing.. Did you know that 99% of all colleged aged males who get date raped commit suicide within 1 year? Did you know that when you're taking advantage of a guy for your own pleasure that he walks around depressed and alone for the rest of his life! I don't want this to happen to me! Stop it! No no no, now you're licking your lips again.. Stop stop stop (engaging the group, so you're saying stop to everyone in the group individually).. Help!"

- For girls who aren't as attracted in the set: "Hey, you're leaning away but your knees are pointing at me.. You're trickier than your friends.. You're trying to go in under the radar but your knees are giving it away... OK she's scaring me the most.."

### STEP 3 - JUST CONVEYING PERSONALITY SO THE GIRLS GET TO KNOW YOU, QUALIFYING YOUR TARGET, BUT ALL THE WHILE RE-INITIATING STATE WITH CALLBACK HUMOUR:

The idea is that you're running a normal pickup, but using callback humour and the cocky & playful roleplaying stuff. So this gives you the maneuverability to run a nice normal conversation, but keeping the interaction charged with this stuff.

- Use "reverse-EV" type stuff, so that she's finding out positive things about you and building trust. The whole pickup lasts usually around 4-7 hours, start to lay. You're supposed to be conveying personality during this time. The accusing-them thing is something you do as their state drops, or when you see a good opening to do so. It's not the entire method, since just teasing won't get you laid except by party girls. With party girls, just tease the fuck out of them, that's it.

- Qualify her to you, and every time you act impressed lean in, and then say "wait a minute.. what are you doing.. I can't talk to you anymore, you're trouble"

- Ask her arbitrary questions about herself, and then pretend like you're hitting buying temperature, but then cutting it off because you're afraid that she'll take advantage of that. "PUA: What's your sign? HB: Libra. PUA: OMG I love you (take hands)... Wait, I can't talk to you anymore.. You're trouble.. Go away (push her away and turn your back on her and face her friends and say "she's trouble")"

- If she does something really impressive, pretend like you freaked out and hit high buying temperature, and jump in and kiss her, then go "aaaah.... what are you doing to me???" and turn around and move away from her like you're scared that she manipulated you to do that.

- Condition her (like Pavlov's dogs) to keep doing things that will seduce you. She'll grab you, etc.. Reward her with kino, or whatever. But then also run away when she escalates it too much. Mindfuck her into trying to seduce you. The girls seem to think that this is really fun, because they feel safe and on their terms, and also they seem to find it a turn-on. Bear in mind, you're coming in super-confident (you opened them, you held court in the set), so its obvious that you have alot going for you.

### STEP 4 - LAY LOGISTICS:

-Start acting possibly convinced. Her friends will start trying to convince you to stay, and they'll start qualifying your target saying that "she's safe PUA.. don't worry.. you can trust her.. go with her.." etc etc..

-When you walk home together, don't be too eager to keep the joke going. At the same time, when you get her home, walk past your bedroom, and one last time say "Hey! See this is exactly what I'm talking about.. Wait in the TV room.."

-Then, grab your blankets, and run into the TV room.. Throw them on her like its all funny and jump on the couch in a way that makes her laugh (humour disarms escalation to pickups.. if you escalate a pickup, but make the girl laugh while you're doing it, she'll backwards rationalize that she wanted you to escalate). Then say "C'mere c'mere c'mere.... its cold its cold its cold..." (in a funny way so she laughs that you're basically putting her in a very compromising position).

-Once she's on top of you, STOP TALKING.. It starts getting heavy.. Breathing starts synchronizing.. You're breathing in her ear maybe and fingers are interlocked and you're getting closer.. Then say "uhhh ohhh.. mmmm... ummm.. this is OK I think... uh oh.." and start kissing her.

-Take it from there.. If the joke is still working (it may be SO PLAYED by this point, but if it is STILL WORKING), feel free to make liberal use of callback humour to disarm any last minute resistance (misinterpret her LMR as her just trying to get you more comfortable)

\*\*NOTE: If the joke has become PLAYED, then don't insist on pursuing it. The whole frame/routine is always good, but don't be routine dependent and insist on pursuing it. If its fading a little bit, just move onto something else. If its working consistently the entire time, then keep using it. Just common sense.

Credit to Tyler Durden

I have had a great reaction from this game even from HBs who didn't end up digging me.

Braid\_ged : Hey, are you a good liar ?

HB : what ?

Braid\_ged : can you lie, like (turns to other HB), is she a good liar ?

HB\_Other : yes! she is a fantastic liar! / No, she can't lie.

Braid\_ged : Is that right? well lets see. Ok, you are going to tell me three things. One of them will be a lie. Ok ?

HB : Ok.

Braid\_Ged : right.. you are going to tell me.... umm.. a place you have always wanted to visit. Ummm a shop you like going to... and.... the name of the first guy you slept with, or girl...

(HB raises eyebrow)

Braid\_ged : ok guy. So that's three things, place to visit, shop you like and first guy you slept with. Ok ?

(the whole table is now looking at her)

HB : ok.

Braid\_ged : ok... hold on, take it slow, think about it you have to try and be as convincing as you can...

she tells.. you try and pick the lie... you get the idea.

Then usually someone goes "MY Turn!" and if they say to you "Your turn" you go "Are you kidding, I am not playing some silly lie game", then turn to your wing "Yeah like \_I\_ and going to play some lie game, these people are crazy".

Then go get a drink or something and let them think about what a fun guy you are. .... you get the idea.

Credit to braid\_ged

Say "You're taking the trust test". Then say "Give me your hands", and put your palms up for her to take them.

1- Squeeze her hands. If she squeezes back, she passes.

2- Lower your hands, and if she follows with her hands, she passes.

Then TELL her if she passed or failed, and then she'll say "No No No, I DO trust you!" and then she'll always be RESPONSIVE to kino-tests from then on (notice that these are FUNDAMENTAL IOI kino-tests, but I'm just working them into a routine.. btw, for guys who aren't using those kino IOI tests, where the fuck have you been?? They're one of the most important parts of game)

I also follow that up with the "Tension Test" IVD, which is just me doing the massage manoeuvre (another of my most useful kino tricks, that I posted about alot last month, where I run my fingers up her back and massage her down). Then I tell her things about her based on how she reacted to the move, but its not structured, and I just bullshit it.

Interesting escalation though:

-best friends test

-trust test

-tension test

POW!

Credit to Tyler Durden



There is a right and a wrong way to give compliments to girls. In fact, there is a way that is very very right, and a way that is very very wrong.

Some guys will tell you not to give compliments at all, but giving compliments can be a very powerful technique when done right.

#### Wrong Compliments

The wrong sort of compliments come from a place of perceived lower value.

This is how AFCs compliment chicks. They say "You're so pretty" or "You're so clever" and the subcommunication is "I hope someone like you could be interested in me!"

#### Proper Compliments

Conversely, proper compliments actually subcommunicate higher value. They should come from a position of authority and imply a unique quality or commonality.

The proper structure for an effective compliment is:

1. Compliment "that's a great scarf"
2. Qualify the compliment "it matches your mascara and shoes, I like that"
3. Challenge her or enquire "did you choose it yourself?"

Thanks to Geoff of RSD for educating me on point 3.

Some examples:

- \* "You're very confident... I like that in a girl... How did you get to be like that?"
- \* "Nice dreadlocks!... They must have taken ages... Aren't they hard to clean?"

#### WILKY's - Why I LiKe You's

A good way to think about compliments is as a WILKY. It's important to tell girls WHY you like them, and give reasons other than "you have a vagina".

Well done sheriff for thinking up a nice acronym.

#### When to give compliments

In general, you want to give compliments only when the girl is sufficiently attracted. This will usually mean "not straight away".

If you feel that the chick thinks your value is way higher than hers, then you need to qualify her, and compliments are a good way to do this.

#### Opening with Compliments

One way to give compliments early on is as an opener, and it's a great exercise to see if you can make these work. The important thing is to be non-reaction-seeking.

1. Compliment her - "nice dreadlocks", "cool shoes", "I like your earrings", in a totally



casual, confident, non-reaction seeking way.

2. Backturn, turn back to your friend, look away, disregard. If it's a server at a bar I'll roll right into ordering without waiting for a response

"cool-earrings-could-I-have-three-pints-of-Ale-please"

3. Wait for her to re-open. Depending on how you turn away she'll tug on your arm or casually swing into view. If she doesn't re-open you, it's probably because she's shy.

Re-open her later with "hey, cool-shoes-girl" or whatever.

Magnus

I've successfully used it at the end of attraction phase as I'm shifting into comfort and trust. It allows you to get to know them, captures and leads their imagination, and makes them laugh. Below is the routine quoted from one of Tyler D's posts. (I'

"STYLE'S EV ROUTINE:

- what is the experience you most enjoy doing? (she'll say dancing or being with family or something)
- what is the ideal scenario of you doing that thing. describe it..
- so picturing that RIGHT NOW, how do you feel.. what emotions?
- "so really then, while I was asking you this, you smiled.. and yeah its kind of because I'm being a bit funny or weird or whatever.. but also, its because you could kind of feel that emotion right now, while we were talking about it.. can you feel it.. blah blah"
- so really then, even though your favourite experience is dancing, your core value is fun and excitement.. So what's most important to you is the experience of fun and excitement, and whatever leads you to that is most important.. blah blah
- OK, so in 4 minutes we've fulfilled your quest for core value. You can die now.

IOW,

- FAVOURITE ACTIVITY
- DESCRIPTION OF HER FAVOURITE ACTIVITY IN AN IDEAL SETTING
- WHAT EMOTION SHE GETS WHILE SHE PICTURES THIS
- SHOW HER THAT SHE EXPERIENCED THIS EMOTION WHILE PICTURING IT
- SHOW HER THAT WHAT SHE REALLY WANTS IS NOT SO MUCH THE ACTIVITY (ALTHOUGH ITS IMPORTANT), BUT THE EMOTIONAL FULFILLMENT SHE GETS FROM IT
- TELL HER SHE CAN DIE NOW"

Style

"You do NOT have to answer questions asked of you. In HOOP THEORY, a girl gives you a HOOP and AFCs think they HAVE to jump through it. Simply, grab the hoop FROM HER and get her to jump through it or present another hoop to HER. OR ... just don't jump through her hoop and leave it at that. SILENCE is often the BEST REPLY."

-----

Grabbing her hoop:

HB: Will you buy me a drink?

YOU: Buy ME a drink and we will see.

Putting up a new hoop:

HB: Why are you talking to me?

YOU: Hey why do you do wear your lipstick like that?

Silence:

HB: What is with your shirt?

You:

Credit to Mystery

Bait / Hook / Reel / Release (Mystery)  
HOW TO HIT ON A WOMAN

You cannot indicate your interest (IOI) to a woman until she has first indicated her interest to you. The ATTRACT STAGE has 3 phases: 1) OPEN - to get you into her group and in front of the girl 2) F2M female to male attract - to get her attracted to you and 3) M2F male to female attract to show that you have grown attracted to her for legitimized reasons.

Assuming you have completed phases 1 and 2, its time to move onto phase 3.

You may have already read about QUALIFYING principles. Many concepts about qualifying are incorporated into phase 3 of MM. The idea is to make a woman demonstrate a higher value to you (BAIT her into telling you INTERESTING THINGS about herself - not "What do you do?") so when she replies (HOOKing her to give you information) you can IOI her (REEL her in) only to push her off (RELEASE her from the pressure of being hit on). This occurs several times.

So the phase 3 sequence is: BAIT, HOOK, REEL, RELEASE.

Here is an example for you to use in-field right away.

YOU: What nationality are you?

HER: FRENCH.

YOU: Seriously? No WAY!!! The girl I had the biggest crush on in high school was French! I can't even talk to you now.

Everytime she gives you a DHV (demonstration of higher value) you IOI her. This way she will believe your IOIs and when you fully SOI her, she will feel like she deserves it. This allows your attraction for her to legitimately GROW over several minutes instead of just IOIing her because she first IOI'd you.

Since an important aspect of MM is to restructure routines to be in context with YOUR IDENTITY in particular, take the time to write up some personalized phase 3 routines with this format. Afterall, I'm pretty sure YOU didn't have your first crush on a girl who was French right? Write 3 to 5 routines right now.

Here is one more example I used literally the night before writing this:

ME: If you could be anything in the world with no chance of failure, what would you want to be? And don't say "Princess" haa.

HER: Um, an actress.

ME: Really? When I was little I wanted to grow up and be a magician. And you know what I am now? A magician! So you want to be an actress. I'm living proof that our dreams can come true. It would be so cool if you were an actress. I LOVE THAT! We need to figure out how to make that happen. I bet you'd be an amazing actress. But what if you get more attention than I? I can't even hang out with you now.

Again, make yours congruent with your identity. You do not have to be a magician to do MM, but you do need a strong identity as I have.

I learned something from a good friend of mine yesterday. He said, "You are what you repeatedly do."

Well, I performed some magic for the woman I later met (about 25 minutes after meeting her). I love to perform magic and find myself doing so many times every week. That makes me a magician. What do YOU do?

There are some F2M routines that are exceptions to the phase 3 format such as when you are complimenting a woman's beauty, but since that is potentially dangerous, I'll leave ANATOMICAL COMPLIMENTS for another time.



Before I used to know about NLP I used the 4 magic questions technique which is great for newbies in NLS because it uses a lot of NLP but you don't need to know NLP to use it, I didn't realize how powerful it was till I used it the other night to create an incredible connection with this chick and ended up bedding her the same night. (Second meeting with her) It is a good way to get a chick to want to see you after talking to her on the phone. I would say I have these 4 magic questions and if you are game, I'll ask you but I can't do it on the phone (curiosity state). These questions will tell you a lot about yourself -- it's amazing how it works, you might even find things about yourself you didn't even know. I'm not sure that YOU REALLY WANT TO DO THAT. (Every one wants to know about themselves.) And after a bit of pleading from them for me to tell them I just say, "you have to wait and find out." (Puts you in a position of power because they are begging you and really want something from you but you aren't going to give it to them just yet.) Then when we meet I will build rapport, etc. and they will ask about the 4 questions, etc. and I will tease them and keep holding off "saying I am not sure that you really want to find out, it is very personal. Would you really like me to know your inner most secrets?"

The 4 questions are:

Imagine yourself in a white room everything is white -- wall, ceiling, floor. Describe your experience.

What is your favourite colour ..describe it, what feeling does it have?

What is your favourite animal.. Why? Describe it.

Imagine yourself near a large body of water .. describe your experience? What do you do?

It's amazing, everyone that does this test is amazed at how accurate it is and it really does work every time.

Answers

That is your perception of death and dying.

That is how you see yourself with these qualities that you answered to the question

(this one is very funny and always gets them a little blushed) this is how people see you with those qualities

That is your view of sex, with the water etc.

Now obviously you have to probe a little deeper when asking the questions so you can guide them into giving you the answers with enough depth to analyze it and give them a core in-depth answer. Now because the first few questions are very fluffy and general it's easy to get it right and get them amazed at how accurate the answers are so by the time you get onto the sex one (no. 4), you have got a huge rapport. They feel like you know them on a deeper level and the change in physiology, etc. is huge. So when you get to question 4 because you have been right for the last pacing statements about who they are as a person on a deep level and I reframed that they may be surprised and find out things about themselves that they didn't know themselves. This opens the gate to be able to fill this last statement with leading assumptions instead of pacing and they will totally agree, and obviously this is where you take the opportunity to lay it on thick about their sexual belongings, desires, etc. Here is an example to clarify things:

Imagine yourself in a white room. Everything is white -- wall, ceiling, floor. Describe your experience.

Her: Peace, calm, relaxed

What is your favourite colour ..describe it. What feeling does it have. Red, fiery, stands out,

passionate

What is your favourite animal.. Why? Describe it. Dolphin is smart, free, fun, cute.

Imagine yourself near a large body of water .. describe your experience? What do you do? I jump in and swim

Answers

That is your perception of death and dying you feel at peace you feel calm & relaxed.

That is how you see yourself: passionate, fiery, you feel you stand out in the crowd.

People see you as free, smart cute, fun.

That is you view of sex, love, excitement, etc. When you are with that certain guy (SP) and you just know deep inside that this person knows you at a deeper and a much more intimate level. You just find yourself wanting to just let go to all the passion and excitement and the deep connection you can experience. Now, WITH ME, when I answered the questions I felt the same way....



The a3 phase of qualifying is basically substantiation as to **why** you are attracted to her...OTHER THAN HER LOOKS....you must find something about her that you are into and give HER IOI's.

The reason for this is not for you...we know you want her and we know why!!!!!!

But she doesnt....and she DOESN'T want to feel like she is only wanted for her looks she wants to feel like she is investing in the relationship....if you give her IOI's too easy...she will think your easy and she loses attraction for your....but dont be too hard...or she will think your not attracted to her at all and she will again lose interest.

Credit to Malibu

\*\*\*\*\*

I have the reputation of hooking up with chicks , all the time( some ppl who are virgins in my class, literally HATE me, although they never show it). So i pued this chick once, and she is associated her one of the virgins i'm talking with. immediate, DLV. the virgin chick told her all sorts of BS( me being a [player](#) ) and killed all my [social proof](#).SO that [hb](#) flaked on me a couple of times, and she got a job as a nurse! Last time i talked to her over the phone, she was unsure whether she wanted to meet me, and never wanted to go out with me for lunch. Now I followed Mystery's bait , hook, reel, release, to regenerate attraction and called the same girl after two weeks. fluff talk, etc etc....then i thought..wtf..do it..i never try to re hook up but i'm bored today , so fuck it..i'll try getting her to come for lunch. the BAIT: me: so [hb](#), you are a nurse, is it..is that what you wanted to be..(get her to tell you some of her hobby or where she works.something you got 'impressed' with) HOOK: she immediately acknowledged and told me how MUCH she loves nursing and how she used to be judgemental before she was a nurse and how she is NOT judgemental ..etc.. REEL: ME:...that is simply awesome. i like nurses . they are genuinely good ppl, and very good natured. They have qualities like kindness and forgiveness, etc...and they dress 'sexy'( i dont give a shit in real life) RELEASE: ME:you know, I know you make a wonderful nurse, but in my case, it NEVER WORKS with nurses! they are wonderful people but i have this strange feeling that nurses could become overnice , and lose thrill in life. you will change alot, i know. I think i'll have to stop talking to you for a while. OMG. this made her qualify herself like crazy. as a result: she is taking me to the MOST expensive restaurant for lunch and she is paying for EVERYTHING(i usually get chicks to pay, just for fun..and they LOVE it).. i told her that i will sms her to remind her and she asked me to do that and also 'she CANNOT forget'.

Credit to PlayboyNZ

\*\*\*\*\*

In it's most distiled interpretation it is getting her to earn you, she is literally meeting your "qualification" for women, thus qualifying.

Phrases like, "Don't take me for a fool, you're sex appel means nothing, beautyis common, what else do you have?" and "Stop. Wait, before I even say another word to you, this conversation can't go on, prove to me that you're not boring, I don't have time for boring people, tell me something you've done or give me something cool, show me your not boring." Make women qualify themselves, both of those are very blatant, she is literally going to list qualifications, there are other ways of doing this but makingher earn you is the quintessence, the nucleus if you will, of the concept.

Credit to Vincent Chase

\*\*\*\*\*

1. "What's the most exciting thing you've ever done?"
2. "What are your talents/specialties/what makes you unique?"

3. "If you could live anywhere in the world, where would it be and why?"
4. "If there is one thing that you could do for the rest of your life, what would it be?"
5. "What's something weird about you?" (They tend to not answer this one as much)
6. "What do you do for fun, (besides school/work)?"
7. "What's a significant event in your life?"

Credit to cummingpowdera

Intro: Hey, lets play a game!

Imagine you are alone in a field, and see a straberry field in front of you with tasty strawberries.

There is a fence/gate around the field. How high is it?

(= how easy is this girl/guy to take sex)

How you are in the strawberry field, how many strawberries do you take?

(=how many BFs/GFs that person wants)

Ok, after you have finished enjoying the strawberries, how do you feel about the farmer, who's field you took them from?

(=how you feel to that person after fucking them)

The elusive tension test. I've searched TD's archive looking for the tension test and basically it's in there but spread over a few posts.

This is from the post on the trust test (also available on this site): -

"I also follow that up with the "Tension Test" IVD, which is just me doing the massage manoeuvre (another of my most useful kino tricks, that I posted about a lot last month, where I run my fingers up her back and massage her down). Then I tell her things about her based on how she reacted to the move, but it's not structured, and I just bullshit it."

And as far as I know to do the tension test you: -

1 "OK i'm giving you the tension test"

2 Put her hands on your shoulders

3 Put your hands on the lower part of her back and massage in small circles

4 Massage your hands up her spine 'till you reach her traps (shoulder muscles) and then massage them

5 then rub your fingers down either side of her spine with a firm even pressure

6 Then make some bullshit cold read up based on the tension you claim to have felt in her back. TD says he just improves this, but some ideas about what could be said here would be nice.

Credit to Tyler Durden

Things you could say...from TheDuke

-Response to massaging with light touching/hard touching: Girls who respond to light touching are more comfortable with themselves, their feelings, dreams, etc. They act with confidence and need little to no reassurance from others (light touching) when it comes to making their own decisions. Just think about it in terms of it taking a light touch to get a response, a willingness to go with what feels right.

Girls who respond to hard touching demand investment from others before they can build loyalty, trust, etc. They are rational thinkers and never rush judgements...blah blah blah. similar to the cube, the key is to keep the answers positive.

Feel free to throw in some humour too: "you responded to my light touch which means you find the thought of me touching you so irresistible, i barely needed to touch you to get you open". "you responded to deep touching which means you are a big fan of foreplay...and long penises".

*Those who use the cube know its power, and it has been their secret weapon.*

The Cube is a game that has been used by pickup artists for some time now, and for good reason. Recently, I asked my friends what results they've had with the cube. The stories are all different, but they all agree: Women will thank you for it. Women will remember it. Women will feel that you really understand them. And, women will want more.

So, what is it? Well, the cube is a game of questions and symbols. It is five simple questions of imagination that will allow you to lead a woman deeper and deeper into a seduction.

For the origins of the Cube a person could read through *The Secrets of the Cube*, by Annie Gottlieb. But, the pick up artist will find that he doesn't need to understand the traditional use of the cube. He only needs to know how to use this secret seduction weapon.

Now, the Cube can be used at anytime in a seduction...

It can be used as a playful game to build attraction (by teasing a girl for her answers and making your interpretations funny and unrealistic.) And, it can also be used in the deepest phases of seduction to lead a woman's mind into her sexual desires (by making your interpretations sexual and erotic).

However, what we are going to focus on here is using the cube to build trust and comfort. Most pick up artists will agree that the cube serves the greatest purpose for developing this kind of real connection with a woman you just met. It starts fun and playful as a game, and it ends by leading the conversation into deeper and deeper levels of rapport. Building this type of rapport is the real strength of the Cube.

## **The Seven Powers of the Cube**

So, what is the purpose of the Cube? And why do women consistently react so well to it? Basically, what can the cube do for you? Well, the Cube will have many effects on your seduction....

**Avoid Boredom** - One of the most common mistakes that guys make is to fall into a boring conversation. To find out about the woman, all they can think of are the same old questions... "Where do you live? What do you do? What else do you do? Etc, etc..." The Cube offers a unique piece of conversation that will move away from facts and information, and into more emotional topics. It will lead to a discussion of things that are more meaningful and important to her.

**Hook Her** - Women LOVE these kinds of games. You might think it is cheesy, or too New-Age. But, trust me... Women get hooked. Look through any women's magazine, and I guarantee you will see little personality tests and games. The magazines know what women like, and we should too. The cube will help you hook her into your conversation, and can even be an excuse to isolate her: "Come with me, I'm going to show you something cool..."

**Demonstrate Value and Personality** - You will demonstrate a lot of value to the girl when you use the cube. Most simply, you are a man who leads the conversation, and already this is attractive. But, on an even deeper level, you can demonstrate that you understand women and what they want. You show that you are not like all the other guys. And, through your own personal interpretation of the cube you reveal your own personality and who you are.

**Build a Connection** - The Cube will help build a connection and a feeling of rapport. A woman who

shares her cube with you is giving you a gift. It's a gift of insight into who she really is. She will be in a vulnerable state. As you learn about her and reveal things about yourself, she will see that you understand her. And, as she sees how you accept her gift and accept her, she will begin to trust you more. Sharing this vulnerability with her will create a bond that most guys would probably never get.

**Qualify Her** - The woman will assume that you must be qualifying her. Women often say that they were worried if they gave "the right answer." She knows that you are paying close attention to her answers, and she will really feel like you are choosing and selecting her. This is so valuable in conveying that you are a guy who has options and who has standards. In addition, you will really get a chance to listen to her and find out what you like about her.

**Learn About Her** - You will elicit what is important to her. All of the information that she gives you can be used later on in the seduction. The more you know about her, the more you will know how to seduce her.

**Leave Her Wanting More** - Once a woman experiences the Cube, she will associate the experience with YOU. And, she will want more of you and the experiences you bring. In fact, if you get interrupted in the middle of the cube, don't sweat it. She will come back to you, asking to finish. She will want more.

Keep these effects in mind as you learn and practice the Cube. Everything you say when using the Cube should be directed toward invoking these 7 powers.

## **The Design of the Cube**

By now, it should be obvious that the details of the game are not nearly as important as how you play. The structure will have many variations, and everyone will play it differently. And that's fine. Notice, the power of the Cube isn't to "be correct" or to give "the right interpretation." - There are no right or wrong Cubes.

So, this is how I do the Cube. You can structure it how you like, and find what works best for you.

"Have you ever done the cube?... Ok... I'll ask you a set of questions, and when I'm done I'll know everything about you. Are you ready? Do you have a good imagination? ...Good." (The idea here is not to explain it, but just to get her hooked.)

"Now, imagine in front of you a landscape" (I'll usually gesture with my hand for them to imagine it in front of them). "And in the landscape there is a cube. Notice what size is it, what color is it? What is it made of? Where is it?"

"Ok, next you see a ladder. Notice, where is it in relation to the cube? What is it made of? What size is it?"

"Next there are flowers. Where are they? How many? What do they look like? What color are they?"

"Next, there is a horse. What does it look like? Where is it? What is it doing?"

"And, last there is a storm. Where is it? What is it doing? What does it look like?"

When she has visualized the entire image, then you can tell her the meanings.

They are:

Cube = Your Self

Ladder = Your Aspirations

Flowers = Your Friends

Horse = Your Ideal Lover

Storm = Your Challenges and Problems

Now, the routine I use doesn't follow the original book, and you shouldn't either. Do what feels best for you. You can use a desert or a movie theater instead of a landscape. You can introduce it by saying "I'll know more about you than even your best friends know." Or "have you ever been cubed?" You can have her close her eyes, or draw it out.

Some people may also use different meanings. (Ladder = family, or coworkers, etc...) It's all fine. Just remember, you want to talk about things that will invoke the proper emotions in her, so avoid talking about things like children or enemies, etc...

## Unraveling the Cube

So, it is one thing to know the rules of the Cube. It's one thing to know the meanings, and the images. But, the question remains: "What do I do? Just make stuff up?"

Well, what DO you say?

There are plenty of resources that will offer you exact interpretations. But, these really shouldn't be necessary. Remember, the point isn't to "do it right." The key is in giving your own interpretation, and this interpretation can be developed from your own mind, not from what a book tells you. However, if you are curious about suggested meanings, you can read the original book or check out this link:

[www.stoneclave.com/tavern/cube/cube1.asp](http://www.stoneclave.com/tavern/cube/cube1.asp) <"http://www.stoneclave.com/tavern/cube/cube1.asp">

Ok, since you're not going to follow the memorized meanings what do you say? Well, here are some suggestions.

\* You can be vague and use generalities - Just talk about women in general, and this will still have a powerful effect because she will relate to it. And, she will realize that you understand people, you understand women, and you understand her.

Example: Your cube is xxxxxx. You are a very sensitive person. Probably you are a very good judge of character and you can tune into those times when people just want something from you. While other times you can really feel when a person is being sincere with you. (This describes any socially aware woman.)

\* You can ask clarifying questions. Ask her, and she might tell you exactly what something means, doing your job for you. Ask her how she feels about the objects, or ask how they relate to each other.

Example:

Her: "My horse is leaning against the cube."

You: "Really? Why is it leaning against the cube?"

Her: "Well, it's just not strong enough."

You: "Oh, I see. It seems like the men in your life haven't been strong enough. You need a man who you can just look into his eyes and listen to him talk, and you know that he is strong... Etc... etc..."

\* When you find aspects of the interpretation that really fit her, go into greater detail. Tell stories from your life that relate to her, or give her examples of how she might experience it in her life.

Example:

“You are a very creative person, but you’re not at a point in your life right now where you are really using your creative abilities. It reminds me of how I felt a couple of years ago. I was working in this job that just wasn’t creative, and I... Etc...”

\* Use things that you already know about her.

Example:

I met two girls the other night. One was bouncing around dancing, and the other (the one I liked) was standing calmer. Later, I ran the cube on her, and she said that her cube was blue. I said “A blue cube means that you are often calm and relaxed. And, sometimes your friends even come to you just to absorb your calm energy when their lives are more hectic.” Of course, she loved it.

\* And... you can... use your... intuition. Yep. Go for it. Be like the enlightened master who has become one with his weapon and allow the force to flow through you. You might not only surprise her, but yourself too.

## **More Secrets for Ultimate Mastery**

\* Keep your statements positive. In general, you want to phrase everything as a positive statement. If you really want to tell a woman that she has low self-esteem and that her life is out of control and hopeless, go ahead. But don’t come asking me why she was suddenly turned off and depressed! It may take some creativity to keep things positive, but it can be done.

I’ll give you an example. If she says she doesn’t like the cube and she doesn’t think it belongs in the scene, you might be thinking “oh crap, she hates herself?” No. You can tell her “well, when people see you they often want you to fit you into a category with defined boundaries and hard edges, but that’s not who you are. You are independent and when you find yourself being put into a box, you know that it’s not where you belong.”

\* One trick for keeping the interpretation positive is to interpret her ideal as being the opposite of what she describes. For example: a weak and sickly horse means that she has had too many weak men in her life, and she really needs one that is strong and healthy.

\* Add lots of Kino and strong Eye Contact. When you are bonding with a woman on this level, it is important to keep enhancing this experience by getting physically intimate with her.

\* Take advantage of the horse. It is a great time to demonstrate that you know what women want. If her horse isn’t ideal, then tell her it is an image of what she has attracted to her in the past, and what she really wants is actually the opposite. As you describe her ideal man, and get her thinking about it. Look into her eyes and take on that character as yourself. She will naturally start to see you as that man.

\* Burst the tension now and then with a little cocky and playful comment. By making a joke or teasing her, you will keep it fun and keep her interested. Just be careful because she may be in a very vulnerable state to be sharing with you, so don’t over do it. An example: “The Cube means that... (pause) .... You want my body. (smile)”

\* Start the interpretation with a bold (but irrefutable) statement about who she is and where she is in her life. This can be powerful and will demonstrate your authority and understanding.

\* Use all of the little parts to get a bigger picture of her. Try to get a broad sense of who she is as a person, and then you can use that understanding to lead your interpretation.



- \* Lead her into emotional states. Using descriptive languaging, you can get her thinking and feeling on a deeper level. One way to do this is to take a general statement like “you are adventurous.” And then go on to describe what it’s like to be adventurous and how it feels. “You are adventurous. You know, like when you are in the middle of an adventure you really feel alive. As the excitement builds, you become focused on what you’re doing, and you get totally wrapped up in what is happening... etc.”
- \* Share with her, and get into the state yourself. If you get into a vulnerable state and reveal things to her, she will follow your lead. As part of this you may want to relate stories that are meaningful to you.
- \* Share your own Cube. Do the cube on yourself and be ready to share your answers with her if she asks.
- \* When getting started, it may help to memorize a few ideas that you can use every time. For example, you can always talk about women’s intuition, or how she wants a strong confident man. As you do the cube more and more, you will begin to develop your own interpretations that always get good responses, and you can have these in store for every time you use the cube.
- \* Work with her, and go with what she says. You can use everything that she gives you, no matter what she says. If she says that the horse has a great cock, tell her that her ideal lover will be a great fuck. Go with it.
- \* Set the mood so that she feels good sharing. There is no need to rush the cube or feel awkward in anyway. Use your calm trust building tonality, and keep her feeling comfortable.
- \* Find commonalities and develop your connection with her. Since you are learning about each other, this is a great time to find out what you have in common.
- \* Don’t fall into the trap of being the entertainer. Don’t proceed to cube all of her friends, and her little sister. You’re not her novelty psychic friend.
- \* Practice to get better. The more you do it, the better you will get, because you will find that many responses are very common. Cube your friends, your mom, your mailman, whoever...
- \* Tell her that her cube is unique, and you can even say “well, usually, that would mean this... but with you, I think it’s a little different.” or... “Wow, that’s such an interesting image.” Then, she will really feel special, and she will think that you are giving her a very special gift.
- \* Don’t reveal everything. Leave parts out, or hint that there is something more. Always leave her wanting more.

Do all this, and you will know why the Cube is our secret weapon. You will discover its power and find yourself using it on every girl you meet.

Enjoy!

Organic

The Cube: A device to deliver a set of warm (get from info you got from your interaction) and cold reads (tell stuff about them without info). Can also use Runes or whatever-it's a tool to ground your cold read. Can use it to open, can use in A3, C1, not in Day 2. Best with isolation. Can do same with palm reading or whatever. It's a way to get her to give you a lot of info. Have a story as to how you learned it.

Sinn uses a story about learning it in Saudi Arabia. "I've only done it on my family, but I think it'd be interesting on u. Later, too loud here." She'll wanna do it now. The more sensory detail the better.

Swear she won't teach it

Have her close her eyes

Imagine a desert. Make her describe it in detail. Wind? Shadows?

Imagine a cube. 3 main ?s: How big is it? What's it made of? Are there doors or windows?

Add a ladder (say "ADD") to the scene: What material is it, metal or wood? How many rungs? Is it touching the cube? Is there a shadow? Big or little?

Add a horse to the scene: What type? Wild or tamed? Saddle or no?

Cube is sense of self: Say to everyone. "There were no doors and windows/ there are doors and windows: "You build walls around yourself, do not let people in easily, but once they are in, they're in for life. You are a phenomenally loyal person."

Ladder: Friends and family.

How many rungs: Lots or little, no problem. If 4, say "there are 4 people really close to u."

Metal: "strength. You're an independent woman. I like that."

Wood: Warmth. You are probably like the mother of your group. I have the biggest soft spot for girls who take care of me. The sexiest thing a girl can do is call me on a cold day and remind me to wear a warm coat."

Touching cube: "Right now you feel like your friends and family are leaning on u. and while you are strong enuf to support the weight, you subconsciously resent them for depending on u. You wish someone could just take care of you for once."

Not touching: "You feel disconnected from your friends and fam. Lonely. You go out, meet same guys over and over, boring you, lovable losers time after time, same boring ?s. Forced to say 'no' more than 'yes,' sorta like I do. You go home alone and look in the mirror and say, god, of all the people in the world to be alone, why me, I'm beautiful, it's not fair ... I understand."

Horse: Ideal lover. "Most boring thing for you would be a pushover. You hate guys who do not have their own life and friends and make you the center of his universe. You would much rather go out with an asshole. The most boring thing a guy could do is call and ask what you wanna do. You would much rather have a guy call and say 'be ready at 8 and wear cute shoes.'"

Part that makes girls cry: "Did something happen to you when you were a little girl that made you have to grow up really fast?"

If yes without explanation: "that experience made you the person you are today, in a weird way you should be thankful for whatever it was, it's made you who you are today, and that person is awesome."

If yes with explanation: Just let her talk as long as she wants. At end, "I understand."

If no, "well, have you always just been mature for your age."

"On a scale of 1-10 how accurate was that?"

Less than a 9, you are doing something wrong. If 9, 10, have her kiss you on the cheek. If she pecks, not ready. If soft, wet, have her kiss other cheek. If she kisses the other, you can kiss her.

## Warmth Builder By Bishop:

Hold the babe's hand with her palm UP.

Put your index finger in the center of her palm, and tell her to focus on the warmth in that spot your finger is on.

Then tell her to imagine a shape (any shape she wants and she is not to tell you what shape she chooses ) \*\*

Next tell her imagine that shape is sloooooowly.....riiising.....up from that spot of warmth. (raise you index finger up to prompt her to raise her shape)

Tell her it is floating...rotating...around...and with each rotation...it gets warmer...and warmer...and warmer,

Then tell her to sloooooowly let that shape sink back down into the spot it rose from.

Next tell her to feel the warmth, as it travels UP from her hand...to her wrist...and it stops in that spot where the arm bends. (Your index finger will be tracing the movement)

While it is stopped here, invite her to notice how much warmer it became as it moved to this spot.

Then have it start moving again, this time travelling up and stopping on her shoulder. (you are still tracing the movement)

Invite her to notice how that warmth is now even stronger...and more fulfilling.

Continue moving and stopping at her "charm" zone (that's the area where a charm on a necklace would be resting)

Again invite her to notice how even warmer and more fulfilling it continues to get.

The move and stop on her "heart" zone (Stop tracing it from this point, as it might be too intrusive to her)

Again inviting her to notice the growing warmth and fulfillment.

Then move it down to her solar plexus (And here use EXACTLY this wording, "And notice how that warmth seems to double...maybe even triple in intensity...as if the core of all that warmth...all that fulfillment..came from...right...in...here." Then poke her solar plexus to anchor it!)

Then tell her to continue moving that incredibly warm and fulfilling shape down (and tell her something like, "Continue this movement, even though you think you might explode...with enjoyment.")

Then swoop your hand BY her crotch, at an angle, and say, "And just let all of this flow right out and through you." (Make sure you do NOT stop your hand by her crotch, because it's too blatant. Instead, move your hand BY her crotch, at an angle, and over her right or left leg)

And then SHUT UP and let the first words be out of HER mouth, so you know what result you got and where you might need to take the sarge from this point!

\*\* It's important that you DO NOT make her tell you what shape she chose, because it becomes more personal when she does not have to share it. Remember, if it goes as designed, that shape is now her symbol for orgasmic pleasure. The mere thought of that shape from this point on will give her pleasure, because it is a personal anchor for her. Keep in mind, if AFTER you've done the "Warmth Builder" (and gotten a favorable result) she tells you what shape she chose, that's a great sign that she is having sensual thoughts with you in mind. (It's like a woman showing you where her clit is, she tells you because she wants you to use the information!)

My most successful uses of the "Warmth Builder" happens to be on quality servers (that what I call waitresses...well, the good ones anyway) Because chances are her legs are tired and she's been getting "slammed" before you showed up. So once I've built a little rapport, and illicit some of her trance words, I'll introduce it like, "I know if you had a choice, you'd walk right out that door and get a nice manicure, soak in a hot tub for a half hour, and then sleep until the week-end. But that's not possible right now, so let's do the next best thing." Dude, THAT will get her interested enough to give you three minutes to use the "Warmth Builder."

But the rule I follow, is to introduce it AFTER deep rapport, and after I've either done a guided visualization, or I have illicit some of her trance words in some other way. I feed them back their trance words, then, since we're obviously on the subject of things that bring her pleasure, or is an example of her imagination, It's easy to lead into the "Warmth Builder" by saying something along the lines of, "Speaking of \_\_\_\_\_, let me show you something really cool."

Comfort Phase 1



## The House!

I recently learned a new routine similar to the "4 Questions", "The Cube", "strawberry fields" etc. A chick at work taught this to me, and I've used it twice with other chicks that I've flirted with. It's a good way to move into eliciting her values and doing more intense question games, and it's also very simple. I call it "The House":

Tell the chick to imagine herself standing inside a house. As she is standing there, 5 things are taking place which demand her immediate attention:

1. A baby is crying.
2. The phone is ringing.
3. Somebody is knocking on the door.
4. Water is running in a sink.
5. Clothes are hanging outside to dry and it's starting to rain.

Ask the chick to tell you in which order she would take care of each of these problems. Once she tells you this, explain to her that her answers represent her priorities in life, since each problem has a specific meaning:

1. The baby represents her family.
2. The phone represents her love life.
3. The knocking on the door represents her friends.
4. The water represents money.
5. The clothes represents her career.

Is this stuff real? Damned if I know, but every chick I've used it on is impressed, and even if it isn't right, most chicks seem to want to believe that it is real. --

## 4 Questions Game

Before I used to know about NLP I used the 4 magic questions technique which is great for newbies in NLS because it uses a lot of NLP but you don't need to know NLP to use it, I didn't realize how powerful it was till I used it the other night to create an incredible connection with this chick and ended up bedding her the same night. (Second meeting with her) It is a good way to get a chick to want to see you after talking to her on the phone. I would say I have these 4 magic questions and if you are game, I'll ask you but I can't do it on the phone (curiosity state). These questions will tell you a lot about yourself -- it's amazing how it works, you might even find things about yourself you didn't even know. I'm not sure that YOU REALLY WANT TO DO THAT. (Every one wants to know about themselves.) And after a bit of pleading from them for me to tell them I just say, "you have to wait and find out." (Puts you in a position of power because they are begging you and really want something from you but you aren't going to give it to them just yet.) Then when we meet I will build rapport, etc. and they will ask about the 4 questions, etc. and I will tease them and keep holding off "saying I am not sure that you really want to find out, it is very personal. Would you really like me to know your inner most secrets?"

The 4 questions are:

1. Imagine yourself in a white room everything is white -- wall, ceiling, floor. Describe your experience.
2. What is your favourite colour ..describe it, what feeling does it have?
3. What is your favourite animal.. Why? Describe it.
4. Imagine yourself near a large body of water .. describe your experience? What do you do?

It's amazing, everyone that does this test is amazed at how accurate it is and it really does work every time.

Answers

1. That is your perception of death and dying.
2. That is how you see yourself with these qualities that you answered to the question
3. (this one is very funny and always gets them a little blushed) this is how people see you with those qualities
4. That is your view of sex, with the water etc.

Now obviously you have to probe a little deeper when asking the questions so you can guide them into giving you the answers with enough depth to analyze it and give them a core in-depth answer. Now because the first few questions are very fluffy and general it's easy to get it right and get them amazed at how accurate the answers are so by the time you get onto the sex one (no. 4), you have got a huge rapport. They feel like you know them on a deeper level and the change in physiology, etc. is huge. So when you get to question 4 because you have been right for the last pacing statements about who they are as a person on a deep level and I reframed that they may be surprised and find out things about themselves that they didn't know themselves. This opens the gate to be able to fill this last statement with leading assumptions instead of pacing and they will totally agree, and obviously this is where you take the opportunity to lay it on thick about their sexual belongings, desires, etc. Here is an example to clarify things:

1. Imagine yourself in a white room. Everything is white -- wall, ceiling, floor. Describe your experience. Her: Peace, calm, relaxed
2. What is your favourite colour ..describe it. What feeling does it have. Red, fiery, stands out, passionate
3. What is your favourite animal.. Why? Describe it. Dolphin is smart, free, fun, cute.
4. Imagine yourself near a large body of water .. describe your experience? What do you do? I jump in

and swim

#### Answers

1. That is your perception of death and dying you feel at peace you feel calm & relaxed.
2. That is how you see yourself: passionate, fiery, you feel you stand out in the crowd.
3. People see you as free, smart cute, fun.
4. That is your view of sex, love, excitement, etc. When you are with that certain guy (SP) and you just know deep inside that this person knows you at a deeper and a much more intimate level. You just find yourself wanting to just let go to all the passion and excitement and the deep connection you can experience. Now, WITH ME, when I answered the questions I felt the same way....



## QUESTION:

Pick the color that best describes your personality?

## ANSWERS:

### BLACK

Black color preferences point to black sex. These people are the misfits of the sex world and seek each other in kinship. They tend to prefer perverted sex, and are usually masochistic or sadistic in nature. They are moody and often perform at their peak when under stress or during unhappy times. Police psychologists claim that many sex offenders prefer the color black. And it is no coincidence that the uniform of mobsters and teenaged gangs is black.

### BLUE

Lovers of blue are wonderful sex partners. They are sincere, affectionate, and sensitive to their partner's needs. They consider lovemaking a fine art, and their approach is elegant. Men who love blue are like concert pianists; delicately ravaging their partner like they would play a baby grand. Women in the blue category enjoy sex to the fullest. They are exciting partners, but their passion might be compared to tidal waves, rather than fiery aggression. Both blue men and women enjoy foreplay and the aftermath of lovemaking as much as the act. In marriages, a blue person is a wonderful mate, never failing to please the spouse and never seeking outside interests.

### BROWN

For lovers of brown, sex is a 24-hour a day thing. They tend to say "I love you" often enough. Snuggling by the fire, walking in the rain or catching snowflakes on their tongue is a turn-on to a lover of brown. They need lots of time and privacy to make love. But their emotions are such that one harsh word could end an affair.

### GREEN

Those who prefer green are fresh and innocent in their approach to sex. Women who love green will make love like virgins all their life. And a man may also be a trifle clumsy and awkward, but in a charming and endearing sort of way. Green lovers are gentle, but not passionate. If chosen as a mate, one will never need to worry about infidelity.

### GREY

The color grey is preferred by people who are indecisive. They can't get excited about anything - including colors - so they choose a noncommittal shade. Men who prefer grey look at sex as a means of relieving tension - nothing more nothing less. It's "wham, bam, thank you ma'am". Women don't make love, they have intercourse. They count the cracks in the bedroom plaster until the sex act is over with and done. When a grey marries another grey, the marriage is not exactly erotic.

### ORANGE

Lovers of the color orange lean toward sexual fantasies. The sex act is regarded as a dramatic role, a one act play in which they are the star. Foreplay is as important as the act of love. They whisper sweet nothings, meaningless dialogue they feel fits their image. Orange people often do not experience orgasm - but they put on a damn good act. Men tend to pull their partner's hair and women tend to leave welts on their sex partner's back!

### PINK

Persons who like pink show a reluctance to mature in sexual matters. Women tend to tease; to promise

more than they intend to deliver. In some cases, they flaunt their femininity, but only because they secretly hate men. A great percentage of prostitutes boast entire wardrobes in pink. Men who like pink are the type who make 3 dates for the same evening and not keep them, preferring to pick up a dish in some bar instead.

#### PURPLE

Lovers of purple frequently consider themselves too regal for fun romp in the sack. Women sometimes are the type who hate to muss their hair. Men are businesslike in their approach to lovemaking. In both sexes, purple partners are more concerned with their fulfillment than anyone else's gratification.

#### RED

People who like red tend to be tigers in the sack. They are easily aroused and enjoy sex in every way imaginable. Once the sexual spark is lit, it may take hours to extinguish. When two reds get together, the ensuing erotica would make Lady Chatterly blush. Lovers of red tend to be the aggressors and weaker colors should beware!

#### YELLOW

If you tend to favor yellow, your sexual drives are complex and lean toward the adaptable. The favorite color of homosexuals is yellow! But don't panic - not everyone who wears yellow is homosexual. In most cases the person will accommodate to the stronger partner's desires in a passive manner. You will never enjoy sex to the fullest, but you will never turn down an invitation from someone you enjoy or admire.

## Strawberry fields

This is a game to find out some things about how chicks see sex. It is very popular in Japan & is a good state transitioner

Intro: Hey, lets play a game!

Imagine you are alone in a field, and see a strawberry field in front of you with tasty strawberries.

There is a fence/gate around the field. How high is it? (= how easy is this girl/guy to take sex)

Now you are in the straberry field, how many strawberries do you take? (=how many BFs/GFs that person wants)

Ok, after you have finished enjoying the strawberries, how do you feel about the farmer, who's field you took them from? (=how you feel to that person after fucking them)

## forest game

You mention all these, but most of them are not very useful in the initial meeting because they are too cerebral and too random. Try ones that are more visceral. You are walking in a dark forest. How do you feel. (how she approaches life). You come to a wall with a door. What do you do? (how she approaches obstacles). You look down and see a cup on the ground what is it made out of? (how she views wealth). You come to some water, describe it. (how she views sexuality). Always end with sexuality because it is a good topic for PU and demonstrates you are comfortable with women and people in a sexual context.

## The Wall and the Forest

- You are walking in a field, you see a wall, how high is it, and how do you get by it? [wall = pride, and also how you get past obstacles]
- you continue walking, and you see a house [kind of house you dream to have later in life]
- you see a key on the ground, you go to the house, does the key open the door? [if yes, means you can get married]
- you go in the house (if you were able to open with the key), and on the first floor you see a table and chairs, how many chairs are there? [means how many people in your future family]
- now you go outside, and see to one direction a dense dark forest, and the other way, a less dense/brighter wooded area. Which way do you go? (dark forest=expect something, but unknown, take a chance) (bright wooded area=easygoing style/way)
- as you walk you then see a lake nearby. How big is it, and how deep is it? (big=size of your heart, depth=depth of your heart)

## THE END

This game could be lethal for chicks who want to get married or something like that. Make sure you answer the right answers when you tell her "what your answers were" after you finish her turn!



*Those who use the cube know its power, and it has been their secret weapon.*

The Cube is a game that has been used by pickup artists for some time now, and for good reason. Recently, I asked my friends what results they've had with the cube. The stories are all different, but they all agree: Women will thank you for it. Women will remember it. Women will feel that you really understand them. And, women will want more.

So, what is it? Well, the cube is a game of questions and symbols. It is five simple questions of imagination that will allow you to lead a woman deeper and deeper into a seduction.

For the origins of the Cube a person could read through *The Secrets of the Cube*, by Annie Gottlieb. But, the pick up artist will find that he doesn't need to understand the traditional use of the cube. He only needs to know how to use this secret seduction weapon.

Now, the Cube can be used at anytime in a seduction...

It can be used as a playful game to build attraction (by teasing a girl for her answers and making your interpretations funny and unrealistic.) And, it can also be used in the deepest phases of seduction to lead a woman's mind into her sexual desires (by making your interpretations sexual and erotic).

However, what we are going to focus on here is using the cube to build trust and comfort. Most pick up artists will agree that the cube serves the greatest purpose for developing this kind of real connection with a woman you just met. It starts fun and playful as a game, and it ends by leading the conversation into deeper and deeper levels of rapport. Building this type of rapport is the real strength of the Cube.

## **The Seven Powers of the Cube**

So, what is the purpose of the Cube? And why do women consistently react so well to it? Basically, what can the cube do for you? Well, the Cube will have many effects on your seduction....

**Avoid Boredom** - One of the most common mistakes that guys make is to fall into a boring conversation. To find out about the woman, all they can think of are the same old questions... "Where do you live? What do you do? What else do you do? Etc, etc..." The Cube offers a unique piece of conversation that will move away from facts and information, and into more emotional topics. It will lead to a discussion of things that are more meaningful and important to her.

**Hook Her** - Women LOVE these kinds of games. You might think it is cheesy, or too New-Age. But, trust me... Women get hooked. Look through any women's magazine, and I guarantee you will see little personality tests and games. The magazines know what women like, and we should too. The cube will help you hook her into your conversation, and can even be an excuse to isolate her: "Come with me, I'm going to show you something cool..."

**Demonstrate Value and Personality** - You will demonstrate a lot of value to the girl when you use the cube. Most simply, you are a man who leads the conversation, and already this is attractive. But, on an even deeper level, you can demonstrate that you understand women and what they want. You show that you are not like all the other guys. And, through your own personal interpretation of the cube you reveal your own personality and who you are.

**Build a Connection** - The Cube will help build a connection and a feeling of rapport. A woman who

shares her cube with you is giving you a gift. It's a gift of insight into who she really is. She will be in a vulnerable state. As you learn about her and reveal things about yourself, she will see that you understand her. And, as she sees how you accept her gift and accept her, she will begin to trust you more. Sharing this vulnerability with her will create a bond that most guys would probably never get.

**Qualify Her** - The woman will assume that you must be qualifying her. Women often say that they were worried if they gave "the right answer." She knows that you are paying close attention to her answers, and she will really feel like you are choosing and selecting her. This is so valuable in conveying that you are a guy who has options and who has standards. In addition, you will really get a chance to listen to her and find out what you like about her.

**Learn About Her** - You will elicit what is important to her. All of the information that she gives you can be used later on in the seduction. The more you know about her, the more you will know how to seduce her.

**Leave Her Wanting More** - Once a woman experiences the Cube, she will associate the experience with YOU. And, she will want more of you and the experiences you bring. In fact, if you get interrupted in the middle of the cube, don't sweat it. She will come back to you, asking to finish. She will want more.

Keep these effects in mind as you learn and practice the Cube. Everything you say when using the Cube should be directed toward invoking these 7 powers.

## **The Design of the Cube**

By now, it should be obvious that the details of the game are not nearly as important as how you play. The structure will have many variations, and everyone will play it differently. And that's fine. Notice, the power of the Cube isn't to "be correct" or to give "the right interpretation." - There are no right or wrong Cubes.

So, this is how I do the Cube. You can structure it how you like, and find what works best for you.

"Have you ever done the cube?... Ok... I'll ask you a set of questions, and when I'm done I'll know everything about you. Are you ready? Do you have a good imagination? ...Good." (The idea here is not to explain it, but just to get her hooked.)

"Now, imagine in front of you a landscape" (I'll usually gesture with my hand for them to imagine it in front of them). "And in the landscape there is a cube. Notice what size is it, what color is it? What is it made of? Where is it?"

"Ok, next you see a ladder. Notice, where is it in relation to the cube? What is it made of? What size is it?"

"Next there are flowers. Where are they? How many? What do they look like? What color are they?"

"Next, there is a horse. What does it look like? Where is it? What is it doing?"

"And, last there is a storm. Where is it? What is it doing? What does it look like?"

When she has visualized the entire image, then you can tell her the meanings.

They are:

Cube = Your Self

Ladder = Your Aspirations

Flowers = Your Friends

Horse = Your Ideal Lover

Storm = Your Challenges and Problems

Now, the routine I use doesn't follow the original book, and you shouldn't either. Do what feels best for you. You can use a desert or a movie theater instead of a landscape. You can introduce it by saying "I'll know more about you than even your best friends know." Or "have you ever been cubed?" You can have her close her eyes, or draw it out.

Some people may also use different meanings. (Ladder = family, or coworkers, etc...) It's all fine. Just remember, you want to talk about things that will invoke the proper emotions in her, so avoid talking about things like children or enemies, etc...

## Unraveling the Cube

So, it is one thing to know the rules of the Cube. It's one thing to know the meanings, and the images. But, the question remains: "What do I do? Just make stuff up?"

Well, what DO you say?

There are plenty of resources that will offer you exact interpretations. But, these really shouldn't be necessary. Remember, the point isn't to "do it right." The key is in giving your own interpretation, and this interpretation can be developed from your own mind, not from what a book tells you. However, if you are curious about suggested meanings, you can read the original book or check out this link:

[www.stoneclave.com/tavern/cube/cube1.asp](http://www.stoneclave.com/tavern/cube/cube1.asp) <"http://www.stoneclave.com/tavern/cube/cube1.asp">

Ok, since you're not going to follow the memorized meanings what do you say? Well, here are some suggestions.

\* You can be vague and use generalities - Just talk about women in general, and this will still have a powerful effect because she will relate to it. And, she will realize that you understand people, you understand women, and you understand her.

Example: Your cube is xxxxxx. You are a very sensitive person. Probably you are a very good judge of character and you can tune into those times when people just want something from you. While other times you can really feel when a person is being sincere with you. (This describes any socially aware woman.)

\* You can ask clarifying questions. Ask her, and she might tell you exactly what something means, doing your job for you. Ask her how she feels about the objects, or ask how they relate to each other.

Example:

Her: "My horse is leaning against the cube."

You: "Really? Why is it leaning against the cube?"

Her: "Well, it's just not strong enough."

You: "Oh, I see. It seems like the men in your life haven't been strong enough. You need a man who you can just look into his eyes and listen to him talk, and you know that he is strong... Etc... etc..."



\* When you find aspects of the interpretation that really fit her, go into greater detail. Tell stories from your life that relate to her, or give her examples of how she might experience it in her life.

Example:

“You are a very creative person, but you’re not at a point in your life right now where you are really using your creative abilities. It reminds me of how I felt a couple of years ago. I was working in this job that just wasn’t creative, and I... Etc...”

\* Use things that you already know about her.

Example:

I met two girls the other night. One was bouncing around dancing, and the other (the one I liked) was standing calmer. Later, I ran the cube on her, and she said that her cube was blue. I said “A blue cube means that you are often calm and relaxed. And, sometimes your friends even come to you just to absorb your calm energy when their lives are more hectic.” Of course, she loved it.

\* And... you can... use your... intuition. Yep. Go for it. Be like the enlightened master who has become one with his weapon and allow the force to flow through you. You might not only surprise her, but yourself too.

## **More Secrets for Ultimate Mastery**

\* Keep your statements positive. In general, you want to phrase everything as a positive statement. If you really want to tell a woman that she has low self-esteem and that her life is out of control and hopeless, go ahead. But don’t come asking me why she was suddenly turned off and depressed! It may take some creativity to keep things positive, but it can be done.

I’ll give you an example. If she says she doesn’t like the cube and she doesn’t think it belongs in the scene, you might be thinking “oh crap, she hates herself?” No. You can tell her “well, when people see you they often want you to fit you into a category with defined boundaries and hard edges, but that’s not who you are. You are independent and when you find yourself being put into a box, you know that it’s not where you belong.”

\* One trick for keeping the interpretation positive is to interpret her ideal as being the opposite of what she describes. For example: a weak and sickly horse means that she has had too many weak men in her life, and she really needs one that is strong and healthy.

\* Add lots of Kino and strong Eye Contact. When you are bonding with a woman on this level, it is important to keep enhancing this experience by getting physically intimate with her.

\* Take advantage of the horse. It is a great time to demonstrate that you know what women want. If her horse isn’t ideal, then tell her it is an image of what she has attracted to her in the past, and what she really wants is actually the opposite. As you describe her ideal man, and get her thinking about it. Look into her eyes and take on that character as yourself. She will naturally start to see you as that man.

\* Burst the tension now and then with a little cocky and playful comment. By making a joke or teasing her, you will keep it fun and keep her interested. Just be careful because she may be in a very vulnerable state to be sharing with you, so don’t over do it. An example: “The Cube means that... (pause) .... You want my body. (smile)”

\* Start the interpretation with a bold (but irrefutable) statement about who she is and where she is in her life. This can be powerful and will demonstrate your authority and understanding.

\* Use all of the little parts to get a bigger picture of her. Try to get a broad sense of who she is as a person, and then you can use that understanding to lead your interpretation.

- \* Lead her into emotional states. Using descriptive languaging, you can get her thinking and feeling on a deeper level. One way to do this is to take a general statement like “you are adventurous.” And then go on to describe what it’s like to be adventurous and how it feels. “You are adventurous. You know, like when you are in the middle of an adventure you really feel alive. As the excitement builds, you become focused on what you’re doing, and you get totally wrapped up in what is happening... etc.”
- \* Share with her, and get into the state yourself. If you get into a vulnerable state and reveal things to her, she will follow your lead. As part of this you may want to relate stories that are meaningful to you.
- \* Share your own Cube. Do the cube on yourself and be ready to share your answers with her if she asks.
- \* When getting started, it may help to memorize a few ideas that you can use every time. For example, you can always talk about women’s intuition, or how she wants a strong confident man. As you do the cube more and more, you will begin to develop your own interpretations that always get good responses, and you can have these in store for every time you use the cube.
- \* Work with her, and go with what she says. You can use everything that she gives you, no matter what she says. If she says that the horse has a great cock, tell her that her ideal lover will be a great fuck. Go with it.
- \* Set the mood so that she feels good sharing. There is no need to rush the cube or feel awkward in anyway. Use your calm trust building tonality, and keep her feeling comfortable.
- \* Find commonalities and develop your connection with her. Since you are learning about each other, this is a great time to find out what you have in common.
- \* Don’t fall into the trap of being the entertainer. Don’t proceed to cube all of her friends, and her little sister. You’re not her novelty psychic friend.
- \* Practice to get better. The more you do it, the better you will get, because you will find that many responses are very common. Cube your friends, your mom, your mailman, whoever...
- \* Tell her that her cube is unique, and you can even say “well, usually, that would mean this... but with you, I think it’s a little different.” or... “Wow, that’s such an interesting image.” Then, she will really feel special, and she will think that you are giving her a very special gift.
- \* Don’t reveal everything. Leave parts out, or hint that there is something more. Always leave her wanting more.

Do all this, and you will know why the Cube is our secret weapon. You will discover its power and find yourself using it on every girl you meet.

Enjoy!

Organic

## INTERPRETING THE CUBE

NOTE: Ask the questions in the proper order (Cube, ladder, flowers, horse, storm - in that order); interpret the picture in the same order, and only AFTER she has imagined the entire picture (all five pieces mentioned above). Heck, you might even hold on to some of it to ensure a followup encounter. ("I need to think more about some of the features of your horse. Will let you know when I have an interpretation that I feel makes sense."). Some here on ASF may disagree with some of the interpretations, but that's okay; I think if an interpretation makes sense to me, it is probably correct.

There are two components to the interpretation of each of the five pieces: the piece in itself, and its relation to the other pieces as well as the overall picture. The sizes and positions of various things are RELATIVE to one another and to the overall scene of the desert. Moreover, the interpretations are not according to some rigid law, they are just ways to make sense out of the woman's imagined picture, but that is the best part because as far as we are concerned here in ASF, that flexibility allows us to interpret things in a way that helps the seduction (a negative interpretation is a neg-hit! You can include small negative interpretations whenever necessary, while generally giving a reasonably sensible interpretation overall).

### 1. THE CUBE:

Represents the woman's conception of herself. A huge cube covering most of the scenery (Field of View or FOV) means she's got an inflated ego, a sense of high self-importance. Other features of the cube could mean:

Tiny cube => feels small, insignificant, ignored, modest  
Cube resting on the ground => generally has a firm foothold on reality  
Cube far away in the distance => Feels left behind by life  
Cube flying in the air or levitated => daydreamer, imaginative but unrealistic  
Cube partly above the horizon line => ambitious  
Cube below the horizon => not very ambitious  
Cube resting on its edge => metastable life, perhaps?  
Cube made of solid material => good sense of self-worth, well-grounded personality  
Cube made of gold => Thinks of herself as extremely precious  
Cube made of glass or transparent cube => Considers herself pure  
Cube full of slimy stuff => Hates herself completely  
Cube hollow inside => feels hollow, unfulfilled in the extreme  
[interesting example: one woman know very well imagined the Rubik's cube, being twisted and turned by a child. I was not surprised because she has a sever persecution complex and total paranoia, considers everyone else stupid and childish (has a holier-than-thou mentality), feels attacked by the world, and is an emotional basketcase]

### 2. THE LADDER:

Represents her close social support structure (friends; family in some cases).  
Long ladder with many rungs => big social circle, has many friends, outgoing personality, sociable  
Ladder made of some odd material => feels her friends are weird, very different from normal people  
Ladder with few rungs => has few close friends  
Ladder in a less than good condition => believes people around her are fucked up  
Ladder far away from the cube => Does not let people get too close to herself; keeps aloof, has a hard shell around herself  
Ladder leaning against cube => Feels she does a lot of things for her friends, supports them more than they support her, feels she has some codependent people around her

Ladder on top of cube => Feels her friends/family are overbearing, feels oppressed by them  
Ladder much bigger than cube => feels small in her social circle\  
Ladder supporting cube (like, ladder under the cube) => feels her close associates support her in her accomplishments  
Strong ladder => is surrounded by strong people, feels secure in them  
Burned up ladder => Feels surrounded by totally fucked up people who are ruining themselves

### 3. THE FLOWERS:

Represent the place of children in her life.

Number of flowers => children she has or wants to have, or has/wants to have around (See \* below)  
Flowers close to cube => Feels very close to the children she has or will have  
Flowers far away => Does not want children  
Flowers blooming well => Feels positive about her children's lives  
Flowers messed up => is surrounded by screwed up children  
\* Lots of flowers everywhere => Probably works with children, or would like to; (One chick I know had this; she is a grade school teacher)  
Flowers shaking in the wind => feels children in her life have hardships  
Flowers all around/over the cube => Feels overwhelmed by kids  
Flowers separated from cube by the ladder => feels her friends/family (do/will/might) interfere in her relationship with her children  
Beautiful flowers (roses, poppy etc) => Finds children very beautiful

### 4. THE HORSE:

Represents her thoughts about her lover (or the lover she thinks she wants or will have).

Strong, large horse => Wants a protective, strong man  
Color of horse => Possibly the race of the lover she wants (the teacher chick mentioned above has a "latin thing" - her horse was brown)  
Horse close to the cube => Wants the lover to be very close to her emotionally and physically  
Horse well separated from cube => Is reserved about opening up completely to lovers  
Horse licking/sniffing the cube => Imagines/wishes she's being doted on  
Small, submissive horse => Wants a lover she can dominate  
Wild horse => wants a guy who is not tamed and will not be tamed  
Tethered horse => Wants to keep him very restrained/restricted  
Horse stomping on the cube => Has been or feels extremely abused by lovers  
Horse destroying the flowers => Feels the lover will not be good towards her children (single moms probably have this thing more often)  
Horse messing with the ladder => Conflict between her lover and her friends  
Horse far away or walking away => Feels abandoned  
Horse separated from flowers by the cube => feels she will have to take care of the children and manage her lover's relationship with them  
Weak horse => envisions being (stuck?) with a wimp [example: one chick I know had a horse running around in a confined arena. She is a controlling, limit-setting type chick who likes to watch her man react to her experiments with his emotions/behavior.]

### 5. THE STORM:

Represents her ideas about troubles in life.  
Storm in the distance => Troubles are not overwhelming her presently  
Storm approaching => Fears crises in future

Storm receding => Has had troubles recently but feels they are over

Huge, dominant storm => Feels her life is in deep shit

Storm in the distance, passing away affecting none of the other four

things in the scenery => Feels her life is relatively trouble-free, has few problems around in her life.

Small storm => Feels secure about problems she will face



## PALM READING

Line of Saturn = line of Fate

(A.) Marks the normal flow of this line and shows a full line of Saturn. This is universally seen as a good sign. It is representative of a good strong career in life and good strength of ingenuity to make things happen along the way. When there are breaks in this line, it shows when there are career changes and possible geographic changes. I always check out the life line to see if it shows any marks of change at about the same age. When considering age on this line it is said that birth is at the base of the palm and life flows on up the palm to end under the finger of Saturn. Teachers say that when considering age, it is best to think of where this line crosses over the head line to be about the age of 35 years. (C.) Shows a much shorter line of Saturn rising from the base of the palm and ending about at the head line. This demonstrates that a person's family may have given them support to be strongly focused in their early life, but as they age and go past the head line (35 yrs. old) they seem to need the support of others to succeed or sometimes need help just to remain focused in order to truly follow through on their goals in life. However, I have seen the line of Saturn end at the headline as in C. in order to show that the person has been influenced by their family in a strong way, but as they get to about 35 yrs. of age they strike out on their own to do well. (B.) Shows a line of Saturn traveling from over towards the lunar or little finger side of the hand - starting on the mount of the moon - vertically traveling towards its ending under the first finger - the finger of Jupiter. This shows that with the help of others this person will achieve success and possibly fame in this lifetime. This line ending under Jupiter is seen in palms of, politicians, rock stars and famous athletes."

When looking at hands as a whole it is interesting to note that most of the time it proves true that a person, whose backs of the hands appear veined and creased or rippled, delicately showing the bone structure, is very sensitive to and caring about the feelings of others. They tend to be romantic and sensitive to physical touch. When the back of the hand is smooth, fleshy or dimpled, the owner is warm hearted but may only enjoy sex just for fun. They will be concerned more with his or her own needs than those of a partner.

The raised and full mount of the Moon will tell you that the person is creative in their love life actions which makes them an interesting and intriguing partner and lover. The raised mount of Pluto allows for them to rebound from difficulties in life so they are resilient as partners which tends to create longevity in the relationship that they embrace.

If the heart line is not present in the hand - (By this I mean that there is only one line traveling horizontally across the palm, called the line of Simian.) - this traditionally raises concerns about the emotional nature of its owner. It isn't that they have don't have feelings, it is just that they aren't comfortably balanced about the expression of their feelings. The line of Simian is a blend of the head and heart lines. There are periods of time when the line of Simian person may be very overly emotional and then at other times be almost devoid of any emotion or sympathy. So the owner of such a line usually tends to be more mental in their approach to love. This makes them think through their emotions giving them the sense that they are in control with their feelings about their "significant other". They will also be naturally oriented towards being more concerned about the practical matters of their relationship, such as money, position, or the career of the partner or themselves and how these matters will help the relationship they enter to be fulfilled. The line of Simian is often seen in the palm of a person who is gifted mentally even to the point of genius. They are very often materially successful individuals.

A clean heart line that has no breaks, islands, x's, cross bars, etc is a good sign demonstrating an emotionally balanced person. Where the heart line shows a break in its flow - this indicates a time when

the person may suffer an emotional crisis- such as a breakup with their lover or the ending of an affair, any break is a sign of an emotional sorrow or shock. Timing on the heart line is like this - birth is at the start of the line under the little finger. The age of 20-25 is at about the area under the space between the little and ring fingers. This gives you the timing gauge for the rest of the line. Marks of puffy redness on the heart line shows the person is open to periods of passionate emotional energy which can be overwhelming to others. These marks indicate the owner can be easily blinded by passion. The depth into the palm at which the heart line is located can indicate the depth of emotion the person is capable of expressing and feeling. The deeper into the palm it is placed the more likely the owner is to be very aware of emotional feelings and their outward expression. (See (D) for a deeply placed heart line and (E) for the space of a shallow placement of the heart line in Figure # 4.)

## HEART Line

"The Line of Heart is the uppermost deep groove in the top portion of palm running beneath the fingers. It tells the way an individual relates to others through friendships and loves, and why. It reveals the emotional and spiritual attitude of People, and tells how they feel toward themselves, because of their outward attitudes. The line at its best should be clear and deep, but not more outstanding than the line just below it--the Line of Head. When both of these lines are about the same in depth and color, it shows a balance between the head and heart. When one is far deeper, and more evident than the other, it indicates either that a person is ruled by his or her heart, or by his or her head. When it sits high on the palm, the person makes good, loving choices. Farther down, and closer to the Line of Head, it can indicate childhood problems leading to distorted ideas of love and friendship.

The Line can display small branches sweeping upwards or drooping downward from it. Upwards indicates the natural flirt, and downward trouble with the opposite sex, or the sex of choice. A pale, broad line illustrates a noncaring attitude toward others, particularly in matters of love. A clear, deep line, presents energy and vitality in affairs of the heart. Breaks in the Line of Heart show disappointment in love and friendship. A chained Line of Heart, which is one made up of tiny island formations, speaks of someone who doesn't trust others, especially in matters of love. These people often go from relationship to relationship, unable to establish any lasting connection. Sometimes, the chained formation will appear in only a small portion of the line, indicating that the person is able to overcome his or her mistrusting nature.

Forked lines, either at the beginning of the line, which starts about an inch or so beneath the little finger, or at its ending, near the other side of the palm in a variety of positions, indicates an independent nature. Where the branches head tell another story. When a branch, or fork from the Line of Heart heads toward the index finger, it means the person has very high ideals, particularly in a mate. They expect a great deal from the other person, but, in return, are supportive and loyal.

When a branch heads toward the middle finger, the person is moody, and sometimes temperamental in the company of others. However, they often desperately want the security of a lasting relationship. Dual branches, or forks, that rest both on the index finger, and the middle finger shows individuals who truly wants to establish deep relationships, but who have trouble relinquishing any part of their independence. Forks at the opposite end of the line, beneath the little finger, add strength to the line, if those branches are fairly deep, and free of any drooping hairlines.

Ending beneath the index finger, the person is idealistic, but loving. If it swings up into the finger, though, the person can be demanding of others. A short line, ending near the ring finger, means the individual is stunted in his or her affections."



Palmists look at the palm as a terrain. So can you. Hold your hand palm up and flat in a perpendicular position to your face in front of you and at eye level. When observed from this position the palm looks like an earthly terrain with high hills (mounts) and valleys. Palmists have names for each small region of this terrain in the palm. Usually one of the larger mountains is what palmists call the "Mount of Venus" which connects the thumb area to the rest of the palm. This is the area I have traced with the dotted line.

Within this area- the Mount of Venus - I have marked a grid of intersecting lines with an arrow pointing to it from the letter "A". The mount of Venus area of the palm is devoted to one's love of life and sometimes shows a fullness to symbolize the depth of love of life. When this mount is high, fleshy and very full, the person is full of passion for: life, most of the events that happen in their lives and the people who are within their life. The grid or grille as palmists would call this design found at "A" in figure # 3a, can tell you that you have "walled off" your heart from others lessening your attraction to connect with happiness both internal and external. This grid is usually not found on a high or full mount of Venus. This guarding of the heart, could be happening because you are still attached to someone from the past. If this grille design is simple - which means it is made up of just a few vertical and horizontal lines - it can mean that you are devoted to your present love interest and your heart is dedicated to that person alone. If you are not presently in a relationship the grid could symbolize bars, like the bars of a jail cell, where you keep your heart hidden and safely locked away because you are not sure you can trust someone or yourself in a heartfelt and committed relationship. This type of grid can cause great stress in any new relationship once it is underway and certainly can prevent a good relationship from ever getting started.

I like looking carefully for alphabet letters and designs that appear in the Mount of Venus area of the palm to help me read questions about love. Sometimes there are one or more initials of the client's "significant other" shown here. If you notice there is an initial "T" in the area of the mount of Venus next to the grid in my design of figure # 3a. The "T" noted here is an example of what could be the initial of the first, middle or last name of the intended love either presently available or upcoming into your life.

Usually the dominant hand is read. But should you wish to hold both of her hands, modify your approach in the following manner:

Non-dominant hand - the inner potential of the person

Dominant hand - the actual manifestation and realization of that inner potential

An example routine

1. Describe her to her according to what you know about the various lines
2. Try to include qualities you've learned about her after having elicited her values and watching her behaviour in general, find the corresponding lines in her palm and show them to her. You can also use the collection of phrases below.
3. Predict something good/positive, don't forget to show her, how you draw your conclusions.
4. Keep holding her hand, look her in the eye, kiss her fingers.
5. "People may know each others' mind, but they don't really know each other until their bodies get to know each other":) Don't go overboard!:)

Collection of phrases - dreamer, open, passionate, sensitive, adventurous, positive (add to this list). The phrases themselves are meaningless, elaborate on each phrase and describe the word through describing the feelings of a person that can be called "a dreamer" or "passionate". But don't shoot in the dark, make sure you know what you're talking about - hopefully you did at least some value-eliciting before you jumped into palm reading:)

A few simple examples of reading lines:

\* If she has two fate lines, for example if her fate line is broken mid-hand and another starts running parallel to it, see at what age it happens and voila, you've got a story:) Don't forget to show how you draw your conclusions or else she might suspect you of BS-ing, but show her the corresponding lines and she'll think ITS PURE GOLD AND THE ROCK-SOLID TRUTH:) "You'll stay on your chosen career path up to the age of about 30, then you'll find a new passion and finally switch over to it at the age of about 35." Simple:) So OK, we didn't evoke any specific feelings, but believe me, the simple fact that a man that CAN PREDICT HER FUTURE is HOLDING HER HAND will make her feel everything tightening up you-know-where:) A break in the line of fate can also mean a change of geographical location, so you could also bring travelling, working or living abroad etc into play:)

\* If her fate line breaks up at the base of her palm and/or interacts/intersects with the life line (which very many people have by the way) you can say the following "(showing her) This means that early in life you experienced some family situation that made you have responsibility as a child. So much so, that you were given duties or existed in a situation where you had to let go of part of your childhood and be in an adult like role. But this usually gives you something nice later in life. Because you had to give up part of your childhood you are given extra life energy support later in life to survive a tough or a difficult experience with more ease and protection." From a patterning point of view, this "childhood problem" theme was not too great. Should you however show her the appropriate lines in her hand, and she actually did have some childhood problems (and who us didn't?:), you have instantly become very close to her - close to her heart and soul, which is a very good place to continue from:)

On the whole though, these are hardly examples you can memorise and use - they are only supposed to give you the general idea of how you could conjure up your own stories.

A few closing words from dead-serious palmists: "As a palmist, your attitude is of great importance. Never try to "second guess" your subject by adding on-the-spot observations and facts you may know beforehand but which are not shown in the palm. If you are reading the palm; read the palm and only that. Ideally you should know nothing whatsoever of the person you are reading. Their hands and your intuition should be enough. Anytime you are meeting someone for the first time, you can pick up a tentative and often very useful first impression of their personality by unobtrusively glancing at the lines of their hand."

But if that doesn't work, we'll just ask for her hand... so that we can get "an impression of her personality":)

## PALM READING

i have put together a quick and easy guide to palm reading and have been using it on sets with mass success.... enjoy!

### RIGHT HAND READING

#### 1. HAND TEXTURE Feeling the back of the hand

Fine skin - silky or smooth: Sensitive person gentle and refined outlook can easily be disturbed.

Hard course skin: Down to earth person not likely to be strung out more straight forward and direct.

#### 2. PRESSING ON PALM

Soft and spongy: Sensual person pleasure seeker, who does the least amount of work they can get away with, function best in comfortable surroundings where they can daydream and lazy about. .

Firmer palms: Practical people, energetic, hardworking they enjoy challenges, need keep busy in order to be happy

#### 3. PALM SHAPES

Square palms: Down to earth, practical people enjoy a challenge work hard towards their goals plenty of stamina and energy.

Oblong hands: Not practical enjoy coming up with ideas and no more, daydreamers, little action, creative people idealistic and gentle

### MAJOR LINES on the palm

#### 4. HEART LINE: Line across the hand nearest to fingers (Emotional & love life state)

A line that curves at the end is called a PHYSICAL HEART LINE. This line will end either close to the base of the first two fingers or most commonly somewhere in between them.

##### PHYSICAL HEART LINE

Find it easy to express needs and feelings, express them selves in a confident manner, when things go wrong they pick themselves up quickly and carry on with life.

The other type of heart line is a line that runs across the palm that does not curve towards the fingers this is called a MENTAL HEART LINE.

##### MENTAL HEART LINE

Harder to express there feelings they are sensitive and easily hurt, bottle up their feeling.

The heart line is related to the person's heart & closely related to the person's soul.

The ending position of the heart line is important

1. If ends below first finger: overly idealistic likely to be let down by there actions of others,
2. If line ends under the second finger: concerned with only his or her own needs not much interest in others needs, will lack in emotional involvement.
3. If line ends between first and second finger : they balance more grounded interested in his and her own needs along with others they realistic and keep both feet on the ground.

A heart line that is strong well marked deep and reasonably clear shows they will happy and enjoy a stable emotional life.

5. HEAD LINE: head line is how a person use's their mind & intellect

It starts on the side of the hand between the base of the thumb and the first finger it either goes across in a reasonably straight line or curves towards the wrist. Again this line should be clear and well marked

A faint head line indicts they are not using their mental abilities

This line can be short or long, the longer the line the more involved and detailed the person is

#### SHORT HEAD LINE

Shrewd & think quickly kind a skim over the surface and not interested in detail.

#### LONG HEAD LINE

More likely to think more in-depth takes in detail

#### HEAD LINE THAT CROSS'S THE PALM

Head line that crosses the palm reasonably straight that does not curve towards the wrist: logical, practical, down-to-earth and unimaginative

#### HEAD LINE THAT CURVES

Head line that curves towards the wrist (past centre of palm)

Person is imaginative, creative, the greater the curve the more imaginative i.e. writer, poet. Good liar

#### FORKS AT THE END OF THE HEAD LINE

This is known as writer's fork: the person can come up with good ideas and make them practical. not all people have a fork

#### STARTING POSTION OF THE HEAD LINE (important)

If the head line touches the life line at the start: cautious person

If there's a gap between the start of the headline and life line: independent & impulsive and more adventurous

#### 6.LIFE LINE

Life line: Person's physical well-being, health, passion, stamina shows how enthusiastic the person is about life...

This line has NO bearing on the length of someone's life span. This is the most important line on the hand

Life line starts on the side of the hand between the first finger and thumb ending close to the base of the palm near the wrist.

The amount of area it encircles is important.

#### LIFE LINE THAT COMES WELL ACROSS THE PALM

A person with a lot of stamina and energy they will be adventurous, chance takers and make the most of

every opportunity

#### LIFE LINE THAT CLOSE TO THE THUMB

Half alive, lacking in energy and enthusiasm

#### STARTING POSITION OF THE LIFE LINE (important)

Most people start half way between the first finger and thumb

This is the perfect position for it to be in this equals balance

#### STARTS CLOSE TO THE FIRST FINGER above half way

Person will be ambitious and determined to reach there goals

#### STARTS CLOSE TO THE THUNB below half way

Person is lacking in ambition takes life as it comes

Life lines should be deep clear and well marked someone with a line like this will enjoy good health and passionate about life

#### 7. WORRY LINES

A series of fine lines that come out from the base of the thumb towards the life line. The more the lines the more the worrier, tell them to just chill out more often

The perfect game which gets you a number.

Okay boys you wanted it and here it is. This game will not only let you see how this girl is in relationships but will also get you her number at the end of the game..... if you still want it, that is.

## The Relationship Game

BY:Phaze

1.) What is your favorite season. Summer, Winter, Fall, or Spring?

Winter= A loner, Doesn't like to open up to people, doesn't think she fits in with the people she hangs around.

Summer= Uh oh. The bad girl, very outgoing, isn't scared to experience new things, very compassionate in relationships, drama queen.

Spring= Very caring and loving. She is very accepting of people, regardless of who they are and she is very trustworthy

Fall= Mysterious girl, its very hard for people to read what she thinking and is not very opened to telling people her feelings, tends to close people out if they get to close.

2.) When your spending time with a man you like, do you turn off your phone or leave it on?

On= They need to feel important and accepted, they really care what people think about them. Tend to get into other peoples bussiness and doesn't keep secerets very well.

Off= They don't care what people think about them. If they don't like you they can fuck off. Doesn't need to be connected to the rest of the world and keeps their nose outta other peoples business. Keeps good secrets.

3.) When you dating a guy how often do you want to see them in a spand of seven days?

7= Clingy, a great gf but can be

ll annoying, serious relationship.

ll

ll

4= not to clingy, wants

ll a good relationship, a good gf.

ll

ll

v

1= Wild girl, Doesnt want to feel tied down, nothing serious, bad gf.

4.) What do you like more cats or dogs?

Dogs= High maintenance, needs to feel loved by her bf, wants attention, but a very caring gf and even though its not always what she wants she will do anything to make her man happy and see him smile.

Cats= Not high maintenance, Tends to not committ to plans and when she does she sometimes backs out of them. Doesn't ask for her mans permission and does stuff even though it will make their man mad.

5.) You see a bright blue lion running down your street, what is the first thing you do?

The answer doesn't matter, just say "Really? Hmm I didn't think you were that kind of girl. Thats really interesting!

HB: " What? Tell me, tell me!"

PUA: "I can't tell you right now but I'll call you later and explain it to you. The time isn't right yet."

If you do this right you'll number close mostly everytime. This has been field tested by myself personally and it works very well. All I ask for is the credit for this unique game.

Have fun with it and good luck.

I've field tested this 5 or 6 times now and I think about 4 of the Dallas PUA's that went to AsianPlayboy and Prophet's Dallas Workshop (which was AWESOME btw) tested it in field with good results too. I know this because I ran it on an HB and she told me I was the 2nd guy to tell her that! Ha ha!

I have a short DHV type version and I've created a longer comfort version that I haven't tested yet in its entirety (it is longer and is nlp-pattern based).

Here is the shorter version:

In every interaction I try to communicate (at least) the following 3 things to make sex easier...

1. We're both good at keeping secrets
2. When she sees someone that she's attracted to she becomes sexually aggressive
3. I'm not judgemental

Here's an excerpt from a recent lay report where I think it helped immensely to allow her to become the aggressor...

CaptainJack wrote:

"Did you know that what fingers you have rings on says stuff about your personality?"

I point to the right pinky ring and say, "that means you are good at keeping secrets."

HB: "i tell my brother everything."

CJ: "just your brother?" that's ok. that's like a diary, plus he's family."

CJ: "and your right ring finger, that means when you find the right person and you're attracted (pointing to myself), you become sexually aggressive"

HB: "yessssssss!"

Then, I look at my left middle ring and say, "This means I'm not judgmental."

HB: "mmmmmmmm...."

Here's how I've been doing it lately in A2,C1 or mini-isolation.

I'll look at the HB's hand and say, "hmmm..."

HB: "what? what?"

CJ: "You can tell stuff about people by which fingers they wear their rings on"

CJ: \*look away and go silent - this is to bait her to invest in the convo\*

HB: "tell me!" or "what do mine say???"

Most girls will have at least two to 3 rings on their fingers. This is all BS but I like to keep the pinky finger the "keeps secrets" finger and the right ring finger as "sexually aggressive"



when you find someone you like" finger then I'll say that the left ring finger (i.e. marriage finger) means you are sexually submissive (which makes sense because you DID get married - ha ha).

CJ: "Wearing a ring on your pinky means you are good at keeping secrets. That's why you pinky swear and why mafia guys wear pinky rings."

If she doesn't have a pinky ring on I say, "Damn, we'll have to pinky swear before we share deep secrets..." \*smile\*

HB: "blah, blah"

CJ: \* i'll look at her other ring and it is usually either an index finger or the right ring finger for some reason \* "And, this one means that when you find someone you are really attracted to (sneakily pointing to self with my thumb) you feel comfortable getting sexually aggressive with this person (again pointing to myself)"

Right here, its important to NOT LET HER TALK. Because she might try to start qualifying herself as NOT being a slut or being marriage material or whatever because she thinks you want a prim and proper girl like that. If SHE does get that out then you are going to have to go REALLY DEEP in comfort and rapport later (so don't make it hard on yourself, don't let her make a peep).

So roll right into the last one. Point to one of your rings (remember it can't be a finger that you've already used on her so you may need to adjust your ring before this) and say:

"When someone wears a ring on this finger (pointing to your ring) it means they are NOT judgemental. They don't have all of the HANG-UPS about life and relationships that most people do."

Then, later throughout the convo when sexual comments start coming out I (subtly) play with that ring once or twice.

There you go. Please field test and let me know how it goes!

-- CaptainJack

y Magnus

Any time the chick smiles, you can run this routine. It's best used once you've established that you are cool, and that you are quite attractive to her.

"Hey... you know... you have three smiles." (usually, she'll smile in response to this) "and there's a fourth!" (she'll probably ask something, and then you improvise along the lines of the following) "Yeah, that was your 'I'm flattered' smile, and then you have a... um, not fake... but a polite smile... then there's this really genuine smile when you laugh, and your whole face lights up. Then there's this smug, 'hey this guy fancies me' smile. I've a feeling I might see that a lot."

Guaranteed to make girls fall in love with you. This is the sweetest thing anyone has ever told them. They will remember it and think about it when you are gone.

Watch 'Win a Date With Tad Hamilton' if you want to know where it came from :)

I almost feel bad using this as a routine and posting it, because chicks love it and remember it so much.

Magnus



used this routine in comfort a few weeks ago... Its gold & you have her asking what the answer is weeks after.

Awesome.

You tell her there are 3 things you like about her, the first is some kind of mannerism, I said the way she walks or something. Second is something she says or has said that you liked. Then third you say... "If I were to tell you (pause) you will become conscience of it (pause) and stop doing it (pause) So I CAN'T tell you. Do you think that girl is going anywhere?

MMmm...thats what I thought.

Another awesome routine from Tyler Durden...

Just thought I'd throw that out there for you guys.. let me know your thoughts...

...TriX...

## The Ideal Guy routine

NYC, ASF: "If I can't get her to be interested in me, I go into the "the ideal guy" routine. Since she thinks I'm helping her to find what she wants, she greedily, hungrily describes her dream guy. Then I get her to describe what he's wearing, how his hair looks, how his voice is, what he says to her, how his chest feels, how she feels in his arms... I just ask her the right questions to get her meta-stating ABOUT someone that makes her feel the way she likes to feel in order to fuck. She thinks about and experiences the feelings, but WHO is she talking to? ME. Basically she gets confused and thinks she is feeling that way about me when she is actually feeling that way about some other guy. If she likes HIM, but is talking to YOU, it probably means she doesn't have the GUTS to approach him fearing a rejection. You can get her to think about him all night if you want, and he'll remain a living fantasy to her. Meanwhile... she is getting horny in general AND you are the one making her feel the way she does. Just by being with you and seeing you and hearing you and touching you, she gets these feelings... basically she transfers what she WANTS from the guy over to you.

The other benefit of this style is that girls will admit their horny behaviour when you are NOT talking about yourself and you ARE talking about some movie star or something... for instance:

Me: what would you do if Keanu walked in here right now?

Her: I would seduce him any way I can

Me: what would you do to seduce Keanu?

Next, she spills the beans about what she would do to convince a man she REALLY WANTS to be with her. Getting all hot and bothered along the way of course:) And since you're in the vicinity...:)"

---

y IN10SE

This is a rapport builder as well as an opportunity for anchoring for those of you that do this. In addition, it really shows that you GET IT, when it comes to "relationships", when a chick brings it up.

I had to come up with a good response on the fly when a few of the gals I have been out with lately have asked me what I'M looking for in a "relationship". I normally don't like to bring up the "R" word, but when a gal brings it up, you have to have a good reply... one that will show them that you are intelligent, that you have it together, that you are sophisticated, and that there is more to you than meets the eye.

Now the context of using this is that I have only used it with gals in a casual environment, (a bookstore, coffeeshops, restaurant). Haven't tried it in clubs nor do I think it would work in a club setting. This is for when you are alone, having one of those one on one, deep rapport conversations, as a prelude to (a few steps before) the full close. Here was my response... and everytime I've used it so far, it has gotten deep levels of rapport (it became about them seducing ME) as well as broken down any resistance...

As far as anchoring, when I've done this, I used sugar packets once, and I used my fingers (pointing to them) the other times.

(You may want to read the theme itself before reading about the anchoring part next so that it will make more sense)

Actually using my fingers as an anchor was kind of a subtle sexual signal, because I would put my 3 right hand fingers up (one finger for each value, as if counting), and point to them with my left index finger and then when I would do each of the "2 values without the 1", I would form a "ring" with my thumb and index finger of my left hand that would encircle the two fingers of the other hand... and as I talked I subtly slid my encircling hand up and down over my fingers. (first each of the 2 together and then the 3 all together at the end)

I actually did this without thinking about it consciously at first, then I wondered why the chick I was talking to got all flushed and started breathing heavy as I was moving my left hand index/thumb "ring" up and down the "shafts" of the fingers of my right hand. Anyway, here it is...

-----Begin theme

"I have a new theory about all relationships and what makes up the ideal one.

First of all you need Passion. This is where you have a physical chemistry with this person, where you feel drawn to this person that you're with, you may even feel a warm feeling right here in your stomach and maybe it spreads all over your body when your with this person..where you can lose track of time and give yourself completely to this experience...

Next you need Intimacy. This is where you feel an emotional connection with this person, like you've known them before, and like you were always meant to know this person..like

this was meant to be and where you feel completely comfortable and close..and you may feel it right here in your heart...

Then you need Commitment. Philosophers have called this a sense of “duty”..where you feel secure, knowing that this is someone that is here for you, that we both choose to be together..and this is someone that you can see yourself with now and in the future...

Now, all relationships are based on varying degrees of each one of these elements.

For example if you have just passion, but no intimacy or commitment, then that would be like just physical infatuation. Like a one night stand or something..nothing more, nothing less...

If you have just intimacy, but no passion or commitment, then that would be just friendship. And we all have those...

If you have just commitment, but no passion or intimacy, then that would be an empty relationship. Like a lot of married people out there..so sad.

Then you can have passion and intimacy, but no commitment. This is like a “Romantic affair”..and maybe the knowledge that it is something that's now or never..or that you have no guarantees about, makes the passion and intimacy even more intense...

And you can have passion and commitment, but no intimacy. That is like people who stay together because they really like the sex.

And you can have intimacy and commitment but no passion. That would be like grandma and grandpa who are together for companionship, but cant remember the last time they did it.

And of course the ideal, as with all things..is about balance, where you can have just the right amount of passion, just the right amount of intimacy, and just the right amount of commitment..well..now that I think about it, an extra little bit more passion would be nice... what do you think?”

IN10SE

- Use backstory.

- 1) Past (childhood). "when i was a kid, i wanted to be..."
- 2) How you got from 1-3 "I did ...(relating to 1) when i was a teenager"
- 3) What you are now. "and now im..."

Conveys idea of "When i was a regular Joe..." ---> "Now, I'm \_\_\_\_\_."

Things to say/use:

- "Can you believe it?"

- "isnt it interesting that if you apply yourself to something, you can do anything?"

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

by Mystery

*Mystery on Building an Identity*

I read an article recently by my good buddy Thundercat that said:

"But what Mystery does, though teachable, is very much a style tailored to Mystery. He is successful at what he does because no one else can really imitate him. That's what makes Tyler so amazing to observe. Tyler does the same things as Mystery, but WITHOUT the magic tricks. Yet he is still able to create IMMENSE value for himself. How does he do this? Well, from what I've gathered, his method is more relatable to normal guys like me, because anyone with the proper skillset can use Tyler's methods to create value for themselves."

Thundercat's misunderstanding between a person's customized style and the game plan or method he uses to systematically convey his unique personality concerns me. This is because only a few days ago did we share a 3:00am meal at a diner after our visit to an exotic dance club together.

During our meal Thundercat himself admitted that he doesn't possess a strong identity as I do. I will attempt to resolve his misunderstanding between STYLE and METHOD as well as reveal some insights on how to specifically customize material to convey a unique identity (for both you and my friend Thundercat). Once you customize your material to fit your chosen "strong identity" will you no doubt make others who watch you work wrongfully assume it is your particular identity that gets you the girls and not the method that powers the conveying of it.

(Thundercat's complete article may be found [here](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the_value_of_be.html)  
<[http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the\\_value\\_of\\_be.html](http://www.thundercatseductionlair.com/2004/03/the_value_of_be.html)>)

As those who have taken a Mystery Method seminar know, MM consists of three main areas:

- PART 1. A format (or game plan) which has 3 stages, each with 3 phases.
- PART 2. Mental tools to get you from phase to phase (isolation tactics, kiss tactics, extraction tactics, etc).
- PART 3. Scripts and personality conveying material (content) to fill in each of the 9 phases.

While parts 1 and 2 (the MM format and it's tactics) don't change from person to person, part 3



(personality conveying material) does. We each possess a unique identity. You are not me. I am a magician. My wing Style is a writer. Tyler D. is a public speaker. Does this mean you have to be a magician, a writer, or a public speaker in order to attract women? Of course not! But what you DO need is what Style, Tyler D. and I share in common: we each possess a strong identity. Style, Tyler D. and I have each customized our material to convey our strong and unique personalities. That is, in fact, the PURPOSE of personality conveying material. It certainly would be counter-productive to convey that you are a magician if you aren't one. Nor a writer or public speaker for that matter.

Tyler D. and Style use the same game plan or method that I do. How do I know? Because we adapted my original (and now out-of-date) FMAC method into a powerful algorithm together (M3). Both are former students of mine, turned teachers. And yes they have both taught me as much about the game as I have them since we began. (Style lives in the same house as I, and Tyler D. is here too, visiting.) While we all use the same method, we have customized the material so that we each have a different style. In fact, Tyler D.'s style is still evolving. His identity has, for a long time, been one with few attractive qualities: a student. This may be the reason why Thundercat, in misunderstanding the difference between method and style, has concluded that Tyler D.'s material is more applicable to "normal guys" than mine. What this reveals please me: The identity I have chosen is strong enough to confuse even a close friend.

What Style, Tyler D. and I do when we teach others the game is give examples of field-tested personality conveying routines to students. Should our students stick to this STOCK material forever? No way! What they should do is identify who they are and swap out our stock examples for customized stories from their real life as soon as possible. The reason they are given examples is so that they can appreciate what constitutes a good personality conveying routine. Some amazing routines are thankfully generic enough to share ("The Cube" routine for instance), while others must by their very nature be unique to each person.

Like mine, some of Thundercat's material should possess a common theme. He will use this material to draw his target into his world (and not into Mystery's world or Tyler D.'s world). Thundercat's material must specifically suit his identity. Each person who uses MM will ultimately swap out the stock routines we teach them and use original material over time.

I am now revealing this idea outside of my private lounge for the first time here:

#### GROUNDING: HOW TO GROUND YOUR IDENTITY TO YOUR TARGET'S REALITY WITH YOUR BACK-STORY

I'm sure you've found yourself in a set and have reached the point where your target says, "What do you do?" You either give her your honest but lame answer like, "I'm a student", or "I'm a system's administrator", or worse, you try to circumvent the question entirely with "I'm an ass model."

The problem is you don't have an attractive identity, or if you do, it's not a strong one. Some guys will experiment with "I'm a rockstar", or "I'm a promoter", or "I'm a public speaker", but your target will either feel you are lying (in the same way we believe an "actress" is likely a "waitress"), or if they DO believe your evidence, they become intimidated when you get weighed down by the stereotype they have of you.

If instead of answering her question "What do you do" with "I'm " you can ground your present identity to her reality and harness the opportunity to convey a much richer personality. Here's how you do it.

Instead say:

1. "Well when I was little I wanted to be a ."
2. "When I was a teenager happened." Tell stories about how you got from 1 to 3.

3. "Now I'm . Can you believe it?"

Here is the applied format that I used to ground my identity to a recent HB9's reality. It helped to attract her and build enough comfort to get her back to my place. (Not the exotic dancer but another girl.)

1. What do I do? When I was young I wanted to be a magician.
2. Tell story of my first birthday party magic show and how the money was used to see a Copperfield show. (5 minute story.)
  - 2.1 Tell story of how my biggest audience scared the shit out of me and how I went up and kicked ass. I really get into the fear of it all. (3 minute story.)
  - 2.2 Talk about my first real TV experience. (2 minute story.)
  - 2.3 Tell her about moving to Hollywood and why. This is a "vulnerability routine" in C&T stage. (3 minute story.)
- 3.0 Tell her what is now on my plate - my WTF? underground internet show, my TV reality show interest, the book I'm writing, and my seminars on various topics such as social dynamics and wealth building. (5 minutes of stories.)
- 3.1 Tell her what I am planning on doing next - illusion show concepts, publicity stunts, etc. (5 minutes of stories.)

That was at least 23 minutes of story-telling and I was holding this beautiful girl long before I performed any magic. The reason magic works for me of course is because I'm a magician. As Thundercat noted in his article, "Tyler does the same things as Mystery, but WITHOUT the magic tricks. Yet he is still able to create IMMENSE value for himself." This is, to me, compelling evidence to support that you do not need to use my style or do magic in any way to use MM. Tyler D. performs no magic what-so-ever yet can still, by sticking to the method and running his unique personality conveying material, attract women like moths to a flame. Just don't go running around telling women you conduct workshops on social dynamics if you don't. Learn more about my good buddy Tyler D. at [www.realsocialdynamics.com](http://www.realsocialdynamics.com). His close friend and business partner Papa lives in my house.

If I just come in and say "I'm a magician", my target really wouldn't feel that we share commonalities or lifestyle. She would have to rely on stereotyping. I would also not appear very humble. She would feel that I'm too different for her and I would otherwise over-qualify myself. Some women it seems would actually reject a date with George Clooney because they don't understand his lifestyle - they feel they lack commonality and this lack creates discomfort. But what if he gave her his back-story and taught her what happened, step-by-step, to him to become who he is today? This is the concept of GROUNDING applied.

By giving my target my back-story, I ground myself to her reality ("When I was as a regular Joe") so that she could see how she too could be the type of person I now am ("This is who I am today") if only she were to make similar decisions along the way. You can even later use this format to encourage your target to ground HER life to YOU during the F2M attract phase by having her stick to the format. Simply ask, "Woah. Back up. So what happened next?"

Notice in my list of grounding stories above that the common theme is "This is what lead me to become who I am today." Thundercat too must do this - once he decides what his identity in fact IS. Does this mean he must steal my identity to do MM? No. He won't be telling stories of his first birthday party magic show. That would be a lie. He won't talk about how he learned the secret to a card trick by beating it out of a classmate of his, or how years later that classmate saw him on TV and said, "I can't believe your future changed that day." No, he won't use my specific material. Nor will you. But both you and Thundercat will use material from your own real life experiences as I do. The format or game plan is the Mystery Method. The personalized MATERIAL you use to fill in the format is what constitutes your

style.

If Tyler D. for instance says "I'm a public speaker", what does that mean to his target? She can only go by an accepted stereotype and unless she herself is a public speaker (commonality) he needs to explain how he became one. He must explain that if she did the same things he did, she too would be a public speaker. If he were to say, "I travel the world giving lectures on social dynamics", he would likely over-qualify himself. If he instead said, "Well, when I was in school I went to this seminar" and "I started to help the lecturer for shits and giggles" and then "I taught a little bit at the seminars", he would be grounding his reality to hers. He could then continue with "I started traveling with them for fun during the summer" and then "I put together my own seminar and conducted it for the first time with the help of my friend Papa. It was exciting and I was nervous", and on and on all the way to "Now I travel the world, people look up to me and I make mad cash ... can you believe it? I never would have thought I could do it if you said I'd be doing this 10 yrs ago", he would be grounding his reality to hers using my grounding method and his own original back-story material.

Now, how does one answer the deep question, "Who am I?" A friend of mine told me, "You are what you repeatedly do."

I do magic on a regular basis. I perform it almost every day, whether for a beautiful woman or any other other person. Style writes almost every day (and gets paid for it, making him a full-time professional). Tyler D. mostly focuses on conducting seminars and workshops. What do YOU do on a regular basis? Besides being a social butterfly that is. Remember, the pick-up arts exists to enrich your life, not define it. What stories do you already possess that convey who you have become today?

GROUNDING REALITY is far reaching. It will change the way you M2F attract, F2M attract, and build COMFORT but will not alter their basic structure. It will also change the way you choose and structure routines, sequence them (which routines you will use and when), and convey to your target the way you handle challenges in your life.

So this is what you must now do to improve your game:

1. Figure out who YOU are by looking at what you DO repeatedly - something you can say in a word or two. (ex: magician, writer, toy inventor, CEO, hacker, rock climber, rapper, public speaker, traveler)
2. Come up with several stories that convey how you got from being a normal kid to doing what you repeatedly do.
3. Practice telling these stories to others to make the stories enthusiastic and natural.

Credit to Mystery

by Magnus

When you have just started kissing, challenge the girl "I bet I know more different kisses than you". Whoever comes up with the most different kisses wins...

#### ESKIMO KISS

Rub noses... she'll screw up her face and push her nose against yours. Tell her "no, this is how Eskimo's KISS, you must do it with PASSION", and have another go, more tenderly. It can actually be quite sensual.

#### BUTTERFLY KISS

Go eye-to-eye and flutter eyelids at each other. It tickles.

#### HOLLYWOOD KISS (practice is essential)

Turn the girl slightly to the side, in front of you, and put one arm round her waist in front of her and reach behind, and then the other hand behind her head as you push her over backwards with your lips.

#### NEIGHBOURS KISS

If anyone ever watched neighbours, all the teenagers used to fake tongue kissing, without tongues. Basically, kiss with your mouth open but no tongue, it's weird, and makes girls laugh.

#### PUPPY-DOG KISS

Lick like a puppy, over her tongue and inside her mouth.

#### WASHING MACHINE KISS

This was hers, round and round, monotonous.

#### RASPBERRY KISS

Blow a raspberry on her lips instead of a kiss.

#### BITE KISS

Bite her top or bottom lip, and don't let go. At all. Even when she says the joke is over.

#### DEEP BREATH KISS

Kiss just on the lips, but both take a huge deep breath at the same time, the oxygen rush gives you a brief natural high.

Magnus



## Quoting and stacking realities

Quoting has you say things through someone's else mouth - has you quoting somebody. This has the advantage of making the more timid or insecure girls feel more at ease with the content you are about to deliver and thus much more receptive to your suggestive talk, as you are not talking about her neither yourself but a "friend" of yours (this is also a good tactic to use when delivering a harsher than usual content (see the articles about "Sexual talk"). In order to understand what you are saying, she will have to apply everything you say to herself anyway, so don't worry about her not experiencing what your "friend" experienced:)

On the other hand, using quotes might be a slight hindrance to your success with more open-minded and adventurous girls, who wouldn't mind you describing them your or their feelings, because should a direct speech be accepted, it is always much more powerful than speaking through quotes. With such a girl describe her feelings and she goes "Goosh, this guy really understands my feelings!", or describe your feelings and she goes "Goosh, this guy has such deep feelings!". She'll be wet either way:)

As you shall see in the "Falling in Love" pattern, you can also quote an article, a lecturer, a TV-show, a book etc. All these quotes added up is called stacking realities - the way she will perceive it is that if the book says so, the article says so, the lecturer says so, his friend says so etc., then it must be true.

The reasoning behind quoting is to give the more shy and emotionally fearful girls more distance to feel more at ease with any given subject - to not have either her or you overtly involved in your descriptions (don't worry, her and you will be involved in those descriptions in her mind:). Another way of making her more at ease with any given subject is to use the hypothetical "If you were to...", "If I were to..." constructions, which now have the two of you overtly involved in whatever you choose to talk about, but only in a hypothetical way.

For example, use a "If I were to ask you..." in front of a "...what's the most important thing for you in a relationship...", the implication being that you're not really asking, finish that with a "...how would you describe it?" and you end up with a much more effective question of "If I were to ask you what's the most important thing for you in a relationship, how would you describe in?" than a blatant "what's the most important thing for you in a relationship?" on its own could ever be.

Examples of quoting to use sex-talk.

"I found this letter on the lawn that my neighbor's daughter wrote. She is only 14 . . and I read, "You really shouldn't think about going down on a guy as you talk to him (on the phone) and you shouldn't think about making love to a man passionately (who you hardly know: who you are casual friends with)."

"Some men are so crude. I can't believe what I saw this dude do the other night. He walked up to this girl sitting at the bar next to me and said to her "Imagine us totally making out and you getting so incredibly turned on by it. If you were to feel that right now, try not to think about having me eat your pussy all night long and getting really horny." I can't believe a guy would ask a women to think about that all night long."

"You know, I have heard of guys being really crude towards women but you wouldn't believe what I saw last night. Well, I was sitting at this bar minding my own business when I saw this stranger walk up to this girl who was sitting next to me, look her right in the eye, and say " If I were to say to you that I'd like to eat your pussy all night long, would you get hot and horny or would you slap me and run away." Can you believe it! Did he really expect her to feel an incredibly lust inside, and enjoy imaging being made loved to

all night long."

"My neighbor Cheryl acted so weird to me the other day. Do you know what she asked me? . . . She goes "John, Imagine you and me totally making out." And I'm like, "Cheryl, your 10 years older than me. And she says "wait, see this through your own eyes. Imagine you and me really enjoying ourselves passionately making out" I said, "No Cheryl, this isn't going to work out. And she says, "NO NO NO, just imagine it for a moment, just imagine us making out and you getting so turned on." Did she really expect me enjoy thinking about that over and over again, to the point where you can't get it out of your mind. If she does that again, next time I think I'll play it right back to her. Like say something like "Tell me Cheryl, What's it feel like when you experience fantastic sex when you're with someone who, you know mmmmm really knows how."

"You know I think it's so strange how people come up with things right out of the blue. My neighbor looks at me and says STOP and just . . . picture the . . . two of us . . . absolutely in love. Able to feel . . . totally connected, completely drawn to each other. What would it feel like then if I was kissing you exactly the way you like it, touching you exactly the way you like it, holding my body close to yours. God, did she really expect me to have those thoughts \_\_\_\_ Now with me, I know it takes time. I would never feel that right away. Its the kind of thing you go home and think about. You just picture it right up there in your mind find yourself dreaming those wonderful dreams of love with this special person you are now connecting so powerfully with. But you can't think about it on the spot as well."

"You know, sometimes I think women are so strange. I can't believe you all. Well, the other day, I was talking with my friend \_\_\_\_ and she looked at me and she said, "If you were to imagine we were in love, what are the two of three things about me that you could say that just cause you to fall in love with me the most." Now I can't believe, that's not the kind of thing you ask someone to think about on the spot. It's the kind of thing you might find yourself pondering. You know, maybe when you're doing everyday things like driving your car or taking a shower and you find that you think about it to the point where you can't get it out of your mind. I know its a wonderful thing to feel a growing desire for someone (sp) to the point where you imagine yourself with them in a mmmmm special way. But really, people shouldn't do that."

"You know I ask women what they think is the worst pickup line they have ever heard. Well, this woman told me what happened to her once .. this guy walked up to her in a bar, looked her right in the eye and said "imagine me going down on you just the way you like it all night long and you were getting so hot and so wet that you were begging to have me inside you". Did that jerk really expect her to have those thoughts ... with me I would never say such a thing."

"The Thomas Crown Affair"

the notebook

Out of Sight

-Meet Joe Black

-Thomas Crown Affair

-Bandits (2001)

-Proof of life

Great Expectations

Unfaithful

Chocolat

Delirious



The art of touching



## Evolution Phase Shift Routine (Style)

### Evolution Phase Shift Routine

by Style

1. I tell her that she smells good and ask what she is wearing. Then I lean in, brush her hair aside, and sniff her slowly, moving up from the shoulder to the ear. "Mmmm, that smells good. People don't pay enough attention to smell. But you'll notice how animals, before they mate, will always smell each other. Evolution has hard-wired us to respond to certain things. You are wired to respond when someone smells you."

2. "It's like when someone pulls the back of your hair. You'll notice how lions, when they mate, always bite and tug at the end of each other's mane, right here." (Since I'm shaved bald, I'll add here, "This is what I miss the most about not having hair"; if you have hair, say, "This is one of my favorite things".) Then I run my hand up the back of her neck and grab a fistful of hair at the roots and pull it, downwards. She says "Mmmm..." And I say "see."

3. Then I talk about how "No one knows this, but the most sensitive places on the body are places that are usually hidden from contact with the air, like the back of the elbow (touching it) and knee (touching it). Any place where your body bends, twists, or folds, there are millions of sensitive little nerve endings that release endorphins. Then I take her arm, bend it a little, and erotically bite the area on the opposite side of the elbow (that crease where it bends). She usually gets the chills, and I have her ratify how good it feels.

[Note for the less experienced: If you don't know how to erotically bite a girl, learn before you do this. You want to take a big chunk of skin -- not a little pinch! - and slowly and firmly slide your teeth together until they meet and release the skin. You may want to practice on your own elbow first.]

4. After, I say, "But do you know what the best thing in the world is?...A bite...right...here." And I point to the side of my neck. (Every now and then, I'll add, that "this has to do with the fact that it is where the jugular vein is most exposed, and since most sexual fantasies have to do with submission and vulnerability, it sends all the fantasy signals flying.") Then I'll expose my neck and say, "Bite me right here" as if I expect her to do it. Fifty percent of the time she will. If she doesn't, I just turn away calmly (punish), wait a few seconds, and then turn back and repeat, "Bite me right here." Usually she will.

5. Half the time, her bite is lame. If so, I correct her and say, "That's not how you bite. Come here." Then I give her a good bite on the neck and instruct her to "try again." This time, she ALWAYS does a great job.

6. Now you look her in the eye, smile mischievously/approvingly, and say, very slowly, "not bad." Then glance down at her mouth, back up at her eyes, and...yes...finally...you...may...if you want...and if she's ready...um...kiss!

Short Version: smell, grab hair, touch elbow, touch back of knee, bite elbow, bite my neck, bite her neck, triangular gazing, kiss.

"Kiss It" (Point to one cheek) "Kiss It" (Point to the other cheek) "One more time" (Point to your lips)

I've had more success with Craig's "kiss the cheek" method in clubs and parties than any other! It's the Ultimate Kino Trick in my opinion. It's just too easy... Right after you get her really laughing or \*Smiling\* GO FOR THE KISS ON THE CHEEK. Point to one of your cheeks and say "Kiss It"! I swear there's like a 99% chance that she will. You never get denied if you pull it right after a funny smart ass comment.

The funny thing is.... once she's kissed you on the cheek once. She'll never deny you another.

There are three particular situations for when a kiss close can occur. Here are the earliest "situations" under solid game.

### Situation One

If, during and by the end of A3, the target is isolated from her set, then you can go for the kiss close at the end of A3. A very effective way of doing this is to use an extension of A3 to escalate kino, thus using the bait/hook/reel/release principle. Let me give you an example of this:

To extend your A3 kino-wise:

1. first of, tell her to smile if she likes you. (she always will or give an SOI here, but only in the A3 isolation situation).
2. Then say that you want to see what she looks like in your hat (this is what i use to bait and hook), and adjust her hair to size her up, lightly brushing her shoulders as well. Tell her that she looks good but is still a bad girl (reel and release)
3. then say you won't speak to her again unless she gives a good hug (bait). She gives one (hook): whilst hugging, you say that shes cuddly (reel) but you rate it 4 out of ten and that she can do better than that (release). Then you give her a killer hug and give that a higher rating. Also, make sure your heads are touching close to one another, side by side.
4. then, ask her what perfume that is she's wearing. Sniff her hair and neck and get her to do the same for your cologne. (both pua and target are reeling each other in here)
5. if she gets it right, give her a kiss on the nose, or if not, tell her nose is squishy and kiss it anyway. if she leans in towards the side of your mouth/cheek area at all between points 3. and 4., that is the precise moment where you should kiss her. (its easy to spot in field, trust me)

Now for the other situations to kiss close.

### Situation Two

If the target is NOT isolated from her set during and by the end of A3, you should isolate the target within the venue first (i.e enter C1) before attempting any close. Here's a great way to do this:

To kiss close in C1 because the target was not isolated prior to C1

1. run the cube on her first or a similar read
2. do a palm read but at the end, try and get her to do one on you.
3. she obviously can't so you say you'll play the question game.
4. during the game, have your arm around her. Make sure you're asking nosy questions.
5. After about 3 or 4 questions, pretend to notice a smell in her hair: proceed to sniff her hair and neck for her perfume and get her to do the same for your cologne. Make sure you're actually touching her hair whilst doing this and setting quite close to her.
6. ask one more question, and then ask her if she'd like to kiss you. They always say yes

### Situation Three

If for some reason the kiss close occurs in A2 (or A1 for that matter) as in a fools mate close, proceed to A3, then C1. NEVER EVER bypass A3, EVER.

so in short response, under solid game, kiss close at the end of A3 if the target is already isolated during and by the end of A3. If the target is not isolated, do this first before attempting any close. Isolation is the most important thing to acknowledge. If for some reason a fools mate kiss close occurs in A2, proceed to A3, and then C1, not C1 before A3.

As for the "quickest" way to achieve these consistently, obviously its under solid game. Since A2 is over in about 2 minutes, depending on how long your material is in A3, you should be able to get the kiss close within 5-7 minutes of talking in most situations.

best of luck and regards

by Swinggcat

Swinggcat's Kissing Grade Close

Source: Swinggcat, via  
Thundercats Seduction Lair

“Are you adventurous? Are you spontaneous? If you were in kissing school, what grade would your kissing teacher give you?” (get her answer) “Let’s find out.” (kiss her)

Swinggcat

Kissing on on the neck.

Hot breath on the temples.

Holding your entire body against her in a hug (not that faggoty lean-into.)

Hugging left shoulder to left shoulder, your hearts over each other, hold it a couple seconds.[This is probably best when you first see her.]

Brushing hair out of their faces or away from their ears.

Caresses along the top of her chest, not her breasts there Miso Horny, i'm talking the top inch of her breasts and up to her collar bone.

Touching her throat/the front of her neck.

Touching her hips and mid back.





Rapport is to many people poorly defined word. I personally discard the word because of this and replace it whenever I read it with "Trust and Comfort". And yes I have, a teacher of attraction, considered this at length. I don't want to have my students wrongly assume what something means. I've read many books on rapport so I have an understanding of several variations of what rapport MEANS. It boils down to "Trust and Comfort". This is separate from attraction, which is a form of envy and curiosity. If a woman learns about you and this information makes her envious of you (or your situation or social standing) and curious to know more, she will take the time to "get to know you". what IS "getting to know"? it not about obtaining a quantified list of answers to standard questions. Its about FEELING like the know you. They are concerned that A) they can trust that you wont make them feel uncomfortable and B) they have comfort with you. so not only must they have comfort with you before you can begin to seduce them (which I believe begins when you make 'a pass' (which is not done when you kiss her as that is a rapport building tactic but only when you have her in a private seduction location like her bedroom or yours)), but you also need to provide her with enough evidence to suggest that you wont make her uncomfortable in the future.

So, if you ATTRACT her first (personality conveying), then QUALIFY her (make her jump through your hoops (HOOP THEORY) to qualify herself to you and then compliment her on her success in jumping through them (eg: "You're GERMAN? Oh my god I love you!" -- this one came from a beautiful and intellegent (that's rare) exotic dancer last night) so that your kino isnt seen as if you do that to everyone, then you can go into RAPPORT phase. this means, no more negging (unless she triggers your PUNISHMENT/REWARD subroutine as usual), no more BALLBUSTING (I use that term loosely because really ballbusting is a loose term for what happens during PUNISHMENT/REWARD), and generally being NICE (only when she deserves it will you PUNISH by either a NEG (not NEG HIT), or ACTIVE IGNORANCE (where you turn back to her, or lean back from the convo uninterestedly and fail to proactively hold the convo). The PURPOSE of the RAPPORT PHASE is to build TRUST and COMFORT. if you have that, then she will TRUST coming over to you house. She'll feel comfortable with you ... and 'know' that you wont make her feel uncomfortable. many times, the biggest obstacle to your success comes in the form of a "I don't even know you" objection. This can be solved with TIME. Take the time to allow her to 'get to know you' by building TRUST and COMFORT because she wouldnt be talking to you that long if she wasnt already ATTRACTED. With RAPPORT (Comfort and Trust) she will have no problem with dropping by your house. Then there are way to KEEP her comfortable to get her in the bedroom. Once on the bed, or even simply on the couch in your living room (under guise of continuing to buld rapport) you may NOW phase shift to SEDUCTION mode and make a pass on her. See, getting a bridge made (getting her # or getting a location meet up) should NOT be seen as a PASS but a way to continue 'getting to know eachother'. with attraction comes a CHANCE to build RAPPORT. with RAPPORT comes trust to come to you SEDUCTION LOCATION (her place or yours, sometimes even the car ifyou agree to drive to a secluded place to 'park and look at the city from the hill'). it is only AT the seduction

location that endeavoring to make her horny will then reward you with a FULL MONTY CLOSE (there is only ONE close in this game, and that's FULL MONTY, the kiss close is not a close just like biting her neck or pulling her hair is not a close, they are RAPPORT TACTICS! and the # close is actually a BRIDGE, to bridge the gap of time between when you part and when you come together again so you may continue your gameplan). This way, you wont have any LMR (although you'll have LMR tactics to what will make her feel COMFORT and TRUST with you as you penetrate her).

Keep it UP!

Mystery

## Eliciting values explained

Introduction. The point of eliciting values is to find out what she wants in and from a man and then turn into that man of her dreams by providing her with it. But don't be fooled, if she says she wants her man to be tall and financially secure, you're not going to the doctor to get implants for your legs or rob a bank. What she gave you were means values, which means that tall in itself does nothing for her - what matters to her is how a tall man by her side makes her feel. And this is the key - for each means value you need to find out the ends value, which is what she really wants. Let's take the example of a tall man. Asking her "and how does a tall man make you feel?" might reveal that it makes her feel secure and protected! Aha! That's what she really wants! She wants to feel protected and secure, not a "tall man" per se. In practice, she'll reject a tall man that doesn't make her feel protected and secure right away, whereas you, who you might not be tall at all but can make her feel secure and protected, have just elicited your way to her pants:)

Means Values vs Ends Values. Know how she recognises means values and what they mean to her (honest, kind and respectful in this example). Jake Thomson, ASF: "You learned what qualities she likes in a man - means values. Go for the ends values. Means values aren't worth as much as you think. Find out what emotions she experiences by being with someone who is honest. Repeat for kind, repeat for respectful. Secondly, find out how she knows someone is honest, kind, & respectful. She gave you 3 nominalizations that have a specific meaning to her, but NOBODY else. On the face of it, you've got no fucking clue what the hell she's talking about. If you hallucinate that you understand what honest, kind & respectful means to her, you've got a better chance of eating a can of beans and farting your way to the moon."

Ends Values = Desired State. A post by Mr Happy, ASF: "For the benefit of those who are confused about eliciting values, here is better terminology: You want to find out a chick's DESIRED STATES and TRANCE WORDS.

M: So, what is important to you in a relationship?

H: Well I like tall guys. (Means Value)

M: \*nod\* And what feeling does that allow you to experience when you are with a tall guy?

H: Well it makes me feel safe and protected (Ends Value aka Desired State)

I think that the term DESIRED STATE is more clear and accurate than Ends Value. You want to discover which states that she likes to feel, so that you can create those states in her. In the above example, it doesn't really matter at all if you are tall, as long as you can make her feel safe and protected. So run a pattern that creates those feelings in her mind. (Of course this is done by naming the state and then describing its process...you guys know that already, right?). Note...a few common states that normally are important for every woman are comfort and safety, emotional connection, then horniness. If you only get the first part, you are a friend. If you get the second part (connection) then she will probably do the third part herself.

The important part is NOT what she says she wants (tall men, rich men, etc.). The important part is the FEELING that she experiences when she is around (tall men, rich men, etc). As long as you can discover the feelings that are important to her, and create them in her mind, she will associate those feelings with YOU."

An excerpt of Don Diebel's advice on not to talk about yourself but her: "By talking about her, you learn more about her which will be valuable to you in planning a strategy. Also, it is a subject she will be comfortable with. By not talking about yourself, you let your image speak for itself. And don't forget, the less women know about you, the more women want to know about you. Be a man of mystery."

But only as long as you don't know, what she wants in a man. As soon as you have that (you just didn't let her speak about herself while letting your thoughts wander, you also listened intently, right?:), become that man.

(Taken from "Sweep women off their feet..."): "Do not try to create a market for your product just because you think it's a great product. Find a product that the market demands and you will be successful. Fill a need and you can't go wrong."

NYC, ASF: "[Eliciting values so as to really make her think and fetch those answers from deep within her] is one of the major differences that will get you noticed. MOST guys go "so did you have both of your parents" and she says "no" and they say "look... there's a movie playing... wanna go?". They ask questions that don't tell them ANYTHING about the chick and then ask them out... in effect, they are fucking up their FLUFFING because they are NOT distinguishing her from any other chick, although they THINK they are.

Learning about her as a person is much deeper than light questioning, and the thing that turns chicks on the most is when they BELIEVE that you are into them because of some UNIQUENESS that they have. Something you see in them ONLY that you don't see in other women and which makes them extremely attractive to you. They think that men that are attracted ONLY to bodies are dogs, etc. By your deeper questioning, you separate yourself from the other suitors because you make them THINK. You make them DIG for answers. They FEEL differently after baring their soul to you than after telling you where they got their hair done and how much it cost".

NYC, ASF: "I go back to childhood and find out what they missed out on or wanted. I find out what they want now and what they desire for their futures. I cover EVERYTHING then I CRAFT the VESSEL I need to get into her. I make MYSELF a COMBINATION of all the things that she doesn't know she craves. There is NO RESISTANCE to this. NONE! She can't resist because all she knows is that I am talking about some abstract ideas or another woman and it strikes a chord within her... "that's exactly how I want to be treated by a man" "that's exactly what I want in a man" "Is this guy for real?" what she doesn't know is that she TOLD ME HOW TO SEDUCE HER and I have embedded this knowledge inside my language and STAY ON COURSE. I bombard her with good feelings and ALWAYS avoid bad feelings. When I do my work, I may not get laid, but I am NEVER FORGOTTEN!"

Everyone has a need. Find and fill that need, an explanation by Jobet Claudio, Mindlist:  
"In my observation, the mere adoption of the following rules can supercharge your own attitude towards being a great seducer.

Rule 1. People, all people, to include supercelebrities and ultra-gorgeous women, have desires. That seems like stating the obvious, but think about it. Even Bill Gates I bet, wishes he could do something different, that would fulfill him and he's not getting it now. He aches for something... craves for something... That's the same with ultra-gorgeous women, or women in general. They may have an army of suitors, they may be sleeping on the finest velvet sheets, etc etc. But believe me, all people, gorgeous women included, ache for something. They have a heartfelt desire for something. That "something" may vary from adventure to feeling freedom, to feeling respected (for the less secure ones), to feeling pampered, to feeling like a little girl again. It can be a large variety of things. But make no mistake about it. Everyone "aches" for something.

Rule 2. And this is cliché. Find out what it is. Be sensitive. You can pick this up in the small cues that she leaks out. Be intelligent in structuring your questions to be such that you can uncover nice pieces of data.

What you're looking for is "something" that she always wanted that she's not getting right now, something she "aches" for, but can't have due to some life circumstance or something like that. It can be anything. Once you know what it is, you can either you "fill" the void by using language patterns or "transform" yourself into the person that fits that criteria/desire/longing.

Rule 3. Fill that "void" that you've found. Use linguistic patterns to achieve this. If she talks about the need for respect, say something like "what if... we were living in a different dimension... or a different planet... and in that planet... everything you see, is everything you want to see... and in that place... you see all the people, giving you all the respect you ever wanted... now doesn't that feel nice?"

Rule 4. This is cliché as well, but anchor the fulfillment of the need to (guess who?)... to you! For example "Isn't it nice if you could experience all of that... with me, now I think it would be real grand if you could!"

Keep doing that a couple of times and soon enough you'll be her perfect man.

Example: One woman I was \*not\* really seducing leaked out that she misses her father (who died long ago). I then took that tack and talked about how good it feels to be a little girl sitting on daddy's lap and embracing him, and asking for the small "gifts" like a pony or things like that. Gosh...it worked. But it would have even been better to ask her what her father was like, to ask for small cues, like how her father talked, what he used to say to her, what did he make her feel and etc etc. Then, using that information and your power of acting, subtly "transform" yourself into her daddy. It might seem sneaky and underhanded to use her own desires to dangle the carrot she's always wanted but lets frame it this way - we're just finding out what can make a person happy and giving it to them."

Seducer... Romancer... these guys are the guys who know how to please, aim to please and live to please (though this does not imply supplication- no woman ever wanted a man she could easily control). These guys are the guys who know how to fill a need. Everyone, and I mean everyone, has a hole. Fill it. [Now did I detect some double meaning in that last statement... or am I just completely corrupt?]"

Trance words explained

When you are eliciting her values or letting her describe her feelings while patterning, listen intently to what she has to say and more importantly, what words she uses to express herself.

The words she puts particular emphasis on or repeats frequently are her so-called trance words. This means that by using the very same words she uses you will be able to tap directly into her consciousness and subconscious. After all, those are the words she thinks with and is most familiar with. And hearing you use them, she feels you understand her so completely, you are like a soul-mate, and whatever you say to her is much more likely to be understood and most importantly - liked by her:)

A rough implementation of using trance words would be to take what she tells you and feed it back to her in a slightly different robing using her personal trance words. But when I say rough, I don't mean that its not working - the fact that it just doesn't have much style, doesn't mean that it isn't deadly effective:)

A more sophisticated approach would be to listen to and remember her trance words. And use them a little later:) And maybe in a slightly different context:) But the difference between this and the first method is only subtle - here you just have to use a little more imagination and have a good memory:)

An example:

You: "If I were to ask you, what's the most important thing in a relationship, how would you describe it to me?"

Her: "I want a man who makes me feel comfortable with myself" (you remember "feel" and "comfortable")

You: "Wouldn't it be nice if you could spend time with a man who makes you feel like you could let down your guard and just be comfortable? Whose voice soothed and at the same time stimulated you? I get the feeling that this could happen to you right now, with me."

Calibrate the girl

Before you can start making the girl feel good, elicit and interpret her values, reflect them back to her, experience states of pleasure and hornyness etc, you have to know how to interpret her specific signs of feeling either good, bad or neutral. You can of course guess that a smile or "doggy-dinner-bowl-look" are good and a yawn and a frown of boredom are bad, but the signs are not always that clear. So in order for you to be able to acquire more accurate data on how the girl is reacting to each theme you bring up, question you ask or direction you go with the conversation, you shall first have to calibrate her for her reactions.

Jake Thomson, ASF: "Find out, by asking, what she looks like when she agree's with something. Find out, by asking, what she looks like when she disagrees with something. Find out, by asking, what she looks like when she's neutral about something.

Make a game out of it. Tell her you're practicing to be a 'psychic' and you want her to help you. Ask her to think of something she whole heartedly, enthusiastically, and strongly agrees with. It's irrelevant if she tells you what it is, matter of fact, it's better if she keeps it to herself. Then ask her to think of something she feels neutral about. Observe what she does. Repeat this cycle two more times. Then have her think of something she wholeheartedly, enthusiastically, and strongly disagrees with. Go to neutral, and repeat two more times.

Next, ask her to think about anything she wants, and you, based on your careful observation, will tell her if she agrees, doesn't care, or disagrees with. Play that game for a while, then drop it, and move on to something else for a while."

According to Jake Thomson, you should use this to progress to doing a cold-reading of her palm (that is without any knowledge of palmistry) or analyze her handwriting etc by feeding her something and either deepening it if she shows signs of agreement with it or moving on to something else if she is showing signs of disagreement. But the principles of calibration described are applicable on a far larger scale than just as prep-work for a gimmick.

NYC, ASF: "I would always wonder why guys would ask "how do you know when she..." because in general, I ALWAYS KNOW! The reason I know is I basically give them a "lie detector" test before sarging them. What I mean is that I deliberately, yet naturally in the course of conversation say things that I KNOW will push them in a direction.

I notice how they are normally... then when they mention their pet cat or something, I might say "did your cat ever get hurt?" and watch her face change and her body change when she considers her cat getting hurt. Then I might say "Does your cat wake you up in the morning?" and watch her change to that too. Not those sentences or topics in particular, but since I don't talk BULLSHIT FLUFF with chicks, I get them going in all directions before sarging... unless it's just time for caveman kino:)

Anyway... by the time I am ready to move on them, I KNOW how they react to good stuff and bad stuff. When I QUOTE to a chick about getting a blowjob from some other chick in the past, she might THINK she is not reacting to what I said, but she is going through the same changes as thinking about

her cat when she considers her mouth around my dick. She is either going to have the "happy" reactions or the "sad" reactions or the "I don't give a FUCK about what he just said" reactions. I always know when I am moving physically closer to a girl if she WANTS me to do it, is LETTING me do it, or HATES me doing it... before she even speaks. When I move toward her, she has to consider what I am coming over there to do, and it is OBVIOUS to me how she FEELS about it without her saying what she feels about it. This makes me look like a fucking CHAMPION because I seem to "sense" what she's feeling without her telling me. "We are so in tune blah blah blah..."

I think this idea is PARAMOUNT! If you can't judge what the chick is feeling... basically that is... pro, con or neutral... you are way behind in the game."

Eliciting values - introducing the questions

In order to accomplish eliciting values properly, you need her to provide you with her core values and in order for her to be able to do that, you need to ask the right questions. For example, you could start with:

"I think its an absolutely fantastic feeling to get to know another human being. And what's really stimulating, is to learn what someone else thinks of major issues revolving around us in this world... and discovering what's important for her in life. So if I were to ask you, what do you really value and what's important to you in a relationship, what would you answer?" If she replies with ends values (feeling loved, understood) - bingo! Be the one to make her feel that (by incorporating that into talk about yourself or making up a pattern about that). If she replies with means values (the means of achieving ends values - like a strong, brave man... to make her feel what? you need to find out!), do some additional asking: "And what does it feel like to have a relationship with such a guy?"

ASF: "Ask questions that get her to go inside & come back with values and criteria. Questions that touch on her identity as a person. For example:

"You know Debbie, most of the time we talk about surface stuff, like what we did last night at the party, or where we want to go next weekend, things like that. It's ok to talk about that stuff, and I enjoy it. I find that I get a lot more out of talking about who we are as people on a deep level, what's important to us, what we believe in, how we feel, and why. So I was wondering what's important to you in a relationship (or this class, or a friend, or...)" Then listen to what she tells you... Stick to what emotions she's experiencing & why and you'll never run out of things to talk about."

NYC: "You must know who you MUST BE to fuck her. How exactly do you achieve that? It's very basic really. Instead of talking about bullshit with a chick or your porsche or your yacht or your country club membership... ask her about herself."

It wouldn't however be wise to just blurt out the questions, that might sound rehearsed (an impression you want to avoid like the plague, any signs of you having rehearsed and you're toast, unless she really likes you, in which case it really doesn't matter what you do:). It would probably feel more natural, if you introduced the questions in the line of a friendly, affectionate and empathic conversation. An example by Ross Jeffries:

"You know, I know in a situation like this, the typical thing is for a person to ask "what do you do?". And, it's not that I'm not interested in that, but I find I learn a lot more about a person when I find out



what the challenges are in what they do. Because I know there are some aspects of what you do that are easy, and others are more difficult. Some are a challenge and others you can do in your sleep. With me, in my line of work it's the same thing. So, if were to ask you, what's the one aspect of what you do that's a challenge, either because you have to focus in to do it well, or you just have to focus in to get yourself motivated to do it, what would that be?"

When asking the questions, NEVER start asking disconnected questions, that is questions on different topics. NYC, ASF: "...you can't get away with that at all. What you have to do is STRING your topics from TANGENTS from the original topic. Make it look like a continuous flow so that they NEVER END telling you about the first thing they started talking about.

you: what do you do?

her: blah blah working with kids...

you: the kids must be rowdy

her: yes they are hard to control blah blah

you: I used to be like that too... when I was a kid...

her: I had the same thing happen to me...

you: how old were you when that happened?

her: I was 13 blah blah

you: did you live with your parents?

her: no, they had divorced when I was 10...

you: damn... that must have been tough on you...

her: I learned to survive on my own...

you: my friend had that happen to her also... she likes to live alone now

her: me too... that's why I don't have a roommate BLAH BLAH BLAH

You see how "she" NEVER got to change topics? You keep changing topics based on TANGENTS to the original topic and it SEEMS like you are still asking her about the first question ALTHOUGH the topic has changed like 6 times:)

The WRONG way to do it however is this:

you: what do you do?

her: blah blah working with kids...

you: did you live with both of your parents until college?

her: no, they had divorced when I was 10...

you: do you have any roommates?

her: WHAT'S WITH THE FUCKING 20 QUESTIONS?"

NYC, ASF: "You have to APPEAR genuinely interested in her life. Ask her fluff questions about her life and move into the important questions from there. She will only tell this stuff to someone that she likes, so make the connection first, then get interested in her and she will be PLEASED that someone wants to know more than if she is a 38D:)"

Alternatively, instead of APPEARING interested, you can try BEING interested:) Jake Thomson, ASF: "I have an easier time simply being genuinely interested and curious about who she is, what she feels, what she thinks and believes and why than trying to appear that way. Also keep I keep my outcome in mind, am I looking for Ms. Right? or Ms. Right-Now? I'm willing to tolerate a lot more divergence between my beliefs and her beliefs with Ms. Right-Now, than I am with Ms. Right."

If she has a different belief system than you, neither do you want to start arguing with her nor to you want

to agree with her (while you really don't). There's a way to turn the situation to your advantage nevertheless. Jake Thomson, ASF: "If we have fairly divergent beliefs, sometimes I'll ask her to try and convince me. I'll tell her something like, "I hold somewhat different beliefs on that subject. I'm sure you've got excellent reasons for what you believe though. I'm curious, how did you come to those conclusions? What convinced YOU? And, if you were going to convince somebody, Debbie, how would you do it?" Because what she'll almost certainly do is give me her strategy for convincing herself. As to just how that information might come in handy, I'll leave as an exercise for the reader."

Here's a simpler alternative to asking the questions - frame it as a game (see "The questions game" for a variation of this). Eric, Clifford's Seduction newsletter:

"I say the first part of a sentence and then the chick finishes it as if it were her sentence. For example "My name is... "...(chick's name)". Intersperse this with a few pacing stems like the above and rapport is easily built but here's the good part... Use stems like "I have an incredible connection when..", "I feel excited when..", "I am comfortable when..", "I feel good about.." and then note the trance words. This is easier/faster than getting the chick to think of an exciting time she had recently and works like a charm. When you get STRONG responses, you can use some hypnotic techniques to amplify and anchor them. So that if it were to be "I feel absolutely turned on when.." "...I am safe, warm, and comfortable", you might just say "Stop, go inside and think back to when you first felt safe, warm, and comfortable..." This is like a quick walk through someone's psyche without the BS getting in the way because... IT'S ONLY A GAME!!:)"

Eliciting values - the questions

Here's a sample list of questions to use to elicit her values and trance words. NYC, ASF:

- \* What she wants?
- \* What she likes?
- \* What she thinks she needs?
- \* What she thinks she deserves?
- \* What she had in the past that she wants to repeat?
- \* What she had in the past that she wants to avoid?
- \* What scares her?
- \* What makes her happy?
- \* What makes her feel sexy?

Ask the right questions, don't try to push her towards some specific state (like excitement for example), it might mean nothing to her. ASF: "Realise that "do you value excitement in your life?" is a useless question compared to "what do you value?"

Here are some additional questions you can ask, that might be a little less value-eliciting oriented, but helpful nevertheless. They'll help you to get to know to her and should also put her in an altered state by making her dig up answers for these from deep within her consciousness and subconscious.

\* "What are the challenges in her line of work / what are the easy parts / what she likes / what she doesn't like about her job?"

\* "What is the most unusual thing you've done when playing "truth or dare"?" Hopefully she comes up with some sexual stuff:)

\* "How do your friends describe you?" Use this both for value-eliciting and as prep info for palm-reading, after which you can say "Let me see, whether you actually are like that as well" and transition to palm-reading. See "Palm-reading" and "Palm-reading explained" for more details.

\* "What do you think I am like?" You'll get useful feedback on how you're doing and how she perceives you:)

\* "Your first childhood memory?" If its positive, anchor it, and even if its just neutral, never mind that, in her mind she sees herself as opening up to you when telling you about such stuff:)

\* "Your most pleasant / sweetest memory from school?" Hopefully has something to do with a guy, anchor it:) If not, be more specific.

\* "Your first day at school?" Same as with "first childhood memory", but don't use it before the "sweetest memory from school" - it would make it too easy for her to answer "well, my first day at school was it" and avoid any possible romantic memories:)

\* "In what period of your life where you most popular?" Have her remember the "good times":)

\* "Do you remember the first time you fell seriously, completely and helplessly in love:) How did it happen?"

\* "The happiest moment of your life?"

\* "What role would you like to play in some movie?"

\* "Achieving what goals in your life have brought you the most joy?"

\* "How well do you know yourself?"

If the answer to some question is not to your liking ("what scares you?" "mice"), elaborate on what you meant with your questions. And if there's anything you don't understand in her answer completely, specify and ask additional questions. Don't THINK you understand, be SURE you understand because that is the only way of:

1) making her feel completely understood by you

2) and completely understanding her - which is what you need in order to know how to make her feel the way she wants to feel with that special man of hers:)

Don't forget though, that you have to be able to introduce these questions as a natural component and continuation of your conversation with the girl. Simply asking them out of the blue will make it sound like you're interrogating her or that you've prepared and rehearsed them beforehand (insincerity!) and once that happens, you're through.

NYC, ASF: "You can tell when a chick is affected by kino OR talking/thinking about something. The subjects that she doesn't react to and the kino that she doesn't react to... don't bother with them. When you latch onto something that really phases her in the direction you want her to go, take her deeper into it by asking her more intricate questions about it that she HAS TO meta-state into the situation to access. She will have to LIVE in that moment again for a period of time. While she is in there you can make it worse for her by introducing worse scenarios than the actual outcome, or better by suggesting better outcomes or results from it.

So don't bother with the sections where they don't feel anything, but when you see them become affected, get into it as far as they'll let you. If you have done your connection and rapport, they will be GLAD to tell you that stuff and glad that you are listening to them."

DC\_GUY, ASF:

Me: Do you like living here in [whatever-the-place-is-called]?

Her: Ya, I guess.

Me: **\*\*Playfully\*\*** What do you like to do for fun? Do you have a lot of guys chasing you?

Her: No, not really... I'm kind of picky.

Me: Really? I mean, I don't mean to sound strange or anything... but what qualities do you look for in a guy?

**\*\*\*This is where you shut up and listen\*\*\***

Eliciting values - the answers

NYC, ASF: "Do all this [asking questions, eliciting values] BEFORE telling her about yourself. Then selectively edit or FABRICATE your existence to always fit the things that she told you HERSELF are positive things and AVOID what she told you HERSELF are negative things. Some chicks like aggressive men and some like passive men that they can cuddle with and EVENTUALLY have sex with. Find out FIRST which one she wants and THEN project that image to her. What happens is that she notices that you are displaying many traits that she looks for in a sex-partner and none of the negative traits that she uses to weed guys out. She keeps thinking about this and reinforces it in her own mind and decides that you are right for her to fuck. In this situation, how you REALLY FEEL is irrelevant. You are tailoring your personality to her tastes in order to BE THAT MAN that she wants to fuck and she will see it in you and your job will be much easier than if you explained your true nature to her and took the "pot luck" chance that she likes ANY of your real traits. The point of that is you need to separate yourself from other guys talking about bullshit. Chicks hear the same thing all the time. If you can demonstrate that you are interesting and unique, she will WANT to be in touch with you and WANT you to call her. If you don't convey value to her (making her laugh, making her feel sexy, etc.) there is no reason to believe that she will give you her number when you leave."

Her favourite pastimes and hobbies can also be useful. ASF: "You found out something she likes to do, i.e. jetski. Again this is a means value. Find out what emotional state jetskiing generates for her. That way when you spontaneously generate patterns, you can tailor them to the specific emotional states SHE wants to experience."

Don't forget what you're supposed to do with the values you elicited. ASF: "It's one thing to ask a girl questions about herself and elicit her values. It's another to act like a tourist in her reality. I used to get involved with girls lives and be like "Wow, that's AWESOME!" about everything they did in their lives. Fuck that. When a guy does that, a girl thinks he has no life of his own if he's so impressed with hers." Seems like the value-eliciting has not been put to good use. You could of course either show her your world as well or just not be that damn impressed with hers, but preferably you should be doing what you're supposed to be doing with the values you elicited - you've found out the states that are important to her, now make her FEEL those specific states.

Besides finding out and making her feel the states shel likes to feel, you also have to be able to represent the traits and values she finds important. NYC, ASF: "They always come up with TRAITS, not specific things. What they TELL ME they want is easily demonstrated to them through stories, and I don't have to tell them ANYTHING directly. I would never say "I love cats myself too...", I would tell them a story IN WHICH I demonstrated that I like cats. I let her derive who I am by telling her a story based on what she wants to hear in the first place:)"

See also:

The perfect relationship

A simple value-eliciting scheme (from an unknown source):

You: What's important to you in a relationship? A relationship, not qualities in a person...

Her: Well... x1

You: Yeah... that's really important to me too. How do you know when you have x1?

Her: xxx (talking about x1).

You: I agree... that's a powerful one. Well, what else is important to you in a relationship?

Her: x2

You: Yeah... xxx (talking about x2).

Her: xxx (talking about x2).

You: Wow...that would be great to be with someone like that. Well, what else is = important to you in a relationship?

Her: x3

You: Yeah... xxx (talking about x3).

Her: xxx (talking about x3).

Step 2

You: Of those three values - x1, x2, x3 - which is the most important? Which would you absolutely have to have?

Her: Well... xn (n being either 1, 2 or 3)

You: Well... I could see that. Of the other two, which is most important?

Her:  $x_n$  (n being either 1, 2 or 3)

Step 3

About an hour+ later:

You: You know...I've been thinking that maybe we've really got the start of something beautiful here. And I think it's something based on ( $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$  in order of her preference she provided in step 2).

She will go into a pleasure state, at the peak touch her and say:

You: Can you FEEL THAT would be a really wonderful thing to experience?

## Building Comfort...

This will help you build comfort and rapport, not only in sensual environments as well but in everyday social interactions too.

Normally I wouldn't start a thread, I much prefer the idea of giving advice based on someone's beck or request, however, I've seen a lot of people talking about their sticking point being building comfort. I decided to give a few tips about comfort creation that I use ALL THE TIME, if something isn't field tested by me personally I'll say so, always. That being said, this is dedicated to "broke ballin" (read his thread here: <http://mysterymethod.com/forum/showthread.php?t=4101>) he asked for more info so here goes.

So you've mastered your approach, great. You've managed to get her interested, that way my sticking point. You've even managed to telegraph to her that you're attracted but, now you're ready to shift from attraction to comfort and you don't know how! Well here are some tips that I've gathered and use myself.

Part of building comfort is demonstrating rapport and conveying commonalities. One of the things you should be doing during the attraction phase is gathering information about her, most people don't do this. You must use her responses as fodder, as fuel to strengthen your game with her. Think of it as incorporating personal artifacts so as to custom tailor each sarge to the individual being sarged. Let me reproduce an example I give on using information taken from a hypothetical target against her in the sarge:

"Let me ask you something, if you were all alone in a locked room and your cell phone only had the battery power for one phone call, who's your first choice?"

Your Mom? Oh I totally feel that, why your mom?

(she'll tell you a reason but most likely it won't be the underlying, true one: she won't tell you that her father was an alcoholic and she always admired her Mom's strength.)

Then based on her reasons and what you can extrapolate for other lines of conversation you can tell her about a time that your mom did something for you and ever since that day you have valued your mother even more and placed her in a high esteem. Continue building verbal rapport using stories that indicate that you share similar views and opinions and if you find something that you strongly disagree on, disagree without being disagreeable."

Do you see how one takes information and, on the spot, uses it to telegraph to the target that you "understand" her, that you "know who she is" all that atypical bull crap that women say they're looking for.

"I just want a guy that GETS me"

Women want this type of rapport, and the great thing is it's mostly subliminal. I give some great examples of using extracted materials here:

<http://mysterymethod.com/forum/showt...=Vincent+Chase>

Another subset I want to hit on is personal space. This VERY important when it comes to

comfort. In fact it is quite possibly the thing she will most notice, and will make her uncomfortable, that isn't to say it's the most important however. During the comfort building stage you DO want to be closer, however, it is important to remember that being in close proximity of a stranger can be unsettling. There are also other physical factors such as positioning. (This is why we approach indirectly, interestingly enough we are building comfort here even before we open.)

I like to use personal space and distance as a takeaway. When moving to a comfort location I sit first, at least I try to if not I have to guess where it's comfortable for her. By sitting first I allow her to choose where is most comfortable for her. How do you get closer? Well a couple ways. In louder settings I will move a little closer to say something or give the impression that I'm trying to "listen" then I move back but not all the way back, a little bit closer. Sometimes I'll move closer on the pretext of showing her something, I have a palmistry technique that's great for this, then I stay closer. There are so many ways to move closer to her, if you can't think of any legitimate reason then you can always just say, "You know what, at first I got this strange vibe from you, but I think you're someone I could get closer to." Move right next to her, maybe put your arm around her, tilt your head and get a look on your face like your deciding something. After a couple seconds say, "Yea, I could definitely get closer to you." Then turn and smile and back away just a hair. Now here comes the takeaway. When you're inching closer to her, if at any time she rears her head when you scoot or you sense her discomfort move away, but farther away than you were before and then just look about for a while waiting for her to re-initiate conversation. Remember! She is already attracted to you at this point, if you're afraid that she'll walk away if you snub her then you didn't do your job.

Something that plays an extraordinarily minor role in rapport these days is ethnicity, however it is still a viable means of building rapport with someone. For instance, if you can tell that a girl is Latino it would be pretty damned nice if you knew something about the culture. She might not even know about the culture herself, and she might not even care but this is part of being someone interesting, it shows that you know shit, you don't have to know stuff or be knowledgeable on a particular topic, just as long as you know shit. Imagine how cool it would be to walk up to be in comfort building and ask her in Spanish, "Do you speak the language of Romance?" BAM! Social proof, and you just made her more comfortable around you AND you surprised her and became that much more interesting, to boot!

Another factor based on ethnicity is International Sarging. Knowing the customs of the culture and having a knowledge about your surroundings makes it that much more navigable and keeps you from appearing as a total tourist, instead you're a visitor. Much more appealing.

A major factor in building comfort deals with another piece of the social puzzle, social cliques. Everyone knows about them and everyone belongs to one if not more of them. A social clique is a group of people with some commonalities. Some archetypal Cliques are "The Jocks" "The Populars" "The Ronans/Rebels" "The Beatniks/Hippies" and there are dozens if not hundreds more. One thing you can do to almost instantaneously gain comfort with a woman is to prove that you belong to her focal clique. Let's say she's a social butterfly and belongs to many, many different groups and her social networking web has extended so far it's hard to keep up with, however through speaking with her and extracting information you extrapolate that her focal clique (the main group she belongs



to, her core or “base”) is “The Populars” so in the comfort building stage you can rack up major pointage by telling her a story in which you prove or imply that you belong to that same group and with a WHIP, CRACK with your swoopy tail, she’ll be done! She’ll ask you: Be you an angel? And you’ll say; NO! I’m Just a Man, ROCK! Okay, so Tenacious D is playing on my computer right now but, that is besides the point. The point is, that by demonstrating you belong to the same social group, you must have over laps in your social web, you must have gone through similar social testing and rituals and etc, etc, etc. You’ve just hit the bonus level, DING DING DING, you’re that much closer to her panties between your teeth with just one little anecdote.

Moving on, let us talk about appropriation. First off, it is important to know what her expectations are and what she wants to experience in order to treat her appropriately. You must constantly be assessing the situation and calibrating it, this is valuable in identify “undesirables” such as gold diggers and etc. early on so you can drop them or adjust. Things to look for? Like stated earlier, ethnicity. You’re not going to game an Asian-American in America the same you would an Japanese Girl in Japan. Age is a large factor as well, speaking with a 29 year old is vastly different, in most cases, than with a 19 year old. Lastly, IMO, is social class, Ritchie Rich OC gets treated differently than MS. sub-lower class Minnesota girl, not better, not worse DIFFERENT and that’s important to understand, you must always adjust to class. Obviously People more accustomed to a higher standard of living are going to respond to decadence where a person of lower class will respond similarly, most likely, with much less demonstrating of “wealth. Of course wealth doesn’t mean just money, keep that in mind there boys, I’m no Count of Monte Cristo, I’m Edward Dantes.

On a more subliminal note, let me talk about setting. Let’s start with music and background noise, generally speaking the louder a venue the more unsuitable it is for comfort building, however, it should be noted that music of any kind is more comfortable than none. I suggest a cigar lounge (more on that later) or a nice jazz club, or really any place with a more relaxed setting than a club or bar. Additionally, when isolated with a girl it makes her more comfortable when she can hear people or sounds relating to people (i.e. cars , telephones ringing, etc.). I first discovered this at a restaurant around St. Pete Beach, Fla. Where they close the booths around you, placing you in some sort of dome. I was sitting across the table from the girl but I could tell she was uncomfortable so I asked her, “What’s the matter?” and she told me that it was awkward being somewhere that no one would be able to hear her scream.” She smiled afterwards but it struck a chord in me and I jotted that down in my head-notes. So I cracked the sliding doors open a bit and she actually de-tensed, “Don’t worry, I never kill on the first date.”

Next up for sub.lims. Is food. No doubt you’ve heard the phrase “Comfort Food” before, but I’ll bet you’ve never really given it any thought. We’ll I’ve developed a 2nd day system that works great at building comfort. Think back, ever seen “Groundhogs Day” with Bill Murray? Remember when he spends three days or so trying to find out what Andie Mac Dowel is drinking at the bar? Why does he do that, well to have a commonality, to build rapport. When you’re out with a woman you should pay attention to the food and drink that she orders. Additionally I like to ask a questionnaire during qualifying. I say “Are you ready for the Lightning Round?” and ask a mixture of funny and serious questions really fast, like:

“Who would you want to high five, alive or dead?”

What's cuter a puppy or a baby rabbit?  
Do you enjoy long walks on the beach?  
How about candle lit dinners and Shakespeare?  
Do you like plays?  
How many bones have you broken?  
What's your favorite food?  
Mayo or Miracle Whip?  
If you bore my children, would YOU choose Jiff?  
If I have twelve toes, what is the circumference of Ecuador?

HA! I got you! The Circumference of Ecuador is..Ramen and a Half!"

Then later I can use some of her answers against her, for example, the 2nd day I'll take her to a restaurant and order Crème Brule, You see, chances are, she won't remember telling me her favorite food and will be surprised when I order it and BA-DANG you just built some more comfort.

DOUBLE BONUS: Even if the girl catches you, this happened last month, you'll still gain comfort. Why you may ask? BECAUSE YOU REMEMBERED! It's that easy.

Now onto color. Color is amazingly influential, why do you think McDonalds sign is Red and Yellow? Yellow subconsciously calms you and red makes you hungry. THOSE BASTARDS, Right? Well learn a lesson from marketing. Just by wearing earthy or cool colors you telegraph a more inviting aura. But don't take my word for it read this actual quote from an actual newspaper:

"Color can have such a strong influence on behavior, that some city jails have painted their cells pink because of its calming effect on rowdy inmates."

Don't believe me, look it up on Google! Now while I'm not so sure that pink calmed them down, so much as it's impossible to look bad-ass caged in pink cement I am certain that color is dangerously powerful at influencing minds subliminally. I've already written on this so I'll reproduce it below:

Quote:

Subliminal things that build comfort are earthy and cool colors (Bounce to a lounge with brown leathers or blue walls, or on the second date wear something green or sienna.) and smooth, constant, slower and relax speech. When you are building comfort do not wear any peacock material, this will transmit to her mind subliminal that you are "off the market" for her and that you aren't trying to impress her, which of course you are.

Now you see why I mentioned the Cigar lounge earlier. Generally they are decorated with Neutral and earthy tones, this is a great environment for building comfort, wearing a cool color (Green or Blue) will allow you to pop out while also being calming. Generally these lounges have live music, but it tends to be on the more Muzac, easy listening scale which is suitable more for comfort building, they usually have a bar and serve foods and the banter of people is also welcomed for comfort. It's best to sit in arm chairs out in the open and sip on some water until the food arrives, then move to a more secluded booth.

Lastly I will mention physical rapport. One of the most powerful and subliminal things you can do is match your breathing patterns and eye movements, she shifts her gaze to your mouth so you shift yours to hers, she sighs, so do you, etc. Also, copying is useful to a degree, repeat phrases she says, especially clichés, and match her actions, don't mirror everything she does, but when she drinks so do you, when she bites (situation permitting) so do you. Speaking or mirroring, Now is as good a time as any to mention that mirrors are uncomfortable in social settings (unless you or her are narcissistic.) They detract from "the moment" and remind her that she is "there" forcing her to pay more attention to her mannerisms, thus distracting her from you. So, general rule of thumb avoid places with lots of mirrors.

That's just about all the material I have, I leave you with this piece of parting. If you find your self in a debate, you are losing comfort rapidly, debating is terrible! That isn't to say you can't disagree, by all means you should but if you enter a debate you lose rapport and commonality as well as it wastes valuable time that could be used gaming, good advice, disagree without being disagreeable.

-Vincent Chase

## Mirror Mirror

This post is for all people who use mirroring during comfort stage.

The purpose of physically mirroring a woman is to escalate the emotions of trust and comfort.

Unfortunately this method is barely touching the surface of what it truly can be. This can be the most powerful method for generating trust and comfort by using your body.

The current method of mirroring using NLP to create trust and comfort has not been explained in detail plus the explanation on how to do it is not very clear.

So instead I am introducing my way of mirroring, I will use the NLP vocabulary to try to describe what I do and to make things easier to understand.

So, we have 3 brains Human Brain, Mammalian Brain, Reptilian Brain.

A very long time ago we did not have a Human Brain but a Mammalian brain. We did not have spoken language but we used our bodies to communicate basic emotions and messages to each other.

Today we still have animals that use their body language to communicate with each other.

We on the other hand have a Human brain and we talk to each other. But guess what, your Mammalian Brain has a conversation with every person you walk by every day without you being aware of it.

As you walk by a person your Mammalian Brain says hello as you walk by a total stranger.

The message of hello is a body anchor that is transmitted by you and vice versa. You had a conversation just as if you said verbally hello and the person responded by saying hello. But the conversation happened with an exchange of body anchors.

For example you can have multiple anchors for the word "yes".

Ask a person the same question that they would answer yes to. You can pick up multiple physical body anchors for the word yes. Each person has their own innate and custom anchors that have been created over time.

So the problem with mirroring using the NLP is that you are physically mirroring body movements ( Body Anchors) but you don't know what emotional states they represent.

Lets take a trip back to grade school. Remember just before two boys starting to fight?

Boy1: One boy would stand tall and trust out his chest while swinging his arms back.

Boy2: Then the other boy would do the same thing.

Boy1: Now the first boy who initiated the chest thrust pushes with both hands the other boy.

Boy2: The boy that has been pushed pushes back

Now the fists start to fly and the fight is on.

What you have seen is an escalation of anger using body anchors.

This is what mirroring is all about.

There is no such thing as rapport.... there is sending and receiving.

But you must first identify which anchors you want to transmit and not transmit anchors that have emotional states that you do want to escalate.

You can have a woman that is having a bad day and she is transmitting bad emotional state anchors and if you mirror her you will escalate her bad emotional state. You are thinking rapport and she is getting worst.

So if you notice a hot woman laughing and happy make note of her anchors and be ready to transmit them during C stage. If she is pissed at some AFC don't use any of the anchors she is transmitting because those anchors are bad emotional state anchors.

Now during C stage, you must receive the good emotional state anchor from her first and wait 1

minute to repond with the same good emotional state anchor. You can also be the first to transmit good emotional state anchor and see if she replies with the same one. But it is better to follow her anchors first then over time you can transmit her anchor and she will respond to the same anchor.

Don't do it at the same time with your target. It is like 2 people saying the same thing at the same time during a whole verbal conversation.

That is why verbal mirroring is more effective because it is a conversation where one says one thing first then the other person takes their turn in speaking.

For those of you who are into NLP this will be easy to implement during pickup because you already know how to look for anchors.

Physical Body Anchors are more powerful because they are from the Mammalian Brain where the pre-selection switches are located in women.

Using Verbal Mirroring is not as effective because it is a Human Brain activity. Mammalian Brain methods are more permanent and faster than Human Brain methods of seduction. It is no coincidence that great pickup artists have good body language. But it is really a language that can send and receive just like verbal conversations.

Now I have to say, be very, very careful with this stuff. You can create too much comfort and trust.

If you do that, you will have a stalker on your hands in no time.

This method of comfort and trust in C stage will not be detectable by your target. It is not The Cube, Palm Reading or Handwriting Analysis.

So if you practiced NLP for some time, You can implement this immediately and validate it in the field.

Please let me know what results you are getting during C stage with this method. Remember talk about any material you want verbally during C stage and remember to also have a body anchor conversation with her at the same time.

Happy Hunting.

-Orgasmatron

*She has to FEEL you two are soulmates, like she has known you forever. When it happens fast, you will hear the following from her: "Oh my God I don't know why I'm telling you this, I don't even know you.."*

What happened?

She FEELS she knows me better than her best friend and her logical brain supplies her with information "You don't know this guy!"

And yes, rapport gets you girl!

### **The following is for guys who want Rapport Fast:**

Attraction is naturally created between people.

With deep rapport you will get her. If not the first time you see her, then the second or third you will. She will remember you as someone special and think of you all the time. Good rapport brings the chick to you.

What to do to get in rapport, guys:

- Relax. It is important. RELAX. Nervous guys, don't drink coffee, don't look around like you escaped from jail. Act like you're alone in the most comfortable place on Earth. Make that place exist in your imagination if you have never been in a place like that.
- Avoid everyday chat (weather, school, job, newspapers, movies..) you will need weeks to get rapport with that.
- Skip the usual introductions and talk with her like she is your twin sister, in fact even more openly than you would with your twin sister.
- Go deep (share some emotions with her, talk about yourself (example: how you fell in love first time when you were 5 years old, how you had a rabbit and he was your friend and when he died you were very sad and felt vulnerable..))
- Listen when she follows with her deep story. Leave comments aside. Don't interrupt with: "That's good!", "That's funny", "Oh that's so bad for you". Just listen. Don't criticize or judge her whatever she says. Never involve in discussion. If you do so you're pushing her away. If you "agree" with her or "approve" her actions you lose trust from her. Just listen. Ask a question if something is not clear to you. When you finish asking, shut up and listen her for a while. You must NOT become her cushion. It happens in 15 mins to 2 hours, only longer in special situations. Don't make it long. If you make it long without stepping forward (kiss), there is a danger of becoming a friend, or even worse, marriage material.
- Don't try hard to find common things between you two. Do it more like you're just informing yourself about her and her about your thoughts, or even better, you're just thinking loudly, with no specific objective.

- Don't give her eye contact too much. Save it's power for later. Give it more and more in moments before kiss, and make a last one longer.
- Cube and similar techniques can work if used on right place in right time and by skilled person. I prefer something else: use experience to explain how she feels or what she thinks or why she behaved in such way in such occasion. That adds HUGE amounts of rapport, it's quicker and less boring.

Newbies, the above is gold , I'm writing it for you instead of sleeping so \*pay\* \*fuckin\* \*attention\* .  
Re-read, apply and get that girl!

Cortez



## 6 New C1 Questions: A Must Read for APUAs

Here are some questions I discovered while studying in business school. They come from a set of questions employers are now asking in interviews. They are designed to discover more about the applicant than the standard, "What is your best quality and what would you like to improve on?" I figured that C1 is a lot like an interview, but the, ahem, 'position' is different. I've recently used these questions in-set.

### 6 Interview Questions

1. You must plan your own death. How old are you? How does it happen? And what is the funeral like?
2. You can be any animal. What are you? You can marry any animal except your own species. What kind of animal do you marry?
3. You can pick your parents from any point in time; they can be real or fictional. Who are they?
4. We have found a stargate and you can travel to any location and time. To what 3 places would you go? OK. Now, what if once you cross through, you learn you cannot return? In which of the three places would you stay?
5. If you had to have a tattoo, what and where would it be?
6. You can invite five people to dinner, real or fictional, from any place or time. Who do you invite to dinner and why?

Here are some suggestions on how to interpret the answers to these questions. I am not a psychologist, but do have a brief knowledge of psychology and a more extensive knowledge on consumer behavior. Therefore, don't think too deeply about these answers. And don't be her therapist either. Use these as a guide on how to interpret her answers as well as what to interpret. This is meant to be an interesting way to discover something you like about her, so lead the interpretation in that direction.

### Interpretations of her answers

1. Talking about how you would like to die says a lot about how you would like to live. This is a great point of reference for commonality. Finding someone who wants to live like you want to live is really special. Most of us aren't living as we'd like to, sharing that desire brings you that much closer to achieving it.
2. Confident people pick animals who possess qualities they like about themselves. Insecure people pick animals they admire. When selecting an animal for their spouse, they usually select an animal that is least like their last or current BF. For instance, if she says she would be a dolphin it means she admires freedom, intelligence, cuteness, beauty. If she chooses a dog for her spouse's animal, it means that she abhors disloyalty and her ex

probably cheated on her.

3. Only those most comfortable with themselves and their families will answer with their own parents. The person's choices for her parents often reflect the qualities and/or conditions that were absent in her upbringing. Rather than draw attention to this, point out that fact that these are qualities which they want to instill in their own children. For instance if her dad was Einstein, she would like her children to be smart and great thinkers. If she wants her mother to be Amelia Earhart, she wants her children to have independence.

4. The places in time and space people choose tell you what kinds of feelings they want to feel when they are free of limits and stressors in their lives. If they choose Mars, they like to feel discovery and newness. If they choose prehistoric Earth, they like uncertainty and danger. The place they decide to stay often represents the extreme feelings they are most comfortable with. For instance if their third option was Antarctica, they are most comfortable feeling alone, versus discovery or danger.

5. Tattoos represent permanence. In this day and age, many young people have tattoos, so they will probably show you theirs. This is good, but not the point of the exercise. Let them show it to you. But ask them if they get another one. The symbol or picture holds great meaning to them. The location they would get it likely represents a point of vulnerability to them, or perhaps their sense of style. It's up to you to decide which it is.

6. The five people question is the hardest to sort out. You will be tempted to analyze the significance of each one. Don't do this, as it is not the point. Instead, the five people represent what the person finds attractive or interesting within a group. For instance, if she picks a diverse group of men and women, she prefers a variety of friends and interests. If she picks all important people, such as actors and celebrities, she is more concerned with high social value. If she picks all people that will get along, she likes everyone to be comfortable and happy. If, like me, she picks people deliberately to spark controversy and debate...well, you get the picture.

I hope you guys enjoy these. Feel free to contribute questions of your own. I will either agree with you or tell you how stupid you are.

## Trance words explained

<<< >>>

When you are eliciting her values or letting her describe her feelings while patterning, listen intently to what she has to say and more importantly, what words she uses to express herself.

The words she puts particular emphasis on or repeats frequently are her so-called trance words. This means that by using the very same words she uses you will be able to tap directly into her consciousness and subconscious. After all, those are the words she thinks with and is most familiar with. And hearing you use them, she feels you understand her so completely, you are like a soul-mate, and whatever you say to her is much more likely to be understood and most importantly - liked by her:)

A rough implementation of using trance words would be to take what she tells you and feed it back to her in a slightly different robing using her personal trance words. But when I say rough, I don't mean that its not working - the fact that it just doesn't have much style, doesn't mean that it isn't deadly effective:)

A more sophisticated approach would be to listen to and remember her trance words. And use them a little later:) And maybe in a slightly different context:) But the difference between this and the first method is only subtle - here you just have to use a little more imagination and have a good memory:)

An example:

You: "If I were to ask you, what's the most important thing in a relationship, how would you describe it to me?"

Her: "I want a man who makes me feel comfortable with myself" (you remember "feel" and "comfortable")

You: "Wouldn't it be nice if you could spend time with a man who makes you feel like you could let down your guard and just be comfortable? Whose voice soothed and at the same time stimulated you? I get the feeling that this could happen to you right now, with me."

reating Rapport

She has to FEEL you two are soulmates, like she knows you forever.

When it happens fast, you hear following from her: "Oh my God I don't know why I'm telling you this, I don't even know you.."

What happened?

She FEELS she knows me better than her best friend and her logical brain supplies her with information "You don't know this guy"!

And yes, rapport gets you girl!

NOW THE FOLLOWING TEXT IS FOR GUYS WHO WANT RAPPORT FAST:

Attraction is naturally created between people.

With deep rapport you will get her. If not first time you see her, second or third you will. She will remember you as someone special and think of you all the time. Good rapport brings the chick to you.

What to do to get in rapport, guys:

- Relax. It is important. RELAX. Nervous guys, don't drink coffee, don't look around like you escaped from jail. Act like you're alone in the most comfortable place on Earth. Make that place existant in your imagination if you have never been in a place like that.
- Avoid everyday chat (weather, school, job, newspapers, movies..) you will need weeks to get rapport with that.
- Skip the usual introductions and talk with her like she is your twin sister, in fact even more openly than you would with your twin sister
- Go deep (share some emotions with her, talk about yourself (example: how you fell in love first time when you were 5 years old, how you had a rabbit and he was your friend and when he died you were very sad and felt vulnerable..)
- Listen when she follows with her deep story. Leave comments aside. Don't interrupt with: "That's good!", "That's funny", "Oh that's so bad for you". Just listen. Don't criticise or judge her whatever she says. Never involve in discussion. If you do so you're pushing her away. If you 'agree' with her or 'approve' her actions you lose trust from her. Just listen. Ask question if something is not clear to you. When you finish asking, shut up and listen her for a while. You must NOT become her cushion. It happens in 15 mins - 2 hours, only in special situations longer. Don't make it long. If you make it long without stepping forward (kiss), there is a danger of becoming a friend, or even worse, marriage material.
- Don't try hard to find common things between you two. Do it more like you're just informing yourself about her and her about your thoughts, or even better, you're just thinking loudly, with no specific objective.
- Don't give her eye contact too much. Save it's power for later. Give it more and more in moments before kiss, and make a last one longer.
- Cube and similar techniques can work if used on right place in right time and by skilled person. I prefer something else: use experience to explain how she feels or what she thinks or why she behaved in such way in such occasion. That adds HUGE amounts of rapport, it's quicker and less boring.



+ *if you get a good response*

- *If you get a negative response*

***You have a strong need for other people to like you and for them to admire you.***

(+) Many times you will "go along" just to avoid a confrontation. After a disagreement, you will often be the first to apologize, even though it isn't necessary or required on your part.

(-) But you shouldn't become disappointed when others take only a surface impression of you; you have facets of your personality of which very few others have been allowed a glimpse. You value your privacy more than most.

***You have a tendency to be critical of yourself.***

(+) You are frequently your own worst enemy, always searching for imperfections with yourself. It seems you are not happy unless you are finding fault with your appearance, your behavior, or your attitudes. Sometimes this spills over into your evaluation of others. People disappoint you because you try to hold them to the same high standards which you set for yourself.

(-) This is not a self-destructive criticism, but is instead a form of positive reinforcement. You, more than anyone, are aware of your past failings but you have also learned great lessons from them. You know

**6**

where your weaknesses are and you can fortify them. You don't allow those little imperfections to weigh you down. More important, you are aware of your strengths and have learned to amplify them. You are an optimist; your glass is always half-full, never half-empty.

***You have a great deal of unused capacity which you have not turned to your advantage.***

(+) You have a inclination to procrastinate. That is not all bad - many times you will turn a problem over in your mind, examining it from all aspects, then put it away - ignoring it until the deadline for action grows closer. Then, usually in the middle of the night, your subconscious will deliver the perfect solution. Right out of the blue.

(-) Sometimes you feel at the limit of your resourcefulness, stretched to the breaking point. You have a difficulty in saying "no" when others ask for your help and often find yourself with too full a plate. You would be better served if you learned to be more forceful when others make demands on that one, irreplaceable commodity; your time.

***While you have some personality weaknesses, you are generally able to compensate for them.***

(+) You are a survivor, always concealing your "hole card," keeping something in reserve. You often allow people to underestimate you, not feeling comfortable with the raised expectations of others. You have cultivated the ability to "land on your feet."

(-) Lately you have been more willing to confront those inner traits and the shell of denial has been cracked. If you are not careful, you can

allow yourself to refocus upon those imperfections, often forcing aside other, more productive attitudes. You have a great deal to offer the world if only you learn to recognize it in yourself. You are more capable than you think.

***Your sexual adjustment has presented some problems for you.***

(+) As a child you probably felt you were ready for your first - umm, *dalliance* - a little ahead of most of your contemporaries. You have, over time, come to grips with your inner feelings and are now in better control of your emotions. You are much more comfortable with your sexuality now.

(-) The best description for you might be "late bloomer." Other, more sexually precocious friends seemed to take the lead. As a young woman you felt within a white-hot, searing cauldron of emotion for which you could not find suitable release. I see you now as someone to whom a hug or a close embrace can be as fulfilling as something more active.

**7**

***Disciplined and controlled on the outside, you tend to be worrisome and insecure on the inside.***

(+) I can see you tossing and turning, running over past mistakes and future uncertainties when you should be sleeping. Leave the past in the past. Learn from it but focus yourself forward. Concentrate upon your strengths and abilities. You see so many problems and obstacles, most of which never develop. Remember to take time to smell the roses.

(-) You have maintained the external appearance of calm and poise for so long that many of those attitudes have become automatic. It is that very attention to detail which has contributed to your success. Be wary of developing an impenetrable exterior; it keeps danger out, but also keeps you bottled up within.

***At times you have serious doubts as to whether you have made the right decision or done the right thing.***

(+) You must keep in mind that others place great faith in you and your abilities and wouldn't have made that investment if you weren't ready for the challenge.

(-) Usually those doubts manifest themselves in second thoughts and "what if's." You are so goal-oriented that you are constantly searching for some way to improve your performance.

***You prefer a certain amount of change and variety and become dissatisfied when hemmed in by restrictions and limitations.***

(+) The bureaucratic attitude infuriates you; you have little patience with those who just "get by."

(-) That doesn't mean you are wildly experimental, however. "A place for everything and everything in its place" could still apply to much of what you do.

***You pride yourself on being an independent thinker and do not accept others' opinions without satisfactory proof.***

(+) And the proof has to be on your terms, not just formula and hypothesis. The understanding must come from within. Fast talking, slick sales pitches turn you off.

(-) You have, however, proven to have an open minded attitude. You are willing to listen to what other people have to say before making

your decision.

**8**

***You have found it unwise to be too frank in revealing yourself to others.***

(+) In the past you were hurt because others did not keep the confidences you have shared. As a result you are very careful in personal relationships when it comes to secrets.

(-) By the same token, you are a person who, if trusted with secret information, will carry that confidence to your grave. Earning and keeping trust is very important to you

***At times you are extroverted, affable, sociable, while at other times you are introverted, wary, and reserved.***

(+) Your mood seems to swing depending upon the reactions of those around you. You are extremely sensitive to your social environment.

(-) You do your best to make others comfortable by mirroring the emotions and attitudes which others display. On the inside you remain pretty much on the straight and narrow.

***Some of your aspirations tend to be pretty unrealistic.***

(+) You have a well developed imagination; if you are not careful you can lose yourself in fantasy. Often you tend to look at things the way they "should be" rather than the way they really are.

(-) Fortunately, you are a person who has learned her strengths and limitations; you seldom take on a project which you aren't sure you can complete. You prefer to taste in your mind the fruit of the tree before you plant the seed.

### **Some Further Caveats**

You should conclude every reading with a positive, upbeat, encouraging summary.

If you are one who subscribes, as I do, to the theory of self-fulfilling prophecies, you will appreciate the potential of a few minutes of egopumping and flattery. All too often in this world we are being told, "You can't...you mustn't...you shouldn't..." In a reading, the client should be told that she *can* excel, that success *is* just around the corner - all she has to do is *turn that corner*.

When you need filler material, use your own experience as a model.

Not only is it good therapy for you, it will probably be recognized by the client as "coming from the heart." Divulge your inner feelings using *her* perspective. Disclose your secret fears, of failure, of success, of mediocrity, wrapped in the cloth of the reading. Confession is good for the soul.

**9**



I believe that you will always be on a different mental level. In dealing with men it would be very difficult for a man to work with you or have you as a co-worker without that man attempting to cross the line to make a relationship closer perhaps than it would be.

You may find as you go through life that you will have many first dates and that if you're not impressed by the first date their won't be a second date. I believe that many men bore you because they come across as being one dimensional so they're drawn to the aesthetics, they're drawn to the face, the figure, the complexion, the hair.

You will always intimidate males and they will always see you as having an invisible chip on your shoulder. So it's reasonable to say that no man shall own you. possess you or control you. No man is going to have you jump through hoops at the count of three.

You are not the typical bombshell with no education. You are educated and certainly the major issues in your life would be men. And if nine out of ten men do not impress you the one that does would be a challenge.

Obviously you are comfortable dealing with players. A potential relationship or husband would be a professional person,

It would be unlikely that you would become involved with a truck driver or factory worker because they don't mentally challenge you.

Through no fault of your own you have attracted losers and again I say through no fault of your own. I don't believe you are manipulative or a game player.

I simply feel that you were bored with men because they live by patterns and routines and somehow they feel it's their mission in life to pursue you. Granted, many men would see you as a fantasy or sexual object and I may go out on a limb here by saying this but I feel you're a one man women.

It doesn't matter how many man you've experienced in your life. I still feel you are a one-man women. I feel your search for a soul mate. You search for your twin flame or lifemate that is out there.

Other women would either hate you or love you because you come across as a threat to them as they may lose their husband to you or boyfriend. I believe that you are mentally preoccupied with a man who is comfortable to be with. one that is non-threatening and probably one of the few men that you would not intimidate.

Deep within you want to be desired for your personality, character, your soul, your spirit and it gets very old and tiresome and very boring to have to continually have men at your fingertips. I know it's pleasant to be persuaded, great for your self esteem but as we realize it won't last forever. You search for a chemistry or synchronicity between you and that person. There has to be that chemistry.

People close to you have been taking advantage of you. Your basic honesty has been getting in your way. Many opportunities that you have had offered to you in the past have had to be surrendered because you refuse to take advantage of others. You like to read books and articles to improve your mind. In fact, if you're not already in some sort of personal service business, you should be. You have an infinite capacity for understanding people's problems and you can sympathize with them. But you are firm when confronted with obstinacy or outright stupidity. Law enforcement would be another field you understand. Your sense of justice is quite strong.





by Tyler Durden

Now when it comes to the idea that "if a girl disrespects me I'll NEXT her", that isn't my frame at all. To me, you can't NEXT a girl who you haven't slept with.

I get a phone call from an ex-girlfriend that I'm still close with. We still hook-up, but I value her more as someone who I can talk to now. I think that may change when I stop travelling and I'm around more. For some reason, she's an anomaly who is very self aware of her tendencies. That is, as opposed to most girls I meet, who only offer useless socially conditioned rhetoric, whenever you ask them about male/female interaction.

Over the course of the conversation, the topic of dating comes up. I ask, "What does it mean when you meet up with a guy, have a great time, maybe even kiss, but then when he calls you don't go out with him? Like you make up excuses and don't return his calls."

She replies, "Well there's this guy, Chris, who I met the other night. I really liked him. I offered him my number. He called me the other night, and asked me to meet up. I told him 'You know what, I think I actually will. Let me call you back.' I really wanted to meet up. For some reason I never did though. The thing is, that I can feel the emotion that I felt when I gave him my number, at the time that we're talking on the phone. But the second we hang up, poof, it's gone. Also, I actually have scheduling issues. It's not like this is someone who I'm already friends with, who I'd give priority to. This is some new person that I barely know. If he happens to catch me at the right time, I'd go out with him. But I won't take the time or go out of my way to return his calls. I don't call guys."

I reply, "So theoretically, you're sufficiently attracted to this guy that under different circumstances you could have wound up sleeping with him. Or even gotten into a five year relationship, for all you know. But just because of ill luck in timing and because he actually believed that you'd call him back, now you'll never see him again. Is this weird to you at all?"

She replies, "Nope. It makes perfect sense. I don't care either way, because I have guys available to me at all times so it's my last priority. That guy was cool and I thought he was cute, and maybe I'll see him again later or something. I also just give out my number to be social most of the time. It doesn't mean I have any intentions at all."

I reply, "He could use that opportunity to continue the interaction to generate attraction down the line, no?"

She replies, "It's happened before. Really I just don't want to meet new guys. I like being social when I'm out. But if I'm attracted to a guy, I'll probably flake on him. I've already slept with enough guys (she's nineteen years old, and has been with five guys), I don't want to sleep with anymore right now. When I was with my two friends hanging out at these guys' house, we made each other promise not to let each other do anything because the guys were cute."

I reply, "OK that makes sense. What if he's really good looking? Does that make a difference? Also, do you think that when he calls it's better for him to chat you for a while,

so you can be reminded of why you gave him your number in the first place? Or should he just call and immediately try to make plans? Also, do you think it's better to call you out on your bullshit in a funny way if you flake?"

She answers, "Looks means nothing when it comes to that stuff. I know within seconds if I could or couldn't sleep with a guy. I knew within seconds that we'd have sex, the night that we met."

I reply, "Are you serious? I don't think that my looks are on a level that you'd want to sleep with me the second you saw me."

She replies, "True. But it's in your energy. The way you come across. I can't explain it. As long as you're not morbidly disfigured your looks won't be the main thing I judge on. Girls all say they want looks, but they wind up with guys who aren't hot all the time. There's so many guys that I think are so hot, and I sit there waiting for them to talk and I'm all excited, and they're like "hi" with some stupid line, and they sound retarded and act weird. It's such a letdown, and most hot guys are like that."

I reply, "Do you think the 25 point list I showed you has to do with that kind of stuff?"

She replies, "Yes, definitely. Also stuff that you don't have in there, like just your voice and facial expressions."

I reply, "OK, what about the other stuff with calling girls out on bratty behaviour? Like confronting her for flaking?"

She replies, "Well if a guy tries to argue with me, I'll just hang up on him. He would have to do it in a totally funny way that doesn't make me upset or annoyed."

I reply, "Last night, I call up this flaky girl, and say 'You're so annoying to get a hold of! It's so cute though, you're so confused and disorganized. It's like you're my bratty little sister. I don't even think I'm attracted to you anymore, I just want to take care of you and help you get organized like a big brother.'... Then she started giggling and said 'No no no.. I'll meet up with you, don't think of me like that!'. Do you think that was a good approach?"

She replies, "Yeah definitely. That was funny and if you did that to me, I'd be like "Oh yeah, well maybe I WILL meet up with you then!"

I reply, "OK awesome. So do you think it's good to talk for like 15 minutes to remind her of what she gave you her number in the first place, and then go for a meet?"

She replies, "Probably longer than that actually. I'm not sure. For you maybe less time because you do this stuff. But most guys have no chance unless they're lucky because I'm either bored or looking for something at that point in time. I guess their best bet is to try to talk to me as much as possible, so I become friends with them."

-----

A few thoughts on this.

First, guys will attribute flaking to a lack of attraction. I disagree with this line of thinking. Girls go into state, and forget about it down the line. In fact, most of what occurs while a girl's buying temperature is escalated will be forgotten by the girl. They become disassociative and cognitive dissonance kicks in.

Have you ever noticed that whatever drama happens the night you meet a girl will be forgotten if you wind up dating? It's because nothing that happens while she's in state counts to her. That's also why we don't bother worrying about whether or not a girl has a boyfriend. She becomes disassociative when she's attracted, so it's not relevant to the interaction.

That being the case, there are a few tendencies that guys in the scene have, that I think are wrong-headed:

- 1- Calling a girl on her bullshit for flaking in a way that isn't cute or fun, or in a way that sounds angry or like you actually care. In my experience, the only girls who respond to that are the types who respond to this sort of behaviour in general, which is a certain type of girl that is not the majority.
- 2- Putting the girl in a position where she has to call you back or its over.
- 3- Refusing to follow up with girls who don't make it easy to meet up with them again by, and thinking that you're somehow 'NEXTing' them.
- 4- Thinking that all value is strictly conveyed in person, and that it is a bad idea to talk for a long time on the phone because it makes you look needy. Not that you \*need\* to call long. But rather, call as long as you feel like. Calibrate so as to hang up before she gets bored, but enjoy the interaction as long as you want. It's just that much more comfort building, and is only taking you that much closer to the endzone.
- 5- Giving up if the girl stands you up, because you think she isn't attracted.

For me, there are a few things that I'll do when it comes to the phone. First, if a girl flakes me, I'll tease her on it in a funny way. I never get angry or look genuinely upset about it. I never focus on reasoning with them logically.

I also don't give up if a girl doesn't call back. At the same time, if they say they'll call back I'll say I don't get upset like I know they won't. I'll just say "OK cool." and give them the chance. But then if they don't call back when they said they would, I'll call back a bit later and just re-initiate the conversation as if I don't even remember that they didn't follow up.

Now when it comes to the idea that "if a girl disrespects me I'll NEXT her", that isn't my frame at all. To me, you can't NEXT a girl who you haven't slept with. In my view, that's just

her NEXT'ing you. It's only a girl that I'm already with that I'll do this to if she annoys me or crosses my boundaries.

For a girl I haven't slept with yet though, I have a certain beliefs. She owes me nothing. It's all a game. No relationship or connection exists between us until we've been together physically, because she reserves the right to walk away at any point. I have no emotional ties to the interaction, and I have no ego about it. I just do what I think will work.

I also believe that there is a fundamental problem with many of the social ideas about how often and when to call. For example, there exists an idea in society that waiting to call will create scarcity and value, as well as increase anticipation. To me this is very wrong thinking. Notice that it stems from the fact that 99% of pickups in society are SOCIAL CIRCLE pickups. So for that kind of phone number, you'd have probably had the tension building for weeks or months before the number was exchanged. Of course waiting is better - it's been building for months. But for girls you met on a cold approach, that is not the case.

I know what world the girls live in. They live in the same world that I do. The world where you meet tons of girls (in their case its guys), and tons of them like you and tons of them validate you. When I get home from a club, I literally cannot remember the names or faces of girls I met. To be more accurate, I literally barely remember the names or faces of the last three girls I had sex with. I just got off the phone with a girl that I was with less than twelve hours ago, and PlayboyLA and I had to think for five minutes about what her name was before I returned her call. And I LIKED that girl. I remember she was a hot brunette around my height, and seemed cool. But that's about it.

For girls, it's the same. They can barely remember anyone they meet, because they meet so many people. To make matters even worse, they become disassociative while they're in the club. Many of them have even had had a few drinks, but you couldn't tell. Of course, you can do daytime pickup. But regardless, the girls still have access to many other good looking alpha guys the second they want it. Most guys don't even realize that it is very rare that an attractive girl is not getting laid by one or more other guys. That's even when they're single. They're still sleeping with their ex-boyfriends, or some player on the side. It's not like a hot girl is NOT getting laid, anymore than you wouldn't be if you had the instant option. So when you're calling, they are about as motivated to meet up with you as you would be to drive across town to a good Italian restaurant, when you're eating a good bowl of Chinese right in front of you. Sure, the Italian would be great. But you have an unlimited Chinese buffet sitting right here. Why would you be bothered?

The girls don't get that needy feeling that the guys get. They are always validated, because they've been in the club at least twice a week, getting validated by all the guys complimenting them and buying them drinks.

When it comes to how I handle the phone, I don't worry that if I call back multiple times it will make me look bad. Because I have high social value, and don't subcommunicate any neediness, I can call as much as I want. In fact, I'll call two or three times in a row if she's not picking up, back to back. I'll call back whenever I feel like it, because it's obvious that I'm amusing myself and that I don't really care. I could take it or leave it, and I'm just



having fun. I'll call and shoot the shit, and then hassle her until she meets up. Whatever.

I also combat excuses by adding in phone freezeouts, and following them with playful teasing and some semi-logical stuff like "Hey, come chill for a few minutes. If you're bored, take off and we'll catch up later." My bro Mystery ([www.mysterymethod.com](http://www.mysterymethod.com)) also has a field tested routine about how its weird to barrel through the first awkward half hour of meeting someone new, but everyone you know you had to go through it with, so let's just barrel through it.

My goal is to have the girl on the phone ASAP. I don't want them to have any time to forget that we have plans to meet up. I'll call girls' cellphones even as I'm leaving the club and going for afterbar food. I'll have pulled a girl from the club to an afterhours food place, and run off to the bathroom to call all my numbers, while my wing occupies our set (I have a habit of pulling a two set with my wing for same night, and take numbers from the choice girls in larger sets). Whether I reach them or not, I'll call them again as soon as I wake up the next afternoon, and get the ball rolling. I'm not thinking to make them wonder if I'll call or not, because I know they could care less. Not because they aren't attracted. Rather, because there are many attractive prospects on their plates, and regardless of my game, I'm one of many. The difference between me and them though, is that I'll get her and they won't, because I'll play it properly.

If a girl stands me up, I'll call her and make fun of her for it. I'll hassle her to meet up. I'll say I'm still there and she had better get her ass down there, because she's my little sister and if she doesn't get down here I don't know what trouble she'll get into if she doesn't have me there to supervise her. I don't care either if she wants her friends to come or not. All of this means nothing to me. I just want to see her again, because I'll get her no matter what she throws at me. The difference between a day1 and a day2 is that she's there to see \*me\*. So she has no excuse not to come back somewhere private if we're spending time together. And from there I can escalate.

So let's summarize. In my experience, I've found it best to get away from the idea that you're trying to make the girl fall in love with you before you hook up with her. Focus on just showing you're a cool guy who she has the potential to be attracted to, and then make it your only priority to see her again. Don't worry about your value over the phone. You can't wreck a sarge from over a phoneline. That makes no sense. If you're the kind of guy who she's attracted to, then just act congruent to that over the phone. Call her and get her accustomed and accepting that you're in her life now. Make plans, and if she is flaky don't worry about it, and be playfully persistent by chatting her more, not by talking non-stop about the flaking. Meet, have fun, connect, isolate, and from there its up to you.. :)

Tyler Durden

Juggler's phone guidelines:

This will help some guys who have difficulties over the telephone. People with very different styles from mine may not consider this useful. But for most this should help.

1. No matter who answers the phone announce who you are, "Hi this is Juggler. Is Katie there?"

This shows you are proud and confident to be you and it establishes some rapport with a housemate or parent which can be used later.

(By the way meeting a girl with her parents is a very good situation. I use my parents routine which many times has gotten the folks pushing their daughter into my arms)

2. If Katie is not there, chat up the person on the phone. "So what's your name? I'm not coming on to you or anything, as far as I know you could have three eyes and green skin but has anyone ever said you have a real sweet phone voice?" etc..

If this person asks to take a message after you ask for Katie, ignore it and ask who they are and begin to charm them.

Do not be in a hurry. This shows you feel you are not worthy of a person's time and shows a lack of confidence. Also, when you slow down, your delivery will improve with clarity and nuances in your voice.

I do not subscribe to the belief that you need to be the first to end the conversation. As long as you are being charming do not be quick to let this person go. Having said that, try to keep it to about five minutes with this person and do not feel bad if they have to cut you off. Many ASF people read way too much into what is alpha, supplication and all that. If you are being interesting it doesn't matter. On the other hand, if you have run out of material end the conversation.

I can not over-emphasize the worth of getting a person who shares her house to like you over the phone. It will make your life much easier.

2b. Try getting off the telephone without leaving a message. The best way is to just say something like, "Pleasure chatting with you XXXXX. Bye."

If she asks to take a message at this point just say, "Thanks but no message."

Of course Katie will hear you called but there will be a little mystery.

3. Okay, you get Katie on the phone.

Do not ask her if she is busy.  
Do not ask her what she is doing.  
Do not remind her where she met you.  
Do not believe you need to be the first to end the conversation. That will make you rush and ruin your rap.  
Talk slowly and confidently.

"Hi Katie. This is Juggler. You would not believe what my niece did yesterday."

Or "Remember how we were talking about the sexiest food and you said watermelon. Well I fed some watermelon to my cat and he is looking at me in the strangest way..."

Do not expect a 50-50 conversation. At least not at first. You will have to give it a lot of momentum. Go right into material. (I define material as a funny story, patterns, an addendum to the conversation you had when you met the girl - whatever works for you.)

4. Keep the charm flowing and return her to the fun, sexy mood you left her in. Slow down your delivery and put sensualness in your voice. DO NOT think about the close. Work to re-attract her.

5. After fifteen minutes or so, the close should be easy. Almost an afterthought. Just talk about it as if it is already a done fact - hardly worth mentioning. Casual like, "Let's get together this week." Then shut up.

She will then recite her schedule and let you know where her free-times are. Pick out a day and time which will work for you. I don't want to make this post so long by typing up the details of why it is important for you to hear her schedule first or let her suggest times first. If someone really wants the breakdown on this let me know and I will post.

Some guys may think accommodating her schedule is supplicant. Maybe. Heck if I know. What is alpha, what's not alpha... Guys make themselves crazy thinking about that stuff. I just know my flaking is virtually nil.

6. If she claims to be too busy to get together, either act like you didn't even hear it, go back into material and then try to re-close with different language or try to do something immediately, "Let's go for ice-cream. I can pick you up in ten minutes."

If that still doesn't work just say, "Nice chatting with you." and let her go. Maybe repeat the process in a couple weeks or call other girls.

7. In practice, if you put her in the right mood you will have very little problem arranging a meet. Half the time the girls will bring up a meet. Sometimes I'll just keep talking material and try not to arrange a meet. She

brings it up a meet and I will just keep talking material. I like to do seemingly counter-productive stuff like that just to wallow in how effective good material is.

Always work on her mood. As an example, a couple weeks ago, I called this girl to re-confirm our meet. She had cancelled on me before. From the tone of her first few words I knew she was planning on canceling on me again. But I never gave her the chance. Went right into good material. Steam rolled her into a mood of laughing and fun. Her mind was then changed to, "This guy is making me laugh. I guess I'll give him a shot." I re-confirmed in a very casual way. We met up that night and she ended up sleeping over. I have since lost her. Too bad she was really a sweet girl. But that is another post.

One last word. In order to work the phone well, you must have confidence in your verbal abilities. Work on your tone. Work on you speed. Work on your material. Practice steamrolling your friends into a good mood.

-Juggler











I was reading elsewhere on a post, that if you instruct her to sound cheerful on the phone when you call when you do a # close.

I tried that, it's not a magic bullet. But it's fun.

I now always write some shit along with my phone #: something like "DO NOT FALL IN LOVE" or "NO STALKING PLEASE".

They find it very funny and show it to their friends, plus they remember.

| If you did any anchoring on your voice when you met, now's the time to unleash them.

Don't forget to make a timely exit

NYC: "Even the most interesting guy can run out of interesting shit. Stay with them until you have demonstrated personality and made them laugh and are at a high point... then CUT THEM OFF. Tell them you have to do something or it was nice meeting them or whatever and you would like to continue this conversation sometime under quieter circumstances. If your job is done, they will give you numbers and you can leave the group... EVEN IF IT IS THE BEST THING GOING! You can come back later if you want, but you already have their numbers in case they leave or you need to rush out or catch a chick that wants to fuck right now! Even if you have to exit the bar and take a stroll and then come back having done nothing for ten minutes, IMO, closing at a high point and returning later on is MUCH BETTER than talking yourself out and leaving nothing to the chicks' imaginations that makes them want to talk to you in the future."

---

Closing - the kiss close and the number close

The #close

The conversation with the girl is going well, but eventually it has to end. Either she has to go or you have to go or you just feel you can't keep it up at the same heights anymore and need to stop before you stall. So what are the best ways closing? (A close by the way is not a "Bye, it was nice meeting you", you'll have to extract something out of your interaction with the girl, either her phone-number, a promise for a new meeting, a kiss, better yet - all of those things:). Here are a few examples.

Example 1

You: "Why don't we continue this somewhere else and see how much we can enjoy each other's company?"

In response she might offer a change of venue (if she mumbles "your place or mine?", then boy! either she's real easy or you're real good:), but more probably she's gonna offer a phone number so the two of you can set up a meeting later over the phone. Notice, that you didn't ASK for her phone number, it was her idea to give it to you, thus framing you in her mind very differently from when you would have asked for the number. The first instance creates in her mind a picture of "I gave him my number... which must mean I like him" while the second creates an opposite picture of "He asked for my number... which must mean he likes me... yawn, yeah he's nice, next!":)

Example 2

You: "So..what steps would we have to take in order to make sure we can talk again?" If a change of venue is highly unlikely, this one is a more direct wake-up call for her to usher you her number.

Example 3

You: "I have an intuition... and I don't know if you can imagine this as I describe it... that when we get a chance to talk without time pressures or interruptions... we'll really enjoy each other's company... and I'm wondering if there's a number where you feel comfortable having me call you?"

Example 4

"Let's do xxx together. I'll call you"

"But you don't have my number!"

"Oh that's right! (pull out a pen)"

#### Example 5

An example of Mystery's #close (the girl is already quite eager though and the #close is a formality, but beautifully handled nevertheless): "Well, when we go blading you have to wear your gear cause I love the hills." She nods so I add, "for this to happen you have to ask me a question." She blurts out, "can I have your #?" I say, "wow you come on strong! Are you always this bold?" She says, "yes" I act "impressed" and say, "how bout we trade #s ... fair?".

A variation of the above. Mystery, Clifford's Seduction Newsletter:

You: "Well... now that we've set up a meeting, there's a question you need to ask me."

Girl: "What?"

You: "Oh come on!"

Girl: "What's your phone number?"

#### Example 6

(Taken from "Sweep women off their feet..."): "Just abruptly look at your watch if you're wearing one, or if you don't have one ask for the time right in the middle of your conversation. Once you get the time make up an excuse that you have to go right away. Be polite and tell her how much you enjoyed this conversation and that it was your pleasure to meet someone like her and walk away.

Just as she will be all confused about what is going on, wondering if she said something to offend you or if perhaps you don't like her because you didn't ask her out or you didn't even ask for her phone number, come back as though you forgot something and say:

"You know what? If we ever wanted to do this again, and laugh and have a good time together we don't even know how to get a hold of each other. And that would be such a tragedy. It would be a definite loss for me, but perhaps if you think about it and realize how much you enjoy having intriguing conversations, laughing and having a good time, you will know that it would be a loss for you too. So, what do you figure we should do about it?"

The answer is obvious. But if she doesn't offer you her phone number right now while you still maintain this sense of urgency as you have to leave, ask her for it directly."

#### Example 7

If however you don't have the time / can't come up with anything to construct a situation for her to offer you her number, or you have offered all sorts of opportunities ("So what should we do in order for us to be able to continue this discussion some other time?" "Um... I dunno?") but she just doesn't take the hint - ask for her number directly.

\* "I don't mean to be direct, but can I have your phone number."

\* "You can't leave...You haven't given me your phone number yet!"

\* "Give me your number", then hand a pen and a notebook (that simple?:).

#### Example 8

Johnny Shack (<http://showgirls.com.au>): "You should say "I think you're a great girl and I think we would get along really well. Now if I didn't come and talk with you, which may seem a bit cocky, we would

never get to know each other, so the best thing for me to do was to come and ask you out. You can't knock that now can you?"

Wait for her reply which will almost definitely be in agreeance with you and then say: "How about not organising anything now, but give me your phone number and it will give you some time to think about it and me some time to plan something for us".

Now don't stand around waiting for her to give you some long winded answer as to why or why not she will do this. You need to keep your presentation going by assuming she will give her number to you. You must ask for her number then and there as though you expect to get it from her. Even if you don't have a pen and paper ask for her number and then remember it. Ask her if it is in the phone-book in case you forget it and then ask what it would be under.

You have already explained why she should give her number to you and also given her the option in her mind that even if you ring she can still say no to you. Now that you have done this you need to focus on the phone number and it will take her mind away from a yes or no answer in regards to a date. Actually, whether she realises it or not, she really has just said to you she will go out with you. She may not even realise this at the moment as you have given her the option that even when you ring she can say "no", but when it comes to that, she is more or less guaranteed not to decline."

#### Refining the close

(originally suggested by Mystery) When you do the #close, don't just trade numbers, accompany it with a humorous "But when I call you, I don't want you to answer "Huh? Who? Ah... its you... ee... so... howzit going... ", I want you to act really enthusiastic and happy, like "Oh, you called! God I'm so glad!", ok? Is that a deal?:)" This ends the close on a very light, friendly and positive note plus automatically kick-starts the phone call on that very same note:) Additionally you can end the phone call in the same manner: "So when we meet, I want you to smile, give me a big warm friendly hug and take my hand:) Deal:)" End the phone call and start the meeting with these and you'll have removed many an obstacle from your path to being one with the girl:)

A line to use when exchanging phone numbers. Mystery, Clifford's Seduction Newsletter: "Is our relationship going be romantic? ...because... I like romance!"

(Taken from "Sweep women off their feet..."): "Whether you are going to call her or vice versa, make sure that you set up a date and time for the call. Don't just say that you'll get in touch sometime soon. Set an exact time for [calling]."

Mystery, ASF: "I will suggest something to do together when I'm closing. I will lead them to give me their # and during that time suggest that the # exchange will lead to more than just the roller blading or whatever we wanted to do together.

When I call, I tell them I have some stuff to take care of and I want her to keep me company - I then get some stuff done with them and go for a quick bite and talk in the car and drop by a friends house and do some little things. No date."

Mystery and Rick, Clifford's Seduciton Newsletter:

"(when a girl is in a rush)

"I understand you're in a hurry... I'm in a hurry as well... But what a lot of people don't understand is that time constraints are an illusion... I mean... you don't HAVE to leave right now... There will be another cab (or something else, depending on the situation)... Let's finish this (exchange numbers).""

Maxim (<http://maximmag.com>):

“The best thing he can do is try to make a date off of our common interests. If we were talking about golf, ‘We should go to a driving range sometime’ is a great thing to say. It’s not like the pressure of a date, more like you’re sports companions. If I want to see you, I’ll pick up on your invite.

-Phoebe, 32, Westport, Conn.

Politeness is always a good thing. A simple handshake and ‘I enjoyed meeting you, I’d love to talk to you again,’ with a suggestion of a specific exhibition or a show to see is great. That would make me feel like a guy has it together.

-Aimee, 26, Berkeley, Calif.

If all of a guy’s friends are leaving and he stays behind to talk to you, there’s suddenly a lot of pressure on. He should always leave with his friends. He can simply say he doesn’t want to ditch them, then ask if he can call me. He comes off like a good pal and not just someone on the make.

-Diana, 24, New York City”

Whenever possible though, aim for the \*close, the #close will follow naturally plus it’ll have much more meaning for the both of you:)

The \*close

If you can read body-language fairly well, you’ll know when the girl is receptive or ready or even waiting for a kiss close:) She’ll let you touch her without resistance, touches you in return, wets her lips slightly and/or looks at your lips, especially when you are about to depart (be observant though, they’re doing it subconsciously and generally don’t want to let you in on their already aroused little fantasies about you:).

But there are a number of situations, where things are not that clear, you’re not sure if she is in the mood or things have not been too going well etc. The dumbest thing to do here is to leave without actually finding out (“Ok, bye now, was nice meeting you”), this applies even if you did the #close (“Ok, well, I’ll call you...” etc). Of course, you have to pick your situations - for example you can’t start asking for a \*close in front of her friends or relatives (she might even be dying to kiss you, but she just can’t do it in front of others - that’s why extracting her / separating her from the others is so important) - but you should always aim for the \*close nevertheless.

Don’t use a “Can I kiss you?” line - its indicative of your supplicating tendencies and puts her too much on a pedestal from which its easy for her to reject you. Instead, use the Mystery-style “Would you like to kiss me:)?” and go for the kiss if the response is anything but a blatant “NO!”. Don’t expect a “yes”, you’ll hardly ever get it (but if you did, you can fairly safely assume the same answer to a “would you like to make love to me?:”). But the lack of an outright refusal (“I don’t know...”) usually means that she really would like to kiss you, but she’s just processing the situation as kissing has both social and personal implications and she’s not quite ready or its not a comfortable place for her to do it etc, but never mind all that, say “Let’s find out” and go for the kiss - she’ll enjoy it:) If the reply however is a “NO!”, then do a Mystery-style followup: “Gee, you sure wrecked a moment, I bet your previous BFs must have really hated that about you...” Its a good neg to make her re-evaluate her position and usually you will be able to proceed with her the next time you try (note the importance of persistence here!:).

Veroxii, ASF: “After doing some fluff-talk with a girl and getting some rapport and light kino going, I ask her if she likes local or foreign guys better, because I prefer foreign girls over local girls (which is a lie!:). Then after her “But why?” I tell her its because local girls don’t know how to kiss properly. I think you guys can see where I’m going with this... After a little bit of an argument (because they actually do kiss

quite well), I just grab her and say "so let's find out!" and give her the full tongue action. Sidenote: you need to have at least some kino going before this, or she might freak out."

SirMoby, ASF: "I always ask the HBs "Do you like ice cream?" Of course they say "Yes" and ask "Why do you ask?" I explain that women that don't like ice cream probably kiss with their mouth closed and that the women of [insert the homeland of the HB here] seem to have no passion. They immediately come back about how passionate they are. I usually get an open mouth kiss in a few minutes and they also start telling me about their passions.

I tend to use mystery's "creativity" # close (and a kiss whenever possible). IE, carrying around a small pad of paper/pen, pulling it out before you have to go and saying you carry it around to write down anything creative that pops into your head. That you have a ton of little papers laying around at home. Then hand the pad to her and say "here, impress me, write something creative". She usually responds with a "um", which you reply to with "I'll give you a hint, start with the first 3 #'s :)". Let her write it down, take it back, say something like "thats very creative, could be the best thing since sliced bread". When I give them mine (always her getting hers first, a trade of numbers at worst, thanks to ASF, hehe), I like using a suggestion I found here in an older post. Write something along with the number like "No stalking please." or "Don't fall in love". It's a bit funny, and usually gets a chuckle out of the girl, which is good. Anyway, I'm going off track :)

Asking for a... date?

No, you're not going to ask for a date. Movies, dinners (or... museums, anyone?:) are for girls that have convinced you that they want you in a most believable fashion - by having done the fun with you (and I don't mean playing "Monopoly":).

But let's say you have #- or \*closed a girl. You need to get in contact with her again, right? You could of course do patterns over the phone and have her rush horny to your doorstep. But it is infinitely better to meet her in person. So what you do, is suggest a get-together, preferably somewhere where you two can talk, see each other and touch each other undisturbed.

Just as your pick-up attempt must look like anything but a pick-up attempt, so must your asking for a "date" be anything but that. For that purpose it is recommended not to ask her for a get-together on a Friday or a Saturday night. Not that you shouldn't do it, but the time itself suggests a more date-like occasion, an image which is better avoided. If you nevertheless decide in favour of a Friday or Saturday night, keep in mind that the odds of her being busy are higher than on other nights, so she may have to turn you down, which could create some bad vibes. And it might tell her that you don't have anything (or anyone:) to do on the weekend (so don't forget to serve it as "the only few moments of free time" in your schedule:).

On the other hand, the benefits of arranging a meeting during the week are as follows (Don Diebel:)

- \* You imply that you are busy on the weekend. In other words, you are involved with other girls.
- \* The odds of her being available are greater.
- \* Weeknights imply a casual, no-pressure atmosphere which is good to get to know her (or rather, to get her to get to know you:).
- \* You have turned a dull weeknight into a good time for her - good vibes right off the bat.

Now that we've cleared that the "date" in "asking for a date" is not a date but a get-together, its time to reveal that neither is the "asking" asking but suggesting. You don't ask her for anything. You're giving her opportunities (like you didn't ask for her phone-number, you constructed her an opportunity of giving it to you). And you are just making suggestions ("We should meet / get-together. How about then and there?"). Don't make the mistake of putting her on the pedestal and grovelling before her begging and asking "please-please-please will you go out with me?", "oh please let's go on a date?", "oh please please do cum with me!":) If you ASK her to go out with you and she says "no", she won't even give it another thought (and don't be fooled by any excuses she might be giving you). But if you SUGGEST a casual meeting and offer her a time and place, she'll first have to think, what she's doing at that time, and if it turns out she's busy (she might very well be), she is much more likely to offer another time and / or another place. Either way, you're much more likely to get yourself your get-together:).

If however you sense some reluctance on her part nevertheless ("maybe some other time", "no, my schedule is full till next year" etc), you need to take out the big guns (no, not those, pull up your pants!:). It seems like time for patterning, negging, value-eliciting or whatever seems more appropriate with her over the phone. Ask her if she has a little time to talk to you now. Even if it has been her earnest attempt to LJBF you and blow you off, she might feel just a little guilty about it and agree to talk to you for a few minutes. And now you've got her:)

But all through this process remember, you don't NEED her. If she's smart enough, she knows a good thing when she sees (or hears:) one. But if she just consistently seems to be wasting your time, heck, you've got some 50 more phone-numbers waiting in line to be called:)

In a situation when you have acquired the phone number of a girl that you are or have become interested



in in business circumstances (as opposed to having acquired her number to call her in a matter of a more personal nature), you can still turn this around for you by using the following advice from Johnny Shack (<http://showgirls.com.au>). Whether you have become in possession of her number as either one of you being a representative, salesman or clerk of some sort and after you're sure that you and her will most probably not be conducting any business in the future (because you know what they say about mixing work and personal life), you can call her with the following (by Johnny Shack):

""You really caught my attention and thats why I'm talking with you now". Wait for her to reply and then say, "I'm the type of guy who can't hold back his emotions and if I didn't ring and talk with you I just wouldn't have been able to sleep tonite". You need to deliver this in a fun sort of way so its not too corny but it is what they all love to hear. If you can have them listening to this and have them wondering if you mean it, then you are on a winner and you have delivered it to perfection. Then say "So how about we go out on the weekend and see if we like each other? I'm a pretty good judge of character and I think we'll get along. So how about Friday or Saturday night [think twice though before asking her on such a formal-sounding weekend date, see the beginning of this article for more information]""

Naturally, this approach can also be tailored to non business-related situations, just substitute the business to personal type communication transition with something more appropriate. And here's some more advice on asking the girl out via the phone. Johnny Shack:

"If you deliver these [asking her out] lines a few times, you will adapt to them easily. You won't need a written prompter in front of you once your confidence is flowing and you'll master some typical comebacks to their answers. However, it may be a good idea to have a prompter to if you're still a beginner - this will keep you on track if you get stuck for words. Also, its not a bad idea if you are not a natural conversationalist to have a few topics written down on paper in front of you to keep things going. If you ring a girl, you need to keep the topics flowing - this communicates to her that the two of you are getting along well. After a while you will mold your own personality into what you are saying and it will start to come across very naturally. It is important to stick to the basic message [of asking her out] though.

During the conversation compliment her and let her know how she really grabbed your attention [once again, think twice about this, see Neghits explained and Paying her a compliment for more information]. Everyone loves to talk with people who make them feel good. It can also make her feel so special that nothing could stop you from calling her.

If she says to you that you ask girls out all of the time don't get thrown. You say this: "Well, yes I do go out with a lot of girls because I'm picky". Wait for her to talk. She will most likely say: "How can you be picky if you go out with a lot of girls? It doesn't make sense." This is where you will win her over by saying: "When I find the girl who can keep me interested then I will stay with her. I need to go out with different girls to give myself a chance of finding her. Otherwise I would have to just stay at home and I'll never meet my dream girl will I?" By ending this with "will I?" you put her in a position where it is her turn to answer and any reasonable thinking girl will agree with what you are saying.

With this you have successfully demonstrated a philosophy to her, which gels with your own intentions of taking her out on a date. She has understood what you are talking about and it applies to her as well. She will start to think that you do have to go out with a lot of people to find the one you really want and if she is single she may as well go out with you."

I have to interfere here. "If she is single" - it may be argued that this is exactly why asking someone directly on a date might sometimes not be a good idea as a simple phone-call from you most probably won't be enough for her to go out with you, especially if she is not single. Then again, it is always

ultimately better to try a lower probability approach than not to try anything at all. Besides, you should be too busy to care for a possible rejection. And being busy is also exactly why you'd use this fast and lower probability approach as you simply lack the time or motivation to invest in a higher probability approach. After all, you don't even quite know her yet, so why would you want to invest anything more to get her to agree to go out with you. In fact, this is also exactly why you're calling her - you're only trying to give the both of you a chance to get to know each other better. In conclusion - if you already know you really want her, you'd better take into consideration the lower probability rate of this approach, if however you're not quite sure yet, this approach is a perfect way to find out. Now on with Johnny Shack's advice:

"Always remember that she wants to find a boyfriend or lover just as you want to find the woman you desire. You have also got her to agree with your philosophies and she will now start to look at you as a smart person. Women want a man to be able to teach her things and to be the decision maker. In the majority of marriages you will find the man is at least 51% in control. Most women want their man to be smart and the one in control so if you win a conversation like this one early on then you will be in a good position to land her if you want to.

Also, you let her know how your emotions took control of you and that is why you couldn't stand it if you didn't ring her. Women don't want wimps but they do want a guy who is sensitive and can talk about his emotions.

If you say you couldn't sleep if you didn't call her you are adding charm and showing what a fun personality you have. Personality and charm will win a girl over good looks more times than you thought possible.

You actually ask the question about you both going on a date together. You ask her out and you also give an approximate time for when you should go out together. You don't want to give her a yes or no answer question rather you want to give her a question about if the weekend is suitable. This can get you a lot of dates when the girl may not have even planned on saying yes to you. She is not thinking about whether or not she will go out with you now but whether or not the weekend will be all right. Your assertiveness can throw your targets thinking off balance for just enough time to make a date with her. Once you get her to say yes it is very hard for her to turn around and cancel the date [see If she cancels the date for more information on what to do, if that happens]."

And once the date is set and the initiating routine agreed upon (see Set the mood of the date from the start in Kinesthetics and Refining the close in Closing for more information on that) it is time to hang up. Lingering on the phone after closing the date is the kiss of death. If anything ever needs to be quit, the best time to do it is always the highpoint, and the highpoint of your conversation with her is fixing the date. So be polite, make your departure and leave her frying in the excitement of the upcoming date:)

## Inviting the girl over to your place

Three different scenarios of inviting a girl over to your place as either a continuation of a date or the two of you just hanging out together will be discussed below.

### The basic premise

The basic premise of all these scenarios is the assumption that you have already been spending some time together that very same evening - either you have had a date, or met at some party (wedding, reception, birthday etc), or a nightclub/bar/pub. But now that the party is about to end, or the pub to close, or you're almost done with all the prescribed "dating" activities (be it movies, restaurants etc) - what next?

Here are three different scenarios of proceeding for you to examine and make the right choice from. Oh, and by the way, a scenario of You/Her: "Thanks, I had a really great time, bye now!" will not be discussed at all, I hope you don't mind:)

### Scenario I

Fluff talk. Facts talk. Then some more fluff talk. You steer the discussion to whatever seems to hold her interest and you know you have exhibits of at home - arts and literature / you have lots of books on them or paintings, statues etc; music / an records collection; movies / books on movies or a movies collection etc. Now you can quite casually somewhere in the discussion mention "You know I have a great [book/collection] on [whatever]". And when the time comes, you can say: "Well, why don't you come to my place and check out [whatever] I was talking about. I could show you [this] and [that]".

She turns you down. And this was the whole point of the first scenario. She turns you down, thus it really doesn't matter what you did or didn't do. The sneaking up to a cheap pretext to throw her way is just one example of the wrong way to do it. There are countless more and AFCs all over the world are doing it daily, failing miserably and getting laughed at by the girls behind their backs.

In conclusion - she didn't even accept the invitation.

But I'm not telling you yet, how to avoid being turned down - read the next scenario:)

### Scenario II

Fluff talk. Feelings talk. Onto the value and personality demonstration method (aka seduction technique:) of your choice. You can see that you are making her feel good:) She smiles, laughs, has a puppy-face, etc, things are going well. You might even be having some slight kino (touching hands, maybe holding hands when walking in the streets etc). She has got to be into you:) So up comes the topic of going to your place, for whatever reason, could even be the lame "I'll show you this book and that record" pretext of the first scenario. And she agrees:)

She comes to your place because she likes you and trusts you. But... um... well you like her and trust her too, otherwise you wouldn't have asked her over:) But that wasn't exactly your point:)

Oh well, you proceed to work your magic - make her feel good, relaxed, at ease, connected etc. But sooner or later there comes a time of revelation for her - she might be about to see more than just some book. Once she has had that revelation, she can either decide that she wouldn't mind that at all and in fact she would like that very much:) ...Or she might first freeze up from the shock and horror of the unexpectedness of that revelation, then panic and finally flee.

In conclusion - she accepts the invitation, but there are no assurances as to whether she also decides to stay or not.

But I'm not telling you yet, how to avoid being run away from - read the next scenario:)

### Scenario III

Fluff talk. Feelings talk. Onto the value and personality demonstration method (aka seduction technique:) of your choice. You can see that you are making her feel good etc, everything starts out just like in the previous scenario. But there's modification to it - instead of slight kino (holding hands etc), the two of you will have much more intimate kino. That means stroking her hand, hair, waist, holding her and then the ultimate test - kissing. Actually kissing serves a double purpose:

a) As already mentioned, it serves as the ultimate test - if she is reluctant to kiss you when you're hanging out, there's good chance she will also be reluctant to kiss you when she comes to your place.

Kissing of course is a huge decision for a girl, so if you want to test her willingness to also stay in case she decides to accept your invitation at all, you must first make the kiss for her as comfortable as possible - you'd better have already had previous kino (hugging, stroking), be in a more secluded place or in a place, where she feels its ok to kiss (so this could also be in the middle of the dance-floor of a nightclub, where things like that occur frequently) etc.

If she refuses a kiss, don't give up yet, see the suggestions on kiss-closes in Closing. If however she doesn't seem to want to kiss you, there's little chance that she'd accept your invitation as well, for now she knows what it really is she has to decide about when considering your invitation. You can still try of course, but I'd say that if she accepts to come to your place after having refused a simple kiss... you've got yourself one strange girl:)

b) Aside from being a test of whether or not there would be any point in inviting her over, kissing also serves as a mighty powerful aphrodisiac. She might be willing to come to your place anyway, and she might be willing to kiss you, but she might not be thinking in terms of staying a bit longer than it would take to check out a few books. Having started kissing with you however will definitely sway her thinking in the horny direction so that she might even start thinking about doing it with you tonight without you ever mentioning anything about... going to your place "to check out a book or something":) But when you finally do that, she'll be more than happy to accept:)

In conclusion - no turning you down, no coming over and then fleeing, but a girl who knows what to expect and expects what she has come to know:) And that is the kind of girl you want to "show your books" to:)

So remember - kiss-test/arouse her first, otherwise you'll be just shooting in the dark.

NYC's suggestions to someone whose girl was comfortable with the kino and kissing but seemed reluctant to come to his place. NYC and his usual graphic language, ASF: "FORGET YOUR HOUSE! If you had taken her somewhere secluded, you could have fucked her on the premises. She was rejecting GOING TO YOUR HOUSE... NOT you feeling her up. She was totally with it and you lost out because you tried to change the venue. You can lose your vibe en route to the new location, so I personally don't like to change venues. Do her in the bathroom if you have to."

---

AFC: I think about you day and night. You are so beautiful and I adore you. I can't wait to see you

again.

PUA: I think about you day and night. You are so beautiful and I adore you. But now I must go. You have touched me on a very deep level and it is more than I can bear. I am helpless before other women and I will only hurt you and myself. I can't see you anymore.

Say the first phrase to a girl and she thinks "Ha ha, I have a yappy new lapdog. Buy me dinner!" Zero challenge; she has already won.

Say the second phrase and it throws her into a whirlwind of emotions. Her whole world becomes the cover of a romance novel. Her nurturing instinct kicks into high gear (after all, you are a victim of your desires and she must save you). She knows she is about to lose you. And she senses that you are about to run to the arms of ten other women for comfort.

It is very powerful. But the key is that she has to know that you really mean it. It has to be believable. You are *\*really\** not going to see her anymore. And you should believe it too. After all, it was going cold already anyway and she was probably going to LJBF you.

And this is important - say it and then split. Get the hell out of Dodge. What I have found is that in a lot of cases, she will become obsessed with you. You will be bombarded with emails and phone calls from her. It is almost impossible for her to resist this challenge.

She almost certainly will try to coax you back. But only if you do this move while your rapport is still fairly strong and things are still going reasonably well between you two when you ditch her.

And when she contacts you, you must remain congruent and never let her feel she has you. From this point on. And the beauty is that you *\*can\** go back to seeing her, but now you are the one with value. You are the prize. And you are the one that appears ready to leave at any moment. She WILL work to keep you.

And you have established the fact that you see other women and you can't help it. And she can't complain about this because you told her the way you are and that she might get hurt. But she still wants you anyway.

I pulled this on a girl recently. We were making out and I was kissing her neck and stuff and we were both feeling really good.

Using a poem from the manual (and slightly altering it), I said something like:

ME: (kissing her neck and talking very slowly) You know what I am, HB? I am your teardrop... I was conceived in your heart... I was born in your eyes... I live on your cheeks... and I will die on your lips.

Then while lightly kissing her lips, I said some variation of the adoration / Nexting phrase I mentioned earlier. And then I got up and took off.

This girl was almost certainly going to flake out on me, but now she calls me every night, wants to see me, understands that she is not exclusive, wants to save me, etc.

In fact, I have used this as a way to establish almost every one of my MLTRs.

Try it...

---



t seems that a common sticking point for a lot of guys is that they get talking to a girl, things are going well, they like her, and then they just say goodbye. Or other times, they get her number, or even set up a date, but the girl never shows up, and

Fake numbers, flakes, girls losing interest, excuses: "I'm busy washing my cat."...

Our goal here isn't just to talk to women and then never see them again. So, let's talk about how to make something happen beyond the first encounter.

One option is to just say goodbye and hope you will see her again. Unless she goes to your high school, or sits two cubicles away from you at work. .you WON'T see her again. So, forget it.

Now, a lot of guys realize that they have to do something, so they get her phone number or email. And then they'll get excited because they think they just scored with that girl. You "got the digits" - you're The Man. Right? .Wrong. Guys who know what they're doing with women realize that phone numbers don't mean anything. Girls often give out their numbers (or even fake numbers), with no intention of ever seeing the guy again.

Simply getting her contact information leaves a lot of work to be done on the phone (or email.) You'll be stuck wondering if she will pick up the phone, if you should leave a message, if you should wait three days, or five? .You won't be sure if anything will ever come of it. Just getting a phone number should ONLY be done when there are serious time constraints. If you only have 3 minutes to work your magic, then go for it - at least you can try. Otherwise, \*never\* settle for just a phone number.

Another option is to continue the interaction, and ideally, get her home the same day you meet her. Venue changing and getting her to an isolated location will be valuable for a number of obvious reasons. However, it's very common that a guy doesn't have the time or the means of getting her to an isolated place the same day. It's a great option, but it's a topic for another discussion.

So, if you want to end an interaction with a woman and you want to see her again, the answer is simple: Make solid plans to meet again. We'll call it a "day 2", since we don't want it falling in to the stereotype of a "date". This includes plans for what you're going to do and when you're going to do it. And, of course, it includes getting her phone number. After you've made plans, it will be obvious that you need her number, and she will never refuse it.

The goal is to set plans when your with her that are so solid, that she will show up at the next point in time when you meet again. Then, the seduction will continue. But, if you can't cross the gap in time you won't be able to continue.

When I've made solid plans for a day 2 with a girl and I've done everything right, I can almost guarantee that she will show up. When I'm done, I won't be left wondering what's going to happen, and neither will she. Setting up a day 2 is so much better than settling for a phone number. If you can't convince her to meet you in person. .how will you be able to do it over the phone? You will have her in front of you, and you can judge her reactions.

The better you get at calibrating a girl's reactions, the better you will be at making sure she is committed to meet you again.

Why do girls flake?

In order to eliminate flakes, it's important to know why girls are flaking. Here are the main reasons:

\*\* They were never really convinced, or never really committed to it. Often people agree to something, but don't really intend to do it. Maybe, she likes the day 2 plans at the time, but later she will forget about it, or forget why she said yes. The fact is she never really intended to go. Or, she could be lazy and when the time comes to meet you, she just feels like staying home instead.

\*\* They talk themselves out of it. Or more commonly, their friends talk them out of it. She may really like you when she meets you, but later her logical mind kicks in and she convinces herself not to go. Some girls may get nervous, or feel like it's a hassle to get all dressed up and go out. Or it may be that the attraction she felt fades away, and she doesn't have a logical reason why she was attracted to you. Or, their social conditioning will kick in (I can't go out with some guy I met at a bar that night. He was probably drunk, etc...I don't even know who he is.) Her friends may also say any of these things to her. Never underestimate the influence of her friends.

\*\* Something really does come up. When this happens, you can usually tell. The woman will be apologetic, and want to set up another date. Often this is really good, because you can set up a better date, or make her commit to paying for it or making it up to you in some other way. If she isn't willing to reschedule AND make it up to you for flaking..then it's probably not really a genuine flake.

\*\* She met another guy in between your first and second meetings. This could be because she is really hot and meets lots of guys, or it could just be really bad timing.

\*\* She's just a flakey girl and doesn't ever meet up with anyone for anything at any particular time. There are some people in the world like this.

When addressing the sticking point of flakes, it's important to understand their cause. Not settling for just a phone number will eliminate a large percentage of flakes. And addressing the main causes of flakes when the woman is in front of you will ensure that she shows up for the day 2.

9 Steps to a Solid Day 2

Here it is. This is the basic pattern of any good day 2 close. There may be some variation, but usually all of these steps will be present in some form.

Step 1: Be sure she wants to meet you.

Before you set up the day 2, it is important to make sure you have generated enough attraction and enough comfort. You must test this, and there are many ways to test. It can be done non-verbally: does she respond well to your touch, or is she touching you back? Is she making strong eye contact and paying close attention to you? Or, this can be done



verbally: you can say something like “we’ve got a really great vibe going.” If she looks away and meekly says “uh.yeah, I guess,” then you know she isn’t ready yet. If she looks into your eyes and warmly says “yeah, totally,” then, you know she’s ready.

The first step is that you must have enough attraction and comfort. If you test her, and think that she isn’t responding well enough. Go back a step and keep chatting her up, then test again later.

In general, you always want to test to see if you have enough attraction and rapport. This doesn’t mean that she has to be in love with you, but she must be excited enough to take the next step with you. When testing her, it’s better to know that she’s not interested now, while she’s in front of you, then waste time calling and emailing her later. A lot of guy’s might not test a girl because they don’t want her to say “no.” But, really you will save yourself time and energy by finding out sooner.

If you are getting bad numbers or a lot of flakes, the problem is that you either didn’t have enough attraction or enough comfort.

For most guys, the problem is not enough attraction. They didn’t distinguish themselves from other guys. I met one girl and when I called her later she said that she was actually just new in town and wanted to make some friends. In the end, all she wanted was a friend, and we never actually met up.

Sometimes there is enough attraction, but there is not enough comfort. This happened to me recently when I was under time constraints and the girl told me she was a bit of an introvert and didn’t usually talk to strangers. She just didn’t know anything about me. If I had more time, she would’ve become more comfortable. Basically, if you test and find that she is not attracted enough..go back and do more attraction. If she doesn’t feel comfortable, then build more comfort and trust. Don’t push for a phone number or a day 2, but keep gaming her and then test again. Make sure she wants it.

When you offer opportunities, and suggestions, you can gauge her reactions. Don’t expect her to jump up and suggest the day 2 (although, sometimes she will do this). It’s the man’s job to lead, so don’t be too vague and wishy washy. While on the other hand, you don’t want to be so explicit that has a chance to say “No.” Instead, you are giving her a chance to shrug or give an un-enthusiastic “alright.” If she has to verbalize “No,” it will make the job of changing her mind very difficult. So remember to test.

Step 2: Create a context for meeting her.

Once it seems that she is attracted to you, and you are attracted to her, you want to suggest a second meeting. Find a commonality or some kind of excuse for a second meeting. An example would be if she says that she likes art, I would say “oh, I’ll have to show you my art sometime.” In a way, I’m still testing her attraction. So, pay attention to how she reacts.. If she excitedly says “yeah, I want to see it.” - good. If she just says “ hmmm..I’m sure it’s very nice.” - bad. If you are having trouble finding commonalities, you can throw out a generic “hey, we should hang out some time.” Or “This is a great conversation, we’ll have to continue it another time.” You should now have a pretty good idea where she stands. If she’s not showing lots of interest, go back and generate more

attraction. If she responds well, you've already suggested a meeting and you can keep going. You can also dive deeper into your commonalities to get her more excited about meeting for that reason.

Having an excuse to meet again will help because it will flow naturally into the conversation, but it will also eliminate a main cause of flakes. It will give her an excuse to tell her friends, and to tell herself. She can say "yeah, I'm going to see his artwork." While really in the back of her mind, she knows why she is really going to see you.

Something else that I might say at this point is something like: "You know, I go to bars, and I meet a lot of people. And sometimes, I might meet them later, and it turns out they're all weird and stuff. But, it's rare that I ever meet anyone that I connect with like this." Giving her the feeling that this is a special case will eliminate the objection that she can't go out with some random guy she met in a bar. Overcome this objection before she ever mentions it.

Step 3: Find out when she is free.

Now it's time to find out when she is free. Ask her "what are you doing Monday night?" "What are you doing Tuesday?" Wait until you've found out when she is free before you tell her what you're doing.

Don't tell her about a great thing that's happening Tuesday, and THEN ask her what she's doing Tuesday (If she's busy on Tuesday, you've wasted your time.) So, find out when she's free first.

Lance uses a fun routine for this:

You: "What are you doing Friday?"

Her: "Nothing"

You: "Oh" ..\*pause and wait for her to speak\*

Her: "what are you doing Friday?"

You: "I'm busy."

Her: "Doing what?"

You: "I've got a date with you."

You don't want to let her think that you're never busy, or that you'll cancel any plans to meet with her. Don't tell her: "well, I'm free anytime, so we can do it whenever you want." - even if this is true. And you want her to know that your time is valuable and you don't tolerate flakes.

If you ask, and she doesn't have any free time, or there is no time when you two can meet, you may need more attraction still. One option is to call her on it. Bust on her for not being able to commit. And keep persisting until you find a good time. If nothing works, you can make plans to do an indefinite something and set a definite time to call her, but this will inevitably be weaker.

Step 4: Have her imagine the future plans with you.

After you've found an excuse to meet, and you've found out when she's free, it's time to sell her on the day 2. You don't have to make it sound like the most amazing dream date

ever, but you should describe it with enthusiasm, and make it enjoyable. Have something planned and describe it well. If you are going to a café, tell her that “it’s this great little café near my house and they get the best coffee beans imported, and it’s a cute little older couple that owns it, etc. etc..”. If you aren’t excited about the day 2, then find something more exciting. She should be excited. Remember, you don’t want her showing up just for some fun activities, you want her to be meeting YOU. So, set it up as a fun time that you two will have together.

Tell her what you’re going to do and get her imagining it. Give her lots of details. Get her to really think about what you are going to do. And, when you talk about the day 2, use the word “we.” Another key to eliminating flakes is to really get it into her mind, because this will make sure that she sets her intentions. Take her mind into the future and imagine the day 2 together.

Here’s an example (credit: Grant):

“We’re going to be walking through the park, and it’s going to be windy.. And you’ll hair will get all messed up, and you’ll ask me if it looks alright. I’ll say “yes”, but actually you’ll look like a total dork.”

Don’t ask for the date, don’t ask her “do you prefer coffee or dinner?” and definitely don’t ask her “what do you want to do?” Don’t bumble through it like you have no idea what you’re doing. Tell her what’s going to happen. And when you’re done, she should know what to expect. Tell her what to wear, and when to arrive. Tell her that she’ll have to buzz the front door, tell her what to say when she sees you next time.

Grant has a great little routine that adds details in all the right ways...

He’ll ask: “What kind of perfume do you have?”

Her: “Chanelle, etc..”

Him: “Wear the chanelle.”

To help the process of getting the day 2 into her head, have your day 2 planned. Know what you’re going to do so that you can really describe it for her. Have this written into your routine stack, if you have one, so that you know what you’re going to say. Make it sound fun and exciting and get her feeling the excitement. This shouldn’t feel like you’re overselling, but rather just showing enthusiasm for something that you know will be fun anyway. Make sure she knows what’s going to happen, so she feels the excitement and visibly wants to meet up with you.

Make sure you have a good day 2 planned. I’m not going to go over what a good day 2 is, but if it is too difficult for her, or requires too much commitment from her, then get a new day 2 plan. If it’s too easy for her, she might be more likely to flake because she’s thinking it’s not too important. You want it to be just right. And, always bring her into your reality.

Step 5: Make her say “Yes.”

Get her to agree to it! Now, this is where you really want to test her. Make her say “yes, I’ll be there! I can’t wait to come!” Make her say it with enthusiasm. At this point, it’s better to get her to say “no,” or to express her objections, than to have her flake. A lot of guys won’t test her, because they are afraid she will say no, but it’s better than her not showing up.

Don't accept a weak "ok." Cancel the plans, if she won't commit 100%. Tell her that you've changed your mind. This is good for two reasons...One, it will save you the time of waiting around for a girl that MIGHT show up. And two, it will show non-neediness and scarcity that will often generate more attraction and actually motivate her to commit. A high value guy doesn't want flakes because he doesn't have time, so if the girl isn't really committed, a high value guy will not bother. Demonstrate this. Don't be afraid to turn her away.

I met a girl recently, and I set up a day 2 and got her contact information. As I was saying goodbye, I told her to kiss me on the cheek. She refused. So, I started thinking "if she refused a kiss on the cheek, then she is going to want to go slow, or waste my time." So, I took out the piece of paper that had her phone number on it, and I started crossing it out. I told her that it was off. (Of course, I was smiling and being nice about it, but I was also very serious.) She quickly came after me.. "no, no.."and, she gave me a great kiss. Needless to say: she arrived very enthusiastically at our day 2. She knew that she should appreciate the opportunity.

Step 6: Get her phone number.

Ok. Once you've tested and tested again to make sure that she is attracted to you, and feels comfortable with you. And you know that you like her. And, she has committed to a day 2 with you. Finally, you can get her phone number.. At this point, it's almost assumed. She will have to give it to you. You don't need any tricks or special lines...You just tell her: "Alright, what's your phone number?" Assume she is going to give it to you, because it is obvious that you will need it. If she doesn't want to give her phone number now, something is wrong. If she doesn't give her number, go back a few steps and start again. She might not give you her phone number because she lives with her boyfriend, or she has some other legitimate excuse. Be sensitive of this. However, if she just doesn't want to give you her number, be weary of a flake.

Step 7: Call the number right away.

Once you get her number, call her right there. First, this will ensure that you got the right phone number, and second she will have your number on her caller ID.

A favorite routine that we teach in our workshops (credit: Wilder) is to call her right there and have a conversation with her on the phone. She will be right next to you of course. Tell her that she must be excited when you call. Have her practice enthusiastically saying "Hey, Dan..Wow! I'm so happy you called!" Make her say this, or make her express some enthusiasm and excitement. Even if she is partially faking the excitement, it will help her convince herself that she is excited. Have a short phone conversation with her and tell her "ok, now we've got our first phone call out of the way, so next time it won't be awkward."

Remembering why women flake, we want to appeal to her social group. There are two approaches you can take. One, if she is with a boyfriend, etc. Be super discreet, and show her that you can be discreet. Have her tell you her number and memorize it, and don't whip out your cell phone in front of everybody. Be smooth.

On the other hand, if her friends all like you and want to help her, then be very explicit. Tell her friends what you are doing. You can even ask them if it's ok. Her friends will love this, and then they will be pressuring her to go out with you. Great! Now she has to show up.

Step 8: Plan on calling her to confirm the day 2.

Tell her that you will call to confirm the day 2 plans. If you tell her that you are going to call, then you won't seem needy or nervous when you do call. She will expect it. You can even schedule a time when you will call. If she flakes on your phone call, then you can bet she will be likely to flake on the date.

Step 9: Contact her before the actual meeting.

Always follow up with her to confirm. You can call or send text messages. If she is a more socially active girl, you might want to call more often because she probably meets a lot of guys and might forget about you. For example, you could set a day 2 for 10 days in the future, and then call her every 4 days to keep in her memory. When you call, don't just confirm, but add some additional information. ("oh yeah, and make sure to bring a bottle of wine. Etc.")

If you are concerned about her friends talking her out of it, you can call her and use this super-powered routine (credit: Lance) State her objection before she can. "It's too bad. All of my friends were totally teasing me that I was planning to go out with some girl I met at the supermarket. And, I'm asking them 'what, like a singles bar is so much better?' Anyway, they're all trying to talk me out of it. Etc."

Follow these 9 steps to ensure solid plans for your day 2. If she doesn't respond well at any step along the way, go back and chat her up some more, then try again. Wash Rinse Repeat. Don't be in a hurry to do all of this. Tell stories in between, etc. take your time and let the plans develop naturally.

If you go too far, and she actually says "no", you'll have to change her mind, and it will be much more difficult. At any rate, always persist. She may not be ready yet, but try again and she may change her mind.

And, let's face it..no matter what you do, and with all of this help, you will still get occasional flakes. The most important thing to remember is not to take it personally. It's not a rejection if the girl doesn't show up. It just means that you won't have to waste any more time on a flakey girl.

Practice setting up day 2s to get better. Write your day 2 close into your stack, and if you're not sure it will work, then try it on lots of girls. Get a feel for when you can use it and get a feel for how flakey the girl is. Try every time until you can really calibrate whether a girl is going to flake. Always persist, and build your calibration skills until it becomes second nature.

Organic



Day 2's  
by Mimicker

Some Thoughts on Day2's:

-Develop a day2 plan that you can use over and over and over again. Make it a quality plan that includes many venue changes (to make it seem like you've known each other longer), many interesting venues that have built-in conversations like a strip with many shops (and you can develop the invisible threads the venues have as you do more day2's), good logistics (so you end up close to your house by the end of the night), and some other stuff (i'm sure i forgot some stuff, so add if you got it).

-Although it's really a matter of preference, I like to do day2's on a weekday and alone 1-on-1 with a girl instead of around friends. This reason for the weekday thing is - on the weekday's there is usually not much going on so you don't have to compete with events that go on friday and saturday for their attention. And also friday and saturday I usually use as days to pick up new girls and/or spend time with LTR's. And I always do the 1-on-1 thing because, well, I WOULD like her to see me in my reality and being "the prize" among my friends... BUT my AFC friends don't usually help me out on a day2. In fact they usually do stupid stuff and cause me to do damage control on a girl. So I quit bringing new girls around my AFC friends. And you definitely don't want to hang out with her and her friends - because she will be "the prize" (being loved) among her friends, and also her friends may cockblock you when you are going isolation / extraction.

-When I first see a girl on a day2, I like to give them a hug and comment on how nice they look tonight (because they usually put in a lot of time trying to look good for you). And also to get both of us into state, to do something physical, like walking around an area. (credit ijiji I believe) And also I like to lead right from the beginning - for instance putting your arm out french promenade style and leading her around while you're walking.

-If you plan it right, it's very easy to lay a girl on a day2 by overriding her society conditioning and pushing her to the point of being dripping wet and begging for sex... but I find it's better for her and my interest to make her wait for sex until at least day3. Or even day4. Or even day5. Of course, if you just want sex from this girl there's no use in waiting - but if you want to have an extended relationship with this girl, I've had more success converting girls into LTRs when I played hard to get and told them stuff like "not tonight" or "no tongue" and actually following through with your words (as opposed to acting like you're de-escalating only to escalate seconds later.) I believe this is so because, people assign value to objects in relation to how much they had to work for that object. If you give it up too easy, the value in having sex with you will seem (I hate to use these words but) less "special." And they'll think you do this all the time - and may not necessarily be good relationship material (not that that's always a bad thing :P) (though note: if you have tight game, it doesn't matter how long you made them wait, they'll want an LTR with you no matter what.)

Hm, I thought I had a lot more to say about day2's, but for now I am stuck... I may add more later... and I would like to hear your guy's thoughts and experiences with day2's and what works best for you.

Mimicker





Intamacy

## Warmth Builder By Bishop:

Hold the babe's hand with her palm UP.

Put your index finger in the center of her palm, and tell her to focus on the warmth in that spot your finger is on.

Then tell her to imagine a shape (any shape she wants and she is not to tell you what shape she chooses ) \*\*

Next tell her imagine that shape is sloooowly....riiising....up from that spot of warmth. (raise you index finger up to prompt her to raise her shape)

Tell her it is floating...rotating...around...and with each rotation...it gets warmer...and warmer...and warmer,

Then tell her to sloooowly let that shape sink back down into the spot it rose from.

Next tell her to feel the warmth, as it travels UP from her hand...to her wrist...and it stops in that spot where the arm bends. (Your index finger will be tracing the movement)

While it is stopped here, invite her to notice how much warmer it became as it moved to this spot.

Then have it start moving again, this time travelling up and stopping on her shoulder. (you are still tracing the movement)

Invite her to notice how that warmth is now even stronger...and more fulfilling.

Continue moving and stopping at her "charm" zone (that's the area where a charm on a necklace would be resting)

Again invite her to notice how even warmer and more fulfilling it continues to get.

The move and stop on her "heart" zone (Stop tracing it from this point, as it might be too intrusive to her)

Again inviting her to notice the growing warmth and fulfillment.

Then move it down to her solar plexus (And here use EXACTLY this wording, "And notice how that warmth seems to double...maybe even triple in intensity...as if the core of all that warmth...all that fulfillment..came from...right...in...here." Then poke her solar plexus to anchor it!)

Then tell her to continue moving that incredibly warm and fulfilling shape down (and tell her something like, "Continue this movement, even though you think you might explode...with enjoyment.")

Then swoop your hand BY her crotch, at an angle, and say, "And just let all of this flow right out and through you." (Make sure you do NOT stop your hand by her crotch, because it's too blatant. Instead, move your hand BY her crotch, at an angle, and over her right or left leg)

And then SHUT UP and let the first words be out of HER mouth, so you know what result you got and where you might need to take the sarge from this point!

\*\* It's important that you DO NOT make her tell you what shape she chose, because it becomes more personal when she does not have to share it. Remember, if it goes as designed, that shape is now her symbol for orgasmic pleasure. The mere thought of that shape from this point on will give her pleasure, because it is a personal anchor for her. Keep in mind, if AFTER you've done the "Warmth Builder" (and gotten a favorable result) she tells you what shape she chose, that's a great sign that she is having sensual thoughts with you in mind. (It's like a woman showing you where her clit is, she tells you because she wants you to use the information!)

My most successful uses of the "Warmth Builder" happens to be on quality servers (that what I call waitresses...well, the good ones anyway) Because chances are her legs are tired and she's been getting "slammed" before you showed up. So once I've built a little rapport, and illicit some of her trance words, I'll introduce it like, "I know if you had a choice, you'd walk right out that door and get a nice manicure, soak in a hot tub for a half hour, and then sleep until the week-end. But that's not possible right now, so let's do the next best thing." Dude, THAT will get her interested enough to give you three minutes to use the "Warmth Builder."

But the rule I follow, is to introduce it AFTER deep rapport, and after I've either done a guided visualization, or I have illicit some of her trance words in some other way. I feed them back their trance words, then, since we're obviously on the subject of things that bring her pleasure, or is an example of her imagination, It's easy to lead into the "Warmth Builder" by saying something along the lines of, "Speaking of \_\_\_\_\_, let me show you something really cool."

## Use sexual stories to get her horny

Use personal experience or fantasy stories to get her horny. ASF: "Never use stories DIRECTLY INVOLVING the girl you're with. QUOTE about what you did to other chicks or what you want to do to other chicks or ask her about what she has done or would like to do with other guys. You can use this even in every-day discussions by elaborating at the right time and in the right direction:) A variation: get her in a private place, and feed her with fantasies, increasingly sexual, in a hypnotic way, until she can't stand it anymore and will rape you:)" A journalist discussing SS, Playboy, July'98: "I had a friend in college whose success with women was mind-boggling, given his Napoleonic stature and receding hairline. I remember my college friend playfully turning every conversation with a girl, no matter where she would try to steer it, into something with sexual undertones. He'd get her thinking about sex, and pretty soon she was thinking about having sex with him." Remember that steering the conversation into something with sexual undertones doesn't even necessarily have to mean talking explicitly about sex, see "The Discovery Channel pattern" for an example of this. Talking about something innocent but inserting the words "penetrate", "come inside", "hard", "surrender" into the conversation might do the trick just as well. Whether to use covert (SS and patterns) or overt (GM style) conversation is not always easy to decide, the best advice I can give concerning this is just to experiment and "develop an intuition":)

An example of a combination of a cold approach, quoting, stacking realities and using fantasy stories. ASF: ""I know this guy named Vincent, he was telling me about a woman friend of his. She said that she was standing by herself in a bar one time when this guy walks up to her, looks her dead in the eyes and said, "I would like to fuck you. Would you like to fuck me?" and then just stands there. She said she nearly dropped her drink, but then she started thinking about it and began feeling that heat building up in her body. You know how you feel when you start to get really aroused? All wet and excited? She didn't miss a beat and started playing right back at him. She said, "I'd want you to go down on me first..."

Anyway use your exquisite language skills to tell her exactly what you'd like to do to her & have Vincent's friend tell it to her. I mean it's not like \*YOU'RE\* telling her you want to eat her out & fuck her brains loose or anything:)"

An example of a line to use in a conversation. "When was the last time you had an orgasm? I really think you need to find a guy right now... and let him bend you over the bathroom sink and let him have his way with you."

(Taken from "Sweep women off their feet..."): "Most women love the romantic and emotional stuff, while others are not necessarily interested in a relationship of any kind but would really enjoy a good session of hot and wild session of unforgettable sex, no strings attached.

So how do you begin to talk about that kind of low down and dirty sex? Well, if you see that she doesn't respond to relationship type conversation, move away from it. Offer a different perspective. You can either describe other couples that you know that are not communicating like they should and how much of a hassle it can be to be in a loveless relationship and so on.

So what's the alternative? It doesn't have to be your own opinion but you can mention how much of a hassle free a purely sexual experience can be between two horny people. They can share all their fantasies without fear of being judged by a loved one and threatened with a break-up, they are free to experience many things that might be viewed as taboo by people in a serious relationship etc. You can talk about how easy it is to arrange something and see it through when it comes to nothing but physical pleasure. You can say how both men and women can experiment with their sexual urges and curiosities without any relationship insecurities or jealousy. You can give examples of other couples that you know where the woman always fantasized about being with another woman but the husband was scared that

she might leave him for a lesbian. In a purely physical relationship, it's all about what makes us feel good, it's all about exploring fantasies and feeling comfortable with who we are as we are.

If you've hit the target, she will agree with you and feel a connection between the two of you because she will feel you are both the same. At that point you can ask her about her favorite position or her favourite fantasies that she was never able to talk about or act on in a closed and conventional relationship. You can tell her about some mild fantasies of yours and direct the conversation to how wonderful it feels to be able to express yourselves in this way. You can even mention how talking about this kind of stuff is making you hot right there and then probe to see if she feels the same way. You can joke about the two of you trying to seduce another person together for a possible threesome and more depending on the fantasies she already told you about. If everything clicks you will know because if you don't go for the close, she will."

See also The Ideal Guy routine for a similar approach and GM technique explained for more details on overt sexual talk.

How to say it.

1. I can be myself when I am with you.
2. Your idea of romance is dim lights, soft music, and just the two of us.
3. Because you make me feel like I have never felt before.
4. I can tell you anything, and you won't be shocked.
5. Your undying faith is what keeps the flame out of love alive.
6. You and me together, we can make magic.
7. We're a perfect match.
8. Thinking of you, fills me with a wonderful feeling.
9. Your love gives me the feeling, that the best is still ahead.
10. You never give up on me, and that's what keeps me going.
11. You are simply irresistible.
12. I love you because you bring the best out of me.
13. Your terrific sense of humor.
14. Everytime I look at you, my heart misses a beat.
15. You're the one who holds the key to my heart.
16. You always say what I need to hear.
17. You have taught me the true meaning of love.
18. Love is, what you mean to me, and you mean everything.
19. You are my theme for a dream.
20. I have had the time of my life and I owe it all to you.
21. And, of course, your intelligence, because you were smart enough to fall in love with me.

The elephant Vanishes by that Japanese author.

One beautiful April morning, on a narrow side street in Tokyo's fashionable Harujuku neighborhood, I walked past the 100% perfect girl.

Tell you the truth, she's not that good-looking. She doesn't stand out in any way. Her clothes are nothing special. The back of her hair is still bent out of shape from sleep. She isn't young, either - must be near thirty, not even close to a "girl," properly speaking. But still, I know from fifty yards away: She's the 100% perfect girl for me. The moment I see her, there's a rumbling in my chest, and my mouth is as dry as a desert.

Maybe you have your own particular favorite type of girl - one with slim ankles, say, or big eyes, or graceful fingers, or you're drawn for no good reason to girls who take their time with every meal. I have my own preferences, of course. Sometimes in a restaurant I'll catch myself staring at the girl at the next table to mine because I like the shape of her nose.

But no one can insist that his 100% perfect girl correspond to some preconceived type. Much as I like noses, I can't recall the shape of hers - or even if she had one. All I can remember for sure is that she was no great beauty. It's weird.

"Yesterday on the street I passed the 100% girl," I tell someone.

"Yeah?" he says. "Good-looking?"

"Not really."

"Your favorite type, then?"

"I don't know. I can't seem to remember anything about her - the shape of her eyes or the size of her breasts."

"Strange."

"Yeah. Strange."

"So anyhow," he says, already bored, "what did you do? Talk to her? Follow her?"

"Nah. Just passed her on the street."

She's walking east to west, and I west to east. It's a really nice April morning.

Wish I could talk to her. Half an hour would be plenty: just ask her about herself, tell her



about myself, and - what I'd really like to do - explain to her the complexities of fate that have led to our passing each other on a side street in Harajuku on a beautiful April morning in 1981. This was something sure to be crammed full of warm secrets, like an antique clock build when peace filled the world.

After talking, we'd have lunch somewhere, maybe see a Woody Allen movie, stop by a hotel bar for cocktails. With any kind of luck, we might end up in bed.

Potentiality knocks on the door of my heart.

Now the distance between us has narrowed to fifteen yards.

How can I approach her? What should I say?

"Good morning, miss. Do you think you could spare half an hour for a little conversation?"

Ridiculous. I'd sound like an insurance salesman.

"Pardon me, but would you happen to know if there is an all-night cleaners in the neighborhood?"

No, this is just as ridiculous. I'm not carrying any laundry, for one thing. Who's going to buy a line like that?

Maybe the simple truth would do. "Good morning. You are the 100% perfect girl for me."

No, she wouldn't believe it. Or even if she did, she might not want to talk to me. Sorry, she could say, I might be the 100% perfect girl for you, but you're not the 100% boy for me. It could happen. And if I found myself in that situation, I'd probably go to pieces. I'd never recover from the shock. I'm thirty-two, and that's what growing older is all about.

We pass in front of a flower shop. A small, warm air mass touches my skin. The asphalt is damp, and I catch the scent of roses. I can't bring myself to speak to her. She wears a white sweater, and in her right hand she holds a crisp white envelope lacking only a stamp. So: She's written somebody a letter, maybe spent the whole night writing, to judge from the sleepy look in her eyes. The envelope could contain every secret she's ever had.

I take a few more strides and turn: She's lost in the crowd.

Now, of course, I know exactly what I should have said to her. It would have been a long speech, though, far too long for me to have delivered it properly. The ideas I come up with are never very practical.

Oh, well. It would have started "Once upon a time" and ended "A sad story, don't you think?"

Once upon a time, there lived a boy and a girl. The boy was eighteen and the girl sixteen. He was not unusually handsome, and she was not especially beautiful. They were just an ordinary lonely boy and an ordinary lonely girl, like all the others. But they believed with their whole hearts that somewhere in the world there lived the 100% perfect boy and the 100% perfect girl for them. Yes, they believed in a miracle. And that miracle actually happened.

One day the two came upon each other on the corner of a street.

"This is amazing," he said. "I've been looking for you all my life. You may not believe this, but you're the 100% perfect girl for me."

"And you," she said to him, "are the 100% perfect boy for me, exactly as I'd pictured you in every detail. It's like a dream."

They sat on a park bench, held hands, and told each other their stories hour after hour. They were not lonely anymore. They had found and been found by their 100% perfect other. What a wonderful thing it is to find and be found by your 100% perfect other. It's a miracle, a cosmic miracle.

As they sat and talked, however, a tiny, tiny sliver of doubt took root in their hearts: Was it really all right for one's dreams to come true so easily?

And so, when there came a momentary lull in their conversation, the boy said to the girl, "Let's test ourselves - just once. If we really are each other's 100% perfect lovers, then sometime, somewhere, we will meet again without fail. And when that happens, and we know that we are the 100% perfect ones, we'll marry then and there. What do you think?"

"Yes," she said, "that is exactly what we should do."

And so they parted, she to the east, and he to the west.

The test they had agreed upon, however, was utterly unnecessary. They should never have undertaken it, because they really and truly were each other's 100% perfect lovers, and it was a miracle that they had ever met. But it was impossible for them to know this, young as they were. The cold, indifferent waves of fate proceeded to toss them unmercifully.

One winter, both the boy and the girl came down with the season's terrible influenza, and after drifting for weeks between life and death they lost all memory of their earlier years. When they awoke, their heads were as empty as the young D. H. Lawrence's piggy bank.

They were two bright, determined young people, however, and through their unremitting efforts they were able to acquire once again the knowledge and feeling that qualified them to return as full-fledged members of society. Heaven be praised, they became truly upstanding citizens who knew how to transfer from one subway line to another, who were fully capable of sending a special-delivery letter at the post office. Indeed, they even experienced love again, sometimes as much as 75% or even 85% love.

Time passed with shocking swiftness, and soon the boy was thirty-two, the girl thirty.

One beautiful April morning, in search of a cup of coffee to start the day, the boy was walking from west to east, while the girl, intending to send a special-delivery letter, was walking from east to west, but along the same narrow street in the Harajuku neighborhood of Tokyo. They passed each other in the very center of the street. The faintest gleam of their lost memories glimmered for the briefest moment in their hearts. Each felt a rumbling in their chest. And they knew:

She is the 100% perfect girl for me.

He is the 100% perfect boy for me.

But the glow of their memories was far too weak, and their thoughts no longer had the clarity of fourteen years earlier. Without a word, they passed each other, disappearing into the crowd. Forever.

A sad story, don't you think?

Yes, that's it, that is what I should have said to her.



Getting it ON! (Craig)

Recently I figured out something that is so powerful, I just had to come and tell you guys about it! And it's about my favorite thing in the whole world...

You see, I've been at this for a long time, and during the last few years I've had some good results, but I've always had one thing holding me back that I know you guys can relate too...

Some girls just won't give it up!

Until a couple of months ago, this was a major frustration for me. I mean, you do all the work- extract, neg, pawn, pivot, AMOG, IOI, EC, EV, etc, and you don't get the LR!

Can you see what the fuck I'm saying here?!?

Whatever. Anyways, a couple months ago I stumbled on to this "formula", and I haven't had a girl say no since!

Here's the deal:

You guys have heard the old saying that women are like ovens, and you have to warm them up. And I've found that HOW you warm them up is 99% of the battle.

So here's what I do now. Build sexual tension the whole night (see my C&F Accentuators post on this...I personally think it's one of the simplest and best posts I've ever written, and the replies are just as good).

Once the kissing starts, whether it's at the club or in your bedroom, always leave her wanting more. Pull away mid-kiss and smile....Tease her like crazy...Kiss her neck, blow on it, and pull away. Reach behind above her neck, pull her hair back, and bite it lightly...Drive her nuts!

Now, (assuming you have her in your room by now), THROW her back against the bed, and jump on top of her! Start off with soft kisses... Then slowly start to go crazy with animal lust! Pulling, kissing, sucking, breathing, etc. Keep this up for a few minutes (she'll be going nuts by now!), and then...

Sloooowwwww down. Way down. And switch completely into loving caressing mode. Give her nice soft kisses, stroke her hair, look in her eyes, give compliments, kiss her cheeks, neck, shoulders, put her arms around you...

Keep this up for a few minutes.

And then...

Switch back into crazy ANIMAL FRENZY MODE!

This time you mean in! Grab her arms and hold them above her head with one hand while

you kiss her passionately. Bite her neck (not to hard, psycho), pull her hair with BOTH hands while your kissing her, breathe hot and heavy on her neck...

She will probably be flooding her jeans by now!

And just when she least expects it, switch back into soft caressing mode. Sit up and have her straddle you while your on your knees. Look deep in her eyes, keep this up for a few...And then...

It's time for my favorite move of all!

Push her back down on the bed...Resume the ANIMALISTIC kissing, then, PICK HER UP so you are both standing up next to the bed, put one hand behind her head and grab her hair, and put your other hand around her waist. What you are doing is creating a cushion here, because now you are going to...

Slam her up against the wall!

Well, not exactly. Your arms are the only thing that will hit the wall, but it makes a loud sound! (Hint: If any part of her hits the wall, your doing something wrong, AND you're a dumbass! Do this one with care, guys...It's all for the effect).

Keep up the animalistic urges. By this time clothes should be coming off. And she should be more turned on then she has ever been in her ENTIRE LIFE!

Toss her back onto the bed, and if she's not tearing your clothes off, or tearing through your drawers looking for a condom, just keep it up this on/off hard/soft process. She will be soon!

Remember, every girl's fantasy is to be RAVAGED by a sexual BEAST like yourself...But not many guys have the balls to actually do it!

This will separate you from anyone else she's ever been with, and she will have to have you right then and there!

Sometimes this process takes 20 minutes, and sometimes it takes 4 hours. Mix of the lengths of time you spend in each state...Don't be predictable.

Also, if she says or does anything you don't like, say, "ok, fine", and IMMEDIATELY roll over and start snoring loudly.

She will quickly change her mind!

Ok, boys, that's it! Grow some balls and try this out!!

Craig

Were on the sofa makin out.

1. Do not go in tounge goin mad etc

2. Gently lick her bottom lip with the tip of your tounge as you kiss. I didnt really know about this until the other day but i wont look back now! soon as i did it, her heavy breathing just kicked in. result.

3. combine this with gentle kissing and pulling away. Shes loving the other sensation so much when you pull away she wants it again....badly.

4. so give it to her, full on kissing etc





by Razorjack

I found one way to deal with BOTH kinds of LMR. I don't do the freeze outs or Riker's 3 rules, etc. I found that chicks really just want a VERBAL reassurance, that's all.

Here's a couple of examples:

Once at a night club I get hit on by a party chick and we've been talking and kinoing each other for about 20 min.

HB: We better be careful about where this is going.

RJ(remove kino but no freeze out): Ah it's OK, we don't have to have sex.

HB(looking stunned): But what if I want sex though?!!

RJ(fire up kino again): Well that can be arranged too! Let's get outta here!

Grab her hand, out the club, into a cab and back to my place to take care of business! :)

Last week, I get hit on by a chick who's friend I hooked up with a few months ago. This chick is NOT the party type as she's completely sober and telling me how jealous she was of her friend getting with me when I was totally her type! :)

Anyways she was looking for a relationship with me. We left the club to get coffee and we got kino and make out happening:

RJ: Hey, you think you can give me a ride home later.

HB: Sure.

RJ: Since you live outside of town and it's getting late, why don't you spend the night at my place and drive home in the morning.

HB: But we've only just met.

RJ(remove kino): Ah it's OK, we don't have to have sex.

HB(looking stunned): Well if you don't want to have sex with me, then I'm definitely not going to your place!

So we drive back to my place. Keep in mind that we still haven't exchanged numbers yet. I'm trying to escalate, she's getting horny but keeps resisting her own urges. Finally it's late and she says she really needs to go home. I tell her OK, no problem.

My whole attitude was that it didn't matter one-way or the other if we had sex or not, I was glad to have met her. She goes out the door and waiting for me to suggest that we exchange numbers, but I never do.

I just tell her it was great meeting her and that she should drive carefully since it was dark outside. She leaves as I close the door. 10 minutes later there is a knock on my door, guess who it is? :)

HB: My car won't start, is it OK if I stay here tonight and call a tow truck tomorrow?

RJ: Yeah sure, no problem.

Then she strips down to her thong and jumps into bed with me. We then proceed to get down for the next 4 hours! :)

Would you guys be surprised if I told you that her car MIRACULOUSLY started up the next day? :)

Indifference my brotha! You gotta make it look like sex doesn't matter one way or another to you. Works 2 ways:

1. For the party chicks, it's like a blow to their ego! "Doesn't he find me attractive enough to have sex with or maybe he thinks I'm not good at sex? I'll show him!" :)

2. For normal chicks that want more than just sex, they realize that they will lose you if they don't do what they REALLY wanted to do. The whole reason for them holding out on sex was NOT to lose you in the first place. When you show them that is exactly what will happen if they don't get with it, then they come around! :)

Razorjack

"Safety is important."

"This has to be something we both really want. Otherwise we'll wait."

"This has to be something that the next day at work you're going to be sitting at work and feeling those tingles, smiling and glad we d

Sex



## Candyman's Sex Guide

NOTE: i'll try not to be repetitive of what other members have already posted. and i will only write about things that i know and understand dam i want to get to know more about this elusive U-spot.

Stimulating Her Senses. Any woman will tell you the key to great sex is foreplay what we PUAs, bisexuals, lesbians and other great lovers understand is that there is more to foreplay than tickling her clit. so lets start with the non erogenous zones.

Non erogenous zones are the areas on the body that aren't normally associated with sexual intimacy (places other than crotch, ass, tits), woman are sensitive, to the touch, there are places all over the body, that you can touch, lick, kiss, stroke, caress and each has their own little meaning, and in a prolonged sexual experience taking advantage of these non erogenous zones, before moving on to the other areas, is one of the best ways to build anticipation and a great way to tease a girl, think of it as the foreplay of foreplay. I would also advise using some of these non erogenous zones when you are kissing a woman, even so much as holding her cheek, or stroking her ear, or the back of her head, these are all examples of multi tasking hands during kissing and it increases the power of the kiss magnificently, here are some non erogenous zones for you to try out, ill start from the top and move down:

1. The sides of her temple
2. the outer part of her ear, and ear lobe
3. lips
4. the part of the cheek where the jaw line and ear meet
5. the sides of her neck
6. collar bone
7. upper shoulders
8. inner elbow
9. Wrists
10. between her fingers
11. her finger tips
12. her waist line
13. her belly button
14. inner thighs (save this till last)
15. inner knee
16. calves

These are all places that are open to be touched and kissed and straddled with a tongue, you can make a sexual experience last a blissful forever, just by teasing her around these areas, and you can stroke them while you kiss her and one that ive discovered recently guys breath a soft but warm/hot stream of air onto her ear that is awesome.

## Kissing Technique

It all starts with a kiss and if you are not a good kisser you won't get fair enough to even begin using any of the techniques I teach you here, it is possible and simple to drive a

woman wild with a kiss. Many women complain that after they have been with a man for the long term, he does not kiss them enough or for long enough, remember to kiss your lover like you did in the beginning, pretend that this is your first for the very first time with her and try to feel those feelings all over again, try to bring that familiar passionate rush of emotions throughout yourself and her. Kiss her slowly, passionately, do not underestimate this, kissing technique is important.

Here are some things to remember

- Clean teeth
- Fresh breath
- Soft, smooth lips

You absolutely must have clean teeth and fresh smelling breath; you should have your teeth cleaned by a dentist at least 3 times a year and brush your teeth every morning and evening, after every meal if possible. Drink water rather than soft drinks, and keep mints with you, and keep your lips in shape, moist soft etc.

Assume that this is a first kiss even if it is not pretend that it is it will bring more excitement. First off go slow do not rush things. When the time is right slowly go in for the kiss and be very gentle, with only slightly parted lips. I have heard so many women complain about how their boyfriend either has a too tight lipped kiss or a too wide lipped kiss and slobbers all over them. So you need to have just slightly parted lips. Then gently press or cushion your lips on hers. When you put your lips on her they will fit better if you straddle either her top or bottom lip between your lips, kiss her long and slow if she responds follow her lead and kiss her again each time savour the experience and vary where your lips land from her top to her bottom lip or both.

As you continue you can part your lips more and gently start to bring just the tip of your tongue into play now if she has started sticking her tongue into your mouth then that is a strong signal for you to do the same but still go slowly and don't forget tease her. Once you get to this point of passionate tongue play, there are virtually endless variations of the techniques you can use; here are some of the classics:

1. Run your tongue around hers
2. touch her tongue and bring your own tongue back into your mouth
3. suck on her tongue gently, or her lower lip
4. flick the tip of your tongue onto hers as if you would her clit, this will send the message that you would be good at oral
5. lick the edges of her lips with the tip of your tongue
6. Always think in your mind, broadcasting the signal of passion, and don't forget to use your hands, there are many places to touch avoid the erogenous places for now.

Onto the Real Foreplay

As you are kissing her mouth you should kiss the other parts of her face, move over to the areas where the jaw line, neck and ear meet. Gently kiss, lick and suck this area, tenderly and slowly (if you say anything to her keep your voice low and soft because you are close

to her ear. Now kiss her lips again and then very slowly move down her neck as you travel along the path towards her breasts suck and drift your tongue and lips. Move around to the edge of the breasts first kissing lightly then licking, finally gently sucking cover the entire breast without touching the nipple move in a circular spiraling motion moving closer and closer to the nipple each time around.

Here are some techniques to use during this stage of foreplay.

The warm breath, this is simple anticipation building technique, before touching the nipple use your warmest breath directly on it.

Swirling tongue, swirl the tip of your tongue around the edge of the areola of the nipple each time drawing closer to the tip of the nipple, start slow and gradually increase speed if you desire. You can do this as long as she is enjoying it.

Tongue flick, flick the tip of her now erect nipple back and forth or side to side with the tip of your tongue

The suck, slowly take the nipple into your mouth and gently suck and knead with your tongue lips and mouth, press the nipple between your tongue and the roof of your mouth.

The suck and flick, basically a combination of the last two suck the nipple into your mouth and flick it back and forth.

The nibble, nibble very, very, very gently with your teeth. You only want to knead the nipple with your teeth very gently (practice on a grape without breaking the skin).

The big suck, this time when you suck, suck the nipple into your mouth as well and gently suck and knead it with your tongue. Push the nipple and breasts to the tip of your mouth with your tongue and take more of her breast in.

The cool breath, now that her nipple is wet, if you blow on it with a cool stream of air from your mouth it will provide a cooling sensation on her nipple do this for 5-30 seconds. After you do this immediately follow up with the suck and flick your warm mouth will feel very good to her right after the cool breath.

## Real Foreplay II

Appropriate title really, welcome to second base this is your time to shine, you can show most women that you know more about her own body than she does at this stage, this is where your hands get a turn over her erogenous areas specifically her vagina but do not just go thrusting or rubbing there is an art to touching these specific areas that are crying out to be touched in a specific way.

The Clit just above the vagina you'll find it one the way down, the trick with the clit is that it is covered by a hood use your other fingers to move aside to the skin to stimulate the clit directly, try applying pressure to her perineum with her thumb this will give her a grounded feeling and then apply pressure to the sides of the clit whilst rubbing tiny, but noticeable



circles on it with medium pressure, if you really want to step up, get a great slippery lubricant and stroke the clit up and down the one clock position at varying speeds observing her response.

The G-spot, that's right those of you who didn't know where it was or (it exists?!) I'm going to tell you its about 3-4 cm within the vagina towards the front wall (the wall closest to you) it's a soft spongy slightly raised area if you feel around you'll notice a difference in the tissue its not that hard to find, stimulate this in a come hither manner or rub it side to side keeping in time with the stimulation of her clit, any sexually experienced woman begs for a man to do this.

The A-spot or deep spot, this is what gives women vaginal orgasms independent of the clit (THAT'S POSSIBLE?!) the A-spot is the indented area just before the cervix my recommendation is to hook your finger to the front pocket of the A-spot and rub it in a come hither manner while stimulating her clit, this should make for one of the most explosive orgasms she's ever had.

Come hither = the summoning motion you'd make with your finger "come here"

One last technique for second base: instead of fingers side by side when you're emulating a penis try crossing your fingers this will give better internal stimulation (think about it).

### Real Foreplay III

Start now kissing, licking and using all of our techniques, start around her inner calf them move up to her thighs, licking and sucking the entire area, alternating the sides of her thighs moving closer and closer to her vagina, here are some real oral techniques;

The alphabet technique, write the letters of the alphabet on her vulva this will give a great variation of strokes and sensations, especially if you have little imagination for patterns, this is a teasing technique.

The swirling tongue, press your slightly open mouth on her vulva over her clitoris and swirl the tip of your tongue around the clitoris, start slow and pay attention to her movement, after you have been at it for a while you can use your finger to pull back the clitoral hood, which will give you opportunity for even more direct stimulation.

The tongue flick, flick the tip of your tongue back and forth on the tip of the clitoris, start slow and gradually increase pace seeing which she responds to best.

The suck, takes her clitoris into your mouth and gently suck and knead it with your tongue, lips and mouth.

The suck and flick, do the suck and whilst the clitoris is in your mouth flick it with your tongue back and forth, up and down, or circular motion

The hummer with your lips pressed against the clitoris this will provide vibrations.

The cool breath, now that both her clitoris and vulva are extra wet, blow on it with a very soft, gentle breath, it will provide a cooling sensation on her clit, and the same as the nipple follow up with the suck and flick.

### Some Cool Ideas

Let's get kinky.

The cough drop technique:

What you need is one vicks vapour drop or equivalent, get your girl naked go through most of the other techniques till you get up to real foreplay. Unwrap the drop and put it in your mouth, give it a few minutes to properly dissolve use this time to pepper her bikini line, inner thighs with little kisses. Swirl the cough drop in your mouth, making sure to run the tip of your tongue against it. Now, keeping the cough drop in your mouth, gently lick around the vagina, pay attention to the clitoris, pretty soon your girl start feeling both the heat from one of the hottest organs in the body mixed with the cooling sensation of the drop. For added stimulation when you take a breath be sure to breathe out directly onto the clit this will reactivate the cooling properties of the cough drop providing a sensation immensely pleasurable.

Ice technique:

You need an ice cube or several ice cubes at the ready, put one ice cube in your mouth and use your tongue to push the cube to the front of your mouth. A small portion of the cube should be sticking out beyond your lips. Slowly glide the cube over your girl's; neck, breasts, stomach, thighs and legs. Hold your head, above one of your girl's nipples. Let a few drops of melted ice fall onto and trickle down her nipple, this will make it become erect. Repeat for the other nipple. Take the ice cube back into your mouth; rub the tip of your tongue over the ice cube to make it colder. Pleasure your woman orally; pausing to rub the tip of your tongue back over the cube when necessary, you can use the ice cube to rub the clit, breathing on it to increase the cooling sensation of the evaporation.

Life-saver technique:

You need a life saver or a mint with a hole in it, put it in your mouth and give it a couple of minutes to partially dissolve, with the mint in your mouth arouse your woman by gently kissing and licking her inner thighs, bikini line and vagina. Once your woman is sufficiently aroused her clit will become easier to see, move the mint to the tip of your tongue. Press the mint against your woman's clit and release it. Suck the clit through the hole of the mint and lick as fast as you can

### Sex

Vary your style - in a lot of pornographies we see the man doing constant deep thrusts but this stimulation is designed to get men off not women be adventurous with your positions go from missionary sit up pull her in close to you let her go ontop tell her to face the other way work her clit her nipples. kiss her look then look into her eyes half squint half smile kiss

her again do shallow thrusts and one deep one.

Have her lie on either her left or right side, tell your woman to take which ever leg is on top and raise it towards her chest so that her foot is resting on her other leg's knee, enter your woman from behind.

Enter your woman in the standard missionary position, now both of you sit up while you are joined together. Have her put her arms around your neck. Put both of your arms between her legs, positioning your elbows under her knees. Lift up and rest her calves or ankles on your shoulders, clasp your hands behind her back and rock your body back and forth, or if you can isolate your hips do pelvic thrusts whilst rocking.

Sit up in the bed with your legs extended in front of you, have your woman kneel above you, straddling your lap. Then lower her down until you are inside of her. Now have your woman lean all the way back until her head is resting on your legs. Her knees should be bent so that her feet are underneath her buttocks. The thrusts you provide at this angle will be intense based on the angle you are entering her.

Have her sit on the edge of the bed, standing enter your woman, have her bend her knees letting her feet rest on your stomach. As you continue thrusting, tell your woman to walk up your chest placing one foot in front of the other. As she does, you will stimulate different areas of the vagina on different angles it is up to her where she decides is the best place.

if you feel you are about to come just before that point that screws up your orgasm but you come anyway and still get fucked up slow down, or give your balls a little tug. and distract your mind.

### Suggested Reading

David Shade Manual  
David DeAngelo Sex Secrets

...i wonder what knew things i'll

Forget about the 'g' spot, go for 'the deep spot.' About seven years ago, I was dating a 22 year old woman who had never had an orgasm. She did have one long term boyfriend, so I knew that intercourse or face fuck would not do the trick. So I just took my time finding what would feel good for her. With my middle finger I searched for her "g" spot, but received no response. Then I decided to slide my finger in as far along the front wall of her vagina as I could. At its greatest depth, the inner diameter of the vagina increases. This area is no longer spongy, but instead smooth and firm, with slight horizontal ribbing. I curled the tip of my finger in a "come hither" manner, while pressing hard against the ribbing and slightly pulling down. She immediately responded to this. After continuing this for a few minutes, she had a concerned look on her face. Then the most wonderful thing happened. I watched the face of this beautiful woman while, for the first time in her life, she had an orgasm. That was sweet. She then breathlessly said "David, kiss me!" Eventually she was able to orgasm readily in any manner.

According to Gray's Anatomy, this area is called the "cavity of the cervix." This area is shaped like the underside of a Frisbee, with the cervix in the center pointing downward. Imagine the way you hold a Frisbee. Your fingertips touch the inside edge of the Frisbee. Curl the tip of your finger down the inside edge of the Frisbee in a "come hither" manner.

Later I was seeing a woman who had only had orgasms with the aid of continual direct clitoral stimulation. Basically, she had only had clitoral orgasms. I used the deep spot on her, and within a few minutes she exclaimed: "Oh David, I'm gonna cum! I have NEVER cum this way! Oh, I'm gonna CUM!" and she did, her very first vaginal orgasm. After a few evenings of awakening her vagina (by stimulating less of the deep spot and more of the wall of the vagina) she was able to readily orgasm in intercourse.

Because the uterus is slightly tilted towards the front, the cavity of the cervix is also slightly tilted. The Frisbee is lower in the front and higher in the back. The entire inside edge of the Frisbee, all the way around, is sensitive.

Another variation to this is to get her on her hands and knees and go in along the back wall of her vagina. Go in as deep as possible. Along the back it is deeper because the Frisbee is tilted. Curl the tip of your finger as if to press hard against her tail bone. Repeat. To her it will feel as if she is getting butt fucked. Some women find this very exciting and will experience a very powerful orgasm. I did this to one woman as she held the bathroom sink. When she was cumming I thought she was going to rip the sink right off the wall. After she caught her breath, and checked for broken finger nails, she told me that she just had the most powerful orgasm of her life. "That was the grand daddy of 'em all!"

When you massage the deep spot, do it firmly. As you massage the back of the deep spot, you are simulating the "ballooning" that occurs in this area at the time of her orgasm. As you massage any area of the deep spot, you are simulating the muscle contractions that occur at the time of her orgasm to dilate the cervix. She can't HELP but cum!

The deep spot has one important benefit over the clitoris. The problem with the clitoris is that after a few seconds of an orgasm, it becomes so painfully sensitive that it cannot be further stimulated. The deep spot does not have this problem. The deep spot is one way to give a woman a very sustained orgasm. Besides, these natural muscle contractions continue to occur for some time after an orgasm anyway.

Another alternative to this is to let her lie face up. Use two fingers, your index finger and your middle finger. Keep the tips of your two fingers about an inch apart as you rub firmly against the front of her deep spot.

But the most powerful way to stimulate the vagina is the back of the deep spot. This is when you are

going to wish you had long fingers. Get the tip of your middle finger way in deep along the back of the vagina. Stoke against the back of the vagina in a 'come hither' manner. When she gets really excited, the deep back of the vagina will begin to pocket. Press the tip of your middle finger against the back of the pocket, and with the pad of your finger, press down on the PC muscle, which will be contracting so hard that it will feel like it is going to break your finger. But drive on hard. It will drive her crazy.

We're PUAs. We're not God's gift to women, but women are God's gift to us & we're going to return them to the sender when they surf to heaven on an orgasmic wave...

Harlequin's kiss... where you get a girl to orgasm without even touching her. Do you believe that's possible? Do you think you can make yourself cum without touching yourself, just using your mind? No? Ever had a wet dream? Right... that's your mind. But you want to know how to give a girl multiple-multiples don't you? You're not bothered about all this mind stuff. Halfway to heaven will do for you...

OK... Flip the bird...for real, stick out your middle finger like you're telling your new best friend Harlequin to go get fucked.

Well I closed already today because MM is THE SHIT, so hold that thought. Are you flipping me off? No, but you're going to flip someone off alright, keep that hand position. Learn to love it. One finger is fine for now. Now just curl it halfway back, at the first knuckle. There it is, this is going to get the memory of you burned into her mind for the rest of her life. You're going to use that finger to excite her G-Spot up inside the front wall of her Smoo. She'll likely begin to feel the sensation of having to pee, as you do this, but it's not urine building up in her! Warn her about this, so she doesn't hold back when the big moment arrives. She should push, rather than try to pinch it off, so it helps if she knows not to hold back. If your situation doesn't permit this kind of planning, don't worry about it: she'll get the idea. Whether she showers the bed like Niagara on a rainy day or not, she will have the sort of orgasm so good that she'll probably boast to her friends about. Warning...do not attempt to satisfy the curiosities of her friends unless you want to ruin her friendships...better yet, invite them all for a party & get the sex games going. Who can last the longest is what you're aiming for. I'll get back on track now before I screw this thread up. Don't let your thirst for pleasure hurt people guys. That's not what being a PUA is about. We love women.

This is not to get her warmed up, this is to get her off, so do whatever it is you do that ends up with your face between her legs. Now, don't rush, be patient. Don't go right for her clit, though you are tempted; women need to build & accumulate their passion, & you want to build up a BIG explosion here which takes a little time. Brush your tongue around on her thighs, & across the lips, teasing your way closer to the clit now & then but dancing your mouth around her. Concentrate on getting her as wet as you can, sucking in her lips & nibbling on her. Vary your moves. Breathe on her. Embrace her lips with yours & hum deeply, the vibration of this on her mons pubis will feel good for her. When she's really wet, slide your tongue up to her clit, & slip your hook finger inside her pussy, gently. Cat string theory doesn't just apply to the chase... the string can be your dick & the pussy is right in front of you, do this right & she'll be after your dick like her life depends on it, fighting with you to get you inside her. But we're not into that right now, we're going to really show off first.

As your finger goes in, curl it back, & run it slowly up & back on the front wall, as well as slightly from side to side. Notice a ridge that feels like a bundle of small tubes. It takes a little pressure to feel this, but not too hard. At the far end of your reach, with your finger, there is a small rough spot of rippled flesh, about the size of a 5 pence piece, a nickel if you're on the other side of the pond... it feels a bit like sponge. Notice her reaction as you probe on & around it. If you don't feel it right at first, it will swell a little as you proceed.

Normally, if you press right on it, you will see that you have found the spot. Sometimes it's a tiny bit off to one side. It will become more sensitive & noticeable as you go, but it IS there, & you will just KNOW when you find it, just be aware of all her senses.

When you do, don't stay right on it, but keep running up & down & side to side on the ridge, stopping at the top, about the end of your finger's reach, to tickle around the sweet spot. Then slide back down the ridge till your finger almost comes out, then back up the ridge to the sweet spot, increasing the pressure as her passion builds as you increase the pressure on her clit, with your tongue. You don't want to bring her off yet. There will be an orgasm building from 2 different places, & we want them to happen TOGETHER. Believe me, she wants this too, so do your best to coordinate them. You're playing God's instrument here & you want a sweet little symphony. Sometimes, it helps to just pause for a minute... to break her concentration. Don't let the clit take control. Make it wait. "Bad Clitty!" yeah, really, say it. Tease her, ask her if she likes what you're doing. Say something very rude to her, nasty, tell her you're going to LET her have your cock if she comes five times in a row, whatever... Then it's about time to pull it all together.

Watch her face as you slide your finger back in, all the way, & leave it in this time. Concentrate your finger right on her spot, which should be swollen & easy to locate by now, with a slight 'come here' motion. Try some pressure here & there, & you will know what works for her. When she starts building towards an orgasm from your finger, it's time to go for it. Back on the clit, firm & intense with your tongue. Let her know that this is the grand finale. She ought to be pretty wound up by now. When she gets close, intensify the motion & pressure on the sweet spot with short little jab strokes... not too hard, but intense.

VERY IMPORTANT... no matter what kind of sex you're having, frustration often interrupts the orgasm that was JUST about to happen & my success with this technique comes from being VERY consistent with my motions, from this point forward. Rhythm & consistency, these are imperative considerations to work with & apply if you want your girl to have the best time.

Everybody has been there... you are just about to get off & the other person decides to change what they are doing. If only they had just kept it going, just like they were . . . you know what I mean. So, be consistent with your movements, which will allow her to adjust to your motion, & she will move into you. When the end is close, don't change what you are doing... keep your tempo, depth, & pressure working like a machine, both your tongue & your hooked finger, stay with it & she will do the rest. When you feel your finger being pushed out by the contraction of her smoo, you know the moment has arrived.

NOW JUST HANG ON, while she enjoys the ride. At this point, you might notice things are quite wet. If she didn't ejaculate, don't worry, she still might, when you bring her off again. Ease up on the clit, after she climaxes, & slow way down with your finger, but don't take it out, & don't let her get up. Let her know that you're enjoying this, encourage her to stay settled back & you can continue. Slowly start the action again. She will soon realize that another orgasm is about ready to happen. Just bring her back up again with your finger. Three or four minutes after the first one, she'll be ready for you to get her off again. Short little firm strokes to her spot seem to work best, once again, being consistent, letting her

adjust to you. Normally, by the second or third time, she will get to this 'plateau' & just hang there, cumming every few minutes. You won't believe how many you can make her have. Use your own judgment to keep her in this zone, & you will know when she has had enough, if you don't she'll let you know... she may just pass out from euphoria overload. I get that sometimes.

But consider what sensuality is. Being sensual is arousing & catering for all the senses... all six of them. Deprive sight, heighten the other five senses. Get that silk blindfold out. Tell her she's not allowed to touch you but whisper in her ear all the things that you'll do to her if she's a good girl. Kiss her mouth but tell her she can't respond. If she does, then move away & punish her by biting her nipples... the mouth goes south. I implore you not to bang a girl like every other chump. You're different; you're nothing like the rest of those guys out there.

Got a bit of a rep for myself with my last few girlfriends. When you have the lady gushing regularly resist the temptation to bring your surfboard into the bedroom or s.c.u.b.a gear... do advise her to bring her washing when you respond to her text begging to let her come over... She'll know what's in store for her. A word of warning. It's very hard to get rid of a girl once you do this to her so make sure you REALLY like her before you allow her physical body to crave you more than anyone else.

Oh... & the next time your girl gets at least five orgasms in a row... make her call you "HARLEQUIN!"



## VC Swagger: Sexual Zones

I'm writing a couple little pieces on various topics, so far i've finished three: Sexual Zones, Foreplay and Sexual Positions. I will be staggering them and I'm looking forward to feed back, i'm currently working on Cunnilingus; The art of eating out.

So here's the first, Sexual Zones.

Have you ever heard of the clitoris? Of course you have, as the most known "erotic zone" chances are that you are in the majority of men and know of and about it, hell some of you may even understand what to do with it, .then again, maybe not.

Perhaps, then, you've heard of the "G-Spot." I'll bet you have, a staggering 87% of American males 18-55 are aware of the G-spot. Astonishingly, only about half knew where it was, and it's doubtful that all of that half knows how or could successfully stimulate it. But have you ever heard of the U-Spot? No? Well then how about the A-Spot? Again you say, No. Perhaps I can shed some light on these and their better known cousins.

### The Clitoris, a.k.a. "The Clit"

This most famous of erogenous zones is roughly the equivalent of the tip of the male penis, it can be found at the top of the vulva, at the apex of the inner labia. Roughly the size of a pea, the clitoris is covered in a protective skin known as the "clitoral hood." The clitoris is a cluster of approximately 8,000-10,000 nerve fibers, effectively making it the most "sensitive" structure of feminine anatomy. The clitoris has recently been discovered to be large than previously believed, with the bulk of its mass underneath the surface. The visible part is only the tip while most of the clitoris extends into the vaginal opening itself; this concealed part is gently massaged through pelvic thrusts. However, the clitoral shaft is much less sensitive than the head. The clitoris' only known roles are sexual in function. The clitoris may become enlarged, or swollen and thus more sensitive, during stimulation. The clitoris is most commonly "activated" in two ways:

1. Directly by hands.
2. Orally, by tongue and mouth.

### The Grafenberg Erotic Zone, a.k.a. "The G-Spot"

The G-Spot is a very highly sensitive zone located approximately 2-3 inches on the vaginal front or upper wall. Research regarding the female orgasm yielded the discovery that the female urethral tube is surrounded by so-called "erectile tissue" that when sexually aroused swells. The G-Spot itself is a by-product of this swelling pushing a patch of vaginal wall tissue into the vaginal canal. Though not as sensitive as the clitoris, the g-spot stimulates muscle groups in the entire body, mainly in the "core" or abdomen and mid-lower back, causing "stronger, larger and more profound" orgasms, for women, though physically speaking there is no difference, it is this muscle contraction which many women find subconsciously appealing.

(While on the topic of the urethra it is important to mention "female ejaculation." The urethral tube, in men, delivers both sperm AND urine, however it was believed that it only carried urine for women until recently. During a powerful orgasm, some women may emit a liquid from their urethral openings that is not urine. What it actually is, is an alkaline based

liquid with a chemical composition similar to that of male seminal ejaculate. Specialized glands which surround the urethral tube, known as Skene's or Para-urethral glands, are the powerhouse produces of this liquid. Many women believe that their ejaculation is involuntary urination due to the power of their muscular contractions (.and we all know which of the erotic zones produces strong muscle contractions, don't we?)

What exactly the liquid is for, is not known. Lubrication is taken care of by the vaginal walls themselves and the chemical composition is different, besides it's arriving a little late to the party for lubrication. Some gynecologists, development theorists and biologists believe that during the embryonic stage of asexuality, or rather transgender sexuality the testes develop into these glands in women with no functionary pupose other than to make for great porn

### The U-Spot

The U-Spot is a small patch of erectile tissue surrounding the urethral opening on the upper vaginal wall. Less well known than all of the other three erotic zones the U-Spot has only recently been discovered, and is currently being investigated for potential, by American clinical researchers. So far, they have found that when the region is caresses gently with the finger, the tounge or the tip of the penis, there were unexpectedly very, very powerful erotic responses.

"Have you got any info on the third spot in the womans body? Appranatly its all the way up the f&\*king back of her vagina and its extremely hard to get to. Its called...the A-spot. Any info on it would be appreciated. most sex books talk about it but dont cover it in detail."  
-Mailbu

Why yes Malibu I have, and I'll share it with you now.

### The Anterior Fornix Erotic Zone (AFE), a.k.a. "The A-Spot"

The AFE zone is a patch of sensitive tissue at the inner end of the vaginal tube near the cervix, about 6 inches back on the lower wall, that is on the opposite side of the G-Spot, Clit and U-Spot there fella's. It is most easily stimulated by the classic missionary position, more on that later. The direct stimulation of this zone can produce "violent orgasmic contractions." However, unlike G-Spot and clitoral orgasms, there is no over-sensitivity afterwards. Wait..what?

Let me explain; When a woman orgasms, depending on how the orgasm was induced, that portion of her body becomes over-sensitive to any touch, and is usually translated by the brain as pain, this zone doesn't get that over sensitivity.

Allow me to elaborate on the implications of this. When a woman orgasms blood is retained in her pelvic and pubic regions allowing for stimulation to occur again, unlike men. However, when a woman orgasms clitorally her clit becomes "temporarily out of commission" and the same applies to the G-Spot, touching these is most likely going to cause her pain now, so she is capable of havinganother orgasm but her orgasm inducing regions are incapacitated, BUT WAIT!

This isn't experienced with the U-Spot, that we know of, nor the AFE Zone, what this means is: If a woman climaxes by way of the AFE zone she can IMMEDIATELY or rather

continually stimulated at the same spot! What this means is that you can stack orgasm on top of orgasm, on top of orgasm, on top of orgasm, and all the while it becoming cumulative so her orgasms are also becoming stronger and stronger! THAT'S AMAZING INFO TO KNOW!

Another interesting fact about the AFE zone, when pressure is applied to it the vaginal walls rapidly and heavily lubricate the entire vaginal canal, even in woman not usually sexually responsive. Additionally, special vibrators have already begun being manufactured to stimulate this region.

Multiple orgasms are not only possible, but using all of these are capable for performing on women by just about every single man, regardless of their sexual, uh..inadequacy or the size of their member. Now check out this quote about the four zones:

“Students of female sexual physiology claim (perhaps over-enthusiastically) that if these four erotic centres are stimulated in rotation, one after the other, it is possible for a woman to enjoy many orgasms in a single night. It is pointed out, however, that it takes an extremely experienced and sensitive lover to achieve this.

It has been claimed that two out of every three women fail to reach regular orgasms from simple penetrative sex. As mentioned above, most of them find that only digital or oral stimulation of the clitoris can be guaranteed to bring them to climax. This must mean that, for them, the two 'hot spots' inside the vagina are not living up to their name. The reason for this, it seems, is monotony in sexual positioning. A group of 27 couples were asked to vary their sexual positions experimentally, employing postures that would allow greater stimulation of the two vaginal 'hot spots', and it was found that three-quarters of the females involved were then able to achieve regular vaginal orgasms.”

Nice way to start off a post, eh?

Quick recap.

The Clitoris, at the “mouth” of the vagina, usually covered by a clitoral hood. Just below that, The U-Spot, the sensitive tissue surrounding the urethral tube end. Inside on the upper wall about 2-3 deep is the G-spot and about another 2-3 inches back on the opposite side of the vaginal canal is the AFE zone. Great job, let's move on.

Link's About The Zones, Female Ejaculation and Orgasms:

[http://www.webmd.com/content/chat\\_tr...8?pageNumber=1](http://www.webmd.com/content/chat_tr...8?pageNumber=1)

<http://www.clitical.com/orgasms/orgasm-facts.php>

[http://www.incontinet.com/articles/art\\_sex/candgos.htm](http://www.incontinet.com/articles/art_sex/candgos.htm)

[http://www.doctorg.com/expanded\\_orgasm.htm](http://www.doctorg.com/expanded_orgasm.htm)

<http://www.doctorg.com/female-woman-...us-orgasms.htm>

<http://www.doctorg.com/WhatGirlsAreGushingAbout.htm>

<http://www.apol.net/dightonrock/Woman%20Orgasam.htm>

<http://www.ejhs.org/volume4/Schubach/Chap2.html>

Now to list some of the most popular "non-sexual" erogenous zones:

### Feet

Some of you are cringing, the rest of you are scooting forward in your seats. Fetishes aside most women enjoy having their feet played with. Massage them, tickle them a bit and if you're feeling adventurous suck on her toes, or lick the arch of her foot with the tip of your tongue, trace her legs with hot breath and light kisses and give that calf a goo spit shine and rub down too.

### Inner Thighs

The inner thighs are highly sensitive and rich in nerve clusters, some light caresses, nibbling and licking are fabulous here. There's nothing like beautifully kissing a gorgeous girl's thighs as she lays back and twists in anticipation.

### Neck

A woman's entire body is sensitive to touch, however, her neck is extremely responsive, especially the back and front known as the nape and throat respectively. Both of these areas are great to just blow hot breath on, lightly massage, gently kiss and suavely brush, a little biting never hurt anyone either did it?

### Ears

SI101 said it best:

"Use the pads of your index finger and thumb to massage the outer ears with slow, firm movements. Gently squeeze the earlobes. Explore the area behind the ear with your lips and tongue, and then exhale deeply but gently while you keep nibbling. Don't be shy about making noise while you're lingering there, the sound of your breath and moans is a huge turn-on for most women. Make sure to remember there is a fine line between sensual ear play and "wet willies". Very few women enjoy having someone's tongue jammed down their ears!"

### Scalp

Somebody once said that a scalp massage was "foreplay for the head," they couldn't have been more right. Women play with their hair because it feels good, they do a lot of stuff because it feels good, so you should do the same to them for the same reason, it feels good. Run your finger through her hair, hell take a shower with her and shampoo and condition for her, give her a head massage, the scalp is a very sensitive place and can be an unexpected pleasure dome for almost any woman, spring the trap!

### Wrists

If you're not paying attention to her wrists then you're not knowing right, kiss her wrists, play with them, play with her bracelet GIVE ANY EXCUSE TO BE TOUCHING HER WRISTS, that light tickling feeling drives ANYONE insane, it's fucking fantastic, small kisses, thick kisses, draw a heart on it for her to remember you by, she'll love it (hopefully.)

### Softies

Do the romance on her arm joints, the backs of her knees, under her arms, her chin, her perineum, her mons pubis, her abdomen all that soft beautiful skin you're missing out on.

There are plenty more errogenous zones, explore each others bodies, find out what you like, find out what she likes. Experimentation is the only solution, do a little licking here, do a little licking there but most importantly sex is about fun, make sure everyone is involved and try to make everyone climax.

Good Luck out there hope I helped. If you want anymore info feel free to leave a post or PM me, your call! Later players.

Malibu's Guide to Sex Positions Version 1.0  
Sex Positions  
Version 1.0

We have seen Orleans Sex Guide. We have read VC's Swagger: Sexual Zones, been spirited by Harlequins Rodeo Position and even discussed our favourite positions in Rick's Poll: Whats your Favourite Poistion? But I am surprised that I have not seen a post listing and describing the many positions available to our vigorous sex affiliated regime of sarging! So.here goes. I have researched our beloved world wide web and found some positions.threw them together along with my own comments for all to read, try, practice and master to assist previous named documents make you into a damn fine lover. Just remember, women love variation and different sex positions are an excellent way of keeping them interested.

There's no standard for naming sex positions. The names used here are a combination of sex manual names, some jargon from the porno industry and some slang terminology. The main types of positions that are listed herein are:

- \* Missionary,
- \* From Behind,
- \* Woman on Top,
- \* Sitting or Kneeling,
- \* Standing,
- \* Innovative,
- \* Acrobatic, and
- \* Oral.

### Missionary

- Missionary - the most common position; man on top with direct penetration; woman on bottom, legs open. Done with caution it is good for women who are pregnant.
- Coital alignment technique - variant on the missionary position, man enters in missionary position and moves slightly forward so that the base of the penis rubs the clitoris.
- Blossoming Flower Missionary - The missionary position with a twist. Like the missionary position, the woman is on her back but by spreading her legs, lifting her hips and arching her back; she is literally and figuratively opening herself up to her lover, allowing him to see and explore her entire vagina and allowing for deeper penetration.
- Side entry missionary - variant on the missionary position; woman is on her side; male penetrates from behind.
- Octopus Position - variant on the butterfly, woman rests legs on man's shoulders .I.love this position!!!
- Peace Sign - woman on bottom with her legs tightly closed. Man on top penetrating her with is legs spread out.
- The stopperage - man pressing woman's thighs against their chest
- The Yawning Position - woman's legs straight up, wide apart.lol.this is awesome as well!!!
- Feet-on-his-shoulders -man kneeling, woman rest her legs on man's shoulders

## From Behind

- Doggy - man inserts from behind; woman on all fours, facing down.
- Leapfrog - variant on the Doggy position; but the woman's torso is lower; also known as "face down ass up".
- Froggy - variant on leapfrog position; man raises his hips above those woman for maximum penetration. Usually the man will get on his feet and crouch over the woman's vagina and insert.
- Upright doggy - variant on the doggy position; woman kneels upright. This is good when you want to reach around and stimulate her clit.
- Spread-eagle - woman lies facing down, legs spread open; male on top. Also known as the spider position. This is a very passionate position.
- Spoons position - side by side (actually, both partners lying on their same side), both facing in same direction; male inserts from behind. Good position for pregnancy.
- Reverse peace sign - variant of peace sign, woman lies face down, knees held together.
- Camel Ride - woman lies on her side with the uppermost leg forward. The man kneels astride the woman's lowermost leg, thus gaining access to either vagina or anus. Good for pregnancy, or for overweight partners.

## Woman on Top

- Cowgirl sex position/Amazon position - This is the basic on top position where the man lies on his back; the woman sits on top of the man facing the man's face.
- Reverse Cowgirl/Reverse Amazon - The woman faces AWAY from the man instead of to his face. This can also be done horizontally.
- Italian chandelier - variant on the basic on top position; woman on top, arching her back; placing her hands on the ground; man on bottom.
- Asian Cowgirl - The Man lies on his back; the woman squats (not kneels) on top of the man facing toward them.
- Malibu's Version Asian Cowgirl - The woman has one leg kneeling and the other extended straight out. The man then penetrates on an angle, the woman leans back and clitoris is stimulated by the man.
- Full control - If the man's waist is sufficiently slim, the woman (while the man is fully inserted and his back arched) can bring their knees under their partner's back, thus providing the man support. The man in this position is essentially immobile, and the woman fully controls the intercourse. The intercourse then continues by the woman leaning backwards and pushing against her partner.

## Sitting and kneeling

- Watching the game - variant on the cowgirl position; Man sits in a chair; woman sits, facing the man; also known as the Lap dance.
- Armchair - variant on the watching the game; woman sits in a chair; man kneels in front of the receiver.
- Black bee - man sits, hands behind on the floor; woman sits on top, hands on shoulders.
- Furniture - woman on the edge of furniture, legs spread; man stands or kneels, depending on the height of the furniture, supports the woman's legs with their arms, and penetrates them. This position provides a good view for the man to see the penetration

occurring.

- Persuading of the debtor - man is kneeling; woman on her back, ankles on each side of man's shoulders.
- Playing of the cello - woman on her back, ankles on one of the man's shoulders; man kneeling enters from back; also known as Playing of the violin.
- Proposal - woman kneels, legs apart; man kneels, one knee on ground.
- Split level - woman on bottom, legs around man; man kneels.

## Standing

- Stand and carry - man stands, holding woman, woman wraps legs around man's waist and arms around shoulders.
- Standing - Both stand using a structure for support. Also known as the knee-trembler.
- Wheelbarrow - man enters standing; woman on bottom lifted by thighs; also known as 'Hoovering of the floor' or 'Hoover Maneuver'.
- High Heels - Some women carefully select a pair of high heels that are exactly the right height to allow her partner to comfortably penetrate her from behind, while both are standing. A separate height of shoe is usually needed for optimum comfort during face to face standing sex.
- Harvey Wallbanger - Variant on the stand and carry, woman's back is pressed against a wall or other large vertical surface as a frictional support.
- Threading the needle - woman places both hands and one foot on the floor. The man stands behind with woman's other foot above shoulder, or leg around waist. Male Partner is in control of intercourse. Anal penetration may also be possible.

## Innovative positions

This is where the kinky shit starts. These positions are more innovative, and perhaps not as widely known or practised as the ones listed above.

- Cross - woman on bottom; man on top perpendicular.
- NASCAR - Variant on cross position; woman sits on bed, man lays on side, perpendicular.
- Head to toe - man on back, legs spread; woman on back on top, legs spread; both facing different directions,
- Rocking chair - man on bottom; woman on all fours, facing up.
- K - man and woman lie on backs, heads pointed away from one another; each places one leg on other's shoulder (using it for bracing) and the other leg out somewhat to the side so that they form a capital K.
- T-square position - woman on her back with knees up and legs apart, man lies on his side perpendicular to receiver, with his hips under the arch formed by woman's legs. Good during pregnancy.
- Drilling for Oil - woman lies on shoulders with back up against a bed or couch (sort of a head-stand, except on shoulders) and legs folded toward their head. The man stands astride and inserts from a standing position. This position might also be referred to as the Hydraulic Jackhammer or the Pile Driver. It is known as Ron Jeremy's favourite position..That's just a joke!
- The Seventh Posture of The Perfumed Garden is an unusual position not described in



other classical sex manuals. The woman lies on her side. The man faces her, straddling her lower leg, and lifts her upper leg on either side of his body onto the crook of his elbow or onto his shoulder. Some people have found it very comfortable during pregnancy.

## Acrobatic Positions

These positions are totally out there.but they sound like fun!

- Advanced black bee position - variant on the Black bee; man sits, hands behind on the floor; woman sits on top, hands and legs on shoulders.
- Toilet position - variant on the reverse cowgirl position; man on back upside down, knees bent; woman sits on penetrator.
- Helicopter fuck - like the doggie position, but with the man balancing himself on the woman's behind as if using the inserted penis as an axle. Requires the penis to be bent downwards at an extreme angle, some may find this too difficult. This is also known as the spin fuck position.
- Sorority fuck - like the missionary position, but with the man reaching under the woman's behind and gripping both of their hips firmly, while simultaneously extending them forward such that the penetration angle is nearly 90 degrees. Because the man is holding the woman's hips, the man is able to achieve maximum control over thrusting. This position is supposedly common among young people on college campuses, because it requires a great deal of physical exertion (at least by the male partner).
- Wheelbarrow doggy fuck - Variant of the Upright doggy position, but with the woman's arms pushed up and legs stretched straight and the man behind stands up and grips both of her hips firmly
- Fettucini alfredo - Woman performs the "bridge" with both hands and feet on the floor while holding their body off the ground. Man enters while holding womans hips.

## Oral sex positions

### Cunnilingus

- The Bend Over Blom - man is seated on a low chair, stool, or hot tub seat; woman stands facing away and bends over at the waist using one hand on the ground to brace herself and the other to masturbate the man while he performs Cunnilingus and or Analingus .
- Muffdiving position - woman lies on her back with her legs spread open (with or without her knees bent) while her partner buries his or her face in the woman's crotch to give her cunnilingus.
- Buried in muff -man lies on his back while the woman kneels with her legs at his sides and her crotch on his mouth for cunnilingus. Also known as a 'Moustache Ride'

### Fellatio

- Face missionary or Missionary face intercourse - while his partner lies on her back, man assumes the missionary position but adjusted forward so as to copulate with his penis in his partner's mouth, usually to achieve deep throat penetration. Partner's head may or may not be rested on a pillow.
- The Glory Hole - man inserts his penis into a hole in the wall while someone gives him

fellatio from the other side of the wall.

- Head-against-the-wall - the female partner sits on the floor or the bed with her back (and head) against the wall, while the man (in a crouching position) copulates in his partner's mouth, usually to achieve deep throat penetration. This also works with the female partner standing up with back against a wall, and the man standing on a chair so he can copulate in his partner's mouth.
- Head back or Upsidedown face - man stands or crouches at the edge of the bed. Meanwhile his partner lies on the bed with his or her head hanging over the edge of the bed backward. The man inserts his penis into his partner's mouth and begins copulating, usually to achieve deep throat penetration.
- Hanging for head - man hangs from a (pull-up) bar by his hands while his partner performs fellatio on him. The idea here is that while the pain in the hanging man's arms intensifies, so does the general pleasure and orgasm he receives from fellatio.
- "On your back, Jack" or Lying down for a blow - man lies down on his back while his partner kneels between his (spread) legs or off to his side to perform fellatio on him.
- "On your knees (please)" or "Kneel before The Man" - man stands while his partner kneels before him (and facing him) to perform fellatio.
- Sitting down to eat - man stands in front of and facing his partner while his partner sits (e.g., in a chair or on the edge of a bed or bathtub) and bends forward to perform fellatio on him.
- Standard face - same as "Kneeling before the Man" above, with the addition that the man places one or both of his hands behind his partner's head to brace it while he copulates into his partner's mouth, usually to achieve deep throat penetration.

### Simultaneous oral sex

- 69 - simultaneous oral sex; also called "Congress of the Crow" in the Kama Sutra. Each partner may be male or female, lying side-by-side or one on top of the other.
- Piledriver or Standing 69 - simultaneous oral sex with one partner standing while the other partner is held upside down.

### Extras

#### Orleans' Tight Squeeze

1. Start off by positioning your girl flat on her stomach.
2. Position yourself over your girl with your legs on the outside of hers and position yourself to get inside of her.
3. If you need to spread her bum/legs open so you can get inside of your girl.
4. Penetrate and then squeeze her legs together with yours. Not too hard, just enough so that her legs are closed with your legs on the outside of hers.
5. Place your supporting arm under her chest and on her breast. If your supporting arm is your left arm then place it on her right boob, right arm left boob. You're going to be putting

all your weight onto that arm so that you don't crush your girl.

6. Take your other hand and place it under her stomach and slowly slide it down to her vagina/clit. You can either leave it there, place pressure where you want or massage her clit... depending what effect you want.

7. (Optional) If your girl likes to be more intimate then whichever side your supporting arm is on get her to put that arm around your neck to hold you close for intimate eye contact and kisses.

So for example. I throw my girl onto her stomach and press her legs together with mine. I use my hands to open her up enough to slide inside of her and then I let her drop flat onto her stomach with me on top of her. I then place my left arm under my girls right breast to cup it and my right hand under her vagina to rub it for extra stimulation. I then slide my head under my girls left arm so I can look into her eyes and kiss her passionately.

## Orleans' Sex Guide

Sex. On some level it's the reason most of us got into the game. How are you at it?

Bad sex is not a deal breaker for most women but it's like having a small penis or being out of shape, it's denying her of that bonus especially since it's easy with a little bit of practice and a lot of knowledge to get really good at it.

Good sex, which is what most women have to settle for, is relatively common. With all the available material out there the average guy can make himself relatively good at sex. He will warm her up and enjoy the foreplay and maybe at some point (usually by giving her oral) she'll have an orgasm or two.

Amazing sex can make a woman travel to the ends of the earth in order to experience it again. A man who really knows how to make a woman feel special is something rare. He shows her what it's like to have an orgasm so powerful that it arches her back, makes her toes curl and denies her the ability to scream because she's lost her breathe. He gives her multiples of orgasms, so many that even you lose count because they've stopped becoming individual and instead transform into a rollercoaster of pleasure. The line between orgasm and getting to the orgasm dissolves. This is what every man should aim for. This is what divides the mediocre/good lovers and the men who change the definition of sex for the women. This is what I'm aiming to teach this community.

### Warming Her Up

So you've managed to pick up the girl and you've brought her home and you've started getting hot and heavy with her. You take off her clothing and you're lying beside her on the bed making out with her.

Suck on her neck a little bit, run your tongue around her breasts slowly bringing the circles together till they're small enough that it hits the nipple. Once you get to the nipple lick it a little bit and then nibble on the tip and eventually take it into your mouth and give it a big erotic bite.

When you're kissing/licking/sucking on her neck you're going to first run your tongue over the spot you want to, then you're going to kiss it, after that you give the spot a nice erotic bite (not too hard or for too long though) and then let it out of your teeth and suck on it a very lightly.

Work your way up to her ear, nibble on her earlobes lightly and then drag your tongue up to her ear and put it inside. Lick her ear a little bit and then take your tongue out and put your lips together and blow into her ear, the sensation should send goosebumps up her back.

### Really Warming Her Up

If you're on her right side you're going to take your leg and put it over her right leg, in doing this you're effectively anchoring her so that when she starts squirming with pleasure you don't lose your spot. A lot of people advocate oral sex and it's a great way to get a girl off... but I believe that your fingers are much stronger tools to use. Run your fingers along her

body and slowly make it down to her vagoo. Run your fingers up and down her pubic bone around the vaginal area and eventually make your way inside to lube up your fingers. If you have a basic set of skills you should know how to give her a clitoral orgasm with your fingers.

### G-Spot Orgasm's

You're going to give her 3 clitoral orgasms. This is going to be the longest and hardest part. You're getting her primed up for what is to come. Give her rests in between each orgasm in order for her to catch her breathe and enjoy the feelings. After that third orgasm keep on massaging her vagina and make your way inside of her palm up with any one or two fingers you feel comfortable using. You're going to use your fingers along the upper wall of her vagina (with her lying on her back) and you're going to find a little bump of tissue that's just slightly rougher than the rest of her vagina, when you find that spot put pressure on it with a tapping sort of motion and rub it in a come here way. Keep the pressure up until she starts having her fourth orgasm. Her back is going to arch, her toes are going to curl, her face is going to go red and her moans are going to turn into no sound at all (her mouth is going to be open but all you're going to hear are short gasps of air) as she's going to be completely out of breathe.

When she's done climaxing her body is going to go limp. go into erotic touching and sensual kissing for a few minutes to let her regain her breathe and then go back inside of her and repeat, this orgasm is going to come along a lot faster. After her fifth climax go back into sensual mode for a shorter amount of time and then give her another g-spot orgasm. After her sixth orgasm you have a choice, you can either keep giving her these orgasms by using your hands or you can start having sex with her.

If you chose to keep giving her orgasms by using your hands then you can just skip the sensual bits in between orgasms, just keep giving her orgasms one after another and they 'll become easier and faster until it's just a stream of orgasms with just one long climax.

### Sex

If you chose to start having sex with her then just go about your business but have sex in positions that you will hit her g-spot in:

- If you're in missionary position then lift her hips up and drop your hips so that you're going in at an upward angle.
- If you're in doggy style then lift her upper body up towards you slightly but keep on going in as if she were bent all the way over.
- My favorite position is having her lie on her stomach with her legs together, put your legs on either sides of hers and then go inside of her at a coming down angle, this accomplishes two things. First of all it hits her g-spot just the right way, and secondly with her legs together it tightens up her vaginal canal, making her seem tighter and you feel bigger.

By having sex in these positions she will be able to continue having g-spot orgasms (and she will) and you'll be able to get her off hard and multiple times. Be careful because if you keep this up and she lets herself, the girl will squirt..a lot.

## Orleans' Trick for Long Lasting Sex

This isn't really for when you first take a girl back home as it can seriously break her state and it might kill your chance for sex.

If you're in a relationship or have gotten intimate with this girl before theres this trick I use for longer sex. Basicly before you start giving her orgasms ask her if she'll give you a blowjob or set the frame for her giving you a blowjob. After you cum you can go to work on her, you'll have a good 20 minutes (5-10 if you're younger) until you'll be able to have sex with her which will give you a ton of time to start giving her orgasms and getting her primed for sex. When you finally do have sex with her you'll be desensitized and will be able to last a lot longer.

## Closing

In closing I'd like to wish all of you luck with all your sexual endeavors. It'll take practice but once you get a strong understanding of the female body and orgasms you'll be able to blow her mind. Next time she screams out your name remember not to scream out mine .

If you feel this post is worth something please give it stars and throw some rep my way. These are all my aces up my sleeve and I debated on whether or not I should write this or not. If you need any clarification on anything I've written about don't hesitate for a second to send me a private message.

I wrote two articles for OUI magazine: "Using NLP to Slip in the Back Door" November 2000, and "The Deep Spot" September 2000, shown here.

Forget about the 'g' spot, go for 'the deep spot.' About seven years ago, I was dating a 22 year old woman who had never had an orgasm. She did have one long term boyfriend, so I knew that intercourse or face fuck would not do the trick. So I just took my time finding what would feel good for her. With my middle finger I searched for her "g" spot, but received no response. Then I decided to slide my finger in as far along the front wall of her vagina as I could. At its greatest depth, the inner diameter of the vagina increases. This area is no longer spongy, but instead smooth and firm, with slight horizontal ribbing. I curled the tip of my finger in a "come hither" manner, while pressing hard against the ribbing and slightly pulling down. She immediately responded to this. After continuing this for a few minutes, she had a concerned look on her face. Then the most wonderful thing happened. I watched the face of this beautiful woman while, for the first time in her life, she had an orgasm. That was sweet. She then breathlessly said "David, kiss me!" Eventually she was able to orgasm readily in any manner.

According to Gray's Anatomy, this area is called the "cavity of the cervix." This area is shaped like the underside of a Frisbee, with the cervix in the center pointing downward. Imagine the way you hold a Frisbee. Your fingertips touch the inside edge of the Frisbee. Curl the tip of your finger down the inside edge of the Frisbee in a "come hither" manner.

Later I was seeing a woman who had only had orgasms with the aid of continual direct clitoral stimulation. Basically, she had only had clitoral orgasms. I used the deep spot on her, and within a few minutes she exclaimed: "Oh David, I'm gonna cum! I have NEVER cum this way! Oh, I'm gonna CUM!" and she did, her very first vaginal orgasm. After a few evenings of awakening her vagina (by stimulating less of the deep spot and more of the wall of the vagina) she was able to readily orgasm in intercourse.

Because the uterus is slightly tilted towards the front, the cavity of the cervix is also slightly tilted. The Frisbee is lower in the front and higher in the back. The entire inside edge of the Frisbee, all the way around, is sensitive.

Another variation to this is to get her on her hands and knees and go in along the back wall of her vagina. Go in as deep as possible. Along the back it is deeper because the Frisbee is tilted. Curl the tip of your finger as if to press hard against her tail bone. Repeat. To her it will feel as if she is getting butt fucked. Some women find this very exciting and will experience a very powerful orgasm. I did this to one woman as she held the bathroom sink. When she was cumming I thought she was going to rip the sink right off the wall. After she caught her breath, and checked for broken finger nails, she told me that she just had the most powerful orgasm of her life. "That was the grand daddy of 'em all!"

When you massage the deep spot, do it firmly. As you massage the back of the deep spot, you are simulating the "ballooning" that occurs in this area at the time of her orgasm. As you massage any area of the deep spot, you are simulating the muscle contractions that occur at the time of her orgasm to dilate the cervix. She can't HELP but cum!

The deep spot has one important benefit over the clitoris. The problem with the clitoris is

that after a few seconds of an orgasm, it becomes so painfully sensitive that it cannot be further stimulated. The deep spot does not have this problem. The deep spot is one way to give a woman a very sustained orgasm. Besides, these natural muscle contractions continue to occur for some time after an orgasm anyway.

Another alternative to this is to let her lie face up. Use two fingers, your index finger and your middle finger. Keep the tips of your two fingers about an inch apart as you rub firmly against the front of her deep spot.

But the most powerful way to stimulate the vagina is the back of the deep spot. This is when you are going to wish you had long fingers. Get the tip of your middle finger way in deep along the back of the vagina. Stoke against the back of the vagina in a 'come hither' manner. When she gets really excited, the deep back of the vagina will begin to pocket. Press the tip of your middle finger against the back of the pocket, and with the pad of your finger, press down on the PC muscle, which will be contracting so hard that it will feel like it is going to break your finger. But drive on hard. It will drive her crazy.



DG wrote: David, can you really give a woman a one hour orgasm?

It is absolutely true that a woman can cum continuously for an entire hour. And I don't mean "close," or "orgasm," I mean CUMMING continuously for one entire hour.

The ground breaking book on the subject is "ESO: How You and Your Lover Can Give Each Other Hours of Extended Sexual Orgasm" by Alan Brauer and Donna Brauer, Copyright 1983, ISBN 0-446-38645, 225 pages. The methods of stimulation described in the book are not as good as others that have been published in other places. The psychological methods for attaining a continuous cum are not as good as have been discovered in the realm of hypnosis. But the methods in the book will work, and the book is a good introduction to the subject.

Quoting now from page 100: "To your partner this phase feels timeless. She feels as if she is on an orgasmic track of continuous and smoothly rising pleasure. Like a meditative state, the feeling is of an altered state of consciousness - floating without effort. [...] We have preliminary data from electrical brain recordings that show characteristic changes in brain waves occurring during ESO. The brain wave pattern appears to be different from other states of arousal and other stages of orgasm. We find a possible shift in activity between the left and right hemispheres of the brain, which become more synchronized with each other. These changes are similar to those seen in states of deep meditation."

This, gentlemen, is hypnosis.

It takes a lot of work to get to the point where your woman can cum for one hour. There are many steps along the way. To describe it all would require almost an entire book. But it is worth it. When she starts cumming, she just keeps cumming. Continuously. Her cumming gets stronger and stronger. Eventually, she will become so mentally and physically exhausted that her orgasm will begin to level.

And, if a one hour cum isn't enough, it is possible to incorporate "Energy" techniques which will send her one hour cum to a place of total peace, total freedom, universal experience, and heights of pleasure that are... beyond pleasure.

### 1) NOT KISSING FIRST.

Avoiding her lips and diving straight for the erogenous zones makes her feel like you're paying by the hour and trying to get your money's worth by cutting out nonessentials. A proper passionate kiss is the ultimate form of foreplay.

### 2) BLOWING TOO HARD IN HER EAR.

Admit it, some kid at school told you girls love this. Well, there's a difference between being erotic and blowing as if you're trying to extinguish the candles on your 50th birthday cake. That hurts.

### 3) NOT SHAVING.

You often forget you have a porcupine strapped to your chin which you rake repeatedly across your partner's face and thighs. When she turns her head from side to side, it's not passion, it's avoidance.

### 4) SQUEEZING HER BREAST.

Most men act like a housewife testing a melon for ripeness when they get their hand on a pair. Stroke, caress, and smooth them.

### 5) BITING HER NIPPLES.

Why do men fasten onto a woman's nipples, then clamp down like they're trying to deflate her body via her breasts? Nipples are highly sensitive. They can't stand up to chewing. Lick and suck them gently. Flicking your tongue across them is good. Pretending they're a dogie toy isn't.

### 6) TWIDDLING HER NIPPLES.

Stop doing that thing where you twiddle the nipples between finger and thumb like you're trying to find a radio station in a hilly area. Focus on the whole breasts, not just the exclamation points.

### 7) IGNORING THE OTHER PARTS OF HER BODY.

A woman is not a highway with just three turnoffs: Breastville East and West, and the Midtown Tunnel. There are vast areas of her body which you've ignored far too often as you go bombing straight into downtown Vagina. So start paying them some attention.

### GETTING THE HAND TRAPPED.

Poor manual dexterity in the underskirt region can result in tangled fingers and underpants. If you're going to be that aggressive, just ask her to take the damn things off.

### 9) LEAVING HER A LITTLE PRESENT.

Condom disposal is the man's responsibility. You wore it, you store it.

### 10) ATTACKING THE CLITORIS.

Direct pressure is very unpleasant, so gently rotate your fingers along side of the clitoris.

11) STOPPING FOR A BREAK.

Women, unlike men, don't pick up where they left off. If you stop, they plummet back to square one very fast. If you can tell she's not there, keep going at all costs, numb jaw or not.

12) UNDESSING HER AWKWARDLY.

Women hate looking stupid, but stupid she will look when naked at the waist with a sweater stuck over her head. Unwrap her like an elegant present, not a kid's toy.

13) GIVING HER A WEDGIE DURING FOREPLAY.

Stroking her gently through her panties can be very sexy. Pulling the material up between her thighs and yanking it back and forth is not.

14) BEING OBSESSED WITH THE VAGINA.

Although most men can find the clitoris without maps, they still believe that the vagina is where it's all at. No sooner is your hand down there than you're trying to stuff stolen banknotes up a chimney. This is okay in principle, but if you're not careful, it can hurt - so don't get carried away. It's best to pay more attention to her clitoris and the exterior of her vagina at first, then gently slip a finger inside her and see if she likes it.

15) MASSAGING TOO ROUGHLY.

You're attempting to give her a sensual, relaxing massage to get her in the mood. Hands and fingertips are okay; elbows and knees are not.

16) UNDESSING PREMATURELY.

Don't force the issue by stripping before she's at least made some move toward getting your stuff off, even if it's just undoing a couple of buttons.

17) TAKING YOUR PANTS OFF FIRST.

A man in socks and underpants is at his worst. Lose the socks first.

18) GOING TOO FAST.

When you get to the penis-in-vagina situation, the worst thing you can do is pump away like an industrial power tool - she'll soon feel like an assembly-line worker made obsolete by your technology. Build up slowly, with clean, straight, regular thrusts.

19) GOING TOO HARD.

If you bash your great triangular hip bones into her thigh or stomach, the pain is equal to two weeks of horseback riding concentrated into a few seconds.

20) COMING TOO SOON.

Every man's fear. With reason. If you shoot before you see the whites of

her eyes, make sure you have a backup plan to ensure her pleasure too.

21) NOT COMING SOON ENOUGH.

It may appear to you that humping for an hour without climaxing is the mark of a sex god, but to her it's more likely the mark of a numb vagina. At least buy some intriguing wall hangings, so she has something to hold her interest while you're playing Marathon Man.

22) ASKING IF SHE HAS COME.

You really ought to be able to tell. Most women make noise. But if you really don't know, don't ask

23) PERFORMING ORAL SEX TOO GENTLY.

Don't act like a giant cat at a saucer of milk. Get your whole mouth down there, and concentrate on gently rotating or flicking your tongue on her clitoris.

24) NUDGING HER HEAD DOWN.

Men persist in doing this until she's eyeball-to-penis, hoping that it will lead very swiftly to mouth-to-penis. All women hate this. It's about three steps from being dragged to a cave by their hair. If you want her to use her mouth, use yours; try talking seductively to her.

25) NOT WARNING HER BEFORE YOU CLIMAX.

Sperm tastes like sea water mixed with egg white. Not everybody likes it. When she's performing oral sex, warn her before you come so she can do what's necessary.

26) MOVING AROUND DURING FELLATIO.

Don't thrust. She'll do all the moving during fellatio. You just lie there. And don't grab her head.

27) TAKING ETIQUETTE ADVICE FROM PORN MOVIES.

In X-rated movies, women seem to love it when men ejaculate over them. In real life, it just means more laundry to do.

28) MAKING HER RIDE ON TOP FOR AGES.

Asking her to be on top is fine. Lying there grunting while she does all the hard work is not. Caress her gently, so that she doesn't feel quite so much like the captain of a schooner. And let her have a rest.

29) ATTEMPTING ANAL SEX AND PRETENDING IT WAS AN ACCIDENT.

This is how men earn a reputation for not being able to follow directions. If you want to put it there, ask her first. And don't think that being drunk is an excuse.

30) TAKING PICTURES.

When a man says, "Can I take a photo of you?" she'll hear the words "\_\_\_to

show my buddies." At least let her have custody of them.

31) NOT BEING IMAGINATIVE ENOUGH.

Imagination is anything from drawing patterns on her back to pouring honey on her and licking it off. Fruit, vegetables, ice and feathers are all handy props; hot candle wax and permanent dye are a no no.

32) SLAPPING YOUR STOMACH AGAINST HERS.

There is no less erotic noise. It's as sexy as a belching contest.

33) ARRANGING HER IN STUPID POSES.

If she wants to do advanced yoga in bed, fine, but unless she's a Romanian gymnast, don't get too ambitious. Ask yourself if you want a sexual partner with snapped hamstrings.

34) LOOKING FOR HER PROSTATE.

Read this carefully: Anal stimulation feels good for men because they have a prostate. Women don't.

35) GIVING LOVE BITES.

It is highly erotic to exert some gentle suction on the sides of the neck, if you do it carefully. No woman wants to have to wear turtlenecks and jaunty scarves for weeks on end.

36) BARKING INSTRUCTIONS.

Don't shout encouragement like a coach with a megaphone. It's not a big turn-on.

37) TALKING DIRTY.

It makes you sound like a lonely magazine editor calling a 1-900 line. If she likes nasty talk, she'll let you know

38) NOT CARING WHETHER SHE COMES.

You have to finish the job. Keep on trying until you get it right, and she might even do the same for you.

39) SQUASHING HER.

Men generally weigh more than women, so if you lie on her a bit too heavily, she will turn blue.

40) THANKING HER.

Never thank a woman for having sex with you. Your bedroom is not a soup kitchen.

## Section 1 - Cunnilingus FAQ

Eating a woman's pussy is about the most wonderful thing you can do for her. It makes her feel loved, admired, sexy, and of course it makes her cum like crazy. Many women prefer it to intercourse, and for most, it is the easiest way to cum with a man. You may have the littlest dick on the planet, but if you give great head, you will be appreciated as a fabulous lover. Yes, it's that important. Besides, lots of women expect it these days - you might as well know what you're doing.

First off, guys seem to have a strange love/hate relationship with women's genitalia. Guys that can't wait to get their dick into one are often reluctant to put their face "down there". For every guy who says he loves to eat pussy, there's another one who's squeamish. Women know this, and it affects their ability to lay back and enjoy the experience. There is nothing more exciting to a woman than to know that her partner finds her delicious. Don't be coy; tell her. When a guy fingers a lady and then smells, licks, sucks the juice off his finger and sighs as if in heaven, she knows this is her lucky day.

What if your sweet lady doesn't smell or taste very sweet? Don't suffer. (Don't complain, either.) Take a nice hot shower or bath together. Lather up both of your bodies and slide them together. It's like a whole body fuck. Soap up her vulva, washing between her outer and inner lips. Spread her lips apart and gently wash her clitoris. Hey, don't stop - this feels great! Run your soapy hand down the crack of her ass, and rub a finger all around her anus. You can stick one finger in and wash around inside too, if you anticipate any anal play, and I suggest you do. But don't put those soapy fingers up her vagina. Instead, rinse them off well and stick one or two inside, making a circular motion. Think about washing the inside of a tall glass - same thing. Now wasn't that fun? And now you can feel free to let your tongue wander anywhere it pleases...

So now what? You've found a comfy spot to play, you've been kissing passionately, your tongues darting around each other's mouths like playful otters. You've moved down to nibble one of her hardening nipples and she's starting to groan, grinding her pelvis against your stomach. STOP. I know it was just starting to get good. But was she really groaning and humping you, or was it your own excitement you were detecting? I strongly prefer to be excited before a guy starts plunging his tongue into my inner recesses. Use your judgement, and kiss, lick, and fondle your way down her stomach, up her thighs, until she's arching up her back trying to get you to eat her. Of course, if she really was groaning and grinding, go for it... I also don't particularly enjoy a guy endlessly nibbling my

inner thigh while my clit is quivering in anticipation.

## POSITIONS

If the woman you are with is somewhat hesitant about your going down on her, start off with her lying on her back, perhaps half-sitting. Lay down between her legs, with her legs over your shoulders. She may enjoy laying or sitting at the edge of the bed with you kneeling. She can also straddle your face, but be prepared to get very wet. There are endless varieties of positions where you can press your face up to her cunt, some of which strike me as more acrobatic than erotic, but feel free to experiment. And then there's 69...

69 is one of my favorite positions. On the plus side, you both get to enjoy the sublime sensations of getting head, simultaneously. The upside down positioning of a woman's pussy and your mouth is an easy fit and there's more room for your hands. On the negative side, it's a less than ideal position for a woman to give head. Plus, if you need to read this article, you may be better off concentrating your energies on pleasing her, without too much distraction. But even for experienced 69'ers, it's easy to short-change your partner. "It feels soooo good, I'm just gonna stop for a second and concentrate on what you're...aaaarrgghh". Get the picture? Some show of will-power is in order.

69 can be done male on top, female on top, or side by side. The latter two are easier, though it's more restful with both partners laying down. Some women love being licked on all fours, so if female-on-top 69 drives her wild, take the hint and find some other ways to eat her in this position. I happen to enjoy male on top, but for many women this is a sure choking position. If a woman can, or wants to try, to deep throat you, this is THE position. When her head is thrust back you can really slide your cock all the way down her throat. But don't forget what you're supposed to be doing!

So there you are staring at it - the mysterious hole from whence you came, and into which you hope to cum again... First, an anatomy lesson...

## THE CLITORIS

Before I go any further, a few words about the clitoris, accent on the first syllable. Most of you know it, but for those who don't, it is THE woman's sex organ, period. It may feel great to be fucked vaginally, anally or otherwise, but if the stimulation is not right there, on the clitoris, you're ignoring the place that's going to make her cum, and presumably that's why you're reading this, right?

It's right there at the top juncture of her inner lips, a small knob of pink flesh. This is where it's at boys, and don't forget it. Almost any licking and sucking of the labia or vaginal entrance is going to feel just dandy; just remember that this is pleasurable teasing, not the main event. I can't tell you how many guys have thrust their tongues up my vagina thinking that this was going to make me cum. They were wrong. Of course, with a little manual stimulation....but I'm getting ahead of myself.

Women feel differently about how much direct stimulation they can take on their clitoris. Some women will adore it if you suck hard on their exposed clits, others will shriek in pain. You may encounter a woman who is completely unable to take direct stimulation of her clit; the goal is still the same, but you'll have to stimulate it indirectly, such as through her labia. IMPORTANT NOTE: Often, what is unacceptably rough at first may be fine after she's very excited. The fact is, most women really need a good bit of stimulation before a targeted attack on their clitoris, but once they're there, that's where you want to devote your attention.

The key here is go slow, ask questions, and if she's comfortable with it, leave the lights on and really explore. Body language often does tell what feels best, but I promise, she will appreciate your attentiveness if you ask outright. If she seems shy, get her to guide your hands and mouth with her own hand, and pay attention. If she starts bucking up against your mouth and gasping in ragged little breaths, for God's sake, don't use this opportunity to try something different. Just keep doing exactly what you're doing.

## THE TONGUE

I want to reiterate, there is almost nothing you can do that won't feel terrific, so relax! I promise, you may be confused and uncertain, but she's in heaven. Any licking and sucking of the labia, vaginal entrance, clitoris, or anal area is going to feel just great, and I'd no sooner tell guys to "do it exactly like this" than I would tell every chef to follow the same recipe. But for those who are compelled to RTFM, here are a few techniques that you might like to try:

Try lapping her pussy from vaginal entrance up to her clit, leaving your tongue soft and jaw relaxed. This is a good way to start your tonguing. Run your tongue between the inner and outer labia on one side, while holding the two together with your lips. Good job, now do the other side. Fuck her pussy with your tongue - in and out, around and around, etc. This feels nice. Not wonderful or incredible or earth-shaking; nice. Spread her outer lips with your hand. Then,



with your tongue pointed and stiff, gently flick here and there. Feel free to roam, but keep coming back to her clit. This drives some women wild, and others can't take it. Some may prefer that you always leave your tongue soft, so when you try this, pay attention to whether those moans are ecstasy or pain. The following techniques should not be introduced until your partner is really hot (i.e. she's no longer coherent). These are very intense actions which may be "too much" for some women, even when nearing orgasm.

With her clit still exposed, give it a quick little suck - pulling it into your mouth briefly and letting it go. This is a lot like licking a bit of cake batter off of your pinky. This feels incredible, and is a fine thing to do if you feel like torturing her (see PUTTING IT ALL TOGETHER below). Take her exposed clit into your mouth and gently (at first, anyway) suck on it, simultaneously flicking your tongue over and around it. This can be done very lightly or very aggressively, and combined with fingering, will usually rapidly produce an intense orgasm. Another choice technique involves rolling your tongue into a tube. If you can't do this with your tongue, you can't learn it - it's genetic. For those who can, this works best in an inverted or 69 position. Roll your tongue into a tube around the shaft of her clitoris. Slide it up and down; in effect, your tongue makes a tiny pussy for her clit to fuck. This also is likely to bring her over the edge. FINGERS Fingers are a valuable adjunct to eating pussy. Most women masturbate by pressing a finger or fingers over their clit, possibly "thru" the skin of their inner or outer lips, and vigorously rubbing in a circular or back-and-forth direction. You can do this too, and it is most helpful to ask, or better yet, have her show you how she likes it done. You will never be a good lover until you can bring your woman to climax with your hands. When you fuck her from behind, or up her ass, or really in any position which doesn't allow her to simultaneously rub her vulva against your body, reach down or around and rub her clit. I know it's distracting, but just do it anyway. One important point to note: make sure that your fingers are well lubricated. There is nothing more uncomfortable (and sometimes downright painful) than a dry finger roughly rubbed across one's clitoris.

Of course, that's not all you can do with your fingers. One technique which is very exciting is to spread her lips wide apart with one hand, and with your index finger straight like a pencil, flick the side of it rapidly across her clit. This motion alone will often bring a woman to orgasm. Combining this with the addition of some tongue action elsewhere is nothing short of bliss.

Sticking one or more fingers inside her vagina is also wonderful. You can simply move them in and out (this feels best with at least

two or three fingers, pushed in hard), or wriggling them around. A particularly intense motion is to face your hand so that you have two fingers inside her with your palm facing the front of her body. Now move your fingers rapidly, as if waving hello. You are aiming to stimulate a particular part of the woman's vagina - namely the lower anterior (front) part. When combined with sucking her clit, this is nearly certain to bring her to a fast and intense climax.

An excellent way to begin manual stimulation is to stick one (and later two) fingers inside her, with your palm cupped over the mons area. I'm talking about that fleshy "mound" over her pubic bone. Your finger goes in and out and the ball of your hand is pressed hard against her vulva. You may want to rub or even shake the entire area with your palm.

Fingers also do nice things to tight little butt holes, but that's a whole other story...

## ANAL PLAY

This stuff is purely optional. If anal play doesn't turn you on, don't do it. If you're uncomfortable, she'll pick up on your feelings and start wondering if it's her pussy that's turning you off. Don't feel that you can't be a good lover without anal play; you can.

Cleanliness is of the essence. (remember that nice soapy shower?) Scoop out some luscious juices (from a very wet pussy) with your finger and rub it around her anus. (If she isn't well lubricated, saliva works too.) If that's all you or she feels comfortable with, fine - it still feels great. But I think most women enjoy the feel of a finger pushed up their ass while they're being fucked or eaten. You need to be gentle, possibly even leaving your finger still. Try moving it in and out a little, or around in a circle. If she starts moaning, you know you're doing something right.

It's really fun to feel a woman's anus rhythmically squeezing your finger as she cums. (And it's great for her, too) You're probably thinking about what that would feel like around your dick, and it's something you should certainly explore. Ass-fucking is somewhat out of the scope of this article, but suffice to say, if she doesn't like a finger up her butt, she sure as hell won't want your big dick up there. Even if she does enjoy this sort of play, she may still be somewhat apprehensive about putting something so large up there. The keys to success are sufficient (i.e. copious amounts of) lubrication (a water-soluble type such as K-Y, which is safe for condoms), relaxation on her part, and a slow, gentle, approach. She'll certainly tell you if she wants you to thrust harder or deeper. And

remember, if you want to feel that delicious squeezing around your cock, reach around and diddle that clit!

As for anallingus - why not? Don't feel like you HAVE to do it to satisfy your woman. But if the idea turns you on, great. Let your tongue rove as it pleases. It's not necessary to actually put your tongue inside her butt to stimulate the area. Back and forth, around and around, you get the picture.

One hygiene note: once that finger (or your penis) has been inside her ass, don't even think about putting it anywhere else. Carelessness in this regard can cause a horrendous infection.

## MENSTRUATION

I haven't met a lot of men who are completely comfortable going down on a woman when she has her period. But some are. Most women are at their horniest before and sometimes during their period. You should definitely find a way to make her cum when she's bleeding, be it thru intercourse, manual, or oral stimulation. If you feel comfortable going down on her, great. It's perfectly safe. You may suggest that she insert a tampon, and then wash up. (As you now know, you don't need to get anywhere near her vagina to make her cum.) Or you could lay down a few old towels, turn out the lights, and forget about it.

## PUTTING IT ALL TOGETHER

I think variety is crucial. Some guy posted an article detailing a road map of kissing and licking (first here, then here, etc.) Much better to do the unexpected; sometimes a hungry, aggressive approach, other times a laid-back, leisurely one. You can even include your nose, or your chin into the act. Start slow, that's the key, and let your lover guide the speed of the crescendo. In all cases, start gently. Roughness and clumsiness are big turn-offs. As she gets more and more excited, pay more attention to her clitoris. When she's three breathes away from cumming, moving your mouth off or away from her clit is agony. That's fine if you're intentionally torturing her, just understand that this is what you are doing. The only prohibition is to be reasonably gentle with her clit. Nibbling or biting is fine elsewhere, but we're talking about a sensitive spot.

Speaking of prolonging the agony... I think this is great fun. Bring your partner just to the edge of orgasm, and stop. This is not easy unless you really know your lover well. Instead, just have her help you. Say, "Grab my head and stop me just before you think you're gonna cum." Then take your sweet time. Blow on her clit, take it

into your mouth just briefly, flick it just the very slightest bit. You will have this woman squirming and moaning like she's dying. Finger her deeply, enjoy the ecstasy you are imparting, and finally, have pity. Let the poor woman cum.

UUUUNNNNGGGGGHHHHHH!!!!!! (or, I'M COMING!!!)

Okay, she's practically suffocating you, she's pressed so hard against your face; she's screaming and bucking up in the air; you feel her pussy contracting wildly - how long should you keep it up?? The simple answer is, until she makes you stop. Some women may stop you after five seconds from the start of their climax, others may be able to roll right into another orgasm if you keep going. Do come up for air, but remember, her excitement does not drop off as sharply as yours does. Play it safe by continuing the stimulation.

How many times does she need to cum? Some women are very content to have one orgasm. A whole lot of women would really like to cum again, but need about five minutes to recoup. Many women are so sensitive right after they cum that they may push your head violently away. This doesn't necessarily mean they've had enough, only that you need to stop for a few minutes. In fact most women, given a short rest between, are capable of cumming again and again. A smaller percentage of women are able to cum repeatedly with continued stimulation. This is the much-touted multiple-orgasm that is experienced by a minority of women. I know this makes it difficult to know when enough is enough, but there's a simple answer: ask her.

GODI'MSOEXCITEDITFEELSGREATBUTIJUSTCAN'TCOME

It happens to all of us sometimes - distraction, embarrassment, anxiety, or just an inability to "let go". What do you do about it? The first question is, can she easily bring herself to a climax in the privacy of her own home. If the answer is no - then she needs to do some homework. There are two books on the subject that I know of: For Yourself: The Fulfillment of Female Sexuality by Lonnie Barbach, and Sex for One: The Joy of Selfloving by Betty Dodson; pick up one. Then tell her to read it, study it, and practice, practice, practice!

Now if your partner is orgasmic only when alone - ask her point blank: "Is there something different I can do?" Many women are shy about criticizing their lovers, but if asked outright will surprise you with a very specific answer. It may be a simple matter of mechanics, like a little to right please, or not so rough, or more pressure and faster. Ah... perfect.

But suppose everything is wonderful. She says you're doing everything right but she just can't cum. There are two probable causes: selfconsciousness and/or self-loathing. For women who can't help watching themselves, the best approach is to eliminate anything that focuses her attention on what the two of you are doing. This is a "be here now" kind of thing - definitely not an introspective activity. Get that mirror off the ceiling. Dim the lights or turn them off completely. Put on some soft music. Share a glass of port. (I said A glass - getting drunk will definitely not help). Have her lay on her back, or propped up comfortably with some pillows. This is not the time for her to sit on your face, or the edge of the bed, or standing up against a wall. Arrange a time when you can devote a long period to eating her pussy, and then just keep it up. Forget everything I said about asking her questions - just close your eyes and get into it. I know this can be a difficult and exhausting exercise, but she will be extravagantly thankful for your efforts. It gets easier each time. If all else fails, get accustomed to masturbating together. Gradually begin to add your stimulation to her own, right before she's about to cum anyway. Over time, you can take over completely.

For women who themselves feel that their cunts are dirty or distasteful, all of the above methods may be helpful, but the underlying issue must also be addressed. I am amazed at how many women are ambivalent about their own genitals. They don't love "that part" of their body, and they can't believe that you would either. Yes, it is important to be clean. But clean means a daily shower which includes washing the vulva. It doesn't mean vainly attempting to remove every trace of smell or taste. The natural fragrance and secretions of a healthy woman are beautiful and erotic. Hopefully you agree (and if not, try hard to cultivate this attitude). When she learns to love her pussy, she will be infinitely more comfortable with your loving it too.

## Section 2 - "How to Eat Pussy"

Hey, I have a lot of respect for all you guys who like to eat pussy because there are too few of you out there. And I'm not the only woman who says this. Furthermore, some of you guys who are giving it the old college try are not doing too well, so maybe this little lesson will help you out. When a woman finds a man who gives good head, she's found a treasure she's not going to let go of too quickly. This is one rare customer and she knows it. She won't even tell her girlfriends about it or that guy will become the most popular man in town. So, remember, most guys can fuck, and those who can usually do it satisfactorily, but the guy who gives good head,

he's got it made.

Most women are shy about their bodies. Even if you've got the world's most gorgeous woman in bed with you, she's going to worry about how you like her body. Tell her it's beautiful, tell her which parts you like best, tell her anything, but get her to trust you enough to let you down between her legs.

Now stop and look at what you see. Beautiful, isn't it? There is nothing that makes a woman more unique than her pussy. I know. I've seen plenty of them. They come in all different sizes, colors and shapes; some are tucked inside like a little girl's cunnie and some have thick luscious lips that come out to greet you. Some are nested in brushes of fur and others are covered with transparent fuzz. Appreciate your woman's unique qualities and tell her what makes her special.

Women are a good deal more verbal than men, especially during love-making. They also respond more to verbal love, which means, the more you talk to her, the easier it will be to get her off. So all the time you're petting and stroking her beautiful pussy, talk to her about it.

Now look at it again. Gently pull the lips apart and look at her inner lips, even lick them if you want to. Now spread the tops of her pussy up until you can find her clit. Women have clits in all different sizes, just like you guys have different sized cocks. It doesn't mean a thing as far as her capacity for orgasm. All it means is more of her is hidden underneath her foreskin.

Whenever you touch a woman's pussy, make sure your finger is wet. You can lick it or moisten it with juices from inside her. Be sure, by all means, to wet it before you touch her clit because it doesn't have any juices of its own and it's extremely sensitive. Your finger will stick to it if it's dry and that hurts. But you don't want to touch her clit anyway. You have to work up to that. Before she becomes aroused, her clit is too delicate to be handled.

Approach her pussy slowly. Women, even more so than men, love to be teased. The inner part of her thigh is her most tender spot. Lick it, kiss it, make designs on it with the tip of your tongue. Come dangerously close to her pussy, then float away. Make her anticipate it.

Now lick the crease where her leg joins her pussy. Nuzzle your face into her bush. Brush your lips over her slit without pressing down on it to further excite her. After you've done this to the point where your lady is bucking up from her seat and she's straining to

get more of you closer to her, then put your lips right on top of her slit.

Kiss her, gently, then harder. Now use your tongue to separate her pussy lips and when she opens up, run your tongue up and down between the layers of pussy flesh. Gently spread her legs more with your hands. Everything you do with a woman you're about to eat must be done gently.

Tongue-fuck her. This feels define. It also teases the hell out of her because by now she wants some attention given to her clit. Check it out. See if her clit has gotten hard enough to peek out of it's covering. If so, lick it. If you can't see it, it might still be waiting for you underneath. So bring your tongue up tot he top of her slit and feel for her clit. You may barely experience it's presence. But even if you can't feel the tiny pearl, you can make it rise by licking the skin that covers it. Lick hard now and press into her skin.

Gently pull the pussy lips away and flick your tongue against the clit, hood covered or not. Do this quickly. This should cause her legs to shudder. When you sense she's getting up there toward orgasm, make your lips into an O and take the clit into your mouth. Start to suck gently and watch your lady's face for her reaction. If she can handle it, begin to suck harder. If she digs it, suck even harder. Go with her. If she lifts her pelvis into the air with the tension of her rising orgasm, move with her, don't fight her. Hang on, and keep your hot mouth on her clit. Don't let go. That's what she'll be saying too: 'Don't stop. Don't ever stop!'

There's a reason for that, most men stop too soon. Just like with cock sucking, this is something worth learning about and worth learning to do well. I know a man who's a lousy fuck, simply lousy, but he can eat pussy like nobody I know and he never has trouble getting a date. Girls are falling all over him.

But back to your pussy eating session...There's another thing you can do to intensify your woman's pleasure. You can finger-fuck her while she's enjoying your clit-licking talents. Before, curing or after. She'll really like it. In addition to the erogenous zones surrounding her clit, a woman has another extremely sensitive area at the roof of her vagina. This is what you rub up against when you're fucking her. Well, since your cock is pretty far away from your mouth, your fingers will have to do the fucking.

Take two fingers. One is too skinny and three is too wide and therefore can't get deep enough. Make sure they're wet so you don't irritate her skin. Slide them inside, slowly at first, then a little

faster. Fuck her with them rhythmically. Speed up only when she does. Listen to her breathing.

She'll let you know what to do. If you're sucking her clit and finger-fucking her at the same time, you're giving her far more stimulation than you would be giving her with your cock alone. So you can count on it that she's getting high on this. If there's any doubt, check her out for symptoms. Each woman is unique. You may have one who's nipples get hard when she's excited or only when she's having an orgasm. Your girl might flush red or begin to tremble. Get to know her symptoms and you'll be a more sensitive lover.

When she starts to have an orgasm, for heaven's sakes, don't let go of that clit. Hang in there for the duration. When she starts to come down from the first orgasm, press your tongue along the underside of the clit, leaving your lips covering the top. Move your tongue in and out of her cunt. If your fingers are inside, move them a little too, gently though, things are extremely sensitive just now.

If you play your cards right, you'll get some multiple orgasms this way. A woman stays excited for a full hour after she's had an orgasm. Do you realize the full impact of that information? The potential? One woman was clocked at 56 orgasms at one sitting. Do you know what effect you would have on a woman you gave 56 orgasms to? She'd be yours as long as you wanted her.

The last advice I have for you is this: After you've made her come, make her your slave by giving her the best head she's ever had, don't leave her alone just yet. Talk to her, stroke her body, caress her breasts. Keep making love to her quietly until she's come all the way down. A man can get off and go to sleep in the same breath and feel no remorse, no sense of loss. But a woman by nature requires some sensitivity from her lover in those first few moments after sex.

Oral sex can be the most exciting sexual experiences you can have. But it's what you make it. Take your time, practice often, pay attention to your lover's signals, and most of all, enjoy yourself.

### Section 3 - "Female Oral Sex Techniques"

TASTE:



In my experience, one of the main reasons that partners avoid female oral sex is due to a perceived or even experienced poor taste. While it is true that women run the range from pleasant (tasty!) to sour or uric tasting, there are easy steps to ensure that your partner will be tasting her sweetest.

First and most obviously, a good vigorous shower will do much to neutralize the taste of your partner. In fact, oral sex in the shower, while not a favorite method of mine, has a completely neutral taste if you stick to the upper regions of your partner's sex. If your partner has not showered recently, or has physically exerted herself recently, her taste will be much stronger. This, however, can be a good thing!

Secondly, foreplay will improve upon both the taste and the experience in general if you can get her juices flowing. I have never found an extremely aroused, wet woman to taste unpleasant. Quite the contrary!

#### FOREPLAY:

Do it! Take your time! Have fun! Experiment! A common male misunderstanding is that females are aroused most through physical contact. Not true. I have aroused women greatly simply by acting sexy. Tension is a wonderful tool, use it. If you can build tension to the point where the barest touch sends electric shivers through both of you, you can't lose! Similarly, even the best love techniques will not turn on a woman who isn't in the mood. (If you can get her in the mood, well then you're talking.)

Take your time, explore your partner (there's a lot more there than nipples and a clitoris!), build tension, have fun.

#### POSITIONS:

There are two basic positions that I have found very versatile and successful. For a very comfortable session, have her lie on her back with legs spread and knees bent slightly. Lie on your stomach between her legs, put your right arm under her left leg and your left arm under her right - somewhat of an intimate hug. Now you should find your head situated conveniently and comfortably near the center of your attention.

Less comfortable, but a bit wilder is the following. Lie on your back, prop a couple of pillows (or fold one over) under your head. Have your partner kneel facing you with one knee on each side of your head, above your shoulders. The sexy part of this position

(IMHO) is that your partner can look down at you and watch you eating her out. (Yum) Versatility and comfort are reduced for the giver, so I only occasionally partake in this position.

These are by no means the only positions. Again, experiment, have fun. If you can find a bed where your partner can lie down with her legs dangling off the bed and resting flat on the floor, you're in luck. Now you can have her sit just at the edge of the bed, lie back, and give you plenty of access while you kneel/sit in front of her sex.

#### GEOGRAPHY:

Women are very different in some respects of their genitalia, but the major parts are the same. A woman's sex from the oral sex point of view consists of two sets of lips (outer and inner) that meet just below the vaginal opening and some variable distance above the clitoris; the vaginal opening (immediately above the nether meeting of above-mentioned lips), a smooth section of skin between the vaginal opening and the clitoris (I have no clue as to its technical name, hereafter it will be referred to as the "scav") and the clitoris and its surrounding folds.

If you get the chance, explore your partner in a location with decent lighting. Use your hand to spread her sex and explore her, find out what's where and what's what. Like I said earlier, women are different. Especially the location and shape of the clitoris. It can be buried, protruding, surrounded by many folds of flesh, or hanging out in the open. The best method I have found for finding your partner's clitoris (If all else fails, ask!), is to place a finger at the very base of her sex and gently run it up her scav until you feel a slight bump. That's it.

#### OK, ENOUGH OF THE DETAILS, NOW THE NITTY-GRITTY:

So your partner is showered, excited and feeling sexy. It's the big moment, what to do? Don't simply dive in. Take your time, excite her. In my opinion, I can usually tell how good my partner is at oral sex by how she "goes down" on me. By "going down" I mean the process by which she goes from kissing my lips to sucking oh-so-wonderfully on my sex.

Depending on your partner, different methods of going down will work more effectively. If you've gotten to this point with your partner, you should have a fair idea of what she likes. Take advantage of that knowledge. One thing that I highly recommend however, is a sexy look. Sexy looks can make all the difference, and the best place to throw one in is as you're licking, sucking and kissing your way down

her stomach stop, look up and smile devilishly.

Unbutton your partners jeans, pull the tabs back and kiss her newly exposed flesh. Unzip her pants, pull the tabs back as far as they can go and place light, tender kisses on her abdomen and around the top of her panties. Watch it, some women are very ticklish here!

(Note the above doesn't work so well if she doesn't have jeans on but you're all smart enough to figure it out...) Once you've removed everything but her panties, stop. You have a unique opportunity for further arousal. Kiss her legs and inner thighs with gentle kisses. Work your way up each leg and make a point of stopping at the line of her underwear. Kiss again along the top of her underwear, and along the other two borders.

Now move to her cotton (silk? lace? latex?) covered sex. Plant firm, dry kisses through her underwear on her sex, low and right around the vaginal entrance works best for me. If your partner is really excited, often her underwear will be damp and will smell (pleasantly) of her sex.

Removing the underwear is again a matter of choice. You know your partner best, I prefer either gently sliding it all the way off with my fingers, or pulling it part way down with my teeth first.

#### DIRECT KISSING:

It is not unusual for your partner's lips to be closed together. A very excited woman's lips may be slightly spread already ("pouting"). Again, building tension can be accomplished by light kisses on either side of her sex as well as light blowing. (Do not inflate your partner! This can be very dangerous!!) Spreading her lips can be accomplished by placing your tongue first at the base of her sex, and then firmly running your tongue all the way up. Continue with a few long licks from the base of her sex all the way to the top past her clitoris. Vary the firmness of your tongue from hard and pointed to broad and soft.

#### THE BIG "O":

The best and most proven method of making your partner cum through oral sex is by repeated, rhythmic stroking of her clitoris with your tongue. The tongue is uniquely suited for this purpose because of its texture, versatility, and pliability. It is difficult (and tiring) to apply too much pressure to your partner's clitoris. Some women are much more sensitive than others however. Be receptive to any sharp gasps, you could be being too affectionate. If this is the case, move away from direct contact or adopt a gentler technique.

Repeated, rhythmic stroking can be accomplished in a variety of ways. I prefer either rapid, repeated vertical licks with a firm, pointed tongue, or planting your tongue firmly against your partner's clitoris and vigorously shaking your head back and forth. (Tiring, maybe. But it's worth it!) If you are having trouble finding the correct angle or method for rhythmically linguistically caressing her clitoris, or if you want to try something fun and new:

Tongue the abc's. No seriously! This is a great oral exercise on any part of the body. Tongue the abc's starting with lower case, and moving through upper case. (Heck, you could do the whole ANSI ASCII set if you'd like!) Be especially perceptive while you do this, vary your speed and watch for sharp intakes of breath - chances are you've hit the right angle. The abc's give a large variety of different strokes, so come back to this exercise as often as you'd like.

A general rule of thumb (tongue?) is to start slow and pick up the pace as you go along. This is definitely a general rule though, feel free to break it by varying your rhythm, both slowly and predictably as well as quickly and startlingly.

#### OTHER FUN THINGS TO DO:

Lick between the inner and outer lips; penetrate the vagina deeply (a much stronger, iron-like taste here); "tease" the entrance to her vagina with rapid pokes of your tongue at varying depths; don't forget your hands, often a woman will feel a need or ache for something inside of her while very aroused, oblige her with a finger or two. Both kissing and manually manipulating your partner is tough, anyone with successful methods is welcome to pipe in.

Talk to your partner, ask her what she likes. Experiment (if you can) with many different partners. What excites one woman a lot may not excite another as much, but may still be well worth trying. On the other hand, you may not notice a subtle pleasurable technique on one woman that can be easily learned on another. The better you know your partner, the more effectively you can please her. Have fun!

#### A FINAL NOTE:

I tried to be a lot less pretentious than the male version of this article for a few reasons. The major one is that women are very different, the above suggestions may work wonderfully with one woman and so-so with another. Some women simply aren't responsive to oral sex due to strong moral constraints. Secondly, I am not an expert, though I love oral sex and have had the joy of pleasuring 10-20

women. Third, I am still young (18) and have a lot to learn.

So feel free to comment on what you've read (men and women) and reply either over the net or to me personally. Thanks. Hope you found this helpfull and enjoy!

#### Section 4 - from the alt.sex FAQ

Q. What is cunnilingus?

Cunnilingus is the fine art of making love to a vagina with your mouth and tongue. It is a delicate skill, requiring patience, practice, and dedication to get it right, but any woman you learn to do it right for will appreciate you all the more for it.

What applies to the penis applies to the vulva-- every one is different, requiring a different touch to make its owner happy. But few tools can equal the tongue for the amount of pleasure it can deliver to a happy vagina.

This article assumes that you know what a vulva looks like and can identify with some precision the mons veneris, labia majora, clitoral hood, clitoris, labia minora, urethra, vagina, and perineum, to name them (approximately) from top to bottom.

Q. How fast should I go?

This isn't an attack. Don't go after the clitoris like a fireman attacking a fire. Quite often at first, the clitoris is far too sensitive for direct stimulation. Lick around it, stimulating the hood, teasing her inner labia, tasting her. Take your time and listen to her. Some women make noise, and some do not. It will be a while before you learn exactly what your lover prefers as far as oral sex is concerned.

Some women may like additional stimulation-- a finger or two into the vagina, or perhaps even the anus. She may want your hands to reach up and play with her breasts, or she may want your fingers to hold her labia apart so that your tongue can get at her vulva more directly.

Q. I've heard cunnilingus doesn't taste good.

If the taste or smell bothers you or is a concern, ask her to wash first. Most people who enjoy cunnilingus agree that a clean vagina

is a good, if acquired, taste.

As a woman nears her climax, she may want more direct stimulation. In general, fast, rhythmic stimulation is most effective at causing climax-- but there shouldn't be a rush to get there. Take your time and learn to appreciate what you can do for her.

Q. What about cunnilingus during menstruation?

Some people are particularly turned off at the suggestion of cunnilingus during menstruation. If it is a concern to you, then wait. A tampon may well hold the blood back, as will a diaphragm, but some men can't stand the taste anyway. If your partner is healthy, however, there is no particular danger in menstrual blood, and some women find that orgasms during their periods alleviate cramps.

Section 5 - by Dryadae (copyright 1995 by Karen Chapdelaine)

In my experience, when you try to explain to a man "in the moment" that he is doing oral sex (or sometimes anything) wrong, often the result is a disaster. You aren't into it, because you are trying to direct, and I guess for many guys it comes off as simply insulting. It isn't a very "supportive process," to borrow a friend's phraseology.

Example: "No, not there,...there..." (Quizzical looks, no change in behavior.)

Now, if you go looking for diagrams of women's vaginas, you will find yourself either looking at medical textbooks or special references, such as *Our Bodies, Ourselves* --- which, is presented as a "for women only" sort of thing. The original edition even gave this little rap to men about not buying it "for" women. Yeesh! Good book, but talk about "attitude." The new edition has thankfully dropped this negative proscription.

You will sometimes NOT even find a clear picture of a woman's vagina in a general sex reference, such as the original *The Joy of Sex*. And you won't find a discussion of the parts of the vulva in most places. Now, go look for a picture of a man's penis that is reasonably edifying, and you'll find them all over. I only discovered this when I tried to look it up, and since I had never purchased *Our Bodies, Ourselves*, I was SOL (corrected that, recently). I however, and all women, have a ready-made "reference manual," provided we have gotten over the idea, or never had it,

that looking at it will somehow be a "bad thing." Men don't have this reference manual readily "at hand," at least if their partner, if they have one, is not immediately available and cooperative.

I have also read, and just reread, the Cunnilingus FAQ. Though it seemed excellent in terms of mood, style of approach, all the "beginning" stuff, I found when I applied her technique suggestions to me and my experience as a recipient, or my experience as a giver, it was a bit short on specifics. I am sure the described approach works very well for the woman who wrote it :), but I have a few things that seem unsaid.

So, you have gone through all the beginning motions, taking a reasonable amount of time, and you are starting to "get down to business." First, PLEASE turn on the lights. Working in the dark is for experts at best. I am assuming you are sitting between her legs, facing her, or some variation on this. Now really LOOK at what is there. Where her hair is (or was, some people shave) is the mons veneris, the pubic mound. If she is not aroused, everything is likely, but not guaranteed, to be enclosed within the outer lips or labia majora, the edges of the pubic mound that comes together to enclose her vulva.

As you spread this apart (she can bring her knees up and out, and/or you can use your hands), you will now see the inner folds of skin of the vulva, the inner lips or labia minora. These (usually) go all around the vaginal opening, and come in a variety of interesting and pleasing shapes and textures.

As you observe that this encircles the vaginal opening, at the top of this you will find what might look like a button or might look like a very tiny penis, covered by an additional flap of skin. The flap of skin is the "hood" of the clitoris, and is very sensitive, as is the clitoris. This is the female equivalent of the male foreskin, though it is much looser than that corresponding organ.

If you see what looks like a button underneath the hood, then what you are seeing is the glans of the clitoris, exactly equivalent to your own penis glans, or head of the penis. If you see a bit more than that, then there is probably some of the shaft of the clitoris extending in your partner. I stress this since most men would not be particularly enthused by a blow job that only gave attention to their penis head and extended not a centimeter below there. Many might find it annoying or even painful, depending on how rough their partner is with them and how sensitive they are to pain in that area. However, told "give attention to the clitoris," by fable and book, many brave soldiers run to do battle on the field of their woman's desires with their tongue, only to find their partner is

telling them to please stop, it hurts, or it doesn't do anything for me. This may or may not be a comment on your technique, some women don't like oral sex. I would just like to suggest an approach that probably has a higher average success rate.

The shaft of the clitoris is attached internally, back into the body of the woman. Pressure on the spot above the glans and underneath the hood will generally give you access to the part of the shaft equivalent to the part of your penis that is towards your body, whereas underneath the glans will give you access to the part of the shaft that is equivalent to the part of your penis that is away from your body. It is likely that the skin directly below the glans will be functionally equivalent to what is for most men the most sensitive and pleasurable part of the penis for play, and the inner vaginal lips are also usually quite sensitive "in a good way." Going down/in/back, you may or may not see the urethra, if you do this is the location of the grafenberg spot (g-spot), which we have all heard on this newsgroup is quite varied in response, some women love stimulation there, others do not. Try licking your tongue around there, if it is visible, and see, in the course of your "investigations."

O.K., so now you have the picture. You did trim/file your nails first, didn't you? Play with your hands, play with your mouth, go all over, gently at first, increasing stimulation and focus as her body responds, and coming in "closer on" the clitoral area as she becomes more aroused. Lick, suck, point your tongue and apply pressure, use it like a "miniature penis" under the glans, penetrating her as you go, make little circles with your tongue, lick up and down along the skin in front of the clitoris, up and down the inner vaginal lips, etc. These are ideas, find some others, listen to her responses and comments. Remember to GO SLOW --- I believe impatience and expectations of quick response are "generally recognized as" the most common error in sexual encounters. Eventually the clitoris will become probably become erect, and stimulation that is "more direct" (like enclosing your mouth on the area and gently sucking) will stimulate a sufficient amount of the organ in question to be interesting. Watch what you are doing, and what happens, the entire area will become "engorged" and swollen if things are proceeding closer to orgasm.

Some women may not, or may prefer not, to orgasm this way. Most will probably, however, enjoy the experience a great deal. Hopefully this "explanation and comparison" to the corresponding male body parts will allow you to not be (still) in the dark with the lights on.





f want really powerful, kick ass vibrators then I can only recommend 3 (although I've tried over 50.)

Number 1 is the Sybian. It's by far the best...but it's about \$1400. You get what you pay for. It's big, you straddle it (kinda like a saddle) and it'll get your girl off, guaranteed.

Now here's the one you're gonna buy:

Number 2 is The Magic Wand by Hitachi. This is a turbo powered vibratin' clit killer. Don't let the #2 fool you, this is the best all-round sexual tool on the market. I think it'll set you back \$100-\$150...but it also won't break quickly like the majority of vibrators. I've had mine for 5 years and it still works perfectly. Another bonus, it plugs in. No shelling out for batteries.

Number 3 is The Beaver 2000. It looks like a black traditional vibrator (with a cord that leads to the controller/battery pack) and it has a beaver above the base. The beaver is based on the rabbit design: it uses a beaver tail to vibrate the clit and has a very powerful motor. The vibrator part is inserted into the vagina until the beaver comes in contact with the clit. You can use the controller to control vibration of the vibrator, the beaver and also how much the vibrator rotates & wiggles(!) inside of her. The downside is, it takes 3 C cell batteries and goes through them reasonably quickly (several sessions). It also tends to break - I've bought my current gf 4 of them. She swears by it...and The Magic wand. The Beaver is about \$50-\$65.

The Rabbit



## How to Master orgasms.

This was originally a reply to the thread performance problems...but for some reason it wouldn't take so I'm posting it here...hopefully it'll take. (This is my first post).

First off, I used to have problems with cumming too fast. Especially with my first (a long term gf.)

I'll walk you through everything from beginner to advanced. If you're having premature ejaculation read the start. If you want to be a sex god...read the end:

1. It doesn't matter. The more value you place on it...the worse off you are. It may seem like a big deal to you now...but in the long run, it doesn't mean shit. The less pressure you put on yourself...the less it will be an issue. Promise.

1a. Cumming is all emotional and mental. If you're so worried about cumming too fast...it attracts it like a magnet. Strong emotional value on not busting a nut is of NO value. It'll only draw it nearer. So forget about and get on with enjoying yourself. Check out her tits! Or thighs...and don't throw another thought towards useless worry. It was only after I got over my worry about poor performance that this problem stopped for me. The good news is...it's never been a problem since. It's worth emphasizing that you shouldn't worry about it starting NOW. Not just when you've got a girl in the sack. Your body will remember all the previous worry and that tension and stress acts in this case as a trigger...so push those thoughts aside. If you do catch yourself thinking along those lines - establish another thought to replace it everytime. For example: You catch yourself worrying, be aware of it and then shift your thoughts towards buying that car you want...or having a six pack stomach...or being ultra smooth with the ladies. It doesn't matter what ...but shift those thoughts. OK...now when you're with her...and it doesn't really matter....here's some other stuff to do:

2. Wear a thicker condom. Thin condoms = more sensation. Thick ones = less. Less sensation, more effort needed to cum.

3. Concentrate on HER. Specifically, how is she breathing? Is she enjoying herself? Think about things you can do to make her experience better. If you are concentrating on gently caressing her neck with one hand while rubbing her clit with the other, all while moving your hips, you don't have time to worry about bursting too soon. Also, this helps with the overall condition of satisfying her - and therefore performing well -which releases the pressure you've placed ON YOURSELF of not performing well.

4. If you are shagging her and need to stop so you don't cum, switch positions. It's the perfect excuse for stopping and backing you away from the point of no return. Just pull out completely, start flipping her over and mount her from behind. By the time you're in again, you've reset. Now you have to fuck for awhile again before you're even close to the edge...where you can switch positions again. Now I'm a hedonist...the real reason this is valuable is the longer you take and the more times you bring yourself close to the edge and back...the harder you cum.

5. Exercise that PC muscle (the one that stops you from peeing.) Flex it all the time,

throughout the day, and especially when you're jerking off. This'll do two things: a) increase your ability to notice what's going inside you and make you more aware of when you're close to cumming. b) intensify your orgasm.

6. You can squeeze so hard that it stops you from ejaculating. This won't stop you from cumming however. You still get the orgasm...with the added bonus of being able to fire off another round right away. And I do mean right away...within minute or so later and you'll be able to cum again ...where you can squeeze that PC muscle hard again and it'll hold back the cum. And repeat. Note: This is easier said than done. The temptation to cum is ultra intense and you must be both strong enough (PC muscle) and willful enough to not give in. I'm able to do it whenever I want...but not everyone can take the intensity and keep that muscle clenched hard.

WARNING: You have to cum and squirt eventually. I learned this the hard way by continually holding it in and developed a varicosed vein (now healed) in my testicle that was expanded by the cum that had no place to go. However, if I'd just jizzed at the end of sex this wouldn't have happened. But I was into not ejaculating AT ALL at the time and that's why this problem occurred.

7. Be conscious of you body. Your testicle (the one that provides the sperm for this orgasm) is pulled into your body by a muscle in your groin. As you get closer to cumming...the muscle flexes and pulls your testicle into your body (not always all the way inside...but if you're cumming hard...it's usually inside.) Now here's the key: if you can focus your attention on this muscle and relax it...you're set. You WILL NOT CUM. You can fuck all you want as long as you keep consciously relaxing that muscle. Let it pull itself all the way up and game over. But then again, you probably didn't even know about this muscle in the first place. lol.

This is the very first post I'm making here...and the very first thread I've read. A bit more writing than I thought... perhaps it deserves to be it's own thread. Best of luck to you. And remember...relax and have fun. It's supposed to be playful, not stressful.

Hmmm...it won't let me post a reply! After all that...perhaps it needs to be it's own thread afterall. (Cut and Paste.)

Here is my question. There is a girl that I have been with for a while, and I have been trying to gently warm her up to the idea of anal sex. It's not something she's done before, and when we've overtly discussed it she seems fairly indifferent to the idea (but not disgusted by it). Using your "guide for rump rangers" from Cliff's list, I have taken the first step of anchoring sexual pleasure/excitement to her asshole during oral sex. But when it comes to transitioning from that to the actual act of anal sex I don't quite know how to proceed. Keep in mind that I don't really have any major hypnosis skills. I can hold my own with SS but when it comes to hardcore hypnosis I am not skilled. What can I do to continue this process that I have begun? Thanks.

C.R.

Hi C.R. Some women will happily take it up the ass at the drop of a hat. Others never will. Sounds like your subject is like most women, somewhere in the middle. That's a good thing. This is your opportunity to expand her envelop of sexuality, among other things.

OK, you did step one. That is, while you were going down on her, you let one finger slide into her ass. That way, when she cums, the finger in her ass is associated with the orgasm. The first anchor is set.

Remember, never take anything that was in her ass and put it in her vagina. That's a bad thing.

As with any form of expanding her envelop of sexuality, you will use repeated applications of anchor setting, anchor firing, and commitment and consistency, to ratchet up her responsiveness to you - and her responsiveness to the anal stimulation. And as always, your woman must know that you believe that every part of a woman's body is sensual. Every part of a woman's body is responsive. Everything is natural and normal.

Now, keep in mind, you actually do have hypnosis skills. And you will use them, and use them often. Whenever you are sharing an intimate moment with your woman, you will whisper a fantasy into her ear. Start with things she will actually do. For example, when out on a date, as she is resting her head on your shoulder, sensually describe what you are going to do to her when the two of you return home. Describe it in sensory rich detail. Very important. As you describe the fantasy to her, she is going to go inside and experience it in her imagination. She is going to go into trance. This conditions her responsiveness to your descriptions.

It's all about conditioning. Major Mark has been harping on us about that forever. He defines conditioning as "that state of training where the context, learning, and response/action become reflexive." (You can join his [Marknosis] egroup on Yahoo and look it up in the archives.)

Then move up to more advanced fantasies. It may be something that she may never actually do, but that's ok, it's just a fantasy. While describing the fantasy to her, she experiences the fantasy in her imagination. Because it is you describing the fantasy to her, she is going to become strangely excited about it. Because it is just a fantasy, it's ok. As a result, she becomes even more responsive to you, and eventually, more open to trying new things with you.

That could include her taking it up the ass. While you are in bed, have her lay on her stomach, so that you can masturbate her "from a different angle." Make sure you use a liberal application of Astroglide to make it really slippery. However, you happen to 'accidentally' spill some on her ass. As you spread that around, you narrate a fantasy in her ear about how she would never allow herself to be so naughty as to be fucked in the ass by you, but that the idea strangely excites her.

Tell her that the more excited she becomes about being fucked in the ass by you, the more her ass begins

to relax. The more her ass becomes relaxed, the more her ass aches to be fucked by you. The more excited her ass becomes, the more she is able to relax her ass. Then tell her to relax her ass completely as you slowly slide your finger in just a bit.

Describe the above cycle again. Slide your finger in a bit more. Describe the above cycle again. Slide your finger in a bit more.

There are varying degrees of resistance. There is "Oh Honey, I don't know if I want to do this" in which case you just slow down a bit. And there is "Get your God damn finger the fuck out of my ass" In which case you will have to retreat all the way back to conditioning in the living room some other day.

But let's assume you have done "a thorough professional job" as Mark calls it, and things progress smoothly. Make the narrative more forceful and descriptive. Begin slowly sliding your finger in and out. Continue the cycle of excitement/relaxation. Continue narrating the fantasy about you fucking her in the ass. Speed up the finger fucking. You can also press your finger towards her vagina, pressing against the back of her deep spot. If your woman truly is well conditioned, and responsive to you, the stimulation will result in her having an orgasm. Now she is capable of having an orgasm through anal stimulation only. That will certainly blow her mind. That will certainly convince her about the advantages of being increasingly responsive to you.

Ask her if it was exciting for her. She will affirm. This is commitment. Then you use consistency when you are in bed again to move to the next level. She must be consistent with her previous affirmation.

One night, when she is on her period, you again ask her if it was exciting for her. She will affirm. Remind her how exciting it was for her to have an orgasm by you stimulating her ass. Then you remind her how exciting it was for you, and that thinking about it makes you very excited. As you did before, stimulate her ass, while reminding her to relax. When she gets very excited, take your finger out and tell her how excited you are about putting your cock in her ass. If you have properly conditioned her, she will insist upon it.

I wrote two articles for OUI magazine: "Using NLP to Slip in the Back Door" November 2000, and "The Deep Spot" September 2000, shown here.

Pretty basic stuff here, but firstoff make sure she is completely clear on the fact that all you want is a FB.

Treat her just like one of your guy friends, except of course when it's time to give her the 2-minute jackhammer.

Only see her a few times a week. No relationship stuff AT ALL. Anytime you are hanging out with her always ask yourself "Is this something only couples usually do?" when doing anything, and if the answer is yes then stop doing it. Example: She's standing in your living room. You come up behind her, put your hands on her hips, and kiss the back of her neck a little. If this isn't going to lead directly to sex then don't do stuff like this - it's relationship crap.

David D said some along the lines of "If you want to be her boyfriend then start acting like her boyfriend". So basically don't act like her boyfriend. Don't do the same stuff couples do. Try looking at your interactions with her from an outside perspective - if you were someone looking in would you guys look like a couple or like friends?

About the party thing - if you gaming other girls is going to really hurt her feelings then maybe she's already more than a FB. If possible, get her involved - use her as a pivot, and in exchange help her meet other guys, or pay her back in some other way. Probably the best FB I've ever had also acted as my pivot every weekend in exchange for me getting her into bars and clubs (she was only 20, have to be 21 here). It worked great. You've brought her into your world, right? So make her a part of it...



Probably not, it would sound like she was being told she is a great fuck. That reduces her to a thing. Instead, you want to elevate her to a new height. Tell her how it has made you feel close to her. Say to her "Oh Baby, I feel so close to you. I cannot hold you close enough." Then say "I hope you're not going to just roll over and go to sleep. Talk to me!" That always cracks 'em up. In the words of Don Juan Demarco "Every true lover knows that the moment of greatest satisfaction comes when ecstasy is long over, and he beholds before him the flower which has blossomed beneath his touch."

This section is about your mindset and personal frame. As you become better at inner game, routines and canned material become less significant.



## Ipha Male Voice Resonator

As promised, from my post about 'Alpha Body Language', I offered techniques on how to achieve that 'deep booming voice' that most of the gurus talk about. And since the only people I enjoy teasing are women, I'm going to deliver the goods.

Background: I consider myself a good/ very good actor. I don't have problems getting work, but if there is one area where I outclass mostly every other actor in, it is with my voice. I make my living doing cartoon voices and dubbing movies.

Okay, so you're in a club, you're opening a set, and you have to keep their attention with, among other things, a voice that can project over the loud music. Now, a simple method would be to lower your voice by talking deeper. Many people try this by just lowering their Adam's apple. This is wrong. Many may find by the end of the night, that their voice is totally fucked after yelling for a bunch of hours in a smokey environment. If you want to permanently fuck up your voice for years to come, then keep doing this. However, if you want to develop a voice where you don't have to yell, and you just naturally speak in an Alpha voice, then read on.

### 1. Breath placement/ resonators.

First, let's locate the proper resonator placements. A resonator is basically where your voice vibrates from. Say this out loud "Ahhhhh" for about five seconds. Try to notice where your voice is vibrating from. There are four major resonators we are going to deal with here.

a. Head voice. Say "Ahhh" again, and try to make it resonate from the top of your head. Place your hand on the top of your head, and heighten your voice so that you feel the vibration on the crown of your head. You will notice this voice is far more high-pitched than your normal voice. Feel it? Good. That's your AFC voice. Use it only in comical situations.

b. Throat voice. Saying "Ahhhh" again, try to make it resonate from your throat voice. Now, you will notice that you have much more range here, but even when you lower your voice to a deeper tone, it will seem a bit forced.. almost like a newscaster or an informercial announcer. This is where most guys are resonating from. It's natural, but this must be fixed.

c. Chest resonator. Many times when I see an HB, my physiology reacts, and I begin to hold in my breath. My breath is held in the upper chest. All the air is in that upper area, and I stifle the full quality and range of my voice. I think a lot of us do this. If you are in this area, you are not relaxed. You want your deep, booming voice to come from a place where you are relaxed, as this will be congruent with your body language. Now, try to resonate your voice downwards so that it vibrates from your sternum. Your sternum is that vulnerable place center and downwards from your pecs and above your ab muscles. Say "ohhhh" to find this resonator.

d. Guttural resonance. Okay, here we are: the Alpha resonator. Stand with your legs at shoulder width apart, and resonate the word "uhhhh" until you find it resonating from your lower belly, or your gut (guttural). You will find it to be much deeper than the others, and in fact, you will have to take a deeper, more relaxed breath to access this. You should be able to feel it resonate in your upper groin, and through your anus as well. It should feel good. In fact, when having sex, when you resonate your moaning from here, it increases

the experience. Many tantra experts advocate this. As this is the place where you should be talking from, you will notice no strain on your throat, your adam's apple is centered, and you feel more relaxed. As well, you will notice that your lower belly will stick out somewhat. Notice how guys like Pavorotti are fat? His resonator is huuuuuge. Most operatic singers do NOT work their abs, as those tight muscles are too tight and inflexible to access this resonator. This also might seem conflicting with your Alpha body posture, but you will find that it flows with the curvature of your spine.

Okay, great, now that we've located this, it's time to sustain it. Your voice is built up with muscles, and as a lot of guys here go to the gym to work their biceps and pecs, you need to build these muscles as well on a day-by-day process. When I'm doing any performance, including call a chick on the phone, or going out to a club, I do a thrity minute routine to locate my voice and to center and relax myself. I don't have the time to give you my entire workout right now, but I will concentrate this small tutorial with the basic exercises that you will need to obtain, maintain and sustain the Alpha Male Resonator.

## 2. "Glottals Times Three : Ed Is An Odd Egg Up On An Eve"

Okay, you see that weird phrase up there that starts with "Ed" ? I want you to only use the vowels in each word. Sustain this sound, and resonate it three times, stopping briefly between each sound. Huh? I'll demonstrate:

- a. "Ed" would be said as: "Ehhhh..Ehhhh..Ehhhhhh". Make sure you feel your belly resonating. Do not take an inhale between each one. Do it all on one breath, pausing briefly between each one, and sustaining the breath in the same position. Some of you may notice you are jutting your belly out, and your sound comes out choppy or forced. Keep doing this until it comes out smoothly, almost like a song.
- b. "Is" would be "Ihhh..lhh..lhhhhhhh". Remember to sustain the last one longer than the first two.
- c. "An" : This is what is called a "flat" a, as in "Apple" or "Aveue," or "Alpha". It is not the same "A" sound as "Apartment", "Always" or "Also". You notice this because as you watch the formation of your mouth you will see the shape inside your mind's eye changes. Try it. Feel where your mouth changes inside.
- d. "Odd" This vowel sound sounds like "Awe". Like the 'o' in God. You will see it's easy to access the lower resonators here. Try this sound, as well as the "O" sound in words like "Owe" and "Over".
- e. "Up" This sound is "Uhh.. uhhh.. uhhhhhhhhhh".
- f. "An". Notice this vowel sound? It's the exact opposite as the one I spoke about in 'c.'
- g. 'Eve' - (the stage name of my ex-girlfriend who's a stripper.. hehe). Notice this "E" sound to be totally different from the 'E' sound in 'Ed'. This resonator will resonate higher, more like in the chest.

As it is important to access the Alpha male resonator, try ALL of these in ALL of resonators. This is because in order to tell an interesting story, you need to use all sorts of different tonalities. As you begin to repeat these exercises on a daily basis, you will notice your higher resonating areas will begin to vibrate and resonate more loudly.

Let me just clear up something: Projecting your voice does not mean yelling. Amateur actors do this. When you go to the theatre, the actors are not yelling at each other, but

they are speaking in a heightened voice so all can hear. As long as your voice resonates , you will not have to worry about yelling. The resonance takes care of this for you. It's like when an AFC driving his car by you booming his loud music. What do you hear when he drives off in the distance? The bass. Why is that? Most sound engineers and musicians will tell you that bass travels farther than all other sounds because it vibrates through the ground. When my parents used to come into my room to tell me to lower my music, I wouldn't actually lower the volume. I'd just lower the bass, and they wouldn't complain again.

The goal here is to plug the 'bass' into ALL of your resonators so you can be heard clearly, and concisely. As well, when doing your phone game, you will be astounded at how many girls will get turned on by your phone voice. I have f-closed so many girls over the phone over the years that I can't even count them anymore. This makes it so much easier to f-close them in real life, because they've already pictured doing this with you.

Have fun, practice these, and above all, let me know how it's going and if you need more clarification. I will post more exercises in the coming days/weeks as you master these. Some of these will blow your minds at how effective they are.

All the best.

Dudemtl

## Theories of Laughter Merveilleux

This is in reply to Ebbs's (developing a sense of humor) post I just want to make my own individual thread about it.

Laughter is high status, have you ever seen anyone high status makes more jokes than the low status man? If you were higher status than somebody and say something funny, he will have no other choice to laugh or else approach your status which low status people are afraid to do (they will stay silent in fear instead).

Humor is laughing right? Then why do people laugh? Laughter is not about funny really. It is a universal language that all humans of all races understand. You can laugh at something and somebody that doesn't speak your language will automatically understand what it means. Laughter is the universal bonding tool of communication. Laughter subtly communicates I want to bond with you.

Now if you were lower status and you make a joke or something to a higher status person, he won't laugh at all. Because he doesn't want to bond with somebody lower status. Now after a few negs and ball busting, you can start to see the person laughing at your jokes. Because your higher status and that person wants to bond with you.

There is Two kinds of laughter, laughing at someone or laughing with somebody. Laughing at somebody communicates you want to exile them from the group for stupidity or something negative. Laughing with someone communicates that you want to bond. Laughter in a group increases survival rate

A person's character is defined on what he laughs at. If he laughs at somebody's fall, he must be a mean person of dominance. If the person laughs at jokes he must be a bonding, and friendly person.

Laughing builds comfort and relaxes the body. It is also healthy. Laughing loses weight. It keeps you out of sickness. The biologies of the human species programs the happier person to survive more because we don't want unhappy people to live. It also a huge sum of calories. Have you ever laughed so hard that you feel warm inside? You probably lost a lot of calories at that time.

Have you ever seen or heard something scary and then you find out it was something stupid and then you laugh? Laughter releases tension.

A study with monkeys that tickle each other and laugh with each other states that they are unable to feel hostilities and anger towards each other.

Have you ever seen those comedy shows and then there is laughter in the background. That programs our mind to make us believe the show is funnier because laughter brings bondage. There is a neural network in our brain that reacts to laughter instead of funny. We laugh even though IT'S NOT funny.

Have you ever laughed at something with a group. And then the lowest status person out of the conversation who didn't know what's going on starts laughing for no reason at all

starts to laugh. You then ask them what the hell are you laughing at. They say I don't know. They don't understand that laughter makes people laugh.

A good example in David DeAngelo's Cockey Comedy, he tells everyone to laugh for no reason and then they laugh, It died down but the interesting thing is that they laughed again. Laughter makes people laugh.

I could think of alot more about laughter with my knowledge but it's too much, I'll end it here





## 25 Point Checklist of things NOT to do (TD)

Taught a few hundred guys by now just from meeting guys through PAIR and in workshops recently, and this is the shit that ups their game instantly with no tactics or anything. I see this shit ALL THE TIME. It's the BIGGEST and most COMMON problem I see after everyone I've met. This is some of the main shit I focus on fixing when I'm in the field.

Almost EVERYONE I met so far screws up this shit, and it totally fucks up their sarges.

If you do this, don't feel bad. 99% of guys I meet do it to various extents (myself included).

This is the extension of the "10 alpha qualities" post, which was when I was first figuring out what this shit meant. Back then, I was just posting observations. This post contains conclusions, having now thought about it.

ERADICATE this shit, and your game will go up B-I-G-T-I-M-E, more than ANY tactics will help you. This is part of what's called being a "natural". Even with nothing else, if you know this stuff you'll do well socially, and probably get laid. This stuff is the KEY.

This stuff is only for people who play the REAL game, not the INTERNET ARMCHAIR GAME. So guys who don't actually PLAY can skip this, because there's not much theory in it - its directly applicable.

-----

1) FIDGETY MOVEMENTS AND TIGHT SHOULDERS AND TAKING YOURSELF TOO SERIOUSLY OR BEING TOO BUSINESSLIKE OR "SOPHISTICATED" (not laughing or being relaxed) = very visible subconscious (or conscious) self-doubt, overcompensating through non-relaxed state, where you're prepared to deal with anything that could happen. Ever met someone who doesn't blink when you talk to them?

2) TALKING TOO FAST = worried that people will stop listening to you unless you get out something that will interest them before they leave

3) LAUGHING AT YOUR OWN JOKES = covering up that you aren't affected that others didn't laugh, and social nervousness

4) SAYING "RIGHT" OR "YOU KNOW" AFTER STATEMENTS = seeking validation that what you said was true, or saying it because others aren't

5) STANDING WITH LEGS NOT HALF A METER APART AT LEAST = worried that you'll

infringe on other people's personal space

6) TALKING TOO SOFTLY OR LOUD = fear that you'll impose yourself on people and their personal space (ie: beta).. alpha males aren't afraid to project their voice.. YET, talking obviously too LOUD can also be seen as OVERCOMPENSATING. Just like guys who wear GENERIC clothes are trying to fit in, or guys who wear OUTRAGEOUS clothes are trying too hard to overcompensate. (hint: be careful with peacocking, find a style that doesn't come off this way, which can be tricky but is still very doable).. Some guys don't talk, some talk too much, etc etc.. Find appropriate balance through trial and error, which is determined through social observation,

7) MOVING YOUR HANDS AROUND WHILE YOU TALK = trying to keep the attention of the group (sometimes can be cool, but most often a form of qualifying yourself)

8) LEANING IN \*or\* 'PECKING' = too eager to talk.. NEVER lean in no matter how loud the environment is MAKE HER LEAN IN or just leave but NEVER lean in or "peck" as its also called.

9) FACING BODY/FEET TOWARDS HER BEFORE SHE EARNED IT = trying to gain rapport with her too eagerly.

10) CHASING WHEN SHE WALKS AWAY = hoping she'll listen. If a chick moves away from you, move your bodylanguage MORE away from her, so she'll be drawn back.. don't CHASE her... WTF?!@?!?

11) NOT WITHDRAWING (backturns, etc) WHEN SHE DOES SOMETHING THAT YOU WOULDN'T TOLERATE FROM AN UGLY GIRL OR A GUY = trying too hard to pick her up

12) ANSWERING QUESTIONS TOO QUICKLY/EARLY = too much interest in the conversation

13) TURNING YOUR HEAD (OR "SNAPPING") WHEN YOU'RE ADDRESSED = too eager to be in convo.. so if your head is facing the other direction, and a girl says something to you, turn it SLOWLY to her, don't snap it out of eagerness to hear her

14) GOING BACK TO A PRIOR THREAD THAT WAS INTERRUPTED AT THE FIRST CHANCE/BREAK-IN-CONVO THAT YOU GET = trying too hard to impress them.. (ie: when a thread gets broken off in the convo, and you go back to it FIRST chance you get when the other topic ends, you look like you were WAITING to get back to it.. WHY are you so eager to get back on it, unless you don't

feel comfortable around the person and you need to qualify yourself to them?) WAIT until THEY say "what was that you were saying before?", and THEN go back to it.. if it doesn't happen, \*DROP IT\* even if it was good.

15) NOT APPEARING MORE INTO YOUR WINGMAN THEN THE CHICK = trying too hard to pick her up.. you've known your wingman longer than her.. why do you pay more attention to her than your wing???

16) TOO EAGER TO PAY ATTENTION - SAYING "what?" IF YOU CAN'T HEAR HER, PRIOR TO BEING IN RAPPORT = too much interest in what she's saying.. if She mumbles, just STACK OPENERS into an entirely DIFFERENT topic, RATHER than saying "what?" This is fucking KEY KEY KEY. If you say "what?" you'll lose her unless you're already past attraction and into rapport. If this happens, just run a new opener and change the topic. 1- you don't look too eager, 2- you look alpha for being disinterested in what she's talking about which helps anyway

17) REPLYING WITH OVERLY THOUGHT-OUT OF LOGICAL ANSWERS OR WITH OVERLY CLEAR/FORMAL PRONUNCIATION = being concerned that you won't be accepted unless you convince really well (eg. HB: why did you ask me that... RIGHT = I'm talking. (sit and stare) WRONG = because I really need to know since I've been thinking about this for a while.. the FIRST one conveys that you won't qualify yourself to her)

18) TAKING TOO MANY SENTENCES TO STATE AN IDEA THAT COULD BE STATED IN LESS SPACE = qualifying yourself. Commander Zap emails me a few months ago: "Remember TD, don't write what you can say, don't say what you can wink, don't wink what you can smile" TIGHT. The shorter you can explain something in, the more PROFOUND you'll appear. Why? You're not qualifying yourself. (ironically I'm massively guilty of this, due to the fact that I post when I'm really tired - see #21 to spot what was wrong with this last sentence)

19) BEING BOLD INSTEAD OF CONFIDENT = that you know that you can't pick her up, so you compensate with self-defeating actions so that the snub can be on "your terms". Saying "I'm sexy right?" or "baby I want some of that" or even just approaching when the logistics are totally unrealistic is too eager, because a CONFIDENT person wouldn't feel the NEED to say these kinds of things.. these things are symptoms of OVERCOMPENSATION for INSECURITIES.. which leads to.....

20) OVERCOMPENSATING INSECURITIES = fear of not being accepted. Have you ever met a janitor who the first thing he says is "money is over-rated.. I would never get caught up in the corporate world" blah blah.. if they'd have just said "I'm a janitor" and LEFT IT AT THAT we wouldn't have even THOUGHT that anything was wrong with it.. but because they INSTANTLY start overcompensating, it comes off as overcompensating or qualifying.

Same with if they BRING IT UP TOO EARLY. Like "hey, I'm Steve.. I'm a janitor and I love it".. They're TRYING to be cocky but it comes off as COMPENSATING. BE COMFORTABLE WITH YOURSELF. If you're BALD, don't say "would you love a bald man?" as a pickup line. It's not COCKY.... its BOLD. If you're bad looking, don't say "don't you think I'm sexy". Just be comfortable with yourself, and don't bring up the issue at all.

21) OVERCOMPENSATING FAILURE OR SHORTCOMINGS = fear of being judged.. if you do poorly on a presentation, or on a sarge in front of a wingman, or on a test, DO NOT SAY DUMB SHIT LIKE "I'm really tired". EVEN IF you're ACTUALLY really tired, the mere act of saying "I'm tired" comes off as QUALIFYING yourself to the person. Just don't bring it up. If you have shitty clothes on, don't say "I have nicer clothes at home." Just don't bring it up. If you meet a girl when you're dressed bad, don't say "I have the coolest club clothes at home" Just don't bring it up.

22) GOING BACKWARDS IN THE PICKUP ON HER SCHEDULE = too eager to lay her.. if you've already GONE THROUGH the whole "let's ballbust and shit test eachother" attraction phase of the pickup, and you're now in RAPPORT -> if she tries to ballbust you at this point then just WITHDRAW ATTENTION. DO NOT BALLBUST BACK. It seems COUNTER INTUITIVE, but once you've gone through that whole little attract phase, and you're now being nice to eachother in rapport, DO NOT let her rewind the sarge by answering her ballbusting with ballbusts of your own. Just withdraw attention, to show that you're not interested in going BACKWARDS in a sarge.

23) WAITING FOR HER IF SHE LEAVES FOR ANY REASON (LIKE SAYS "I'M GOING TO THE WASHROOM, WAIT HERE) = too eager and into the convo.. if she goes to the washroom, make sure you're into another set by the time she gets back.

24) OVERLY REMEMBERING DETAILS ABOUT PAST CONVOS = convo means too much to you, because the person has unusual value to you (ie: a hot chick). Of course, I'm not advocating to be a total dick, but the general rule of thumb is that if you wouldn't have remembered a FAT CHICK or a GUY saying it, then don't remember the HB9 chick saying it. If some random dude said it and you would have remembered, then FINE. If you were in an unusually intimate convo that's also fine. But otherwise FAKE forgetting, even if she's a model and you remember every word. Even forget her name. If you see a random chick from your class or work, but you never talked to her, OPEN LIKE YOU DON'T KNOW HER. Don't give into the temptation to say "we work together". Just open like a random chick, and maybe if you get snubbed then pull out that card to save face, but only as a LAST RESORT.

25) OFFERING TOO MUCH ABOUT YOURSELF TOO \*EARLY\* = too eager to make them like you.. subcategories of this are:

A) Verbally: if you say to a chick "yeah, I just got back from NYC (or any cool place that would impress)" or "yeah, I just got my Rolex fixed", or "yeah, my stripper ex-girlfriend told me..." then she PICKS UP on the fact that you're trying too hard to impress her.. Same with NAME DROPPING.. DON'T GIVE GIRLS YOUR RESUME TOO EARLY..

Personality conveying routines should convey personality COVERTLY, so it looks like the story is just SO COOL that its WORTH TELLING on its own accord, and it just HAPPENS to have some good things about you in it. When offering good things about yourself, don't offer boring details. Say it with less detail, and it seems less eager. INSINUATE THAT WHICH YOU ARE TEMPTED TO ELICIDATE (holy shit, I just made up that last catchy sentence, but I've gotta say that I'm the shit.. right?)

B) Entertaining: If you have stuff like patterns, or the CUBE, or magic, or photos, or palmreading, and you do this EARLY, it comes off as TRY-HARD. Personally I don't use any of these things, but alot of guys do, and when they bust them out prior to the chick EARNING it, it comes off TRY-HARD. Use the stuff LATER, but not right away.

\*\*\*\*\*C) Wanting rapport with someone who didn't earn it: WHAT THE FUCK IS THIS SHIT??? I swear to god, almost \*EVERY\* PUA I meet live in field does this shit, and its SUPER LAME. Going up to a chick and saying "nice necklace" or "what's your name" or "where did you get that?" is FUCKING DORK SUPER LAME. WHY THE FUCK DO YOU CARE ABOUT THIS STUFF FROM A R-A-N-D-O-M PERSON????? The counter argument to this is that you're not hiding Your desires blah blah blah she's a hot girl and she should be happy that you're approaching, but this is INTERNET RHETORIC.. and this approach is STILL hiding your desires behind the GUISE that you're nice, so even if the rhetoric was true, it would STILL be ineffective... In the INTERNET ARMCHAIR GAME this stuff is FINE, but in the REAL FIELD GAME this shit screws you over before you've even started gaming. It's fucking bullshit, and NOBODY who isn't very goodlooking or socially proofed (or whatever high value) PRIOR to going in, can make this kind of approach work consistently on HB8.5+ chicks. TRYING FOR RAPPORT TOO EARLY IS QUALIFYING YOURSELF TO HER BECAUSE SHE HAS NOT EARNED IT.

D) Talking without feedback: When you're talking to someone, and they don't give feedback, and you're talking and talking, you BETA YOURSELF. It's a DOWNWARD SPIRAL, where you start talking TOO MUCH, and you SENSE that you're qualifying yourself, so you overcompensate EVEN MORE by TALKING and TALKING more and more.. Then you feel more and more beta'ed because you qualified yourself, and you're left treading water, grabbing at ANYTHING that will impress the person, so you keep talking in hopes of saying that one thing that will impress them. AVOID this by not talking too much unless THEY give some feedback. IN THE FIELD you do this by PAUSING and FORCING them to fill in the awkward gaps.

Lets talk a little bit about body language and how it relates to your attitude and confidence. We all know that people communicate with each other on multiple levels. But did you know that spoken words is just 7% of what we communicate? The majority of communication is done with vocal tones, vocal pitch, movement, body language and gestures. All of these things and more make up our composite body language expressions, such as: Facial expressions, voice intonation, speed of speech , how you walk, the way you carry yourself through the world, having eye contact, how fast you move, and even our breathing.

You may ask why body language is so important. First, because it is how we sub-communicate with others. This sub-communication is even more important that ever before, because society has created a link between our actions and how people feel. For example, when you are in room and you feel really nervous, everyone in the room will pick up that you are nervous by your actions, tonality, and speed of your movements. Such things are very obvious, especially to children who are not preoccupied with speech as much as many adults. You can see when somebody is sad, happy, excited, honest, or angry. Look at somebody who rapidly moves his foot up and down. This guy probably can't look anybody in the eyes and is sub-communicating that he is insecure. Somebody who is hunched over, with her feet together, is subconsciously trying to not be noticed at all.

We can find wealth of information about other people by their body language. In terms of seduction, we learn to read what females are saying on a deeper level. An outgoing woman will do the exact same to you, she could tell you a zillion things that you are projecting, just by your image. Let me quote my girlfriend here: "I can see if a guy is good in bed, just by the way he walks." That is so true. They can tell everything about you, just by the way you look. It comes from all those years of experience of guys hitting on them.

If you go out dressed like you do not care about your image at all, you probably don't care, and women will notice this. On the other hand, if you go out dressed as a socially cool guy, you probably are a pretty damn smooth dude. As for the woman, this process of screening by looks and body language is a self-defense mechanism. She really doesn't want to hook up with some low self-esteem loser, or some boring guy who doesn't know how to give her some fun in her life. So they screen you and try to find out as many things about you as possible in a very short period of time.

Imagine, if you are a HOT girl, would you give 30 minutes of your time to each boring geek that hit on you?? No, you would give him 30 seconds and then the "F#\*& off" line.

This is because she already knows that he is a boring, lame-ass guy. But what if some super-ultra confident guy, who is well dressed, comes into a room, walks slowly towards a hot girl with a smile on his face, and starts a conversation with a girl? Would she reject him??

Exactly. She would not.

Now let me ask you who the really confident in our society are, the ones with an attitude larger than life. Who are they?? Rockstars, company directors, successful managers, doctors, politicians.... etc.

Take a look at how they walk, how they sit, how they speak, and you'll notice something really interesting. They are totally calm, like they control TIME. They are not in hurry. The way they move and how they speak completely radiates with super-confidence.

Lets take a look at what the most common mistakes are when somebody tries to pick up a girl:

- Talking too fast (being nervous)
- Talking too much (trying to impress her)
- Not knowing what to say next (not enough practice)
- Drinking (to become comfortable)
- Asking too many questions (you create rapport too soon, but she doesn't want your rapport unless you have attracted her first)
- Body language wrong (hands connected, feet too close, shoulders down, leaning in)
- Buying her drinks (trying to buy her over, or even worse, trying to get her drunk)
- Not being comfortable talking with strangers (social anxiety)

Does any of this radiate with any confidence??? Hell no!! Take a look and see that every action here projects INSECURITY!!

Ok, let's correct this poor body language together. Here is list of things that you must FIX...

- Keep your hands out of your pockets.
- Stand with you feet wider apart.
- Never look down when you walk, look above th horizon
- Stand with your chest pushed outwards
- Keep your shoulders relaxed and back
- Walk confidently and slowly with bigger steps
- Take up lots of space, no matter where you are
- Pay attention to how you dress
- Always lean back.
- Touch people when you talk with them (non-sexual), because you must create conversation on all levels, not just verbal. (Later she is going to be used to your touch, and that is perfect for the pre-sex stage!)
- All your body language should be comparable in speed. For instance, moving with confidence is good, but it looks incongruent if you talk fast at the same time.

One more really important thing my friend would tell you, "Pick-Up doesn't start when you approach her, it starts when you WAKE UP in morning!" and that's so true!

Let's move on to the subject of attraction:

In order to attract a woman, you must first understand why and how they think. Why the state of attraction exists, and how it happens.

The easiest way to understand and explain this is through something known as 'Switches



theory'. You know those on/off switches you have in your house for electricity? Now imagine you have 15 of them in one box. That's an analogy for how our minds work. Women have switches such as "Is he attractive?, is he good at sex?" on or off.

Every girl out there has a different set of switches, because it really depends on their culture, their childhood, their beliefs and their age, plus a few other minor things. However, there are some common switches you must turn ON to all girls out there.

You must be:

- Challenging
- Alpha
- Interesting
- Unpredictable
- Stylish
- Not needy
- A good lover
- Humorous
- Capable of building strong rapport
- Secure
- Trustworthy
- Conversational

Now, those switches can be either ON or OFF. There is no value in-between... for geeks, it's all off.

What happens when you switch on most of those switches?? Wow... she starts to be interested in you... actually... she starts to show IOIs (indication of interest). This reaction is totally normal. When she meets a guy who is funny, good looking, interesting, romantic, and not needy, she becomes interested in getting to know him better (read: sleeping with him).

Switching on these switches is what demonstrates personality to a woman. You can tell stories where you were romantic. You can hook her with interesting snippets of your life and make her ask you questions where you get to reveal your romantic side. It doesn't matter, as long as the you flip the romantic switch to the ON position. Every story or routine you have in your arsenal is saying something to her (flipping switches.) When designing routines and stories, you need to first take a look at what you want to convey to her.

The easiest way to switch On lot of switches is through good body language, behavior, and a sense of style.

Lets take a look at me for example. If you've never seen the way I look, take a look at my webpage photo here...

Okay, let's analyze this together... what do you think about this guy just from this photo?  
Here is what others have said:

- He has a lot of confidence
- He looks like some badboy or a really adventurous guy
- Good looking (average)
- He is drinking expensive cocktails, so he probably has some money...
- Sex must be amazing with him
- He is alpha, he doesn't worry what others think.
- He doesn't look like some predictable guy...
- Not so needy

Ok, guys, you get my point... I switched On like 10 switches just by the way I look and behave. There are also switches I haven't flipped yet:

I don't have trust, rapport, I am not romantic, interesting... and that's it fellas!!!!

That means 5 stories for 5 more switches. That's like  $5 \times 5$  minutes = 25 minutes to get a girl.

Of course you can convey all those things through conversation, and that's fine. But it will take 10X longer! This is the way it works for me, and I am happy.

## Body Language

You've heard it before. It's been thrown around, and you may or may not have picked up on it but the fact is that the key to understanding women and people in general lies in their body language. Sub-consciously we are sending each other signals of how we REALLY feel or what we are TRULY thinking. Not only should you learn what signals you are giving, but what signals to give and how to read the signal of others.

I don't have the time, or room, to cover all the amazing subtleties of body language but I will cover some key points but they should be sufficient for our purposes.

There are only two types of gestures Stripped and Clustered, basically one is a gesture of openness and ambiguity the other is a closed with a resounding "Don't touch me there!" Something you must understand, though, is that these gestures may not be a reflection of someone's opinion of you. For instance your best bud may be acting like a dick and pushing a lot of closed gestures but it not you he's mad at he just got schooled on the B-Ball court. The lesson for males and females? Just cause they are heavily clustered, doesn't mean they're not interested, chances are they just had a bad day.

### Stripped

"All in" When someone is truly interested in what you are saying or just plain interested in you their whole body will be turned towards you, face's lock and bodies parallel.

"Comfort" When someone is comfortable around you look for tell tale signs. An open body, uncrossed legs, exposed inner arms and a lean of posture. The BIGGEST sign, the absolute largest sign of comfort is touching. I'm not talking about a handshake or a hug after a date, I mean un-necessary, numerous and possibly erotic touching. Rather than tell you you have ketchup on your arm she/he wipes it off, I CANNOT STRESS HOW BIG FACTOR THIS IS!

"Instant Comedian" When she starts to giggle or smile at every dumb crack you make, don't book stage time. Chances are she's just interested in you and sub-consciously or purposefully trying to make you feel more comfortable. And never use that "Yo 'mama" joke again... ever.

"Eye Contact" During direct eye contact look for signs of euphoria such as playing with her hair, playing with something in her hands or tapping her feet. Don't mistake these sign's with nervousness. There are only two options she's interested in you or scared of you. So don't rush in. When she looks at you does she smile? Does she hold the gaze long, so long it becomes almost unbearable or orgasmic in itself? Does she flip her hair? Any and all of these signs indicate she is trying to attract your attention. Get up. Walk to her. Ask her if she would like to go for a walk. Take her hand in yours before she answers. Walk backwards to the door. Take a long stroll and talk... maybe more.

### Clustered

"Sarcasm and exasperation" If someone is avoiding direct eye contact, rolling their head, rolling their eyes, pursing their lips, annoyingly tapping their feet, constantly checking their watch or looking for pre-occupation then say 'nice meeting you' and walk away if she/he pursues you great, if not she/he was not interested or greatly annoyed by your presence.

"Lean Back" Contrary to what you may have heard or what you believe when someone "leans back" in a non-musical environment it is not a good thing. When someone leans towards you they express interest and openness, leaning back is a way of cutting themselves off from you, or what you are saying at that particular moment. The more prolonged they stay back, the worse the situation is (it ranges from the playful push from the table in disagreement to the crossbones style when she leans back crosses her legs, arms and/or any chance you had)

"Crossbones" A term used by players and tricks to describe people who are uptight or very closed or "just won't give it up." In body language it's when someone crosses their legs or arms to show discomfort, nervousness and/or uninterest. Try to make them feel more comfortable. But if it fails you didn't put on enough of a show, they're not interested.

## Lessons

To give the impression of confidence and openness keep an open stance, spread your legs (No reason to go spreadeagle or pull a porn-star) and sit up straight.

Lean into someone when they are talking. Show genuine interest turn your body towards them and listen and always maintain eye-contact even if not in conversation and even if across the room.

Don't cross your arms or legs, it gives the impression of insecurity and discomfort. Try placing your hands behind your head, or spread wide across a table.

Make constant intimate touch with someone you are interested in.

Keep smiling. Feel free to get "the butterflies" when you see someone but refrain from getting fidgety. It makes you look more nervous than anything else.



y Tyler Durden

Truly amazing analysis. Helps sometimes to stop thinking and read this guys mindset.

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.tactics-techniques

From: TylerDurden

Subject: State control revelations for me - self knowledge

Date: Mon, 26 May 2003 09:31:00 -0400

Revelations for me, probably other guys thought of this..

To my mind, this is really important shit.

OK I'm lying in bed with insomnia, and I'm realizing something.

I hope this makes sense cause I'm not thinking straight, but it seems to make sense right now in my head..

QUESTION: Have you ever ran a sarge, gotten a good initial reaction, and ejected before it could go bad? Why do we do this? Are we so wanting to stay in the good mood that we established by getting a decent initial reaction from the chick, that we'd sacrifice a possible lay just to take the SURE THING that we'll stay in a good mood? Are we really like that? ANSWER: I think that psychologically, we all cope by building a self-image for ourselves.

Teenagers will turn goth, or prep, or find cliques, or get really into a pro sports team, or get really into a certain type of music, or get involved with drugs.

We did this stuff because we struggled to find our own IDENTITY.

As we get older, we find our own identity and its typically more sophisticated than when we were younger, but its still how we GET BY psychologically (so I suppose its no better, but just further developed.. still, it gives us the illusion of superiority, which is really good enough anyway, but I'm digressing)

NOBODY likes to think of themselves as "bad with women", because we NEED to feel desirable as a FUNDAMENTAL part of our self-identity.

To feel undesirable sexually would imply MANY MANY BAD THINGS about ourselves, including bad genetics, bad personality, bad social intelligence, and many BAD BAD THINGS.

This is why when you tell guys about ASF, they freak out and get all pissy. Because to imply that they would need HELP with their desirability is to imply MANY bad things about them.

That's why guys who you can be cool to talk about practically ANYTHING with (perfectly

cool guys when it comes to ANY other topic than ASF) can't take it when you say "hey man check out ASF"

\*\*\*NOW KEY HERE is that the main problem with STATE CONTROL is that when we approach a woman, our fear is MASSIVELY ILLOGICAL.

In fact, fear is built to prevent us from being HURT. But IRONICALLY our FEAR of approaching women actually HURTS US, while ACTUALLY approaching HELPS US.

But yet, we feel fear.

THE REASON THAT WE FEEL FEAR IS THAT IT IS OUR WAY OF PSYCHOLOGICALLY PREVENTING OURSELVES FROM HAVING A SELF-IMAGE CRASH.

Our ego can't stand the punishment.

We have a self-image that we've developed, and it sure doesn't include being a guy who women SNUB.

Same reason that guys on here who don't really sarge but still have been on ASF for a while and have good knowledge will get all pissy at the guys who really sarge. They've developed a SELF IMAGE that they are good with women, which they FOSTER and NURTURE through this internet chat board by spreading good KNOWLEDGE, despite their own lack of EXPERIENCE. So when guys question them or post something that contrasts their theoretical knowledge, they get all pissed off and grumpy and whiny, because what they are reading is DISTURBING the internet-based system that makes them feel good with women, and therefore about themselves.

\*\*But back to the main point, IMO a big key to state-control is RECOGNITION of fact that our fear is based on the threat to our SELF IMAGE (or ego).

Then, in RECOGNITION of this phenomenon, we have to RE-ASSESS our self-image NOT to include our desirability to women.

Why?

Because we realize that practically NO guys, even GOODLOOKING, are actually able to pickup random women on a consistent basis, in the way that we're learning to do here.

And in recognition of this REALITY about the world, we can ACCEPT that practically NOBODY is good with women, and FREE OURSELVES to do mass approaches and learn the skillset.

We have to see things AS THEY ARE, and therefore FREE OURSELVES of the threat to our self-image, since we understand that there is no CORRELATION between our self-image and any particular sarge.

In fact, our self-image should even become BRUISED when we chicken-out from approaches, because \*THAT\* is the real thing to be ashamed of, given that there is so little correlation between our desirability and our actual ability to pickup new random women, given the current social context of women being empowered. Having fear implies that we are STUPID, because we aren't able to make the LINK between REALITY and how it doesn't ACTUALLY correspond to our self-image in the way that we seem to NEED to delude ourselves into thinking it does (in desperate attempt to preserve our emotional well-being).

And in this RE-ASSESSMENT of our self-image, we can realize that fear of playing pickup is INSTANTLY dealt with..

We can even apply this to MANY areas of our lives, and at least make the EFFORT to recognize the MANY areas that we DELUDE ourselves, and to try to gain SELF-KNOWLEDGE that will bring us closer to equilibrium in our environments and the world that we've been thrown into.

The more that we acknowledge where we've deluded ourselves for the sole sake of preserving a FALSE self-image, the more we can IMPROVE ourselves in the REAL WORLD, and not just IN OUR HEADS.

Why do this? Because on a subconscious level we KNOW that we're lying to ourselves, and it comes through in the form of DEPRESSION.

So by aspiring and genuinely attempting to RECOGNIZE this and to gain SELF KNOWLEDGE, we begin to PURGE ourselves of this BULLSHIT, and begin to EMIT AN AURA that people will want to be around.

Notice how some people just rub you the wrong way, but you can't explain why? Notice there are some guys that EVERYONE just wants to be around?

THESE GUYS are the ones who have come closer to this equilibrium with the REAL WORLD and the one that they perceive in THEIR MINDS.

And these kind of guys have potential to be AMAZING PUAs, because they have ultimate state-control.

They are ultimately comfortable with THEMSELVES, and it comes through with women.

So yeah, all that stuff.

-TD

P.S. SIDENOTE:

This is just like in CLUBS.



Go into a club, and its so DISORIENTING. Music, people, dance, drinks.

But go into that SAME club during the daytime, and then right as they turn on the music and lights, and it looks STUPID. It's just the ILLUSION that fucks us up.

So when you're in a club, try to be like Neo in "The Matrix", and see the club as nothing more than a ROOM with annoyingly loud music and annoying lights and people acting stupid and silly. Then the intimidation factor of clubs GOES AWAY.

Tyler Durden

## Approach Anxiety

Had an awesome time in Vegas. Got into an Approach Anxiety with a fellow lounge member. Thought the rest of you might like to hear it. And for the record, we all get Approach Anxiety. There's no silver bullet. The more you get over it, the easier it gets. But it's still there.

Quote:

Originally Posted by power

it was sunday morning 4am, i guess. Cedar was fighting with tipsiness at the circle bar. when i told him that i'm still working on approach anxiety, suddenly he gave me a massive and comprehensive seminar about this and also game, like a revelation from somewhere above. it was awesome. after about 15 to 20 min of nonstop information storming, he went back to tipsy mode. thanks man.

In my defense, that was the strongest Margaritta EVER.

## Anxiety

Anxiety is a defense mechanism. It exists to protect you from abnormal behaviour. Consider a high steel worker. These guys stand on two foot wide beams hundreds of feet off the ground. They're strapped in, but their body doesn't understand that. The first few weeks are hell.

After that, it's no big deal. Heights don't bother them. Their body has accepted heights as a feature of the environment. It's normal to THAT person. Buddy of mine worked high steel a decade ago. Said the heights were nothing to him at the time.

But he's afraid of heights now. Because HIS ENVIRONMENT CHANGED. He doesn't work high steel. He's not SURROUNDED by his anxiety any more. To him, heights are ABNORMAL now, when they were NORMAL a decade ago.

Approach anxiety is a collection of anxieties. Fear of talking to strangers. Fear of interrupting people. Fear of running out of things to say. Fear of looking dumb (social pressure). And fear of success (a personal favorite).

## Talking to Strangers

Talking to strangers is the most common. In our hunter/gatherer days, this kind of behaviour could get you killed. We don't live in a tribal society any more, but our bodies doesn't understand that. Our biological programming is from the olden days.

If you do not talk to new people EVERY DAY, how do you expect to sarge at the bar? You're body will fight you. It will protect you. Unless you acclimate it.

I picked up a pamphlet on breaking habits on the trip to Vegas. It takes 21 days to form or break a habit. If that's true (and it sounds about right), it takes three weeks to overcome approach anxiety. By talking to strangers EVERYWHERE.

That means on the bus, at the gas station, line at the coffee shop, airplanes, work, restaurants, etc. Talk to a new person EVERY DAY. Use a stock opener on them. Like maury povich or dental floss.

Understand that if you STOP being a social creature for any length of time, approach anxiety WILL RETURN.

If lunch-time street approaches are an option, take a walk on your lunch break and open 3 sets. Open and eject if you're not up to stacking material. This will make bar sarges WAY easier. It'll slowly remove the anxiety of talking to strangers.

Fear of interrupting people

Personal Skeleton. We are raised from birth to be polite. To be considerate of other's feelings, opinion and pasttimes. We are a sensitive society. We're also a wussy society. The alpha man DOES take others into consideration. But he doesn't hesitate to give people the gift of his or her reality.

Why are you worried about interrupting people? Switch places with your target. If you were talking to friends and a supermodel in lingerie interrupted you, would you be pissed? Fuck no. I don't care if I was about to solve world piece.

Women are ALWAYS receptive to their knight in shining armour. Walk in, be the cool guy, and don't care about their conversation. Hell, tease them about it. After you reach the hook point apologize for interrupting and offer to leave. They'll drag you back.

These people lead boring lives. They wake up in their boring bed, they drive to a boring job in their boring car and they hang with their boring friends and talk about how bored they are.

You're not interrupting ANYTHING IMPORTANT. Not at a bar, not on the bus and not in the casino. It's your reality. Everyone else is along for the ride.

Fear of running out of things to say

I hear a lot of people saying 'I hate routines, I just want to talk normal.' Here's the thing. You're not getting laid. Why would you talk normal. Use the damn routines until 'normal' to you is 'attractive' to women.

Routines are normal conversation from someone else. Someone good with women. You're wearing the skin of successful PUAs until you develop your own.

This is why MM focuses on routines. Memorize stock routines from the MM forum, the lounge and bristol lair. After your newbie mission, rotate in personal DHV stories and field test them. You'll have dozens of things to say.

And don't worry about forgetting what to say. It continues to amaze me how, out of nowhere, a routine I haven't used in six months drops into my head in set. Listen to your

instincts on this one. If you're in set and a routine comes to mind, USE IT.

### Fear of looking dumb

Tylder Durden refers to this phenomenon as social pressure. Women are more sensitive to this than guys are. Your body is protecting you from being outside of the norm. Being normal and boring is SAFE. Being Alpha is DANGEROUS. You are CONSTANTLY being fucked with. You are CONSTANTLY proving yourself by reacting to shit tests, amogs, cock blocks, etc.

How do you deal with it? If you're comfortable in your own skin, then you have nothing to fear. So what if your top hat looks funny. You like it. You don't care if anyone else does. Your mindset is apathy. It's your reality.

Hell, you're trying to figure out why everyone's wearing polo shirts and khakis. Looks ridiculous. Far as you're concerned, they should ALL be wearing top hats. 'Cause then you can wear khakis and stand out.

### Fear of success

Another personal skeleton. I'm a busy guy. So's my wife. She works part time on weekends and evenings. My son has a martial arts class a few nights a week. If I hit the bar this Thursday and timebridge a girl, I don't have much of a window in which to see her.

I'm close to closing an LTR for me and the wife. She'll take a chunk of our time. What if I find a second one at the bar? When will I have time for a Day 2 or for anything more long term? Where will I find time for all these girls?

Easy. DON'T WORRY ABOUT IT. What a lame fucking excuse NOT to approach. I won't talk to a girl because there's a 1% chance she might become my girlfriend? Focus on the process.

You don't have to timebridge the girl. And even if she's your thing, there's a good chance you'll fuck it up. I've met hundreds of women. And a dozen of those were completely my type. Totally compatible.

Am I upset I couldn't close them? A little. But I keep finding more. 2000 women turn 21 (or any other age) EVERY DAY in this country. Don't worry about fucking it up with one girl. Focus on learning from that girl so you don't fuck up the next one.

This kind of anxiety is all about outcome dependance. Don't worry about where the sarge goes. Worry about how well you sarge. Doesn't matter if you get a bullseye on the shooting range once in a while. Make it happen EVERY time.

### Experience

The best answer I have to Approach Anxiety is to remember all the fun times you had after you ignored it. After a few good sets, you'll think back to your favorite right before you

open your first set of the night. And bam, with good memories comes good energy.

Example. I don't AMOG. Not my style. But my wing pointed out this AFC leaning in on a two set. Girls were turning away. It was over. And then I noticed an empty space between the AFC and one of the girls.

I took it.

And talked to the guy. Girls were never more confused in their life. Chatted up the guy who wasn't sure what I was doing but knew he shouldn't freak out.

Then I turned and used the patented Cedar opener on the girls. 'Hey.' With a head nod. Her reply? 'espanol?' I about died. I AMOGed a spanish speaking set. I was cracking up. Got a thumb wrestle out of the target, which got her laughing. I coached the guy what he did wrong and watched him number close her two minutes later.

I'm smiling just thinking about it. And damn straight I'm gonna try and take another set this week. That was too much friggin fun not to do again.

Same thing with approaches. You have some good sarges and the approach anxiety gets less and less of a barrier. You'll have too many positive memories and emotions tied up with sarging. No way approach anxiety will hold you back.

Avoidance

If you don't get over approach anxiety, you'll never overcome A1. Without A1, you can't reach A2. Or C1. Or S-anything, right?

There's ways around A1. Winging, approach invitation and hot game for examples. These techniques aren't solid game. They're flukes. They work, but they hinder your game. You become reliant on a tactic that opens maybe 3 sets in the bar. You can't open the entire room. Don't use these to circumvent your approach anxiety.

There might be some validity to using these in an attempt to develop good feelings in sets, but you become dependant on these techniques VERY quickly. Don't fall into that trap. Make your own reality. Conquer this fear and open some fucking sets.

Party on. And happy hunting.

## Overcoming Approach Anxiety.

The newbie mission will make an APUA of you... that's Aspiring Pick-Up Artist. Some of you have a hard time with the 3s rule & get approach anxiety. Ok so you're scared about approaching sets or even lone girls. That's ok. AA is natural. To be worried about this would have at one time ensured your survival. Mystery will tell you how we're still wired up for Tribal Society. Speak to the wrong girl, some important man's lady & BAM, you get hit with a rock in the head & his cronies are stomping on your skull... all because you chatted to his 'bird.'

Unless you're in Chapelton, Brixton, or Redneckville things should be different now. No need to be SO worried. Let's get around this AA.

JUST GET OUT & BE AROUND PEOPLE. Or go out & do something interesting that you've always wanted to do. Something that many people would envy. Then when you get back, have a mental field report ready to tell someone about. You went rock climbing on a dry wall indoors & you thought that the rope guy had you safe when in fact he'd forgotten all about you & you'd just free-climbed 100ft. You had a day off so you pointed the car in a random direction & drove somewhere just for the hell of it... "& guess where I ended up!? Outside my old school, brought back so many memories..." (cut to story about when you were a kid & did \_\_\_\_\_ whatever. Return to innocence. She'll join you. Childhood was carefree. Talk about that.

Talk about the time you tried to bury the dog when you thought it was dead & he was just anesthetized from the vets... or when you painted the cat blue because you thought grey was boring... "I was about 19 at the time!" then show you're just playing like I did with you. No I was never cruel to animals, love your dog... just don't LUUUURVE you're dog, Capice?

Communicate. LIVE then tell someone about it. Get a girl's opinion on something it doesn't have to be canned. Find what works for you. Who are you exactly? Do you even know? Go do the WHO MEDITATION. Be aware of yourself. Sort your frame out. Know yourself. Do you react to everything or do you create it? CREATION & REACTION are the same word if you 'C' things differently. C?

If you're not ready to approach get out somewhere you're unfamiliar with, ask a HB directions to some place. Tell her how much you love being in unfamiliar territories but that you like the feeling of the unknown. Ask her if she knows what that feels like. Boom, you just approached a girl & you slung an opener in there. Do what I used to do to build up my confidence... Grab a gym bag... take your watch off approach the most gorgeous girl you can find;

"Excuse me, do you have the time?"

"2:20..."

"Damn, I'm late... do you know the way to the sports centre? I got a game starting in 10 minutes..."

She either knows or she doesn't... "It's just over there huh? Damn what a TREK... can I get a piggy back?"

I was on the way to Leeds Olympic Pool (Which had to be renamed Leeds international pool because the builders fucked it up & made it one inch short of 50 meters) I was full of energy & enthusiasm & saw this HOT girl. I was hornier than a field of Rhinoceroses because of my WANKTIONS (Wank Sanctions) & approached her less than 500 yards from the pool on Wellington St. I asked her directions to the pool, & she didn't know... I busted her on it & then directed HER to the pool. Zany, but she loved it. Before she was stood like a fool at a bus stop & then some nutter come over & makes her laugh. She's happy I'm there. Better than being alone. I actually ended up having her IGNORE her bus & it drove past her so she could suffer all that I gave her. "What? That was yours? You just missed your bus?"

"Yeah... I'm supposed to signal"

"Wow... not only do you not know where the world's greatest non-Olympic pool is, but you suck with public transport..."

"Well I WAS kind of distracted..."

"Are you one of those chicks that stands on the street at night... waiting for taxis, or are you the sort that books one in advance?"

"Oh you should have seen me at the weekend, every taxi in Leeds was trying to pick us up."

\*Arm Kino\* "Well maybe I should see you next weekend when I pick you up... you'll love my ride..."

"Oh really... what ride is that..."

"Oh it's a Number 921 Double Decker Arriva..." (The bus she'd just missed.) (She belly laughed)

\*Kino\* "Look I'm going to Headingley on Friday, checking out town with some friends Saturday... Sunday I'm back at Hi-Fi for the bands... so which is best for you?"

"Busy boy aren't you..."

\*Testiculate\* (Like Gesticulate) "I work hard... party hard." (I think I adjusted my crotch as I said that... I always subliminally associate my groin area with a PARTY...) I think it works. There's a party going on in my pants & all HBs are invited to it.

\*Major bodyrocking\* "So I'm gonna be doing lengths in about ten minutes & you're going to stand here waiting to miss another bus or..." (There's one length that she oughta do... girls want sex, have that in your mind when you sarge.

"Well yeah I'll be out Saturday but..."

\*KINO\* "Forget the boyfriend, we'll keep it a secret... in fact, I could just kill him & wear his skin."

\*Takes step back\* "Omigod! You psycho."

\*Kino\* "Sorry, just watched Texas Chainsaw Massacre AGAIN... it's just that girl that runs all over she's so... yeah."

"I was just going to say it's my friends 21st..."

"Ah well, hey, good talking to ya..." with a smile I turned my back on her & started walking slowly.

One... two... three... F-

"Well aren't you going to ask me for my number?" I stop, turn around... Head tilted to the side & down but looking directly at her... lift my head up high maintaining eye contact, then break & stare at the clouds as if considering this.

\*sighs\* "Ahhhh, she's alive... (Walking back just two paces) I whup it out..." (My phone you perverts) "Ok what is it?"

She gives me her number...

This is EZ. All you need is confidence & confidence is built with experience & knowing yourself & what you're capable of.

Ask a chick what her favourite colour is. When she tells you, argue with her... tell her she's wrong, "Not correct sorry. It's actually pea green."

"What? It's Purple."

"Nope... it's green... sucks to be you." Play with her. Afterwards say, "OK I'm being an asshole because I'm sick of everyone LOVING me all the time. Just for a change I wanted someone to disagree with me.... would you like an argument?"

"No thanks..."

"Yes you would?"

"What is with you, I don't want an argument... why would I?"

"Because you love it... you're arguing with me right now..."

"No, YOU'RE arguing with ME..."



"You started it..."

"How?"

"Lying about your favourite colour..."

"Omigod!"

"Green! ... Hey, thanks, that was a GREAT argument... I needed that. Are you allowed to make friends?"

C / F playful. Like you played when you were a kid. Only now the first chance you get, the kino is on. Make kino your nature. That doesn't mean go around GRABBING girls. Just accompany some of the things you say with a sweet little touch of warmth. The arm, her knee if she's sitting down. Don't leer over people. Join their eye level. If she's sitting, sit also & mirror her. If she's stood then get ON HER LEVEL. Tilt your head when she speaks, show interest but don't complement her beauty unless she's a Warpig, make her feel good about something if she has LSE. If she's a 10 & loves herself, bring her down. Don't do what every AFC does. Don't try to arouse her sexually. Do arouse her curiosity. Get some NUMBER CLOSES. Get some kiss closes. Lower yourself to the Tic Tac routine if you must

You don't need to take any of these lines... live your own way & make things your own. READ some more MM ebooks & get out in the field & just talk to people. Any people. Practice opening up conversations with guys if you have to... get USED to approaching. Heck if your confidence is that bad, approach ANIMALS, freaking pigeons if you have to. Practice what you would say. Daft isn't it... they're just animals... so are girls... & you can have her gawping at you like an excited puppy when you get the approach down. APPROACH SOMETHING. Come up with your own material & field test it one night a week every week. Be INTERESTED in LIFE so you will BE INTERESTING then you wouldn't have to ask these questions. You'd live life to the full that you could enchant her pants off just by telling her about your visit to the dentists. Be like Mystery, stack routines & patterns... know so much about MM that you can sail through the nine stages... be like Juggler: MAKE THE MUNDANE INTERESTING. Ultimately... BE YOURSELF... the best version of yourself that you can be. HAVE FUN. This is game. It's fun. Enjoy it. It's like Snowboarding; no one's punishing you if you fall on your ass. You'll get better each fall. There's no failure, just lessons to learn. Obstacles to overcome. Be the prize. Let her chase you. Now go, get out & sarge, approach anything that moves. Approach every girl you see that you wouldn't kick out of bed... Why are you still here? SMASH YOUR COMPUTER! GET OUT! \*Head Explodes\*

by sheriff

Sheriff on talking yourself out of approaching.

Last night I went out to one of my favourite clubs - I wasn't out to pick-up, I was out to dance and listen to the music. I was dancing, and this incredibly attractive girl keeps making eye contact with me. I decide to 'play it cool', and keep dancing. After about five minutes, she comes up to me, and dances at me. I decide to keep playing it cool, and basically ignore her. After five minutes, she moves on and dances with someone else, but I'm left feeling great because I rejected her, showing I have high value.

Luckily, that isn't what actually happened: the hero of the story (that'd be me) did get the girl.

But it was going to, until a little alarm bell went off in my head that said "What the fuck are you doing?" And I realised that this is not the first time that I've blatantly ignored very heavy IOIs, and backwards rationalized it as me playing 'hard to get'. I believe that the real cause is rejection fear if I respond to the girl, which is retarded.

I don't really have anything else to add, just that I'm sure that because \*I've\* done this, so have other people. And that it's taken me this long to realise that I'm doing it is quite sad, and a little worrying. One of the best tips I've had from David DeAngelo's "Interviews with Dating Gurus" was from 'Doc', who basically said "approach attractive girls who give you IOIs" rather than just randomly approaching. Sounds obvious, but I needed to hear that articulated to realise I wasn't doing that.

If you find yourself ignoring strong IOIs from a girl that you find very attractive, take a step back and make sure that "Your so-called reason is not just a [cowardly] excuse!"

sheriff

The Key to Emotional Control  
The Key to Emotional Control  
by Marlimus

One cannot have game unless one has Inner Game. All the tips, techniques, and memorized language patterns in the world are meaningless unless one has the mindset that allows one to benefit from such things.

Conversely, if one has sound Inner Game, one may not need such things to be a Don Juan, since many of our structured techniques were in fact copied from naturals.

One cannot have Inner Game unless one has Emotional Control. You may know perfectly well that calling on a certain day may be calling too soon, or that you should not be jealous or show signs of jealousy if your date flirts with another, but your emotions may override your Don Juan sensibilities.

So it is agreed. Control your emotions.

There is even a must-read article in the Hall of Fame dedicated to this subject. We are told: "Do not give her the remote control to your emotions." - Sebastian Steele.

But until now, no one has said exactly HOW to control one's emotions with any real conviction. There are several common approaches to emotional control, some involuntary, some learnt.

### 1) Distraction

One tries to change one's emotional state through distraction, internal or external. Internal distraction involves trying to think about something else, to place one's mind elsewhere, to think about anything except the girl whose coquetry is driving you crazy. External distraction is as simple as turning on the television, relying on outside stimulus such as comedy or music to distract us from an unwanted emotional state.

This strategy is a long-term failure, but can work in the short run provided that the emotional state is not potent, e.g. a girl has rejected you, but you weren't that interested anyway.

### 2) Repression

One tries to control one's emotional state by sheer force of will. You try to command yourself not to feel a certain way. You close your eyes, grind your teeth, and wish it away.

This method almost never works. Zen Buddhism teaches that in a contest of will versus imagination, imagination always emerges victorious. There is some truth to this. Repression can be counterproductive, because the psychic energy spent trying to repress

an element adds to the element's power, and even if the element is temporarily cast into the Id, like all repressed elements, it reemerges eventually. See Freud concerning the behavior of repressed elements.

### 3) Affirmation

A variation of repression found in the NLP community, one repeats empowering phrases in one's mind over and over until it supposedly sinks in.

This method takes a great deal of time to be effective, and is subject to relapse. It does work in some cases, but one must persevere beyond the point of frustration. All in all, it works in some cases, but is generally ineffective because subconsciously one believes that one is practicing self-deception.

### 4) Rationalization

"I shouldn't feel this way because." Since when can you debate with emotion?

## THE REAL KEY TO EMOTIONAL CONTROL

In Stephen Covey's landmark self-empowerment text "The 7 Highly Habits Of Highly Effective People" he teaches that the essence of human freedom lies in the fact that unlike plants and animals, man is self aware, and that one of the consequences of that self awareness is that given any stimulus, we have the power to choose our response.

In psychoanalysis, one of the key elements required for eliminating any neurotic behavior pattern is to understand its stimulus, i.e. its cause. Once the deep rooted cause is brought to light, change and treatment is possible because the underlying issue can now be addressed.

This also applies to emotional control, and the neurosis we call 'oneitis'. When we believe that we have fallen for a girl, oftentimes we have not fallen for her, but an ideal we have in our own minds that the female represents to us. Let me give an example.

I once fell for a girl who was a close, personal friend. She was on my mind night and day, until I began to apply some of Covey's principles. I analyzed myself and asked 'why does she have such a hold over me?'

I realized that her sheer warmth and sincerity, and her maternal caring, had effected a regression on my part so that she became an oedipal mother figure. She admired me openly, and I had become dependent upon her as a source of validation, and desired more, the ultimate validation would of course be to possess her.

I realized that I was not in love with her. My feelings for her were then demystified because I understood that it wasn't 'love' at all. Once I realized what the stimulus was, I compared

that to reality. She was not my mother, and a Don Juan such as myself should have absolutely no external dependency for validation and self worth. Emotional self sufficiency was part of my value system.

My 'love' for her disappeared.

Stephen Covey advocates that one must analyze one's emotions through the lens of one's value system, your core beliefs about who you are or who you want to be.

I identified with the Don Juan psychology of being emotionally self sufficient, and not being dependent on the approval of others. When I compared that to the emotion of craving further validation from a female, I realized that I could not abide that emotion, and that I knew and fully understood that my 'love' was all in my head.

This, gentlemen, is the key to emotional control. Instead of repressing and ignoring your unwanted emotions, or trying to rationalize them away, step outside of yourself and analyze them by trying to find out what caused them, what was the first cause. Once you have figured that out, ask yourself--In the light of my value system (being a Don Juan) does the stimulus justify my emotional response? Do I approve of this response?

Remember, between stimulus and response, man has choice. Analyze your stimulus and often times you will realize that it is silly, then exercise your choice by condemning that emotion in the light of your value system, whatever that may be.

Let me give another example. In the fourth grade, you had a terrible crush on a girl who liked you, but you never got, or she rejected you. Now, you meet another girl, and for some reason you can't quite put your finger on, you feel yourself becoming infatuated.

You tell yourself, "I'm falling in love/getting oneitis, and there's nothing I can do about it!" Your belief that you have no power over how you feel reinforces itself and you fantasize more and more.

BUT...

You analyze her and realize that in fact this new girl, in your subconscious, represents something, something in your own mind such as the girl you lost in the fourth grade who scarred you, and remained buried in your psyche. Then you realize that the girl itself has nothing to do with how you feel, it is the symbolism that you have projected unto her.

You realize that she is not the girl you lost, and that you hardly know her, and that there is no halo around her head. You realize that your Don Juan mentality cannot abide infatuation, so your value system condemns the unjustifiable emotion. Your infatuation has been demystified and deconstructed, and quickly begins to fade.

It's like being obsessed with wondering if Santa Claus will visit, only to learn that there is no Santa Claus. It's all in your head.

## FINAL NOTE

In order to be able to execute this process, you need to believe that you have the power to choose who you love. Let love be a verb and not a noun.

Another critical concept Covey talks about is the Circle theory. Your Circle of concern is everything that you are concerned about, and within that circle is a smaller circle called the Circle of Influence, which is what you have the power to affect or change.

If you believe that a thing is outside your circle of influence, THEN IT IS. If you believe that love/oneitis/infatuation is involuntary and uncontrollable, then your mind operates accordingly until you realize that these things are inside your circle of influence.

If you throw your hands in the air and say "that's just the way I am" then you are simply abdicating responsibility for that element which is within your power, and giving it power over you.

Take responsibility for what goes on inside your heart and your mind. In the words of Marcus Aurelius, "Each man must learn to live within the citadel of himself."

Become the Lord of that citadel.

Curing Rejection - Dr Swift:

=====

*Here follows an essay that describes how to overcome rejection. It's my personal journey, though I think that it has some new ideas to offer people in terms of the stages of the process. I hope that you will all gain from it.*

The following may help some of those struggling kick off their game. Feedback much appreciated

Well to any of you RAFCs out there you've heard us say it before:

'There is no such thing as rejection'

But did you get it? Do you understand how that phrase can be real to you? Or are you still, as I believe many of those just waiting to crack the psychological barrier are, trying to accept what we say while harbouring a secret belief that you're trying to believe a lie.

Well what we are saying is true and I can prove it to you. Lets start with a simple question.

'What is Rejection?'

The answer to this question seems simple: social disapproval and shunning. You get excluded or lose social status within your social group.

'Why do we fear/dislike rejection?'

In evolutionary terms people needed to function as a group to survive. Rejection is a tool of conformation and a psychological force of control of action. It is likely that some genetic factors influence our psychology to make it so pervasive as it is in adult life. However, despite the predisposition to develop it being partially genetic it is ultimately a result of life experiences and social conditioning.

"Is rejection a force in the real world?"

It's controlling you right now isn't it? Perhaps the question we need to ask is more profound.

"Is rejection itself real?"

No. It's entirely in your head so-to-speak. That's why we can all say 'there is no such thing as rejection' and accept that and the reason you are not yet comfortable with it. Put simply that statement is a statement about the SPEAKER'S reality which makes 100% sense to them. If you feel a conflict with your beliefs about reality it's because you haven't learned how to believe that statement yet. Since it's all in your mind believing there is no rejection is the same thing as there not being any such thing.

"How can I stop feeling rejection?"

Ok, now we're getting profound. There are several approaches. I'd do them all if I were you.

The most fundamental arises from NLP: Change your beliefs. Create memories that support it. You'll find a lot of hypnosis tracks useful in achieving this. Work on installing an internal locus of control. Not looking to anyone else for approval and other LEADERSHIP qualities (that's right - leaders are people who get the evolutionary exception to the rejection

problem -they MUST be willing to make decisions from their own stand point).

Desensitisation - a psychological technique. Basically you're exposing yourself to the situation so often that you learn to disassociate the feeling of rejection from approaching women. So the answer here is make the plunge. However there is more than one way to desensitise and we will talk about other arrangements which will make it more effective.

Psychological desensitisation is also possible. Imagine situations first. Visualise them, go through with it until you feel comfortable in your mind. You're training yourself slowly out of the problem.

The next stage up is to imagine doing things when you're in the situation you would normally do them get yourself as close to doing them as you can and stay in that state. If you push yourself in that way often enough it may help. However there will come a time when you must stop yourself doing this as this technique can be used as an excuse for not actively desensitising yourself. Don't let this technique be your secret reason for failure. Like all these things they are crutches to get you walking - nothing more.

Detach from the outcome. That's right. You have to absolutely not care how the situation turns out. It's nothing to do with you. She doesn't even know you. If you care in anyway then you're linking YOUR confidence and YOUR validation and YOUR sense of your social status to the interaction. Detaching is a huge step in making rejection a thing that happens to other people. Make meeting woman your experiment, your video game.

Here's the big one:

REFRAME (that's from NLP) rejection. Once you're detached from rejection you'll be able to do some miraculus things. For a start you can begin to see rejection as funny. Visualise being blown off outrageously and find it really really funny. Keep doing this until it actually is funny.

Now that you've got that belief use it in your desensitisation. If you ever get (note the inverted commas) 'rejected' laugh. Do it right in front of the girl. That'll send her for a loop. Sometimes the fact that they have no power to destroy your ego and blow you off actually shows them your higher value and they'll become very into you. If not - beauty is common. She didn't know you. And hell do you want a biatch like that in your life?

Achieving the maximum effect from desensitisation and reframes: Wingmen (or just your peer group). Wingmen are better because they're in on the game and 'get it' so they'll find it just as funny and RESPECT you for going up and asking in the first place. If your friends are worth having they'll laugh at it with you. Make sure you put it accross as this really funny thing that psycho biatch from hell said that was so funny. They'll see you don't care. They're the people you'll go back and laugh at it with and guess what....They're your REAL social group.

Enlightenment dawns:

So if you can use the wingman crutch it's very powerful. Suddenly your social group enjoys when women blow them off. It's funny. It really is now, because it's a fun thing you talk about with your mates. It's a thing you laugh about thinking or reading about and even when it happens. You're reprogramming of your brain is nearly complete. Suddenly approaching women is fun and funny and rejection isn't an issue. You're gaining experience. You're desensitising yourself entirely.



There's one more thing left to handle. You're still using crutches.

Defeat wingman Dependence:

The thing is this way is the best way to help you get round feeling rejection. but you want to be alpha in and of yourself. What you're really doing with the wingman crutch is transferring desire for approval from the woman to your mates. Now you also should have been working on internal locus of control and not needing approval. That will help you with being independant of even your wingman's approval.

Start gaming on your own. Come back and tell your wingmen about it. That means you still have the crutch to a lesser degree. Eventually you'll start to get the satisfaction on your own.

Eventually you won't need them.

Now you have to begin mental rehearsals of your wingmen dissing you (which no descent wingman will ever do) and reframe that as funny. It doesn't mean don't take their advice.

A good wingman is a man's best friend.

It does mean that if ever you end up separated from them or falling out with them there's no danger of a complete PUA meltdown.

It'll make you more alpha in your group.

When you've done this process read the statement again:

'There is no such thing as rejection'

Now you can believe it.

*By Dr Swift (C) 2006*

=====

Happy Sarging,

Dr Swift.

Shout to my wing Mist.

=====

If you found this helpful I'd be glad to hear about your success stories with it (u could also Rep me on MM.com):

email: [doctorswift@gmail.com](mailto:doctorswift@gmail.com)

Feedback:

- I liked it, great guide! Well explained. -Shake

What there is though:

- Women trying to game you by being C&F or playing hard to get. So, if they're actively trying to game you, then how is THAT rejection?
- Women thinking about sex too much. If they're horny, the harder they'll try to game you... even if sex wasn't your intention when meeting her. (Which explains why "bitches" simultaneously dress hot and go out and "reject" guys for no reason.)
- Performance anxiety in an attempt to seduce men.

For men, the only rejection possible is SELF-REJECTION.

So really, getting over the fear of "rejection" is understanding that:-

- Not approaching women with the intention of having sex with them UNTIL you have screened them. Get sex off the brain. Concentrate on rapport. This mindset in itself makes approaching effortless and fearless.
- Understanding that being bitched out is actually a GOOD thing, and is nothing bad at all. Her reaction to you is nothing you need to be concerned about, because it (despite all appearances) is actually something good going for you. There is no need to fight back or get angry once you know what's really going on in her head.
- Take sex out of the equation. By using a neg, or just LJBFin her right from the start, you drop her ASD. Also, you take her sexuality away from her so she can't use it as a weapon against you.
- Note that by taking sex out of the equation... while you drop her ASD and resistance... you raise her performance anxiety. No longer the old tricks she used to get men are working now! She is now in uncharted territory, which is scary, so be gentle. ;)

Neo Rio

## ELIMINATE ONE-ITIS - the FAQ

v1.3

Q- What is one-itis?

A- One-itis is defined as an infatuation with another individual who does not return those same feelings. One-itis victims can usually be seen pining over a single individual, constantly overanalyzing every situation, and asking his friends what he can do "to get this girl". One-itis is generally seen a malady because the "relationship" in question does not produce similar feelings from all individuals involved.

Q- How do I get over my one-itis?

A- Women tend to get over a guy when she's away from him. Men, on the other hand, have intensified feelings about a girl when she's around. You know what this means, right? Do the girl ritual.

Step 1- Delete her number and name from her cell phone. If she calls, tell her you "have to do ---. I'll talk to you later."

Step 2- Rid yourself of any pictures of her. Throw them in a deep closet. You're only defeating yourself by keeping them around.

Step 3- Delete your e-mail transactions and her messenger screenname, in addition to any online connections that you may reach her at. Don't block her. You don't hate her; you just don't care anymore. She is not a special vagina.

Step 4- Avoid places that she frequents for a period of time. If you work with her, that's your fault for getting involved with your fucking coworker.

Step 5- You're not angry at her; you're just moving on to bigger and better.

Step 6- Surround yourself with friends. Sarge immediately. NOW you position yourself to GFTOW.

Q- But she's special; she's different; she's perfect for me.

A- As of the last census, there are 6.5 billion people in the world. As the rough percentage of women is 53% of the total population, there are almost 3.5 billion women out there. Are you telling me that you just coincidentally tripped and fell into "the one"? There's a statistically higher chance of being struck by lightning three times than that being your "one special girl".

Q- Then why is she "perfect" for me?

A- Because males tend to rosetint and accentuate positive characteristics of women they feel they have a chance with. Try being critical of her one day. Notice how she doesn't shave her arms, or how she sports lovehandles, or has no common sense.

Q- Why do I feel that I have a chance?

A- She was either nice to you once or is still nice to you, but won't have sex with you because she likes feeling wanted. Thus, she likes having you around so that she can feel sexy, but she's not going to have sex with you. I've seen it work ONCE. ONE TIME. That's a single instance out of hundreds. Don't take the risk. Don't feed her ego and kick yourself in the balls day in and day out. Her bowel movements don't smell like lilacs. She's not special. You, on the other hand, are special, because when you realize that you can get ANY girl, one single girl means nothing to you.

Q- Why is one-itis bad?

A- Because a normal, healthy relationship consists of two (or more) individuals fulfilling each other and strengthening each individual. One-itis is one individual improving their confidence at the expense of another person. You can do better.

Q- How can I make sure I never get one-itis again?

A- Unlike what you would normally do in most situations (stop talking to women altogether), the goal here is to remain in contact with as many women as possible. This allows you to keep a "there's always more fish in the sea" perspective. Experience a lot of women, have sex with them if you choose, and attempt to hold a MLTR (multiple long term relationship). Try and balance two or three girls at the same time.

Q- So if I forget about her and move on, then I'll get her?

A- Get that out of your mind. Time and time again, I've seen buddies who only go after girls in hopes that the girl he's "forgotten" about will get jealous and chase him. Not gonna happen.

...and if it does happen, once you come around, she'll drop you again in seconds. Accept the inevitability that she has to be tossed aside.



by Maniac High

Maniac High talks about the affirmations he reads aloud before Sarging!

This is my current 'statement of affirmations' I read this aloud (with passion) before PU and other times when I get the chance as a reminder of who I am, what I do, and why I am successful.

Street PU does not start when you hit the streets. That is a middle step. Rather, PU starts before that, in the preparation phase.

The very first phase, is definition of attitude, and affirmation:

I talk about left/ right brain stuff in it a bit. Basically idea is that emotion and passion come from the right, and logic comes from the left.

Below is the first step:

Ok, here we go:

(A)TTITUDE/ CONFIDENCE! [you will EVERY DAY, PU or NOT, do this statement of ATTITUDE!]

Stage 0: Statement of BELIEF!

-You believe, and incorporate the following statement into your core being because

THEY ARE ALL TRUE!

-As you read them, they will go inside you, and become a part of YOU! Each time, you read them, say them outloud, they are MORE a part of YOU, and CANNOT be taken AWAY!

Stage 1: Clear mind, lose fear

-You will kill the AFC inside you, that polite/ serious "nice guy", is fading..fading..gone!

-You will relax!

-Wake up right brain

-Play fucking loud techno/ other music (will allow right brain to break through left's block)  
[I like "Techno Mix USA; tracks 6,7,8.. it is just OVERPOWERING!]

-Go someplace you can talk to yourself/ pump yourself up without place/ time stress

-Your right brain will LEAD the left brain from here on out

- The left brain will assist in logical thinking during PU, but the CONFIDENCE, LEADERSHIP, and ENERGY of the right brain means that right brain will LEAD from now on!

-you are relaxing, right brain is awaking from his sleep and is becoming free to lead!!

-PU is a game.. it is practice, an experiment to see how far you can lead a chick, how quickly

Subject: Statement of Affirmation!

-You will convey your words with ATTITUDE, and PASSION, because this is what you BELIEVE in. You are SURE you are right, you KNOW you can PU and ROCK chicks, because you are PREPARED. Because of that, you can work NON STOP with CONVICTION, and PASSION and ATTITUDE!

Stage 2: Statements of FACT / Build ATTITUDE [remember these important points!]

-You are UNSTOPPABLE!, like the terminator!, you WILL NOT STOP, and NOTHING phases you!

-You make NO excuses for your desires as a man!

-You are 50 feet tall

-YOU are an ASF master because you have STUDIED, EXPERIENCE, have PRACTICED, and are very much more PREPARED than any AFC's out there!

-Because you are an ASF master, and are prepared, you will RULE tonight!

-YOU RULE over all the other AFC's and losers out tonight!

- They are NOT competition to you, because they are NOT prepared!
- You only competition is your fear, and you will DEFEAT fear, because the right brain is unstoppable!
- You call bullshit and will turn on a dime when bullshit is tried!
- You ALWAYS keep your cool, unless you lose it intentionally to shake up a chick
- You take nothing for granted and CONFIRM everything by offering her a choice and a chance (ie. she is busy, not interested, excuses, BF)
- You will CALL all her excuses, and find a way AROUND them jujitsu style!
- You will take NOTHING as sacred (you dont worry about what any ONE chick does/ rejects)
- You will be POSITIVE, but realize 'its only a game' cynically!
- You will NOT be phased by FAILURE, you will CRUSH it IMMEDIATELY, by REPLACING failure with IMMEDIATE and SUBSEQUENT effort, resulting in SUCCESS!
- Visible attitude, eyebrows up 'ooh' its a chick!, lets see what we can do with her!

Stage 3: Re-affirmation of what you KNOW women WANT, and NEED from YOU!

- You are a PUA, prepared, and with SKILL on how to ROCK a chick SEXUALLY, and EMOTIONALLY!
- She needs you MORE than you need her, because SHE is REPLACEABLE, a commodity, and you are NOT! You are a RARE commodity, one who can ROCK a chick!

Subject: Statement of Affirmation!

- If she rejects you, she will be punished by spending the night ALONE, or with an INFERIOR man!
- If she is smart, and you CONVEY PERSONALITY and STRENGTH, you are DESTINED to SUCCEED!
- It is OBVIOUS women WANT to be seduced!
- It is OBVIOUS women WANT excitement!
- You are one of the FEW who can offer HER that excitement which she wants tonight!
- It is OBVIOUS women WANT adventure!
- You are one of the FEW who can offer HER that adventure which she wants tonight!
- It is even more OBVIOUS that YOU are more qualified and more capable than all the AFCs out there tonight to GIVE her that excitement and adventure!
- YOU are the ticket to that chick's pleasure, excitement and fun tonight!
- You WILL show chicks that they need your excitement and sex... BECAUSE IT IS TRUE!!
- It is CERTAIN that any lady out there NEEDS it from YOU!
- It is also CERTAIN that she will be so GLAD after you did!
- Chicks who are SMART will accept the gift you are offering her!!
- Only chicks who DESERVE you and are SEXY enough, and SMART ENOUGH to recognize what YOU bring will be able to get you!
- You TOWER OVER chicks. You DOMINATE them COMPLETELY. They CANNOT SHAKE YOU, they CANNOT phase you!

Stage 4: Statement of Objective (to YOURSELF)

- The purpose of this evening is to GAIN SKILL! Because you are gaining skills, and trying NEW techniques, which you have PREPARED FOR, you will learn and DEVELOP, and REPORT on the and IMPROVE on them! That is the PURPOSE of the evening!
- Tonight is an ADVENTURE! You do not know how the night will end, but because of your preparation, it WILL be EXCITING and NEW! You will OVERCOME ALL FEAR, and CRUSH anything before, or inside you which is in the way of your GOAL!
- If you meet a PUA who is better than you, you will NOT fear him! Instead you will study him, practice HARDER, and become LIKE HIM!

-When stuck or faced with new situations, you will remember that the goal is to OFFER adventure, and excitement to the chick. You will allow left brain to think of ideas, but right brain will LEAD, and DIRECT the PU, with ATTITUDE, and CONVICTION.

-Life is full of amazing experiences, one adventure at a time!

Subject: Statement of Affirmation!

-You do NOT only pickup girls, you invite them on rewarding adventures of pleasure which only YOU can give them!

-You are looking for ADVENTURE, and an adventure PARTNER to share it with!

-You will do PU, and structure opportunities and offer challenges!

-You will ASSIST the chick in taking you up on those OPPORTUNITIES!

-You ARE desirable, and it is the job of the chick to SHOW YOU why she deserves you!

Stage 5: Reaffirmation!

-You will read the above 3 times, and state it (shout it) aloud to yourself each time and internalize it. (if you just read it, right brain will not hear it, and it wont work)

-By rereading aloud and reaffirming the above, it empowers you to do a PU..RIGHT NOW!!

-If you are not confident or lose confidence, go back and reread/ reshout!!

-Go expose yourself to people (shopping, whatever) for 30 minutes

-Do eye contact practice, get chicks to eye you back

-Say 'Hi' to 3 chicks out there (Svengali warm up)

-Do this EVERY DAY, whether PU'ing, or NOT!

-Now GO!! \*\*NOW\*\*!

Maniac High



*If you set up the frame that she is ALREADY attracted to you, and act in every way congruent with that frame, then it almost becomes a self-fulfilling prophesy.*

Watch your thoughts, they become your words;  
Watch your words, they become your actions;  
Watch your actions, for they become your deeds;  
Watch your deeds, they become your character;  
Watch your character, it becomes your destiny!

Always assume that she will fuck you!

It's generally agreed that it's a good idea to always have a positive attitude, but take it one step further.

ALWAYS ASSUME the BEST possible situation. I suppose "Make the Ho Say No" is the physical manifestation of this.

Using ASSUMPTIONS to lead her state

The most important part of a PU is leading HER states, and very little has been said on this subject.

The ONLY way to lay a girl is to get her to feel sexually attracted to you, but there are certain steps you have to LEAD her through to get there.

If you ASSUME her state as being positive, and conducive to your being able to proceed with the PU (ie. her state is that she is attracted to you, etc.), and you ACT AS IF she ALREADY feels this way, then you can create a frame based on this perception and draw her into your reality.

If you set up the frame that she is ALREADY attracted to you, and act in every way congruent with that frame, then it almost becomes a self-fulfilling prophesy. If you talk, act, kino, use body language, etc. that is completely CONGRUENT with the FACT that she wants you, if you ACT AS IF she already wants you... then she will begin to feel that way. There's a psychological term for this that I can't remember right now, but it is similar to the "fake it till you make it" idea.

So, for example, let's assume that you've approached a HB and are demonstrating value, alpha characteristics, etc. as per TFM... Your PU is going well, but doubt starts to creep into your mind... "Is she attracted to me? Am I making progress?" How should you deal with this?

First, break your own state and reframe the situation. Change the defeatist frame of "I'm unsure of her attraction." to the winning frame of, "She is attracted to me already." We all know to do this by now, I hope. So, how to let HER know about this new frame and draw her into your reality? Simple. ACT AS IF. Start talking to her like you would if she was attracted to you (since, in fact, in your reality she already is!). Start TOUCHING her (kino) AS IF she were already attracted to you. Start using body language that sends out signals that she is already attracted to you. Be CONGRUENT in every way with this new frame, and ESPECIALLY with KINO, and you CAN draw her into your reality.

One great example of reframing that I can use as an analogy is Maniac's post about missing a date and REFRAMING the situ. when he called her. He did a total reversal and REFRAMED as if SHE was the one who had gotten the date time wrong. ("No, we weren't supposed to meet last night at 8:00, I have it right here in my schedule, it's tomorrow night", etc.) and made HER apologize since he had, by being confident, congruent and assertive, drawn her into his reality.

You can do the same thing with ANY frame you want... use this to deal with shit tests, flakes, etc.

Let me take this ANOTHER step further and relate it to the progression of her states during a PU. Here is a typical progression of the states she should go through during the PU:

Approach (gain interest), Attraction, Rapport (optional), Sexual State, Close

I say that Rapport is optional because experience will tell you that some girls don't even WANT to get to know you before you fuck them, although it is important in other ways. (See post in General for discussion)

This is KEY:

You can use this tool, of assuming her state, to LEAD her through these steps. Let's say that you've just approached, you are getting at LEAST signs that she is interested in you, that you've gained her attention. The NEXT logical step is attraction. You want her to feel attracted to you.

So, you set that frame as if it were already true, and ACT AS IF she is attracted to you. Be confident. TOUCH her like she WANTS to be touched. (Example: Put your hands around her hips, hug her, etc... whatever you normally do AFTER you've put her in an attracted state.) Be congruent (meaning don't change your pacing too quickly, don't be apologetic if it SEEMS like she isn't into it, etc.

You can TRANSITION from state to state by ASSUMING her NEXT state. If she's attracted and you're going for rapport, ASSUME rapport and act as if she's already there... and draw her into that reality...

Continue this through the whole state progression, and watch your PU times get lower and lower.

## PUA Aura

What is the PUA aura? I've been thinking about it, and the vibe that I aim to put out.

- positive energy
- quiet confidence
- someone people would WANT to be around
- comfort in own skin
- pauses to build up anticipation for jokes, etc.
- no fear that talking slow will lose attention of girl or group
- no fear of "awkward pauses".. let's them linger if he wants
- rarely laughs at own jokes or C&F comments, while others laugh
- makes statements, does not ask questions until someone has earned that level of rapport
- totally in control with absolute security of positive end result
- knowing confidence/smile/breathing
- peaceful look, like from "Meet Joe Black", but with an ultra bad-ass cocky/confident/playful an unlimited ammunition of bad-ass C&F lines
- ability to switch gears without warning.. "You're silly... goof..... (change tonality to sexual) I want to see you."
- does not look around at other people, or look concerned or threatened by anyone else.. very much in internally-centered

## Alpha scale!

I think its because girls DETECT when you've HEDGED the opener and conversation with overly cocky

shit, to protect yourself from rejection.  
It's called BOLDNESS VS. CONFIDENCE.

SCALE:

-MACHO GUY

(overcompensates by being too bold)

-GOOD GUY

(doesn't qualify himself, but isn't mean to cover up)

-NICE GUY

(overcompensates by being too nice)

Be the good guy. A little cocky, cool sense of humour, but not trying too hard. Trying too hard to be macho/bold is beta because its overcompensating insecurities

Affirmations

1. I talk slow ...
  2. I do not care what others think ...
  3. I do not move or turn around because of others ...
  4. People have to work for my attention / interest ...
  5. I ignore those who are not worthy of my attention ...
  6. I move slowly, relaxed and controlled ...
  7. I stand straight, poised and spread in a relaxed way ...
  8. I speak in a deep, relaxed tone ...
  9. I remain alpha regardless of what crisis comes my way ...
  10. I never supplicate to others ...
  11. I never qualifie myself to others ...
  12. I am the anchour of the conversation ...
  13. I am never impressed ...
  14. I only have rapport with betas, except for a few exceptions ...
  15. I answer questions with degrading jibberisch ...
  16. I don't give a fuck about others ...
  17. I get more credit for minor actions than betas ...
  18. I have the ultimative comfort in my own skin ...
  19. I am the leader ...
  20. I attract others with my frames ...
- ... because I am Alpha

We all know how important INNER GAME is, but have you ever stopped to ask yourself what Inner Game actually is? Is it simply when I memorized material very well or maybe when I perfected the delivery of my voice?

Actually, Inner Game is based on confidence, beliefs, and your overall attitude about life. Whether you realize it or not, your attitude is constantly projected to the women you talk to. If you have a strong, assertive, and positive attitude, women will naturally be attracted to you. That's how most naturals get laid. They develop these three aspects of their identity: confidence, beliefs, and attitude. When this happens, they begin to feel more confident and they start to behave like they're the prize, which is exactly what attracts women.

I enjoy analyzing these ideas, and I recently found something crazy below the surface. People in general love leaders, especially women. Leaders are naturally attractive because they radiate confidence and not easily concerned with outside criticism. They know exactly what they want and focus their energies on achieving their goal. I am willing to teach you how to become a leader, how to make people follow you and even respect you. These steps are essential to leading a successful life.

I am 25 years old, but what I have lived through, you cannot even imagine. I believe I've learned a lot in these 25 years--possibly more wisdom than the average joe acquires in his entire lifetime.

The first observation is that charisma does not exist. People do not know how to describe something that is intangible, so they say this person has "charisma", or "this guy is a charismatic person". If you take the time to observe charismatic people, you see that they actually have one big quality in common. They have a frame (or point of view) so strong that people are sucked into their reality. Everything they do reflects an ultra-strong frame that exists inside their individual reality. They tend to have a lot of rules that you must follow when you are around them. They treat themselves with integrity and they absolutely will not tolerate disrespect; in fact they punish it.

You can apply these characteristics to your own life. They are actually core lessons for living successfully on this planet. Let's take respect for example: How do you ensure that the people around you show respect for you and your work? First start to respect yourself and your work too. When you start to respect yourself completely, other people will respect you as well. If you don't respect yourself, why in the world would anyone else respect you? If you treat yourself like shit, trust me, other people will do the same because you are sending a strong signal to the world that shit is just what you are.

Next, what you must accomplish is to develop a set of unwavering rules in your life that define what people can and cannot do around you or to you. You must punish any negative behavior that impedes upon your integrity. Tell them you disapprove, and make it crystal clear that they cannot behave like that if they want to be in your company. Kick their asses for it. Make them know they did something that you do not respect. If people treat you like shit and you let them get away with it, they will do it again and again. Other people see this, and learn to disrespect you also. Make personal boundaries for yourself, and make it clear to the people around you that these boundaries must be respected.

Humans are social pack animals, meaning they will accept the strongest frame presented to them.

For example, if my girlfriend flakes on me, of course I will be pissed off, but I will show her that I am angry and will calmly state that it will not happen again. For everything that she does that I do not like, I tell her she can do it only 3 times: the first time, the last time and never again! My rules are strict. People will enjoy the time they spend with me. In return I will do everything I can for their happiness. I will teach them and have fun with them, but there are some rules you must follow, otherwise you won't see me ever again.

I make options for myself, so that you are not my only choice and I can go out with someone else if I choose. For now, even if you don't have other options, make it look like you do. Behave like you do. I am going to do everything for my girls. I love them and will treat them like a queen, but only as long as I think they deserve it. It is funny to see how, when women don't get what they want, they call me a jerk. They make not like my rules, but they will respect me if I stick to them.

Take a look at the police. They have strict rules. Break them and you'll get punished, and trust me, you won't make the same mistake again in your life. I want you to do the same in your own life. Let people around you know what is allowed and what is not. Otherwise nobody is going to respect you. It is funny, but people will test you from time to time to see if you are still congruent with your frame. That is why I say that "shit tests" are not problematic. As long as you are congruent with your frame, shit tests are a non-issue. Women will challenge you all the time when you are seducing them. That's just normal behavior.

My best friend has this cute little dog. The pet knows that it is not allowed to sleep on the sofa because he got his ass kicked a few times, and still months later he comes near the sofa with his cute little look. He glances at the sofa, then his owner, the sofa, the owner, just waiting for a reaction. He might even put one leg close to the sofa, the whole time looking at his owner. What the dog is actually doing is testing his owner to see if he is still congruent with his rule about sleeping on the sofa. Is he going to allow him to jump on the sofa or is he going to yell at him? The dog is not giving his owner shit, just making sure he is still congruent. Children will test you in the same way. Every couple of days, or even hours, they will challenge you to see if the rules have weakened or changed. You can observe this behavior everywhere in nature.

Now, let's get back to charismatic people. It's funny, but the more rules charismatic people have, and the more they punish those who break their rules, the more charismatic they appear. A negative examples would be Hitler, while positive examples like Christ, Gandhi, the Dalai Lama and Martin Luther King. Being assertive does not make you good or evil. It gives you power, and you choose how to use it.

These leaders issue commands and demand unquestioning loyalty. Challenging their ideas is strongly condemned and often leads to some type of emotional or physical punishment. With women, you give them pleasure and show them a really nice time when they are with you, but you must also remember to punish any negative behavior or disrespect from her.

So the first step toward developing confidence, belief, and attitude is to start respecting yourself! If you have ever gone out with me, you will notice something really unusual: as soon as I go into a set, I am not sucked into their frame. I do not live in their world. You will see that they live in my world. How do you see this? When I approach a set or any group of people, I don't position myself so the whole group can hear me. I don't try to yell so the whole group can hear me. First, I position myself in the most comfortable position, where I feel the most relaxed. Then I reorganize the other people around me in a way I like. For example, I approach them, have them open up to me, sit down, and use the space around me to make myself comfortable. Then, I might position the extra people to talk to each other, while the target is left to talk to me. This behavior is not something I modelled or learned, but it's been a part of my personality for a long time.

I really can't stand people who have a weak frame. For example, I hate to see guys fall into a situation like this: A guy sits in a chair, maybe one that is totally uncomfortable like the letter S, and he stays there for hours pretending he is relaxed without saying a word about it. He would rather sit there no matter what because the chair is more important than who he is. It is more important than his health or his body... sad. Why the fuck should I be in some uncomfortable position when I talk with some average frustrated woman. What the fuck is she for me?

You will always see me in the most comfortable position you can imagine, while I am in a set or anywhere in life. Why? For a few reasons: You can't be nervous when you are in a relaxed position. You must feel cool. People will see you as a socially cool guy. More importantly, your voice is going to be deeper and more relaxed, so that people will start to lean in to hear you. If you drop your voice down when they can't hear you, they will start to lean in and pay more attention to your lips in order to understand what you are saying. Looking at someone's lips for ten minutes is really sexual.

---

by Tyler Durden

Genuine behaviour and congruency with routines.

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced  
Author: TylerDurden  
Subject: What is genuine? What is mutual benefit? (verylong)  
Date: Fri, 11 Apr 2003 04:56:00 -0400

The latest discussions about genuine behaviour have just gotten me thinking about something that hasn't really been cashed out on this board lately.

WHAT IS GENUINE? WHAT IS FAKE? WHAT ACTIONS ARE GENUINE ACTIONS? HOW DOES THIS EFFECT US? WHAT PHILOSOPHICAL ISSUES ARISE FROM THIS? WHAT CONSTITUTES MUTUAL BENEFIT IN PICKUP?

A very important topic.

Try to bear with me, chunks practical and tactical materials ARE buried within..

---

In my experience, if I ask a girl what sort of way she feels a guy should go about picking her up, she'll often reply with something to the effect of:

"Well.. He should come and say 'Hi'. Then he should just be himself.. He should be confident.. Introduce himself.. Maybe have a sense of humour.. Talk to me a bit so that we can get to know eachother.. And ask me if I'll go somewhere nice with him.. Oh yeah, also I like it if he'll just give me his number, just in case, you know.."

This way, she can screen him on looks, and proceed to make a rational decision on her terms.

It would be uncommon to hear a girl say, "I want a guy who will dupe me into a conversation with a chick-bait opener, tease me until I almost lose my mind, weave back and forth with stories that make me go crazy, spin me around and trick me into kissing him with my eyes closed, tell me cute things about himself so I'll go ga-ga for him, and make fake pre-suppositions to be alone with him so he can caveman me."

Nor would she likely say "I want a guy to hypnotize me with neuro-linguistic-programming."

Nor would she likely say "I want a guy who will ignore me and blast me off my pedestal by only talking to my friends, so that I'll re-validate myself by sleeping with him."

Of course, these last three work consistently on women of exceptional beauty, and the first one doesn't (again, CONSISTENTLY).

I draw this conclusion based on experience. My first 8 months in the game, I only had a book called "10 Secrets for Success with Beautiful Women" by a woman named Ursula Lidstrom.

She advocated the sort of approach that most women would want, and claimed her expertise as exceptional because she is a woman offering "inside info".

Her system was to be yourself, confident, and genuine. Also, to demonstrate alpha status through good bodylanguage and being well dressed. After hundreds of approaches, I got this down pat.

I did at least 5 approaches a day (though usually more), just being myself, confident, and getting to know girls in a way that was very cool and genuine - all as Ursula Lidstrom suggested. Read the book probably 10-15 times. (sidenote: EXCELLENT info on bodylanguage and GWM-style phase shifting can be found in this book, if you screen the rest).

Unfortunately, for those eight months I did not have sex even ONCE. I am not good looking, and could have had sex with HB7s, but that did/ does not interest me. I was entirely celibate those eight months. I made many non-sexual friendships with girls, who still to this day social-proof me on campus.

But whenever I'd try to escalate, they'd react with "You're a really great guy. I'm just not looking for someone right now. You're really confident, you'll find someone."

Bear in mind though also, that I am not goodlooking. This probably could have worked for guys who could convey higher value via their looks. People DO hookup.

Also note that in general, YES you CAN pickup a girl within around 1 look-point difference of you, if you use the method that girls want. So if you're a 7 yourself, you can occasionally pickup 6s, 7s, and SOMETIMES 8s using this method. Even higher, but that's a more rare exception.

The reason being, that being confident and genuine IS NOT THAT UNCOMMON, and \*unless\* the girl doesn't have many genuine people in her life, it doesn't CONVEY HIGHER VALUE.

I have MANY genuinely confident people in my life, and while pleasant it is not a big deal to me. Girls are no different.

Genuine and confident people are EVERYWHERE. There is little correlation between these traits, and an exceptionally drop dead gorgeous woman being attracted to a mediocre looking guy.

The ONLY way that you can convey HIGHER value, by using this method, is if you have a RARE connection with the girl. This does happen, though it cannot be called a consistent pickup method, since it relies on external factors (ie: that you actually have a similar world view, or something similar, etc etc).

This is FAST-Seduction, which discusses how to be a PLAYER. If you want to read about spirituality, I highly recommend that. I've studied buddhism and volumes of spiritual writings, as well as all of Western philosophy - but not on THIS forum. Still, strong inner-peace leads to strong inner-game, and its beneficial.

Health, wealth, relationships -> go to the gym, eat right, find work you love, read important literature, surround yourself with people you love. ALL IMPORTANT to feeling good about yourself, which is important to pickup in ways that cannot even be adequately described through this limited cyber-medium.

But yet, even HAVING those things, will you be a "PLAYER"? I know MANY people who have reached this level of enlightenment who are not.

At the time that I was focusing on being genuine and building rapport, I was very much "emotionally whole". I had everything going well for me in my life, and I was a genuinely happy person. I had goodwill towards everyone around me, and projected a positive vibe. This was great, but did not result in success with any exceptionally beautiful women.

Anyway, that was MY EXPERIENCE after eight long months of field-testing this way of doing things. It's just the experience of ONE GUY, so take it for what its worth.

—

SO, WHAT DO WOMEN WANT?

I recall having a convo with Toecutter about his friend who would walk up to women, and tell them that he was rich and wanted to marry them.

He would weave the story, work it, and sleep with them that night. Then he'd blow them off the next day, leaving them heartbroken.

Now my first reaction to this was to be appalled.

I questioned my respect for Toecutter, and generally wondered what he could possibly be thinking. How could he justify this sort of thing?

He said that I was living in an AFC mindset, and that women LOVED "to have their hopes and dreams shattered by scoundrels like Han Solo" and such, and that it was something that they actually WANTED.

He suggested that I read NANCY FRIDAY "My Secret Garden", to read about women's rape fantasies, and how repressive society has generated a common female fantasy for badboys who will break down their socially-taught resistance, and treat them like the "dirty" girls that deep down they know themselves to be.

From reading the book, I interpreted it as saying that the guy tricking/ forcing the girl into sex, and leaving her was the girl's way of CONFIRMING that he was the kind of guy that she wants. (sort of to say that the jerk/ badboy/ untamable behaviour was some sort of CERTIFICATION that the girl has been fertilized by an alpha-seed, or something bizarre to that effect).

Very weird, and disturbing. I did NOT like reading this, nor do I necessarily like it now.

Basically, I interpreted that girls like DRAMA of ANY kind. They want INTENSE emotional drama. As Alphahot mentioned in a post a few threads below this one, they gravitate towards sources of extreme emotions. Scoundrels who use them and thus give them drama. And they gravitate towards it.

Of course, I was skeptical, and even after reading Nancy Friday I still maintained the view that these fantasies were anomalies, and that most women did not want this sort of thing.

Eddy also read this book, and shared my opinion. Be both generally hated it, and I recall Eddy throwing the book across the room several times.

Other PUAs who visit us comment on how scuffed up the book is, as Eddy has thrown it literally on almost every occasion he's read it, screaming "that could be my own mom!!! that could be my own moooooommmmm!!!! ARGHHHHHH!!!"

—

FIELD TESTING NANCY FRIDAY:

In California, I talked to Craig from the archives. He talked about Rick H, and how Rick would talk about women being adaptable.

"Women are adaptable.. whatever frame you set, they'll adapt to.. if you set a frame of provider candidate, they'll adopt a screen frame.. if you set a frame of them being screened for dirty slutty lesbian sex, they'll turn into sluts"



Coming from Rick H, I couldn't downplay this, and decided to explore it more. Particularly after the Toecutter/ NancyFriday stuff seemed to gel with this.

From this I spawned the idea for JERK ROUTINES, where I would INTENTIONALLY convey that I like to use and abuse women, right from the start of the pickup. The frame would be set.

I set to the task of field testing it, which I did non-stop for six straight weeks before posting something potentially misleading.

First,

I would do things like tell women to close their eyes, and then kiss them. Tell them that I love them within seconds of meeting, even though this is clearly a way to get into their pants. I would even tell subtle stories about how I am currently planning to use women to get to all their friends.

Then,

I adopted the SWINGCAT STYLE QUALIFYING. "Are you adventurous? Cause if you're not adventurous, I can't hang with you."

Up until the Nancy Friday test, I would get them to tell adventurous stories, like extreme sports or travelling or something.

But then I REALIZED the TRUE use in the Swingcat adventurous qualifying.

"Adventurous" was to be a EUPHIMISM for "SLUTTY".

I stopped getting them to tell me stories about adventures, and instead would just pause, and wait for them to give me the REAL DIRT.

Around 90% of women would start telling me about how they love to suck dick and take it on the face. How they dream about getting gang-raped and fucked by strange men and hot guys from clubs.

LITERALLY, I would sit there PRETENDING like I thought this was just great. Making myself out to be NON-JUDGEMENTAL, and even ENCOURAGING. But really, inside, I was thinking "shit I dunno if I can stomach this.." I was still in an AFC mindset. I thought that this was just a series of strange coincidences, and that these girls couldn't represent the majority.

I was forced to RE-ASSESS my VALUE SYSTEM for making judgements on what constituted a nice-girl, since clearly ALL girls had a "slut" side to them.

—  
SIDENOTE:

This was similar to my experience when I first tested routines based on spells and the unknown. I'd always thought that most girls didn't believe in psychics and ESP, until I began making it sound like \*I\* did, and that I would not JUDGE them on it. I found out that most girls DID believe in ESP, and that those few who didn't could be convinced otherwise with even the most simplistic mentalist illusion.

—  
So much like the non-judgemental frame that use with the ESP stuff, I'd appear NON-JUDGEMENTAL for their "slutty" desires.

—  
THE "NEW" TD:

It was difficult for me, because I've always been extremely conservative/ rightwing/ republican.

I changed my image to include wild clothes that projected myself as a badboy sexual being. I started wearing clothes of a female sex fantasy, such as racecar jackets, industrial plat boots, bondage shit, spikey dyed hair, outrageous coolguy accessories, etc etc.

Initially, this was hard for me to stomach. I felt very incongruent for the first week or two.

I began PROJECTING that I was a SCOUNDREL JERK who would intentionally and openly USE and ABUSE of women. I projected "TD is a jerk, who MAKES NO EXCUSES for it.. Like a rockstar, he fucks his groupies, and sends them home happy that they could get even that".

It's funny, because this isn't the case - I didn't feel that way. But in the past, projecting the CONSERVATIVE REAL ME wasn't eliciting any SEXUAL reaction from women.

I decided that IF I CONTINUED DOING WHAT I HAD ALWAYS DONE, I'D CONTINUE TO GET THE RESULTS THAT I'D ALWAYS GOTTEN. (this isn't my catchphrase.. maybe Tony Robbins, I dunno.. Mys uses it all the time).

I know that CLOUD9 also has had inner-conflicts with this. For me, one of top students in my country, its been difficult to DEGENERATE my speaking manneurisms to a more colloquial level.. "like, you know, totally, like, cool..." But unfortunately, my "Queens-talk" (as everyone used to describe my articulate speaking manneurisms) wasn't eliciting strong sexual responses from the

sexy girls that I was interested in. They wanted to validate themselves with me, sure. But what they wanted to validate was that they could be as sophisticated as me. IOW, that they're smart, and that they're ladies.

So go ahead and bust on me for being incongruent and not real to myself or something like that. But at the end of the day my girlfriend is an HB10... aside also from the HB8 and HB8.5 that I am also seeing, all of who are really cool girls and who I am genuine with now, AFTER having gotten with them - NOT BEFORE.

#### WOMEN'S REACTIONS:

Now, when I walk into a room on campus, women start giggling and checking me out. They touch me, shit test me immediately to see if I really AM what I project, and show massive physical IOIs (face me, lean in, perk up their breasts, lick their lips, big eyes, etc etc etc).

I do NOTHING other than just walk into the room, and convey the attitude that's discussed in this post.

"I will fuck you the second you let your guard down, because I am a badboy and that's just me" is the image that I convey, and women respond instantly.

Of course, MOST women will be initially ATTRACTED, but still won't sleep with me from that feeling alone. They can't quite justify their desire, because of social-conditioning.

So the SOLUTION: Show that they have a CHANCE to tame you, and that you have a sensitive inside somewhere deep down.. -> GET RAPPORT.

This leads me to the all important .....

—

#### WILLFUL COGNITIVE DISSONANCE:

Going back to the TOECUTTER "marry-me" routine, what have I learned?

Toecutter explained that women WILLFULLY IGNORE the truth, in order to preserve the feelings that they are deriving from the massive drama that you provide.

This is also from MANIAC\_HIGH, so if you disagree then maybe check out the new maniac plan for more detailed explication.

Anyway, Toecutter states that the girls who were "duped" by the marriage trick were in fact WELL-AWARE that it was clearly bullshit, but that they WANTED to go along with it, so that they could experience the ADVENTURE.

The same goes for Mystery's girlfriend of 5 years, who STILL BELIEVES that he genuinely has MAGIC POWER, including an ability to levitate himself from the ground, move objects with his mind, and read thoughts telepathically.

Of course, having been with him for 5 years, there is ABSOLUTELY NO WAY that she wouldn't have figured out how he does his illusions. Despite his sharp skills, many illusions I figured out after hanging with him for just a month. He may have done it over 300 times before I figured it out, but EVENTUALLY I DID figure it out.

This girl is with him FIVE YEARS and CHOOSES TO BELIEVE THAT THE WORLD IS NOT MUNDANE. There is NO WAY she wouldn't have caught the illusion at least ONE TIME in FIVE YEARS.

She WILLFULLY DECEIVES HERSELF to believe what she wants, because she likes the DRAMA and ADVENTURE.

Same goes with Mystery's other long term girlfriends, who KNOW, read \*KNOW\*, that he is constantly with other women.

Why does Mystery have condoms all over his room? hmmmmmm... Could he really go months without sex while he travels??? hmmmmmm.... What does it mean when girls call him non-stop while they're in bed together??? hmmmmmm... He walks into the club and girls SWARM him... hmmmmmm.. He picked her up and fucked her first night they met... hmmmm....

But still they CHOOSE to IGNORE it, because he provides the drama that they want.

And as a BONUS, they get to go home and spend time convincing their parents and friends how great Mystery is, which gives them even MORE drama.

Likewise, in my small community, I go pickup girls. They go back to their roommates, who inevitably on some occasions will have been picked up by me a month earlier. But does that REPEL them from me, like our LOGICAL AFC-INDOCTRINATED brains would have so long expected? NOPE. It just gives them MORE DRAMA and sucks them in even deeper.

This was even the case when they've heard that I used the SAME OPENERS and ROUTINES. Strange, huh? You'd think that it would break their interest. But not the case. Why not? Could it be that finding out that I am a womanizing-"jerk" was congruent with what I projected during the pickup?

—

SOME CONCLUSIONS - A RE-ASSESSMENT OF WHAT CONSTITUTES A WOMAN'S VALUE:

So that's it. I get it now. Women aren't like what I thought. Or rather, at least when it comes to SEX.

The girls that I thought were 'nice' have revealed that they've been fucked by anonymous guys, loved it, and want it again.

The girls that I thought were LOYAL to their boyfriends have called them from my bed, GUILT-FREE, lying about where they were last night like it was NOTHING.

I've found that girls break guys into categories of SEDUCERS and EMOTIONAL SUPPORTERS, and that if I don't want my girl to cheat on me, she's gonna have to get her drama from ME, and not from some asshole player.

So if that is the case then, what kind of girl do I look for when I'm ready to have children or get married?

—

IN LIGHT OF THIS KNOWLEDGE, WHAT CONSTITUTES A GOOD WOMAN???

I am still deciding on this, and really I have only limited insights.

But for me, at this time, I use NON-AFC-CULTURE based value judgements.

I look at the kind of connection that I have with her, and the way that we get along AFTER we've "hooked-up".

Because, like Mystery, I agree that only AFTER you hookup do you start communicating GENUINELY.

The FIRST genuine conversation happens in bed together, AFTER THE GAME IS OVER, and you find out whether or not this was just a validation-game, or if its an emotional connection.

And do \*I\* necessarily want the games? Nope.

I remember when I first did clubs, and I'd tease a high calibre HB. Say a 9 or 10. And she'd touch me, and say that she liked me. But as soon as I'd RECIPROCATATE that, she'd LOSE INTEREST. It was a SHIT TEST, NOT genuine communication. Or was it? Was it genuinely communicating that she wanted to see if I was really the jerk she wanted me to be, and that she had to test me to find out?

Do shit tests constitute genuine communication? The girl is tricking you, to find your true nature. But then, if you pass, you genuinely will hookup with her. So is the girl genuine, or not? Not necessarily an easy question to answer.

YES, I have MANY genuine emotional connections with girls. My sister, her friends, my pivots, my relatives, my teachers. The girls that I am ALREADY with - my 3 MLTRS.

But NOT with girls that I am in the MIDST of picking up, because it is still \*GAME-ON\*.

Afterwards, once I have PROVEN myself to be the kind of man that she wants, I can get to know her on a more personal and genuine level. Until then, it is about SEXUAL ATTRACTION, which is NOT necessarily related to genuine communication. It CAN be, but it isn't necessarily the case.

And why? Because there are several types of attraction, and while we may make socially based value judgements on which are more legitimate, the fact remains that they EXIST.

And of course, if genuine communication in the TRADITIONAL SENSE was the BASIS of ATTRACTION, then I suppose I'd probably be hooked up with the very fat and ugly girl from my history class, with whom I had a great conversation with last fall.

But then, the attractive girls I bed will most often BACKWARDS RATIONALIZE whatever nice things she finds out about me, and probably decide that THOSE things were CLEARLY what allowed her to be seduced by me. Of course that's all after the fact. Contingencies.

This is how the game is played bros, at least in my personal opinion. Just the opinion of a new PUA, trying to make sense of all of this. Some of it is probably dead-on, and some of its probably inaccurate. Take it for what its worth.

—

WHAT \*IS\* GENUINE?

So if people play these games, what constitutes genuine?

What \*is\* genuine? If I were to be TRULY genuine with what \*I\* wanted to talk to girls about, I'd discuss logic and other esoteric philosophical issues. I'd discuss cars, and mechanics, and sports, and wars, and taking extreme risks and my criminal youth. I'd discuss how I'm right-wing and how I believe in certain repressive traditional values. I'd discuss John Rawls vs. Robert Nozick.. I'd discuss Heideger and Nietzsche and Sartre, and subjective morality in a world without dogmatic value sources. I'd discuss Kripke and causal theory. I'd discuss flaws in symbolic notation. This stuff FASCINATES me.

I don't LIKE talking about social dynamics and feelings. It BORES me. \*Most\* things that \*most\* girls like to talk about are of NO INTEREST to me.

I DO NOT ENJOY running JUGGLER's rapport routines like "I really like pizza" and "this is what my own palm says about me" and "what would your life be rated if it was a movie?", and making those kind of self-revealing statements. Nor would I like them any better had I invented them.

Or rather, I LIKE running them, for the purpose of PICKING UP. But I don't run them for the SOLE SAKE of running them.

I will USE this stuff, but I don't LIKE it anymore than ANY OTHER stuff that I use. NONE of it is the "REAL ME" in the TRADITIONAL SENSE, so both MM and Juggler method are EQUAL in my mind.

I AM NOT stating that they don't work, or that Juggler's method isn't GREAT. Juggler-method WORKS - its GREAT.

But I \*AM\* stating that it is NO MORE GENUINE for me to PRETEND that I am enjoying talking about real genuine feelings in a Juggler-style that I really don't care to talk about, than it is for me to run the routines that I do most of the time now.

Either way, I'm FAKING SOMETHING. As are MOST sensitive new aged guys who will talk about this sappy crap, in the subconscious hope that it will gain attention from women.

Picking up by talking about real stuff that I feel, but DO NOT want to be talking about, is of no greater value to me than telling stories that I read from the internet. I'm still being ungentle, in a SENSE, because my motivations extend BEYOND the expression itself.

Again, this is NO CRITICISM OF JUGGLER. His stuff ROCKS. My sole statement though is that it is NO MORE OR LESS GENUINE for me to run one pickup style, or another. They are all equal in that respect.

So what if I just talked about things I \*AM\* interested in talking about. The esoteric technical stuff. Well if I talk about these things girls will leave. They'll either argue, get bored, or flat walk away. They won't be interested, and they'll anchor feelings of boredom to me. I've TESTED this.

Why? Basic supply and demand. There are many genuine and confident people out there, and some give them better emotions than others. So I "set the bait" with the stuff that they'll react to sexually. Of course you could cry 'supplication!', but then really we all supplicate ourselves in one way or another. The trapper supplicates by laying bait, but then he reaps the rewards later. Putting in work to get a result is not supplication.

And let's say that being "myself" DID find me that ONE special girl.. I STILL wouldn't care, because I'm not INTERESTED in that kind of relationship in my early twenties anyway.

SO:

Is REFUSING to play games genuine?

If that's the case, then WHY have I SO RARELY had a girl angry or upset with me?

I mean, even after NUMEROUS relationships, have I had less problems than my average AFC friend with just a handful.

Many people probably QUESTION why I would pawn off 2 HB7s to pickup a HB9 or 10. Rightly so. But what they don't realize from behind their remote computer screens is that so long as you ACTIONS ARE CONGRUENT TO YOUR BADBOY FRAME, girls will EXPECT this behaviour, and NEVER be surprised when it happens. It's part of who you are, and they're SMART enough to know its coming.

Even with the bit of rapport that they NEED to justify their embarkment on your adventure, they still KNOW what is coming, and ACCEPT IT.

I'll have girls that I never called back, or pawned off for hotter girls, ALWAYS coming over to chat me and catch up. They're never upset. Always very happy to see me again.

In my opinion, there is a clear cut reason -> While my sexual persona may not be as congruent with my real personality as I'd like, my \*ACTIONS\* are CONGRUENT with what I \*PROJECT\*.

Since the girls I associate with KNOW and EXPECT that its going to be a short-lived ADVENTURE (given that I've made it fully obvious from the start), they NEVER get genuinely upset when it ends. Sure, they may pout briefly, but then they're off to the NEXT STIMULUS - be it the next socially-proofed jerk, or dancing, or drinks.

On the other hand, back when I used to be the LOYAL-AFC, when I'd dump the few girls I got they'd get VERY UPSET.

Which makes me think: Is it more genuine to build connections where you project that you are a more quiet one-girl type, when that is not you (even if you state polyamory, you still come-off that way). Or is it more genuine to be a jerk up front, and allow the chick to FREELY CHOOSE to go along for the short-adventure or not.

I guess we have to come to our own answers, and find our own subjective value systems. That's life. I don't judge. Call it aggrandized self-rationalization, but this is just the way that I make sense of the world that I've been thrown into, given my life experiences and how I've assimilated them.

The interactions with the women in my life ARE genuine, but during the initial phases of our relationship - the period where the FRAME is BARGAINED for and ESTABLISHED - I strive to convey that there are only CERTAIN parameters that I am comfortable with.

And making it obvious that I am only a short-lived adventure for them, through the jerk-way that I present myself, is the way that I go about doing it. Once the pact is made (sex), I'm comfortable to be fully myself. Discuss what I want, etc etc.. And the girls are ALWAYS happy to discuss stuff that is important to me AFTER we've had sex, because she's made that investment in me, and NOW FINALLY wants to know more about who I am. I fully believe that as a sexual-partner-candidate, you are NOTHING to a girl before you've had sex.

Or rather, you may be a friend. But that entitles you to nothing sexually. Nor should it.

-

BECOMING CONGRUENT:

When taking a job-interview, you'll present yourself in a particular way. During a family gathering, it may be another way. And with your friends, it may be another way.

Everyone has different SIDES to their personality, and each judges when it is APPROPRIATE to exhibit a particular side.

Why not "just be yourself" at ALL times? Because EACH of these sides ARE the "real you", just different aspects.

Acting the SAME in ALL situations is INCONSIDERATE to the people around you. If you horse around at a job interview, you show lack of respect for the interviewer's experience. If you act overly sophisticated with your friends, you show lack of respect for the bond that you have with them, and the clowning-around that goes along with it.

And as with the boss at the job interview, you hope to eventually get to know your girl on a more "genuine" level, when the time is APPROPRIATE.

When INITIALLY PICKING UP A GIRL, showing the side of yourself that ELICITS SEXUAL REACTION is MOST APPROPRIATE, because you are not putting the girl in a position where she has to snub you based on sexual indifference to your approach. You don't like it that most girls like to party? TO BAD. Don't post about it on the PLAYER board.

Being unsexual during pickup can be UNAPPROPRIATE.

The girls that I pickup CLEARLY KNOW that I am someone who is TOYING with them, that it gives them drama that they like, and that our relationship will likely be short-lived. It is OBVIOUS, because at this point I am THAT GOOD.

Women are no more in the dark about my nature than men are about women with fake breasts. They KNOW what's up, but they DON'T CARE.

And REALLY, these had been my intentions ALL ALONG. I am young, want to PARTY, and am not interested in actively seeking anything beyond a sexual connection at this point. Should it happen - GREAT. But I'm not SEEKING it. So why did I try to gain sexually via rapport and connections in the past? Solely for PRAGMATIC reasons. I thought that it would WORK.

So was I really congruent before? NO. I was just CONFORMING, and hadn't the NERVE to show my intentions.

Also, I didn't REALIZE that my intentions WERE NOT EVIL. Women APPRECIATE these kinds of guys, and you BENEFIT when you openly demonstrate that you are that guy - making no excuses for it.

While AT FIRST I felt INCONGRUENT, I later realized that in fact I HAD BECOME congruent.

I began PROJECTING the sort of image that was congruent with my INTENTIONS, and girls were reacting better, and never showing unpleasant surprises as in they had in the past.

My act of pre-planning and studying lines and tactics to project my badboy image IS CONGRUENT with who I am, because who I am is someone whose intentions are to interact with women in this way.

They enjoy it. I enjoy it.

They benefit. I benefit. We MUTUALLY benefit.

I am now congruent. I feel good for it.

If you want to judge it, go ahead. Just don't claim that your philosophy has any superiority over any other subjective value-judgement, because it is just that. A subjective value judgement.

-

CONCLUSION:

So there you have it. Many chicks dig jerk-asshole types. Who ever said that the community never makes new discoveries anyway? hmmmm....

And what is genuine? What is truth? Those questions are to be pondered over a lifetime, and they are part of what makes the human experience dynamic.

But if I can draw one solid conclusion, its that claiming absolute knowledge of such questions is self-indulgent. And in the opinion of this lowly-PUA, its not genuine.

-TD

=====  
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced  
Subject: What is genuine? What is mutual benefit? (verylong)  
Date: Mon, 14 Apr 2003 13:43:00 -0400

Just checking in here ... ran a search to see what people are saying about my ideas. The things you have quoted me on is not the sort of advice I would have put out onto this public forum with all sorts of disfunctional whackos reading it. On the other hand, it is nice that you are breaking out of a "square" view of sexuality.

The reason I jump in here and post is because I know that people do things just because I said it was a good thing to do. Do not read the wrong things into what TD has said of my advice. Not unless you are sexually hip. Like when you can watch 2 men kissing in a film without turning away. When you are gentle and like women. When you can do all of the sexual role playing with a smile and affection for the girl. Most of you reading this are not there, so dont even bother. Nevertheless I will expand a little.

TD wrote:

> I recall having a convo with Toecutter about his friend who would walk up to women, and tell them that he was rich and wanted to marry them.  
>  
> He would weave the story, work it, and sleep with them that night. Then he'd blow them off the next day, leaving them heartbroken.  
>  
> Now my first reaction to this was to be appalled.  
>  
> I questioned my respect for Toecutter, and generally wondered what he could possibly be thinking. How could he justify this sort of thing?  
>  
>He said that I was living in an AFC mindset, and that women LOVED "to have their hopes and dreams shattered by scoundrels like Han Solo" and such, and that it was something that they actually WANTED.

OK, this guy we are talking about that proposes to chicks is a good friend, and a truely excellent PUA. Not in the walk-in-with-square-shoulders-on-a-mission kind, but rather he just surrounds himself in women. He specialises in the waitresses from the hottest venues in town, as well as the elite looking girls within those venues. TD, if you had met him you would understand. BL met him, but unfortunately did not hear him recount stories of how he proposed to chicks. The stories are halarious. He is a good story teller.

The guy IS a scoundrel. That is his style. He will blatantly hit on a waitress in a playful way. Ask them outright if they have a boyfriend while they are taking his order. Run cheeky and blatent boyfriend destroyers on them (not as covert hypnosis, but as comedy). Ask them if they don't think they need more of a James Bond type in their life [blatent and obvious self point and cheeky grin]. They laugh, batter their eyelids and try to tell him they are taken, and it is all fun. All a game. This is what one might call flirting. He is a good flirt. The girls love it.

The marry me thing crosses over into sexual fantasy, however. It is fantasy role play. I knew at the time (when I explained it to you) you weren't hip to it (sexual fantasy role play). You seemed to me to have a square madonna/whore view of sexuality. If you can get hip to sexual fantasy role play, you will become a good PUA. You will have to change a fair bit of your persona to make it congruent, but there perhaps is the key. It signals to the girls that you are good in bed. Simple as that. And play games in the bedroom. And are fun. And are confident. In your-self. In your sexuality. And don't take yourself too seriously. And are able to joke and "just pretend" in the way children do so easily.

TD wrote:

>He suggested that I read NANCY FRIDAY "My Secret Garden", to read about women's rape fantasies, and how repressive society has generated a common female fantasy for badboys who will break down their socially-taught resistance, and treat them like the "dirty" girls that deep down they know themselves to be.

Don't get me wrong. Those fantasies are not violent rape fantasies. They are fantasies about being a 16th century dutch maid in a windmill in old Amsterdam and being taken from behind while she scrubs the floor by her master for example (I think I just made that up). It is about taking away all the heavy consequences from sex. Like all the risks; emotional, societal, physical risks that are so overwhelming that if a girl considers it too long she will never fuck anyone. In many of the fantasies she imagines herself a different person so that even in the fantasy she does not have to take responsibility for why she would be doing this.

Womens fantasy novels are full of fortune hunters (tricking the lead female out of her knickers and her fortune in a lavish ploy), pirates and others of that type. It is not that girls deep down are "dirty girls" (the word itself holds large values judgements about how you view sex and women). You know that some girls like to get drunk to absolve themselves of the responsibility for their actions. And similarly that LMR is often a plea to have you take away her free will. Not using physical strength (or at least not in anything more than a play-acting way). This is a subtle thing, and you have to be extremely hip and cool to understand exactly what I mean here.

TD wrote:

> From reading the book, I interpreted it as saying that the guy tricking/ forcing the girl into sex, and leaving her was the girl's way of CONFIRMING that he was the kind of guy that she wants. (sort of to say that the jerk/ badboy/ untamable behaviour was some sort of CERTIFICATION that the girl has been fertilized by an alpha-seed, or something bizarre to that effect).

No you have misinterpreted what I meant. It is not some test they put you into because they are "choosing" or "testing" or wanting to give you some sort of "certification", I am talking about being the real deal where you choose her for an evening of pleasure. Being hip and playful and understanding that right now in this given moment she NEEDS you to tell her that she has no choice so that it makes it all okay for her to take the next step towards doing what she will soon be doing because she has no choice. She is swept away in the moment and the situation. We need to be very careful here though. The resistance needs to be nominal and tokinal. Not real resistance. DO NOT READ ME IN THE WRONG WAY. THIS IS ROLE-PLAY, NOT RAPE. It is like when you tie your girl-friends wrists and ankles to the bed in consensual sex and get together a "safe word" to have you let her out if she ever becomes uncomfortable. Other than the safe word she can scream "No", "Don't", "Stop", and it is just her getting into the scenario in her mind. It is consensual. It is role play. Only in a PU the rules of engagement have not been made explicit like with your girl-friend. This COULD actually be the real deal for her, and she COULD be acutally living out her fantasy. On the other hand the guy might just be play-acting like her ex. The thrill of not knowing but going ahead anyway makes it twice as good for her. You have to be extremely sensitive to find rules of egagement without them being articulated (thus ruining the fantasy) that both you and her are comfortable with. It is not for squares. You have to be hip to it before you can understand it and live it. In other words, if you are not hip to it and have a square meat-and-potatoes view of sex, dont go near this because you will fuck it up, get yourself into serious trouble and leave emotional scars both on you and an innocent girl.

TD wrote:

> Of course, I was skeptical, and even after reading Nancy Friday I still maintained the view that these fantasies were anomolies, and that most women did not want this sort of thing.

These are not anomolies. This is the fantasy world of women. Buy one of those Harlequin romance novels and read it. The novel is one long womens fantasy. There is nothing wrong with sex. Women like it in that dream-like way of the novels. Not the hard focus gritty reality way of mens porn films.

TD wrote:

> I would do things like tell women to close their eyes, and then kiss them. Tell them that I love them within seconds of meeting, even though this is clearly a way to get into their pants.

This needs to be done in a cheeky way. Not for a guy who takes himself seriously. Comedy.

> I would even tell subtle stories about how I am currently planning to use women to get to all their friends.

Don't like it. It comes off as machiavalian and conniving (is that how you spell it?).

TD wrote:

> It was difficult for me, because I've always been extremely

> conservative/ rightwing/ republican.

>

> I changed my image to include wild clothes that projected myself as a badboy sexual being. I started wearing clothes of a female sex fantasy, such as racecar jackets, industrial plat boots, bondage shit, spikey dyed hair, outrageous coolguy accessories, etc etc.

Yes, I can see that this would be difficult for you. It would require you relaxing. Walking, talking and holding yourself with less excitability and tension (in your neck, shoulders, etc.). Just unwinding and speaking slower. Listening better because you are comfortable in your skin (and once you have listened you are still free to judge or say exactly what you think without fears about "what she'll think of me", because you are cool and bad and she is a pretty but stupid little girl). And then connecting on a relaxed, playful and non-judgemental level with the kinky little freak that she has inside. And leading that little freak without giving her the yes/ no choice at any stage. This is more complex than buying some accesories like a racecar jacket. It would be great to see you pulling this off, I am sure with some effort you will do well.

> I began PROJECTING that I was a SCOUNDREL JERK who would intentionally and openly USE and ABUSE of women. I projected "TD is a jerk, who MAKES NO EXCUSES for it.. Like a rockstar, he fucks his groupies, and sends them home happy that they could get even that".

OK this is good.

> Toecutter explained that women WILLFULLY IGNORE the truth, in order to preserve the feelings that they are deriving from the massive drama that you provide.

Not just women, we all do it. We all have our rose coloured glasses. But you have summed this up very elequently so I will leave it there, I have things to do.

=====

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast.advanced

Subject: What is genuine? What is mutual benefit? (verylong

Date: Fri, 25 Apr 2003 04:26:00 -0400

On 4/24/03 5:08:00 AM, TeaDrinkingGuy wrote:

>It took me a long time to read  
>this thread, and I really had  
>to think about how this fit  
>into/ affected my view, which  
>is rather feminist (and  
>probably too liberal for TD  
>);)..  
>

How many girls did you approach this week? Sounds like you are sprouting philosophical bullshit to me. You think "feminist leanings" will get you laid because you are ingratiating yourself to women? Sorry buddy, it wont. Here is a feminist routine for you:

"I remember in the early 90's there was this article about how more women were asking men to marry them ... I found it interesting ... I mean can you imagine that ... if it was the women who were asking men to marry them as a rule. I mean it would trickle down all the way to here (the bar that we are in). I mean if it were the women who were asking the men, then the whole thing would be turned up-side-down. And the men would be sitting here on the bar stools. And it would be the women doing the approaching.

"And all the confident girls would be the ones with the attention of all the boys (s.p.) and the shy girls would be sitting in the corners with a beer on their chest.(point at the lamos)

"How would you go? Would you have the courage to approach some guy who would may say "Sorry, darlin', not into to you. Best of luck next time. But how about you buy me a drink... [let her answer]

"And maybe the guys would look at things differently. Like since I would no longer have my choice of any woman(point away), but only those that approach me (point at her), I might look for the girls that all the other guys seem to be into. Like if they all like her, then she must be good, right?

"So what might I be in to?"

And then let her tell you exactly what she looks for since you have swaped situations with her.

Then you go: "Yeah, I used to know a guy who claimed he was a feminist. Like he wasn't really because he denied women their sexuality. Claimed he was completely on their side, and into feminism. I guess that he thought it was a good strategy to build rapport. He claimed that men treated women as sexual objects but they are not, they are these asexual beings. Like he used to say that all men are arse-holes and that women deserve a soft feminist guy like him. Idiot!

"I mean the way I see it is that women have all these natural thoughts ... and desires ... and fantasies. And there are these "feminist" idiots that claim they know (point away) ... but the real man (s.p.) know and see all those things that you are actually into ... and can do all those things. Like perhaps he can be gentle, but on the other hand he understands how you like a real man. Like perhaps he knows how to pull your hair [as you pull her hair]. Are you into that? Here, pull my hair: Yeah, that feels good. And he knows what you like and how to give it to you ... etc.

TylerDurden

Tyler Durden



Hi Guys

Its been a while since Ive made any significant post or threads, as Ive been busy with work. Things have calmed down now so i thought Id throw a few things out there for people to look over.

Bad inner game can be the root of all evil for anyone - PUA, Athletes, Businessmen etc etc. As PUA this is one of the biggest things that we must overcome to acheive greatness (this is also true in all areas of our life). One of things that I have learnt in the past is about your Locus of Control, Im sure that everyone here will find this useful in some aspect of their live, if not PUA maybe at work or on the sports feild.

Locus of control = the place where control of your life is perceived to be.

As humans we have 2 types of locus of control. Internal or External. Basic explanations are as below:

Internal LOC = That individual is in control and takes personal accountability for their actions and life. Ie I didnt go by the 3 second rule and I didnt have a prepared opener and DHV, so my approach wasnt as solid as it could have been, I need to work on that so that my approach becomes solid.

External LOC = That individual feels that they are not in full control of their life and will blame others and/or outside sources for resulting effects and actions in their life. Ie She was really cold and a bitch, she wasnt interested in my DHV so it didnt work, it wasnt me it was her.

We are neither completely one or the other, we are both but tend to be more one than the other. The trick here is catching yourself in the External mode and shifting the LOC to the Internal mode

Below is the thought processes that you can focus on to move into the Internal mode and the External thought processes for you to catch yourself if you use them.

Internal LOC

- \* What can I do?
- \* Being active
- \* Accepting/ sourcing data and looking into it yourself.
- \* Working cooperatively
- \* Telling it as you see it
- \* Confronting differences in a constructive manner.
- \* Talking about the "here and now"
- \* Focus on issues and data and works on solutions.
- \* Focus on acheiving win win agreements

## External LOC

- \* Withdrawn
- \* Rejecting data
- \* Resisting change
- \* Deflecting responsibility
- \* Focus on personality
- \* Avoiding cooperation
- \* Playing games that are destructive
- \* Avoiding conflict
- \* Win Lose agreements.
- \* Talking about the "then and there"

You will notice that the Internal IOC has the alpha characteristics and the external has beta characteristics. Take a moment to work out where your LOC is in a percentage state, and then focus on catching yourself when in the ELOC mode. Mine is now around 80/20 to ILOC, it used to be about 60/40. But in that 20% I more often than not catch myself and shift frame into ILOC.

Hope this helps you all in all areas of your life. I know that it has done for me.

Jester

by Badboy

Power is the biggest aphrodisiac of all time. This was true in the earliest days of the caveman period, true in Egypt, Greece and Rome, and it's still true today.

Women in particular are hugely attracted to power. In different historical times, the display of power took different forms; if you go back to caveman days the most muscular hunter had the power, in Rome the senator with the most connections, and nowadays social status, the car you drive, and the amount of money you have signify your power. But the strange thing is that there are guys in today's society who have money, and drive wonderful sports cars but don't get laid. They are afraid of even approaching hot girls.

If you could see me approach a hot girl in a club you would see power. The girl I approach is going to know she is not dealing with an excuser. Especially in a night-time venue, the way you communicate when you start your seduction must be full of power; eye-contact, tonality, your posture, the way you move, your attitude. As soon as a girl detects she has more power than you have, that she is stronger than you, all your chances are destroyed. By nature man is supposed to be stronger, to be the one who has the power. When you approach a girl with the mindset that you are weak, and she is strong, you are immediately pushing the girl into an unnatural position for her, a position where she is supposed to have the power. And as she knows she is not supposed to have power, it feels unnatural for them so they blow you off.

Girls are fascinated and obsessed by power. It makes them feel safe, protected and therefore able to open up sexually. Recent studies have shown that orgasms take place in the brain for women, and in order to have an orgasm they must let go of fear and anxiety and trust their partner totally.

When a girl is around a powerful man, she surrenders her body and spirit to him. She is feeling safe, protected, and turned on by his power all at the same time. Just take a look how girls behave around celebrities and other guys who possess power. They don't think, they just surrender their bodies and mind to them. Surrender is the key to female sexuality; power is the cornerstone of male sexuality. Yin and yang.

So how do you go from being weak, afraid of approaching hot girls, to being confident within yourself and radiating power? Think about approaches you may have done in the past; you will see that success or failure was often all about your power, your conviction when you did them. When you got blown out it's often because the girl thought 'another weak man - get lost'. How sure you were of yourself, and how sure you were that the girl would be open to you, all come into play here. Pull yourself out of the matrix - realise that you are the prize, the man is the prize. Approach and deal with girls from that mindset of being the prize, the rock-star, the king of the jungle.

Also, the more you stop thinking and obsessing over your troubles - how unworthy you are, how terrible your life, your concerns over the future... the more you compress your life into the immediate moment and seize all its opportunities... the more power you are going to feel.

Power is just concentrated energy and we lose energy all day worrying. I want you not to listen to your own thoughts, which haven't got you the success you deserved, but the thoughts and mindsets I am describing to you here. When you turn a girl around with a sly smile on your face. When you tell her, without any excuses, that you find her beautiful and you will get to know her. When you talk to her emotions, and avoid boring talk. All of these things are going to demonstrate your power as a seducer, and a man.

Your power is going to come from feeling happy, and in control of your life.

Badboy

by Magnus

Building disproportionately high self-esteem

One quality I see in myself and other successful PUAs is an unshakable self-confidence. This is often disproportionately high compared to what you might expect it to be, given the person's background, looks, finances, intelligence, etc.

Self-confidence is something you can work on. At the end of the day it's just down to a set of beliefs - what the voices in your head are saying, and sometimes how loud they say it.

I found Ross Jeffries' Unstoppable Confidence to be extremely helpful, and there are plenty of other CDs and mp3s of confidence building hypnosis material around.

It's quite good to maintain a list of affirmations. Keep these in your phone or desktop, or even on old fashioned paper, somewhere you can see them every day. Here are some suggestions; and I'd like to emphasise that the first one is key to success with affirmations.

- \* I read aloud and modify my affirmations every day
- \* I succeed in anything I put my mind to
- \* I am a strong and confident penis
- \* The best choice any woman could make is to be with me
- \* If a woman rejects me, she is just demonstrating her own bad judgement

Magnus

## *Self Esteem Is Critical To A Healthy Sexual Relationship*

After my nine year marriage ended in 1992, I was determined to find out what I had done wrong. Why did my marriage fail? I read every book about relationships that there was. I went to a counselor. I talked to hundreds of recently divorced women. I dated a number of them. Some of them I got along with wonderfully, some not so. And then I dated a woman who I got along with incredibly well. With her I had everything I didn't have in my marriage. I had an intellectual connection. I had a deep emotional connection. And she was more than happy to do all sorts of wild kinky things with me. It was great.

But I was too recently divorced to be capable of a long term relationship. So I went through sort of an early mid-life crisis where I dated nothing but 21 year old women. Some of them I got along with wonderfully, some not so.

Then I started to see a pattern begin to emerge. The women that I had gotten along very well with, who I connected with, who did wild kinky things with me, were women who had a very high self esteem. And the higher the self esteem, the better the relationship, and the sex.

I began to understand what I needed to have, and why my marriage failed. There was nobody to blame. I assumed full responsibility. I had chosen wrong. I had chosen her simply because she was smoking hot, with no regard to her character. She had a low self esteem. Believe it or not, she could only see the faults in herself, while men would stare at her everywhere she went.

What I had learned on my own was not in any of the books I had read. Over the next many years, I refined my understanding of why self esteem is so critically important to the health of a sexual relationship.

The most comprehensive discussion on self-esteem I have seen is by Nathaniel Branden at [nathanielbranden.net](http://nathanielbranden.net). He articulated it well when he wrote: "Self-esteem is an experience. It is a particular way of experiencing the self. It is to move toward life rather than away from it; to move toward consciousness rather than away from it; to treat facts with respect rather than denial; and to operate self-responsibly rather than the opposite."

He defined self-esteem as "being competent to cope with the challenges of life and of being worthy of happiness. It is confidence in our ability to learn, make appropriate choices and decisions, and respond effectively to change. It is the experience that success, achievement, fulfillment, and happiness are right and natural for us. It is a consciousness to trust our self. It strives for rationality, coherence, clarity, and truth."

He defined six practices of a healthy self-esteem:

- 1) Living consciously: Respect for facts, open to new knowledge and feedback, and seeking to understand the world and ourselves.
- 2) Self-acceptance: Realism applied to self. The willingness to own, experience, and take responsibility for our thoughts, feelings, and actions, without evasion, denial, or disowning.
- 3) Self-responsibility: Realizing that we are the author of our choices and actions; that each one of us is responsible for life and well being and for the attainment of our goals.
- 4) Self-assertiveness: Being authentic in our dealings with others; treating our values and persons with decent respect in social contexts; refusing to fake the reality of who we are or what we esteem in order to avoid disapproval; the willingness to stand up for ourselves and our ideas in appropriate ways in appropriate contexts.

5) Living purposefully: Identifying our short-term and long-term goals or purposes and the actions needed to attain them.

6) Integrity: Living with congruence between what we know, what we profess, and what we do; telling the truth, honoring our commitments, exemplifying in action the values we profess to admire.

"What all these have in common is respect for reality."

What we call high self-esteem and low self-esteem, Nathaniel Branden calls self-esteem and pseudo self-esteem. He defined pseudo self-esteem as: "trying to compensate for deficiencies; a pretense at a self-confidence and self-respect; the effort to protect self-esteem with denial and evasion, which only results in a further deterioration of self-esteem."

Pseudo self-esteem can be easily identified by: "the defensiveness with which insecure people may respond when their errors are pointed out, or the extraordinary feats of avoidance and self-deception people can exhibit with regard to gross acts of non-consciousness and irresponsibility, or the foolish and pathetic ways people sometimes try to prop up their egos by the wealth or prestige of their spouse, the make of their automobile, or the fame of their dress designer, or by the exclusiveness of their golf club."

Traits of pseudo self-esteem include: delusional, ignorance, denial, evasion, betrayal of consciousness or conviction, lack of integrity, grandiosity, fantasies of superiority, conceited (exaggerated opinion of oneself,) boasting, arrogance, and the victim mentality of blaming others. What all these have in common is the lack of respect for reality. But the biggest indicator is the angry denial of low self-esteem or the denial that self-esteem is significant or desirable.

There is no black and white, and there are various degrees, but at the extremes, I have found the following to be true of high self esteem (HSE) women and low self esteem (LSE) women:

- LSE women are insecure and seek validation from men. - HSE women are secure in themselves and have nothing to prove.
- LSE women have a bottomless pit of emotional need that can never be filled. - HSE women are self fulfilled.
- LSE women will manipulate a man to make him meet her needs. - HSE women know exactly what they want in a man, and when they find one enjoy who he is.
- LSE women are quick to obtain their man's tokens of devotion, such as expensive gifts or immediately requiring a monogamous relationship. - HSE women are suspicious of expensive gifts early on, and do not decide that they want a relationship with the man until she gets to know him well.
- LSE women would steal a man if it would give her validation. - HSE women are not at all interested in another woman's man.
- LSE women trade sex for attention and for verification that they are attractive and worthy. - For HSE women, sex is about sharing and celebrating sexuality.
- LSE women respond to being treated poorly in an attempt to prove their worthiness. - HSE women expect to be treated well and respond only to that.
- For a LSE woman, it's not about the man, it's about her own needs. - For a HSE woman, it's about what her and her man enjoy together.
- LSE women blame their problems on other people. They have the victim mentality. - HSE women

assume personal responsibility for their own lot in life.

- LSE women are motivated by moving away from bad. - HSE women are motivated by moving towards good.

- LSE women must control others by manipulation. - HSE women see that as unhealthy.

- LSE women are drama queens. - HSE women seek harmony.

- LSE women have a warped sense of deservedness. - HSE women have a healthy sense of deservedness.

Self-esteem is formed early in life and takes years to develop. A woman's biggest influence in her developing years are her parents, and it is her father that has the most important influence. It is through him that she acquires the ability, or lack of ability, to have an emotionally healthy relationship with men.

A woman who had a close relationship with her father when she was a little girl is what I call a 'Daddy's Girl.' Her father was loving and caring. He believed in her and supported her. He taught her to be self-reliant, independent, and to believe in herself. He may have even taught her how to throw a baseball or throw a punch. She thus grew up with a high self-esteem, a healthy relationship with men, and a good sense of deservedness. She is thus emotionally healthy and believes that she deserves to be treated well by men. Interestingly, she is also very skilled at influencing men and making a man feel emotionally close to her.

Her relationship with her father goes through stages. As a little girl, she loves him dearly and looks up to him. When the taboo instinct sets in at about age 14, she becomes independent from him and sees him as the biggest dork in the world. By the time she matures into the age of legal adult, she again adores him and cares about him dearly. But at any age, she always wants him to see her as innocent and pure, and she wants him to continue to be proud of her.

This is in contrast to another woman who had a condescending or absent father. Such a woman is incapable of forming a deep emotional bond with a man. She has a bottomless pit of emotional need that can never be filled. She believes that she deserves to be treated poorly by men, though she expects being showered with attention and material gifts. She is often spotted in the company of men that view women as objects.

Her relationship with her mother is also important. I have known daddy's girls who had mothers that were total emotional basket cases and made very bad decisions for themselves. In those cases, the young women tend to make bad decisions for themselves. To a large extent, women tend to repeat the same successes or failures of their mothers. Such daddy's girls display some of the typical traits of a daddy's girl, but they make mistakes such as having no direction in life. The very best women are those who had two good parents in a good relationship.

A Daddy's Girl has a good sense of deservedness. Deservedness is what a woman believes she deserves for herself. She believes that she deserves to experience wonderful pleasure, and she believes that she deserves you. She will be your best ally. She will be rooting for you.

The opposite is a bad sense of deservedness. (Note: everybody has A sense of deservedness.) An example of a bad sense of deservedness is a woman who stays with a controlling or abusive man. Therefore, one of the quickest ways to obtain much information about a woman is to note the men she associates with.

If the woman does not have a good sense of deservedness, you will be forever frustrated, your energy



will be constantly drained, and the relationship is doomed. She cannot appreciate a good man when she has one. She will sabotage the relationship and eventually leave for some scum that she believes she deserves. If you aren't a psychiatrist or a therapist, there's not much you can do about it. And even then, if she's not motivated to self improvement, it's futile.

Someone once asked me "What is the equivalent in a man? Is it his relationship with his mother?" This recent post on the Internet may shed some light:

"I'm 34, I've slept with over 100 women. I haven't developed strong feelings for any of them, until my first girlfriend. She recently broke up with me. After the breakup, I became obsessed. I emailed her constantly, tried to get in touch with her all the time, started chain smoking and drinking, thought about suicide, stopped eating for a week, stopped sleeping, stopped exercising. I had only one goal: GET HER BACK and MARRY HER! I also realized that I communicated to my girlfriend the same way I communicated to my mother as a child. My mother would insult me, criticize me, yell at me, threaten to leave me. And I would never respond. I would tell her nothing, even though I wanted to say many things to her. I can see now that my entire life has been lived with the fear of intimacy and abandonment by a woman. That is why I'm good at pickup - I leave the emotions aside and go for the close. Only problem is: that has become totally empty to me now. I've had enough sex with multiple partners. I'm ready to be with one woman only."

As you can see, self-esteem is critically important for a healthy sexual relationship. And just because a woman is smoking hot, does not mean she has a low self esteem or a high self esteem. Similarly, just because a woman is average looking does not mean anything about her self esteem.

Over the years I developed reliable ways to determine which women have a high self esteem. One of the best and most reliable tests for a good self esteem is to pay her a compliment and see how she responds. If she belittles the compliment or down plays it, I know she has a low self esteem. The compliment will tend to break rapport, as it should. But if she takes the compliment well, such as responding with a genuine "Thank you!" then it may be possible that she has a good self esteem. The compliment will tend to increase rapport, as it should.

David Shade

## Value - The Difference Between Being "Cool" and Sucking it Up

Went out with a female friend of mine tonight and had an awesome discussion about value and what "Cool" is.

There are people who give value and people who suck value (they don't take it... it just disappears from the interaction.)

People who give value are of high value themselves. They offer value to everyone who crosses their journey of life. They make their judgements on who stays in their lives based on the value given back to them. They want to be in the presence of those people who offer them value as well but at the same time offer it to everyone they meet, not because they want anything in return, but rather they enjoy giving people the value they have to offer.

Offering your value to other people in effect gives you more value because when you offer your value to a person you don't lose any for yourself, but when they give their value back to you in return your value is added to. It's like the forums rep system. You don't lose any of your own value by offering it to someone else, but they gain it.

People who aren't socially calibrated or are "Uncool" are people who:

- a) Do not offer any value or
- b) Give value and by doing so expect value in return

Lets take a minute and break those 2 down.

If you do not offer any value then you are sucking value. There is no such thing as being a neutral force in an interaction, either you give value or you suck the value from everyone else. People will know this and will exclude you from their lives either slowly or rapidly.

If you give value expecting value returned to you people will see your manipulative behaviour very easily. You aren't someone of high value if you are only seeking value for yourself. You aren't a part of the interaction because you want to be, you are a part of it because you want something from everyone else around you. People don't want to be around people who are only looking for something for themselves. Think of a used car salesman. They are slick, fast talking snakes who are only looking for the sale and you clue into their behavior faster than they can ask you what kind of car you're looking for.

By giving value for selfish reasons you are in essence sucking the value from the interaction because the value you are offering is fake, and remember that theres no such thing as a neutral force when it comes to value. If you aren't adding true value to the interaction then you are sucking value from it.

-----  
Be a value giver. Offer value to those who cross paths into your life. How does this translate into the practical world? Be a fun loving, socialable, interesting person who is fun

loving, socialable and interesting for reasons other than to get that piece of ass. Be that guy because you want to be, because it gives you joy and other people will love you.

To me, this is a very important post.

Social Intelligence. Having struggled so hard to learn it, I have so much to say on this topic. In this post I'd like to specifically discuss social vibing and insecurity (a very focused, but important peice of the puzzle).

There are many subcommunications that are being telegraphed at all times in any interaction. Both verbal and non-verbal.

Social interactions have features and customs that I suppose are designed to make them pleasant.

As social animals, we have the attribute of actually enjoying socializing just for the sake of socializing.

We socially VIBE.

People who break the vibe are considered socially unintelligent, and despite being perhaps very good/worthwhile people, they will come across poorly.

Most people, once you get to know them, are really worthwhile. I've rarely met someone, who when put in a position where I was by circumstance made to get to know them, that I didn't come to like.

So what's the difference between someone who is COOL and someone who is UNCOOL?

The way that they COME ACROSS. Their level of social intelligence. Their ability to CONVEY it. TELEGRAPH it. SUBCOMMUNICATE it.

Understanding how to socially vibe telegraphs that you are secure with yourself. Failing to understand telegraphs insecurity.

Much of this post assumes that early game is now past, and you are in comfort building (if you use my PU model, if you are using Juggler's, for example, then this would apply from the very start because he is full rapport).

=====

LAUGHING AS VIBING:

Laughter is not only a stress relief mechanism. It's actualy a social mechanism.

Laughter basically shows that your social group is vibing well. Monkeys, while they can't talk like we can, still laugh when they are in rapport with each other.

Think to when you were telling a joke, and the group vibe was just so TIGHT. The people were starting to laugh before you'd even delivered the punch line. Maybe you said "I

haven't even told the joke yet, and you guys are laughing". And they can't figure out why, and they laugh even more as you say this.

Also, think of how when you use cocky tactics, girls laugh/giggle. This is a sign that they are wanting to vibe with you.

The movie "Goodfellas", in the scene where Joe Pesci is telling jokes at the restaurant table, and everyone is laughing harder and harder. Ray Liotta can't stop laughing. It's not just the humour. It's the VIBE.

People who are not socially intelligent will LAUGH AT THEIR OWN JOKES. They laugh prior to the group starting to laugh.

Notice next time that someone laughs at their own joke first. Were you JUST ABOUT to laugh, but then didn't when they did first?

They were attempting to FILL IN THE RAPPORT GAP.

When the boss of an office tells a joke, everyone laughs. When the beta male tells it, he worries that nobody will, and laughs at his own joke to fill in the so-called rapport gap.

Concentrate on VIBING, and don't try to artificially push rapport.

Better, is to WAIT until the group laughs, and THEN laugh with them.

This gap is also seen when people say "right" after all of their sentences. They are trying to FILL IN the "right" that the other person SHOULD have said themselves, IF THEY HAD been socially vibing properly.

=====

#### RHETORICAL SEQUENCING:

People, when talking, use weird (when you think about it) rhetorical sequencing. Here is an example:

A guy is excited that he got a cheap deal on a coat.

#### GOOD VIBING:

GUY: You'll never guess how much I got this coat for.

FRIEND: Wow.. Umm, 200\$.

GUY: No man. 45\$

FRIEND: Wow.. Nice man.

BAD VIBING:

GUY: You'll never guess how much I got this coat for.

FRIEND: Oh you got a deal. I guess 30\$ then.

GUY: Umm, actually 45\$

FRIEND: Oh.. well that's not bad.

Notice that the friend TELEGRAPHED SUBCOMMUNICATIONS of INSECURITY.

His thought process was: "I'll show GUY that I'm smart. I'm clever enough to pickup on the fact that if he said "You'll never guess what I paid", that he got a deal. Then I'll have shown him that I passed his test."

His INSECURITY caused him to miss out on the social vibing, which was intended to build excitement and wasn't a test at all.

The secure guy, although realizing that the coat was really cheap, would still guess something lower end, but still high enough that if the guy's deal wasn't as great as he thought, he'll still feel good. After all, its bought, so why worry about that stuff (UNLESS you seriously could hookup a massively cheaper deal and return the coat (which the socially intelligent guy would ascertain before even suggesting it), in which case the happiness derived from that would outweigh actually telling the guy that he didn't get the best deal).

ANOTHER EXAMPLE:

GOOD VIBING:

HB: I just got this crazy shirt. Look at it.

PUA: Wow.. Cute!

BAD VIBING:

HB: I jsut got tihs crazy shirt. Look at it.

PUA: Cool.. Hey you know in L.A. that shirt would be nothing. I should bring you there sometime.

ANOTHER EXAMPLE:

GOOD VIBING:

(Friend1 drives to Toronto for the first time with Friend2)

FRIEND1: Wow man, look at that building.. That rocks..

FRIEND2: Whoa.. That's pretty big dude.

BAD VIBING:

FRIEND1: Wow man, look at that building.. That rocks..

FRIEND2: Dude, that's cool.. But man, you should see NYC. Man, NYC KILLS this place.

(JLAIX: If you're reading this, who does this remind you of? HINT: His first name is \*LERON\*).

Again, with these examples, the person who is not vibing right does not get something: The purpose of the initial comment was NOT to ACTUALLY debate it. It was to SOCIALLY VIBE. The content was not the REAL communication. It was a surface for SUBCOMMUNICATION, which INTENDED to say "Let's have a nice time, and have rapport with eachother and relax."

The insecure and socially unintelligent person is taking the sentences of the first person, and FIELDING them as OPPORTUNITIES TO QUALIFY HIMSELF.

=====

HEIRARCHIES - ROLE IN SOCIAL INTERACTION:

We all get our moment in the sun at some point.

You'll notice, that when you are holding court, that sometimes people will be insecure with that.

The secure guy will recognize when its someone's turn to hold court, and not fight it.

A person who is secure will talk to ADD EMPHASIS to a point. He will not DISPUTE a point while someone is holding court. He knows that he'll have his chance LATER, and that right now someone is trying to get a point across.

Guys who are insecure will constantly dispute points whenever they see the opening. They view is at an opportunity to demonstrate their value.

They CANNOT RESIST the temptation.

For an example that everyone reading this can recoginze, look to this chatboard. Something tight will get posted. Insecure posters will nightpick semantics. Like "While this is important, its maybe an 8 out of 10 level importance. Not a 10 like you said." The secure poster, if he finds the level of emphasis on a level where its honestly misinformative, might post "I think that x,y,z are really good, man. I think that you might consider less emphasis

on it though, because a,b,c are important as well. Good post though man, I like x,y,z"

ANOTHER feature you'll see on this board, and that is in the same vein, are THROWING LITTLE NEGS or TRYING TO COME OFF AUTHORITATIVE WHEN ITS NOT YOUR PLACE.

For example, you'll see guys trying to get rapport with someone they don't know by throwing little negs.

GOOD VIBING:

\*OLD\* FRIEND 1: Hey Stevo, you fucking bastard.. C'mere gimme a hug

BAD VIBING:

\*NEW\* ACQUAINTANCE: C'mere you fucker, help me out.

The second is BAD vibing, because he is trying to FORCE rapport with subcommunication that is only appropriate of old friends.

Similarly, you'll see guys who try to come off authoritative. You'll see it on the board, where a guy will post something quality, and someone who doesn't like him will post "That's very quality material. Good that you posted something of quality". It's like he's trying to come off authoritative. Like he realizes that he's negged on the guy on the chatboard, and he feels insecure that the guy he negged produced something worthwhile. So he has to come in and be all authoritative, like "I can show everyone that I recognize a good post". Guys in real life will see someone who they publically disliked starting to improve himself, and say things like "Good that you're improving. KEEP IT UP." By this, they are trying to CONTROL what is happening. They are trying to say "Improve, because \*I\*, the AUTHORITY, approved."

More on this... If you've ever ever ran a very good presentation at work or school, and you see an insecure person come up to you and criticize.

They don't realize its YOUR TURN TO HOLD COURT. Their turn is LATER.

So they throw little negs at you. Like they always have to offer advice on how you could have improved it. They can't just say "Good job man".

Or they have to nit-pick subtleties. Like they can't say "That was awesome". They have to first go over their advise on where you fucked up.

For a real life example that most guys on this board can recognize, when you meet up with another guy from the scene through PAIR, if he's insecure he'll do the following:

- 1- Talk about game non-stop, rather than PLAY.
- 2- Watch you do a set, and CRITICIZE on what could be improved, rather than encourage.
- 3- You tell him about something that happened, and he gives you ADVICE, rather than just listening.



=====

## SOCIAL INTERACTION WITH "VIBING" AS THE PRESUPPOSITION, NOT "DISCUSSING AN ISSUE"

When socializing, a good vibe will be set when the reason for being there is to enjoy eachother's company.

However, sometimes a bad vibe can be set when the presupposition is that you're there for a SPECIFIC PURPOSE.

Of course, there is nothing wrong with purpose. It has a place, and more of my daily interactions have a purpose than those that are to socially vibe.

However, recognizing that tagging a set purpose to an interaction will often stop a nice vibe from occuring, will help with a pickup.

Insecure people will often LATCH onto a purpose for the conversation, as a way of maintaining it.

Then they'll leave on a "high note" once that purpose is exhausted.

This is a MAJOR cause of flaking. You maintained a conversation with a girl, but the presupposition was that you were discussing an issue. You left on the high note, but didn't realize that you were actually REINFORCING to the girl that you are not socially compatible.

When going to meet up with you again, she'll think "Well, we really have nothing more to talk about though. I don't want to have nothing to talk about, because that would feel unfortable"

As guys, we don't care. We might feel nervous that we'll have nothing to talk about, but we want sex. But girls, if the feel uncomfortable, they won't show up. That's one reason why guys who smoke pot get laid alot. Girls rarely flake on them, because they have that social presupposition that will give comfort. For the rest of us who don't smoke, we use SOCIAL VIBING rather than FORCED social interaction, to maintain comfort.

Clinging too strenously to a particular topic can come across insecure. When you say to a friend "Let's go have a beer", the subtext is "Let's go socially vibe". You don't go discuss an issue, and say "Let's reconvene later". You go and you chill. You have a FRIENDSHIP. Non-party-chicks rarely flake on guys they have both attraction AND friendship with. But they do flake on guys who attract them, tongue them down, and say "Give me your #."

=====

## PRACTICAL FEMALE INTERACTION:

In summary, how does this apply in practical terms?

Most of it comes in, during comfort building phase. Or if you use a different PU model than I do, then its when you're getting to know the girl either way.

1) Don't crack jokes to the girl, and laugh at them before she does. Wait. You'll notice that it sometimes takes even 10-15 seconds for a joke to process. But it DOES. I usually bust on her for it "Oh, slow processing time.. That's OK, you're my little sister.. I didn't adopt you for your brains"

Also, don't say "right" after everything. It can come across beta. Right?

2) When a girl is trying to impress you, RECOGNIZE it as her QUALIFYING herself. If you reject it, you'll come across insecure, or socially unaware.

This is DIFFERENT than the C&F stuff early, where you break rapport on purpose. In fact, much like how the "25 Points to not trying too hard" assumed that you were in EARLY GAME, this post to some extent at least assumes you are PAST early game.

SHARE her excitement by recognizing rhetorical social sequencing.

3) Recognize when its your turn to talk, and when somebody else is being focused on.

MUCH MUCH of the mid/later game is the chick qualifying herself to you.

Because our pickup model incorporates alot of not trying, you'll notice your best pickups (with NON-party-chicks at least) are with the ones who at some point EARN your attention.

They perceive that they've WON your interest, and plan to COLLECT THE PRIZE (your dick in their mouth).

4) If a girl tells you about a problem, just LISTEN and change her emotion. Say "Ouch, that's sounds tough.. But hey, you're a powerpuff girl, and you know you're to fiesty to let this stop you.. Let's check out x,y,z"

Definetely don't offer advice. If she wants advice, she'll say "WHAT SHOULD I DO?" Unless someone asks me what to do, I rarely offer advice. OR, I say "You know i have experience with this, so maybe later you can ask me about it."

5) Focus on SOCIALLY VIBING and don't CLING TO TOPICS. This will prevent flaking, and make her feel comfortable around you.

Don't leave on a high note. THERE IS NO HIGHNOTE. There is only vibing and flipping the switches that she needs to have switched in order to fuck you.

=====

OK retards, that's it. Cool post, RIGHT? HAHAHAHHAA..

-TD

=====

haa, I like that analysis - I agree completely.

It's true, geeks need a presupposition to hang out. Interesting. I think I'm a natural geek, for sure.

Thanks for all the great feedback. I thought the guys' answers to the questions that were given were really bang on, and covered my bases.

I suppose this sort of approach is the "external" way of coming at the problem.

The other way of course would be the "internal" way, which would mean improving your inner game so that you're not needy and you're not insecure.

I think that inner approach is great and has alot of value.

At the same time, the externally focused approach is what solved my internal issues, because once I figured out the points of how internally-balanced people acted, I got laid and then started to feel better internally.

Like one thing I like to do with newbs is tell the girls from the set I'm in that they have to tongue him down and grab his dick, or I'll leave and blow them off. Or I'll tell a girl from a 2set that if her friend isn't warm to my friend, I'll leave because he's bored. The girls do this, and then the newb walks around strutting like he's the man for the rest of the night. Then he PU's another separate chick on his own, gets MOMENTUM, and it snowballs. These are extreme cases of the externally focused approach, but just focusing on the mannerisms of successful guys can do the same.

At the same time, for alot of guys they really need internal work. Like no success will fix them internally. So I think that both approaches are great.

I know Twentysix is now running great game, and he did both externally focused stuff

(going out 4 nights a week), as well as seeing a psychologist.

-TD

Tyler Durden

**Myth #1: Being an Attractive Man Is Always About Appealing To What Women Say They Want.**

If you are one of those vehement supporters of this myth, you should get a noose and hang yourself - you'll be better off. Trying to get a woman to like you by attempting to live up to her ideal preferences in a man is a one way ticket to transforming your ego into a proverbial punching bag. Women prefer tall dark handsome rich men, packing dogs with garden hose length and telephone pole girth. Oh, furthermore, if you don't want to fall short of their expectations you better be lumbered with chiseled abs and a copious bubble butt. If your rump isn't up to par, you could always get silicon butt cheek implants. But forewarning: Your black-and-blue rear will be so sore that you won't be able to sit down for a month.

As those of you know who have been reading my newsletters and have read my book: Attraction is not what a woman says she wants. If attraction was what women say they prefer, then I wouldn't know short, bald, fat, and broke guys experiencing massive success with women. But I do.

Attraction, contrary to this, is about you creating the emotion inside women of wanting, chasing, and reaching for more of you. Although my short, bald, fat and broke Casanova buddies don't fill the quota of the "ideal man," they do manage to generate the emotion inside women of wanting, chasing, and reaching for more of them. And this, my friend, is why they are massively successful with women. The art of creating this emotion in women is what I call PRIZING. My book is chockfull of different techniques for PRIZING women, some of which are Open Loops, Tension Loops, Challenging & Qualifying, and Meta-Frames.

One of the best things you can do to set the groundwork for PRIZING women is to make them strive to fill the quota of your ideal female. So, when you're out with a woman, don't behave like a spineless little worm, asking her questions such as: "How am I doing with you?" Instead, when she behaves in ways that go against your standards and expectations of women, let her know that she is losing points with you - and losing points quickly!

**Myth #2: If A Woman Is Of Higher Value Than You She Is Not Allowed To Be Attracted To You.**

This one actually rings some truth. Let me explain. If you see a woman and immediately, in your mind, consecrate her as a Goddess amongst Goddesses you must bow down to, you are figuratively butt ramming yourself, because you are setting the frame that she is the Prize, not you. As those of you who have read my book know, women do not feel attraction for men who are not the PRIZE. Viewing a woman you have just met as a Goddess amongst Goddesses is fine, as long as you perceive yourself as a God amongst Gods and abstain from bowing down to her.

What is the lesson to be learned? Objective value doesn't exist, only perceived value does. Although women are usually not attracted to men of lesser value than themselves, you can do a lot to increase your value. Whenever interacting with a woman, a Meta-Frame - or underlying meaning - is established, determining your value in relation to hers. When you allow a woman's perceived value to intimidate you, or make you feel of lesser value than her, you are unknowingly establishing the Meta-Frame that she is the PRIZE, not you. So the key is to stop fretting about some aspect of her being of higher value than some aspect of you, plundering you of your self-esteem. When interacting with a woman, if you ever feel ugly to her beauty or pedestrian to her sophistication or like a retarded little spaz to her sense of cool...or whatever, change your focus of attention. See the bigger picture. Realize that when first meeting a woman you paint a picture in your mind of who you think she is, based on a few aspects you observe about her.

This picture usually ends up being way off base. Learn to take control of your perceptions: If you feel intimidated by her beauty, imagine what she looks like in the morning without her makeup; if her sophistication renders you tongue-tied, consider that she might be putting on an act to impress you; if you start worrying about how much older you are than her, imagine how much worse she's going to look when she's your age...and so on.

### **Myth # 3: If You Want To Attract Women You Have To Act Like You Enjoy And Are Interested In The Things That They Enjoy.**

This pathetic little myth is really a product of the collective dating advice for men self-help books for sale at a bookstore near you, touting men to develop the personality of an obedient lapdog.

This myth couldn't be further from the truth. Women are attracted to men, not little puppy dogs.

Hypothetically speaking, let's say you are dating a girl who has a thing for musical kitsch: think Britney Spears or Christina Aguilera. You, however, despise this kind of music and would prefer the sound of nails on a chalkboard to this crap. What should you do: Pretend Britney's great or tell her what you really think?

Although counterintuitive, pretending to like something you don't genuinely like is unattractive to women.

Likewise, having a willingness to express what you hate can redound in women finding you very attractive.

Exceptions, of course, do exist. For example, specific activities have been deemed by our culture as having a high social value. You might, for example, prefer reading comic books over participating in these activities. There could be consequences, however, to not participating in them. In one of my upcoming products, I touch on these activities. I will probably publish a newsletter in the near future addressing these activities.

Furthermore, I am not suggesting that you jettison all of a woman's interests and tastes that you do not share. Doing this will turn you into a creepy control freak and you will probably end up becoming a very unhappy, boring person. Only being around people with the same interests and tastes as you, will stifle your growth as a human being - diversity is good. I personally love to be around people that introduce me to things I don't know a lot about. This is how I develop new interests and grow as a human being.

My gripe is with men faking an interest in something as a means to get someone to like them. Doing this is really handing your balls over on a platter to the other person. Don't do this. Don't give away your power. It is one of the most unattractive qualities you can possess.

### **Myth # 4: Women Don't Like Sex And Will Only Sleep With You After You Go Through Great Lengths Courting Them.**

This one really makes my skin crawl. My life experience keeps reaffirming that beyond the shadow of a doubt this myth doesn't even contain a smattering of truth. Women love sex and can be as aggressive as men when it comes to obtaining it.

If you doubt this, make some female friends who are not interested in you. That way they won't be concerned with how you judge them, allowing them to shed their ladylike pretenses and talk candidly about their sexuality. Warning: This lurid peek into the female sexual psyche might frighten you - it isn't for the faint of heart. What you will find is that women are as sexual as men...if not more. Also, I wouldn't be surprised if these women told you about how much fun quickies, one-night-stands, and meaningless sex can be.

Many women hold off on sleeping with men because they lest being judged as sluts. It can be quite powerful to tease women about acting sexually forward or aggressive towards you. Acting genuinely concerned, though, about a woman's sexually promiscuity can transform a sexually adventurous woman into a frigid prude.

Most men I know who are unbelievable at quickly getting women into bed have a knack for making women feel comfortable expressing their sexual habits and promiscuity (Note: This is, of course, in the context of women you've just met. You probably wouldn't want to encourage this kind of promiscuity in your wife or girlfriend).

### **Myth # 5: If You Aren't Currently Good With Women You Probably Aren't Going To Get Any Better.**

Simply not true. I don't believe this myth for a second. Over the years I have known many hopeless sad-sack losers who no one believed in, transform themselves into some of the most skilled ladies men I have ever seen. In many cases these guys ended up more skilled with women than natural ladies men. This is probably because they had a burning desire to get a foothold on this area of their life.

This self sabotaging myth is disseminated primarily by shrinks, guys who've had little success with women, and ladies men.

I know a few guys who were told by their psychiatrists that if they weren't good with women, they probably weren't going to get any better. And that they'd be better off compromising by settling for a less than desirable woman. One of these guys stopped seeing his therapist and is now doing fantastic with women. He gets a gold star for firing the bastard.

Some guys down on their success with women will try to feed you all sorts of negative rhetoric, such as: “if you are not already successful with women, you are not going to get any better.” These guys will infect your mind. Avoid them like the plague.

Some ladies men will try to mystify their abilities by making you think that they are blessed with some unattainable God-given talent. Often times this is an attempt to exalt their abilities at the expense of your self-esteem. Don't take that crap. You're better than that.

All of the disseminators of this myth are thought viruses that will infect your mind, sabotaging your self-esteem and future opportunities with women. If you currently have any of these people in your life, KICK 'EM TO THE CURB.

It is an understatement to say that I believe in you; I am convinced that you can succeed with women. I have met and taught men of all walks of life who have successfully turned their lives around with women. No matter what your current level of success with women is, I know you strive to get to a higher level. Otherwise, you wouldn't be reading this. I know you are capable of achieving your goals with women and I am going to help you get there. And if you haven't already picked up a copy of my book, do so. It's not written for losers looking to cope with their unfortunate situation. It's written for winners: People who are ready to take the bull by the horns and start achieving and living the success they dream about. At the end of the day, \$39.95 is a small price to pay to be fully equipped with the tools you need to start experiencing massive success with women. So if you haven't already picked up my book, do so now.

Till next time,

Swingcat

*If you set up the frame that she is ALREADY attracted to you, and act in every way congruent with that frame, then it almost becomes a self-fulfilling prophesy.*

Watch your thoughts, they become your words;  
Watch your words, they become your actions;  
Watch your actions, for they become your deeds;  
Watch your deeds, they become your character;  
Watch your character, it becomes your destiny!

Always assume that she will fuck you!

It's generally agreed that it's a good idea to always have a positive attitude, but take it one step further.

ALWAYS ASSUME the BEST possible situation. I suppose "Make the Ho Say No" is the physical manifestation of this.

Using ASSUMPTIONS to lead her state

The most important part of a PU is leading HER states, and very little has been said on this subject.

The ONLY way to lay a girl is to get her to feel sexually attracted to you, but there are certain steps you have to LEAD her through to get there.

If you ASSUME her state as being positive, and conducive to your being able to proceed with the PU (ie. her state is that she is attracted to you, etc.), and you ACT AS IF she ALREADY feels this way, then you can create a frame based on this perception and draw her into your reality.

If you set up the frame that she is ALREADY attracted to you, and act in every way congruent with that frame, then it almost becomes a self-fulfilling prophesy. If you talk, act, kino, use body language, etc. that is completely CONGRUENT with the FACT that she wants you, if you ACT AS IF she already wants you... then she will begin to feel that way. There's a psychological term for this that I can't remember right now, but it is similar to the "fake it till you make it" idea.

So, for example, let's assume that you've approached a HB and are demonstrating value, alpha characteristics, etc. as per TFM... Your PU is going well, but doubt starts to creep into your mind... "Is she attracted to me? Am I making progress?" How should you deal with this?

First, break your own state and reframe the situation. Change the defeatist frame of "I'm unsure of her attraction." to the winning frame of, "She is attracted to me already." We all know to do this by now, I hope. So, how to let HER know about this new frame and draw her into your reality? Simple. ACT AS IF. Start talking to her like you would if she was attracted to you (since, in fact, in your reality she already is!). Start TOUCHING her (kino) AS IF she were already attracted to you. Start using body language that sends out signals that she is already attracted to you. Be CONGRUENT in every way with this new frame, and ESPECIALLY with KINO, and you CAN draw her into your reality.

One great example of reframing that I can use as an analogy is Maniac's post about missing a date and REFRAMING the situ. when he called her. He did a total reversal and REFRAMED as if SHE was the one who had gotten the date time wrong. ("No, we weren't supposed to meet last night at 8:00, I have it right here in my schedule, it's tomorrow night", etc.) and made HER apologize since he had, by being confident, congruent and assertive, drawn her into his reality.



You can do the same thing with ANY frame you want... use this to deal with shit tests, flakes, etc.

Let me take this ANOTHER step further and relate it to the progression of her states during a PU. Here is a typical progression of the states she should go through during the PU:

Approach (gain interest), Attraction, Rapport (optional), Sexual State, Close

I say that Rapport is optional because experience will tell you that some girls don't even WANT to get to know you before you fuck them, although it is important in other ways. (See post in General for discussion)

This is KEY:

You can use this tool, of assuming her state, to LEAD her through these steps. Let's say that you've just approached, you are getting at LEAST signs that she is interested in you, that you've gained her attention. The NEXT logical step is attraction. You want her to feel attracted to you.

So, you set that frame as if it were already true, and ACT AS IF she is attracted to you. Be confident. TOUCH her like she WANTS to be touched. (Example: Put your hands around her hips, hug her, etc... whatever you normally do AFTER you've put her in an attracted state.) Be congruent (meaning don't change your pacing too quickly, don't be apologetic if it SEEMS like she isn't into it, etc.

You can TRANSITION from state to state by ASSUMING her NEXT state. If she's attracted and you're going for rapport, ASSUME rapport and act as if she's already there... and draw her into that reality...

Continue this through the whole state progression, and watch your PU times get lower and lower.

## PUA Aura

What is the PUA aura? I've been thinking about it, and the vibe that I aim to put out.

- positive energy
- quiet confidence
- someone people would WANT to be around
- comfort in own skin
- pauses to build up anticipation for jokes, etc.
- no fear that talking slow will lose attention of girl or group
- no fear of "awkward pauses".. let's them linger if he wants
- rarely laughs at own jokes or C&F comments, while others laugh
- makes statements, does not ask questions until someone has earned that level of rapport
- totally in control with absolute security of positive end result
- knowing confidence/smile/breathing
- peaceful look, like from "Meet Joe Black", but with an ultra bad-ass cocky/confident/playful an unlimited ammunition of bad-ass C&F lines
- ability to switch gears without warning.. "You're silly... goof..... (change tonality to sexual) I want to see you."
- does not look around at other people, or look concerned or threatened by anyone else.. very much in internally-centered

## Alpha scale!

I think its because girls DETECT when you've HEDGED the opener and conversation with overly cocky

shit, to protect yourself from rejection.  
It's called BOLDNESS VS. CONFIDENCE.

SCALE:

-MACHO GUY

(overcompensates by being too bold)

-GOOD GUY

(doesn't qualify himself, but isn't mean to cover up)

-NICE GUY

(overcompensates by being too nice)

Be the good guy. A little cocky, cool sense of humour, but not trying too hard. Trying too hard to be macho/bold is beta because its overcompensating insecurities

Affirmations

1. I talk slow ...
  2. I do not care what others think ...
  3. I do not move or turn around because of others ...
  4. People have to work for my attention / interest ...
  5. I ignore those who are not worthy of my attention ...
  6. I move slowly, relaxed and controlled ...
  7. I stand straight, poised and spread in a relaxed way ...
  8. I speak in a deep, relaxed tone ...
  9. I remain alpha regardless of what crisis comes my way ...
  10. I never supplicate to others ...
  11. I never qualifie myself to others ...
  12. I am the anchour of the conversation ...
  13. I am never impressed ...
  14. I only have rapport with betas, except for a few exceptions ...
  15. I answer questions with degrading jibberisch ...
  16. I don't give a fuck about others ...
  17. I get more credit for minor actions than betas ...
  18. I have the ultimative comfort in my own skin ...
  19. I am the leader ...
  20. I attract others with my frames ...
- ... because I am Alpha

*My concern lately has been the bigger picture in a PU. That, I think, is what should be focussed on once you can get rid of the training wheels of constantly scripted sarges and learning to be cool/charming/attractive.*

For a while, I've been discussing with my colleagues the SWITCHES that must be flipped in a woman in order for her to feel attraction. We put together a really long list. From it, I boiled it down to just a few main switches. There is no order to them. They should just be consciously flipped at some point. So I've narrowed this down, and would love to hear thoughts and contributions:

1. You must show her that you're safe. Trust is an important issue for most women. This must be demonstrated. So switch #1: in order to proceed, you need SAFETY and TRUST.
2. You must show her that you have either ambition, motivation, or job/financial security. In other words, you must have a life and goals. So switch #2 is demonstrating to her that you have STABILITY and AMBITION. You don't have to be successful, you just have to show the potential to be successful (unless you're in your 30s, at which point you should have achieved something).
3. You must show her that you're different than the other guys, that you are not generic or boring, that she can learn something from you or grow with you, that you have a sense of adventure or creativity or spirituality. So switch #3 is showing her that you HAVE SOMETHING TO OFFER, even if you don't give it to her in the moment. This is where DHVs are useful.
4. You must be the PRIZE of the room. She wants a guy others will envy her for, that she can brag about to her friends. This is where social proof comes in, where story-telling comes in. It's also where alpha qualities come in, cocky/funny, and not supplicating. So switch #4 is demonstrating all of the many qualities of CONFIDENCE, LEADERSHIP, AUTHORITY, and POPULARITY
5. It's a big world and we all feel alone in it, so if you can demonstrate that you UNDERSTAND her and where she comes from, she will feel chemistry. This can largely be done through demonstrating either cultural, mental, emotional, world view, humor, or life/background commonalities. The more obscure and rare a trait that you connect on, the more chemistry you create. So Switch #5 is demonstrating COMMONALITIES in order to trigger CHEMISTRY.
6. You need an aura of depth and mystery. You must maybe show a vulnerable or wounded side of yourself, you must not give away everything for free, you must be a puzzle she wants to figure out and maybe even have a wound she can heal. Switch #6 then is hooking her with your DEPTH and MYSTERY.
7. You must show her that you are NOT horny, but sexual. This is where social proof comes in too, also demonstrating an understanding of her world (liking her for who SHE is). So switch #7 is demonstrating your own LACK OF DESPERATION while showing her that you RECOGNIZE SOMETHING SPECIAL IN HER THAT ATTRACTS YOU TO HER. This is where QUALIFYING is useful, in other words demonstrating that you like her for who she is--even if you are a player.

So I think these are the main switches. I'm open to corrections and additions. Now, if you can FLIP these, she's really going to be into you. It's solid game. I'd love to see another list: of the switches to flip for a ONS -- the switches that over-ride the social programming and make her crave that adventure and abandon.

Style

The majority of communication is done with vocal tones, vocal pitch, movement, body language and gestures. All of these things and more make up our composite body language expressions, such as: Facial expressions, voice intonation, speed of speech, how you walk, the way you carry yourself through the world, having eye contact, how fast you move, and even our breathing.

Let's take a look at what the most common mistakes are when somebody tries to pick up a girl:

- \* Talking too fast (being nervous)
- \* Talking too much (trying to impress her)
- \* Not knowing what to say next (not enough practice)
- \* Drinking (to become comfortable)
- \* Asking too many questions (you create rapport too soon, but she doesn't want your rapport unless you have attracted her first)
- \* Body language wrong (hands connected, feet too close, shoulders down, leaning in)
- \* Buying her drinks (trying to buy her over, or even worse, trying to get her drunk)
- \* Not being comfortable talking with strangers (social anxiety)

Ok, let's correct this poor body language together. Here is list of things that you must FIX:

- \* Keep your hands out of your pockets.
- \* Stand with your feet wider apart.
- \* Never look down when you walk, look above the horizon
- \* Stand with your chest pushed outwards
- \* Keep your shoulders relaxed and back
- \* Walk confidently and slowly with bigger steps
- \* Take up lots of space, no matter where you are
- \* Pay attention to how you dress
- \* Always lean back.
- \* Touch people when you talk with them (non-sexual), because you must create conversation on all levels, not just verbal. (Later she is going to be used to your touch, and that is perfect for the pre-sex stage!)
- \* All your body language should be comparable in speed. For instance, moving with confidence is good, but it looks incongruent if you talk fast at the same time.

You must be:

- \* Challenging
- \* Alpha
- \* Interesting
- \* Unpredictable
- \* Stylish
- \* Not needy
- \* A good lover
- \* Humorous
- \* Capable of building strong rapport
- \* Secure
- \* Trustworthy
- \* Conversational

## CONFIDENCE

By **DCB**

The magic bullet to getting girls is supposedly having confidence. With it you can leap buildings, fuck supermodels, and demand a raise from your boss. But how important is it really? And how do you get it?

Back in high school I had a puny body and was paranoid of getting jumped because of the ghetto neighborhood I lived in. Because I believed I could not put up much of a fight if I was attacked, I avoided conflict with the kids that were bigger than me.

I started going to the gym in college and built up some muscle mass by the time I graduated. Even though I still couldn't fight, I was no longer scared of getting into one. While bigger muscles doesn't mean I'd fare any better in a fight, I believed that it would. Going to the gym took away fear of getting physically pummeled. That's all that confidence really does: it eliminates fear. When you are not scared, you suddenly have more ways to respond. And a higher chance to succeed. Instead of backing down from the meathead in the club, I could stand my ground. Instead of letting the hot girl walk by, I could talk to her.

Why do guys get drunk in a club? Is it because they like poisoning their body and waking up the next morning feeling like hell? You've heard the term 'liquid courage' before. Alcohol gives men a temporary state of confidence. They drink to eliminate the fear of having to talk to a woman and get rejected. I know over a dozen guys who can only talk to a woman under the influence. They have not trained their mind to go work through tough social situations with women. Guys who can only approach under alcohol think it improves their game, but there is a common pattern that they all show: they never talk to the hottest girls. It's always the 6's and 7's. It hurts them more than they think.

Every man is confident in something, but when it comes to women, confidence means the ability to take social risk. In the book [Mean Genes](http://www.amazon.com/exec/obidos/redirect?link_code=as2&path=ASIN/0142000078&tag=rooshlog-20&camp=1789&creative=9325) [http://www.amazon.com/exec/obidos/redirect?link\\_code=as2&path=ASIN/0142000078&tag=rooshlog-20&camp=1789&creative=9325](http://www.amazon.com/exec/obidos/redirect?link_code=as2&path=ASIN/0142000078&tag=rooshlog-20&camp=1789&creative=9325), the authors claim that men are wired to **not** take social risk. In your small social tribe, failing with a girl in the hut next to you means humiliation and embarrassment. But we don't live in tribes anymore. Not taking social risk is the quickest way to lonely nights at home.

Several years ago I could approach lone-wolfs with ease. These are girls who are standing alone in a bar or club. But most girls are not alone in bars. They are in groups, sometimes very large groups. I'm sure you've seen the circle of girls dancing at the club with their jackets and purses in the middle. To build myself up, I approached the biggest groups I could find. Five girls, six girls, seven girls. I usually bombed. It is just impossible for me to keep all the girls in a big group interested, and it just takes one girl to ruin it for you, to send that nonverbal signal of death to all the others. I got the eye-rolls, the back-turns, the "we're just going to dance." But I did it so much that I no longer fear it. Guys see me work the room and think I was born with this ability to talk to any girl. I wasn't. Like any skill, you need to put the time and energy to get it. And once you have it, you have it for life.

Confidence is not an on-off switch that you have or don't have. It's a sliding dial that slowly changes with time. Getting confidence is like a long war, putting yourself through battles to harden your mind, and stretch what you think you are capable of. This means spectacular failure and rejection. This means feeling uncomfortable and getting upset. There is no other way to it. You have to do what you've never done to get what you've never gotten. Every man has to ask himself how badly he wants to improve and feel capable in all social settings. Or does he want to be the guy who needs to order a few more rounds of alcohol until he can say hi to the girl staring at him.

Curing Rejection - Dr Swift:

=====

*Here follows an essay that describes how to overcome rejection. It's my personal journey, though I think that it has some new ideas to offer people in terms of the stages of the process. I hope that you will all gain from it.*

The following may help some of those struggling kick off their game. Feedback much appreciated

Well to any of you RAFCs out there you've heard us say it before:

'There is no such thing as rejection'

But did you get it? Do you understand how that phrase can be real to you? Or are you still, as I believe many of those just waiting to crack the psychological barrier are, trying to accept what we say while harbouring a secret belief that you're trying to believe a lie.

Well what we are saying is true and I can prove it to you. Lets start with a simple question.

'What is Rejection?'

The answer to this question seems simple: social disapproval and shunning. You get excluded or lose social status within your social group.

'Why do we fear/dislike rejection?'

In evolutionary terms people needed to function as a group to survive. Rejection is a tool of conformation and a psychological force of control of action. It is likely that some genetic factors influence our psychology to make it so pervasive as it is in adult life. However, despite the predisposition to develop it being partially genetic it is ultimately a result of life experiences and social conditioning.

"Is rejection a force in the real world?"

It's controlling you right now isn't it? Perhaps the question we need to ask is more profound.

"Is rejection itself real?"

No. It's entirely in your head so-to-speak. That's why we can all say 'there is no such thing as rejection' and accept that and the reason you are not yet comfortable with it. Put simply that statement is a statement about the SPEAKER'S reality which makes 100% sense to them. If you feel a conflict with your beliefs about reality it's because you haven't learned how to believe that statement yet. Since it's all in your mind believing there is no rejection is the same thing as there not being any such thing.

"How can I stop feeling rejection?"

Ok, now we're getting profound. There are several approaches. I'd do them all if I were you.

The most fundamental arises from NLP: Change your beliefs. Create memories that support it. You'll find a lot of hypnosis tracks useful in achieving this. Work on installing an internal locus of control. Not looking to anyone else for approval and other LEADERSHIP qualities (that's right - leaders are people who get the evolutionary exception to the rejection

problem -they MUST be willing to make decisions from their own stand point).

Desensitisation - a psychological technique. Basically you're exposing yourself to the situation so often that you learn to disassociate the feeling of rejection from approaching women. So the answer here is make the plunge. However there is more than one way to desensitise and we will talk about other arrangements which will make it more effective.

Psychological desensitisation is also possible. Imagine situations first. Visualise them, go through with it until you feel comfortable in your mind. You're training yourself slowly out of the problem.

The next stage up is to imagine doing things when you're in the situation you would normally do them get yourself as close to doing them as you can and stay in that state. If you push yourself in that way often enough it may help. However there will come a time when you must stop yourself doing this as this technique can be used as an excuse for not actively desensitising yourself. Don't let this technique be your secret reason for failure. Like all these things they are crutches to get you walking - nothing more.

Detach from the outcome. That's right. You have to absolutely not care how the situation turns out. It's nothing to do with you. She doesn't even know you. If you care in anyway then you're linking YOUR confidence and YOUR validation and YOUR sense of your social status to the interaction. Detaching is a huge step in making rejection a thing that happens to other people. Make meeting woman your experiment, your video game.

Here's the big one:

REFRAME (that's from NLP) rejection. Once you're detached from rejection you'll be able to do some miraculus things. For a start you can begin to see rejection as funny. Visualise being blown off outrageously and find it really really funny. Keep doing this until it actually is funny.

Now that you've got that belief use it in your desensitisation. If you ever get (note the inverted commas) 'rejected' laugh. Do it right in front of the girl. That'll send her for a loop. Sometimes the fact that they have no power to destroy your ego and blow you off actually shows them your higher value and they'll become very into you. If not - beauty is common. She didn't know you. And hell do you want a biatch like that in your life?

Achieving the maximum effect from desensitisation and reframes: Wingmen (or just your peer group). Wingmen are better because they're in on the game and 'get it' so they'll find it just as funny and RESPECT you for going up and asking in the first place. If your friends are worth having they'll laugh at it with you. Make sure you put it accross as this really funny thing that psycho biatch from hell said that was so funny. They'll see you don't care. They're the people you'll go back and laugh at it with and guess what....They're your REAL social group.

Enlightenment dawns:

So if you can use the wingman crutch it's very powerful. Suddenly your social group enjoys when women blow them off. It's funny. It really is now, because it's a fun thing you talk about with your mates. It's a thing you laugh about thinking or reading about and even when it happens. You're reprogramming of your brain is nearly complete. Suddenly approaching women is fun and funny and rejection isn't an issue. You're gaining experience. You're desensitising yourself entirely.

There's one more thing left to handle. You're still using crutches.

Defeat wingman Dependence:

The thing is this way is the best way to help you get round feeling rejection. but you want to be alpha in and of yourself. What you're really doing with the wingman crutch is transferring desire for approval from the woman to your mates. Now you also should have been working on internal locus of control and not needing approval. That will help you with being independant of even your wingman's approval.

Start gaming on your own. Come back and tell your wingmen about it. That means you still have the crutch to a lesser degree. Eventually you'll start to get the satisfaction on your own.

Eventually you won't need them.

Now you have to begin mental rehearsals of your wingmen dissing you (which no descent wingman will ever do) and reframe that as funny. It doesn't mean don't take their advice.

A good wingman is a man's best friend.

It does mean that if ever you end up separated from them or falling out with them there's no danger of a complete PUA meltdown.

It'll make you more alpha in your group.

When you've done this process read the statement again:

'There is no such thing as rejection'

Now you can believe it.

*By Dr Swift (C) 2006*

=====

Happy Sarging,

Dr Swift.

Shout to my wing Mist.

=====

If you found this helpful I'd be glad to hear about your success stories with it (u could also Rep me on MM.com):

email: [doctorswift@gmail.com](mailto:doctorswift@gmail.com)

Feedback:

- I liked it, great guide! Well explained. -Shake



*A while back someone emailed me a great success story. I saved it on my computer and forgot about it. Last week I was going through my computer and found it.*

I thought, “Wow! - this is a really great story,” and was planning on using it in my last newsletter. But, then, as I was reading through it, I thought to myself, “there is so much good stuff going on here, I could do a whole newsletter on it.” And that's exactly what I'm doing. Enjoy!

“Hey Swingcat! There once was a time when I would walk into a bar, look at all the beautiful women having fun with guys who were NOT me, and get depressed. So I'd start drinking, and that would only make me more depressed. Eventually I'd go home alone, hating the world, hating women, and most of all, hating myself for not even TRYING to have fun.

Bars and clubs can be an intimidating environment. Until recently, it wasn't in my reality to believe that I could actually make out with a girl in either location. Sure, I'd seen guys do it before, but to think that \*I\* could was just beyond any logical reasoning my mind could grasp.

But in reading through Swingcat's book, there was a chapter that really stuck out at me. That was the chapter on FRAMES. As Swingcat defines it, a frame determines the underlying meaning of behaviors and actions.

I've found this is a \*key\* concept in understanding any interaction with women.

When you enter a situation you may feel uncomfortable with, the natural inclination is to be overwhelmed by the FRAME your environment presents. If you allow this to happen, you effectively give up any control over your behaviors and actions. This is the worst possible thing you can do if you are hoping to meet the girl of your dreams. Controlling your FRAME, and setting the right FRAME, as opposed to adopting the FRAMES presented to you, is the most powerful tool there is in getting a woman.

Allow me to demonstrate what I mean.

I was recently in a very trendy club in Los Angeles. It was the kind with some low level celebrities, some incredibly beautiful women, some incredibly rich men, sexy go-go dancers swinging around on poles, trendy techno music, and tastefully pornographic movies projected on the walls. In short: IT WAS THE MOST INTIMIDATING ENVIRONMENT KNOWN TO MAN!

So there I am, a guy who's about 50 lbs. overweight, who's bald, and who makes \$30 Grand a year, hob-knobbing with models and porno stars. And wouldn't you know it, the same feeling I got when I went to a bar in the past began to creep up on me. But because I was able to understand the concept of controlling my FRAME, I was able to do something amazing.

I set the frame that I'm having a good time, that all the girls in the club liked me, and that I was going to have fun with them. Before long, I found myself in a conversation with a beautiful girl who is a model. In fact, she told me she's going to be on the next season of “America's Next Top Model.” Because I approached her with a strong frame of having fun and that I was the PRIZE, she was very responsive to me. She eventually got dragged away by some friends (as is apt to happen in clubs). But later on, I saw her talking to a group of guys who were obviously trying to hit on her.

But because my frame was so strong, I walked up to the group, took her by the hand, and literally LEAD her onto the dance floor, away from all the moes she was talking to, who watched in stunned silence and a poor, bald, fat guy grinded away with this amazing girl in front of them. And not only that - SHE WAS INTO IT!

So there I am, body pressed up against this girl, having the best time in the world, and I think to myself “I

should make out with her!”

So I did. I grabbed her and planted one right on her lips. And not only did she react well, but she reciprocated! Before long, our tongues were in a fencing match with each other, and I was the envy of about 78% of the club. It was a reality shattering experience for me, because until that point, the only place I'd ever made out with a girl was either in my car or in the bedroom after about 3 or 4 dates.

So what was different? The answer: My Frame! I set the frame where I was the PRIZE, where she was trying to win ME over, and where she wants me so bad that she WANTED to make-out with me. And because I set the strong frame, the model I was with WENT ALONG WITH IT! Now, I can now go into a club without that sinking feeling of depression dragging me down, because I know it is possible to not only have fun, but to meet any girl I want and make-out with her! You just gotta have the right frame.

Thanks Swingcat!” - M from Pasadena

My response:

Damn! - talk about a geek to sheik story. This guy went from “classified gimp” to “certified pimp.” What was it that allowed him to do this? The sole enabling factor was this: He understood the power of ESTABLISHING himself as the PRIZE when interacting with women. In my book I call this PRIZABILITY.

As those of you who have been following my newsletters and have read my book know: ATTRACTION is not what a woman prefers. ATTRACTION is creating the emotion inside a woman of wanting, reaching for more of you. The art of creating this emotion inside women is what call PRIZING.

You cannot, however, create the emotion in a woman of her wanting and reaching for more of you if she does not perceive you as being the PRIZE. Put in other words, before you can ATTRACT her, you need to set the groundwork that you are the PRIZE. You can't make a woman want more of you if she does not view you as having any perceived value.

Even having good looks and lots of money, in and of themselves, doesn't necessarily suffice in establishing that you are the PRIZE with women.

A more efficient way of ESTABLISHING yourself as the PRIZE is through developing specific social skills. Learning to, for example, tell stories, cold read, be intriguing, develop your sense of humor...and so on. I do all of these things, and, in fact, I teach them in my book.

[Real World Seduction <http://realworldseduction.directtrack.com/z/18/CD50/>](http://realworldseduction.directtrack.com/z/18/CD50/)

The most powerful way, however, to establish PRIZABILITY is to ALWAYS define the underlying meaning of your interactions with women as you being the one who is the PRIZE. In my book I call this the META-FRAME.

In fact, all of the other methods for establishing PRIZABILITY - such as, telling stories, cold reading, being intriguing, saying something funny...and so on - only work in conjunction with you defining the META-FRAME as you being the PRIZE.

If you are doing a bunch of things to try to ESTABLISH your PRIZABILITY with a woman - such as, story telling and acting funny - but you are not defining the underlying meaning of your interaction with her as you being the one who is the PRIZE, you will, unknowingly, establish negative PRIZABILITY.

Put in other words, doing or saying things to increase your PRIZABILITY within the context - or META-FRAME - of you not being the PRIZE will inevitably make you look needy, pathetic, and

desperate.

Before learning anything else about dating or ATTRACTING women, you need to know how to ESTABLISH the META-FRAME that you are the PRIZE in the interaction. Even if you have all of the social skills in the world, without knowing how to set the META-FRAME your skills are worthless when comes to ATTRACTING women. If you do not yet have a handle on this, you need to read my book:

When you are fat, bald, and broke, like M from Pasadena, a woman's default assumption is probably going to be that you are not the PRIZE. To make matters worse, your default assumption about yourself might be that you aren't the PRIZE.

As M from Pasadena tells us: "When you enter a situation you may feel uncomfortable with, the natural inclination is to be overwhelmed by the FRAME your environment presents. If you allow this to happen, you effectively give up any control over your behaviors and actions. This is the worst possible thing you can do if you are hoping to meet the girl of your dreams. Controlling your FRAME, and setting the right FRAME, as opposed to adopting the FRAMES presented to you, is the most powerful tool there is in getting a woman."

M refuses to allow society, his environment, and the people he is around to dictate his FRAME and META-FRAME.

Just doing this can establish PRIZABILITY because it conveys to women that you are in control of your power, have a strong sense of self, and have an unswayable REALITY. These are all qualities women find PRIZABLE in men.

M continues: "I set the frame where I was the PRIZE, where she was trying to win ME over, and where she wants me so bad that she WANTED to make-out with me. And because I set the strong frame, the model I was with WENT ALONG WITH IT! Now, I can now go into a club without that sinking feeling of depression dragging me down, because I know it is possible to not only have fun, but to meet any girl I want and make-out with her! You just gotta have the right frame."

Let's remember, he didn't play tonsil hockey with just any girl, he did it with a woman who is going to be on the next season of "America's Next Top Model." And he was able to do this in spite of being fat, bald, and broke - all because he established the META-FRAME that he is the PRIZE.

When you ASSUME that you have perceived value, and KNOW how to establish the META-FRAME that you are the PRIZE, women will see you as a PRIZE they want to win over - and it doesn't matter if you're fat, or bald or broke...or whatever. If, however, you are good looking and rich yet do not have the skill set for establishing the META-FRAME that you are the PRIZE, your success with women will be mediocre at best. That's how important the META-FRAME is. With some guys, it almost seems like they were born with it. Not me. I had to learn how to establish the META-FRAME through a lot of experimenting and hard work. If you want to save yourself truck loads of time, come check out my book and learn how to establish the META-FRAME within a few hours:

'Till next time,

Swingcat

*So as we all know there is no 100% correct model to P/U. MM is about 85% and that is fucking amazing because it is intellectualizing dynamic real world situations. However with that said I have discovered another little piece of the puzzle.*

First some background. In life humans interact in 5 ways

DHV - we demonstrate a higher value to other humans

DLV- we demonstrate a lower value- Well not us PUAs, but other guys do. We would never do that. :)

IOI (Indicator of Interest) - we indicate our interest in others.

IOD (Indicator of Disinterest) - we indicate our disinterest.

Compliance testing (CT) - Almost all interactions at some point come down to a test for compliance. Will you get compliance or defiance?

The basic MM model looks something like this :

Open ( which is a very small CT)

IOD

DHV

CT

IOI

We open and then IOD and DHV and wait for female IOIs. When they come we compliance test: if we have compliance we give an IOI This cycle continues until we reach sex which is somewhere around 65% compliance. Full compliance is when you tell her to cut herself and she does I only know of one guy who gets full compliance and he's an instructor for us.

So now that you know what the basic coding is you hopefully will understand this situation and why it diametrically opposed to the model.

You open and instantly the girls are into you then you are dogmatic and neg(IOI) them. In an instant the interaction goes sour. Why?

Because you have established negative compliance momentum. You punished them for good behavior. This is why you guys are blowing yourselves out with lower quality girls and nicer girls. 10s will not usually want to talk to you off the opener ( read low compliance to your opener) So to establish compliance we IOD.

However if you already have compliance you are in comfort. Comfort is simply a higher threshold of compliance. If I walk up to one of my G/Fs and I kiss her she will not only let me she will pull me in and kiss me harder. Why?

Because we have a high level of compliance. However I have almost no chance of walking up to a stranger and doing this. Comfort is not only trust and time it is also compliance.

If we are hanging out together and I ask you to do something for me you are way more likely to do it then if I ask a random stranger. When choosing to align with people we comply to their requests to a certain threshold. There is a compliance threshold that we put on others. It is what we consider acceptable behavior.

I for one do not like being touched but this weekend me and Matador were hanging out in Vegas

with a high roller who got us in all the exclusive venues free and took care of everything so because I wanted to align with this guy I allowed him to get away with playful pushing and slapping that normally would result in my patented " don't touch me" response. Because of his value my compliance threshold was raised. So the more value you can convey pre-compliance test the more chance of success you have.

However do not be afraid to overestimate your value as you will blow yourself out by creating negative compliance.

I used to have a problem with Southern girls as they were so nice and I felt I wasn't getting through so I would over neg to obnoxiousness. Now I know that those sets were already on and all I was doing was creating resistance to my compliance tests.

As Mystery would say "Isn't this a brilliant concept? I came up with this."

This is 100% field tested and it took me awhile to put find the words to express it.

Sinn

What there is though:

- Women trying to game you by being C&F or playing hard to get. So, if they're actively trying to game you, then how is THAT rejection?
- Women thinking about sex too much. If they're horny, the harder they'll try to game you... even if sex wasn't your intention when meeting her. (Which explains why "bitches" simultaneously dress hot and go out and "reject" guys for no reason.)
- Performance anxiety in an attempt to seduce men.

For men, the only rejection possible is SELF-REJECTION.

So really, getting over the fear of "rejection" is understanding that:-

- Not approaching women with the intention of having sex with them UNTIL you have screened them. Get sex off the brain. Concentrate on rapport. This mindset in itself makes approaching effortless and fearless.
- Understanding that being bitched out is actually a GOOD thing, and is nothing bad at all. Her reaction to you is nothing you need to be concerned about, because it (despite all appearances) is actually something good going for you. There is no need to fight back or get angry once you know what's really going on in her head.
- Take sex out of the equation. By using a neg, or just LJBFin her right from the start, you drop her ASD. Also, you take her sexuality away from her so she can't use it as a weapon against you.
- Note that by taking sex out of the equation... while you drop her ASD and resistance... you raise her performance anxiety. No longer the old tricks she used to get men are working now! She is now in uncharted territory, which is scary, so be gentle. ;)

Neo Rio

*Many guys will dislike this, because it implies that women are sluts and untrustworthy. Well, I can only speak from my experience and report back what I've seen. I'm also posting in a semi-satirical tone - I haven't gone off the deepend..... yet... :)*

A secret society exists. Around 52% of people on this earth are a part of it.

Of that 52%, 50% are women, 2% are men.

Of that 2%, 1% of those men are gay, the other 1% are players.

What I'm talking about is the sex secret society - and you are either *\*IN\** or *\*OUT\**.

#### SOME RULES OF THE SECRET SOCIETY:

- 1) Don't talk about the secret society.
  - 2) The priority of the secret society is to have perpetually good emotions in all members.
  - 3) Create shrowds around the secret society, like "all men are dogs". Hide the truth that women are far more likely to cheat than men.
  - 4) If you are part of the secret society, you will never be denied anything at any point.
  - 5) If you are not part of the secret society, you will scrap and beg for everything you get.
  - 6) Communication in the secret society is less often verbal, and more often spoken through bodylanguage subcommunications, and verbal subcommunications that would only make sense to members. Any other way, and the 48% of men would pick up on it, and it would no longer be a secret.
  - 7) At the first sign that someone who is not part of the secret society is possibly trying to pretend that he is, barate him with both love-rhetoric, and accusations of chauvanism and nit-witted-ness.
- It's OK to cheat on someone who is not a part of the secret society, so long as it is for the purpose of fulfilling the needs of someone who is, or if it to fulfill your own needs and it is with someone who is a part of the secret society. Sleeping with a rare guy from the secret society is no worse than grinding with a girlfriend at a club and making out with her. "It doesn't count".
- 9) Nobody judges eachother in the secret society. There is no such thing as a slut. A slut is only as slutty as people who are NOT in the secret society are aware of.
  - 10) Secret society members COME FIRST. If someone in the society is not having fun with an interaction, it is cut off. Conversely, if a secret society male is with a non-secret-society male, and a secret society female (all females) decides she wants sex from the secret society male, the friend of the female may have sex with the non-secret-society male, because EVERYONE in the interaction must feel good. However, if the non-secret-society male is blowing himself out so badly that he makes the female member feel very bad emotions, then the secret-society-male must face the consequences of bringing negative emotions into the equation, and lose out on his privilege for sex in that interaction, until he ditches the non-secret-society male. Bear minimum requirements for non-secret-society males being grandfathered in with the male member, is that he not qualify himself or make anyone feel uncomfortable. Failing to meet those requirements, both are blown out.

#### WHAT IS THE SECRET SOCIETY?

Women are repressed by men, and so must look out for themselves. They will take care of:

- 1) Their own sexual needs.
- 2) The sexual needs of anyone in the secret society.
- 3) The sexual needs of the few males who make the secret society possible ("players").

The secret society is what allows women to appear wholesome and allows them to screen for a long term provider/emotional tampon.

Women hold off to find the perfect boyfriend, while sleeping with a guy who is likely sleeping with all of their friends, and their friends friends.

They also fuck their gay boyfriends or jerk them off or give them head. They're part of the secret society too, so they can't be left out.

EYE WITNESS ACCOUNTS FROM SECRET SOCIETY INSIDERS (based on dozens of interviews I did over the summer, with girls in London England, as well as some from my own experience as a player):

1) If you tell a girl that you're gay, and that you want to "see what it feels like to be with a girl", she'll sleep with you. She won't insist on using a condom either, unless you do. You're part of the secret society, where condoms aren't necessary because they are logical entities and not emotionally relevant.

2) If you subcommunicate that you are a part of the secret society, and tell the friend of your target "I'm really lonely. My girlfriend cheated on me, and I need to re-validate myself tonight", she'll tell her friend to fuck you. Her friend will realize from this that you are a part of the secret society, and she'll fuck you. Moreover, if the friend refuses, the ugly girl will offer you a blowjob to help you out.

3) If you manage to verbally subcommunicate that you are a member (its still subcommunication, because the verbal ways you communicate it aren't direct at all), the secret society members will gladly tell you all about their sexual exploits and adventures. As soon as you subcommunicate that you desire romance, she will immediately retract all of her previous statements (and she'll look completely congruent doing so), and downplay them that it was something she did just one time and that she's looking for a relationship.

PUA: "I love to go out and hook up. I hate it when girls try to run my life" ..

HB: "Me too.. I hooked up with guys all last year.. My boyfriend tried to control me, but I do what I want.. My girlfriends all do it too."

PUA: "Really? Cause to be honest, I've always felt like I'm a romantic guy.. And girls always cheat on me.. I want to find a girl who won't cheat."

HB: "I would never cheat. Guys are dogs. I'm always loyal."

PUA: "But didn't you say..."

HB: "No, I said nothing."

PUA: "No, you said that you don't let your boyfriend control you and you do what you want."

HB: "No, I didn't mean that. I'm not a slut. I have no idea what you're talking about, I didn't say that."

4) If you are a member, and say that you are really lonely and you need someone to snuggle and makeout with, all members of the secret society will agree to do so with you. If you are a girl, you have privilege to snuggle and kiss and sleep in the same bed as all other girls. If you are gay, you can do the same. If it escalates to sex, its an accident and does not count. If you're a player, and you make girls around you emotional, and the friends are all in good emotions about it, they sleep with you. No one is a slut in the secret society, because the secret society does not judge.



5) If a group of girls living together find a guy who is in the secret society, they will all fuck him. They'll recommend him as an honorary secret society member, and enjoy him. Meanwhile they may be in relationships with non-secret society members that they've fallen in love with, however this is not an issue because nobody in the secret society judges and sex with people in the secret society does not count. If you are a secret society member now, but in the past enjoyed a romantic relationship, what you may not realize is the part that was left out of the romance novel story (due to rules no 1&2 of the secret society code), which was that after you dropped her off your romantic star watching, a secret society member came by and fucked the shit out of her without a condom and gave her the money shot all over her face.

6) If a secret society male has a non member male friend, the friend of the girl who wants sex from the male member will have sex with the non-member even if she doesn't like him. However, rules state that if the non-member is "creepy/scary" (kinks too much, leans in too much, asks dumb questions, tries too hard to impress, overqualifies), then the male member will be expected to return either alone or with another male member. Also, the male members must remember that positive emotions are always priority, and if he is alone he must still maintain the positive emotions of the female member who will not be getting sex, secret society rules not to be breached. Number 1 rule of the secret society, outside of not talking about it, is that EVERYONE maintains GOOD emotions.

#### THE UNDERLYING MISUNDERSTOOD TRUTH OF THE SECRET SOCIETY:

The 49% of men who live outside of the secret society don't understand the mental model of attraction of people who are in the secret society.

Men view attraction in their MALE MENTAL MODELS. They believe that attraction is "sexual aggression". They understand attraction as having a physical urge to have sex, and then mentally deciding that you will go after it.

They try to seduce women by touching and grabbing them, and getting them very horny. They try to seduce them in the SAME WAY that a woman would do well seducing THEM. They try to seduce them as if they were seducing a GUY. This sometimes works, and the propaganda is spread - "this is how to get chicks".

Secret society members will not fill them in, due to breach of the code.

What the secret society members are not telling you, is that they understand that most sex occurs when women are not sexually AGGRESSIVE, but sexually RECEPTIVE.

They understand that for women to be ready for sex, they need not feel horny, they need only feel EMOTIONAL.

They understand that women are not logical, and that they are emotional. They understand that for women sex is not a big deal at all, and that its their LOGIC that puts the breaks on it.

They understand that most women are afraid of sex because they lack TRUST, and because their LOGIC is putting on the breaks.

They disarm logic by making the women EMOTIONAL, so that their LOGIC (which is the BREAKS of emotion) becomes disarmed, and at the same time maintain TRUST, so that the emotions generated won't be interfered with.

Then they simply have sex, because although the women are not WANTING sex, they are too EMOTIONAL to DECLINE sex. Then, once they BEGIN to have a physical interaction, the women become horny and sexually aggressive as a result, and sex begins.

(NOTE: This is why girls must COCKBLOCK for eachother. Because they know that clubs are emotionally charged environments, and that it wouldn't take much for a guy to use her resulting sexual receptiveness to lay her. The guy may not be a guy that the girl would lay normally, were she feeling more logical, so the girls must look out for eachother. Guys don't need to do this because firstly, they will not be judged for sleeping around (no logic), secondly, they are sexually aggressive - not receptive - so their decisions will not be regretted later usually, and thirdly, because they do not need trust because they are not usually in any physical danger).

They also understand that value + trust + attraction = sex (rough lazy model).

Value = being someone in the secret society (it can also be SO many other things, but being a member can in some cases be sufficient)

Trust = not telegraphing interest

Attraction = increasing her buying temperature by making her emotional (emotionally aroused, not necessarily physically aroused.. the former will cause her to be too illogical to prevent you from causing the latter, when she's ready)

Don't tell anyone about this. All knowledge will be denied and you will be ridiculed.

Tyler Durden

## *Self Esteem Is Critical To A Healthy Sexual Relationship*

After my nine year marriage ended in 1992, I was determined to find out what I had done wrong. Why did my marriage fail? I read every book about relationships that there was. I went to a counselor. I talked to hundreds of recently divorced women. I dated a number of them. Some of them I got along with wonderfully, some not so. And then I dated a woman who I got along with incredibly well. With her I had everything I didn't have in my marriage. I had an intellectual connection. I had a deep emotional connection. And she was more than happy to do all sorts of wild kinky things with me. It was great.

But I was too recently divorced to be capable of a long term relationship. So I went through sort of an early mid-life crisis where I dated nothing but 21 year old women. Some of them I got along with wonderfully, some not so.

Then I started to see a pattern begin to emerge. The women that I had gotten along very well with, who I connected with, who did wild kinky things with me, were women who had a very high self esteem. And the higher the self esteem, the better the relationship, and the sex.

I began to understand what I needed to have, and why my marriage failed. There was nobody to blame. I assumed full responsibility. I had chosen wrong. I had chosen her simply because she was smoking hot, with no regard to her character. She had a low self esteem. Believe it or not, she could only see the faults in herself, while men would stare at her everywhere she went.

What I had learned on my own was not in any of the books I had read. Over the next many years, I refined my understanding of why self esteem is so critically important to the health of a sexual relationship.

The most comprehensive discussion on self-esteem I have seen is by Nathaniel Branden at [nathanielbranden.net](http://nathanielbranden.net). He articulated it well when he wrote: "Self-esteem is an experience. It is a particular way of experiencing the self. It is to move toward life rather than away from it; to move toward consciousness rather than away from it; to treat facts with respect rather than denial; and to operate self-responsibly rather than the opposite."

He defined self-esteem as "being competent to cope with the challenges of life and of being worthy of happiness. It is confidence in our ability to learn, make appropriate choices and decisions, and respond effectively to change. It is the experience that success, achievement, fulfillment, and happiness are right and natural for us. It is a consciousness to trust our self. It strives for rationality, coherence, clarity, and truth."

He defined six practices of a healthy self-esteem:

- 1) Living consciously: Respect for facts, open to new knowledge and feedback, and seeking to understand the world and ourselves.
- 2) Self-acceptance: Realism applied to self. The willingness to own, experience, and take responsibility for our thoughts, feelings, and actions, without evasion, denial, or disowning.
- 3) Self-responsibility: Realizing that we are the author of our choices and actions; that each one of us is responsible for life and well being and for the attainment of our goals.
- 4) Self-assertiveness: Being authentic in our dealings with others; treating our values and persons with decent respect in social contexts; refusing to fake the reality of who we are or what we esteem in order to avoid disapproval; the willingness to stand up for ourselves and our ideas in appropriate ways in appropriate contexts.

5) Living purposefully: Identifying our short-term and long-term goals or purposes and the actions needed to attain them.

6) Integrity: Living with congruence between what we know, what we profess, and what we do; telling the truth, honoring our commitments, exemplifying in action the values we profess to admire.

"What all these have in common is respect for reality."

What we call high self-esteem and low self-esteem, Nathaniel Branden calls self-esteem and pseudo self-esteem. He defined pseudo self-esteem as: "trying to compensate for deficiencies; a pretense at a self-confidence and self-respect; the effort to protect self-esteem with denial and evasion, which only results in a further deterioration of self-esteem."

Pseudo self-esteem can be easily identified by: "the defensiveness with which insecure people may respond when their errors are pointed out, or the extraordinary feats of avoidance and self-deception people can exhibit with regard to gross acts of non-consciousness and irresponsibility, or the foolish and pathetic ways people sometimes try to prop up their egos by the wealth or prestige of their spouse, the make of their automobile, or the fame of their dress designer, or by the exclusiveness of their golf club."

Traits of pseudo self-esteem include: delusional, ignorance, denial, evasion, betrayal of consciousness or conviction, lack of integrity, grandiosity, fantasies of superiority, conceited (exaggerated opinion of oneself,) boasting, arrogance, and the victim mentality of blaming others. What all these have in common is the lack of respect for reality. But the biggest indicator is the angry denial of low self-esteem or the denial that self-esteem is significant or desirable.

There is no black and white, and there are various degrees, but at the extremes, I have found the following to be true of high self esteem (HSE) women and low self esteem (LSE) women:

- LSE women are insecure and seek validation from men. - HSE women are secure in themselves and have nothing to prove.
- LSE women have a bottomless pit of emotional need that can never be filled. - HSE women are self fulfilled.
- LSE women will manipulate a man to make him meet her needs. - HSE women know exactly what they want in a man, and when they find one enjoy who he is.
- LSE women are quick to obtain their man's tokens of devotion, such as expensive gifts or immediately requiring a monogamous relationship. - HSE women are suspicious of expensive gifts early on, and do not decide that they want a relationship with the man until she gets to know him well.
- LSE women would steal a man if it would give her validation. - HSE women are not at all interested in another woman's man.
- LSE women trade sex for attention and for verification that they are attractive and worthy. - For HSE women, sex is about sharing and celebrating sexuality.
- LSE women respond to being treated poorly in an attempt to prove their worthiness. - HSE women expect to be treated well and respond only to that.
- For a LSE woman, it's not about the man, it's about her own needs. - For a HSE woman, it's about what her and her man enjoy together.
- LSE women blame their problems on other people. They have the victim mentality. - HSE women

assume personal responsibility for their own lot in life.

- LSE women are motivated by moving away from bad. - HSE women are motivated by moving towards good.

- LSE women must control others by manipulation. - HSE women see that as unhealthy.

- LSE women are drama queens. - HSE women seek harmony.

- LSE women have a warped sense of deservedness. - HSE women have a healthy sense of deservedness.

Self-esteem is formed early in life and takes years to develop. A woman's biggest influence in her developing years are her parents, and it is her father that has the most important influence. It is through him that she acquires the ability, or lack of ability, to have an emotionally healthy relationship with men.

A woman who had a close relationship with her father when she was a little girl is what I call a 'Daddy's Girl.' Her father was loving and caring. He believed in her and supported her. He taught her to be self-reliant, independent, and to believe in herself. He may have even taught her how to throw a baseball or throw a punch. She thus grew up with a high self-esteem, a healthy relationship with men, and a good sense of deservedness. She is thus emotionally healthy and believes that she deserves to be treated well by men. Interestingly, she is also very skilled at influencing men and making a man feel emotionally close to her.

Her relationship with her father goes through stages. As a little girl, she loves him dearly and looks up to him. When the taboo instinct sets in at about age 14, she becomes independent from him and sees him as the biggest dork in the world. By the time she matures into the age of legal adult, she again adores him and cares about him dearly. But at any age, she always wants him to see her as innocent and pure, and she wants him to continue to be proud of her.

This is in contrast to another woman who had a condescending or absent father. Such a woman is incapable of forming a deep emotional bond with a man. She has a bottomless pit of emotional need that can never be filled. She believes that she deserves to be treated poorly by men, though she expects being showered with attention and material gifts. She is often spotted in the company of men that view women as objects.

Her relationship with her mother is also important. I have known daddy's girls who had mothers that were total emotional basket cases and made very bad decisions for themselves. In those cases, the young women tend to make bad decisions for themselves. To a large extent, women tend to repeat the same successes or failures of their mothers. Such daddy's girls display some of the typical traits of a daddy's girl, but they make mistakes such as having no direction in life. The very best women are those who had two good parents in a good relationship.

A Daddy's Girl has a good sense of deservedness. Deservedness is what a woman believes she deserves for herself. She believes that she deserves to experience wonderful pleasure, and she believes that she deserves you. She will be your best ally. She will be rooting for you.

The opposite is a bad sense of deservedness. (Note: everybody has A sense of deservedness.) An example of a bad sense of deservedness is a woman who stays with a controlling or abusive man. Therefore, one of the quickest ways to obtain much information about a woman is to note the men she associates with.

If the woman does not have a good sense of deservedness, you will be forever frustrated, your energy

will be constantly drained, and the relationship is doomed. She cannot appreciate a good man when she has one. She will sabotage the relationship and eventually leave for some scum that she believes she deserves. If you aren't a psychiatrist or a therapist, there's not much you can do about it. And even then, if she's not motivated to self improvement, it's futile.

Someone once asked me "What is the equivalent in a man? Is it his relationship with his mother?" This recent post on the Internet may shed some light:

"I'm 34, I've slept with over 100 women. I haven't developed strong feelings for any of them, until my first girlfriend. She recently broke up with me. After the breakup, I became obsessed. I emailed her constantly, tried to get in touch with her all the time, started chain smoking and drinking, thought about suicide, stopped eating for a week, stopped sleeping, stopped exercising. I had only one goal: GET HER BACK and MARRY HER! I also realized that I communicated to my girlfriend the same way I communicated to my mother as a child. My mother would insult me, criticize me, yell at me, threaten to leave me. And I would never respond. I would tell her nothing, even though I wanted to say many things to her. I can see now that my entire life has been lived with the fear of intimacy and abandonment by a woman. That is why I'm good at pickup - I leave the emotions aside and go for the close. Only problem is: that has become totally empty to me now. I've had enough sex with multiple partners. I'm ready to be with one woman only."

As you can see, self-esteem is critically important for a healthy sexual relationship. And just because a woman is smoking hot, does not mean she has a low self esteem or a high self esteem. Similarly, just because a woman is average looking does not mean anything about her self esteem.

Over the years I developed reliable ways to determine which women have a high self esteem. One of the best and most reliable tests for a good self esteem is to pay her a compliment and see how she responds. If she belittles the compliment or down plays it, I know she has a low self esteem. The compliment will tend to break rapport, as it should. But if she takes the compliment well, such as responding with a genuine "Thank you!" then it may be possible that she has a good self esteem. The compliment will tend to increase rapport, as it should.

David Shade

There exists many social SUBCOMMUNICATIONS that convey social value.

- breaking rapport
- neutral to rapport
- trying to gain rapport

This goes on in social interactions all day long. Notice that the "coolest" people in the club venue are trying to break rapport with everyone. (They even wear sunglasses in a dark club, to convey that they are too cool and don't want to make eye contact with anyone).

They roll in with their Cadillac SUV, hot chicks in tow, and don't talk to anyone in the whole club except maybe the people similar to them. YET, if they were to approach YOU or YOUR GROUP in the club, you'd chat THEM, despite that they'd blow you off.

You'd chat them because they have high social value in that specific venue. People are DRAWN to interact with people of value, even if they're not attracted. If Bill Gates wanted to chat, would I? Yes. Even if it was about nothing that helped me whatsoever, I'd just do it for some reason.

What Style is talking about here (which is related to stuff I've discussed extensively on the Mystery Lounge), is that value re-adjustments may be necessary PRIOR to gaming.

Gaming = emotionally arousing (pumping her through states in a way that keeps her happy, aka C&F, and many other ways)

A girl can still CUT OFF who she allows to emotionally arouse her.

VALUE / ATTRACTION are DISTINCT.

Value is a FILTER to see if the girl will ALLOW you to attract her.

Think to the REVERSE.

Girls are aroused EMOTIONALLY (they purchase romance novels that are descriptive).

Guys are aroused mostly VISUALLY and PHYSICALLY (they purchase porno and lapances).

A fat girl approaches me, and starts touching me. She is arousing me because she is touching my legs with her hands. She is breathing on me. I'm feeling myself getting hard.

Immediately I push her away from me, and CUT OFF what she is doing. Do I do this because I am INCAPABLE of deriving some pleasure from fucking her?

No.

Men fucked fat chicks for years, back when they were socially desirable (IOW: HAD VALUE). There's no biological reason for me not fucking her. It's just social.

Similarly, girls emotionally cut off men from gaming them. They won't even acknowledge that you exist, or if they do, what you're saying is just cute or entertaining.

Again, they are of high social value, and thus exhibit this by breaking rapport with people (both through verbal communications "why are you asking me this.. go away", and non-verbal subcommunications like turning away from you, not matching your facial expressions or excitement levels, not being responsive to your presence, etc)

Value is established by:

-OUTER APPEARANCE (genetics, grooming, and clothing subcommunications)

-SOCIAL PROOF (both your entourage, the level to which the surrounding women are appearing to be unlocked to you (which is made obvious by things they subcommunicate as you are in the area, and girls pickup on this), and the level to which people treat you (ie: are they breaking rapport with you, being neutral to it, or trying to gain it)

-ATTITUDE (bodylanguages and tonalities that you convey, by the words that you say and the way that you say it, and by the people who you interact with in a particular order and the way you interact with them)

So with girls, you can open with a NEUTRAL OPINION OPENER, and this is NOT ENOUGH.

Hence Style's "Neg First" post.

This was derived from "JAP Busting I & II"

You must break rapport, perhaps several times, prior to gaming. Girls will not ALLOW themselves to become emotionally heated (aka; for their buying temperature to increase) for someone who does not pass through their filter of VALUE.

So what does that amount to in practical terms? Here's an example:

TD: Hey guys, I need a female opinion.. Do girls think that the rockstar David Bowie is hot?

HBS: I dunno..

TD: Hey, you're cool.. You guys are smart.. You're from Long Island, I can tell..

HBS: Hey, we're not from there..

TD: Yeah OK.. ummm BYE (turns back)

HBS: WTF?

TD: hahaa.. OK remain calm.. My friends little sister gets this poster of David Bowie on her wall. That is an OLD MAN.. Do you guys like OLD MEN?!?!)

HBS: Why are you asking us this?

TD: (looks at wingman like they are RETARDED and mumbles).... I'm talking. (turns back HARD, engages other set)

HBS: What a jerk blah blah..

TD: (turns around) hahhhaa, are you guys still talking about me?? haahhaa. (turns back)

HBS: No, we're just saying blah blah

TD: (now commencing NORMAL game) You guys are so cute.. You know, I'm going to adopt you guys, you guys will be my new little sisters..

This is a VALUE ADJUSTMENT. Neg first. (I'd also game a high value set differently, but that's another story.. I'd use the same stuff, but at a different rate, direct it at different people, and also alot less of it)

You do the SAME with UG THEORY. Try to gain rapport with them first.

Value calibrations imply rapidly ascertaining what their perceived social value is, and matching it.

Girls are typically only inclined to allow themselves to be gamed with someone of simliar value.

There are exceptions however.



TRUST  
ATTRACTION  
VALUE

These three things are SUBCOMMUNICATED at all times.

Some girls want guys with high value ONLY (NYC JAPs are like this, ChickJunkie's 10\$ Opener is good for girls like this, although an NYC JAP would probably pull out her attack whistle if you tried it on them)

Some girls value TRUST, which is subcommunicated through many things. Like when you see guys who are out with their girlfriends, and NEVER turn to face them. The girls always have to do the initiating. Some guys telegraph this, and it telegraphs trust. This is why similar to girls who just want high value guys (like NYC Jewish American Princesses), some girls want to fuck gay guys and convert them. Queers subcommunicate feelings of trust so strong that some girls fall in love with them instantly. Weird - ask 10 girls and 2 or 3 will answer you this.

Some girls value ATTRACTION. These girls want the construction worker or badboy or the prejudicial racist stereotype of black guys.

There are also piles of PROFILES for this that you can spot, and piles of subcommunications that you can learn (think "AMOG TACTICS" post - what do the out-alpha tactics subcommunicate, beyond their surface verbal level?)

AN EXAMPLE OF VALUE:

Sickboy007 and I want entrance into an exclusive club. We don't only want entrance, but we want it free and we want to be bumped to the front of the line.

We do this all the time - I sit back and pretend to be a celeb. I say nothing, acknowledge nobody, and act aloof. Sickboy007 is my manager.

Sickboy007: Hey, we're heading up to VIP.

BOUNCER: Are you on the guest list?

Sickboy007: You guys treat us really good here. Actually, we're going to need to bring in our friends tomorrow, and we need it Saturday as well.

BOUNCER: Are you guys celebrities? Who are you guys?

Sickboy007: (pauses)

BOUNCER: Hello?

Sickboy007: Yeah, umm we'll definitely need that Saturday. I like you guys, you guys treat us good.

BOUNCER: OK bring in you and your friend. Talk to the manager about Saturday and Sunday, I don't do that stuff.

TD & Sickboy007 skip the line, free cover, admitted to VIP.

Look at the subcommunications. He didn't answer the bouncer's questions directly. He barely looked the guy in the eyes. He didn't shift his body towards him. He didn't show any nervousness or regard for the bouncer's physical presence. He didn't even answer the questions with anything COHERENT.

The bouncer is TRAINED to pick up on this behaviour, and admit high value guests.

I'm not sure if this makes sense, but this is the behaviour we use in the pickup of high value girls.

Tyler Durden



## The Creed

I make no excuses for my desires as a man.

I move through this world without apology.

I like to satisfy women.

I don't need any particular woman, I am not needy.

Women are abundant.

I do not supplicate to women because they find it unattractive.

Rejection is a good thing. The more I get rejected, the more I will get laid.

I learn something every time. Every rejection becomes a brick in my palace.

I do not dwell in the past.

The past can not be relived, good or bad.

I have a wide range of options in how I choose to react to other people. The choice is mine.

## Attitude - Part 1

### Desire

You have to want this more than ANYTHING. If you don't, there's no point in going on.

### Confidence/Cockiness/Arrogance

Confidence says - Hey, I'm something pretty special that's worth a close look. I know this based on my preparation, skills, and past successes.

Cockiness says - And I'm so confident, I can walk right up to you and have a good chance at winning you over. Oh, and while I'm a nice guy, I'm not worried about what I say to you or messing up. If you thought the ball was in your court, think again.

Arrogance says - You are inferior, if you don't give in to me, you are an idiot.

Confidence is great. A little cockiness is sometimes attractive. Arrogance is not.

If you present her with the Publisher's Clearing House check and she slams the door in your face, then move on. Guess what? You still have the check in your hands! Give it to some other fine woman who appreciates it!

Confidence is not something you think about, it is the way you are. It is a state of mind, a character trait. Ideally you feel so good and natural about it that the word "confidence" never pops up in your mind. The only way to develop confidence is to talk to as many HBs as possible, without any intention of PU. Talk to them, say 'hi', say 'are you having fun?', say 'Hi, are you the sort of person I should get to know better? Yes? Why?'. Then walk away. That WILL build CONFIDENCE.

### Alpha Male

The alpha male is dominant. He's not an asshole. He's the guy who chooses women. He's having fun and he's confident. The alpha male isn't a condescending jerk.

Model the alpha male. What are his qualities? To me, an alpha male is:

### Qualities of the Alpha Male

Is "The Man"

Hard to please

Unemotional, slightly serious. Gives smiles and laughs as rewards.

Talks slowly, deliberately. Enunciates.

Doesn't ask for things.

Is not afraid that others might not like him. Yet, is likable.

Is busy ...

... and ends conversations, dates, etc. They are not ended for him.

Is comfortable hanging with hot women.

outgoing

uninhibited

forward

risk-taking

Motivated to pick up

The alpha male doesn't ask permission. And he doesn't give options.

Persistence

Keep trying. If you give up easy, this isn't for you.

You are moving forward on the path to Fulfillment. The only reason you are moving forward is because you are trying. Mistakes mean nothing in the end! If she rejects you, she has taught you something. There is no failure, only learning.

Try multiple girls, you will get blown out. Keep working on the same one until you C&B, then NEXT her. But remember:

persistence = desire = strength

Stalking = neediness = weakness.

Work every day at this!

Patience

Keep trying. There will be plenty of failures. You are pushing past the edge of your comfort zone. You are living 100%, unlike most guys out there who have learned "their place".

Never think about how long it will take. Do not worry about results. Just keep pushing past the edge, and the edge will move farther and farther away. One day you will be a different person.

Humility

Don't hold on to your bad habits out of pride or a need to be right. Take criticism graciously and if it's valid, accept it.

Think!

If something isn't working for you, analyze why and try to find the right solution. Try again until you get it or find a good reason to give it up.

Awareness

Watch her reactions to your words and body language. What is she feeling? What is her body language

saying? What are the feelings behind the facts she presents to you?

## Attitude - Part 2

### Humor, Playfulness, Fun and Comfort

You should be in a relaxed state - have fun with the pickup. Just talk to her, don't be anxious or edgy or force things. Your sense of humor will rub off. You are going to get blown out a LOT. Get used to it. Enjoy it.

### Collectedness

Never get stressed out, discombobulated or worried that things aren't going right or perfect. Always remain calm, relaxed and reactive in positive way to any challenges. Always act in a slow, calm, powerful manner. Don't react when she gets mad, just smile and chill out for awhile while she steams. When you talk to her again, just keep smiling, don't act like a dick, but don't supplicate to her either. If you didn't do anything wrong, then there's no need to apologize for anything.

### Imagine

One day, you will have your choice of the women that you desire. Imagine this day, savor the feeling, feel the confidence flowing through you, and then see yourself picking up beautiful women. At the same time, forgetting what confidence is, forgetting the "rules", not thinking about it - just doing it.

### Cajones

All of this means nothing if you don't go out there every day and try it. Try again and again. Have fun with it, just play around. The people around you aren't looking down at you - they are envious of you, that you are so outgoing and free. They wish they could do what you are doing. Imagine yourself picking up a girl in a restaurant in front of 10 astonished people!

### Diamonds and Gold

Women like diamonds (romance, dinners, etc). Men like Gold (sex). If two people come together, and she demands all the diamonds and never gives any gold, then he's going to walk away unhappy. Same goes for her. So never give the diamonds without getting some gold in return.

### The Law of Requisite Variety

If Person A has X reactions to a situation and Person B has X+1 reactions, Person B will control the situation.

Therefore you must anticipate as many reactions to your routine as possible, in order to guide the outcome of the situation. NEXT should be the very last resort when you are stumped.

## Basics - Part 1

### Smile

Practice smiling. Find other alpha males and emulate the way that they smile at women. Smile at crowds. Most guys walk around in a crowd with scowls on their faces, or at best, a blank stare. Think about it - if you are the alpha male, if you have your choice of women in the crowd, you are going to be a pretty happy guy.

On the other hand, don't take it too far. Your smile should be animated and definitely not constant. Don't freeze it on your face.

### Tonality

Way too many guys have monotone voices, speak too quietly, or too quickly. Practice slowing down your voice, inserting interesting pauses in your sentences. Practice talking less but saying more. Practice slightly modifying the tone of your voice up or down (slightly is the key word here). Know what you are going to say before you say it. Don't say Um.

### Kino

Stage 1 of kino is using your hands to briefly touch her to establish rapport and intimacy. Be gentle, don't grope your target. This is best taught by example ... I like to start off a story by saying something like ... "oh, get this (tap her gently on the shoulder) ... the funniest thing happened to me today..." Practice timing your light brushes with the emotions you raise in your routines. If you mention sex in a story ("and so-and-so said to her, what if I were to kiss you right here?") then touch her in a certain spot. This is anchoring an emotion to a peculiar touch. Later, you can touch her there to induce the emotion (works better over time).

Mystery likes to brush a woman's hair with his hand. Style likes to grab the back of their neck and put his fingers through her hair (later stage, if you do this 2 minutes after meeting a girl, it will generally get you in trouble. Unless you are Style.)

Stage 2 is push and pull kino. This is where you put your hand around her waist and gently push her away to "punish" her (for example, if she gives you a shit test) and pull her in to "reward" her for good behavior.

This is very subtle stuff, but you can practice it for weeks and never stop learning new things.

### Other stuff:

Touch as much as possible.

When greeting a girl for a date, you **MUST** get a kiss on the cheek and a hug.

Push and Pull her. Rock her. Push as a subtle neg/retreat. Pull her close.

### Eye Contact

This was very tough for me to learn. Go out, and practice making and sustaining eye contact with strangers. It is very unnatural at first. Some women seem born with an innate ability to stare down a stranger. Practice until you can out-stare a strange girl at a bar. Don't creep anyone out. Staring should be seductive, interesting, light and playful. The eyes convey emotion. EC is not merely a mechanical exercise. Again, this is something that is best learned by watching someone who is good at it for a few minutes.

Always make eye contact, except when discussing something "bad", like her boyfriend. Maintain eye contact until she looks away. She must smile, or say hello, or look away.

### Mirror

Mirroring builds rapport, but takes a little practice to seem natural. Watch boyfriends and girlfriends in conversation and notice how they mirror each other. Practice mirroring.

One key mirroring move is to notice the direction that your target's feet are facing when they are talking to you. If her feet are facing 90 degrees, there's no rapport. As you involve her in conversation, her feet

and toes (and thus, her body) will begin to point in your direction. If you have her completely facing you, that's an IOI. This becomes a more advanced trick later. When talking to your girl, use kino to shift her body towards you and keep on with your routine. This will suddenly shift her into rapport with you. I do this when I read a girl's palm ... "oh sure, I can read your palm" (grab her far hand with one of mine and pull it over, turning her towards me) ... "oh, it says you're a virgin, is that right?" (stupid joke disguises fact that I removed the body block and opened her up to rapport).

### Stay Sober

Drinking dulls your edge and makes you appear stupid. Cultivate an outgoing, charming, and humorous personality while sober.

More than one drink generally doesn't help. It will bring down inhibitions, but too quickly leads to sloppiness of body and mind. If you just want to drink with the boys, then don't try to PU at the same time.

### Basics - Part 2

#### Supplication

Supplication literally means to humbly ask for something. Avoid supplicating to women. The best way to have her fulfill her requests is to influence her so that she wants to do them.

Once you demonstrate to a woman that she can manipulate you, she loses all sexual attraction for you and designates you as a pawn.

Hand in hand with this is apologizing. Rarely apologize for your actions.

#### Never Argue

Arguing is unattractive. Find ways to agree with what she says. If she's disagreeable, punish her with a takeaway or a NEG. If she continues to be disagreeable, find another set.

#### Your Problems

Don't bring up your problems, it's unattractive.

Almost as important, don't discuss her problems with her - if you discuss her problems, you become one of them.

#### Be Vague and Mysterious

Women respond positively to the Unknown. Do not reveal too much about yourself!!! Avoid answering questions about work, age, your astrological sign, even your name for as long as possible. She will fill the details in with her most desired traits.

Respond with a smile.

#### Anchoring

This is advanced Kino. Watch for the emotions you are eliciting in her. When she's happy, touch her on the elbow. When she's horny, touch her on the knee.

When she's excited, touch her neck. Do this three times for each spot. Then the feeling is anchored there. You can also anchor with verbal expressions (see "So how much do you like me NOW?")

## Embedded Commands/Patterns

You might not make use of this for awhile, but you need to know what it is for when you're ready.

As stated above in "Supplication", never explain yourself or try to convince a woman of anything.

Instead, embed what you want them to think/feel about you in your speech.

Sometimes, it is indirect ("so if you were to meet an ambitious, successful guy who respects you and treats you like a princess, then you would get pretty turned on, huh?"), sometimes direct ("So you think I'm pretty funny, you keep laughing at what I say. So then, you must think I'm pretty interesting, too?").

Patterns can be quite powerful and if done properly, she will end up internalizing what you tell her. A sign of success is when she repeats your phrases back to you, sometimes days later.

This is related somewhat to suggestive speech, such as poetry and short stories.

## NEGs

A NEG is not an insult. It is a statement intended to subtly undermine her self-esteem while covering your tracks with a grudging compliment. You are teasing her. The effect is to show disinterest. Smile when you give NEG her.

This works amazingly well on 9's and 10's. It doesn't work so well on 7's and 8's and should be generally avoided with them. NEG'ing takes some practice to know when and how much to do it. Everyone makes mistakes and blows sets doing it, but after awhile you'll get great at it.

NEG her if:

She has a bitch shield

She is incredibly hot

Her interest level is dropping off

These are all good NEGS if she starts testing you:

I bet you have a real cute side somewhere. You just don't show it..

When she responds to something, say, "Oh, so you're one of THOSE...."

(Afterwards, you can say "now I see what I'm dealing with.") If she resists this neg, use the NL9 line:

"Oh, so then you are one of those people who don't like to be categorized."

"Are those nails real? No. Well they still look good, I guess."

"Is that your real hair? It looks neat, it's like a waffle."

"Weren't you wearing that dress the last time you were here?" (if she answers no, then: oh, must've been some other girl then. Looks better on you though!)

"Oh ... sick ... you just spit on me!"

"You blink a lot"

"Look ... your nose wiggles when you talk ... that's really cute!"

"I don't think we should get to know each other." "Why?" "You are just too nice of a girl for me."

"Do you find that your bitchy behavior makes people like you more?"

These are good negs that are safer to use on 8's. They are meant to tease her a little.

I think I loved you \*pause\* before you turned out to be such a freak. (smile)

I like you better when your silent!(smile)

For such a pretty girl you sure are mentally disoriented!

Or if she is talking about something I pretend I'm searching for something on her body. Then if she goes :



"what?" I say : where is your button so I can shut you off.. you are silly (with a smile).  
Don't you think we are going to get married young lady if you keep on being so silly.

Dumb NEGS:

When I see her I go like "oh no! not her again" (and pretend I don't want to see her) (Everyone does this one, avoid it. I'm just mentioning it so you don't do it)

BIG NEGS: (Use in case of emergency only):

Well, at least you're lucky enough to have a good body.  
No really, I've seen uglier girls.  
So are you a bitch to everybody, or just people cooler than you?  
So are you drunk or just plastered?

Remember: the purpose of a neg is not to insult. It is to show disinterest by being inadvertently critical, while at the same time demonstrating a good personality. It is teasing, flirting.

These are not NEGs:

"Bitch"  
"Lesbian"

Challenge

Provide a challenge for women... this is very important. Just like men, women need challenge and they need to feel like they are working for something. It increases your value in her eyes if she's had to work hard to get you and to keep you. (Thanks in10se)

Scarcity

Scarcity increases value. Don't answer every phone call, don't see her every day, don't be available every day. Be busy and unavailable, let her wonder what you are doing!

Jealousy

Never ever show jealousy. Encourage her to talk to other guys. Tell her that "you two" would make a cute couple in a trailer somewhere. Ask if you can come to the wedding and laugh. If you begin to get jealous, she has a hook into you that she can control you with! This is a very dangerous thing with a 10.

Good Luck, guys. Remember this is about rebuilding your personality and becoming a better person than who you are today. 75% character + 25% tactics.

This section consists of miscellaneous material that we couldn't fit elsewhere. General techniques also fit in here.



## INTRO:

WhiteDragonPUA (Eddy) and I always joke that shit like the CUBE, handwriting analysis, strawberry-fields, and palmreading, is CRACK for chicks.  
We call it "CHICK-CRACK".

So what is the reasoning behind this???

## THE BACKGROUND:

QUICK REVIEW (this stuff is to the best of my recollection, and its been a long time since I read 'The Sexual Key'.. this is the main USEFUL part of it):

As explained in "The Sexual Key", men like LINEAR progress, women like INTERNAL progress.

## MEN:

Goal -> Goal -> Accomplishment

"I got the scholarship." - "I don't have to work this summer." - "I have more time to pick up chicks."

THE PAYOFF IS THE RESULT ("more time" in this case)

## WOMEN:

"I got the scholarship." - "That validated my choices." - "That showed me that I truly do have academic potential." - "That made me feel incredible because it showed me more about myself."

THE PAYOFF IS THE EMOTION, THAT RESULTED FROM A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HERSELF, AND DISCOVERING HER \*UNKNOWN/HIDDEN POTENTIALS\*. (in this case, her academic abilities)

THE TACTIC: How to incorporate this into a more high-impact, or possibly a GROUP SET???

MINI-COLD-READS, cocky-playful, peppered into your SET.

## EXAMPLES OF MINI-COLD-READS:

-"you're bad"

-"oooohhhh noooo.. you guys are \*trouble\*"

-"you guys are the nice ones.. I can only hang with you.." -(for when she answers that she is NOT adventurous, during Swingcat qualifying)

"yeah.. you're more quiet.. like Velma from Scoobie Doo.. you're smart,.. and you \*solve mysteries\*"

-"I don't know about you.. I have a x-feeling about you.."

-"there's something suspicious going on here... I'm not sure what, but I can just feel it"

-"you guys are \*fiesty\*.. like little powerpuff girls"

-"you are \*crazzzzzzy\*"

-"I can't trust you guys"

-"ok, I can trust you now.. you guys are \*IN\*.. you're trustworthy"

-"you're my new bestfriend" (while caveman-ing her.. making the link from her letting you grab her, to her being your new best friend.. it makes NO SENSE whatsoever, but makes PERFECT sense to HER)

-"that-is-\*awesome\*.. you're gonna be my NEW GIRLFRIEND" (after something ARBITRARY, like a line in her palm, or showing you a cool tatoos or something equally stupid, but is somehow DERIVED from something she showed you...)

-"you guys are like crime-fighters"

-"you guys are total bad-girls"

-"you're the leader"

-"you guys are A-Crowd material" (after she says something cocky to you)

-"dude, these girls are obviously VERY adventurous"

## GUY LOGIC VS. CHICK LOGIC:

### GUY LOGIC:

- A)  $X = X$
- B) X-characteristic = X-related-quality
- C) you are carrying a gun and have 100,000\$ cash in a briefcase = you are probably a bad person"
- D) "This guy's got a gun and a briefcase.. he's probably bad"

### CHICK LOGIC:

- A)  $X = Y$
- B) X-characteristic = Y-unrelated-quality
- C) you are stupid girls sitting in a club looking around with a stupid look on your face (that I can SAY I think looks 'bad', even though it doesn't really look like ANYTHING) = you are BADGIRLS
- D) "these girls have a fiesty look in their eyes.. they are BADGIRLS"

## MORE DETAILED EXAMPLES OF THE PROCESS:

Ask an arbitrary question. "Do girls think that David Bowie is hot?", "Do you think I would look good if I died my hair ALL BLONDE?", "Do you think that spells work?", etc etc etc

REGARDLESS of her answer, PLAYFULLY-MISINTERPRET this as evidence that she is a "bad-girl".

- "ooooohhhh nooooo... ooooohhh noooo.. you just like David Bowie because he's total GLAM.. it's always BADGIRLS that like that.. you're bad, FOR SURE.."

- "oohh nooo.. my friend with BLONDE HAIR??? oh no, dude DO NOT listen to this girl, SHE-IS-BAD... look at the smile on her face.. dude, she is FIESTY.. do NOT listen to this girl.. she has bad-girl written ALL OVER HER.."

- "spells? spells? oh no dude, we can't talk to this girl.. she's bad.. she-is-BAD.. look at the knowing grin on her.. she knows her stuff... I don't even KNOW what this girl could be up to.."

SAME THING when you have NOTHING to go on.. Just pick an ARBITRARY quality on her.. Her clothes, her smile, her aloofness, WHATEVER..

- "dude, LOOK at this girl.. LOOOOOOOK.. see it in her eyes??? She is BAD.."

- "oh man, LOOK at the necklace on her.. oh man, this girl is FIESTY.. she is PLAYFUL.. she is ADVENTUROUS.. I \*KNOW\* girls like this.."

## GROUP DYNAMICS - HOW TO USE THIS TO YOUR ADVANTAGE:

-Choose your target. If you call her "FIESTY", then try saying it to her FRIENDS.. "This one is FIESTY, isn't she???" This disarms the friends, similarly to Mystery's technique of OPENING off of the ugliest person in the peer group. You are ADDRESSING the group, and you are NOT hitting on the friend in the "normal" way.

People may recall that I took an HB8.5 right off her DATE, using this technique. ("is she always tricky like this?? does she always do this?? she is FIESTY isn't she?", to the GUY she was on a date with.. he was DISARMED, and she was AROUSED.. a combo that works for you in MULTIPLE ways, simultaneously)

-Play the mini-cold-reads OFF OF eachother. "she IS bad.. you guys are the NICE ones (to the obstacles)... I can only hang with you guys.. you guys are safe.. this girl is BAD (to the target).."

This gets the little LSE obstacles thinking that you're nice, and DISARMS what you're doing to their friend (your target).

CONCLUSION - CHICK LOGIC AS SEEN IN SOAP OPERAS:

Want to see stupid shit like this IN ACTION?? Check out a stupid soap-opera, like "Passions" or "Days of our Lives".

You'll notice that its *\*saturated\** in STUPID SHIT, like: -"Billy got trapped in the snowstorm, and now he can never find his true love with Lucette.. could the snowstorm really interfere with them finding the potential of their true love?!?!?"

-"Patricia got a fake palm-reading because Janet hired a fake to trick her into thinking that Bo is her true love, and not Ethan.. Will Patricia ever really find true happiness?"

-"Melissa hired a street-thug to SWITCH the paternity tests, so that she could be with Jake, even though its really not his son.. Now Jake will have to be with HER, and Crystal will never fulfill the love that she had with Jake, all because of this terrible trickery!"

-"Allen slipped DRUGS into Alicia's drink, WITHOUT HER KNOWING.. now she's a drug-addict, and a prostitute.. a total BADGIRL.. and its not her fault!"

THIS IS WHAT GIRLS ARE *\*ADDICTED\** TO.

Shit where  $X = Y$ , and it makes NO SENSE WHATSOEVER, except through LEAPS of logic. There has to be SOME logic to it, but since its CHICK-LOGIC, there is no actual SOUNDNESS required. You can generate this CRACK FOR CHICKS in the field, by making ILLOGICAL conclusions, that some particular quality leads to some EXCITING characteristic about them, that they weren't aware of, but maybe had fantasized at some point that they had.

Just pepper it in there, and watch as they CAN'T stop talking to you.

Then, use MYSTERY METHOD to EXPLOIT the social-proof, throw negs, and isolate.

Or just use it to suck a lonewolf into a convo, during a street sarge. It's useful in many areas

Me: Jealous GF opener, gave time constraint of 2mins, saying had to meet with a professor.

Stacey: had a lot to say on the subject (In my head I am thinking great got her attention now to transition)

Me: I threw the Cartoon Barbie Doll line out at her to neg her a little

Stacey: "laughs" I have never heard that before, that's so funny (Thinking great making her laugh, and being original!)

Fluffed her a bit, threw a few pebbles.

Me: Asked her to smile again threw the C and U shaped Smile routine at her.

Stacey: What's a U shaped?? (Well I am cruising at this point I feel, keeps throwing more interest and constantly smiling)

Me: asked her if she was a soricity girl

Stacey: No why you think I am?

Me: Well most sortiey girls I know are airheads, your not an airhead are you?

Stacey: No I think I am pretty smart

Me: Oh really I have a IQ game to play (transitioned into the IQ game, the bitch actually gets it right first one ever not to say Fork for eating cereal!)

Me: Wow you are smart 90% of people get that wrong

Stacey: Laughs

Me: I throw out well we should continue this conversation another time (nothing happens I am thinking shit I am done)

Stacey: She throws the I don't give out my number routine (REJECTED)

Personally I don't know what the hell happend, maybe I neg to much or whatever, it's beyond me what do you guys think?

Women Explained (Hitori)  
Chick logic makes sense.

### The Basic Principle

Chicks act at all times to gain and maintain social status. This is more important to them than getting laid.

### Qualities of High Status People

\* They are admired and desirable.

All manner of people fit into this category, and to a certain extent it's cyclical; if you have high social value you're admired, and if you're admired you have high social value. On the other hand, there are all kinds of ways to be desirable and admired; hot chicks fit into this category, but so do politicians, rocket scientists, rockstars, PUAs, and rich men. In this category HBs have the upper hand. Evolution has engineered men to pick partners for health and beauty, so a nice set of tits WILL take you further in this world than a nice set of pecks. Go figure.

\* They are relaxed and confident

Confidence is VITAL to high social status. It doesn't matter whether you're confident because you graduated from the school of hard knocks or because you've had everything you ever wanted handed to you on a silver platter; if you're confident, you are relaxed in the knowledge that you can handle whatever life throws at you, and succeed at whatever you undertake.

You'll vibe this confidence at the people around you, and it will be a powerful positive experience for them. HSE people will appreciate you, and LSE people will desire or envy you.

Relaxation and confidence also means you're NOT NEEDY. This is good because needy men tend to come across as either pathetic or dangerous.

\* They behave naturally

This is what it means to 'be yourself', in the classic dating-advice sense. It doesn't mean burp and fart and be depressing if you feel like it. It means DON'T BE TRYHARD. I cannot stress this enough. Fake it till you make it, of course, by all means, but for God's sake MAKE IT. Socially intelligent people can -tell- when you are incongruent, and for women it's not just weird; it can actually be alarming.

It implies that you're hiding something - possibly one of the more dangerous low-social-status traits like fear, volatility, or disdain for the unattainable.

\* Their time and energy has value

If you have high social value, you recognize that your time and energy ALSO have value. This means you're willing to cut off boring threads of conversation - even with desirable people - and that you spend your time doing things that are ultimately productive, either in fun-value or in other ways. If some HB wanders off 'to the bathroom' or 'to go dance' on you, you have run out of fun-value. Sorry, tiger.

\* They are socially intelligent

If you are socially intelligent, you know the score. You can tell who is tryhard and who is not, who gets laid and who doesn't, what it means when two chicks eyecode each other, etc etc ad infinitum. You understand, intuitively, who has social status and who doesn't, and what's going on when two people flirt, and all manner of other things.

THIS MEANS YOU DO NOT HAVE TO VERBALIZE IT. FEELING YOU NEED TO TALK ABOUT IT AS IT HAPPENS SHOWS YOU ARE \*NOT\* SOCIALLY INTELLIGENT. FIGHT THE URGE.

This means no "You're flirting with me, aren't you?!"s, no "Your pupils are dilated... They say that means women are turned on...".

HANDLE THESE PRONOUNCEMENTS WITH THE UTMOST CARE. People who recognize this shit with regularity \_do not need to talk about it\_. When you go to a football game with your buddies, do you all sit around going, "Look at that... He kicked the ball into the endzone! That means a goal, right? Awesome! He made a goal!"

NO! YOU DO NOT. You know the score.

The bad news about social intelligence is that if you are a guy most chicks, by and large, will have more of it than you. The good news is that it's an easy skill to acquire; all it takes is a willingness to observe people interacting and to TRUST the things you perceive this way. Most guys I know see many of the same things that women do, but because they don't (at first glance) have a clear logical framework to put them in, they ignore them as untrustworthy.

### Qualities of Low Status People

\* They seek approval and acceptance

People with low social status suffer from a deficit of validation. Sometimes they legitimately don't get the recognition they deserve, and suffer from unwillingness or inability to reframe; other times it's because



they're neurotic and LSE and no amount of validation will ever be enough. Unable to validate themselves, they seek approval and acceptance from other people.

\* They are volatile and anxious

The world is a frightening place when you don't know what's going to happen next and you don't know if you'll be able to deal with it, whatever it is. People without confidence react to this great, frightening unknown with a level of perpetual anxiety that they vibe at others. Driven by their own perceived helplessness and rage, they will explode with fits of anger, or display disproportionate fear; of women, of change, etc.

\* They try to buy what they can't earn

In terms of social status, this is very important. People who don't understand how to DHV will try to BUY approval. On ASF, this is known as supplication. It DOES NOT increase your social status or make you desirable to women. If it's clear you're trying to buy approval, you will LOSE VALUE. A chick's reaction to a man she does not already find desirable supplicating for approval is about the same as YOUR reaction when you stop at a red light and some hobo goes to squeejee your windshield for dollars. Maybe you'll give him your spare change, sure - but what if he was asking for sex? Would you bang him?

I thought not.

\* They disdain what they can't have

People with low social status disdain what they can't have. Helpless to attain what they desire, they reject it pre-emptively instead.

This means men who hate hot women.

This means women who hate hot women.

This means UGs who hate the idea of anyone getting laid.

This means men who hate confident, competent men.

They are NOT socially intelligent

People with low social status are not socially intelligent. If you misuse or fail to use kino, this is you. If you can't recognize an AI when it whacks you upside the head, this is you. If you don't know when to escalate, this is you.

Transfer of Status

These are general principles of things that will increase your social status. If you don't have any in the first place, these -will not work-, I repeat, -will not work-. They require a steady foundation of at least moderate coolness. With that said... You Gain Status When:

\* Your worth is recognized and appreciated

The higher the social status of the person appreciating you, the more status you gain. This is key. KEY KEY KEY KEY. Get out a highlighter, use it on your computer monitor if you have to. Remember this.

## THIS IS WHY SOCIAL PROOF WORKS.

Not only that; if you establish high value, women WILL RISK LOSING VALUE to gain your approval. They'll gamble. They'll chase you.

This is also why, in those instances when you overqualify and DHV the fuck out of some poor HB7 until she locks up, you MUST qualify her. If you do not qualify her, you are obviously not recognizing and appreciating her genuine merit - there is NO REASON for someone as cool as you to take a legit interest in her. You are using her as a blow-up doll that moans.

The higher your social value, the more women will want you to recognize and appreciate them. If you're a sufficiently cool PUA, women will try to snag you for an LTR \_even if they're not looking for an LTR otherwise\_, just for the implicit social proof you provide. This is purely social reflex. More to the point, of course, they'll hook up with you.

### \* People seek your approval

When people qualify themselves to you, or visibly try to impress you, they are being TRYHARD. But what this says to someone who knows the score is that you have social value. You are worth impressing; more, to LookAtMeLikeMeDude, you are worth losing status to impress.

### \* You display competence naturally

When you DHV without being tryhard, you gain cool-points. This isn't rocket science, and should not require explanation.

### \* You cement someone's position beneath you

There are, essentially, three ways of cementing someone's position beneath you; you can give them the carrot, give them the stick, or give them both at once.

For any of these to work, you must have the social status to back them up. This doesn't create something from nothing; it broadens the divide that already exists.

It's possible to display higher value than someone by being nice; if they seek your approval and you grant it, or call them 'cute' or other nice-but-diminutive-nicknames, or act - more generally - in a parental sort of way. Also included here is genuinely helpful advice, on fashion or food or PU.

It's possible to display higher value than someone by being cruel; you can call them out on their flaws or their low-status behaviors easily enough. There is a danger, here, of seeming to snub because you envy. Envy implies uncoolness.

Finally, there exists the backhanded compliment or subtle snub. You out-AMOG some guy like he's one of your best pals, and on the surface it's all in good fun, but his value plummets and yours soars. Likewise, if you neg some chick or use TD's Elastic Snapband Effect, her value -insta-drops- and because women are driven to maintain social status, she will immediately hop-to to get it back up. It's not about getting laid; the IOI, in this case, is all about value.

### \* You IMPLICITLY display social intelligence

IMPLICITLY. In other words, you THINK LIKE A CHICK. You eyecode. You AMOG-destroy.

You are part of the 'Secret Society'.

Here I'm going to back up on everything I've implied so far and say the reverse; it's possible to explicitly display your social intelligence and make it work. HANDLE WITH CARE, though. This is DANGER, WILL ROBINSON. If you don't have the value to pull it off, you'll look like a creepy presumptuous loser.

If some chick is clearly trying to qualify herself to you, or transparently DHVing, or even just struggling for your attention, you can neg-qualify her in the following manner, playfully: "It's okay, you don't have to (do that/try hard/whatever) to get my attention. See?" Throw an arm around her, kinohug her. The first time a guy did this to me, it hit me like a -bomb- of insta-hotness. By doing this, you simultaneously A) drop her value relative to yours, B) grant her attention from a position of power, and C) show you know the score.

\* You screen

If you screen people who are attracted to you, you increase your relative value. This is why women maintain that NO WOMAN EVER DELIBERATELY GETS LAID with a man who is not wildly attractive and high-status. But WE know that of course women get laid on purpose! It's not like that HB8 you did over the weekend tripped, fell, and landed on your dick. If someone CHASES you, their status is lower than yours. This is why you say, "Want to come over and look at my stamp collection?" rather than, "Want to come over and have sex?". SLUTS CHASE. Chicks with value are accustomed to screening. It's important for her to maintain the illusion that she did not INTEND to fuck you, in order to maintain her social value.

A good way to display social intelligence is to understand and accommodate this. This is why explicitly acknowledging the seduction process is dangerous: if it's out on the table, out loud, that you're trying to fuck her and she -goes along with it anyway- she LOSES FACE because she's been UNMASKED as a co-conspirator in your getting laid.

This is where chick logic comes from. I'll write another post on it, sometime.

You Lose Status When:

\* You show outcome-dependence

When you show that you are outcome-dependent, you LOSE FACE. By demonstrating outcome-dependence, you make it clear that you aren't having fun (which high-status people do, remember) - instead you are gambling your time and status in the hopes of pay-off in the form of sex with this chick who you clearly regard as COOLER THAN YOURSELF. You are acknowledging her value. She is the prize. Do not pass go. Do not collect 200 dollars.

\* You try to buy approval

You supplicate. You imply that you don't know how to legitimately display your own worth, so you need to resort to trying to buy the approval of those you are implicitly acknowledging as being higher-value than yourself. If she wasn't cooler than you, why would you care what she thought?

\* Your position is cemented as below someone

You are out-amog'd. You are treated in a diminutive way. Some chick gives you bad relationship

advice and you eat it up without critical thinking. This is all explained above, in the 'gaining status' section.

\* You chase

Chasing is a gamble. Chasing is aggressive pursuit. It can succeed, sure - but it allows the other person, the higher-status person, the chas-ee- the ability to screen. They choose, you don't.

SLUTS CHASE. Women will avoid being labelled 'sluts' at all costs because they are at the BOTTOM of the social totem-pole, with the WBAFCs. Sluts in the traditional sense are women whose need for validation is so great that they have gambled away all their buying power trying to fill it.

A woman who is perceived as slutty has a hard time finding quality ass because quality ass is likely to screen her. She is a LAST RESORT FUCK.

Not only that, but other women (and men) on their way up the social ladder will step on her, on the way. They will use her to reinforce their own superiority.

The 'slut' is a lightning-rod for the 'cement someone's position as below you' method of gaining status.

Sad, but true.

What this means for the PUA

For the PUA, this is GREAT. This is WONDERFUL. Why is this great for the PUA?

Because the PUA has -worked- for his social status, and he knows how he got it.

It was not delivered by the stork along with a nice set of tits, or trim and shapely thighs and a button nose; no, he's invested field work and sweat and other bodily fluids in getting good, and he is -good-.

Thus he can work women in ways that women are not equipped to work him.

Consider the following analogy; who's better off, a self-made millionaire or a lotto winner? The self-made man! Why? Because he knows the value of his money, and how to invest it and make it grow.

Some of this seems ruthless; be aware that women aren't thinking about it, when they do it. For most women, this is all pure instinct.

Hitori

-----

Travelled the whole of Europe. Even more when I was a student, but that's before I had the skill (I still pull the hairs out my head for having discovered the community so late). So here is my field survey:

#### German girls:

They try to be serious and hard to get, but in Germany there is a big lack of alpha's. Show a little personality and you are in.

Opening German girls is tricky: they can be rude, but once you've got the conversation running, worst part has passed. They'll stick around and you can easily move through to comfort and attraction.

Since all German guys (the ordinary ones) are so friendly, you have to be careful with peacocking or strong game, you easily overdo it and freak the girls.

#### Swedish girls:

They tend to be open and friendly, but the road gets pretty hard once you 'become dangerous'. Although Scandinavians sit naked together in a sauna, they are pretty reserved towards sex and intimacy. You can expect some resistance once you fire this up, and LMR comes standard, like airbags in a Volvo.

#### English girls:

I'm a little bit skewed on my vision on English chicks. First off, they themselves are usually on the hunt, so just sit back and be prey, and you'll be successful (if you still like this strategy.). These are also the women that drink more than you do and get drunk as a standard operating procedure before having sex.

The beautiful ones are rare and hence can be a little bitchy in opening. Once you've got the conversation running, you can pretty smoothly move towards rapport and attraction. Sex is pretty common, so there is not much resistance in mid and endgame.

The reason my vision on English chicks is skewed, is because they attach magical sexual power to the Dutch, and they are sharp in hearing my Dutch accent.

An opener like: "Hello, I'm Dutch" almost guarantees sex in a bar, except when you run into a fellow Dutch exchange student...

#### Spanish girls:

My all time favorite beauties: black hair, brown eyes, very white skin. And very easy to open. But... almost impossible to shift to attraction/sexuality, or if you manage (they can be sensual and flirtatious) they will block the road to sex. I did not yet manage to land a Spanish girl (little frustration included).

Maybe has to do with the fact that they are strong Catholics and (make) believe no sex before marriage? You will have a hard time getting to and through the mid an end game. My skills were not yet adequate there and then.

#### Dutch girls versus American girls:

Some home review. Like Morphic said: The Dutch women are most difficult of them all.

Rude role models on television and total lack of flirting makes opening these girls pretty scary to the unexpecting. They blatantly scream 'go away' or make you talk to the hand.

'Act normal' is a common saying here, men that over-peacock or do flashy things (unless done REALLY well) are often not taken seriously.

Once you are past opening and the conversation is running, all is well and you are pretty

sure to get a number and sex.  
Dutch women never flake.

The total opposite were the girls I met in the states, in Chicago. Unlike here in The Netherlands, any woman in the tram or on the street is willing to talk to you. We thought we had died and gone to heaven!

I once started with SpeedSeduction and talking women into attraction is still what I do best. If any woman is willing to talk to me, seducing them is really Point Blank...  
But then again, in the end game things are a little harder with American girls. (Yes: LMR).

Shall we do other continents too? ;-)

Indonesia was pretty fun. As a tall, blond white guy, you have such high status that all you need to do is point at a woman and say: "It will be you...". At least, it could be.

I'm wondering about China (sheer curiosity), and Czech (summer vacation). I assume Czech is similar to Poland, but can anybody verify?

Most differences are usually subtle by the way. Once your game is good, you only feel a little resistance in some of the phases.

//Sarge on!

Artorius

german girls

german girls are often reserved and/or short-spoken. the approach is a kinda hard , cause they don't go out to meet guys - they go out to have fun with their friends. it's not a big deal to get her digits but it's along way to a kiss, you have to build a lot of rapport. once you're in C3 it's easy to go full monty.

A1-3 hard  
C1-2 medium  
C3 very hard  
S1-3 easy

italian girls

italian chicks are sooo easy to approach. they're very flirtous and playful. the C stage can be tricky cause usually their english skills suck. another bad thing is that they're extremely jealous, so if you get in contact with other girls, better don't let them know (trust me, you don't want an Italian chick chasing you down the streets). because of their strong faith it's very fucking hard to seduce them.

A1-3 very easy  
C1-2 hard/ medium, depends on the language  
C3 easy  
S1-3 very very fucking hard

polish girls

most of the polish HBs i met were kinda snotty. it could be my skill set but i think cocky & funny isn't the best tactic to get them. you have to demonstrate hellalot higher value. once she thinks you are somebody you're almost in her panties ( that's what a friend told me! i had to deal with pretty high LMR - so i'm not sure what's up with that)

A1-3 hard  
C1-2 very hard  
C3 very easy  
S1-3 easy (maybe S2 could be hard..depends)

turkish girls (not really european, i know, but you find them here too!)

turkish chicks are really arrogant! they get approached all the time, so they have a huge bitch shield! the best thing is to neg them to death, even if it's just a HB6. you don't need a lot DHV, it's ok if she thinks you're rich ;- ) like the italian chicks, it's almost impossible to seduce them.

A1-3 very hard  
C1-3 easy  
C3 medium  
S1-3 very very fucking hard

## HOW TO SWIFTLY DETECT AND ELIMINATE WOMEN WHO ARE WACKOS, LOW-LIFES, CRAZIES AND SCUM

---

I wish the world were fair. If it were, I wouldn't be sitting here writing this. I'd be an independently wealthy multi-millionaire playboy, on my own beautiful tropical island, surrounded by the entire UCLA Women's Volleyball team thinking up new ways to be nice to me.

---

But life ISN'T fair. And one of the most unfair realities is that MOST of the women you meet are not going to be decent, intelligent, together pinnacles of love, joy and self-esteem, dying to meet you and fulfill your life in every way possible.

---

Nope. Most women are seriously dinged in one way or another.

---

Maybe it's the impossible expectations of society that does it. Maybe it's the horrible early training or just biology. Whatever the reason, it is a fact you must be prepared for.

---

So many times I would fall head over heels in love with a woman just because she had a few characteristics I really liked. I think I did it because I truly do like people and enjoy the feeling of liking someone.

---

But man, did I get my head kicked in.

---

Tattoo this on the inside of your eyelids: Just because a woman is gorgeous or fun or smart or (fill in your favorite here) doesn't say BEANS about her character.

---

Many women with great personalities have terrible characters. I've met women who are witty, brilliant and tons of fun and GORGEOUS to boot who would have no second thought about stealing you blind in a second. Or doing whatever whim crossed their mind at the moment.

---

These ladies live by one rule: I'M NOT GOING TO DO ANYTHING UNLESS I ABSOLUTELY FEEL LIKE IT AT THE MOMENT.

---

Charming flakes like this can really put your head (not to mention other parts) through the ringer.

---

Then there are ladies with great personalities, great characters, and even great looking. But they have one small problem: THEY HATE SEX!

---

That's right. If you've ever read George Orwell's classic book, 1984, you know how the totalitarian government did it's level best to discourage people from enjoying sex. They were successful to such an extent that people viewed sex as they would a disgusting minor medical procedure like having an enema or popping a boil.

---

They even had a group for youngsters called THE JUNIOR ANTI-SEX LEAGUE.

---

Well, 1984 may have been fiction, but the JASL isn't. I've used to date many of it's members!

---

The best way to deal with all of these various varieties of low-life females is to take the same tact you'd take with cancer: EARLY DETECTION AND SWIFT REMOVAL.

---

To aid you in detection, I've designed what I call rather modestly the JEFFRIES UPRIGHT/ UPTIGHT SCALE. It allows you to quickly size up a girl to let you know if she's got relationship potential or if she deserves no more than having one of the "quick-lay" strategies pulled on her.

---

The vertical scale measures her enjoyment of sex. Not necessarily performance, but enthusiasm and genuine pleasure she gets out of it. Naturally, you'd want someone with a low "uptight score."

---

The horizontal scale measures her character, how "upright" she is. Lots of things go into this: is she warm? Does she treat people, especially strangers, with respect? DOES SHE DO WHAT SHE SAYS SHE WILL? Is she honest?

---

This last is most important. I once worked with a girl who I consider to be one of my models for uprightness. In addition to her regular job, which she worked with me, she sold certain door to door kitchenware/soap products. She knew I had an incredible crush on her, and would buy anything she slapped down in front of my face.

---



Believe me, lots and LOTS of ladies would not have hesitated to take advantage of this. But not Lisa. After talking to me for awhile, she realized that I really didn't need her products and she wouldn't let me buy them! She said she didn't feel right about making a sale to someone who could get a cheaper product that would do the same job for the particular need they had!

---

That, my friends, is integrity and UPRIGHTNESS.

---

Other qualities that go into this: Is she a giver? And, just as importantly, can SHE receive good things from YOU? Without feeling uncomfortable about it? One of the sure signs that you've got a sicko on your hands is she can't accept someone's being good to her.

---

Someone once described a good friend of mine this way: "She's really great to anyone who can take it."

---

Pick a girl who can take it.

---

When you meet a lady, size her up as the two of you spend time together, and try to put her on the uptight/upright scale.

---

Here are some early tell-tale behavioral cues to let you know you're dealing with someone who is NOT going to get a favorable spot on the scale:

---

- She talks about sex on the first date. Any woman who does this either has no class, or, far more frequently, is a prickteaser. If a woman talks about sex on the first date, or even pulls out a dirty drawing or photograph to show you (believe me, I've had it happen) don't get hot and bothered! This is a sign of a sicko, believe me! Your best response is to act a trifle shocked and say, "I think talking about these kind of things with someone you hardly know is kind of vulgar, don't you?" Or, even more effective, "You know I find people who have to talk about sex right off the bat usually have a real problem with it!"

---

That will REALLY PUT HER IN HER PLACE. She may even try to prove you wrong, by fucking you later that night. But generally speaking, you've got a JASL member on your hands and are best off calling it an early evening. Tell her you forgot that you have to drive out of town really early the next day for a Three Stooges convention. Have some fun with it, but forget her, FAST!

---

- She keeps you waiting a long time when you go to pick her up or does something else that is darn rude either at the beginning of the date or later on.

---

Maybe she'll pull a flaky stunt like having you wait in the living room, while she makes a quick call. Then she'll get on the phone and chat with a girlfriend for an hour or so. Women like this are looking for a man who's going to ABUSE THEM EMOTIONALLY. They are testing you right off the bat to see if you'll be patient and understanding and if you are, YOU ARE OUT! She ideally would like you to pull the phone out of the wall, grab her by the hair and either drag her out the door or walk out, with her running after you.

---

If the chick pulls something like that, you have to make a decision. Either give her what she wants, by aggressively telling her what an asshole she is and turning to walk out in which case she'll fall in love with you right then and there. Or, decide she's not worth wasting the time, wave politely, and get lost. Or, wait patiently for her to finish the call and then skip the date and screw the chick right there, using a quick-lay hypnosis strategy. She certainly doesn't deserve any better treatment!

---

- She starts talking about her past boyfriends or other guys she's currently dating. This is more easily dealt with and not necessarily cause to relegate her to the "lowlife" category. Just tell her you'd really rather not hear about it. This will establish you as having some balls and then you will have passed her little test.

---

- She drinks or uses drugs to excess. If she gets riotously drunk every time you go out, consider the fact that you may have an alcoholic on your hands. Sure, they can be fun for a while, but I personally would rather not be with a woman who loves Jack Daniels more than she does Ross Jeffries.

---

- She does not keep appointments or commitments. I don't know how "flakes" are manufactured; I suspect that they were raised by parents who put enormous pressures on them to perform on cue, so now they have a polarity response and refuse to do anything unless they feel like it at the moment! If a

---

woman doesn't do as she says she will, dump her or use a "quick-lay" strategy.

---

## Reading the signs of a "committed" woman

For starters - a story which at first glance only seems to illustrate the mistake of judging a girl by her words and not her actions. But after a more careful inspection, even those seemingly "rejecting" words of her are actually a complementary sign to her actions (the sign being - "I want you!").

Mr Happy, ASF:

"Ok boys and girls, learn from Mr. Happy's mistake so that you don't fall for it yourself.

I met this chick online and got her to agree to meet me to play some pool. She was \*really\* hot. I also did a really good job of conveying personality... I got in some good negs, some humor, some teasing, it was very playful, and also some light kino. (I know I did this right because she still messages me, etc so maybe I'll get a chance to correct the FUCK UP that I made...read on.)

See the whole time she is talking about how she is a Christian, and she works for Campus Ministries, and she has a FIANCE, and how they're not just DATING, but they are COURTING and how special it is, blah blah. She also says how busy she is because of school, and that if I'm going to see her, it'll be on her terms (ha!) so at that point I thought, screw this, I have better things to do with my time. She invited me to a mechanical engineer (her major) party that friday and I turned her down.

She messages me a few days later and talks about how she got drunk and stoned at the party and how she went home with some other student and got her brains fucked out. She hopes she isn't pregnant, she doesn't intend to tell her fiance, etc blah.

That could have been me in there! I will never spare a chick again:)"

Based on the story above, here are commentaries by Odious on what were/are the signs of a married or bofriended iow "committed" woman being interested in you. Odious, ASF:

"OK, having been with married women before, there are 3 key signs that she's hot to trot and ready to step out.

1. She will "open up to you" and tell you what IS NOT happening with her man.

This goes for married women, women with boyfriends... all of them. She will tell you flat out what it is she is missing and what she wants. When she starts telling you how he's not cutting it, she's letting you know that door is open. Now this woman did this, but it sounds like she was being subtle about it. She said they were courting, not dating... what the hell is that? I think that meant "we have a commitment but he's not fucking me."

2. If she's interested, she'll create opportunities for the two of you to be alone together.

I had a woman who I didn't even realize was interested in me, come over to my house to study and work on a paper... because her computer was on the fritz. The thought that she was hot for me did not even cross my mind until she started asking me my opinions on the meaning and value of marriage iow "what would you think of a woman who cheated on her husband... with you... right now!"

3. She knows when he'll be around or not, so she'll want to call the shots as to when you see each other.

She obviously did that one. However, don't count yourself out just yet, because she is still giving you a

subset of the first sign (which was - telling you what is not happening with her man). She may tell you about other sexual exploits - if she cheated on him before, or if she cheated on an old boyfriend etc. So this woman is hitting all the signs. She's opened up to you, she's making time, she wants to call the shots as to when you get together, and now she's telling you she cheated. The next time you see her, or talk to her - act like you think her cheating is no big deal, that you respect it when women can go for what they want. I have also found an attack on the sexist nature of the whole idea of monogamy to be very effective:

"The whole idea of monogamy dates back to a time when women were treated as property. Men ran the world and made all the rules. So men could have mistresses and concubines, but if a woman cheated she was stoned to death. It is completely sexist and hypocritical. I think you should listen to your heart and your desires, and see where that leads you. To me, that is the only way to go. Fulfill your desires, and seek pleasure. With me, that's what's important. Pleasure is a gift, indulge it and you become a more fulfilled and complete person." etc."

NYC explains why "committed" women are actually quite easy both to approach and even get "very friendly" with:) NYC, ASF:

"Women that are "taken" are different from women that are single in that they are either LESS PICKY or MORE HORNY. Single women are either looking for more than just dick (MORE PICKY) or they have less of a sex-drive so they don't REQUIRE a man in their lives unless he's just what they want.

A chick that is "taken" gives herself to her boyfriend so he can fuck her. Now the pressure is on the guy to perform. Unless the guy is still HOT for the chick, the sex is routine or most importantly... ORGASMLESS for the woman. When she meets you, she feels that DESIRE to be with a man. She feels YOUR DESIRE to please her and take your pleasure from her. It is that ROMANTIC kind of interaction that she doesn't get from her "boyfriend" coming home, turning on the TV, watching sports, feeling her up for a second (lack of foreplay is a MAJOR turnoff) and fucking her until HE cums and falling asleep. As long as she feels like she can get away with it and still have her hum-drum relationship intact, she will fuck you. You would be surprised how many women are "taken" but nowhere near SATISFIED! ... HBs are NEVER without a man. They keep the one they have until they hook up something new. Then they skip off, so if you are waiting for an HB to become SINGLE, you can forget it!

---

Some men have said "On the first night, we get most of our clothes off, and I start fingering her. She gets off, then says 'I've already gotten what I wanted tonight' and I end up getting nothing."

---

---

I've certainly made THAT mistake before! That happened to me once or twice in college, and I stopped doing THAT.

---

---

Here's the general rule to follow for the consummation. There will be NO touching of clit or pussy until ALL the clothes are off. There can be lots of nipple sucking and tittie squeezing and rubbing of inner thighs, but there will be absolutely NO touching of clit or pussy until ALL the clothes are off (or panties pulled down if in the back seat of a Buick.)

---

---

Tug on the panties, but NEVER reach inside them. If she objects to the panties coming off, whatever you do, do NOT reach inside. That would be rewarding IM-proper behavior, and that is a BAD thing!

---

---

When the panties come off, lightly touch her clit to create lubrication. Then finger her, but be very careful

---

---

to NOT make her come. The idea is to get her excited, and aching to be entered, but NOT to make her come.

---

---

Then slap on the condom. That tells her it's time for intercourse. If she objects, go NO further. NO more fingering of pussy or touching of clit. That would be rewarding IM-proper behavior.

---

---

When things do progress to intercourse, you damn well better make her come THEN, because we always reward Proper behavior :-)

---

---

All of the above ONLY applies to the first time. After that, when she is your lover, there should be lots of awesome foreplay.

---

---

All of the above usually applies to younger women, under 25. As for women over 25, they are more mature, self assured, interested in the man's pleasure, and decisive. If they go home with a guy, it's because they have already made the decision that they are going to fuck him. If he gets her off before intercourse, she is even more happy about her decision to fuck him.

---

---

But in any case, I would suggest what I advised above, just to be sure. There will be plenty of time on later occasions for awesome foreplay. Remember, if you fuck her, you damn well better make her come. If not, lousy sex will be linked to you. Bad thing. If while fingering her it appears that she is vaginally inorgasmic, you have a lot of training to do.

---

---

There are some women who will only go as far as third base the first night of intimacy. This is usually a test of two things: can she trust him, and can he respect her enough to wait until the second night to have intercourse. But for some of the very discriminating mature highly sexual women, it is a test to see if he can give awesome foreplay before intercourse. In those situations, she is looking for a lover who is a very good lover. If it is obvious that she is serious about you and will be back again, go ahead and get her off with foreplay. But only if she takes her panties off.

---

---

Which brings us to the classic question: What are the long term ramifications of closing her the first night versus the second night?

---

---

My experience has been that if I close a woman the first night, we never see each other again. Of the times I was unable to close the first night, but did on the second night, it led to a long term relationship.

---

---

My first experience with that was in college when a very attractive tall young lady and I got together the night we met, and the sex was awesome (I received a number of wonderful compliments) but she never returned my calls! I was crushed, and very puzzled. A few more experiences like that began to tell me something. And then, of the times I was unable to close the first night, but did on the second night, I could not get rid of them.

---

---

There have been a few exceptions, but it usually follows that basic formula: First night = one night stand, second night = relationship.

---

---

I began to think most women put men into categories - one night stand, relationship material, fuck buddy, just a friend, loser. And there is no overlap. If she wants anonymous one night stand sex, she never sees him again. If she wants him for a relationship, she makes him wait for the second night.

---

---

Conclusion #1: Women categorize men.

---

Sometimes a woman can be moved from one category to another. There are countless examples of successful relationships that started as friends and moved to lovers, (but deeper inspection shows that most of those probably had some sexual tension all along.)

---

But it depends on the categories. I have never converted a one night stand to a relationship, (unless it specifically started out as a first night consummation of a long term relationship, and that was rare.) Because a one night stand is only about sex, she believes that the man views her only as a sex object, and she does not believe he could ever view her seriously. She believes that he could never respect her as a person. Similarly, I have never converted a fuck buddy arrangement to a relationship, (unless it already had many aspects of a relationship, or she thought it was a relationship.) On a very few occasions I have been able to convert a one night stand to a fuck buddy. Since it was just about sex in the first place, no problem in it remaining just about sex.

---

Interestingly, there have been a number of situations where I have converted a relationship to a fuck buddy. But I was unable to do it DURING the relationship, because that would violate the premise of a relationship. What I did was to LJBF her, and THEN as friends, after some time had passed, we would reminisce about the great sex, and then I would propose the fuck buddy idea. Since we were no longer in a relationship, and she already knew me to be an exciting lover, it was okay. In fact, if she didn't really want to look for a new relationship, but just wanted to have hot sex, it was a good thing.

---

There are rules for each category, and the woman follows the rules.

---

Conclusion #2. Women follow the rules of each category, and only when it does not violate other current standing rules.

---

And don't be surprised if they DO stick to the rules! Rick H is awesome, and he sets himself as a once in a lifetime adventure, "It's Now or never Baby." The problem with that is - they never come back! Even though he's everything any woman could ever want! What's with that?! (In all respect for Rick, in the cases where he has gotten to know women over time, they tend to want to stay.)

---

Why do women categorize some men into only one night stands and others into only relationships? What makes her decide? I thought it might be based on what she is looking for at the time. If she just wants a one night stand, that's what she's going to look for. If she wants a relationship, that's what she's going to look for. But I began to find contradictions to that. Many woman have told me that they are looking for a relationship, but I end up closing them that night and never seeing them again. On other occasions women have appeared to be moving things along very quickly but then won't let their panties be taken off, just as a test to see if I will respect them, and the next day talking about bringing me to their family reunion.

---

We have spoken here often about how it appears that women don't know what they want. But I think most of them do. Ultimately, most of them would like to be in an exciting relationship with a very exciting person that they are completely fulfilled with and have everything they could have ever dreamed of. Sounds reasonable. But how often does that happen? What really is "ideal?" They have some learning to do. They have to have experiences. They may meet an exciting man that does not meet all of their "relationship" criteria, but would be fun to fuck, so they have a one night stand. Sometimes they get into a relationship with a dependable person who might not be as exciting, but they want the companionship and regular sex. Sometimes they get drunk at the bar and meet an ideal relationship material guy, but their inhibitions get displaced by their horniness, and they go for immediate gratification. Basically, they fill the

---

---

time. They learn on their journey.

---

---

And then there are those women who want what they can't have - they're called mistresses. And then there are those women who truly don't know what the hell they want - they're called flakes.

---

---

Conclusion #3: Sometimes women take what works for them at the moment.

---

---

I noticed among my friends that they were attracting certain kinds of women. Some of my buddies were always, and only, getting one night stands. And others went from one long term committed relationship to another. Could it be that women SAW them as being in certain categories, and went with that?

---

---

I began to notice that on the times that I drove hard for a first night close, it would most often end up that way, and not in a relationship. On those times that I took my time, if anything it ended up in a relationship.

---

---

And when I recall the words of Major Mark: "People believe the reality you present them" and "You must tell them what is expected proper behavior" and "Be careful what you wish for" it all became much clearer.

---

---

Conclusion #4. Women go with the frame you present them.

---

---

It all has to do with setting the proper frame. Decide what it is you want, and present that frame. Articulate what is expected proper behavior. If you want a one night stand, set that frame. If you want a relationship, set that frame.

---

---

Some might suggest that you first find out what the woman wants, and then meld to that. But often they give the wrong information anyway. They may say they want a relationship, but only say that so they don't look like a slut when they fuck you that night. Some may move things along very quickly, but only to get into a position to sink their long term relationship teeth in you. But most often, the woman is waiting for you to tell her what you want, so she can decide if she wants to play by those rules. The best thing to do is define the rules and then let her decide. Yeah, you may miss one or two on the way who may happen to be looking for something specifically different, but being indecisive is placating and results in far more lost opportunities.

---

---

Of course, there are exceptions to everything, and the rules change somewhat as women get older and more mature and more secure in themselves.

---

by David DeAngelo

I get different variations of two questions so often, that I'm going to address them both quickly.

#### DATING TIPS MAILBAG: How To Tell If She's Single

By David DeAngelo

Answers To Two Common Questions...

I get different variations of two questions so often, that I'm going to address them both quickly.

1) What if she has a boyfriend?

MY COMMENTS:

Say "Next" and find yourself a woman that doesn't have a boyfriend. I personally don't think it's worth the hassle, energy, or effort. Plus, I don't like to be the guy that ruins relationships. And I personally don't like to date women who have no integrity (think about it). So just find a girl that's single... and chances are that someday soon the one you like will be single... and you'll be more attractive because you're dating other women.

2) I have this girl that's been a friend for 47 years, and how do I get her to feel attracted to me?

MY COMMENTS:

Start making fun of her more, tease her about things, and let her know the details about the women that you're dating. Call her less often, and MOST IMPORTANTLY... if you're planning on getting together with a friend, be ready to risk the relationship forever, as involvement often leads to problems which damage relationships for life. Much better in most cases to find someone new...

\*\*\*QUESTION\*\*\*

I have a question. There's this girl that I really like, and she tells me that she just wants to be friends, and I was just wondering, what can I do to make her change her mind?

>>>MY COMMENTS:

This is a great question, and I get it a lot. I think of this as a much different question than the above, as it's usually something that can be fixed. Here's how: If most of the women that you meet are telling you that they want to be "just friends", then it means that **YOU'RE DOING SOMETHING TO MAKE THEM ALL FEEL THAT WAY**. The good news is that if you're doing something to make them feel that way, then you can start doing something different to make them feel **ATTRACTED** to you instead.



You're probably not going to be able to do much for the ones that are already telling you that they want to just "be friends", but here's what to do in the future:

**STOP ACTING LIKE A "FRIEND" WHEN YOU FIRST MEET THEM!**

If you act like a "nice, friendly guy" then a woman is NOT going to feel attracted to you. What do I mean by "nice" and "friendly"?

I mean don't give her too many compliments, don't act shy and don't smother her with attention. Don't call her every five minutes. Don't talk with a tentative, weak voice. Don't go far out of your way to be accommodating too early. Don't tell her that you have feelings for her before you've gotten intimate with her. DO tease her.

DO act Cocky & Funny around her. DO end phone conversations and meetings first. DO act a little bit too confident. DO use The Kiss Test early on in the relationship. DO speak with strength and confidence.

Are you with me?

If you're getting a common response from most of the women you meet, then the common denominator is YOU and the way you're acting. So keep working on it until you get the results you want.

\*\*\*QUESTION\*\*\*

I am a good looking athletic guy. When single I have never had trouble getting dates. I use the cocky, funny and mysterious rap. I have been in and out of a relationship with the same wonderful and challenging woman for nine (I know its ridiculous) years. I know that I want to spend my life with this woman, but she has lost her interest and me and says she thinks of me as a brother. She complains that I am not touchy feely enough, but then rejects me when I try to be so. I am so confused by what she says and what she means. I know that I lost my edge and she knows that I love her unconditionally. I know that she fell for the cocky guy and said that she wanted to turn me into a teddy bear. I tried unsuccessfully to do that for a while and now that I want to really do it and think that I actually could, she does not want it from me now.

My neediness and smothering have become a burden to her. But it seems unnatural and insincere to play games "hard to get" or try and make her jealous. Obviously, over nine years a lot has happened and there has been pain and growth on both sides. What can I do to both excite her and bring back the spark, but also love her honestly for myself and for her? I know she loves me, but how can I help her to fall in love with me. Please help me. I do not want to lose her.

Confused Reader

>>>MY COMMENTS:

First of all, remember that relationships are not logical, cause-and-effect situations that adhere to the laws of physics. Most often, there seems to be no rhyme or reason for what is happening (My goal is to help men to understand what's going on...).

If you've read my book and other newsletters, then you know that I believe that women usually SAY that they want one thing (a nice, stable, considerate guy) but that they are ATTRACTED to something else (a challenging, confident, funny, hard-to-get, unpredictable guy).

If you want her to be interested in you, then you should probably do a few things:

- 1) Stop calling her.
- 2) Start dating other women, and let her know about it.
- 3) Act Cocky & Funny when she calls you.
- 4) Play hard to get... end conversations first, don't call her back, etc.
- 5) Stop acting so nice and sensitive. I know that some of this stuff might sound like mind games, but you have a couple of choices: Be more interesting and become more attractive to her, or keep doing what you're doing, and keep making her run. I hope this helps.

\*\*\*Question\*\*\*

How do you find out if a girl is available? You seem to talk to women that you just met. How and when do you find out if they have a boyfriend or a husband. If I knew how to get past this part I know I would buy your book."

>>>MY COMMENTS:

Would you believe that one of my all-time very favorite questions is "Are you single?" If I'm interested in a girl, I'll just stop, look her in the eyes, and in a casual tone say "Are you single?" If she is, she says "yes", and if not, she says "no." Sure, a woman will sometimes lie, but it's such an unusual question, they usually answer honestly. If I get a yes, then I just say "Great, do you have email..." and go into the "3 Minute" technique you've read about in my book or other newsletters.

The key here is not to ask like you're afraid, nervous, etc. It has to come across like you're asking what time it is. Imagine that you're asking your best friend what time it is... what tone of voice would you use? It would be cool, casual, and straightforward. Try this one, you'll like it. Now go buy my book and learn what to do after you get the numbers!

\*\*\*QUESTION FROM A WOMAN\*\*\*

Dear David D.,

You are right on (regarding how to completely turn a woman OFF). So tell me... if someone is smothering me, how can I turn HIM off?

I can't stand it. He's calling me pumpkin. He got to tell me he loves me, every five minutes (I don't respond). He's constantly in my face. He thinks I like it when he grabs me every five seconds (I'm disgusted!! And I say so!!!!!!). He thinks he's moving to my new town with me (not invited - not even close). It somehow escapes him when I tell him, no.

He even insists on carrying my cell phone from car to door! He knows I hate it but he takes it right out of my hand because he believes he "should" do that for me.

I think he's intelligent enough, but a psycho when it comes to me. I have only known him six weeks and by the third day, he was asking me to move in (NOT).

My friends have told me to run. I would but he's perfectly fine except for the attention he pours on me. If there's something I could do to curb this, I would. He's not listening. I'm constantly plotting to avoid him because of this. He's driving me completely insane. I can't stand it. PLEASE HELP!!!

L.

>>>MY COMMENTS:

First of all, have him go to:

<http://www.doublyourdating.com> and get a copy of my book. No, really.

I've included this because I want to make an important point: THIS GUY THINKS THAT HE'S BEING A PERFECT GENTLEMAN, AND THAT WHAT HE'S DOING SHOULD BE MAKING HER FEEL ATTRACTED TO HIM.

But because he's doing what makes logical sense instead of WHAT WORKS, he's causing this woman to feel repelled to the point where she's "constantly plotting to avoid him..."

Here's the recipe for success:

9 parts teasing, playing hard-to-get, acting Cocky & Funny, and 1 part being nice. If that doesn't work, decrease niceness to 1 part in 20.

In the beginning of a relationship, a woman is FAR more likely to feel ATTRACTED to you if you are NOT smothering her with attention.

As far as your situation is concerned, I would seriously tell this guy to get my book, and to stop acting like a wuss. Good luck.

\*\*\*QUESTION\*\*\*

Hi David,

I read your ebook and it's truly helped me very much. I've become more cocky and funny and from time to time I'll pattern or tell stories to add more dimensions. And it's worked very well.

But I have a question for you. I've observed that most, if not all, of my successes come unplanned or unexpected. The ones I've told myself to consciously work on all in some way ended in some disappointment. What's your take on this? And a more general question for you. What do you think to you are the key factors to success (meaning achieving a goal)? much thankx.

A.

>>>MY COMMENTS:

As far as success in general is concerned, read "Think And Grow Rich" by Hill. It's all in there.

As far as your successes coming "unplanned", I have some thoughts...

You mentioned that you're acting more Cocky & Funny in general. If you embody the qualities that are naturally attractive to women, then THE CONTENT DOESN'T MATTER. You can talk about anything, and it will work. I've found that I can make women feel attracted to me now just by teasing them and busting on them. I have women ask me out without them knowing ANYTHING about me...

You see, if you have an agenda, other people can usually sense it. They pick it up in your subtle body language.

When you're teasing and acting Cocky & Funny, a woman says to herself "This guy obviously isn't just trying to pick up on me, because he'd never say some of these things if he were..."

And the more you do it, the more fun it becomes, and the more you don't have an agenda... and the more attractive you become. Keep up the good work.

And remember: Be ATTRACTIVE, NOT JUST INTERESTING.

\*\*\*COMEDY EMAIL OF THE WEEK,

The longest sentence I've personally ever read (and it was longer before I edited it!\*\*\*

hey David I love what you do to help all of us guys out there your the best and I would like to share a success story well see I have a girlfriend who I am going out with and I admit I am a player and I can get alot of girls but its mostly from your help that I am so successful see this girlfriend of mine I have broken up with her three times and she keeps coming back to me and I like her and I dont want to break up with her but by doing so she gets scared and realizes what she has lost and I take her back but one time when I broke up

with her and I got this thing where I can kinda read chicks minds and I know what they want and I knew she wanted to kiss me so I did the kiss test, after awhile she said you know thats a turn on then I said really I kept looking into her eyes and saw her looking at my lips so I grabed and I kissed her thanks for your help but I also need your help with something else there is a girl at my school who is really hot but she is like two years older then me... I notice that she glances at me alot... but I dont know what to do and how to talk to her cause... shes always talking to her friends or shes with them and I cant go up then cause shes busy and she is the only one girl I cant get, what do I need to do my friend said I should look deep into her eyes and give her alittle smile while I walk past her but I need to know if thats a good Idea cause I dont want to mess up and not get her so please help me out thanks man your the best...

>MY COMMENTS:

Go to English class more... I had to stop reading and take nine breaths while editing your question! lol...

OK, if I were you, I'd walk up to her and say:

"Hey, I don't have time to talk, but do you have email?"

If she says yes, then get it, and email her this:

"Hey, what up? I've heard that you're cool, and I think that we should be friends. Write back."

Then tease her a lot... she'll love it.

If that doesn't work, then write me another 25 line sentence and I'll see what I can do.

\*\*\*QUESTION\*\*\*

I am not tall and I am not short. I'm 5' 7" with an athletic build. Sometimes I see women whom I consider very attractive that are taller than me. From my past history I have noticed that MOST women do not want to date men shorter than themselves. In many cases women want to date men considerably taller than themselves, taller than I am.

Is there some strategy to getting past the height thing. I know confidence can conquer almost all but I have been turned away so many times by a taller woman that I don't even try anymore. I am not attracted only to taller women, I just come across some, just like any other woman, I would like to get to know and possibly ask for a date.

J.

>>>MY COMMENTS:

This is a great question! Here are my thoughts...

I have a friend that is about 5'5, and he is ALWAYS surrounded by hot women... he even has a reputation as being the guy that always has ten hot women with him every time he's out.

I am currently dating a woman that is taller than me (she's the single most beautiful woman I've ever seen in my life, and yes, she usually prefers taller men).

I also have another friend who's about 5'6 or so that only dates models and women who look like models (and yes, they are often taller than him).

What's the deal?

Here's what I think you should do: Make it her problem instead of yours.

If I meet a tall woman that I think is attractive, I will immediately take the mindset "I don't usually like women that are taller than me, but I'll make an exception for this one."

Then I figure out how to communicate this to her...

I might start talking to her, then say "Well, at first I wasn't going to come over and talk to you because I don't usually date women who are taller than me... but I'm glad that I talked to you, because you're fun..."

YOU HAVE TO COMMUNICATE THAT YOU'RE THE ONE WHO'S MAKING THE EXCEPTION! Or, if you want to really give her a hard time, you could make her laugh and have fun with her, then say "Well, it's really too bad you're so tall..." then give her a hard time and mention how if she were only a few inches shorter you'd ask her out...

Are you with me? Don't imagine limitations for yourself, and don't let her limitations be yours.

And if you're reading this and saying "Well, this isn't my problem", realize that this can be used in ANY situation where you think that a woman has a certain "type" that she's attracted to....

And by the way... if you're reading this right now and you REALLY get a world-class, complete education in how to attract women, then I'd recommend you invest in my eBook, Double Your Dating, and sign up for my free Dating Tips Newsletter. In them, I explain the most advanced concepts available anywhere in the world on meeting and dating women.

If it's time that you got this area of your life handled, then these are the tools that will help you do it. Just go to:

by David DeAngelo

I recently read somewhere that when men get married for the SECOND time, they marry women an AVERAGE of 10 years younger.

Secrets Of Dating Younger Women

By David DeAngelo

>>>Important Note: As I was finishing up writing this newsletter, something very interesting happened. Read all the way to the very, very end for the story<<<

Ah, younger women.

It's taken me a long time now to finally see clearly that the appeal of younger women is not just "slight".

I recently read somewhere that when men get married for the SECOND time, they marry women an AVERAGE of 10 years younger.

Something like 20% of men who marry for a second time wind up marrying a woman that is over 20 YEARS YOUNGER.

I also recall reading somewhere that women are universally attracted to men who are older than them, and that the "average" relationship contains a man that is four years older than the woman.

Interesting stuff.

Remember Humphrey Bogart and Lauren Bacall?

Bastard.

Or how about Michael Douglas and Catherine Zeta Jones?

I hate him, too.

In my own family there are age gaps ranging from 10 years to over 40 years.

Yea, you read that one right. Over 40 years.

I won't even go there...

Let's just say that it brings a whole new meaning to "I traded my 40 in for two 20s".

I guess what I'm trying to say here is that this pattern of older men dating and marrying younger women isn't going away anytime soon.

In fact, I personally believe that the more "socially acceptable" it becomes, the MORE it's going to happen.

For most of my adult life, I've dated women that were either my own age, or very close.

But for some reason, right about when I turned 30, I began sometimes dating women who were younger than me.

At first it was a little bit strange.

I didn't feel like I had anything to talk about with a woman who was five or ten years younger than me.

But the more it happened, the more I realized that younger women have a certain appeal that goes far beyond just the "physical beauty".

Younger women just have a different VIBE.

If you meet the right younger woman, you'll find that she can bring an amazing energy, vibe, and youthful atmosphere to your life.

After having the experience myself, talking to other guys who have shared it, and reading about it a lot, I can say that many guys have the experience of FEELING YOUNGER and MORE VITAL when dating a younger woman.

It can be a blast.

Now, I'm not saying that it's a bad idea to date women your own age, or women who are older than you.

Not at all, in fact.

I'm just saying that if you find yourself attracted to younger women, it's perfectly OK.

And I want to devote this newsletter to the topic of how to successfully date younger women.

Keep your eye out in the near future for a newsletter titled "How to date women that are old enough to be your grandma". Somehow I don't expect that one to be quite as popular as this one... lol.

OK, let's get to it.

First I want to talk about my take on younger women in general, then I'd like to share some specific techniques and ideas for dating them...

YOUNGER WOMEN MATURE FASTER



Now, we've all heard that "Women mature faster than men", right?

Well if you could have the opportunity to listen to a group of four 20-year-old models standing in front of the bathroom mirror at an A-List club in Los Angeles or New York, I think you might change your mind...

My personal view is that SOME women mature faster than most men... and that SOME women have a SIDE of them that matures faster than most men.

All women don't mature faster than all men.

But there are those women that DO mature faster... and these younger women can be VERY interesting to hang out with.

Take a minute and imagine what it would be like to be an attractive 18-year-old young woman who has just graduated from high school and is starting her first year in college.

Let's assume that she's above average in the looks department, smart, and beginning to enjoy her new-found freedom and independence.

What would be going through your mind?

How would you be approaching the world?

Well, I think that you'd probably have begun to realize (in a big way, most likely) that you have a certain POWER over most men.

You've probably also begun to realize that there are certain types of "boyz" that hold a certain appeal... and ones that trigger a certain type of magnetic attraction in you.

(If you've had a chance to go through my Advanced Dating Techniques Program, then you understand that this ATTRACTION is being triggered by certain traits, and not just good looks.)

Now, without taking too long to explain the point, if you think about it, the traits that trigger ATTRACTION in women are MORE likely to be found in an OLDER man than a YOUNGER one.

Traits like higher status, masculinity, leadership, mystery, challenge, confidence, and composure... and many others.

It often takes men DECADES to cultivate the traits that are attractive to women... and you'll notice that when they do, they often act like they just discovered the concept of FRICTION... and they behave accordingly.

And if you were an attractive younger woman who was just "finding her wings" in life, you'd be responding to this in a way that you probably wouldn't be able to explain.

The point?

Younger women are more likely to feel ATTRACTION for a man who is older.

This principle has proven itself to me over and over... and the more I look around, the more I see it in action.

IS IT "NORMAL" TO DATE A WOMAN WHO IS YOUNGER THAN YOU?

One thing that makes this particular topic very interesting to me is that it often evokes VERY emotional responses from people.

Some people say "It's sick for an older man to date a younger woman"... some people see it as perfectly normal... and some see it as MORE normal than men dating women their own age.

Everyone has an opinion about it, one way or another.

The reason that this is important is that the younger women you'd like to date have a wide range of opinions as well.

IN other words, one 20-year-old woman might think that the idea of dating a guy who is 27 is TOTALLY GROSS, while the next one might only find herself attracted to men who are over 30.

The point I'm making here is that if you are going to date younger women, you must not let yourself be overly influenced by the opinions of others... especially the women you would like to date.

Just because one woman says "I think that any guy who asks a woman out who is more than three years younger is sick" doesn't mean that ALL women think that way.

The girl right behind her might say "I just don't have a clue why ANY woman would want to date ANY guy who's under 40... they're all immature".

If you wind up talking to a woman who isn't interested because you're "too old", just move on... and don't let it distract you.

CATEGORIES AND CATEGORIES

I've found that women usually fit into one of the following three categories when it comes to how they view this topic:

1) "It's perfectly normal" Maybe 20%)

2) "It's taboo, and very intriguing" (Maybe 20%)

3) "It's GROSS!" (Maybe 60%)

I just made these numbers up based on my personal experience and my personal observations.

Some guys I know ONLY date women who are much younger than themselves... and their experience is that MOST younger women want to date guys who are older... see for yourself.

Next, I personally think that maybe only 25% of the younger women you meet are even worth your time and attention.

75% are in the categories of not interested in older guys, not attractive physically or personality-wise, too immature, etc.

Of those that ARE worth pursuing, most fit into one of a few categories:

1) Damn smart, high standards, and on the path to bettering herself.

This young woman will often respect you and admire you for your experience in life, and look to you for approval, advice, and input.

She will probably get a thrill from being with a guy who is mature, sophisticated, and who knows how to make her feel good physically.

This woman might be the daughter of a strict and/or religious family who is now experimenting with her independence.

2) Attractive, and overly-concerned with what others think... very competitive, life revolves around boys.

If you meet a woman who is between 18 and 23, and she's a model, actress, dancer, or other "entertainer", you'll often find this personality type...

Often these girls like to PARTY.

Drama usually isn't far away.

These women often enjoy the thrill that being with an older guy brings.

They are often found on the arm of rich, playboy types... because they like the attention and material gifts and advantages.

**WARNING:** These women, in my experience, are more likely to be users, cheaters, and the types that turn your emotional life upside-down with all kinds of unimaginable drama.

Buyer beware.

3) The nice girl who likes you. Maybe not stunning, and maybe not a super-genius, but likes the fact that she's met a man who is a MAN... and who makes her feel good.

Most of these women have a common realization that guys their age just don't "get it".

They're tired of hearing about dumb "guy stuff", and they are fascinated by a man who is both clearly in control of himself and his environment, and very aware of how to treat a woman... how to make her feel good... how to take his time.

These women can be great fun, and they can be a real joy to be around. They often bring a fun, spontaneous energy to the relationship, and they make things a little unpredictable.

Now this isn't a complete list.

And it's not exact.

But it's pretty accurate, and if you use these categories as general guides, you'll begin to understand and have more success in your interactions with younger women.

THE SPECIFICS... WHAT, WHEN, HOW WHY, WHERE...

Here are some specific ideas for dating younger women.

REMEMBER: These are WOMEN. They're not a different species, and everything else that you've learned from me applies as well.

1) Be Cool, Dude.

When most older guys meet a younger woman that they feel attracted to, they immediately begin to act WEIRD.

They stop acting like "themselves".

Now, women don't know what you're like "normally", but they can tell INSTANTLY if you're NOT ACTING LIKE YOURSELF.

Us guys do all kinds of subtle and not-so- subtle little things when we're feeling nervous... and these things give women the HEEBIE JEEBIES!

So be cool.

Relax.

Don't act like a Wussbag.

2) Treat her like a BRATTY LITTLE SISTER.

Now that you're being "cool", take it to the NEXT LEVEL...

Use one of my favorite personal techniques, and treat her like your BRATTY LITTLE SIS.

Tease her.

Make fun.

It's OK, go for it.

Say all the things you never had a chance to say when you were a freshman.

Now's your big chance!

And don't worry about it when she plays "fake mad". Just turn it up some more.

Oh, and call her on everything she does or says that's immature.

I can't go into all the reasons why this is a great idea, but it is. You keep your power, you have all kinds of opportunities to be Cocky & Funny, and you can always keep things interesting and challenging.

Oh, and it's COMPLETELY different than the way most Wussies treat her... which is good.

3) Don't try to follow or get her to lead.

Women in general are not attracted to men who don't take the lead... and younger women are no exception.

In fact, younger women have less experience in life, so trying to get them to lead and tell you what they want you to do is just a horrible idea.

Don't do it.

You lead. You decide where you're going. You make the rules.

If you try to make her the boss, you'll run her off faster than you can say "I touch myself".

4) Don't try to take advantage of the situation.

Most attractive young women have had at LEAST one "icky older guy" that "tried something" with her.

Younger women are HYPER-ALERT when it comes to sketchy behavior.

If you try to take advantage of the situation or try to "make a move" too early, you'll most likely signal to her that you're a "perv" and that you aren't to be trusted.

Lean back.

Chill.

Give her room.

when you walk down the street with her, bump into her and push her AWAY from you.

Tell her not to walk too close to you... tell her that other people might think something.

If you're alone with her in your living room, don't sit right next to her.

If she touches you while talking, don't touch her back... or even make fun of it and say "Keep your hands off the goods".

5) Don't intrude on or interfere with her life.

You must remember that younger women have lives of their own.

Often they're very close to their families, and they're unsure of how their families would respond if they found out that their pride and joy daughter was dating an older guy.

Remember, she just got FREE of the overbearing father... and she doesn't need a new one.

Don't call her at work, don't show up to see her unexpectedly, and don't embarrass her.

If you want to make an attractive young woman perform magic (the instant disappearing act), just interfere with her life.

She's free, so let her be free. Encourage it, even. Don't interfere.

6) Let her come to you... don't chase her.

If you want to make friends with a cat, the best tactic is to IGNORE IT.

Cats are interesting creatures.

Have you ever noticed that if you chase a cat, it will run... but if you sit and ignore it, you'll soon find yourself pushing it off of your lap?

Same goes for younger women.

Like I just mentioned, younger women have often just "escaped" from controlling parents, structured lives, and zero freedom.

If she's attracted to you, it's not because you're creating the environment that she just left... it's because you represent something different.

You'll find that if you call her all the time and chase her, she'll be harder to get a hold of, and less likely to continue to see you.

If you let her go, let her live her life, and make yourself more scarce, you'll be more likely to have her pursuing YOU.

Be the man that she's always dreamed about, and then don't chase her.

7) EXPECT her to change.

If you're dating a woman between the ages of 18 and 23, you need to remember that her life is probably going to change DRAMATICALLY over the next few years.

You need to keep an open mind, and not try to restrict or hinder her options.

You need to expect and even encourage her to grow, change, and become all she can be.

The reality is that the chances are SLIM that she's going to be with you in a few years.

In fact, the chances are slim that she's even going to be the same person in a few years.

Get over it, and be OK with it.

Challenge her to grow, achieve, and be her best... and don't accept second-class behavior from her.

But she's going to change, so expect it.

8) Be CHIVILROUS.

Most younger women have had VERY FEW men in their lives who even know what the word "Chivalry" means.

If you're one of those men, then you need to LEARN what the word means.

Opening doors, walking on the outside of the curb, and pulling out chairs makes a BIG impression on younger women.

When you combine a masculine, powerful presence with chivalry, you will stand out and make yourself VERY intriguing and attractive.

9) Stay totally calm in the face of drama.

Younger women often have a lot of drama happening around them, and they often act dramatic.

I could write an entire book about all the things that a young woman has going on around her that are TOTALLY UNSTABLE...

And the most influential one is the other people in her life.

If she freaks out about something, don't let it get to you.

Stay cool and calm.

Don't try to fix all her problems, and don't try to stand in for her dad.

She isn't looking for advice, so don't give it to her (unless she asks seriously, and in a non-emotional tone).

One of the things that makes you attractive as an older man is the stability that you bring.

So BRING IT.

10) Be conscious of how often you see her and speak with her.

Younger women are less in-control of their emotions... and can become attached more quickly and easily.

The "trigger" for a woman "becoming attached" is how often you see her and talk to her.

If you want to trigger the "relationship" mechanism, spend a lot of time with her.

If you DON'T want to trigger those emotions, you need to limit the time you spend with her.

As a rule of thumb, don't see her more than once a week, and don't talk to her more than once or twice a week unless you want her to start becoming very attached to you.

And I don't care what you SAY... it's the AMOUNT OF TIME you spend with her that makes this determination.

Trust me.



## UNDERSTAND ATTRACTION

As always, the most IMPORTANT thing you must understand when dating younger women is how ATTRACTION WORKS.

If you don't understand ATTRACTION, then none of what I just taught you will make a damn bit of difference...

In fact, if you don't understand ATTRACTION, then most of the things I just taught you above will probably BACKFIRE on you.

So what's the best way to learn how to make women feel ATTRACTION for you?

In fact, what's the fastest, most efficient, most complete, most EFFECTIVE way to learn how to make women feel ATTRACTION for you available in the world?

I'd say that it's my eBook, Double Your Dating.

And after spending YEARS figuring all of this stuff out, you can believe me when I say that this is the book that I wish I would have had when I first started.

If you put a young, beautiful woman in a guys house on his couch, he doesn't know the FIRST THING about how to make her feel ATTRACTION for him. He'll do things to please her, hoping that at some point she begins to get "into the mood"... and then somehow lets him know.

It will NEVER HAPPEN.

But if that guy knows the secrets of how to make a woman feel ATTRACTION... and how to smoothly take things to a physical level without triggering resistance and rejection... then he will be successful almost every time.

If you want to be that guy, then you need to get yourself a copy of my eBook.

It is literally JAM PACKED with hundreds and hundreds of techniques for making women, young and not-so-young, feel ATTRACTION for you.

And if that wasn't enough, I now publish a free dating tips newsletter that teaches any guy how to increase his success with women DRAMATICALLY.

It's free, there's no obligation, I'll never share your email address with anyone, and you can easily remove yourself anytime with no hassles (and no, I'll never pull any of these tricks where I send you a bunch of unwanted junk email when

you try to remove yourself).

To sign up for my free three-times-a-week newsletter AND download your copy of this online eBook, just go here:

- Free Dating Tips Newsletter And Download eBook •

#### IRONIC PROLOGUE:

As I sit here in Starbucks writing this newsletter on my laptop, across from me is a couple sitting at a table talking.

And guess what? He's obviously older.

He's probably in his early 30s.

She looks and sounds like she's around 19 or 20 years old.

It's obvious that this is the first time that they've met (they're wrapping up their conversation, and she just said "It was nice meeting you").

He wasn't saying much, and she was basically doing all the talking... and boy was she ever talking. About a million miles a minute...

She was leading the entire conversation, and he was trying to be a "nice guy" and let her lead things.

She was talking about what life was like before she moved away from her parents.

She was saying "My parents were overbearing" and talking about what it was like to live at home.

The guy was sitting there nervously talking to her... and fidgeting.

She was asking him questions like "What is your family like", and he was trying to give her "good answers" like "My family is nice, and

my parents are sweet" etc.

It was obvious that she was trying to keep the conversation going, and he was trying his best not to "say anything stupid"... he was trying to seem like a "nice guy".

At one point when she asked him a question, he sat forward, turned his hands up in the air in a "I'm just a regular guy, nothing special here" gesture, and answered about himself.

They just got up and left.

It was PAINFULLY CLEAR to me that this guy did NOT understand what to do in this situation.

He probably met her online in a chat or on a personals website.

He was probably all excited about meeting her.

He probably offered to take her to dinner, and paid for an expensive meal... and maybe even a movie before winding up at Starbucks.

He probably has no idea whether or not she is interested in him, and he will probably go home tonight wishing he would have kissed her... and wishing he would have "made a move".

He didn't get it.

**DON'T BE THAT GUY!**

OK, enough of my ranting.

Go sign up for my newsletter, check out the samples of my eBook, and get yourself a copy. It's the answer:

y David DeAngelo

If you listen to a group of attractive, single women talking alone over dinner or drinks, the topic will always turn to MEN.

What Women HATE Most About Single Guys

By David DeAngelo

If you listen to a group of attractive, single women talking alone over dinner or drinks, the topic will always turn to MEN.

And in most cases, it will eventually turn into a RANT session about how hard it is to find good men to date...

Which will lead to a FULL-ON RAG SESSION about men in general...

...And wind up with a detailed list of all the traits guys have that are ANNOYING AS HELL.

The reality is that single women have an entire laundry list of traits, qualities, and characteristics that they HATE in single guys.

Did you know this?

I didn't think so.

Well, the truth is that up until a few years ago, I didn't know this either.

So take heart in the idea that you're about to learn something that most men on this planet will DIE not knowing.

My hope is that what I'm about to share with you will change how you interact with women FOREVER... and help you meet and date more of the kinds of women you're interested in.

Onward.

## FRIENDSHIPS AND ROMANCE

For women, friendships and romantic relationships are two separate things. They are NOT the same.

One can lead to another, but it's RARE when it happens.

Remember that.

One CAN lead to another, but it's RARE.

"Romantic" relationships are very different from "friend" relationships.

While most men would sleep with most of their female "friends" if the woman "came on" to them, most women would NOT sleep with most men that they consider "just friends".

But why is this?

How do women differentiate between "just friends" and "I'll be intimate with you"?

And why is it so hard to become "more than friends" with a woman you've been "just friends" with for a long time?

The answer to this riddle is very interesting to me.

I believe that the answer comes down to understanding HOW women "know" when they want to "be intimate" with a man... and, even MORE importantly, understanding how women "know" when they DON'T want to "be intimate" with a man...

The thing that tells a woman whether the guy she's with is "friend" material or "lover" material is how she FEELS.

It's a combination of EMOTIONAL feelings and PHYSICAL feelings.

It is NOT logic.

She might USE logic to "rationalize" her decision... or she might USE logic to SOUND like she has a good reason for either "being with" or "not being with" a particular guy.

But don't let that distract you.

Logic isn't important AT ALL in this context.

So let me say this another way.

A woman FEELS something emotionally and/or physically, then she uses those FEELINGS as the basis for her "decisions" and actions with a particular guy.

If she feels that "Ewwww Yuck!" feeling, then her "logical" conclusion will probably not be that she wants to date the guy in question.

If she feels that "It's Gettin' Hot In Here" feeling, then her "logical" conclusion will probably be that this guy is interesting and attractive, and a good "choice" to date. At this point she'll take ACTION on her feelings and thoughts...

It goes like this:

FEEL--->THINK--->ACT

First the FEELING, then the THOUGHT... and THEN the action.

Now, with this in mind, let me ask you an important question:

How do most guys behave around women that they're "romantically" interested in?

And another:

What do they do to get the woman that's the object of their desires to be with them?

Take a few minutes to think about this. Make a list if you have paper and pen handy.

I'm serious. I'll wait.

Come back when you're finished.

Now take a look at your list.

I'll bet that almost every single thing on your list was something "external".

In other words, your list probably contains things like "Take her to dinner" and "Give her compliments" and "Buy her flowers" and "Call her often".

These are all things that demonstrate that he's INTERESTED.

They are NOT things that trigger those emotional and physical feelings inside of a woman that tell her that THIS IS THE GUY.

In other words, men try to use "props" to LET A WOMAN KNOW HE'S INTERESTED...

...HOPING that when the woman sees these displays she'll be interested in him.

Almost NONE of the things men do to court women make women FEEL ANYTHING even remotely similar to "Attraction" and "Arousal".

Of course, you know this.

You've probably done this stuff about a bazillion times. I have, too. I know what it's like to try OVER AND OVER to let a particular woman know that I'm interested... only to have her NOT RESPOND in a "romantic" way.

The PROBLEM with this kind of thing is that it makes TWO HUGE MISTAKES at once.

First, it's just the plain-old wrong way to go. Telling or showing a woman that you "like her" has no effect on how she feels about YOU.

In the moment it sure seems to make sense... "If I show her how I feel, she'll return the feelings".

Duh.

Like I said, it seems like the right thing to do in the moment (when your inner little girl has a big fat crush). But it's not... it will have NO effect on her feelings for you.

And second, it communicates clearly that YOU DON'T GET IT. It tips a woman off INSTANTLY that you're not hip to what's going... and it kills your chances with her.

Say what?

You mean that doing nice things for women, and trying to show how you feel can actually HURT your chances with a woman?

Yea, it can.

Look, if you've been dating a woman exclusively for six months, and her birthday comes... it's OK to buy her a gift and tell her that you like spending time with her.

YOU'RE ALREADY IN A RELATIONSHIP.

But if you've known a woman for six DAYS and you try this kind of thing, you're going to shoot yourself in the foot.

Women are EXPERTS at recognizing men who DON'T GET IT. And if you DON'T get it, PLUS you're trying to compensate for the fact that you don't get it with gifts and compliments, then you're REALLY screwed (or not screwed, as the case may be).

Remember what I'm about to tell you.

Burn it into your mind.

Write it on a sticky-note and put it on your computer monitor...

SINGLE, ATTRACTIVE WOMEN WATCH MEN TRY TO WIN THEM OVER ALL DAY LONG. THEY KNOW WHEN A GUY DOESN'T "GET IT"... AND THEY'RE ANNOYED WHEN A GUY WHO DOESN'T "GET IT" JUST KEEPS TRYING AND TRYING AND TRYING.

Keep in mind that single, attractive women watch guys do this stuff 24/7. They shake their pretty heads and say "He doesn't get it... He doesn't get it... He doesn't get it" over and

over and over.

The point is that if you DON'T GET IT, then nothing you do is going to work for you.

The problem is bigger than you can imagine, and you're going to need to take a totally different road to get where you're going...

## WHAT ATTRACTIVE WOMEN HATE MOST ABOUT SINGLE GUYS...

Let's return to where we started.

There are a few particular things that REALLY annoy single, attractive women.

One of the reasons that these things annoy women is because they're DEAL KILLERS.

A woman can like everything about you, but if you do these things (or even ONE of these things), it can DESTROY your chances of success with a particular woman.

Here are a few of the BIG things that single women hate:

### 1) Giving Up Your Status In Exchange For Her Attention And Approval

If I had to describe the one single thing that both annoys women and DESTROYS a guy's chances, it would be this.

It has taken me a long time to see this particular pattern, but it's EVERYWHERE.

Men, in effect, say "Hi, I want your approval and attention. I'm willing to let YOU be the one who's in control... and let YOU call the shots... and do anything to please YOU... if you'll give me your attention and approval".

But the problem is that women DON'T WANT you to give up your status and "manliness".

Women aren't ATTRACTED to men who act weak and tentative.

Women secretly HATE IT when a guy does something to demonstrate that he'll give away his power in return for approval.

**THEY HATE IT!**

I could literally write an entire book on this one single concept.

Take a few minutes to think this one over, and maybe write down the ways that you make this mistake with women.



More importantly, think about how you're going to STOP DOING IT IMMEDIATELY.

## 2) Being Needy, Clingy, And Insecure

When one person "clings" to another person "psychologically", the person who is being "clinged to" RESENTS and REJECTS the needy, clingy emotional parasite...

This is WUSS behavior at its worst.

If a guy is on the phone with a girl he just met, and she says "Hey, I have to go", he might say "Aw, well... um... OK. Um, will you call me when you get home?".

Or let's say a guy and a girl are out on their first date, and they're walking around in a large department store.

Most guys will follow the woman everywhere, and not leave her side for a minute.

If she wanders away, he'll come find her IMMEDIATELY.

He'll stay physically close to her, as if he's afraid she'll leave without him.

And an even worse example is a guy who is so emotionally insecure that he actually ASKS a woman to tell him that he's nice, fun, interesting, etc.

"Do you think I'm interesting?"

"Do you think we could ever have a relationship?"

"Am I your type?"

Women HATE this stuff. It makes them shiver with the heebie-jeebies. It makes them want to RUN AWAY.

## 3) Not Leading - And Even Worse, Trying To Get Her To Lead

Women have WUSS-DAR.

One of the things that triggers a woman's WUSS-DAR is a man who FOLLOWS.

The REAL problem is that most women won't try to LEAD naturally.

So you've got a situation where a man is trying to FOLLOW a woman who isn't LEADING.

He's looking for little cues so he knows where to go and what to do... but he isn't getting them.

So what does he do?

He ASKS for them!

He says "So, I was thinking of maybe taking you to Olive Garden for dinner... how does that sound?".

Everything about the way he asks says to the woman "I'm trying to figure out what you want me to do... please help me know how you want me to act, where you want me to take you, and what you want me to say".

This is ATTRACTION DEATH!

men who don't lead, and even worse, try to get a woman to lead, ANNOY THE HELL OUT OF SINGLE WOMEN.

They HATE IT!

4) Using Insecure, Approval-Seeking, Low-Status Posture, Gestures, Voice Tone, And Body Language

There's a term that single, attractive, in-demand women use to describe men who use weak, approval-seeking posture, gestures, comments, and mannerisms...

The term is "NICE".

"He's nice... but... there's no chemistry."

This is one of those areas that's not easy to talk about.

Since SO DAMN MANY GUYS do this stuff, it's almost impossible to explain.

It's like trying to tell a fish that they're not going to get anywhere in life if they stay wet.

The fish doesn't even KNOW it's wet in the first place.

But let me try.

This is important.

Go spend a day observing couples.

Go places where couples that have just met spend time together.

Bars, clubs, coffee shops, whatever.

Now watch the GUYS.

Watch how they lean towards the women.

Watch how they raise their eyebrows in exaggerated response to women's comments.

Watch how they slump over, let their shoulders fall forward, and smile fake-ly at whatever the women say.

If you're close enough, listen to how men ask questions and make comments with a voice tone that says "I'm insecure and I'm trying to be extra nice to compensate for it".

You'll see it EVERYWHERE.

In fact, you'll see it so much that you'll probably write me back to tell me that I'm the one who's crazy, and that since it happens so much, it must be "the right way".

Well, it's not.

If there's one thing that triggers an attractive single woman's WUSS-DAR, it's a man's posture, gestures, eye contact, voice tone, etc.

It all happens in an INSTANT.

Women read this stuff and interpret it as instantly and accurately as you read and interpret the cover of Playboy.

NO ANALYSIS NECESSARY.

I'd say that probably 90% of all men alive today INSTANTLY disqualify themselves with women because of this problem.

Their voice tone, gestures, posture, etc. TELEGRAPH the message that they're a WUSS.

They do a thousand weird little things to let a woman know that they're uncomfortable and "not being themselves".

And you guessed it...

Single women HATE IT!

5) Not Understanding That She's A Woman And You're A Man

I'm about to get philosophical on your ass, so be cool.

When it comes down to it, most men don't understand women.

But the REAL kicker is that most men don't understand MEN, either!

Most guys don't know what it's like to get in touch with their MALE NATURE.

Combine these two issues, and you get a guy who behaves in ways that DO NOT trigger ATTRACTION in women.

Women have a "nature". A female nature.

Men also have a "nature". You guessed it, it's a MALE nature.

Women are coy. They like to play hard to get. They like to enjoy the chase. They love anticipation. They love to "let a guy catch them"...

Men are competitive. Men are dominant. Men like to play rough games, win things, and rule their territory.

Well guess what?

Most men don't BEHAVE like men when they're in the presence of a woman that they "like".

And since most men don't understand female human nature, they don't demonstrate that they "get it" when they're with women that they "like".

Women like men. Men like women. There are POWERFUL causes at play here.

When you're around a woman you like, don't act like a GIRLY-MAN. It's not sexy, and it's not attractive...

And single women HATE IT!

## 6) Not Being Interesting To Be Around

Underneath most behavior that I see most guys acting out is a "core belief" that goes like this:

"I don't believe that an attractive woman would want to be around me just because she enjoys my presence... so I make up for it by saying and doing certain things that I hope she'll enjoy... and if she enjoys those other things enough, then maybe she'll want to spend more time with me."

Heavy, man.

Well guess what? Most attractive single women KNOW that if a guy isn't interesting to be around, they she's eventually going to go CRAZY being around him.

In other words, no amount of material gifts, compliments, dinners, and other "displays" will EVER compensate for a lack of BEING INTERESTING.

Here's a profound thought:

I and several other guys I know have many women who call us often... just because they enjoy being around us.

These women would be happy just to be in the same room with us... and enjoy our company.

And yes, these women CALL US.

Often.

Material gifts, food, flowers, and other "displays" have ZERO lasting value to a woman when it comes to how she FEELS about you...

An attractive single woman wants a guy who LIGHTS HER UP. She wants to FEEL GOOD.

She wants mystery... she wants to laugh... she wants a challenge... she wants sexual tension...

If you're using compliments, gifts, food, and other "displays" to get a woman's attention... you need to ask yourself a tough question:

Is it because you don't believe that a woman would want to be around you just to be around you?

Because if you don't know how to be INTERESTING to a woman, then no amount of compensation is going to fix the problem.

If you're boring, predictable, and uninteresting, then you're never going to have women calling YOU to hang out.

Oh, and women HATE IT.

## 7) Not Understanding Attraction

This is a BIGGIE.

You hear me talking about it all the time, right?

Maybe now that you've read this newsletter you'll have a better context to understand what I'm about to tell you...

If you "get it" with women, it's SUPER INTERESTING and ATTRACTIVE to them.

Women can INSTANTLY FEEL IT when they're with a guy who "gets it".

Women know very quickly if they're talking to a guy who understands himself and women... and who enjoys creating and building sexual tension.

Women know if a guy speaks the SECRET LANGUAGE of "Sexual Communication".

If he doesn't, then she stops all communication on that level.

If he does, then it continues.

ATTRACTION Isn't A Choice.

Attraction is an emotional and physical RESPONSE... and you can't "convince" a woman to feel it with logic, gifts, and NICENESS.

Attraction is the result of a woman meeting a man who understands how attraction works... and who knows what to do in each specific situation to progress to the next level.

The PROBLEM with ATTRACTION, and with success with women in general is that the things you need to DO to be successful are NOT OBVIOUS.

They're "counter intuitive", in many cases.

In other words, they're the OPPOSITE of what you'd THINK would make sense.

You have to do things like CREATE TENSION... stop doing something that she likes... give her time to miss you... etc.

And if you don't understand ATTRACTION, a woman is going to KNOW IT.

And guess what?

Single women HATE IT when a man doesn't understand ATTRACTION and how to communicate on this "other level".

Now that I've shared the mistakes, you need the next piece of the puzzle. You need to get an education on how attraction works for women... and the RIGHT things to do up front to give her those emotional/physical feelings inside.

Right now you're probably feeling that excited "Ah Ha!" feeling.

That's because you understand something at a different level... you've used your mind to understand something complex... and you feel good about bettering yourself.

Well this is just the TIP of the iceberg.

As educational as this has been, this is only the beginning.

If you're starting to realize how important it is to get this area of your life handled, then I recommend you make a commitment and take your education to a WORLD CLASS level.

And what's the best way to do that?

Well, I've spent the last several years of my life figuring out exactly what does and doesn't work with women.

I figured this stuff out for MYSELF... and then I took what I've learned and put it all together to help others learn as well.

My Double Your Dating eBook represents THOUSANDS of hours of research, testing, getting to know guys who were successful with women, and generally organizing every level of this knowledge into an easy-to-understand system that ANY guy can use to increase his success with women and dating.

And I'll tell you something...

It works.

This eBook is the most advanced and effective program of it's kind available anywhere at ANY price.

And I have an offer that you're not likely to find repeated anywhere else...

I'll send it to you at MY RISK.

You can try it out for a full 7 days, and if you don't see MASSIVE results, just let me know... and pay nothing.

That's right, you can try it FREE for 7 days.

On top of all that, I'd like to invite you to sign up for my free, 3-times-weekly dating tips newsletter.

There's no obligation, and you can easily remove yourself anytime. And believe me, I hate spam as much as you do. You don't have to worry about me ever sharing your email address with anyone.

Go here to download my eBook and to sign up:

- Free Dating Tips Newsletter And Download eBook •

And I'll talk to you again soon.

Your Friend,



y Unknown

A straight-talking post that was controversially posted across half of usenet in 2003.

I wasn't a sexist before I understood women. There was a time when I was blissfully ignorant. I grew up watching Disney cartoons, I believed in romance and "true love conquers all" etc. I wanted to find a woman who could be my equal, my partner. I believed in finding that one true love and being committed to each other forever. You know, like in the marriage vows, "for better or for worse, through sickness and in health, for richer or for poorer" etc. And I believed that women basically wanted the same thing. Now I understand that this was only possible when society was structured to enforce it. Now that women are "liberated" (and thus at the mercy of their own emotions and baser instincts) this is mostly no longer possible in today's society. Victorian society, or many Arab societies, are examples of how society used to be structured to keep women as faithful as possible.

I'd like to point out that I am not a misogynist...I love women. But I AM a sexist, in the sense that I believe women are vastly different than men and, according to the standards that men hold for other men, women are inferior as well.

I must be a bitter loser, right? In fact, I enjoy more success with women than most of the men in this city. I have slept with over 200 women in my life. I am sleeping with 5 different women right now. They are all normal, healthy, well-adjusted, good-looking (8+ on the looks scale) professional women. (At least as normal and healthy and well-adjusted as women can be - most women have issues.) But that's not all. I can go out any night of the week and pick up a woman. I can pick her up in front of all her friends (with 80% efficiency for each approach.) Women will slip me their phone number when their boyfriend is in the bathroom. I can talk to women on the street or in the grocery store and within 30 minutes, I can usually have sex with them right there in my car or get them back to my place. If I have to settle for a phone number, and I meet her on another day, assuming she doesn't flake, I WILL fuck her that next day.

Let me point out right now that my Modus Operandi doesn't change in the slightest if she single or if she has a boyfriend or husband. I just do my normal routine and I fuck her. Sometimes she brings up the boyfriend so she won't feel guilty when I fuck her because now it's "my fault." Sometimes she hides it from me until after I've fucked her, then she admits it. I can't tell you how many times I've been laying next to some chick, all sweaty cause I just finished busting a nut all over her face or in her mouth or on her back, and suddenly her phone rings and she's on the phone with her man, giving him some bullshit story. This is with NO GUILT WHATSOEVER!!! The sweetest most innocent girls you ever laid eyes on, will cheat at the drop of a HAT. The one thing that most men value most - loyalty - is just not there with women. Women don't think in terms of honor, women don't say "word is bond;" women are basically emotionally driven. If they feel it, they do it, period. Then they rationalize it to themselves later. Nothing is more meaningful, or compelling, to a woman than (1) the way she feels and (2) learning more about her own inner self and having emotional realizations. That's why women love astrology, chick flicks, soap operas, stupid Cosmo quizzes that supposedly reveal info about yourself, etc.

I must be really good looking, right? NOPE. My looks are marginal; I'm maybe a 7. I don't work out (though I'm not fat or anything.) In fact I didn't have any success with women until I was in my early 20's. That's when I decided to go out a lot and start trying to get laid... I was willing to face rejection a thousand times a night, and do it over and over, trying everything, until I got it right. I had to completely set my ego aside. I didn't get laid at all for the first few months. Then every now and then. Then pretty often. Then downright consistently! I'm in my early 30's now and I am basically a sexual god. I wouldn't have even believed this were possible when I was in high school. The ONLY factor that determined whether a woman would cheat was my own skill level. When my skills were poor, women shit all over me. (Everyone knows how women think they have license to be rude bitches in social situations... in fact I understand and appreciate that behavior now.) But once my skills got good, I could fuck just about anyone's wife or girlfriend. And many times I didn't know they had a man until after I fucked them.

Look, I'm not saying that men are perfect, or whatever. Far from it. I'm just saying, I've spent a lot of my time studying women and interacting with them, and I know how they are. In fact, sometimes I hate knowing it. Sometimes I wish I had taken the blue pill, and never went down the rabbit hole, because now there's really no going back. I didn't want to believe these things... but how could I ever get married now? How could I ever be the chump who pays for everything and blissfully goes through life not worrying about his woman because he trusts her? Look, would you leave your dog alone with a steak? You can't hate the dog for doing what's in its nature. You can't trust a dog, BUT you can trust a dog to BE a dog. Some men are disloyal... but I could \*never\* trust a woman to be loyal. Some men are bad presidents...but I could \*never\* vote for a woman to be president. I can rarely expect a woman to regard her own promises as more important and compelling to her than the emotions she feels in the moment. She will rationalize it to herself later.

Here's an interesting fact. Did you know that the median 22 year old woman has TWICE as much sex as the median 22 year old man? You might ask, how is that possible? If a woman's having sex, doesn't that mean a man is having sex at the same time? And thus, shouldn't men be having just as much sex as women? NO...because most men hardly get laid, or if they do, it's because they "got lucky." But a small group of men get laid ALL THE TIME, and fuck LOTS AND LOTS of women! It's evolution at work. Women follow their emotions, and that leads them to sleep with men like me (who know how to control female emotions.) Women want the top man...so the top man fucks lots of women. That's right - the sexual revolution, feminism, etc has resulted in a return to harems. Women, at the mercy of their own emotions, are volunteering for the modern-day equivalent of harems. Lucky for me!! Heh.

You might say, "But...but...I'm so nice! I'm a nice guy!" Guess what? That's like a fat chick saying, "But I'm so smart!" As if those things have anything in the world to do with sexual attraction!

I'm going to give some tips here for the poor sucker guys who are posting online trying to get laid and who are spending hundreds / thousands of dollars on all those whores out there without getting any play. (You bitches know exactly what you're doing, and I'm on to your game!)

\* Don't be sexually judgemental in any way. A woman's worst fear is to be perceived as a slut. She will suck your toes and take it in the ass if she thinks you don't view her poorly for it (and she knows her friends won't find out.)

\* Don't get angry at her. Women know they have emotional outbursts and they need to trust that you can handle that. It's ok (and necessary) to occasionally put your foot down...just make sure she knows you are fully in control of yourself.

\* Don't let her manipulate you or control you in any way. She will immediately lose all respect for you. Always be leading. It's just like dancing - women hate a man who can't lead.

\* When first approaching a woman or a group, they tend to get a feeling like this is just your little scheme to get close to them, when you really just want something from them - like sex. (And they're right.) It's important to structure your body language and conversation so that they honestly don't believe you want something from them. They should feel like you are about to leave at any second.

\* DON'T TRY TO IMPRESS HER IN ANY WAY. Don't show off. Don't talk about accomplishments or possessions. As soon as she perceives that you are trying to prove yourself to her, she loses all interest.

\* Don't ignore her friends. A woman values her friend's opinions more than just about anything else in the world. Nothing matters to her more than what other women are thinking. Give her friends lots of attention and get everyone laughing. If one woman is feeling different than the others, she will drag them away. They will follow like a flock of pigeons. Society is the book of women. (Notice that men do NOT behave this way! Women are very different!)

\* To get a woman attracted / emotionally vulnerable, give her lots of emotions and feelings. Don't just make her feel good. Make her feel good, and angry, and sad, and connected, and astonished, and intrigued, etc. Make her laugh. Tease her. Tell stories about your sick puppy. Tell her why things would never work out between the two of you. Call her a dork. If she gets heated up, she will start touching you...playfully push her away. If she calls you a jerk and punches your arm, you are doing it right. If she gives you that "I can't believe you just said that" look, do NOT back down, do not say "Oh I'm just kidding" or anything like that.

\* As she gets more emotional, she will try to ruin things by throwing in logic. She will ask you if you are a player, or if you say this to all the girls, or whatever. The trick is this: Don't take it seriously by giving it some logical answer! That's right...women lose interest if you take them seriously!!! It's crazy but that's how they behave. Just blow it off or misinterpret what she's saying as though she is coming on to you. If you fail these tests, she will be gone so fast your head will spin.

\* She will start asking you lots of questions. This is what chicks do when they suddenly find themselves attracted to a man they know nothing about. This is your chance to open up a little and also find out more about her and build a deeper connection. You have to do this,

or she will flake later (even if you've kissed her!) Women are the worst flakes in the world! Don't make it too easy for her, make her work for it a bit. Then talk about connections and childhood memories and things you have in common, etc. She needs to feel that this is genuine. This is usually the time when I throw in a few fake vulnerabilities, like pretending I'm shy or insecure about something. I know it's fucked up but women need to see that there are at least a few small holes where they can sink their hooks in you. They get uneasy if you are too perfect.

\* Make sure she gets the feeling that you have standards and that you are judging her based on them. Ask her questions that show her you are checking her out to see if she is up to snuff. Women don't like to feel like you are with them only because you can't do any better. They prefer to feel like you have high standards; you can get any chick you want, but you chose HER because she is SOOOO special and SOOOO different from all the others. Yeah, I know.

\* Move her to different locations. Take her next door for a drink. Take her across the street to check out some art. The more locations the better.

\* Take responsibility for every escalation. A woman will do just about anything as long as she doesn't have to feel like it was "her fault." Make it YOUR fault. Make it "just happen." She will rationalize it to herself later using the same bullshit generator that women use to flake out on dates at the last minute. Don't get her horny until you get her isolated. Believe me, emotional is better than horny.

\* Keep the woman always swinging somewhere between validation and rejection. If she feels rejected, she drops out or gets REALLY MAD. And if she feels too validated, she will ditch you in a heartbeat. So push her away (emotionally) and then pull her back in.

\* BELIEVE YOUR OWN BULLSHIT. Chicks do not look at your excuses and try to see if they are bullshit or not... because that is the logical thing to do, and chicks are not logical. Rather, what they do is see if YOU seem to believe your own bullshit when you say it. If you look like you do, then chances are, they will believe it too. So the key is to believe your own bullshit, and other aspects about yourself that you want the chick to believe about you too (alpha male..whatever)... because your own self beliefs for some reason will automatically 'impart' to the chick!

\* One more thing...many guys make the mistake of listening to female romantic advice. Don't listen to them, THEY DON'T KNOW WTF THEY ARE TALKING ABOUT, and they WILL steer you wrong. They will tell you what they THINK they want, instead of what they actually RESPOND to. And furthermore, a large part of the female sexual experience IS the inability to admit these things BECAUSE they derive sexual pleasure from putting up resistance and being overwhelmed.

If you do things this way, after a few months practice you WILL get laid like a rock star. The guys who get laid are the ones who know what they are doing, because they have practiced on lots of women. Ironically, women are most attracted to the men who are most likely to fuck them and then dump them on their ass - because those are precisely the men who have so many other options because they practice on lots of women. That's why

you always hear women bitching about how men are assholes that only want to fuck them and dump them - because those are the men that they gravitate to.

Women tend to wise up when they get towards their 30s, and they start looking for a nice wimpy beta male to settle down with and pay for all their shit. As they get older, they will get more and more desperate to find this guy. Once they do, they will cheat on him with an exciting fun guy like me. (But who wants to fuck some old chick in her 30's? That's what beta males are for! Heh)

Hey, don't blame me - I didn't make things the way they are. I was just a guy who wanted to get laid. And I do :-)

Unknown

## Styles of Dancing

### Styles of Dancing and How Each One Can Help Your Game:

#### Introduction:

Dancing is readily recognised as one of the best non-verbal PUA techniques. Good dancers attract attention, can DHV very easily with dancing, and have high social proof if they're hanging with other good dancers.

#### Styles:

##### Latin:

Latin dancing is an extremely effective dance method, and it is one of my two preferred methods of dancing. Dances include the Cha Cha Cha, Rumba, Samba, Paso Doble and Jive. Latin dancing teaches you to be aware of your body, aware of where it is, how all your extremities move together and create a picture with each finishing move. You will almost immediately notice that your movements will become increasingly fluid as you become more proficient, you will become smoother in your gestures and more graceful. Latin can be taken competitive around the world if you so wish, so it provides avenues for an interesting past time outside of the PUA world. The HB count in Latin classes is high.

##### Salsa:

Sometimes grouped under Latin, sometimes not. Its an easier version of Latin dancing, and doesn't require as much room. There is less opportunity to pursue it as more than just a social sport, because there are no official Salsa competitions, you may just have a few within your dance studio or Salsa studio. HB count is high.

##### Modern/ Standard:

Waltzing...the most boring dancing in the world, in my opinion. Dances in Modern include the Waltz, the Quickstep, the Slow Foxtrot, Foxtrot, Tango, and others. They are very graceful and very fixed, travelling large distances with each step. This type of dancing will improve your posture because you have to know how to hold a position for a long period of time without soreness in your muscles. Its good to learn to waltz if the girls you like are the classy type, because this is really a "noble" kind of dancing. However if you want to learn this type, be prepared to accept that the HB count in the class is going to be low.

##### Hip Hop:

There aren't any classes to teach this, at least as far as I know in Australia there isn't. This is a self-taught or Internet-taught style of dancing. Similar in benefits to Latin, but you'll also be able to benefit by directly doing this in clubs. If you're a good hip hop dancer in a club, and you start busting out some moves, expect to form yourself a bit of a circle. Don't do this until you're good, because any other good dancer will move into the circle to challenge you.

## Networking and pivots

<<< >>>

Here's a rule never to forget: ugly girls have ugly girlfriends, mediocre looking girls have mediocre looking girlfriends and... yep, you guessed it:) - beautiful girls have beautiful girlfriends:) Networking in the context of this guide is getting to know every beautiful girl's girlfriends - either she introduces you to them, they want themselves to be introduced to you by her or you hang out together and you get to know them naturally and... then you move on to those girls and their girlfriends:) This is why it is important not to lose one single girl - you will not only lose the girl but also a chance to meet all her female friends and their female friends etc.

What do I mean by losing? The most glaring example is her "LJBF"-ing you - then you're pretty much dead (and no, you won't be "friends" with her and get to meet all her friends this way:). Naturally, if you play it right, it will never happen to you - she either falls for you completely, or when you see that you're not getting anywhere you cut your losses before she notices anything (and has a chance to LJBF you), or she simply is not up to your standards and you LJBF her instead. Besides being LJBF-ed you could lose a girl in a number of similar ways - negging a sub-9 who'll hate you for it (see neg hits), confronting her with a proposal she outright refuses ("can I buy you a drink?", "wanna dance?", "your place or mine?") - all of which communicate you a message of "I don't want you" ("at least not now" or "at least not this way" or "at least not here" to be more precise:). (With enough knowledge, experience, sensitivity and persistence you could of course regain control of the situation and even win her back. Would you however have had those qualities in sufficient quantities, you should never have encountered a situation of losing her in the first place:) So whenever you are on the verge of losing a girl, remember that her value is not only in what she herself has to offer but also in all her girlfriends you could get to know. Thinking about it like that, it should become much easier for you to LJBF her first (which in fact has much more of a chance of getting to be her friend than her having LJBF-ed you:) or to keep her as a pivot instead of cutting her loose.

In addition to being able to make friends with all their girlfriends, keeping girls as pivots has the added benefit of letting you be seen with girls. This makes other girls envious and intrigued about you, and presents you as a challenge as opposed to you being alone, thus "easy" and a bore plus a "looks-like-nobody-wants-him-anyway". So get to know beautiful girls and their girlfriends, hang out with them, network, make them your pivots whenever appropriate. One word of caution though - don't forget that "being friends" with beautiful girls and making them your pivots is not your GOAL, it is only a side-strategy:) You do remember what your goal is, don't you:)?

NYC (ASF): "BASICALLY... it's use it or lose it. She has first right of refusal. We are either going out as a guy and a girl that are going to be all over each other and fuck at the end of the night, OR we are going out as ME trying to get more bitches and you doing whatever the fuck YOU want to do, OR we are not going out at all! Imagine taking your own PERSONAL COCK BLOCKER with you somewhere? FUCK THAT! If she's not interested in having sex with me, it's INSTANT LJBF and I will describe to her her role in getting me other chicks. I also tell her DIRECTLY that I want to meet all her girlfriends. If she isn't down with that, she's THROUGH!" Pretty graphic but to the point, NYC:) See also "The pivot theory" for an elaboration on this.

The magic of pivots further explained by Johnny Shack (<http://showgirls.au.com>):

"If you are going to the same place all of the time then it is a good idea to meet up with girls and hang in a group. Have you ever noticed how girls pay you obvious attention when you are with a girl? If girls see you with other girls it makes the world of difference. They all of a sudden want to know you. They become a lot easier to start up a conversation with once they have seen you around girls. It's as though

---

you become a prize to them to see if they can manipulate you into their web. They want to see if they can lure your thoughts into their's thus winning out over the girl you are with. Girls are very bitchy and competition between them is played with a completely different set of rules than men. They also feel safe giving you "FUCK ME EYES" because they know they can tease you and you probably won't approach them. I think sometimes they are living out a fantasy being as forward as they choose to be with guys who are supposedly taken. They know they are being tarty but the beauty of it is that they know no-one will ever find out. If girls know in their minds you will not tell anyone about having sex with them that night then you are half way there if you have the girl interested in you [see also The Trust pattern for an additional technique of alleviating her fear of people finding out the two of you had sex]."

---



## BE A ROCK STAR

By **DCB**

You're at the club on a Friday night wearing a crisp new shirt you bought to match your expensive shoes. Your hair is perfect and you are feeling it tonight. You work the crowd a little and have some success, but you know it's going to be a long night. Then you see someone you recognize. It's a basketball player from your college, sitting down in the corner wearing sweatpants and a t-shirt. You notice his entourage talking to the hottest girls in the club. Now the cute girl you are trying to talk to is distracted by the spectacle he's creating. She leaves you to go see what is going on.

Girls gravitate to men who are great at something. And it doesn't have to involve money. The computer game champion has groupies. The DJ has groupies. The photographer has groupies. The bass fishing champion has groupies. The sidewalk artist has groupies. The blogger has groupies. I don't care what it is, but if you have a passion for something and do it well, girls will notice and want a piece.

A man fits in one of these four categories:

1. Does not get laid.
2. Average nice guy who sometimes gets laid or has a girlfriend.
3. Horny guy who chases women.
4. "Rock star" who gets chased by women.

Category one guys decide not to take care of their problem, and evolution will probably weed them out as their seed is not spread. Most guys fall in category two. They don't want to be bothered with going out to "get laid," and are very content being with one woman for an extended period of time. Many of your beta males fall into this category, sticking with a less-than-ideal women to avoid being single again. Category three is where I'd classify myself and most of the guys I know. We go out where the women are, game them, and go for the lay. We do it for conquest just as much as physical pleasure. We are working on making the jump to category four, rock star status. Here, we sit back and let pussy come to us. While we all have experienced glimmers of this fourth category, it will take continued work on ourselves and our own projects to achieve the state permanently.

A week ago me and two friends all wore the [I Pump And Dump](http://www.dcbachelor.com/2006/pump-and-dump-shirt) shirt and went to some bars in Baltimore. I was sort of curious what would happen if we did this, and made it clear to them that I didn't have any positive expectations. One friend did voice his concern that we are cockblocking ourselves. But the opposite happened. Girls constantly approached us to ask what the shirt means. They engaged us in conversation. One of us had the idea of saying we are in a band called I Pump And Dump, so we went with that and made up stories for the night. We never got so much attention in our lives. I vividly remember the hottest girl in the bar coming up to us and asking to take our picture with her, thinking we were famous. She had huge breasts. Once you get a taste at how easy it can be, you don't want to go back.

But what if you are not really good at anything? What if you aren't a rock star? You grind it out. You take abuse, put yourself out there, and withstand girls long enough just to get in their pants. It's work, and after a certain amount of experience you may come to a point where you are bored or tired. If by then you have achieved rock star status, then great; there will be quality girls knocking on your door. But if not, it's going to be a lonely period for you until you hop back into the game.

To be a rock star you need to first have a hobby or career that you love. (Picking up girls doesn't count.) Then, be AWESOME in it. Kick ass. Be better than most other guys doing the same thing. And make it more important than women.

There is an interesting irony of getting laid that I can't quite explain. If your main goal is to get laid, you will achieve success but it will be modest. There will be an invisible wall that you can't quite get past. To be that ultimate pimp, to have consistent success, you need to combine your thorough understanding of game WITH being great in something you love that has no relation to women. Master this combination and you will be unstoppable. You will have 99 problems but a bitch won't be one.

## DEFAULT GAME

By **DCB**

It can be hard to think clearly when it's time to step up to the plate. The girl is hot. Your heart is beating fast. Your mind is blank. It's do-or-die and the window for you to make your move is small. But you are unprepared and slow. The window closes and the girl is gone.

It's important to always have a default game ready at your disposal. Start with having two opening lines that you can use anywhere. Sometimes you see a girl and can't think of something on-the-fly to get a conversation going. What a shame it would be if a momentarily lapse in creative thought prevents you from even talking to the girl. Then there are times that you don't feel confident of an untested opener and unconsciously put up roadblocks to approaching. If you have one opener that you've used dozens of times that is most likely to open than not, it would make talking to women a lot easier. Even if you are so nervous you can barely think, and you have to spit your line very rigid and robot-like, it is still better than not saying nothing at all.

After you get the conversation started, there will still be that first silence. When you meet a girl through friends, there is no pressure to keep talking. You have prolonged access to her, and other friends around you will take off some of the pressure. But when you approach a girl cold, you need to keep talking, even if you are normally introverted or guarded. Silences are deadly in the first 15 minutes of a pick-up. This is where you need two or three conversational threads, or routines, that you can pull out and use. You've memorized them, you know how a girl will react, and you know they will open up the conversation even further. If you've ever told a story more than once, you've used a routine. It is something that is reliable, effective, and refined.

When you have no experience meeting girls, it is difficult to know what openers or routines to use. You will have to borrow them from other guys. This is where knowing guys who are good with women come into play. This is how I learned. Practice with their lines and quickly optimize them to something that fits your personality. With experience you gain the knowledge to figure out what works and what doesn't work. In a very short time your game will look very different from what you started with.

The first 15 minutes of a pickup should be automatic. Like putting on your shoes. It should be something that you improve over the years until you have a final product that works for you. Its sole purpose is to get a girl intrigued in you, a random stranger. After that you can relax, for the seed has been planted. Once she sticks around and you have her attention, feel free to "be yourself," flowing with the interaction wherever it may lead. Eventually you get so used to talking to women that you need to rely on your default game less and less each time. But until then you get to that point, having one will improve the rate at which you succeed.

First of all, it's important to notice how she brings up her BF:

If it's early in the sarge and she says, "I have a BF," this does NOT mean that it's time to do BF destroyers. This means that you did NOT attract her and that she could even be LYING to you because she doesn't want to talk to you. So... if you get this too soon, then you need to deal with more fundamental game issues first.

If she waits until later in the sarge and brings it up reluctantly, like, "Oh, I'm kinda seeing someone," then you know you're IN.

#### THE ULTIMATE BF DESTROYER:

Ignore it. Don't make an issue of it. The first time she brings up her BF, don't say anything more than, "That's cute." Just keep gaming her. You can break this rule later when you learn to calibrate.

If she brings it up again, there are a few techniques I have that work REALLY well to make take her BF out of her mind and put YOU in his place. (Well, at least make her forget about him for long enough to go home with you.)

They're all based on a few basic principles. Basically, you want to create a VOID in her life by letting her see that her BF is not fulfilling her needs. Then you show her that you are precisely her-void-shaped and fucking you would make everything alright.

Remember these principles:

First, if you BASH her boyfriend, she will get DEFENSIVE and support him. You've just anchored good feelings towards her BF and BAD feelings towards you. Bad idea. This even happens if SHE starts bashing her BF and you AGREE with her.

Second, if you try to convince her that you are better than her BF, the same thing will happen.

Third, if you talk about how awesome her BF is and exaggerate it to impossible proportions and talk about how they are destined to be together forever, this will cause her to re-evaluate her BF in YOUR TERMS... and be disappointed.

Fourth, if you talk about how horrible a BF YOU would be, and why she would never want to date you, she will start to relate that to HER experience with HER boyfriend. It's sometimes also effective if you do this ironically, telling her how WONDERFUL you would be and then describing all your horrible traits as if they were ideal.

Fifth, use future adventures projection to have her imagining the two of you together. Use this HEAVILY. I cannot stress this enough.

Sixth, fractionate between a joking, tongue-in-cheek, "I'm just kidding" tone and serious, "Is he kidding?" tone depending on how into you she is and how attached she still is to her BF.

Seventh, use false disqualifiers a LOT. Make excuses for why you can't be with her, especially ones that disqualify yourself. It helps if they are blatantly weak excuses. My favorite is that my other girls take up too much of my time as it is. Use these right after Future Adventures Projection too.

Eighth, just pretend that the words "I have a boyfriend" have NO MEANING at all to you. Continue as if she never said it.

Ninth, she is destined to be yours and you both know it. There is no element of NEEDINESS here.

Combine these principles (and others that I've forgotten, and anything IN10SE would care to add) and you can create your own BF Destroying material on the fly. Here are some routines that I've created while talking to girls:

(This is from a sarge with a SHB who is "kinda seeing" the manager of a trendy downtown club)

Me: "You're a lesbian, aren't you!"

Her: "I'm not a lesbian! But... er... I am kinda seeing someone. He's about this tall, dark hair [starts describing the manager, who I had seen her eating dinner with after the clubs closed the previous night]"

Me: "Well, it's a good thing that I like him."

Her: "Why?"

Me: "Well, because otherwise I'd just steal you from him, take you to a desert island, and spend a week drinking rum, sun-bathing, and skinny-dipping with you. [I could have gone on with the future adventures projection, but I decided not to.] But that will never happen. So, tell me, how long have you been 'kinda seeing' him?"

Her: "Oh, just a few weeks now."

Me: "Wow, you know, just from the way your eyes are all bright and your skin is glowing, I can tell that you are totally in love with this guy. In fact, I predict that a year from now, you will be happily married with 1.5 kids and a white picket fence." [said very tongue in cheek]

Her: "I don't want to get married, and I certainly don't want kids right now! I'm an independent woman!"

Me: "Of course you are. But he's just so perfect for you! I bet he buys you flowers every day you see him. I'm sure that he is always a perfect gentleman and never even LOOKS at another girl while the two of you are together." [note: I had been blatantly gaming girls all night, right in front of her, and getting #s.]

Other stuff to do and a general structure:

She mentions her BF and starts qualifying him somehow ("Oh, he's so X. I love him so much"). You use this when you start a FUTURE ADVENTURES PROJECTION:

"So I suppose that since I like him and I don't want to hurt his feelings and everything, we will have to conduct our moonlit tryst secretly. He must never know of our clandestine meetings."

Then you build up her BF with:

"You know what? It sounds like you guys are totally in love. I can totally tell that he's the PERFECT guy for you and you will ALWAYS be together. In fact, I bet he'll propose to you soon and you'll get married and have kids and live in a nice house with a white picket fence. And you know, I just couldn't live with myself if I ruined the rest of your life with him because he is your PERFECT BOYFRIEND."

Then she starts bashing her own boyfriend ("Well, sometimes he's mean to me. Blah blah blah") and you say,

"Well, if I was your boyfriend, I wouldn't be like that at all. I would call you three times a day JUST to find out where you were and what you were doing and who you were with. I would get mad if you didn't call me EVERY day because I would love you SOOOOO much. I would go out drinking with the guys every weekend so you could have your personal space to do whatever it is that girls do... I don't know, cooking and cleaning and such. Oh, and I would forget all our anniversaries and break up with you on valentines day."

So, the idea is:

She mentions the BF,

You ignore it.

She mentions him again,

You start three threads going:

One is future adventures projections of you and her having sex. But you use imagery that she can fantasize about (If you don't know, go read a romance novel) and disqualify yourself. ("Yeah, but that will never happen.") This raises buying temp.

The second is a thread that describes him as the ideal boyfriend so his faults are amplified. This is a DHV.

The third is a thread that describes you as a horrible boyfriend. You can do it ironically if you want. Basically, it's a DLV and a false-disqualifier.

In fact, these anti-BF techniques work so well that I use them all the time on girls that are single too. I just start talking about past relationships or the ideal guy, etc, etc. Or I start future adventures projections about our illicit meetings, running away from the paparazzi in LA, getting pictures of us kissing in the National Enquirer, etc, etc.

Credit to Harmless

It's an IOI if-

*what she says*

- she tries to end silence; ex- "so..." (credit mASF)
- she initiates contact with you
- asks about name/age/ethnicity/fragrance/clothing (credit Hysteria)
- married women talks incessantly to you, yet never mentions the husband (credit Vapor)
- asks you if you're leaving when you put something away or put on your gloves, etc (credit adamm411)

*what she does*

- she plays with her hair while talking to you
- you sense jealousy when you mention another female
- she initiates kino
- she makes eye contact then smiles at you (credit syren)
- she brings her group of friends to stand near your group of friends and keeps looking over (credit syren)
- she watches you on the dancefloor (credit syren)
- body language i.e If she moves her body around to face you while you are talking (credit Malibu)
- grabbing hat/ring etc. and putting it on unprovoked or touches any article of clothing (credit acqyr and Katil)
- legs become intertwined with yours (credit Jester)
- leans in while talking to you (credit Jester)
- looks at you when you look away, then turns away when you look back (credit Jester)

*You absolutely know you're in when-*

- she puts her hand on your leg
- licks her lips when talking to (credit Jester)
- she tries to grab your attention constantly (credit Jester)
- she grabs your crotch or ass (credit acqyr)
- you can see her giving you the doggy dinner bowl eyes (credit X-Ice)
- she takes your cell phone without warning and she put her phone number in (credit Top Gun)

### **How do I do this?**

gPUAs (Green PUAs/Novice PUAs)- Look for any three from the top two columns or a single one from the last group. Follow it by isolating ("Hey, let me show you something" and take her somewhere private), re-engaging (return to your kino and soften your voice), and make your move ("Do you want to kiss me?" or "Let me show you something for a second. Close your eyes.").  
mPUAs (master or instructor-level PUAs)- You know what to do already.

### **An IOI test**

You're walking with a girl towards a couch and chair set. You sit down on the couch. If she follows you to the couch instead of sitting in the chair, she's ready.

Credit to Gonz

## CANNED ROUTINE FOR RESTAURANT WAITRESSES (Be Alpha)

Waitress: Hi, I'm (name), I'll be your server for the evening. (smile at her)

I: Rock ON (name)! I hope you're not as bad as the last one! (fake concern face)

Waitress: What was her name? or I'm sorry, I hope I can do better.

I: I didn't want to know her name, it was SO BAD or IDK about that, you seem high-maintenance. (any cold-read neg)

Waitress: (weird face or giggling) What would you guys like to drink?

I: (If under 21) Well, if you don't card here, I'll take a BUD... otherwise, surprise me. (big smile)

Waitress: (giggling or weird) Okay then. (waitress goes to get drinks)

You should be done A1 and already executing A2

I: (before she gives drinks) So, what you get me?!? (act interested)

Waitress: I got you a (drink name).

I: OMG that's horrible! Is that what you drink? We would never get along!! (jokingly)

Waitress: (giggling) I'm sorry. You didn't tell me what you wanted!

I: Ok I'll drink this one but next re-fill you're picking a new one okay...? (disappointed face)  
(waitress goes away)

A2 DONE she should be interested, if not, attracted to you. A3 time

Waitress: (this time don't respond when she comes back b/c she should be eager for your approval) OK  
I got you a (drink name).

I: Wow that's more like it... I think you might be getting good...(wink and smile)

Waitress: (blushes/happy) Thanks...

**\*\*This is when you stop her from leaving\*\***

I: So what else do you do besides flirting with guys and waiting tables?

(if she reacts to the flirting in a bad way, neg her by saying "I didn't say you were, geez!")

Waitress: I hang out w/ friends, movies, beach blah blah blah...

I: (Compliment her and accept her now, but not her looks) O that's awesome... (say something relevant to her response or even short story) I love the beach... one time we got pretty much the whole beach partying it up... it was amazing... everyone was branching out to us, it so was crazy!

From there... just fluff it out and keep teasing her... build C1 at that location

I: (before leaving, remind her how fun it was and that you should cont. this) Wow that was surprisingly fun! We should continue this sometime. N-close, if she has not already.

I try this almost everytime I eat out. 85% success rate or higher on HB8-10s waitresses. Make sure you're always being the alpha male, speak loud and clear, body language must be confident and relaxed. Act like you own the restaurant.

GL, this will make your restaurant experiences quite fun...

-sTrAnGe



**"How old are you?"** : This came from an older girl (only by 2 years!!). I basically fucked this one by just actually saying my age. However, because I was confident and quite alpha it didn't really matter. I should have busted her balls about being older than me maybe. Other option: get her to guess, never tell her (stay mysterious), whether she is older or younger doesn't matter just stay the prize (ie: make her feel inferior for being either older or younger, whichever applies)

**I've just split with my ex boyfriend (or something like this):** When this happened to me I just tried to divert her away from this as fast as possible. It could start dropping them out of state way to fast so just plowed right back into another topic. I think really do anything could be better than letting her talk about this. My exact response was taking over the frame and saying basically "Yeah I just split up with a girlfriend too.." then I went into a spiel about freedom and independence and not wanting to be tied down and how exciting it was to live spontaneously.

**"I don't think we/I should be doing this":** I think if your coming in with a strong frame/alpha attitude you can plow this one completely. I plowed through it once with quite a shy girl on a night where I was feeling particularly confident. I just basically ignored she ever said it and continued gaming, resulted in kiss closure. Other option: just agree in a cheeky/cocky funny way and continue as before.

**'hey, i saw this blahblah the other day, buy it for me!'** - this one is popular around my area, the way i deal with this : 'hahaha, nice try' + pat on the back

**"What are we doing here?"**.

At the time I said "I don't know.", definitely the wrong answer.

Possible answers:

- nothing, just kiss her again
- "Well, I think we share a unique moment here"
- "Shhh, don't ruin the moment"

Wing was gmaing a girl tonight and was in A2. Girl asks him **if he is a member of any online dating sites**. He says yes. GAME OVER. She blew him out after that (apparently guys on online dating sites are Isoers). A very slick shit test.

**I've already made plans to hang out with someone else** = Do what you want to do. But this other guy sounds totally boring. You'd have a much better time hanging out with me.

**You don't smoke weed, do you?** = What kind of stupid question is that? As if that shit even matters.

**What do you do for work?** = Bee keeper

**"My friend is really lonely tonight can she come?"**

"Aww dang, I was about to ask you if Dan could come along, he's a real drag, his ex just ate his heart. How about it?"

**"Is that your real name?"**

"Jeez, You need proof of ID to get in everywhere these days." \*fumble around your pockets\*

**"You don't drink do you."**

"Only when i'm thirsty. Oh! Alcohol. That reminds me..."

"Is my water weight shwoing that much" (this one only works with some girls)

"Can't live with out it."

"Please." [with a "give-me-a-break" attidue and expression]

**"You're just trying to get into my pants."**

\*"What are, joking? You're like a size 2, my nuts would be turned into crepes."

"Actually, I'm just trying to get them off you." (Works fabulous... I don't get women)

"Nah, i'm coming off a bad relationship, I moved here to be with my ex so everyone I knew out here is a friends of hers and she's convinced them to cut contact. You looked like the coolest person in here, so I figured if i'm going to start a new clique I mind as well invite the best."

Kissing on on the neck.

Hot breath on the temples.

Holding your entire body against her in a hug (not that faggoty lean-into.)

Hugging left shoulder to left shoulder, your hearts over each other, hold it a couple seconds.[This is probably best when you first see her.]

Brushing hair out of their faces or away from their ears.

Caresses along the top of her chest, not her breasts there Mister Horny, i'm talking the top inch of her breasts and up to her collar bone.

Touching her throat/ the front of her neck.

Touching her hips and mid back.





## Bad Breath = Game Over!

Eliminating Bad Breath and virtually eliminating any future cavities or gum disease is something that is so simple to do, and cost so little, yet why do you think no one has ever told you how before? Do you know how much money dentist and companies that produce Bad Breath products would loose if you knew? I am not talking about using over the counter mouth wash, gums, or mints. I am talking about Emilinating Bad Breath forever, and the only way to this, is to change the environment in your mouth from one that supports the growth of the VSC-producing bacteria (Bad Breath Bacteria) to one that will not.

I know the post is long, but I will show you how you can eliminate your Bad Breath forever. Not only will I show you how, but I will also show you how to prevent you from getting gum disease, (or reversing gum disease if you already have it) and drastically decreasing the chance of ever getting another cavity. I know that is a strong statement to make, but it's true. Just take a few minutes to read the entire post, and if you follow my guidelines, you will NEVER have bad breath again (I don't care if you have the worst breath in the world. This will work on 99% of people). It only takes 5 min a day, and will cost you almost nothing.

## Bad Breath Will Kill Your Game

One of the biggest killers to your game is bad odors. Whether that be Body Odor, or Bad Breath. No matter how well your set is going, if every time you open your mouth, or you go to kiss close, and all they can smell is your rotting breath, GAME OVER! Your sense of smell it the strongest sense tied to memory. So a bad smell from you will leave a permanent negative impression about you. BB (Bad Breath) is embarrassing to have, and will effect your self esteem, especially if you don't know how to eliminate it. It is very important to smell good when you are gaming. And that's not to mean that you have to be wearing a gallon of colon, it simply means you cannot smell bad, and that includes your breath.

Most people either don't know they have BB, or just don't know how to eliminate it. Taking a piece of gun, eating a mint, brushing your teeth 10 times a day or using mouth wash like scope or Listerine are all useless and will not work!! When I say useless, I mean they are useless at killing bad breath causing bacteria.

## What Causes Bad Breath

I know, who cares why you have BB. You just want to know how to get rid of it, right? It's important to have a little understanding of why in order to avoid and eliminate BB.

99% of all bad breath is cause by anaerobic bacteria found in your mouth. As a byproduct of their normal function, they excrete a variety of sulfur compounds. These compounds are very foul smelling. They include hydrogen sulfide (the smell of rotting eggs) and methyl mercaptan (the essence of skunk oil). Together, they are all commonly referred to as Volatile Sulfur Compounds (VSCs). Everyone has some level of unpleasant VSCs present

in their breath. Fortunately, low levels of these smelly compounds can't be detected by the human nose. However, sometime the number of VSC-producing bacteria in the mouth can increase dramatically there by causing high levels of VSC which can now be detected by the human nose, and as such, Bad Breath. This is a short version as to why. I don't think we need to go into it any further. Ok, enough with the science lesson. Let's get on to learning how to get rid of it.

## How To Eliminate Bad Breath

I must point out here that bad breath is usually not caused by poor dental hygiene, in spite of what your dentist might say. You can brush your teeth all day long and probably still have bad breath.

As I mentioned earlier, the BB bacteria's are "anaerobic" which means that they thrive in a low-oxygen environment. The only way to insure that you can permanently eliminate bad breath is to change the environment in your mouth from one that supports the growth of the VSC-producing bacteria to one that will not. How do you achieve this? You introduce a high amount of oxygen into the place where the bacteria "hang-out"

This is what you need:

1. Tooth Brush and Tooth past (I personally like Colgate Total, but it's a matter of preference)
2. Floss or Floss tape (I prefer using the flossing tape. Does a better job, and isn't as hard on my gums)
3. Tongue Scraper (if you don't have one, you can use your tooth brush for now).
4. Hydrogen Peroxide 3% solution (do not get higher than 3%)
5. Baking soda
6. Salt
7. Two clean glass

You should perform the following Steps 1-5 twice a day. Once in the morning, and once at night (exception of Step 1, which should only be done once a day) or before you go out sailing

### Step 1: Floss

I know, it's a pain in the ass and I personally don't like doing it. But it's important that you do. Try and do it once a day. If you can't do it once a day, at least every second day. If you haven't flossed regularly before, then you may notice your gums may bleed. That's normal, and it's nothing to worry about. The reason they bleed is because you have weak gums

cause by bacteria. Keep flossing. Your gums will get stronger and eventual stop bleeding. Using floss tape instead of regular floss will be more gentle on your gums, and in my opinion, does a better job.

## Step 2: Brushing Your Teeth

Basic stuff. Most people here know how to brush there teeth. Just make sure you brush your teeth thoroughly. Spend 1-2 minute brushing all areas of your mouth. Top, bottom, sides, back and front of your teeth. Leave no area unbrushed (except your tongue as we will discuss in step three)

## Step 3: Tongue Cleaning

Most of the BB casing bacteria live on your tongue and at the back of your throat, so it is very important to make sure you clean your tongue thoroughly. You should pay particular attention to the back of your tongue.

There are two methods you can do this. One, is using a tongue scraper. They are cheap (only a couple of \$\$) to buy. Your local drug store should have one. If not, do a search online to find one. Second way is simply use your tooth brush. What ever tongue scraper you use, use it gently, but firmly.

For this explanation, Ill assume you are using a tooth brush (though if you have a tongue scraper, use it in the same way). The reason you want to scrape the tongue is to get the mucous and other materials from the surface off your tongue, and to expose the BB bacteria for Step number four. The proper way to scrap your tongue if in a BACK TO FOWARD motion. Do not scrap from front to back. Take your tooth brush, go as far back on your tongue as you can without choking yourself, and gently, but firmly brush your tongue in a back to forward motion. About a dozen scrapes should be sufficient.

(Note: A tongue scraper will do a better job than your tooth brush. You should buy one as soon as you can. Many companies will claim that a tongue scraper in itself is enough to eliminate BB. Wrong! This is not the case.

## Step 4: Bad Breath Killer

Until now, all the steps have mostly been common sense. Step 4 is the Bad Breath bacteria killer! What you need is Hydrogen Peroxide (I'll call it HP for now). HP or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is a liquid that is made up of two hydrogen atoms and two oxygen atoms. It looks just like water but has that extra oxygen molecule witch makes it a powerful oxidizer. You can buy it in many different concentration from 3% - 99%. You only want to use the 3%. Anything higher is to strong. You can buy this at any drug store, and only cost about 1\$ - 3\$ for a 500ml bottle.

This is what you do. Get a clean glass with 1 part water. (for this example, I'll use 25ml as one part water) Add salt to the water. (the salt is use as an abrasive) Add one part HP (25ml for this example) into the salty water mix. Take the solution, and simply gargle and swish it around your mouth for minimum of 1 minute. Two minutes is ideal though. Use a



stop watch if you have to. Make sure you gargle well to get to your back of your throat where a lot of the BB bacteria grow. Then spit it out and rinse with plain water. You don't want to swallow the HP mix.

#### Step 5: Changing The Environment

Get some backing Soda. Don't take the one that's sitting in that back of your fridge absorbing all the bad odors lol.. Backing soda is very alkaline (the opposite to acidic) and as such, will lower the acidity of your mouth, which will create an environment opposite of what BB bacteria thrive in.

Mix 3 parts backing soda with one part salt. Get a clean glass. Mix the backing soda/salt with one part water. Do the same as step four. Gargle and swish it around your mouth for at least one minute, two minutes is ideal. Again, use a stop watch if you have to. Spit it out once you done, and rinse with water.

Tip: When "gargeling" in Step 4 - 5 to reach the far back regions of your throat, tilt your head back, open your mouth wide, and try sticking your tongue out when you gargle. This will open up the back of your throat, and let you clean the back of your throat that you normally wouldn't be able to reach. To me, this is very easy to do, but when you first try it, some people may have trouble and find that it makes them choke. Just go easy when you first try this. Tilt your head back, start gargeling. Then slowly open your mouth until you feel comfortable. Then slowly stick your tongue out until you feel comfortable. Should be easy for most people to do.

Perform steps 1-5 twice a day, (except for flossing which should be done once a day) or right before you go out gaming. That's it! Should only take about 5 min. One thing to remember, this is not a I'll do it once, and my BB will be gone. The goal here is to change the environment of your mouth so BB bacteria can't survive. It may take a few day's, or if you have severe bad breath, it may take a week. But use it twice a day, everyday, and you WILL ELIMINATE your bad breath forever, and virtually eliminate any future cavities and gum disease.

#### Preventing Cavities & Gum Disease

Without getting technical, cavities are caused by bacteria which eat away at your tooth. Step 4 and 5 in conjunction with Step's 1-3 will work miracles at preventing you from ever getting another cavity and virtually eliminate your chances of getting gum disease by killing those bacteria that cause the problem. I used to brush twice a day, everyday and floss regularly. But yet I would still always get cavities no matter what I did. Since I started using Step 4 and 5, I haven't had a cavity in years..

Before I finish, I just want to point out a few more thing you should do to keep your BB down.

BB bacteria thrive in a Dry mouth, so keep your mouth wet. Make sure you drink lot's of water. Try not to breath out of your mouth, try not to spit to much, as saliva help keep BB down. Gum helps to keep your mouth salivated as well, but if you have BB, gum will not

get rid of it, only mask it. Don't use strong mints. Kissing someone with a strong mint breath is not always pleasant. People take these thinking it will freshen your breath. The freshest breath you can have is no smell at all. Follow this guide, and that's what you will have. Stay away from mouth wash such as Listerine and Scope. They claim to kill bad breath causing bacteria. Can you say Scam? They do not work. I could write an entire article on why, but I won't get into that. They also have a strong smell that I personally don't like. Kissing someone after they use Listerine is nasty! Stay Away from Over the counter mouth wash! Obviously, smoking is very bad for your breath as well.

NOTE: Please note that you can still get BB by eating certain foods such as garlic and onions, taking certain prescription drugs as well as some medical conditions. This kind of Bad Breath is usually something which enters the bloodstream where they are carried to the lungs and expel the compounds from the body by way of the air that we exhale. This is less than 1% of all bad breath, and won't affect most of us here. Garlic breath is temporary, and BB from medical conditions are rare.

I hope this help's you guy's out.

## The Baby's Guide to Exercise

If you start following the Baby's nutrition guide, you are heading in the right direction. Now you want to sculpt the perfect physique. All APUA's, AFC's, PUAs should have a great body... It's a DHV. There are so many magazines that promise you "Rock Hard Ab's within 6 days" and "Remove Love Handles in 5 minutes"... BULLSHIT. The amount of exercise routines you can follow is mind blowing. All you want it the perfect body right? You can't be bothered to spend hours and hours reading magazines to get just a few tips. I have put together the most concise exercise regime you need. If you follow these rules while eating right, you will transform your body faster than you ever thought possible.

## Exercise

Train with free weights three times per week. Avoid weights machines as these lock you into a fixed range of movement and do not fully utilise your muscles.

Focus on the big compound moves which use the most number of muscles and require the most energy. These are squats, deadlifts, lunges, pull ups, rows, dips, bench press, shoulder press, clean and press and burpees.

For cardio workouts, focus on interval training twice per week (mix up rowing, treadmill, bike and elliptical trainer) where you do a mix of medium pace followed by a sprint. This will take 30 minutes and can be either on one machine or mixed up by 3 x 10 minute slots on different machines. If you have the time, do a longer 45 minute steady cardio workout once per week.

Avoid sit ups as these predominantly work your hip flexors. Train your abdominals on alternate days using a combination of planks, woodchops, hanging knee raise, leg raises, and crunches on the biso ball (half swiss ball). You will not have hard, visible abs unless you have under 10% bodyfat (male) and 15% (female) which you will achieve with a clean diet, lots of weight and cardio training.

Avoid swimming unless you are able to swim front crawl non stop for at least 20 minutes. This is because most people swim 10 lengths and then rest, so their heart rate is not elevated for a long enough period of time to get maximal benefit.

Separate the days you do cardiovascular work from the days you train with weights.

Ensure that each workout is progressive and intensive. This means increasing the weight or number of reps each time by under 5%, doing full body work to develop a well rounded/ proportioned physique and doing the exercises that you hate - as these are most likely to be your weak points which you need to develop and will give you the greatest gains.

Radically change your workout every 4 weeks The greater the discomfort and shock to your body, the better the results will be.

Ensure you workout with good form. With free weights this is based on 2 seconds up, 1 second hold and 2 seconds down in a controlled movement. The downward movement is more critical than the upward movement as this is when the muscle fibres are under the most pressure.

Give your trained body parts at least 48 hours rest in between workouts. You can do this by training with weights on alternate days and filling the gaps with cardio. Also note that the larger the muscle group, the more rest period the muscle needs. E.g. biceps can be worked everyday as they are so small v. quadriceps (in the legs) needing up to 4 days.

Train to failure on every set. Do not compromise good form, but ensure that you push yourself to the maximum number of reps per set to ensure you are challenging your muscles.

## Weight loss principles

Calories in v. Calories Out - The only way to lose weight is to burn more calories than you consume. You can calculate your calorie requirement by taking your resting metabolic rate (RMR), plus the amount of activity you do in a day and this will tell you how many calories you need to sustain your weight.

For example, an average 80 kg man would burn around 1,900 calories per day if they did nothing all day. They might walk 6 miles per day, and based on the principle that you burn around 110 calories for every mile walked, this man's calories requirement would be around 2,500 calories per day. If this person plays sport or goes to the gym 3 times per week, they may burn around 500 calories per session, meaning that if they consumed 2,500 calories per day, they would "lose" 1,500 calories per week. As, there are 3,000 calories per pound of bodyweight, this person would lose one pound of weight per fortnight.

You can increase your body's calorific requirement (RMR) by increasing the amount of lean muscle you have. For every extra pound of muscle you hold, you burn an extra 50 calories per day

Arnold Schwarzenegger's RMR is probably around 3,500 calories per day, and if he consumed any less than this, he would begin to lose muscle as his body would need to break this down to produce energy.

1g of fat has 9 calories v. 1 gram of protein with 4 calories. The main reason why we should "cut down fat" is that fatty foods are higher in calories. Fat doesn't make you fat - excess calories make you fat. Loosely speaking, it doesn't matter if you eat 8 Mars bars per day or get all of your calories from steamed vegetables - for as long as you take on fewer calories than you burn, you will lose weight. The challenge is ensuring that the "weight" you lose is fat and not muscle.

Total Calorie Burn from 45 minutes of activity (assumed high effort level, 8 out of 10)

Activity Total Calorie Burn after 45 mins  
Running 750  
Weight Training 650

Elliptical Cross Trainer 600  
Skipping 550  
Cycling 500  
Rowing 450  
Swimming 450  
Walking 330  
Standing Up 150  
Sleeping 35

#### More Detailed Fitness Principles

1. Weight training builds and shapes your physique - Prioritise weight training ahead of cardiovascular training. Anyone serious about getting into shape must lift weights as well as doing cardiovascular exercise.. If you are to prioritise your time, you must prioritise weights. I have heard so many people say, "I need to lose weight, I am going to get on the treadmill." - this is not the most efficient approach. When you intensely lift weights you can burn up to 700 calories per session - what's more there are three further benefits which cardio training does not give you.

- a. After a weights session, your body will experience "afterburn" for a few hours where you continue to burn calories once you have gone home - this only occurs in a cardio session if it has been extremely intense.
- b. Weight training enables you to build muscle which then means you increase your RMR and can burn more calories doing nothing. Remember for every pound of muscle you put on you burn an extra 50 calories per day
- c. When you lift weights, you are shaping your physique and adding definition. Cardio training is very important as it strengthens your immune system, lungs and heart and ensures you maintain a good level of fitness and energy. However, cardio training alone will mean that a lot of the weight you lose will come from muscle and water loss as well as fat.

A good balance of weight training and cardio will ensure that you are building lean muscle tissue and your cardio is helping burn unwanted fat as well as keeping your energy and fitness levels up. Ideally you should aim for 3 weights sessions and 2-3 cardio sessions per week. Professional bodybuilders would work out twice per day (weights in the morning, followed by a cardio session in the evening) - however, this is excessive and you can still achieve your goals with 5-6 workouts per week.

2. Your workouts must be progressive, varied and intensive. Your body learns to become more efficient as it is made to do the same workouts. Ensure you radically change your workouts every 4 weeks. You must surprise your body by mixing up your routines - this can be done by:

- i. Changing your rest period between sets e.g. 30 seconds instead of 1 minute
- ii. Changing the number of reps per set and sets per move
- iii. Continuously increasing the weight by 3% each week
- iv. Doing the moves you "hate" doing. These will be ones which make you uncomfortable or you are not good at.

3. Focus on large compound movements - large compound movements demand the biggest energy requirement, work the most number of muscles and release growth hormone into your body giving you maximum benefit in minimum time. Try to incorporate as many of these moves into your workouts as these will radically change and improve your physique.

4. Train with free weights - free weights put your muscles under the most amount of stress as they force you to use your stabiliser muscles versus machines which lock your muscles into a fixed range of motion. The only machines I would recommend are the cable crossover, shoulder fly, rear deltoid fly and the abdominal crunch up machine which you lie down in and add weight to one end.

If you think this is useful, please leave me a tip.

Let's not give these HB's a chance.

Peace,  
BG



## VC Swagger: Style

I don't know you. If I did I could give you instant feedback and help you look your best. But, I don't know you, so all I can do is give you tips to help you get your own confidence, your own individuality, your own swagger. This is the second article to help you get your own swagger, just like me Vincent Chase. (The first article can be found here: VC Swagger: Sexual Zones) So without any further ado, let's get started.

I've written fairly extensively on Fashion, taking care of yourself, grooming and etc, links to some of this may be found below, so I won't go in depth, and may not even touch on, things I've stated before. I'm one of the biggest proponents of comprehensive guides, I love being able to find every thing in one source BUT on such a broad topic as fashion it IS impossible. If you truly want to become super suave then you have to do research, watch the trends, be aware of your identity, keep in mind the identities which you wish to attract and NEVER EVER doubt yourself. If someone sends a barrage of tiffs at you just let it roll like water off your well oiled skin. You cannot at any point think that you look like a fool, if you do then you will effectively become a fool, you have just created a self fulfilling prophecy, way to castrate yourself. I'm writing this after coming back from Miami and I've got a story to tell you about the confidence of what you're wearing; Imagine this, I'm wearing a button up shirt, pink, blue and white underneath a brown and gold micro suede T-shirt. The fabrics both feel great, even though the colors clash horribly, an outrageous faux pas. My black belt didn't match my pristinely white shoes and my blue sock's only vaguely complemented my fluorescent orange, pink and blue shoe laces. My dark blue jeans, tan leather blazer and brown sunglasses completed my un-fashion look. I cannot tell you how many guys tried to heckle me, "Dude, when you woke up this morning, could you see or did you just grab at clothes?" "Yeah, I could see but I had to turn away quick... your grandmother has terrible morning breath, lucky for me she soaked her dentures in mint."

I'll admit it was childish but it was fun too, why? Because, I knew I looked good, I walked around that town like I was banging the mayor's daughter, and for all I know I did. The attention I got from women was ASS-tounding, I've never had more women approach me, EVER, than in that get-up and to use a term it was a viral tipping point (credit to The Daddy,) I had confidence in my outfit, the women saw this confidence and were drawn to me and that fact alone gave me all the more confidence.

Had I walked outside with no strut, no swagger WHAT SO EVER, I would have been AMOG'd so much I might as well have stayed inside and whacked it.

Now, I'm not preaching confidence here, all I'm preaching is assuredness, you have to know 100% in your head that you are the shit, you look and feel like one million crispy bills. Don't think you're looking good, know it, know it and you'll have no problems. I'm so sick of guys telling me, BUT THAT'S JUST IT, I DON'T HAVE THAT KIND OF CONFIDENCE... Shut up, you do, you're lying to yourself and THAT is the first problem, say this out loud and when I say out loud I mean shout at the top of your lungs (I'm dead serious, shout this 3x and feel it course through your veins... Trust me guys, just do it.) "I AM fucking cocky!"

My good buddy Dalian was having trouble with confidence, he calls me up in a panic, practically crying about how he's not ready to go out yet, I had Slade turn the car around and go to the public library. I find him sitting there in a heap of sales books and self help persuasions and dating tippers. I sit down next to him and I finally arrive at the point where I tell him to do this very thing, shout out "I am fucking cocky!" the librarian didn't say a word and he's never been the same.

Know thy self. Beautiful words, but let's take it one step farther. A lot of you guys are hiding behind facades that ARE NOT YOU! You are not that guy afraid to go out, that is a shell, a shell you must break, a membrane a carapace trapping you within. So let's not recite know thy self, let us recite "Be thy self." Be the person you ACTUALLY ARE, Mystery say's be you but be the best you. I agree and disagree, I think you SHOULD be the best you... unfortunately a lot of people reading this aren't themselves, you hear that? I know that you are not you. Become the man you are.

Moving on.

One of the best way's to develop your own style is to identify a skill you have. Some people bitch that they don't have skills, well you do if VC says you do. You play video games well? That IS a fucking skill. Maybe you don't like your job but you do what you do very well, THEN THAT IS A SKILL! Use it for you!

When I started going in field, close to two years ago, the only thing that I thought I did well was draw and play video games. So how did I work this into my style? Well, before I evolved any fashion sense I stumbled onto my own brand of peacocking! I would wear four arm bands, one of Mario, one of Pacman, one of Zelda and one of the Thundercats Logo. I would also draw in henna these elaborate flames on my entire arm, each line approximately one centimeter apart covering my entire left forearm, elbow to wrist. It would evolve to include other things that would become my style for that period of my life. My style has become more sophisticated but on certain occasions, like in Miami, I LOVE to go crazy, and it works because I can go from slow and articulated to speedy, crass 'n' crazy, we'll call it the difference between Vincent Chase and VC.

Use your skills to your advantage. Do Karate? Take your last belt, cut it down to length and tie it around your head like a sweat band if you want, maybe wear your Gi as a jacket. Sure it seems fucked up, but the idea is incorporating your identity into your style. (More on Identity coming soon!) I make my own clothes now and I wear them not only to showcase my clothes but so that if someone asks me about something i'm wearing that i made I can give them a story, one that just happens to be a DHV! Why? Because making clothes is a skill. So she asks about your Judo Pants, well you tell her that you've been taking Judo lessons for "X" amount of years and today you accomplished a great task, you were able to defeat your sensei so in honor of your success you are wearing your pants, it's like a commorative thing, ya' hear doll?

By this point you are probably getting frustrated, I CAME HERE FOR FASHION TIPS! Well before you assume that i'm a jerk off that doesn't deliver I will stray from my vague and rambling tips into more crystal gems that you can apply to you life everyday! Let's get cracking on it shall we?

Ogre's are like onions... so is fashion

Metaphorically speaking fashion has many layers, many levels. Street fashion to haute couture and so on, but let's talk literally for now. I posted on this elsewhere but not to its full extent so here goes:

Layering is an important and useful tool in any man's arsenal. You can stay warm or cool, add depth and texture and gain a sense of sensibility and sturdiness all simply by layering, preferably well. Which OF COURSE leads us to the question of... What the hell is, and how do you, layer?

Well quite simply my friend, layering is using multiple garments to create a multi-faceted look, it allows you to play with color, optical illusions and let's you be prepared for any situation. Let's me be prepared for any situation? Well, yes:

So you think it's cold outside and you layer with a sweater on top of a polo shirt, on top of an A-Shirt... but then you get outside and it's a sweltering and sunny seventy degrees! What do you do? Well you take off the sweater and sling it over your shoulder. Then you get to work and guess what? The secretary has overestimated the power of the AC and has it turned to 50... The only kind of shrinky dink that no one likes, eh? So put your sweater back on and, ahhhhh, comfort again. 7 o'clock, time for a business meeting at an art gallery, okay, no sweat... actually, yeah it is. The gallery owner apparently has a cold and subsequently turned the heat to a ball sack to thigh inducing 80! Well, take off the sweater and polo, drape them over your fore arm until you find a hanger, or set them behind your lower back when you sit. Now go home comfortable.

So now you like the idea of layering, wanna try it out? Okay, here are some tips to help you!

First select the items you are going to layer, each of these items should be a suave piece on its own and should look good on you (look at the color tips below.) Make sure that the quality of each is relative to the others, you don't want to match your \$100 custom tailored shirt with a sweater vest you picked up at K-Mart, unless it looks and feels like \$100.

Another thing to not is that you want to put the more skin comfortable items closer to your body, if you like the feel of cashmere better than silk then go ahead and wear the cashmere, just also keep in mind that lighter garments SHOULD be put on first, having a silk dress shirt over a cashmere sweater is a bit awkward to some people, but if you like it then does it matter?

Try to avoid monochromatic schemes, in fact the more vibrant and varied the colors, generally speaking, the better. (More on color in a bit.)

~PH~

Layering can be done simply by a long shirt underneath of a Tee, true this is a bit "teen looking," but done right it can be a very good look. I know that there is a picture from Styles Annihilation Method Report of him wearing a collared button down underneath a Tee.



Think of layering like this: Texture & Type

You do not want two shirt of the same texture or type. Having two t-shirts, one on top of the other, is a pretty weird look, few can pull it off. Having two cashmere sweaters, one on top of the other, is not only a weird look but also a self made sauna. Combine different shirt types and textures (a.k.a. Fabrics/Weaves/Processes/Thread Count and etc.) Cottons with animals cloths, polyester with alpaca and so on and so forth, varitaions in color texture and garment type!

That's the base of layering, but there are many nuanances and such that the average joe needn't be concerned with them, however, one thing you should note is that you shouldn't layer more than 3-shirts, maybe try a Button Down Collared underneath a Suit Vest underneath a a nice sweater. Make sure that your colorsand patterns complement each other and that at least SOME part of each garment can be seen,in the image I have in my head the cuffs and collar are visible as are approximately two or so inches of the vest, the sweater is of course a V-Neck, something every man should have.~PH~

Colors

A lot of guys have issues with colors, for some reason they like to stick with neutral colors. Black and browns and navy's and even... WHITE!!!!

These people underestimate the power of color, did you know that you can make people more comfortable around you just by wearing the color yellow? Didyou know that you can achieve all the benefits given by the colors red, blue, pink and black simply by wearing the color purple? And do you know what goes great with purple? Green and yellow! Wear a purple hirt with accent of gold and green, (which complement each other great by themselves,) and you cover as many bases as possible! You heard it here first! Purple is the new pink! Throw out your pink shirts! I hear guys always talking about how guys are afraid to wear pink... unfortunately for them they didn't read in cosmo that more than half of men between the ages of 19-27 have pink shirts. That's a couple million, now think about the last time you saw a guy in purple? Exactly.

But again, I ramble! You want to know cool colors that would look good on you! well like I said at the begining of this whole ordeal, "I don't know you." If I knew you I could pick out your clothes and match color schemes to you... but I don't. So, you and whom ever you trust will be the ultimate judges of what looks good on you, all I can do is offer a hand!

Fair Skin

Good colors, good...

Turquoise [Complements blue eyes and blonde hair great.]

Mauve [Famous quote: "Mauve is just pink trying to be purple."]

Baby blue [To be honest, this looks good on EVERYBODY.]

Brown [Stick to lighter hues of brown if possible.]

Beige [Khaki's darker brother, a watered and grayed down brown.]

Off-white [Specifically creams and light blues.]

Vibrant/Fluorescent blue [Screams out confidence.]

Bad Colors! Bad!

Black [Even if you're trying to look "Goth" black is a bad choice.]

Red [Anything besides a vibrant, rich red is going to make you look like a clown.]

Orange [My favorite color! It's just going to exaggerate how tan you aren't.]

Medium Skin (Tan)

...You can pull off just about any color if you're tan. Honestly. Try it out. Tan people look good in everything. (Which is why we all should get in the sun more.)

...I guess just stay away from horizontal stripes and baggy clothes...

...Lucky bastards.

The Dark Side... is the good side

Colors you look your best in:

Pink [Anybody can look good in pink, only you look great in it.]

White [Adds a pop of contrast to those darker skin tones.]

Khaki [Beige works great too!]

Blue(s) [Any blue really, lights, vibrants, baby's to navys.]

Gray [The only skin type that can pull off gray and look "Sexy."]

Red [All shades again, bright reds to rich burgundys and vinos.]

Oranges and Yellows [Mix with reds for an extra fiery appeal.]

Light Purple [WARNING: You WILL get hit on.]

Obviously these colors are dependant on more than just your skin tone, and not every color works for every man, so experiment, and remember that the final decision is up to you, why? Because you have to know you look good!

I planned on having more material but my hands are getting tired, and the "fasten seat-belt" sign came on, I'm heading back to the tundra, here I come Wisconsin! If you've got questions or comments then feel free to post them or PM me, I'm available on most popular chat and IM programs so you can probably reach me on there, and if you're going to ask what the next VC Swagger article is, it's on Initiating Kino so don't ask.

Alright guys, good luck, and as always I hope I helped! This is the segment where I hit "submit new thread."

See you in the field.

Since it is too large to fit in here, go to:

<http://www.mysterymethod.com/forum/showthread.php?t=5230>

## Bathing, Clothing and Body Language Tips!

First off... bathing.

Wash, everyday and everything. 'Nuff Said.

See how easy that is? Shower gels are great, but still use soap. I have two soaps in my shower Dial and Dove, one is great for getting clean but leaves your skin awful dry and the other leaves you smoother than brazilian wax. Do not use 2 in one shampoo conditioners, the whole idea of having two soaps is the same thing as having two separate hair cleansers. I'm not going to tie my dial to my dove and figure, "Hey the best of both worlds." That's not how it works. That being said, scalp restorers (Dandruff Products) are proven to promote healthier, thicker and stronger hair. I don't give a fuck, I buy Garnier Fructis because it looks cool! But, (like i'd buy something just because it looks cool.) a study has shown that it can accelerate hair growth up to 2x faster than with ordinary shampoo. Am I trying to grow out my hair? No, but new hair is healthy hair.

## Clothing (This Is One Persons Opinions and Suggestions)

There are many different styles right? Wrong. There are only two styles. Good and bad. Sure there are different looks, and no question different personalities and obviously different people, but either you've got style or you don't. Let's get started.

First eliminate any notions about categories, there are none, there is no jock style, no prep style, no punk style, no urban style it's all the same. It's not the clothes that put you in the category, it's your personality, so for the mean-time forget all of your accomplishments, forget that you don't have bling, don't worry about looking like a "poser," and don't worry about being cookie cutter, follow this and you'll be one of a kind for sure.

Let's address some of the pants us guys wear.

Avoid kahki and dressy pants unless it's an occasion, you want to look well dressed not stuffy or overly-wealthy. Pick out some nice jeans, FITTED jeans, if your jeans are halfway down your ass crack then pick out a smaller size or grab a belt, they're usually next to the pants.

What you are looking for in a pair of jeans are colors, do not get all 'blue jeans' and don't get too many with those tired faded or bleached/acid washed splotches, and fit. Blue, black and white are great options and can go with almost anything. Point your hand like a gun with two fingers for the barrel, place your fingers between your hip and your jeans while wearing them, you should be able to fit two fingers or less width between you and your jeans, this is a good fit. Any more and they'll droop, any less and they'll call you "Camel Toe Joe" around the local hangouts.

You can create an entire outfit around the pants, they are the pillar. Pants tell women more about you than you can imagine. Grass stains? active. Faded from wear? Possibly a packrat. Et cetera. I'm stressing jeans in this because of their classic look and versatility, but don't be afraid to branch out. Canvas pants are nice, bermuda shorts are just enough to keep it "drafty" without being 70's basketball shorts and a pair of Just about anything simple, no fancy patterns or crazy washes and lines. If you want your pants to look like a

Pollock then do it yourself, it provides a great way to start a conversation with that Brunette across the room and give's you a one-of set of trousers.

The most important thing to remember when picking out clothing is A.) The kind of identity you want to project (I'm a classic guy I draw inspiration from Fred Astaire, Frank Sinatra, Humphrey Bogart, Carey Grant and John Lee Hooker {Look him up.}) and B.) The identity that the type of women you are most interested in find appealing. (Like Mystery says, "Don't dress like an investment banker if you're into goth girls.")

Shoes.

Shoes tell women how you take care of things in your life. Are you wearing a fresh pair or those Generics you got 3 Christmases ago?

A man who takes care of his shoes gives the impression of somebody who, how should I say this... hmmm, gives a shit. Perfect.

Each person has his own tastes in color and comfort but for the most part it's a good idea to have three different shoes, Sneakers/Gym, Classy/Dress Chill Shoes. Converse and Addidas are two of my favorites along with Diesel and Rockport. All have a large selection of shoes which will match anyone's personality.

What am I wearing? A pair of lime green suede Chuck Taylor styles with pink laces(My playfules) and

a pair of Corona Flips (My laid back sandals) and a pair of Addidas red and black courts (My game shoes) and Black Diesel Laceless (My "Souvenir" shoes, as in step away from my girl of you'll be taking this shoe home as a souvenir in your ass.)

The Watch

Women observe watches like pants, a man with a sporty "G-Shock" is more likely to be preceived as active (Sporty), a Man with a lighter/no frills watch is going to be seen as all about functionality (Efficent and simplistic), and a man with a thick, shiny possibly bejeweled watch is all about being flashy (This conveys CHA-CHING.)

I reccomend having two watches; a sportswatch, a more casual and comfortable watch with lot's of functionality, maybe a stop-watch built in or water resistant for when she playfully pushes you in the pool, and a Dress watch, a heavier shiny attention getter. By no means should you invest in a diamond, or crystal encrusted sterling silver beauty if you aren't willing to, instead spring for the more shiny (and cheaper) stainless steel watch, just make sure the face is fancy enough not to be recognized as a feaux dress watch.

The Shirt

Shirts are all by occasion. When going out it's good to have a funny shirt to entertain or an interesting one as a talking point.

Great places for some shirts few else will have are:[www.bustedtees.com](http://www.bustedtees.com)

[www.revoltrevolt.com](http://www.revoltrevolt.com) [www.karmaloop.com](http://www.karmaloop.com) [www.urbanoutfitters.com](http://www.urbanoutfitters.com) [www.durkl.com](http://www.durkl.com)

and one where you can "make-your-own" is:

www.spreadshirt.com

I've bought from all of these places and the quality is great. I'll vouch.

Everyone should have a long sleeve button up (THAT'S FITTED.) They can pop out from under a t-shirt (A la Style) and create a whole new look. They can add an extra layer in the fall and give neck and arm protection from the harsh summer sun (A la every gay man you've ever met.)

When I say a long sleeve button up I do not mean a polo shirt, polo shirts are over played and for gods sake someone tell those idiots to put their collars down, the only popping should be caps in their asses. (Three6 Mafia you have my expressly consented approval...) 'Only retards pop their collars' as the shirt says. Not willing to drop \$20+ on a shirt? Croft and Barrow make great shirts with crisp designs that cost under 12\$

Every man, boy and child should go to their local department store and pick up packs of 10 Blank white T-Shirts (They come in 10 packs, no breast pockets.) 10 Plain Black T-Shirts, 5 Plain white V neck Tees, and 5 wife beaters any color. These make great undershirts, they are the best clothing to lie around in at home or when waking up at 2 PM, are excellent pajama's and 100% cotton... what does that mean? That means she can pry them off you like they weren't even there, plus she looks super cute when she wears them.

Lessons. Collared shirt's should be used sparingly, Polo shirts are a definite No-No, t-shirts are the ultimate in comfort and chic. Hanes kicks ass.

The Loincloth

Rule #1. Speedo's are only acceptable if you are a professional swimmer

Rule #2. Male thongs are a definite don't unless your name starts with Steve and ends in "-O"

Rule #3. Throw away those kiddie boxers, your underwear should be plain or have a simple design. No characters, no sayings, no logos. (Unless they were a present)

Rule #4. Get rid of your briefs... NOW!

Rule #5. Replace with boxer briefs if you must.

Rule #6. If you own a pair of bikini style undies, you better be packing so bad that you're making rulers cry

Rule #7. LEOPARD SKIN PRINT IS NOT ACCEPTABLE

There's nothing worse than getting down to your skivees all hot and heavy, only to have her put her shirt back on at the sight of your Family Guy boxers... or your tighty whities. There are 3 options in my opinion. Comfort! The Classic Boxer; plaid, plain, striped. Support! The Boxer Brief; makes your tiny box seem like a monster package. And, Sexy! Now this one depends entirely on whom your sexing, Lisa age 40 doesn't get as turned on by a male g-string as Krystal age 23. Tailor this one to your partner(s) liking.

I swear by underarmour and hanes... best underwear period.

## Designer Clothes

Eh... Go ahead. I wouldn't wear any "Big Name" labels like Sean John or Dolce and Gabbana because it's too commercial, expensive and overly hyped. Their clothes aren't any better than what your girl picked you up at T-J Maxx. The recognition are all that makes a significant difference.

The only designer I wear is Hugo Boss ([www.hugoboss.com](http://www.hugoboss.com)) because Hugo knows clothes.

Fashion 101: Summertime!

It's been a while since I've posted anything "serious", but hey, I'm a busy guy!

As requested (and promised) I'm gonna dedicate this post entirely to tips and pointers on what to wear this summer, without looking like a tool.

May I remind you that this is by no means a set of "rules", you're free to ignore everything you're about to read!

We'll start with

Body and Grooming:

Mostly basic grooming during the summer, but keep in mind to take extra care of your hair (conditioners, serums) because it will get dry and fragile.

I recommend products by Tigi or Clinique, for availability and prices, check google please!

Skincare is a bit trickier. Sun is usually beneficial for your skin, as is sweating!

So use mild(er) cleansers and scruffing lotions and be careful when your skin is irritated because of overexposure to the elements..

Use sunblock and a decent aftersun. Again, I recommend Clinique, but there are many cheaper alternatives.

Next, make sure your body is in decent shape, work out a bit, shave, wax or trim excessive bodyhair. Clean (toe)nails also help.

Swimwear:

I'm a big fan of boardshorts (not the really long kind though)

preferably with some kind of flower design on them, or something cool, like skulls and flames. Wear them low and not too oversized.

2 inches above your "privates" and 2 inches below your knees would be a decent fit.

An alternative is tight "boxerbrief" shorts; plain black or with a cool (flower) design. Make sure however, you can actually fill them up nicely (ass and crotch).

Pants:

Several options here, so hold on, and pick what suits you best!

A bit tacky when not properly mixed: Linen pants, some guys can pull this off and look awesome, while others will look..ehm..not awesome.

Go for white (!), beige or sand colored pairs. Make sure they have a low rise, straight legs and a loose fit around the legs (tight around the ass). (no bootfit or baggy stuff!) Mix these with a nice shirt and some leather sandals/ slippers.

Cargo pants! A casual "classic". Again, like last year inspired by military-style cargopants..no camo prints this year! These need a loose fit and a veeeeery low rise, with lots of wear and tear! I prefer olive or brown colored, but be creative..if you think you can pull it off that is! Best with a casual tshirt and (again) sandals/ slippers, or a pair of sneakers.

ps: I like to wear these as shorts, rolling, folding or tying them up a bit..

Jeans..the fashion staple of modern times!

We continue in the same trend as this winter, meaning:

Low rise, loose fit, straight cut legs, "used" look and lots of details..

Still a bit of debate about the "light vs dark wash", just get both!

I have three pairs lined up for the summer:

A light wash, used look..nothing too flashy (by energie btw)

A dark wash with heavy used look, tears, rips.. the works (Calvin Klein)

A dark wash, faded front (used) and with a skull on my right backpocket..

This last one is customised by a friend of mine, the skull is made with studs and looks really cool (I'll try and get a picture)

I plan on wearing these with Leather sandals, sneakers or bikerboots(brown)

Tops:

Shirts: Help to keep you cool and look "cool".

Go for light colors like white, beige, sand color, turquoise, light pink..

and look for details that set them apart from other shirts.

Embroidered flowers always do it for me, or floral prints.. try to stay away from striped shirts! Everyone will walk around in these, but few will have the balls to walk around with flowers on a pink shirt.. keep that in mind!

Make sure that your shirt is fitted, and, I prefer French cuffs..for no particular reason. And of course, stick to longsleeves!

Instead of going for "dressy" shirts, there's also the option of military inspired shirts (in olive) which look rather cool..I'll post a picture later on!

Tshirts.. ahh.. I love tshirts (in summer that is).

Go for fitted tees in simple colors with a nice graphic print or retro look..

Bands, pin ups, slogans, .. it's all good.

Try to buy one that fits, no bags, they need to be a bit fitted (not skin tight!).

I have a couple of stacks of these. In black, white, olive brown, blue.. etc.

And..don't be afraid to wear wifebeaters! Be it under a shirt or on its own.. when properly mixed (and fitted) these things look great.

Make sure they're clean though!

Shoes:

I already did a post about this.. so I'll just list what I'll be wearing.

Leather "flip flop" style sandals (brownish)

Allstar sneakers (denim look)

Brown, leather (worn look) bikerboots.

For more info about this, check my post about shoes!

Accessories:

My favourite subject (this and shoes!).

Though this is again quite personal..I'll list some of the cooler accessories for this summer.



Bracelets, love 'em, pearl bracelets, wooden beads, silver chainlinks, charmbracelets. they're all here.. with an "ethnic" twist (think Buddhist or gipsy)

Leather cuffs (brown) look great on almost everybody! Make sure they look "worn" by not taking them off to shower etc the first week or so.

Rings, a bit tacky.. but quite a few designers have them in their collection, big silver rings with pieces of coral or turquoise on them.

Necklaces.. try something with a story (good for diving as I posted before)

like a leatherstring with a sharktooth on it, or a silver necklace with a charm or mineral on it.. be creative.. (I'll post some pictures of examples)

Belts..match 'em with the shoes and pick a nice buckle (posted enough about this, look it up!)

That'll be it.. I'll be looking for some nice pics to post with this info, ok?

Any questions, feel free to fire away!

## The Basics

this is kinda like a FAQ for this forum

feel free to add to them but here are some places to start

1. contrasting colours are better than having a drab uniform look  
eg - blue jeans and a white shirt
2. details are important as hell to HBs so take the time match things like shoes with belts or shirts with shoes  
eg - black shoes/ black shirt, brown shoes/ brown belt
3. need a quick tan? no need to go to the tanning salon you can make your skin look darker with lighter clothes  
eg - white shirts, light pants
4. untuck that shirt
5. beaters and shirts underneath dress shirts look tacky
6. no more than 2 buttons from the top undone
7. get atleast one really good set of jeans  
i got some buffalos and they are the sweet  
same goes for shoes
8. have the option of something that is dressy, casual and peacocky
9. blazers are cool but not everynight
10. the best thing you can ever put on is a confident smile

again feel free to comment, add and criticize  
these are my opinions so tell me what ya think

Update if you are thinking about getting a tattoo or a piercing then do it for yourself - not your game or a girl